



# **unfoldingWord® Translation Notes**

**1 Corinthians**

**Version 61**

[en]

# Copyrights and Licensing

## **unfoldingWord® Translation Notes**

**Date:** 2022-06-06

**Version:** 61

**Published by:** unfoldingWord

## **unfoldingWord® Literal Text**

**Date:** 2022-06-06

**Version:** 36

**Published by:** unfoldingWord

## **unfoldingWord® Simplified Text**

**Date:** 2022-06-06

**Version:** 35

**Published by:** unfoldingWord

## **unfoldingWord® Hebrew Bible**

**Date:** 2022-04-29

**Version:** 2.1.24

**Published by:** unfoldingWord

## **unfoldingWord® Greek New Testament**

**Date:** 2022-04-29

**Version:** 0.24

**Published by:** unfoldingWord

## **unfoldingWord® Translation Academy**

**Date:** 2022-06-06

**Version:** 28

**Published by:** unfoldingWord®

## **unfoldingWord® Translation Words**

**Date:** 2022-06-06

**Version:** 31

**Published by:** unfoldingWord

## **unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links**

**Date:** 2022-06-06

**Version:** 13

**Published by:** unfoldingWord

*unfoldingWord® Translation Notes*

*Copyright © 2022 by unfoldingWord*

This work is made available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License. To view a copy of this license, visit <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/> or send a letter to Creative Commons, PO Box 1866, Mountain View, CA 94042, USA.

unfoldingWord® is a registered trademark of unfoldingWord. Use of the unfoldingWord name or logo requires the written permission of unfoldingWord. Under the terms of the CC BY-SA license, you may copy and redistribute this unmodified work as long as you keep the unfoldingWord® trademark intact. If you modify a copy or translate this work, thereby creating a derivative work, you must remove the unfoldingWord® trademark.

On the derivative work, you must indicate what changes you have made and attribute the work as follows: “The original work by unfoldingWord is available from [unfoldingword.org/utn](https://unfoldingword.org/utn)”. You must also make your derivative work available under the same license (CC BY-SA).

If you would like to notify unfoldingWord regarding your translation of this work, please contact us at [unfoldingword.org/contact/](https://unfoldingword.org/contact/).

# Table of Contents

<b>unfoldingWord® Translation Notes</b> .....	<b>12</b>
1 Corinthians .....	12
Introduction to 1 Corinthians .....	13
1 Corinthians 1 .....	16
1 Corinthians 2 .....	117
1 Corinthians 3 .....	177
1 Corinthians 4 .....	270
1 Corinthians 5 .....	348
1 Corinthians 6 .....	398
1 Corinthians 7 .....	464
1 Corinthians 8 .....	597
1 Corinthians 9 .....	642
1 Corinthians 10 .....	735
1 Corinthians 11 .....	822
1 Corinthians 12 .....	915
1 Corinthians 13 .....	990
1 Corinthians 14 .....	1035
1 Corinthians 15 .....	1084
1 Corinthians 16 .....	1148
 <b>unfoldingWord® Translation Academy</b> .....	 <b>1173</b>
Abstract Nouns .....	1174
Active or Passive .....	1176
Apostrophe .....	1179
Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information .....	1181
Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors .....	1184
Blessings .....	1187
Collective Nouns .....	1189
Connect — Background Information .....	1192
Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions .....	1195
Connect — Contrast Relationship .....	1198
Connect — Exception Clauses .....	1200
Connect — Factual Conditions .....	1202
Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship .....	1204
Connect — Hypothetical Conditions .....	1207
Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship .....	1209
Connect — Sequential Time Relationship .....	1212
Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship .....	1214
Connecting Words and Phrases .....	1216
Direct and Indirect Quotations .....	1220
Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding .....	1222
Double Negatives .....	1225
Doublet .....	1228
Ellipsis .....	1230
Euphemism .....	1233
Exclusive and Inclusive 'We' .....	1235
First, Second or Third Person .....	1237
Forms of You .....	1239
Forms of 'You' — Singular .....	1240

Generic Noun Phrases .....	1242
Go and Come .....	1244
Hendiadys .....	1246
How to Translate Names .....	1249
Hyperbole .....	1253
Hypothetical Situations .....	1257
Idiom .....	1260
Imperatives — Other Uses .....	1262
Information Structure .....	1265
Irony .....	1268
Kinship .....	1271
Litotes .....	1273
Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit .....	1275
Merism .....	1277
Metaphor .....	1279
Metonymy .....	1285
Nominal Adjectives .....	1287
Numbers .....	1289
Ordinal Numbers .....	1292
Parallelism .....	1295
Personification .....	1298
Possession .....	1300
Predictive Past .....	1304
Pronouns — When to Use Them .....	1306
Quotations and Quote Margins .....	1309
Rhetorical Question .....	1311
Simile .....	1314
Synecdoche .....	1317
Textual Variants .....	1319
Translate Unknowns .....	1321
Translating Son and Father .....	1324
When Masculine Words Include Women .....	1326
When to Keep Information Implicit .....	1328
<b>unfoldingWord® Translation Words .....</b>	<b>1330</b>
acknowledge, admit, admitted .....	1331
Adam .....	1332
administration, administrator, administering, officer, official, ... ..	1333
admonish, warned, aware .....	1334
adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress .....	1335
adversary, enemy .....	1336
age, aged .....	1337
altar .....	1338
amen, truly .....	1339
ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather .....	1340
angel, archangel .....	1342
Apollos .....	1344
apostle, apostleship .....	1345
appoint, appointed .....	1346
Aquila .....	1347
Asia .....	1348
asleep, fall asleep, sleep, sleeper, sleepless .....	1349
assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community .....	1350

assign, assigned, assignment, reassign .....	1351
authority .....	1352
authority .....	1353
baptize, baptized, baptism .....	1354
Barnabas .....	1356
bear, bearer, carry .....	1357
beast .....	1358
believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief .....	1359
beloved .....	1362
betray, betrayer .....	1363
bind, bond, bound .....	1364
blameless .....	1365
bless, blessed, blessing .....	1366
blood .....	1368
boast, boastful .....	1370
body .....	1371
bread .....	1372
bread .....	1373
brother .....	1374
bury, buried, burial .....	1375
call, call out .....	1376
children, child, offspring .....	1378
chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect .....	1380
Christ, Messiah .....	1381
church, Church .....	1383
circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision .....	1385
clean, wash .....	1387
clothe, clothed, clothes, clothing, unclothed, garments .....	1389
comfort, comforts, comforter, uncomforted .....	1390
command, commandment .....	1391
commit, committed, commitment .....	1392
companion, fellow worker, friend .....	1393
condemn, condemned, condemnation .....	1394
confirm, confirmation, legal .....	1395
conscience .....	1396
Corinth, Corinthians .....	1397
corrupt, corrupted, corruption, incorruptibility, depraved .....	1398
covenant .....	1399
cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox .....	1401
create, created, creation, creator .....	1402
cross .....	1403
crown, crowned .....	1404
crucify, crucified .....	1405
cry, cry out, outcry .....	1406
cure, cured, heal, healed, healing, healer, health, healthy, unhealthy .....	1407
curse, cursed, cursing .....	1409
darkness .....	1411
day .....	1412
day of the Lord, day of Yahweh .....	1413
deceive, lie, deception, illusions .....	1414
declare, proclaim, announce .....	1415
defile, defiled, desecrate .....	1416

delight .....	1417
demon, evil spirit, unclean spirit .....	1418
desert, wilderness .....	1419
destroy, destruction, annihilate .....	1420
die, dead, deadly, death .....	1421
discern, discernment, distinguish .....	1423
discipline, self-discipline .....	1424
dishonor, dishonorable .....	1425
divorce .....	1426
drunk, drunkard .....	1427
earth, land .....	1428
endure, endurance .....	1429
enslave, slave, bondservant, bound .....	1430
envy, covet .....	1431
Ephesus, Ephesian .....	1432
epistle, letter .....	1433
evil, wicked, unpleasant .....	1434
exhort, exhortation .....	1436
face, facial .....	1437
faith .....	1439
faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy .....	1440
fear, afraid, frighten .....	1442
feast, feasting .....	1443
fellowship .....	1444
festival, feast, celebrate .....	1445
fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot .....	1446
firstfruits .....	1447
flesh .....	1448
flock, herd .....	1449
flute, pipe .....	1450
fool, foolish, folly .....	1451
found, founder, foundation .....	1452
free, freed, freedom, freeman, freewill, liberty .....	1453
fruit, fruitful, unfruitful .....	1454
Galatia, Galatians .....	1456
Gentile .....	1457
gift .....	1458
glory, glorious, glorify .....	1459
God .....	1461
God the Father, heavenly Father, Father .....	1463
god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry .....	1465
god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry .....	1467
gold, golden .....	1469
good news, gospel .....	1470
good, right, pleasant, better, best .....	1472
grace, gracious .....	1474
grain, grainfields .....	1475
Greek, Grecian, Hellenist .....	1476
guilt, guilty .....	1477
hand .....	1478
harp, harpist .....	1480
harvest, reap .....	1481

head .....	1482
heart .....	1483
heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly .....	1484
Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit .....	1486
holy, holiness, unholy, sacred .....	1488
honor .....	1490
hope, hoped .....	1491
hour .....	1492
house, household .....	1493
household .....	1494
image, carved image, cast metal images, figure, carved figure, statue .....	1495
imitate, imitator .....	1496
in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him .....	1497
inherit, inheritance, heir .....	1498
instruct, instruction, instructors .....	1500
interpret, interpretation, interpreter .....	1501
Israel, Israelites .....	1502
it is written .....	1504
James (brother of Jesus) .....	1505
jealous, jealousy .....	1506
Jerusalem .....	1507
Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus .....	1509
Jew, Jewish .....	1511
joy, joyful, rejoice, glad .....	1512
judge, judgment .....	1514
judgment day .....	1516
just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification .....	1517
kind [NOT kindness] .....	1519
kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven .....	1520
kiss .....	1522
know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish .....	1523
know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish .....	1525
labor, laborer, work, hard work .....	1527
law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God .....	1528
law, principle .....	1530
lawful, unlawful, not lawful, lawless, lawlessness .....	1531
life, live, living, alive .....	1533
light, luminary, shine, brighten, enlighten .....	1535
like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if .....	1536
lord, Lord, master, sir .....	1537
Lord's Supper .....	1539
love, beloved .....	1540
lust, lustful, passions, desires .....	1542
Macedonia .....	1543
manager, steward, stewardship .....	1544
member, body parts .....	1545
member, body parts .....	1546
mercy, merciful .....	1547
might, mighty, mighty works .....	1549
mind, mindful, remind, reminder, likeminded .....	1550
miracle, wonder, sign .....	1551
Moses .....	1553

mourn, mourner, weeping .....	1554
multiply, multiplied, multiplication .....	1555
mystery, hidden truth .....	1556
name .....	1557
neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring .....	1558
noble, nobleman, royal official .....	1559
ordain, ordained, ordination, planned long ago, set up, prepared .....	1560
pagan .....	1561
Passover .....	1562
patient, patience, impatient .....	1564
Paul, Saul .....	1565
peace, peaceful, peacemakers .....	1567
Pentecost, Festival of Weeks .....	1568
people, people group .....	1569
perfect, complete .....	1571
perish .....	1572
persecute .....	1573
Peter, Simon Peter, Cephas .....	1574
plant, planted, implanted, replanted, transplanted, sow .....	1575
plow, plowed, plowers, plowman, plowshares, unplowed .....	1576
possess, possessed, possession, dispossess .....	1577
power, powerful, powerfully .....	1578
praise, praised, praiseworthy .....	1580
pray, prayer .....	1581
preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation .....	1582
precious, valuable, expensive, fine .....	1584
predestine, predestined .....	1585
Priscilla, Prisca .....	1586
profit, profitable, unprofitable .....	1587
Promised Land .....	1588
prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess .....	1589
prosper, prosperity, prosperous .....	1591
prostitute, harlot, whored .....	1592
prostrate, bow down, worship .....	1593
provoke, provoked, provocation .....	1594
psalm .....	1595
puffed up .....	1596
raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up, .....	1597
rebuke, reprove .....	1599
receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance .....	1600
reconcile, reconciled, reconciliation .....	1602
redeem, redeemer, redemption .....	1603
reign, rule .....	1604
report, reported, tell, reputation .....	1605
resurrection .....	1606
reveal, revealed, revelation .....	1607
reward, prize, deserve .....	1608
righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, ... ..	1609
robe, robed .....	1611
rod .....	1612
rule, reign, ruler, prefect, official, leader .....	1613
run, runner, rushed, quickly went, scattered, flows .....	1614

sacrifice, sacrifices, offering .....	1615
saint .....	1617
sanctify, sanctification .....	1618
Satan, devil, evil one .....	1619
save, saved, safe, salvation .....	1621
scribe .....	1623
sea of reeds, Sea of Reeds, Red Sea .....	1624
seal, sealed, unsealed .....	1625
seed, semen .....	1626
seek, search, look for .....	1627
self-control, self-controlled .....	1628
send, sent, send out .....	1629
serpent, snake, viper .....	1630
servant, serve, slave, young man, young women .....	1631
sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication .....	1633
shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach .....	1634
shepherd, herder, pastor .....	1636
sign, proof, reminder .....	1638
silver .....	1640
sin, sinful, sinner, sinning .....	1641
sister .....	1643
slander, slanderers, revile, insult .....	1644
soldier, warrior .....	1645
Son of God, the Son .....	1646
soul, self, person .....	1648
spirit, wind, breath .....	1649
spirit, wind, breath .....	1651
strength, strengthen, strong .....	1653
strife, disputes, quarrel, arguing, conflict .....	1655
stumble, reeling .....	1656
stumbling block, stone of stumbling .....	1657
subject, be subject to, subjection .....	1658
submit, submission, in submission .....	1659
suffer, suffering .....	1660
teach, teaching, untaught .....	1662
teacher, Teacher .....	1663
temple, house, house of God .....	1664
tempt, temptation .....	1666
tenth, tithe .....	1667
test, tested, testing, testing in the fire .....	1668
testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence .....	1669
the twelve, the eleven .....	1671
thief, rob, robber, robbery, bandits .....	1672
thresh .....	1673
time, untimely, date .....	1674
Timothy .....	1675
to minister, ministry .....	1676
tongue, language .....	1677
torment, tormented, tormentors .....	1678
tremble, stagger, shake .....	1679
tribulation, distresses, trouble .....	1680
trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity .....	1681

true, truth .....	1682
trumpet, trumpeters .....	1684
trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness .....	1685
understand, understanding, thinking .....	1686
vain, vanity .....	1687
vineyard .....	1688
virgin, virginity .....	1689
voice .....	1690
walk, walked .....	1691
watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware .....	1692
water, deep .....	1693
wheat .....	1694
will of God .....	1695
wise, wisdom .....	1696
woe .....	1697
word of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, ... ..	1698
work, works, deeds .....	1700
world, worldly .....	1701
worthy, worth, unworthy, worthless .....	1702
wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful .....	1703
yeast, leaven, unleavened .....	1704
zeal, zealous .....	1705
<b>Contributors .....</b>	<b>1706</b>
unfoldingWord® Translation Notes Contributors .....	1706
unfoldingWord® Literal Text Contributors .....	1712
unfoldingWord® Simplified Text Contributors .....	1713
unfoldingWord® Translation Academy Contributors .....	1714
unfoldingWord® Translation Words Contributors .....	1714
unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links Contributors .....	1715



# **unfoldingWord® Translation Notes**

## **1 Corinthians**

## Introduction to 1 Corinthians

### Part 1: General Introduction

#### Outline of the Book of 1 Corinthians

Opening (1:1–9)  
Against divisions (1:10–4:15)  
Against sexual immorality (4:16–6:20)  
On abstinence (7:1–40)  
On food (8:1–11:1)  
On head coverings (11:2–16)  
On the Lord's Supper (11:17–34)  
On spiritual gifts (12:1–14:40)  
On the resurrection of the dead (15:1–58)  
On the collection and visits (16:1–12)  
Closing: final commands and greetings (16:13–24)

#### Who wrote the Book of 1 Corinthians?

Paul wrote 1 Corinthians. Paul was from the city of Tarsus. He had been known as Saul in his early life. Before becoming a Christian, Paul was a Pharisee. He persecuted Christians. After he became a Christian, he traveled several times throughout the Roman Empire telling people about Jesus.

Paul started the church that met in Corinth. He was staying in the city of Ephesus when he wrote this letter.

#### What is the Book of 1 Corinthians about?

1 Corinthians is a letter that Paul wrote to the believers who were in the city of Corinth. Paul had heard that there were problems among the believers there. They were arguing with each other. Some of them did not understand some of the Christian teachings. And some of them were behaving badly. In this letter, Paul responded to them and encouraged them to live in a way that pleased God.

#### How should the title of this book be translated?

Translators may choose to call this book by its traditional title, "First Corinthians." Or they may choose a clearer title, such as "Paul's First Letter to the Church in Corinth." (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

### Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

#### What was the city of Corinth like?

Corinth was a major city located in ancient Greece. Because it was near the Mediterranean Sea, many travelers and traders came to buy and sell goods there. This resulted in the city having people from many different cultures. The city was famous for having people who lived in immoral ways. The people worshipped Aphrodite, the Greek goddess of love. As part of the ceremonies honoring Aphrodite, her worshipers had sexual intercourse with temple prostitutes.

## What was the problem with meat sacrificed to idols?

Many animals were slaughtered and sacrificed to the false gods in Corinth. Priests and worshipers kept some of the meat. Much of the meat was sold in markets. Many Christians disagreed with each other over whether it was right for them to eat this meat, because it had been dedicated to a false god. Paul writes about this problem in 1 Corinthians.

## Part 3: Important Translation Issues

### What do “knowledge” and “wisdom” mean in 1 Corinthians?

### How are the ideas of “holy” and “sanctify” represented in 1 Corinthians in the ULT?

The scriptures use such words to indicate any one of various ideas. For this reason, it is often difficult for translators to represent them well in their versions. In translating into English, 1 Corinthians ULT uses the following principles:

- Sometimes the meaning in a passage implies moral holiness. Especially important for understanding the gospel is the fact that God considers Christians to be sinless because they are united to Jesus Christ. Another related fact is that God is perfect and faultless. A third fact is that Christians are to conduct themselves in a blameless, faultless manner in life. In these cases, the ULT uses “holy,” “holy God,” “holy ones,” or “holy people.” (See: 1:2; 3:17)
- Sometimes the meaning in a passage indicates a simple reference to Christians without implying any particular role filled by them. In these cases, the ULT uses “believer” or “believers.” (See: 6:1, 2; 14:33; 16:1, 15)
- Sometimes the meaning in the passage implies the idea of someone or something set apart for God alone. In these cases, the ULT uses “set apart,” “dedicated to,” “reserved for,” or “sanctified.” (See: 1:2; 6:11; 7:14, 34)

The UST will often be helpful as translators think about how to represent these ideas in their own versions.

### What is the meaning of “flesh?”

Paul frequently used the terms “flesh” or “fleshly” to refer to Christians who did sinful things. However, it is not the physical world that is evil. Paul also described Christians who lived in a righteous way as “spiritual.” This is because they did what the Holy Spirit taught them to do. (See: [flesh](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#) and [spirit](#), [wind](#), [breath](#))

### What did Paul mean by the expression “in Christ,” “in the Lord,” etc.?

This kind of expression occurs in 1:2, 30, 31; 3:1; 4:10, 15, 17; 6:11, 19; 7:22; 9:1, 2; 11:11, 25; 12:3, 9, 13, 18, 25; 14:16; 15:18, 19, 22, 31, 58; 16:19, 24. Paul meant to express the idea of a very close union with Christ and the believers. At the same time, he often intended other meanings as well. See, for example, “those who have been dedicated in Christ Jesus” (1:2), where Paul specifically meant that Christian believers have been dedicated to Christ.

Please see the introduction to the Book of Romans for more details about this kind of expression.

## What are the major issues in the text of the Book of 1 Corinthians?

For the following verses, modern versions of the Bible differ from older versions. Translators are advised to follow the modern versions of the Bible. However, if in the translators' region there are Bibles that read according to older versions of the Bible, the translators can follow those. If so, these verses should be put inside square brackets (\[ \]) to indicate that they were probably not original to 1 Corinthians.

- "Therefore glorify God with your body." Some older versions read "Therefore glorify God with your body and in your spirit, which are God's." (6:20)
- "I did this even though I myself was not under the law" (9:20). Some older versions leave this passage out.
- "for the sake of conscience--the conscience of the other man." Some older versions read "for the sake of conscience: for the earth and everything in it belong to the Lord: the conscience of the other man." (10:28)
- "and that I give my body to be burned" (13:3). Some older versions read, "and that I give my body so that I might boast."
- "But if anyone does not recognize this, let him not be recognized" (14:38). Some older versions read, "But if anyone is ignorant of this, let him be ignorant."

(See: [Textual Variants](#))

# 1 Corinthians 1

## 1 Corinthians 1 General Notes

### Structure and Formatting

Opening (1:1–9)

- Greetings and Blessing (1:1–3)
- Praise and Prayer (1:4–9)

Against divisions (1:10–4:15)

- Divisions, Leaders, and Baptism (1:10–17)
- Wisdom, Foolishness, and Boasting (1:18–31)

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the words of verse 19, which are from the Old Testament.

### Special Concepts in this Chapter

#### Disunity

In this chapter, Paul urges the Corinthians to stop dividing up into smaller groups that identify themselves with one specific leader. He mentions some of the leaders, including himself, in [1:12](#). The Corinthians probably chose these leaders themselves, since there is no evidence that any of the people mentioned in [1:12](#) were trying to create their own groups. People in the Corinthian church were probably trying to sound wiser or more powerful than other people, so they would choose a group and a leader and say they were better than others. Paul argues against these kinds of divisions first, and then he argues against anyone who tries to sound wiser and more powerful than others.

#### Wisdom and foolishness

Throughout this chapter, Paul speaks of both wisdom and foolishness. These words do not refer primarily to how much or how little education someone has. Rather, they refer to how well or how poorly someone plans actions and knows how the world works. If someone creates plans and ideas that work out well, that person is wise. If someone creates plans and ideas that do not work out well, that person is foolish. The wise person makes good choices, and the foolish person makes bad choices. Use words in your language that indicate these ideas. (See: [wise, wisdom](#) and [\[\[rc://en/tw/dict/bible/kt/fool\]\]](#))

#### Power and weakness

Throughout this chapter, Paul speaks of both power and weakness. These words primarily refer to how much influence and authority a person has and to how much they can accomplish. Someone who has “power” has much influence and authority and can accomplish many things. Someone who has “weakness” does not have much influence and authority and is not able to accomplish many things. Use words in your language that indicate these ideas (See: [power, powerful, powerfully](#))

## Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter

### Metaphors about Christ

In this chapter, Paul says that “Christ is the power of God and the wisdom of God” (1:24) and that Christ “was made for us wisdom from God, righteousness, and also sanctification and redemption” (1:30). With these two verses, Paul is not saying that Christ is no longer a person and is instead these abstract ideas. Rather, Paul is speaking in this way because Christ and his work for believers include all of these abstract ideas. Christ’s work is powerful and wise, and gives those who believe in him wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, and redemption. For ways to translate these two statements, see the notes on these two verses.

### Rhetorical questions

Paul asks many questions in this chapter. He is not asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to provide him with information. Rather, he is asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to think about how they are acting and what they are thinking. The questions encourage them to think along with Paul. For ways to translate these questions, look for the notes on each verse that includes these kinds of questions. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter

### Positive and negative uses of “wisdom”

Throughout this chapter, Paul speaks about wisdom in both positive and negative ways. He uses the same words throughout the chapter, and he distinguishes between positive and negative meanings by connecting the words to different people or ideas. For example, he speaks of wisdom negatively when it is the wisdom of the world, or the wisdom of humans. However, he speaks of wisdom positively when it is wisdom from God or wisdom given by God. If possible, translate the negative and positive meanings of wisdom with the same word, just as Paul uses one word for both negative and positive. If you must use different words, use positive words for God’s wisdom and negative words for human wisdom.

### Using different perspectives

Sometimes, Paul speaks of God as if God were “foolish” and “weak” (1:25) and as if he chose “foolish” and “weak” things (1:27). Paul does not actually think that God is foolish and weak and chooses foolish and weak things. Rather, he is speaking from the perspective of normal human thinking. What God does, from a human perspective, is “weak” and “foolish.” He makes this clear in several verses. For example, in 1:26, Paul says that most of the Corinthians were not wise “according to the flesh.” This is Paul’s way of saying that they were not wise according to human thinking. If possible translate the times Paul speaks from a human perspective with the same words he uses for “weakness” and “foolishness” when he speaks from God’s perspective. If it is necessary to distinguish these uses, use a word or phrase that explains which perspective Paul is using. He does this himself sometimes, and if it is necessary, you can do it in other places as well.

### Information presented out of order

The ULT puts parentheses around 1:16 because Paul is speaking about whom he baptized, an idea that fits logically with 1:14 and not as well after 1:15. Paul has remembered someone else that he baptized, and instead of going back and putting that information in 1:14, he includes it in 1:16, interrupting the flow of the argument. If possible, keep 1:16 where it is, and use a form in your language that indicates that Paul is interrupting his argument. If there is no way to do this in your language, you could move it between 1:14 and 1:15.



## **1 Corinthians 1:1**

## General Information

Throughout this letter the words “we,” “us,” “our,” and “ours” include the Corinthian believers unless otherwise noted. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))

## General Information

The words “you,” “your,” and “yours” refer to the Corinthians believers and so are plural unless otherwise noted. (See: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#) )

## Paul (ULT)

### I,} Paul, {write this letter to you (UST)

In this culture, letter writers would give their own names first, referring to themselves in the third person. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you can use the first person here. Or if your language has a particular way of introducing the author of a letter, and if it would be helpful to your readers, you can use it here. Alternate translation: “From Paul. I have been” (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

## Paul (ULT)

### I,} Paul, {write this letter to you (UST)

Here and throughout the letter, this is the name of a man. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

## called by Christ Jesus {to be} an apostle (ULT)

### God chose to send me to represent the Messiah Jesus (UST)

If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express **called by Christ Jesus {to be} an apostle** in active form. Alternate translation: “whom Christ Jesus called {to be} an apostle” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## by the will of God (ULT)

### because that is what God wanted (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **the will** that **God** has. If it would be misunderstood in your language that this phrase refers to what God wills, you could express the idea with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “because God desired this” (See: [Possession](#))

## and Sosthenes (ULT)

### and Sosthenes...is with me (UST)

This phrase means that Sosthenes is with Paul, and Paul writes the letter for both of them. It does not mean that Sosthenes was the scribe who wrote the letter down. It also does not mean that Sosthenes dictated the letter with Paul, since Paul uses the first person singular more than the first person plural in the letter. If there is a way in your language to indicate that Paul writes in behalf of Sosthenes, you can use it here. Alternate translation: “and I write in behalf of Sosthenes” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## ULT

<sup>1</sup> Paul, called by Christ Jesus {to be} an apostle by the will of God, and Sosthenes the brother,

## UST

<sup>1</sup> {I,} Paul, {write this letter to you,} and Sosthenes our fellow believer {is with me}. God chose to send me to represent the Messiah Jesus, because that is what God wanted.

## **Sosthenes (ULT)**

### **Sosthenes...is with me (UST)**

This is the name of a man. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

#### **Translation Words - ULT**

- Paul
- called
- by Christ Jesus
- by Christ
- to be} an apostle
- the will of God
- of God
- brother

#### **Translation Words - UST**

- I,} Paul, {write this letter to you
- our fellow believer
- God chose
- to send me to represent
- the Messiah Jesus
- the Messiah
- that is what God wanted
- God



## **1 Corinthians 1:2**

**to the church of God...that is in Corinth (ULT)**  
**I send this letter} to {you who are part of} the**  
**congregations that belong to God...which are**  
**in {the city of} Corinth (UST)**

In this culture, after giving their own names, letter writers would name those to whom they sent the letter, referring to them in the third person. If that is confusing in your language, you can use the second person here. Or if your language has a particular way of introducing the recipient of a letter, and if it would be helpful to your readers, you can use it here. Alternate translation: "This letter is for you who are members of the church of God at Corinth" (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

**having been sanctified (ULT)**  
**God has} set {you} apart for himself (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express **having been sanctified** in active form with "God" as the subject. Alternate translation: "God having sanctified you" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**in Christ Jesus (ULT)**  
**by uniting you to the Messiah Jesus (UST)**

Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in Christ** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in Christ**, or united to Christ, explains: (1) the means by which God has sanctified the Corinthians. Alternate translation: "by means of your union with Christ Jesus" (2) the reason why God has sanctified the Corinthians. Alternate translation: "because of your union with Christ Jesus" (See: [Metaphor](#))

**called {to be} saints (ULT)**  
**and {he has} chosen {you} to be his own people (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express **called {to be} saints** in active form with "God" as the subject. Alternate translation: "whom God has called {to be} saints" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**in every place (ULT)**  
**in many countries and cities (UST)**

Here, Paul describes all believers as if they were **in every place**. He speaks this way to emphasize that believers can be found in many countries, towns, and villages. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could indicate that believers are found in many places around the world. Alternate translation: "in many places" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

## ULT

<sup>2</sup> to the church of God that is in Corinth, having been sanctified in Christ Jesus, called {to be} saints, with all those in every place who call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, theirs and ours.

## UST

<sup>2</sup> {I send this letter} to {you who are part of} the congregations that belong to God, which are in {the city of} Corinth. {God has} set {you} apart for himself by uniting you to the Messiah Jesus, and {he has} chosen {you} to be his own people. {You are} part of the group of believers who worship our Lord Jesus the Messiah in many countries and cities. {Jesus the Messiah is} their {Lord} and our {Lord}.

## who call on the name of our Lord (ULT) who worship...our Lord (UST)

“Calling on the name of” someone is an idiom that refers to worshiping and praying to that person. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “who pray to and venerate our Lord” (See: [Idiom](#))

## theirs and ours (ULT) Jesus the Messiah is} their {Lord} and our {Lord (UST)

In the phrase, Paul has left out words that may be needed in some languages to make a complete thought. If you cannot leave out these words in your language, you could supply words such as “who is” and “Lord” to make a complete thought. Alternate translation: “who is Lord over them and us” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- to...church
- of God
- the name
- of...Lord
- Corinth
- having been sanctified
- in Christ Jesus
- Christ
- Christ
- Jesus
- Jesus (2)
- called
- who call on
- to be} saints

### Translation Words - UST

- I send this letter} to...you who are part of} the congregations
- who worship
- Lord
- that belong to God
- the city of} Corinth
- God has} set {you} apart for himself
- by uniting you to the Messiah Jesus
- by uniting you to the Messiah
- the Messiah
- Jesus
- Jesus (2)
- and {he has} chosen {you
- who worship
- to be his own people

## 1 Corinthians 1:3

**Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)**

**May} God, {who is} our Father, and the Lord Jesus the Messiah {continue to be} kind to you and {make you} peaceful (UST)**

After stating his name and the name of the person to whom he is writing, Paul adds a blessing for the Corinthians. Use a form that people would recognize as a blessing in your language. Alternate translation: “May you experience kindness and peace within you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus the Messiah” or “I pray that grace and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus the Messiah will always be with you” (See: [Blessings](#))

### ULT

<sup>3</sup> Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

### UST

<sup>3</sup> {May} God, {who is} our Father, and the Lord Jesus the Messiah {continue to be} kind to you and {make you} peaceful.

### Translation Words - ULT

- Grace
- peace
- God...Father
- the Lord
- the Lord Jesus Christ
- Christ

### Translation Words - UST

- God...who is...Father
- the Lord
- the Lord Jesus the Messiah
- the Messiah
- May...continue to be} kind
- make you} peaceful



## **1 Corinthians 1:4**

**always (ULT)**  
**often (UST)**

Here, **always** is an exaggeration that Paul uses to express how often he prays for the Corinthians. If **always** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word that indicates frequency. Alternate translation: “consistently” or “frequently” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

**to my God (ULT)**  
**my God (UST)**

When Paul speaks of **my God**, he does not mean that this is a different **God** than the one the Corinthians believe in. Rather, he simply wishes to state that this is **God** is his God. If **my God** in your translation sounds like it makes a distinction between Paul's God and the Corinthians' God, you could translate with a plural pronoun. Alternate translation: “to our God” (See: [Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding](#))

**that was given (ULT)**  
**is acting (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express **that was given** in active form with “God” or “he” as the subject. Alternate translation: “that he gave” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**in Christ Jesus (ULT)**  
**by uniting you to the Messiah Jesus (UST)**

Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in Christ** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in Christ**, or united to Christ, explains (1) the means by which God has given grace to the Corinthians. Alternate translation: “by means of your union with Christ Jesus” (2) the reason why God has given grace to the Corinthians. Alternate translation: “because of your union with Christ Jesus” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [to...God](#)
- [of God](#)
- [grace](#)
- [in Christ Jesus](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [Jesus](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [God](#)
- [God](#)
- [kindly](#)
- [by uniting you to the Messiah Jesus](#)
- [by uniting you to the Messiah](#)
- [Jesus](#)

**ULT**

<sup>4</sup> I always give thanks to my [God](#) for you because of the [grace of God](#) that was given to you [in Christ Jesus](#).

**UST**

<sup>4</sup> I often thank my [God](#) with reference to you. {I do this} because {I know how} [God](#) is acting [kindly](#) towards you [by uniting you to the Messiah Jesus](#).



## **1 Corinthians 1:5**

**For (ULT)**  
**When I say that God has acted kindly towards you, I mean} that (UST)**

The word translated **For** introduces an explanation of “the grace of God that was given” in [1:4](#). Use a word or phrase that introduces a further explanation or elaboration in your language. Alternate translation: “That is,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**everything (ULT)**  
**every area {of your lives (UST)**

Alternate translation: “every way”

**you were made rich (ULT)**  
**he has abundantly blessed you (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks as if the Corinthians had received a lot of money **in him**. With this language of being **rich**, Paul means that the Corinthians have received more than they need, and [1:7](#) shows that what they have received are spiritual blessings and gifts. If being **made rich** would be misunderstood by your readers, you could: (1) express this idea with a phrase that refers to how much God has given them. Alternate translation: “you were given many gifts” (2) clarify that Paul speaks of spiritual riches. Alternate translation: “you were made spiritually rich” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**you were made rich (ULT)**  
**he has abundantly blessed you (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express **you were made rich** in active form, with “God” as the subject. Alternate translation: “God has made you rich” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**in him (ULT)**  
**through your union with the Messiah (UST)**

The word translated **him** refers to Jesus, since God the Father is the one who makes the Corinthians rich. If **him** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use the words “Christ” or “Christ Jesus” to make this clear. Alternate translation: “in Christ Jesus” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

**all word (ULT)**  
**whatever you say (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you can express the idea behind the abstract noun **word** with a verb. Alternate translation: “everything you speak” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**ULT**

<sup>5</sup> For in everything you were made rich in him, in all word and all [knowledge](#),

**UST**

<sup>5</sup> {When I say that God has acted kindly towards you, I mean} that he has abundantly blessed you through your union with the Messiah in every area {of your lives}, including whatever you say and whatever [you know](#).

**all knowledge (ULT)**  
**whatever you know (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you can express the idea behind the abstract noun **knowledge** with a verb. Alternate translation: “everything you know” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [knowledge](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [you know](#)

## 1 Corinthians 1:6

### just as (ULT)

### God has blessed you} because (UST)

The word translated **just as** could introduce: (1) the reason why the Corinthians were made rich. Alternate translation: “which is due to how” (2) a comparison that illustrates how the Corinthians were made rich. Alternate translation: “in the same way that” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

### the testimony of Christ has been confirmed (ULT)

### he has proved...that what we told you about the Messiah was true (UST)

In this verse, Paul speaks as if what he told the Corinthians about Christ was testimony he gave as a witness in a court of law. This testimony has been **confirmed**, just as if other evidence proved to the judge that his **testimony** was accurate. With this metaphor, he reminds the Corinthians that they have believed the message about Christ and that it is now an important part of their lives. If this metaphor would be misunderstood in your language, you could express this idea with a comparable metaphor or non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “our message about Christ has been firmly founded” (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

### the testimony of Christ (ULT)

### what we told you about the Messiah (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to speak about a **testimony** that concerns **Christ**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could make it explicit that **Christ** is the content of the **testimony**. Alternate translation: “the testimony about Christ” (See: [Possession](#))

### the testimony of Christ has been confirmed (ULT)

### he has proved...that what we told you about the Messiah was true (UST)

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express this idea in active form with “God” as the subject. Alternate translation: “God has confirmed the testimony of Christ” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [just as](#)
- [testimony](#)
- [of Christ](#)
- [has been confirmed](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [God has blessed you} because](#)
- [he has proved...that...was true](#)
- [what we told you](#)
- [about...Messiah](#)

### ULT

<sup>6</sup> just as the [testimony of Christ](#) has [been confirmed](#) among you,

### UST

<sup>6</sup> {[God has blessed you](#)} because he has [proved](#) to you that [what we told you](#) about the [Messiah](#) was true.



## **1 Corinthians 1:7**

**so that (ULT)  
God has done these things for you} so that  
(UST)**

The word translated **so that** could introduce: (1) a result from “being made rich” in 1:5 and from the confirmation of the “testimony” in 1:6. Alternate translation: “God has made you rich and confirmed our testimony so that” (2) a result from just the confirmation in 1:6. Alternate translation: “God confirmed our testimony among you so that” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**you do not lack in any gift (ULT)  
you are completely equipped spiritually (UST)**

Here, Paul uses two negative words, **not** and **lack**, to express a strong positive meaning. He means that the Corinthians have every spiritual gift that God gives. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express this idea in positive form. Alternate translation: “you have every gift” (See: [Litotes](#))

**eagerly waiting for (ULT)  
during this time when you} confidently expect (UST)**

The word translated **eagerly waiting for** introduces something that happens at the same time as not lacking in **any gift**. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: “while you eagerly wait for” (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#) )

**the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)  
our Lord Jesus the Messiah to return (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe a **revelation** whose content is **our Lord Jesus Christ**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could make this explicit by translating the phrase with a verb with “God” or **our Lord Jesus Christ** as the subject. Alternate translation: “God to reveal our Lord Jesus Christ” or “our Lord Jesus Christ to be revealed” (See: [Possession](#))

**the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)  
our Lord Jesus the Messiah to return (UST)**

In this context, it is clear that Paul does not simply mean that knowledge about **our Lord Jesus Christ** will be revealed. Rather, he means that **our Lord Jesus Christ** himself will return to earth. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word such as “return” to make this idea clear. Alternate translation: “the return of our Lord Jesus Christ” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- gift
- revelation
- of...Lord
- Jesus
- Christ

**ULT**

<sup>7</sup> so that you do not lack in any gift, eagerly waiting for the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ,

**UST**

<sup>7</sup> {God has done these things for you} so that you are completely equipped spiritually {during this time when you} confidently expect our Lord Jesus the Messiah to return.

## Translation Words - UST

- are completely equipped spiritually
- Lord
- Jesus
- the Messiah
- to return



## **1 Corinthians 1:8**

## who (ULT) God (UST)

This pronoun could refer to: (1) God, who is the implied subject of all the verbs in this section. Alternate translation: "It is God who" (2) Jesus, which is the closest name. Alternate translation: "It is Jesus who" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

## will also confirm you (ULT) Just as he proved our message to be true...will also prove your trust {in the Messiah} true (UST)

The word translated **confirm** is the same word that Paul used in [1:6](#), also translated "confirmed." Paul uses the word **also** to remind the reader that he has already used **confirmed**. If possible, translate **confirmed** as you did in [1:6](#). Just as there, here it refers to something or someone that is proved to be true or accurate. In this case, it means that God will make the Corinthians' faith true **to the end**. Alternate translation: "will also firmly found your faith" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## to the end (ULT) until {your earthly lives} end (UST)

The phrase translated **to the end** means that some activity or state will continue until a definable point in the future. Here, it means that God will **confirm** the Corinthians until their earthly lives end. If this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "until your race is run" (See: [Idiom](#))

## blameless (ULT) Because of this,} he will judge you not guilty (UST)

The word translated **blameless** gives the result of God confirming them to the end. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could make this connection explicit. Alternate translation: "so that you will be blameless" (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## Translation Words - ULT

- [will...confirm](#)
- [blameless](#)
- [day](#)
- [day of...Lord](#)
- [of...Lord](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [Christ](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [will...prove...trust {in the Messiah} true](#)
- [Because of this,} he will judge you not guilty](#)
- [when...returns...to earth](#)

## ULT

<sup>8</sup> who will also [confirm](#) you to the end, [blameless](#) on the [day](#) of our [Lord Jesus Christ](#).

## UST

<sup>8</sup> {Just as he proved our message to be true,} God will also [prove](#) your [trust {in the Messiah}](#) [true](#) until {your earthly lives} end. {Because of this,} he will [judge you not guilty](#) when our [Lord Jesus the Messiah](#) returns {to earth}.

- when...Lord...returns...to earth
- Lord
- Jesus
- the Messiah

## 1 Corinthians 1:9

**by whom you were called (ULT)  
and he is the one} who has specially chosen  
you (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form. Alternate translation: “who called you” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**into the fellowship of his Son (ULT)  
to share everything with his Son (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **fellowship** that is with **his Son**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could (1) use a word such as “with” to make this clear. Alternate translation: “into fellowship with his Son” (2) translate **fellowship** with a verb such as “share in” or “commune with.” Alternate translation: “to commune with his Son” (See: [Possession](#))

**of his Son (ULT)  
with his Son (UST)**

**Son** is an important title for Jesus and describes his relationship with God the Father. (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- God
- is} faithful
- you were called
- the fellowship
- of...Son
- Jesus
- Christ
- Lord

### Translation Words - UST

- God
- always does what he promises
- has specially chosen you
- to share everything
- with...Son
- Jesus
- the Messiah
- Lord

#### ULT

<sup>9</sup> God {is} faithful, by whom you were called into the fellowship of his Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.

#### UST

<sup>9</sup> God always does what he promises, {and he is the one} who has specially chosen you to share everything with his Son, Jesus the Messiah, our Lord.



## **1 Corinthians 1:10**

## Now I urge (ULT)

The word translated **now** indicates the beginning of a new section. Paul transitions from giving thanks to appealing to the Corinthians to avoid divisions. You could: (1) leave this word untranslated, and show the shift in topic by starting a new paragraph. Alternate translation: "I urge" (2) use a word or phrase that indicates the beginning of a new section. Alternate translation: "Next, I urge" (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## Now I urge you, brothers, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)

In this sentence, **I urge you** is far away from what Paul is urging. If it would be clearer in your language, you could move **I urge you** so that it comes right before **that you all speak**. Alternate translation: "Now brothers, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, I urge you" (See: [Information Structure](#))

## brothers (ULT)

## My fellow believers (UST)

Although the word translated **brothers** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: "brothers and sisters" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT) by the authority of our Lord Jesus the Messiah (UST)

Here, Paul uses the **name** of Jesus to refer to the authority of Jesus. With this language, he reminds the Corinthians that he is an apostle with authority from Jesus. If the meaning of **name** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable figure of speech or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "on behalf of our Lord Jesus Christ" (See: [Metonymy](#))

## you all speak the same thing (ULT) all of you agree with one another (UST)

In this language, to **speak the same thing** is an idiom that means that everyone is in agreement, not only in what they speak but also in what they believe and set as goals. If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "you all see eye to eye" (See: [Idiom](#))

## divisions (ULT)

## split up into rival groups (UST)

The word translated **divisions** refers to when one group splits into multiple different groups because they have different leaders, beliefs, or opinions. If this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could express this idea with a comparable noun or a short phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: "opposing parties" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## ULT

<sup>10</sup> Now I urge you, brothers, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you all speak the same thing and that there might not be divisions among you, but that you might be joined together in the same mind and in the same purpose.

## UST

<sup>10</sup> My fellow believers, by the authority of our Lord Jesus the Messiah, I appeal to you, {asking} that all of you agree with one another. {I ask that} you do not split up into rival groups but that you reconcile with each other by agreeing in what you think and by agreeing in what you decide to do.

## **joined together (ULT)** **reconcile with each other (UST)**

The word translated **joined together** refers to putting something into its proper position or state, often returning it to that state. Here, then, it refers to restoring the community to the unity it had and is supposed to have. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could express this idea with a short phrase. Alternate translation: “restored to your previous unity” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## **in the same mind and in the same purpose (ULT)** **by agreeing in what you think and by agreeing in what you decide to do (UST)**

If you cannot this form in your language, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **mind** and **purpose** with verbs such as “think” and “decide” or “choose.” Alternate translation: “by thinking the same things and by choosing the same things” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- [I urge](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [name](#)
- [of...Lord](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [mind](#)

### **Translation Words - UST**

- [My fellow believers](#)
- [authority](#)
- [of...Lord](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [I appeal to...asking](#)
- [in what you think](#)



## **1 Corinthians 1:11**

## **For (ULT)** **I appeal to you} because (UST)**

The word translated **for** introduces the reason why Paul is urging them to become united together. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a short phrase to express the idea. Alternate translation: "I speak this way because" (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## **it has been made clear..to me concerning you, my brothers, by those of Chloe (ULT)** **have talked...some {members} of Chloe's {household...to me about you, my fellow believers (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could write this sentence in active form. Alternate translation: "those of Chloe have made it clear to me concerning you, my brothers," (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## **my brothers (ULT)** **my fellow believers (UST)**

Although the word translated **brothers** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to both men or women. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: "my brothers and sisters" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## **those of Chloe (ULT)** **some...members} of Chloe's...household (UST)**

**those of Chloe** refers to people who are connected to Chloe and probably live in her house or work for her. Paul does not tell us whether they are family members, slaves, or employees. If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that indicates that these people are related to or dependent on Chloe. Alternate translation: "people connected to Chloe" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## **of Chloe (ULT)** **some...members} of Chloe's...household (UST)**

This is the name of a woman. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

## **there are factions among you (ULT)** **you quarrel among yourselves (UST)**

The word translated **factions** refers to quarrels or strife within a community. These quarrels or fights are not physical but verbal. If possible, use a word that refers to verbal conflict or express the idea with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: "you have verbal fights with each other" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### **ULT**

<sup>11</sup> For [it has been made clear](#) to me concerning you, my [brothers](#), by those of Chloe, that there are factions among you.

### **UST**

<sup>11</sup> {I appeal to you} because some {members} of Chloe's {household} [have talked](#) to me about you, my [fellow believers](#). {They said} that you quarrel among yourselves.

## Translation Words - ULT

- it has been made clear
- brothers

## Translation Words - UST

- have talked
- fellow believers



## **1 Corinthians 1:12**

## Now (ULT)

Paul uses the word translated **Now** to introduce a further explanation of what he started talking about in 1:11. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could leave the word untranslated or use a word that introduces an explanation. Alternate translation: "Indeed," (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## I say...this (ULT)

### I am talking about...What (UST)

Here, Paul uses the phrase **I say this** to explain what he meant in the previous verse when he mentioned "factions" (1:11). If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom for explaining what has already been said or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "what I mean is this" (See: [Idiom](#))

## this, that (ULT)

### What...is how (UST)

Having both **this** and **that** in this sentence may be redundant in your language. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a simpler way to introduce what Paul wants to "say." Alternate translation: "that" (See: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#))

## each of you says (ULT)

### many of you are claiming (UST)

Here, Paul uses **each of them** to emphasize that many individuals within the Corinthian congregation are saying these kinds of things. He does not mean that each person says all four of these things. He also does not mean that every single person in the church is making these kinds of claims. Finally, he does not mean that these are the only four claims that they are making. If the form that Paul uses would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an expression that singles out many individuals within a group, and you could add a phrase that indicates that these are examples of what they are saying. Alternate translation: "people in your group say are saying things like" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

## of Paul...of Apollos...of Cephas (ULT)

### to Paul's group...to Apollos's group...to Cephas's group (UST)

These are the names of three men. Cephas is another name for Peter. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could translate these statements as indirect quotes instead of as direct quotes. Alternate translation: "that you are of Paul, or you are of Apollos, or you are of Cephas, or you are of Christ" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

## Each one of you says

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to indicate that these people claim to be part of a specific leader's group. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express this idea with a word such as "belong" or

## ULT

<sup>12</sup> Now I say this, that each of you says, "I am of Paul," or "I am of Apollos," or "I am of Cephas," or "I am of Christ."

## UST

<sup>12</sup> What I am talking about is how many of you are claiming that you belong to Paul's group, for example, or that you belong to Apollos's group, or that you belong to Cephas's group, or that you belong to the Messiah's group.

“follow.” Alternate translation: “I follow Paul,’ or ‘I follow Apollos,’ or ‘I follow Cephas,’ or ‘I follow Christ.’” (See: [Possession](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- of Paul
- of Apollos
- of Cephas
- of Christ

### Translation Words - UST

- to Paul’s group
- to Apollos’s group
- to Cephas’s group
- to the Messiah’s group



## **1 Corinthians 1:13**

**Paul was not crucified for you, was he? Or were you baptized in the name of Paul (ULT) No one crucified Paul in your behalf, and no one baptized you so that you belong to Paul (UST)**

In this verse, Paul speaks of himself in the third person. This could sound like he is speaking about a different **Paul** than himself. If this use of **Paul** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that Paul is naming himself. Alternate translation: "I, Paul, was not crucified for you, was I? Or were you baptized in my name, that of Paul?" (See: [First](#), [Second](#) or [Third Person](#))

**ULT**

<sup>13</sup> Has **Christ** been divided? **Paul** was not **crucified** for you, **was he?** Or **were you baptized** in the **name of Paul?**

**UST**

<sup>13</sup> No one has split the **Messiah** into pieces{, so you also should not split into pieces}. No **one crucified Paul** in your behalf, and **no one baptized you so that you belong to Paul.**

**Has Christ been divided (ULT) No one has split the Messiah into pieces{, so you also should not split into pieces (UST)**

Paul asks if **Christ** has **been divided**, but he is not really asking for information. Rather, the question assumes that the answer is "no," and Paul uses a question to invite the Corinthians to think about how absurd their behavior is. If the meaning of this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a strong negative statement. Alternate translation: "Christ has certainly not been divided!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**Has Christ been divided (ULT) No one has split the Messiah into pieces{, so you also should not split into pieces (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form, with an indefinite or vague subject. Alternate translation: "Have they divided Christ?" (See: [Active](#) or [Passive](#))

**Has Christ been divided (ULT) No one has split the Messiah into pieces{, so you also should not split into pieces (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks as if **Christ** could be **divided** into pieces and given to different groups. He speaks this way because he identifies the church with the body of Christ. If the church is divided into groups, then the body of Christ has been divided up as well. However, it is absurd to think that Christ's body has been cut up into pieces, so it is also absurd to divide the church into pieces. If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could make this connection more explicit. Alternate translation: "Has Christ's own body been divided, just as your church has been divided?" (See: [Metaphor](#))

**Paul was not crucified for you, was he (ULT) No one crucified Paul in your behalf (UST)**

Paul asks if **Paul was not crucified**, but he is not really asking for information. Rather, the question assumes that the answer is "no," and Paul uses a question to invite the Corinthians to think about how absurd their thinking is. If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a strong negative statement. Alternate translation: "Paul was certainly not crucified for you!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**Paul was not crucified for you, was he (ULT)**  
**No one crucified Paul in your behalf (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express this idea in active form, with an indefinite or vague subject. Alternate translation: "They did not crucify Paul for you, did they?" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**Or were you baptized in the name of Paul (ULT)**  
**and no one baptized you so that you belong to Paul (UST)**

Paul asks if they **were baptized in the name of Paul**, but he is not really asking for information. Rather, the question assumes that the answer is "no," and Paul uses a question to invite the Corinthians to think about how absurd their thinking is. If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a strong negative statement. Alternate translation: "You were certainly not baptized in the name of Paul!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**Or were you baptized in the name of Paul (ULT)**  
**and no one baptized you so that you belong to Paul (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express this idea in active form, with a vague or indefinite subject. Alternate translation: "Or did they baptize you in the name of Paul?" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**in the name of Paul (ULT)**  
**so that you belong to Paul (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the word **name** to refer to authority. What he means is that, when they were baptized, no one used the **name of Paul**, and therefore they do not belong to his group. Instead, he implicitly asserts that they belong to God, whose name would have been used when they were baptized. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could express this idea by using the word "authority" or by a phrase that includes the language of "belonging." Alternate translation: "under the authority of Paul" (See: [Metonymy](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [Christ](#)
- [Paul](#)
- [of Paul](#)
- [was...crucified...was he](#)
- [were you baptized](#)
- [name](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [Messiah](#)
- [one crucified](#)
- [Paul](#)
- [to Paul](#)
- [no one baptized you](#)
- [so that you belong](#)

## 1 Corinthians 1:14

**I baptized none of you except (ULT)**  
**I baptized no people who belong to your group except for {two individuals (UST)}**

If it would appear in your language that Paul is making a statement here and then contradicting it, you could reword the sentence to avoid using an exception clause. Alternate translation: "I baptized only two of you:" (See: [Connect — Exception Clauses](#) )

**Crispus...Gaius (ULT)**  
**Crispus...Gaius (UST)**

These are the names of two men. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- I baptized

### Translation Words - UST

- I baptized

#### ULT

<sup>14</sup> I thank {God} that I baptized none of you except Crispus and Gaius,

#### UST

<sup>14</sup> I give thanks {to God} that I baptized no people who belong to your group except for {two individuals;} Crispus and Gaius.

## 1 Corinthians 1:15

### so that (ULT)

#### Because {I baptized so few of you (UST)

The word translated **so that** introduces a purpose or result. In this case, it introduces what results from Paul not baptizing many of the Corinthians. Because he did not baptize almost any of them, they cannot say that they were baptized into his name. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word that indicates result, and you could specify that it is the result of Paul not baptizing many of them. Alternate translation: “The result is that” or “Therefore,” (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#) )

#### ULT

<sup>15</sup> so that no one might say that **you were baptized** into my name.

#### UST

<sup>15</sup> Because {I baptized so few of you,} no person is able to claim that **I baptized you so that you belong to my group.**

### you were baptized into my name (ULT)

#### I baptized you so that you belong to my group (UST)

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could state this in active form with an indefinite subject or with Paul as the subject. Alternate translation: “someone baptized you into my name” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### into my name (ULT)

#### so that you belong to my group (UST)

Here, just as in [1:13](#), Paul uses the word **name** to refer to authority. What he means is that, when they were baptized, no one used Paul’s **name**, and therefore they do not belong to his group. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could express this idea by using the word “authority” or by a phrase that includes the language of “belonging.” Alternate translation: “under the my authority” (See: [Metonymy](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [you were baptized](#)
- [name](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [I baptized you](#)
- [so that you belong to my group](#)

## 1 Corinthians 1:16

### Now (ULT)

### Oh yes, I remember that (UST)

Here, the word translated **Now** interrupts the argument and reintroduces the theme of 1:14, which is about whom Paul baptized. If this transition would be misunderstood in your language, you could express this idea by using punctuation that indicates a brief aside or parenthesis, or you could use a phrase that introduces when someone remembers something. Alternate translation: "Speaking of baptizing, I remember that" (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

### of Stephanas (ULT)

### of Stephanas (UST)

This is the name of a man. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

### I do not know if I baptized any others (ULT)

### I do not think that I baptized any other people {in your group} (UST)

This statement could be more or less confident about how many people Paul baptized. It could be: (1) relatively confident that Paul has thought of everyone he baptized. Alternate translation: "I think that this is everyone that I baptized" (2) less confident that Paul has thought of everyone he baptized. Alternate translation: "I do not remember if I baptized any others" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### if (ULT)

### that (UST)

Paul here uses the condition introduced by **if** because he wishes to acknowledge that he thinks he has mentioned everyone that he baptized, but he is not sure. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word that expresses uncertainty. Alternate translation: "whether" (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- I...baptized
- I baptized (2)
- household
- I do...know

## Translation Words - UST

- I...baptized
- I baptized (2)
- live in the house
- I do...think

### ULT

<sup>16</sup> (Now I also baptized the household of Stephanas. Beyond that, I do not know if I baptized any others.)

### UST

<sup>16</sup> Oh yes, I remember that I also baptized those who live in the house of Stephanas. Other than that, I do not think that I baptized any other people {in your group}.



## **1 Corinthians 1:17**

**For (ULT)**  
**The reason {I baptized so few of you} is that (UST)**

The word translated **For** introduces an explanation for why Paul has baptized so few people. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word that introduces an explanation, and you could clarify that it explains how little he baptizes. Alternate translation: “I only baptized a few people because” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

**not...Christ did...send me to baptize, but to proclaim the gospel (ULT)**  
**not...the Messiah did...commission me to baptize {people}. Rather, {he commissioned me} to proclaim the good news (UST)**

If putting the negative statement before the positive statement would be misunderstood in your language, you could reverse them and introduce **not with wise speech** by repeating **proclaim**. Alternate translation: “Christ sent me to proclaim the gospel, not to baptize. I proclaim the gospel” (See: [Information Structure](#) )

**but to proclaim the gospel (ULT)**  
**Rather, {he commissioned me} to proclaim the good news (UST)**

In this clause, Paul has omitted some words that might be necessary to make a complete thought in your language. If this sentence would be misunderstood in your language, you could repeat the “sending” language. Alternate translation: “but he sent me to proclaim the gospel” (See: [Ellipsis](#) )

**not with wise speech (ULT)**  
**I do this} without using words that are wise {by human standards (UST)**

In this clause, Paul has omitted some words that might be necessary to make a complete thought in your language. If this sentence would be misunderstood in your language, you could repeat the “proclaiming” language. Alternate translation: “I do not proclaim it with wise speech” (See: [Ellipsis](#) )

**so that (ULT)**  
**That way (UST)**

The word translated **so that** introduces the purpose for which Paul does not use “wise speech.” Here, you could use a word or phrase that normally indicates purpose. Alternate translation: “in order that” (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#) )

**ULT**

<sup>17</sup> For **Christ** did not **send** me **to baptize**, but **to proclaim the gospel**—not with **wise** speech, so that the **cross of Christ** would not be emptied.

**UST**

<sup>17</sup> The reason {I baptized so few of you} is that **the Messiah** did not **commission** me **to baptize {people}**. Rather, {**he commissioned me**} to **proclaim the good news**. {**I do this**} without **using words that are wise {by human standards}**. That way, I do not destroy {the power of the message **about**} the **Messiah dying on the cross**.

**the cross of Christ would not be emptied (ULT)****I do not destroy {the power of the message about} the Messiah dying on the cross (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks as if the **cross of Christ** was a container that was full of power that he does not wish to empty of that power. By this, he means that he does not want to take away the power that the cross and the message about it have. If this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively, including the idea of power. Alternate translation: "the cross of Christ would not lose its power" (See: [Metaphor](#))

**the cross of Christ would not be emptied (ULT)****I do not destroy {the power of the message about} the Messiah dying on the cross (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express this idea in active form, with Paul as the subject. Alternate translation: "I would not empty the cross of Christ" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [Christ](#)
- [of Christ](#)
- [did...send](#)
- [to baptize](#)
- [to proclaim the gospel](#)
- [wise](#)
- [cross](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [the Messiah](#)
- [about...Messiah](#)
- [did...commission](#)
- [to baptize {people](#)
- [he commissioned me} to proclaim the good news](#)
- [I do this...using words that are wise...by human standards](#)
- [dying on...cross](#)



## **1 Corinthians 1:18**

## **For (ULT)** **I do not use wise words} because (UST)**

The word translated **For** introduces an explanation of the last part of 1:17. In this verse, then, Paul explains further why he does not use wise speech. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word that introduces an explanation, and you could briefly restate what Paul is explaining. Alternate translation: "I speak in this way because" (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## **the word...of the cross (ULT)** **the message that I proclaim...about {the death of the Messiah on} the cross (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to speak about a **word** that is about **the cross**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that the **cross** is the content of the **word**. Alternate translation: "the word about the cross" (See: [Possession](#))

## **of...the...cross (ULT)** **about...the death of the Messiah on} the cross (UST)**

Here, the word **cross** stands for the event in which Jesus died on the cross. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could include Jesus' death in your translation. Alternate translation: "of Jesus's death on the cross" (See: [Metonymy](#))

## **is foolishness (ULT)** **sounds foolish (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **foolishness** by translating it as an adjective such as "foolish." Alternate translation: "seems foolish" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## **to those...who are perishing (ULT)** **to people...who are bringing destruction on themselves (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express this in active form, with: (1) themselves as the subject. Alternate translation: "to those who will experience destruction" (2) God as the subject. Alternate translation: "to those whom God will destroy" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## **but to us who are being saved (ULT)** **However...for us whom he is rescuing (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express this clause in active form, with God as the subject. Alternate translation: "but to us whom God is saving" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### **ULT**

<sup>18</sup> For the word of the **cross** is **foolishness** to those **who are perishing**, but to us **who are being saved**, it is **the power of God**.

### **UST**

<sup>18</sup> {I do not use wise words} because the message that I proclaim **about {the death of the Messiah on} the cross** sounds **foolish** to people **who are bringing destruction on themselves**. However, **God works powerfully in this message** for us whom **he is rescuing**.

**but to us who are being saved (ULT)**  
**However...for us whom he is rescuing (UST)**

The description **who are being saved** distinguishes **us** from anyone else. It is not just adding information. Use a form in your language that shows that this is a distinguishing phrase. Alternate translation: "but to us, that is, the ones who are being saved" (See: [Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding](#))

**it is the power of God (ULT)**  
**God works powerfully in this message (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **power** that comes from **God**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that **God** is the source of the **power**. Alternate translation: "power from God" or "God working in power" (See: [Possession](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- of...cross
- foolishness
- who are perishing
- who are being saved
- the power
- of God

**Translation Words - UST**

- about...the death of the Messiah on} the cross
- foolish
- who are bringing destruction on themselves
- God works powerfully in this message
- God works powerfully in this message
- he is rescuing



## **1 Corinthians 1:19**

## **For (ULT) You can tell that this is true} because (UST)**

Here, the word translated **For** introduces Paul's evidence that what he said in [1:18](#) is true. You could use a word that introduces evidence for a claim or leave the word untranslated. Alternate translation: "As" (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## **it is written (ULT) the Scripture says (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express this in active form, with: (1) the scripture or scripture author as the subject. Alternate translation: "Isaiah has written" (2) God as the subject. Alternate translation: "God has said" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### **ULT**

<sup>19</sup> For *it is written*, "I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and I will frustrate the understanding of the intelligent."

### **UST**

<sup>19</sup> {You can tell that this is true} because *the Scripture says*, "I will render useless the wise things that wise people think, and I will make the intelligent things that intelligent people think worthless."

## **I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and I will frustrate the understanding of the intelligent (ULT)**

## **I will render useless the wise things that wise people think, and I will make the intelligent things that intelligent people think worthless (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could translate this direct quote as an indirect quote, specifying that God is the subject and including an introductory word such as "that." Alternate translation: "that God will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and he will frustrate the understanding of the intelligent" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

## **the wisdom of the wise...the understanding of the intelligent (ULT) the wise things that wise people think...the intelligent things that intelligent people think (UST)**

In both of these clauses, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **wisdom** or **understanding** that belongs to **the wise** or **the intelligent**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could indicate that **wisdom** and **understanding** belong to **the wise** or **the intelligent**. Alternate translation: "the wisdom that the wise have ... the understanding that the intelligent have" (See: [Possession](#))

## **of the wise...of the intelligent (ULT) that wise people think...that intelligent people think (UST)**

Paul is using the adjectives **wise** and **intelligent** as nouns in order to describe groups of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these with noun phrases. Alternate translation: "of the people who are wise ... of the people who are intelligent" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

## **of the intelligent (ULT) that intelligent people think (UST)**

The word translated **intelligent** describes someone who is good at figuring problems out, understanding new ideas, and making smart decisions. Use a word in your language that gets this general idea across. Alternate translation: "of the smart" or "of the clever" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- it is written
- I will destroy
- wisdom
- of...wise
- understanding

## Translation Words - UST

- the Scripture says
- I will render useless
- wise things
- that wise people think
- intelligent things



## **1 Corinthians 1:20**

**Where {is} the wise person? Where {is} the scholar? Where {is} the debater of this age (ULT)**

**So then,} wise people are not really wise, and experts are not really experts, and people who are good at arguing are not really good at it, as they all belong to the current world system (UST)**

With these questions, Paul is not actually asking about the location of certain people. Rather, he is suggesting to the Corinthians that these kinds of people cannot be found. If these questions would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with statements that: (1) assert that these people do not actually have real wisdom, knowledge, or skill. Alternate translation: “The wise person does not really have wisdom. The scholar does not really know much. The debater of this age is not really good at arguing” (2) assert that these people do not exist. Alternate translation: “There is no wise person. There is no scholar. There is no debater of this age” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**the wise person...the scholar...the debater (ULT)**

**So then...wise people are not really wise...and experts are not really experts...and people who are good at arguing are not really good at it (UST)**

Paul uses these singular nouns to identify types of people, but he does not mean just one **wise person**, **scholar**, or **debater**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a form that identifies a type of person, or you could translate these nouns in plural form. Alternate translation: “the kind of person who has wisdom ... the kind of person who is a scholar ... the kind of person who is a debater” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**the debater of this age (ULT)**

**and people who are good at arguing are not really good at it...as they all belong to the current world system (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe a **debater** who is part of **this age**. In fact, Paul may mean that the **wise person** and the **scholar** also belong to **this age**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express this idea with a relative clause. Alternate translation: “the debater, who belongs in this age” or “the debater? All these kinds of people belong to this age” (See: [Possession](#))

**the debater (ULT)**

**and people who are good at arguing are not really good at it (UST)**

The word translated **debater** refers to someone who spends much of their time arguing about beliefs, values, or actions. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a short phrase or a term that expresses this idea better. Alternate translation: “the disputant” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### ULT

<sup>20</sup> Where {is} [the wise person](#)? Where {is} [the scholar](#)? Where {is} the debater of this [age](#)? Has not [God](#) turned the [wisdom](#) of the [world](#) into [foolishness](#)?

### UST

<sup>20</sup> {[So then](#),} [wise people are not really wise](#), and [experts are not really experts](#), and people who are good at arguing are not really good at it, [as they all belong to the current world system](#). {[In fact](#),} [God has shown that what seems to be wise in this current world is not wise at all](#).

**Has not God turned the wisdom of the world into foolishness (ULT)**  
**In fact,} God has shown that what seems to be wise in this current world is not wise at all (UST)**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes.” If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a statement. Alternate translation: “God has turned the wisdom of the world into foolishness” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**the wisdom of the world (ULT)**  
**what seems to be wise in this current world (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **wisdom** that seems wise according to the standard of this **world**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea using a relative clause. Alternate translation: “the wisdom that this world values” (See: [Possession](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- the wise person
- wisdom
- the scholar
- of...age
- God
- Has...turned...into foolishness
- of...world

**Translation Words - UST**

- So then...wise people are not really wise
- what seems to be wise
- and experts are not really experts
- as they all belong to the...world system
- God
- has shown that...is not wise at all
- in this current world



## **1 Corinthians 1:21**

## For (ULT) Here is how {God has done this (UST)

The word translated **For** introduces an explanation of how God has turned the wisdom of the world into foolishness (1:20). You could use a word that introduces an explanation in your language or a short phrase that identifies that this verse explains the previous verse. Alternate translation: “That is,” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## since...the world did not know God through wisdom, God was pleased (ULT) So...unbelievers did not get to know God by means of their wise thinking...God decided (UST)

The word translated **since** introduces the reason for the second half of the verse, beginning with **God was pleased**. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could make this more explicit or break the two pieces into two sentences and use a transition word that indicates result. Alternate translation: “because ... the world did not know God through wisdom, therefore God was pleased” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## in the wisdom of God (ULT) Just as God wisely chose (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to speak of **wisdom** that **God** uses when he makes decisions or acts. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by adding “plans” or “thinking” and translating **wisdom** with an adjective such as “wise.” Alternate translation: “in God’s wise plan” or “in God’s wise thinking” (See: [Possession](#) )

## the world (ULT) unbelievers (UST)

Here, Paul uses the word translated **world** to refer to the humans that are part of the **world**. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could translate **world** with a word or phrase that refers to people who do not believe in Christ, or you could use a phrase like “people of the world.” Alternate translation: “the people of the world” (See: [Synecdoche](#) )

## the foolishness of the preaching (ULT) the foolish message that believers proclaim (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to speak of **preaching** that is characterized by **foolishness**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by translating **foolishness** as an adjective describing **the preaching** or the content of **the preaching**. Alternate translation: “the foolish preaching” or “the foolish message that we preach” (See: [Possession](#) )

### ULT

<sup>21</sup> For since in the wisdom of God, the world did not know God through wisdom, God was pleased to save those who believe through the foolishness of the preaching.

### UST

<sup>21</sup> Here is how {God has done this}. Just as God wisely chose, unbelievers did not get to know God by means of their wise thinking. So, God decided to rescue those who have faith {in the Messiah} by means of the foolish message that believers proclaim.

## the foolishness (ULT)

## the foolish message (UST)

Paul describes the **preaching** as **foolishness**. He does not actually think his message is foolish. Instead, he speaks from the perspective of **the world** and its **wisdom**, because the message is foolish to **the world**. If this way of speaking would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an expression that indicates that Paul is using irony or speaking from another person's perspective. Alternate translation: "the so-called foolishness" (See: [Irony](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- wisdom
- wisdom
- of God
- God
- God
- foolishness
- of...preaching
- world
- did...know
- was pleased
- to save
- who believe

### Translation Words - UST

- God
- God
- God
- wisely chose
- their wise thinking
- foolish message
- that believers proclaim
- unbelievers
- did...get to know
- decided
- to rescue
- those who have faith...in the Messiah

## 1 Corinthians 1:22

### For indeed (ULT)

The word translated **For** sets up the contrast between this verse and what Paul preaches in the next verse. If your language has a way to begin a contrast, you could use it here. Otherwise, you could leave the word untranslated. Alternate translation: "It is indeed true that" (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

### Jews...Greeks (ULT) many} Jewish people...many} Greek people (UST)

By using the words translated **Jews** and **Greeks**, Paul is not saying that every single Jewish and Greek person does these things. Instead, he is generalizing, identifying common patterns among people who are Jewish and Greek. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that not all **Jews** and **Greeks** are meant. Alternate translation: "most Jews ... most Greeks" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

### Greeks (ULT) many} Greek people (UST)

The word translated **Greeks** does not refer only to people who are ethnically Greek. However, it also does not refer to everyone who is not a Jew. Rather, it refers to people who speak the Greek language and who value the philosophy and education that are part of Greek culture. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that identifies these people by their interests and values more than by their ethnicity. Alternate translation: "people who value Greek philosophy" or "people who had a Greek education" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [Jews](#)
- [signs](#)
- [Greeks](#)
- [seek](#)
- [wisdom](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [many} Jewish people](#)
- [powerful deeds](#)
- [many} Greek people](#)
- [search for](#)
- [wise thinking](#)

### ULT

<sup>22</sup> For indeed, [Jews](#) ask for [signs](#) and [Greeks seek wisdom](#).

### UST

<sup>22</sup> On the one hand, {[many](#)} [Jewish people](#) want to see [powerful deeds](#). On the other hand, {[many](#)} [Greek people](#) search for [wise thinking](#).



## **1 Corinthians 1:23**

## But (ULT) however (UST)

Here, Paul continues the contrast he set up in 1:22. Jews seek signs, and Greeks seek wisdom, but Paul and those like him proclaim that the Messiah was crucified. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that indicates a strong contrast between behavior or beliefs. Alternate translation: "In contrast with them," (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

## we (ULT) We (UST)

Here, the word **we** refers to Paul and others who proclaim the Gospel with him. It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

## Christ crucified (ULT) that the Messiah died on a cross (UST)

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could state this in active form, with: (1) **Christ** as the subject. Alternate translation: "that Christ laid down his life on the cross" (2) an indefinite or vague subject. Alternate translation: "that they crucified Christ" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## a stumbling block (ULT) find this message} offensive (UST)

Paul uses the word translated **stumbling block** to indicate that the message about "Christ crucified" causes offense or repulses many Jews. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "a repulsive concept" or "an unacceptable idea" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## to Jews...to Gentiles (ULT) Many} Jewish people...many} non-Jewish people (UST)

By using the words translated **Jews** and **Gentiles**, Paul is not saying that every single Jewish and Gentile person responds to the Gospel in these ways. Instead, he is generalizing, identifying common patterns among people who are Jewish and Gentile. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that not all **Jews** and **Gentiles** are meant. Alternate translation: "to most Jews ... to most Gentiles" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [preach](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [crucified](#)
- [a stumbling block](#)
- [to Jews](#)
- [foolishness](#)
- [to Gentiles](#)

## ULT

<sup>23</sup> But we [preach Christ crucified, a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to Gentiles.](#)

## UST

<sup>23</sup> We, however, [proclaim that the Messiah died on a cross. {Many} Jewish people {find this message} offensive, and {many} non-Jewish people {think that this message is} foolish.](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- proclaim
- the Messiah
- that...died on a cross
- Many} Jewish people
- find this message} offensive
- many} non-Jewish people
- think that this message is} foolish



## **1 Corinthians 1:24**

## But (ULT) however (UST)

Here, Paul uses the word translated **But** to contrast **those who are called** and the “Jews” and “Gentiles” in 1:23. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that contrasts people and their thinking. Alternate translation: “In contrast with them,” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

## to those...who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ {is} the power of God and the wisdom of God (ULT)

Paul here puts the people he is talking about first before he makes a statement about them. If this is unnatural in your language, you could: (1) phrase the sentence so that **those who are called** is the subject of the whole sentence. Alternate translation: “those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, know that Christ {is} the power of God and the wisdom of God” (2) move **to those who are called** to the end of the sentence. Alternate translation: “Christ {is} the power of God and the wisdom of God to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks” (See: [Information Structure](#))

## to those...who are called (ULT) We...have learned that...whom God has chosen (UST)

Paul uses the third person to speak about those whom God has called because he is speaking of the group as a category in comparison with Jews who find the Gospel a stumbling block and Gentiles who find the Gospel to be foolish. He does not use the third person because he excludes himself or the Corinthians from this category. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with the first person. Alternate translation: “to those of us who are called” (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

## who are called (ULT) whom God has chosen (UST)

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could write this in active form, with God as the subject. Alternate translation: “whom God has called” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## Greeks (ULT) Greek {people} (UST)

The word translated **Greeks** does not refer only to people who are ethnically Greek. However, it also does not refer to everyone who is not a Jew. Rather, it refers to people who speak the Greek language and who value the philosophy and education that are part of Greek culture. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that identifies these people by their interests and values more than by their ethnicity. Alternate translation: “people who value Greek philosophy” or “people who had a Greek education” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### ULT

<sup>24</sup> But to those **who are called**, both **Jews and Greeks**, **Christ {is} the power of God and the wisdom of God**.

### UST

<sup>24</sup> We, however, **whom God has chosen**, whether **{we are} Jewish {people}** or **Greek {people}**, have learned that **God works powerfully and wisely through {this message about} the Messiah**.

## Christ (ULT) through {this message about} the Messiah (UST)

Here, the word **Christ** could refer to: (1) the message about the work of Christ. Alternate translation: “the message about Christ” (2) the work of Christ, especially his death. Alternate translation: “Christ’s work” or “Christ’s death” (See: [Metonymy](#))

## is} the power of God (ULT) God works powerfully (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to speak of **power** that comes from **God**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that **God** is the source of the **power**. Alternate translation: “power from God” or “God acting powerfully” (See: [Possession](#))

## the wisdom of God (ULT)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to speak of **wisdom** that comes from **God**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that **God** is the source of the **wisdom**. Alternate translation: “wisdom from God” or “God giving wisdom” (See: [Possession](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [who are called](#)
- [Jews](#)
- [Greeks](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [is} the power](#)
- [of God](#)
- [of God \(2\)](#)
- [the wisdom](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [whom God has chosen](#)
- [we are} Jewish {people](#)
- [Greek {people](#)
- [God works](#)
- [God \(2\)](#)
- [powerfully](#)
- [wisely](#)
- [through {this message about} the Messiah](#)



## **1 Corinthians 1:25**

## For (ULT) This is} because (UST)

With the word translated **For**, Paul introduces the reason why the seemingly foolish message about Christ is power and wisdom (1:24). If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word that introduces a reason or a short phrase that connects this verse to the previous verse or verses. Alternate translation: “God works through foolishness because” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#))

## the foolishness of God...the weakness of God (ULT)

### what God does that seems foolish...what God does that seems weak (UST)

Paul describes God as having **foolishness** and **weakness**. He does not actually think that God is weak and foolish, but he is speaking from the perspective of the world and its wisdom. From the perspective of the world, Paul's God is indeed foolish and weak. What Paul means to say is that what the world sees as **foolishness** and **weakness** is still **wiser** and **stronger** than anything that humans have to offer. If this way of speaking would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an expression that indicates that Paul is using irony or speaking from another person's perspective. Alternate translation: “the apparent foolishness of God ... the apparent weakness of God” (See: [Irony](#))

## men (ULT) than {anything that} humans {do} (UST)

The words translated **men** in both places in this verse do not refer just to male people. Rather, Paul means any human of any sex. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could use both genders or a gender-neutral word. Alternate translation: “women and men ... women and men” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## the foolishness of God...is (ULT) what God does that seems foolish...is (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **foolishness** that comes from **God**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a phrase that indicates that **God** does **foolishness**. Alternate translation: “the foolish things that God does are” (See: [Possession](#))

## is wiser than men (ULT) is wiser than {anything that} humans {do} (UST)

Paul does not say everything that is needed in many languages to make a complete comparison. If the sentence would be misunderstood in your language, you could add whatever is needed to make the comparison complete, such “the wisdom.” Alternate translation: “is wiser than the wisdom of men” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### ULT

<sup>25</sup> For the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God {is} stronger than men.

### UST

<sup>25</sup> {This is} because what God does that seems foolish is wiser than {anything that} humans {do}, and what God does that seems weak is stronger than {anything that} humans {do}.

## **the weakness of God (ULT)**

### **what God does that seems weak (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **weakness** that comes from **God**. If it this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could translate this idea with a phrase that indicates that **God** does **weakness**. Alternate translation: “the weak things that God does {are}” (See: [Possession](#))

## **is} stronger than men (ULT)**

### **is stronger than {anything that} humans {do (UST)**

Paul does not say everything that is needed in many languages to make a complete comparison. If this sentence would be misunderstood in your language, you could add whatever is needed to make the comparison complete, such “the strength.” Alternate translation: “stronger than the strength of men” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## **Translation Words - ULT**

- [foolishness](#)
- [of God](#)
- [of God \(2\)](#)
- [wiser than](#)
- [is} stronger than](#)

## **Translation Words - UST**

- [what...does that seems foolish](#)
- [God](#)
- [God \(2\)](#)
- [wiser](#)
- [is stronger](#)



## **1 Corinthians 1:26**

## For (ULT) For {proof that this is so (UST)}

Here, the word translated **For** introduces proof for or examples of what Paul has claimed so far about God choosing to work through foolishness and weakness. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces examples or support. Alternate translation: “For instance,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## your calling (ULT) the fact that God chose you {the way you are (UST)}

Here, the word translated **calling** primarily to who they were at the time of their **calling**. It does not primarily refer to God’s act in **calling** them. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood language, you can emphasize this aspect in your translation. Alternate translation: “who you were at your calling” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

## brothers (ULT) fellow believers (UST)

Here, the word translated **brothers** does not just refer to men but to people of any sex. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could: (1) use a non-gendered word. Alternate translation: “siblings” (2) use words for both men and women. Alternate translation: “brothers and sisters” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## not many (ULT) most of you (UST)

Here, Paul uses a form that can more easily be stated in inverse form in many languages. If: (1) your language would most naturally put **not** with the verb instead of **many**, you could do so here. Alternate translation: “many {were} not ... many {were} not ... and many {were} not” (2) your language would most naturally use a word that indicates a small number of people here, you could use it without **not**. Alternate translation: “few ... few ... and few” (See: [Litotes](#))

## not many (ULT) most of you (UST)

While Paul does not explicitly state that **not many** refers to the Corinthians, he is referring to the Corinthians when he says **not many**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could insert “you.” Alternate translation: “not many of you ... not many of you ... and not many of you” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## not many {were} wise according to the flesh, not many {were} powerful, {and} not many {were} of noble birth (ULT)

Paul here uses the phrase **according to the flesh** to clarify what he means by **wise**, **powerful**, and **of noble birth**, not just **wise**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could move **according to the flesh** so that it is

### ULT

<sup>26</sup> For consider your **calling, brothers**, that not many {were} **wise** according to **the flesh**, not many {were} **powerful**, {and} not many {were} **of noble birth**.

### UST

<sup>26</sup> For {proof that this is so,} think about **the fact that God chose you {the way you are}**, fellow believers. From a **human perspective**, most of you **did not think wisely, do powerful deeds, {or} belong to important families**.

clear that it modifies all three of these statements. Alternate translation: “according to the flesh, not many {were} wise, not many {were} powerful, and not many {were} of noble birth (See: [Information Structure](#))

## **according to the flesh (ULT)**

### **From a human perspective (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the phrase **according to the flesh** to refer to human ways of thinking. If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idiom **according to the flesh** with a phrase that refers to human values or perspectives. Alternate translation: “according to human definitions” or “according to what humans value” (See: [Idiom](#))

## **Translation Words - ULT**

- [calling](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [were} wise](#)
- [the flesh](#)
- [were} powerful](#)
- [were} of noble birth](#)

## **Translation Words - UST**

- [the fact that God chose...the way you are](#)
- [fellow believers](#)
- [a human perspective](#)
- [did not think wisely](#)
- [do powerful deeds](#)
- [or} belong to important families](#)



## **1 Corinthians 1:27**

## But (ULT) Rather (UST)

Here, Paul introduces a contrast. hH is contrasting **God chose the foolish things** with what a person might expect about how God would treat foolish and weak people like the Corinthians. He is not contrasting how **God chose the foolish things** with the statements in the previous verse about the foolishness and weakness of the Corinthians. If this contrast would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that Paul writes **But** to contrast with what a person might expect about God. Alternate translation: “Despite what might be expected,” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

## God chose...of the world in order that he might shame...God chose...of the world in order that he might shame (ULT)

## God decided to use...to humans to humble...God decided to use...to humans to humble (UST)

Here, Paul repeats the exact same words: **God chose ... in order that he might shame**. He does this because repeating the same idea with different examples was more convincing than just one example in his culture. If possible, translate these words the same way in both parts of the sentence to preserve the parallelism. If it is necessary, you could remove or change some of the words if it makes the sentence sound more convincing, which is what Paul intended. Alternate translation: “God chose ... of the world in order that he might shame ... he chose ... of the world to shame” (See: [Parallelism](#) )

## the foolish things of the world...the weak things of the world (ULT) what seems foolish to humans...what seems weak to humans (UST)

Paul uses the possessive form twice to clarify that the **foolish things** and **weak things** are only **foolish** and **weak** from the perspective of the **world**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a phrase such as “according to the world.” Alternate translation: “things that are foolish according to the world ... things that are weak according to the world” (See: [Possession](#) )

## of the world (ULT) to humans (UST)

When Paul uses **the world** in this context, he is not referring primarily to everything that God has made. Rather, he uses **the world** to refer to human beings. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an expression that refers to human beings in general. Alternate translation: “of people ... of people” (See: [Synecdoche](#) )

## in order that (ULT) to (UST)

Here, the word translated **in order that** could introduce: (1) the purpose for which **God chose the foolish things of the world** and **the weak things of the world**. Alternate translation: “so that ... so that” (2) what happened when **God chose the foolish things of the world** and **the weak things of the world**. Alternate translation: “with the result that ... with the result that” (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#) )

## ULT

<sup>27</sup> But **God chose** the **foolish things** of the **world** in order that **he might shame** the **wise**, and **God chose** the **weak things** of the **world** in order that **he might shame** the **strong**,

## UST

<sup>27</sup> Rather, **God decided to use what seems foolish to humans** to **humble those who think wisely**. **God decided to use what seems weak to humans** to **humble those people and things that act powerfully**.

**the wise...the strong (ULT)****those who think wisely...those people and things that act powerfully (UST)**

Paul uses the adjective **wise** to describe a group of people, and he uses the adjective **strong** to describe a group of people and things. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these two adjectives with noun phrases. Alternate translation: "people who are wise ... people and things which are strong" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- God
- God (2)
- chose
- chose (2)
- strong
- foolish things
- of...world
- of...world (2)
- he might shame
- he might shame (2)
- wise

**Translation Words - UST**

- God
- God (2)
- decided to use
- decided to use (2)
- those people and things that act powerfully
- what seems foolish
- to humans
- to humans (2)
- humble
- humble (2)
- those who think wisely



## **1 Corinthians 1:28**

## of the world...God chose...in order that (ULT) to people...people...God decided to use...but God decided to use them} to (UST)

In this verse, Paul repeats many of the words from the parallel parts of previous verse. He does this because repeating the same idea with different examples was more convincing than just one example in his culture. If possible, translate these words the same way that you translated them in 1:27. If it is necessary, you could remove or change some of the words if it makes the sentence sound more convincing, which is what Paul intended. Alternate translation: “he chose ... of the world ... in order that” (See: [Parallelism](#))

### the base things (ULT) what seems unimportant (UST)

The word translated **base things** is the opposite of the word translated “of noble birth” in 1:26. Paul uses it to refer to things and people that were not considered important or powerful in his culture. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to people and things that have low status or low importance. Alternate translation: “the marginalized things” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### the despised things (ULT) what...look down on (UST)

While the word translated **base things** refers to a person’s status or a thing’s status, the word translated **despised things** refers to how people treat other people or things that have low status. Usually, people badly treat others whom they consider to be of lower status, ignoring them or mocking them. That is what Paul means when he says **despised**. If this might be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to how people treat others of lower status badly. Alternate translation: “the scorned things” or “the things people treat with contempt” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### the base things and the despised things of the world (ULT) what seems unimportant to people and what people look down on (UST)

Here, Paul uses **of the world** to describe both **the base things** and **the despised things**. As in 1:27, he uses the possessive form to clarify that **base things and the despised things** are only **base** and **despised** from the perspective of the world. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a phrase such as “according to the world.” Alternate translation: “the base things and the despised things according to the world” (See: [Possession](#))

### of the world (ULT) to people...people (UST)

When Paul uses **the world** in this context, he is not referring primarily to everything that God has made. Rather, he uses **the world** to refer to human beings. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an expression that refers to human beings in general. Alternate translation: “of people” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

#### ULT

<sup>28</sup> and **God chose** the base things and the despised things of the **world**, {and} the things that are not, in order that he might bring to nothing the things that are,

#### UST

<sup>28</sup> **God decided to use** what seems unimportant **to people** and what **people** look down on. {It is as if} these things do not {even} exist, {but God decided to use them} to make the things that everyone knows about insignificant.

**and} the things that are not (ULT)**  
**It is as if} these things do not {even} exist (UST)**

Here, Paul further describes the **base things** and **the despised things** as if they were **things that are not**. He does not mean that the **base** and **despised things** do not exist. Instead, he is identifying how people often ignore the **base** and **despised things**, just as if they did not exist at all. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “the things that people ignore” or “the nobodies” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

**in order that (ULT)**  
**but God decided to use them} to (UST)**

Here, the word translated **in order that** could introduce: (1) the purpose for which **God chose the base things and the despised things of the world, the things that are not**. Alternate translation: “so that” (2) what happened when **God chose the base things and the despised things of the world, the things that are not**. Alternate translation: “with the result that” (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#) )

**he might bring to nothing (ULT)**  
**make...insignificant (UST)**

The word translated **he might bring to nothing** refers to making something ineffective, useless, or irrelevant. What Paul means is that God has made **the things that are** unimportant and without function because he instead worked through **the things that are not**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that indicates that a person has acted so that something else is no longer important, useful, or effective. Alternate translation: “he might sideline” or “render ineffective” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**the things that are (ULT)**  
**the things that everyone knows about (UST)**

In this context, **the things that are** does not refer primarily to things that exist. Rather, it refers primarily to things that are important in society and culture. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase that refers to important or significant things and people in your culture. Alternate translation: “the things that people care about” or “the somebodies” (See: [Idiom](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [chose](#)
- [of...world](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [decided to use](#)
- [to people...people](#)

## 1 Corinthians 1:29

### so that (ULT)

### God did these things with the goal} that (UST)

The word translated **so that** introduces a final goal. In 1:28–29, Paul uses “in order that” to introduce immediate goals, but here, **so that** is the overall goal. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces a final or overall goal, making sure to distinguish it from the words you used in 1:28–29, if possible. Alternate translation: “so that, in the end,” (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#) )

Paul uses the word **flesh** to refer to humans. Unlike in other places in his letters, **flesh** does not indicate sinful and weak humanity. Instead, it simply refers to humans compared to their creator, God. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that commonly refers to people in general, especially if it includes the idea that people are created by God. Alternate translation: “no creature” (See: [Idiom](#))

### before God (ULT)

### in God’s sight (UST)

Here, Paul speaks of people not boasting **before God**, as if they were standing in front of **God**. With this way of talking, Paul means that people are acting as if they could see God and God could see them. This means that they recognize that God knows what they say and do. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that someone recognizes that God knows what they are doing and thinking. Alternate translation: “when they know that God sees them” or “while God looks on” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [flesh](#)
- [might boast](#)
- [God](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [humans](#)
- [would say great things about themselves](#)
- [in God’s sight](#)

### ULT

<sup>29</sup> so that no [flesh might boast](#) before [God](#).

### UST

<sup>29</sup> {[God did these things with the goal](#)} that no [humans would say great things about themselves in God’s sight](#).



## **1 Corinthians 1:30**

## But (ULT)

The word translated **But** introduces a slight contrast between people who might boast and the Corinthians, who are united to Christ. However, **But** primarily means that Paul is moving to the next step in his argument. If **But** would not express this idea in your language, you could use a word that indicates that the author is moving on to the next step, or you could leave it untranslated. Alternate translation: "Now" (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## because of him...you are in Christ Jesus (ULT) It is God...who has united you to the Messiah Jesus (UST)

While **because of him, you are in Christ Jesus** is not written the way most passive sentences are, this construction is like a passive sentence and may be difficult to represent in your language. What **because of him** means is that God is the source of how the Corinthians **are in Christ Jesus**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could rephrase these words so that "God" is the subject who makes it so that **you are in Christ Jesus**. Alternate translation: "he puts you in Christ Jesus" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## of him (ULT) It is God (UST)

The word translated **of him** refers to God. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use the name "God" here. Alternate translation: "of God" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## in Christ Jesus (ULT) who has united...to the Messiah...Jesus (UST)

Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in Christ Jesus** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in Christ Jesus**, or united to Christ Jesus, explains how **Christ Jesus** can be **wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, and redemption** for the Corinthians. Alternate translation: "in union with Christ Jesus" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## who was made for us wisdom from God, righteousness, and also sanctification and redemption (ULT)

Here, Paul uses language and structure that is very similar to what he used in [1:24](#). Refer back to that verse to help you translate this verse. When Paul says that Jesus **was made ... wisdom and righteousness, and also sanctification and redemption**, he does not mean that Jesus has become these abstract ideas. Instead, he means that Jesus is the source of **wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, and redemption** for **us** who are **in Christ Jesus**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could include some clarifying words such as "the source of." Alternate translation: "who was made for us the source of wisdom from God, the source of righteousness, and also the source of sanctification and redemption" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## ULT

<sup>30</sup> But because of him, you are **in Christ Jesus**, who was made for us **wisdom from God, righteousness, and also sanctification and redemption**,

## UST

<sup>30</sup> It is God **who has united you to the Messiah Jesus**. By working through the Messiah, **God has made us wise. He has declared us innocent, chosen us to be his own people, and delivered us {from evil powers}**.

**who was made for us wisdom from God (ULT)****By working through the Messiah, God has made us wise (UST)**

If you cannot write **who was made for us wisdom from God** in this form, you could state it in active form. Alternate translation: “whom God made for us wisdom from himself” or “whom God made for us wisdom” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**who (ULT)****By working through the Messiah (UST)**

The word **who** refers to **Christ Jesus**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could write the name of **Christ Jesus** instead of using **who** or along with **who**. Alternate translation: “the Christ who” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

**wisdom...from God, righteousness, and also sanctification and redemption (ULT)**

If you cannot write the abstract nouns **wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, and redemption** in your language, you could express their meaning by using verbs with God as the subject. Alternate translation: “a person through whom God taught us, judged us not guilty, and also set us apart for himself and set us free” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [in Christ Jesus](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [God](#)
- [righteousness](#)
- [sanctification](#)
- [redemption](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [who has united...to the Messiah...Jesus](#)
- [who has united...to the Messiah](#)
- [chosen us to be his own people](#)
- [delivered us {from evil powers](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [God](#)
- [has made...wise](#)
- [He has declared us innocent](#)



## **1 Corinthians 1:31**

**so that (ULT)****So, {because God is the one who does all these things, we should do (UST)**

Paul uses the word translated **so that** to introduce (1) the result of everything he has said about God being the one who chooses and acts. If you use one of the following alternate translations, you may need to add period before it. Alternate translation: “Because of all this” or “Therefore” (2) the purpose for which God chose the weak and foolish. Alternate translation: “in order that” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

**so that, just as it is written (ULT)****So, {because God is the one who does all these things, we should do what} the scripture says (UST)**

Here, Paul leaves out some words that might be required in your language to make a complete thought. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply the needed words, such as “we should do.” Alternate translation: “so that we should behave just as it is written” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**just as it is written, “Let the one who boasts, boast in the Lord (ULT)****what} the scripture says: “If people want to say great things about something, they should say those great things about the Lord (UST)**

If it would be unnatural in your language to put **just as it is written** before the quotation, you could put **just as it is written** at the end of the sentence. Alternate translation: “Let the one who boasts, boast in the Lord,’ just as it is written” (See: [Information Structure](#))

**just as it is written (ULT)****what} the scripture says (UST)**

In Paul’s culture, **just as it is written** is a normal way to introduce a quotation from an important text, in this case, the Old Testament book written by Jeremiah the prophet. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: “as it can be read in the Old Testament” or “according to Jeremiah the prophet” (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

**Let the one who boasts, boast in the Lord (ULT)****If people want to say great things about something, they should say those great things about the Lord (UST)**

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could (1) translate this one as a conditional sentence, adding “if.” Alternate translation: “If people want to boast, they should boast in the Lord” (2) translate this one using a word such as “should.” Alternate translation: “Anyone who boasts should boast in the Lord” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

**ULT**

<sup>31</sup> so that, [just as it is written](#), “Let the one [who boasts, boast in the Lord.](#)”

**UST**

<sup>31</sup> So, {because God is the one who does all these things, we should do [what} the scripture says: “If people want to say great things about something, they should say those great things about the Lord.”](#)

## **Let...boast in the Lord (ULT) they should say those great things about the Lord (UST)**

When Paul says that someone can **boast in the Lord**, he does not mean that they are inside **the Lord**. Rather, he means that they are boasting about **the Lord** and what he has done. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that someone is boasting about someone else. Alternate translation: "Let ... boast with reference to the Lord" (See: [Idiom](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- [just as](#)
- [it is written](#)
- [who boasts](#)
- [Let...boast](#)
- [in the Lord](#)
- [the Lord](#)

### **Translation Words - UST**

- [what](#)
- [the scripture says](#)
- [If people want to say great things about something](#)
- [they should say those great things](#)
- [about the Lord](#)
- [about the Lord](#)

# 1 Corinthians 2

## 1 Corinthians 2 General Notes

### Structure and Formatting

Against divisions (1:10–4:15)

- Paul's attitude among the Corinthians (2:1–5)
- The wisdom of God, revealed by the Spirit (2:6–16)

Some translations set each line of poetry farther to the right than the rest of the text to make it easier to read. The ULT does this with the words of verses 9 and 16, which are from the Old Testament. Verse 9 quotes from Isaiah 64:4, and verse 16 quotes from Isaiah 40.

### Special Concepts in this Chapter

#### Wisdom and foolishness

Throughout this chapter, Paul continues to speak of both wisdom and foolishness. Just as in chapter one, these words do not refer primarily to how much or how little education someone has. Rather, they refer to how well or how poorly someone plans actions and knows how the world works. Continue to use the words you chose in chapter one. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#) and [\[\[rc://en/tw/dict/bible/kt/fool\]\]](http://en/tw/dict/bible/kt/fool))

#### Power and weakness

Throughout this chapter, Paul continues to speak of both power and weakness. Just as in chapter one, these words primarily refer to how much influence and authority a person has and to how much they can accomplish. Someone who has “power” has much influence and authority and can accomplish many things. Someone who has “weakness” does not have much influence and authority and is not able to accomplish many things. Continue to use the words that you chose in chapter one. (See: [power](#), [powerful](#), [powerfully](#))

#### The Spirit

Paul first mentions the “Spirit” in this chapter. In most places where this word appears, it refers to God's Spirit (the Holy Spirit), who is the third person of the Trinity. However, in two places in this chapter, the word “spirit” refers to something else. First, “spirit of the world” in [2:12](#) refers to a “spirit” that is not God's Spirit and that originates from within the world. Paul says that this kind of “spirit” is not the kind that believers in Jesus have received. Second, the “spirit of a man” in [2:11](#) refers to the non-physical part of a person. It does not refer to God's Spirit or to something that God's Spirit replaces. Sometimes Paul uses the adjective form “spiritual” ([2:13](#); [2:15](#)) and the adverb form “spiritually” ([2:14](#)). Both of these forms also refer to God's Spirit. If someone or something is “spiritual,” that means that the person or thing has or is characterized by God's Spirit. If something is done “spiritually,” that means that it is done by the power of God's Spirit. Once, Paul uses the word “natural” ([2:14](#)), which is the opposite of “spiritual.” “Natural” means that the person or thing does not have and is not characterized by God's Spirit. (See: [Holy Spirit](#), [Spirit of God](#), [Spirit of the Lord](#), [Spirit](#))

#### The Mystery

Paul speaks of a “mystery” in [2:1](#); [2:7](#). This “mystery” is not some secret truth that is hard to understand and that only a few privileged individuals can learn about. Instead, it refers to God's plans that once were unknown but are

now known to all his people. As Paul has already stated in chapter one, these plans center around the cross, which seems to be foolishness. (See: [reveal](#), [revealed](#), [revelation](#))

## Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter

### The deep things of God

In [2:10](#), Paul says that the Spirit searches “the deep things of God.” Paul talks about God as if he were a well or a lake with parts that are deep down in order to identify things about God that humans cannot understand or find it difficult to understand. He does not mean that God is a being or location with deep parts. See the note on this verse for translation options.

## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter

### The rulers of this age

In [2:6](#); [2:8](#), Paul speaks about “the rulers of this age.” This phrase refers to individuals who have power in the created world during the time between Christ’s first and second comings. While Paul does not state whether these individuals with power are humans or spiritual beings, he does say that they were the ones who crucified Jesus ([2:8](#)). This suggests that they are humans, and they would be people like governors, emperors, and unfaithful religious leaders. (See: [rule](#), [reign](#), [ruler](#), [prefect](#), [official](#), [leader](#) and [age](#), [aged](#))

### Positive and negative uses of “wisdom”

Just as in chapter one, Paul continues to speak about wisdom in both positive and negative ways. He uses the same words throughout the chapter, and he distinguishes between positive and negative meanings by connecting the words to different people or ideas. For example, he speaks of wisdom negatively when it is the wisdom of the world, or the wisdom of humans. However, he speaks of wisdom positively when it is wisdom from God or wisdom given by God. If possible, translate the negative and positive meanings of wisdom with the same word, just as Paul uses one word for both negative and positive. If you must use different words, use positive words for God’s wisdom and negative words for human wisdom.

### First person singular and plural

Paul uses the first person singular in [2:1–5](#) because in these verses he speaks of his own time among the Corinthians. He switches to the first person plural in [2:6–16](#) because in these verses he is speaking more generally about everyone who proclaims the Gospel as he does. In [2:6–16](#), the first person plural sometimes includes the Corinthians and sometimes does not include the Corinthians. Throughout the chapter, the first person plural will include the Corinthians unless a note specifies that it does not include them. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))



## **1 Corinthians 2:1**

**And I (ULT)****I also {acted according to this pattern (UST)**

Here, the word translated **And I** introduces how Paul himself fits into the pattern he introduced in the last chapter. Just as God chooses the weak and the foolish, Paul preaches the Gospel in weak and foolish ways. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a word or phrase that introduces an example or a comparison. Alternate translation: "In the same way, I" (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**brothers (ULT)****My fellow believers (UST)**

Although the word translated **brothers** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to both men or women. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: "brothers and sisters" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**having come to you...did not come (ULT)****when I visited you...I did not speak in more powerful ways than others do. I did not argue in wiser ways than others do (UST)**

Here, Paul twice says that he has **come** to them. This is a structure that makes sense in Paul's language. However, if this repetition would be misunderstood in your language, you could: (1) translate the first **come** with a different word, such as "visit." Alternate translation: "having visited you, did not come" (2) combine these two phrases. Alternate translation: "did not come to you" (See: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#))

**having come to you (ULT)****when I visited you (UST)**

The phrase **having come to you** gives background information. It describes what happened before Paul **did not come with superiority of speech or of wisdom**. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify by using a word that introduces action that has already occurred. Alternate translation: "after I came to you" or "when I came to you" (See: [Connect — Background Information](#))

**superiority of speech or of wisdom (ULT)****I did not speak in more powerful ways than others do. I did not argue in wiser ways than others do (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **speech** and **wisdom** that have **superiority**. If the meaning of this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by translating **superiority** as an adjective. Alternate translation: "superior speech or superior wisdom" (See: [Possession](#))

**ULT**

<sup>1</sup> And I, **brothers**, having come to you, did not come with superiority of speech or of wisdom, **proclaiming** to you the **mystery of God**. <sup>[1]</sup>

**UST**

<sup>1</sup> **My fellow believers**, I also {acted according to this pattern} when I visited you **and told you about what God has now revealed to us**. I **did not speak in more powerful ways than others do**. I **did not argue in wiser ways than others do**.

**superiority of speech or of wisdom (ULT)****I did not speak in more powerful ways than others do. I did not argue in wiser ways than others do (UST)**

The word translated **superiority** refers to how something or someone has more authority, skill, knowledge, or power than something or someone else. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable word or a short description. Alternate translation: “greatness of speech or of wisdom” or “speech or wisdom that was better than what others have” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**proclaiming to you the mystery of God (ULT)****and told you about what God has now revealed to us (UST)**

The phrase **proclaiming to you the mystery of God** gives the situation in which Paul **did not come with superiority of speech or of wisdom**. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could make it explicit by including a word that indicates that these things are happening at the same time. Alternate translation: “when I proclaimed to you the mystery of God” (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#))

**the mystery of God (ULT)****what God has now revealed to us (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe a **mystery** that is: (1) revealed by God. Alternate translation: “the mystery given by God” or “the mystery from God” (2) about God. Alternate translation: “the mystery about God” or “the mystery concerning God” (See: [Possession](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [brothers](#)
- [of wisdom](#)
- [proclaiming](#)
- [mystery](#)
- [of God](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [My fellow believers](#)
- [and told...about](#)
- [what...has now revealed to us](#)
- [God](#)
- [I did not speak in more powerful ways than others do. I did not argue in wiser ways than others do](#)

## 1 Corinthians 2:2

**not...I decided...to know anything among you except Jesus Christ (ULT)**

**only...I chose {to speak and act as if} the... only...things I understood while I was with you were Jesus the Messiah (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks as if he decides to forget all his knowledge and become ignorant of everything except for **Jesus Christ**. This is an exaggeration that Paul uses to emphasize his focus on **Jesus Christ** as the one thing he wished to tell the Corinthians about. If this exaggeration would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a phrase that indicates that it is an exaggeration or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "I decided to speak among you only about Jesus Christ" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

### ULT

<sup>2</sup> For I decided not to know anything among you except Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

### UST

<sup>2</sup> {I did this} because I chose {to speak and act as if} the only things I understood while I was with you were Jesus the Messiah and how he died on the cross.

**not...I decided...to know anything among you except Jesus Christ, and him crucified (ULT)**

**only...I chose {to speak and act as if} the...only...things I understood while I was with you were Jesus the Messiah and how he died on the cross (UST)**

If it would appear in your language that Paul makes a strong statement about knowing nothing and then contradicts it, you could reword this sentence so that there is no **except**. Alternate translation: "I decided that I would only know among you Jesus Christ and him crucified" (See: [Connect — Exception Clauses](#) )

**him crucified (ULT)**

**how he died on the cross (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form, using a phrase such as "he died on the cross" or adding a vague subject. Alternate translation: "how they crucified him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- I decided
- to know
- Jesus
- Christ
- crucified

## Translation Words - UST

- I chose {to speak and act
- as if...I understood
- were Jesus
- the Messiah
- how he died on the cross

## 1 Corinthians 2:3

### And I (ULT)

#### I also {lived according to this pattern (UST)}

Here, the word translated **And I** is the same word Paul used to introduce 2:1. It again introduces how Paul himself fits into the pattern he introduced in the last chapter. Just as God chooses the weak and the foolish, Paul himself was weak and foolish. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a word or phrase that introduces an example or a comparison. Alternate translation: "Just as I did not use superior words and wisdom, I myself" (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

#### ULT

<sup>3</sup> And I was with you in weakness and in [fear](#) and in much [trembling](#).

#### UST

<sup>3</sup> I also {lived according to this pattern} when I was staying with you. I was sick, [I was afraid](#), and I frequently [shivered and shook](#).

### And I...was with you (ULT)

#### I also {lived according to this pattern...when I was staying with you (UST)}

Alternate translation: "And I remained with you"

### in weakness and in fear and in much trembling (ULT)

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the abstract nouns **weakness**, **fear**, and **trembling** with adjectives or verbs. Alternate translation: "as a weak, afraid, and frequently trembling person" or "while I ailed, feared, and often trembled" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [fear](#)
- [trembling](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [I was afraid](#)
- [I...shivered and shook](#)



## **1 Corinthians 2:4**

**my word and my proclamation {were} not with persuasive words of wisdom (ULT)  
I did not speak wisely and persuasively {according to human standards} when I talked {to you} and shared my message {with you (UST)**

Here, Paul does not use the verb **were** in his sentence. In English, this word is essential, so it has been included in the ULT. If you can translate this sentence without **were**, you could do so here. Otherwise, you could retain **were** as it appears in the ULT. (See: [Ellipsis](#))

#### ULT

<sup>4</sup> And my word and my [proclamation](#) {were} not with persuasive words of [wisdom](#), but with a demonstration of [the Spirit](#) and of [power](#),

#### UST

<sup>4</sup> I did not speak [wisely and persuasively](#) {[according to human standards](#)} when I talked {to you} and [shared my message](#) {with you}. Instead, I proved [that God's Spirit works powerfully](#) {[through me](#) when I shared my message}.

**my word and my proclamation {were} not (ULT)  
not...when I talked {to you} and shared my message {with you (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **word** and **proclamation** with verbs. Alternate translation: "I spoke and proclaimed a message not" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**with persuasive words of wisdom (ULT)  
I did...speak wisely and persuasively {according to human standards (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **words** with a verb such as "speak" and the idea behind the abstract noun **wisdom** with an adverb such as "wisely." Alternate translation: "based on speaking persuasively and wisely" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**words of wisdom (ULT)  
I did...speak...wisely and persuasively...according to human standards (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to identify the **words** as containing **wisdom**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by translating **wisdom** with an adjective such as "wise." Alternate translation: "wise words" (See: [Possession](#))

**but with a demonstration of the Spirit and of power (ULT)  
Instead, I proved that God's Spirit works powerfully {through me when I shared my message (UST)**

Here, Paul has omitted some words that may be necessary to make a complete thought in your language. If the sentence would be misunderstood without these words, you could add them here, supplying the idea from earlier in the verse. Alternate translation: "but my word and my proclamation were with a demonstration of the Spirit and of power" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**with a demonstration of the Spirit and of power (ULT)****I proved that God's Spirit works powerfully {through me when I shared my message (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **demonstration** and **power** with verbs. Alternate translation: "based on demonstrating the Spirit and how he works powerfully" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**a demonstration of the Spirit and of power (ULT)****I proved...that God's Spirit works powerfully {through me...when I shared my message (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe a **demonstration** that: (1) comes from **the Spirit** and **power**. Alternate translation: "a demonstration by the Spirit and by power" (2) proves that the **Spirit** and **power** are present. Alternate translation: "a demonstration of the presence of the Spirit and of power" (See: [Possession](#))

**a demonstration (ULT)****I proved...when I shared my message (UST)**

The word translated **demonstration** refers to proving or showing that something is true. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable expression. Alternate translation: "a validation" or "a confirmation" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**of the Spirit and of power (ULT)****that God's Spirit works powerfully {through me (UST)**

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **Spirit** tells who is acting in **power**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use **and**. Alternate translation: "of the Spirit's power" (See: [Hendiadys](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [proclamation](#)
- [of wisdom](#)
- [of the Spirit](#)
- [of power](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [wisely and persuasively...according to human standards](#)
- [shared my message...with you](#)
- [that God's Spirit works powerfully...through me](#)
- [that God's Spirit works powerfully {through me](#)



## **1 Corinthians 2:5**

**your faith might not be in the wisdom of men  
but in the power of God (ULT)**  
**you might trust {in God} because he acts  
powerfully, not because humans spoke wise  
words {to you (UST)}**

Here, the phrase translated **faith ... in** refers to believing something (**faith**) based on (**in**) something else. It does not refer, as it does in many other places, to believing in or trusting in something. If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use translate **in** with a word or phrase that indicates the basis of the **faith**. Alternate translation: “your faith might not be based on the wisdom of men but based on the power of God” (See: [Idiom](#))

**ULT**

<sup>5</sup> so that your **faith** might not be in **the wisdom** of men but in **the power** of God.

**UST**

<sup>5</sup> {I shared my message in this way} in order that you **might trust {in God} because he acts powerfully**, not **because humans spoke wise words {to you}**.

**your faith might not be (ULT)**  
**you might trust {in God...not because humans spoke wise words {to you (UST)}**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form by translating **faith** with a verb such as “trust” or “believe.” Alternate translation: “you might believe not” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**the wisdom of men (ULT)**  
**because humans spoke wise words...to you (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe what **men** think is **wisdom**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by translating **men** with an adjective such as “human.” Alternate translation: “in human wisdom” (See: [Possession](#))

**of men (ULT)**  
**because humans spoke wise words...to you (UST)**

Although the word translated **men** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “of people” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**the power of God (ULT)**  
**because he acts powerfully (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to speak of **power** that **God** has and shows. If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by translating **power** as a verb or adverb with **God** as the subject. Alternate translation: “God working powerfully” (See: [Possession](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [faith](#)
- [the wisdom](#)
- [the power](#)
- [of God](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- might trust...in God
- because he acts powerfully
- because he acts powerfully
- because humans spoke wise words...to you



## **1 Corinthians 2:6**

**Now (ULT)****Despite {what I have said (UST)}**

Here, the word translated **Now** introduces a contrast with what Paul has said in 2:4–5. In those verses, he said that he did not speak with **wisdom**. In this verse, however, he clarifies that he does **speak** with a kind of **wisdom**. If **Now** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that introduces a contrast. Alternate translation: “In spite of this,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**we speak (ULT)****we {who proclaim the good news} do speak (UST)**

Here, **we** refers to Paul and others like him who preach the Gospel. It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))

**wisdom (ULT)****wisely (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **wisdom** by using an adverb such as “wisely” or an adjective such as “wise.” Alternate translation: “wisely ... the wise speech” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**the mature (ULT)****when we are with spiritually mature people (UST)**

Paul is using the adjective **mature** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate **mature** with a noun phrase or a relative clause. Alternate translation: “those who are mature” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

**but not wisdom of this age nor of the rulers of this age (ULT)****However, people who think in only human ways and people who rule right now do not think that we speak wisely (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **wisdom** that fits with the standards and values of **this age** and that **rulers of this age** value. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using verbal phrases. Alternate translation: “but not wisdom that fits with this age nor wisdom that the rulers of this age value” (See: [Possession](#))

**but not wisdom (ULT)****However...do not think that we speak wisely (UST)**

Here, Paul omits some words that may be needed in your language to make this a complete thought. If so, you could supply words from early in the verse. Alternate translation: “but we do not speak wisdom” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**ULT**

<sup>6</sup> Now we speak **wisdom** among the **mature**, but not **wisdom** of this **age** nor of the **rulers** of this **age**, who are passing away.

**UST**

<sup>6</sup> Despite {what I have said,} we {who proclaim the good news} do speak **wisely when we are with spiritually mature people**. However, **people who think in only human ways** and **people who rule right now** do not **think that we speak wisely**. {Soon,} these people will no longer rule.

## of the rulers of this age (ULT) people who rule right now (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **rulers** who are in power during **this age**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using language about the time in which the rulers have power or the place in which they have power. Alternate translation: “of the rulers who have power now” or “of the rulers who control this world” (See: [Possession](#))

## of the rulers of this age (ULT) people who rule right now (UST)

The **rulers of this age** could refer to: (1) humans who have power. Alternate translation: “of the people who rule this age” (2) spiritual beings that have power. Alternate translation: “of the spiritual powers that rule this age” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## who are passing away (ULT) Soon,} these people will no longer rule (UST)

Paul has already used the word translated **passing away** in [1:28](#), where it is translated **bring to nothing**. Here, the word means that the **rulers** are becoming ineffective, useless, or irrelevant, which means that they will no longer have power. If possible, translate this word like you did in [1:28](#). Alternate translation: “who are becoming ineffective” or “who are losing their power” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [wisdom \(2\)](#)
- [mature](#)
- [of...age](#)
- [of...age \(2\)](#)
- [of...rulers](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [wisely](#)
- [do...think that we speak wisely \(2\)](#)
- [when we are with spiritually mature people](#)
- [people who think in only human ways](#)
- [right now \(2\)](#)
- [people who rule](#)



## **1 Corinthians 2:7**

**we speak...our (ULT)****we speak...us (UST)**

Here, the word **we** refers to Paul and anyone who preaches the Gospel. It does not include the Corinthians. However, the word **our** does include the Corinthians along with Paul. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

**the wisdom of God (ULT)****wisely {because we proclaim} the things that God has revealed to us (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **wisdom** that **God** would consider to be true **wisdom**. This also means that the **wisdom** comes from **God**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that the **wisdom** comes from **God**. Alternate translation: "the wisdom from God" (See: [Possession](#))

**the wisdom (ULT)****wisely...because we proclaim} the things that God has revealed to us (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun wisdom by using an adverb such as "wisely" or an adjective such as "wise." Alternate translation: "the wise message" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**that has been hidden in a mystery (ULT)****God concealed these things {until now (UST)**

Here, Paul uses both **has been hidden** and **in a mystery**. Both of these phrases refer to something that is secret. If using both of these phrases is redundant and would be misunderstood in your language, you could use only one. Alternate translation: "that has been hidden" or "that is a mystery" (See: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#))

**that has been hidden (ULT)****God concealed these things...until now (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form, with God as the subject. Alternate translation: "that God has hidden" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**that (ULT)****although...had already decided to do them (UST)**

The word translated **that** refers to **the wisdom**, not **a mystery**. If what **that** refers to would be misunderstood in your language, you could repeat **wisdom** here. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add a comma before it. Alternate translation: "the wisdom that" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

**ULT**

<sup>7</sup> Instead, we speak **the wisdom of God** that has been hidden in **a mystery** that **God predestined** before the **ages** for our **glory**,

**UST**

<sup>7</sup> No, we speak **wisely** {because we proclaim} the things that God has revealed to us. God concealed these things {until now}, although he had already decided to do them before he created anything. {He has done all of this} so that **he might honor** us.

## **before the ages (ULT)** **before he created anything (UST)**

Paul uses the phrase translated **before the ages** to say that God **predestined** before he made anything. If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “before the beginning of time” (See: [Idiom](#))

## **for our glory (ULT)** **He has done all of this} so that he might honor us (UST)**

Here, the phrase translated **for our glory** introduces the purpose for which **God predestined** the **wisdom**. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces a purpose. Alternate translation: “so that we might have glory” (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#) )

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- [the wisdom](#)
- [of God](#)
- [God](#)
- [a mystery](#)
- [predestined](#)
- [ages](#)
- [glory](#)

### **Translation Words - UST**

- [wisely {because we proclaim} the things that God has revealed to us](#)
- [he](#)
- [wisely...because we proclaim} the things that God has revealed to us](#)
- [God concealed these things...until now](#)
- [although...had already decided to do them](#)
- [he created anything](#)
- [he might honor](#)



## **1 Corinthians 2:8**

## which (ULT) these wise things (UST)

Just as in 2:7, the word translated **which** refers to “the wisdom,” not to “a mystery.” If what **which** refers to would be misunderstood in your language, you could repeat “wisdom” here. Alternate translation: “the wisdom that” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

## of the rulers of this age (ULT) The people who rule right now (UST)

Just as in 2:6, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **rulers** who are in power during **this age**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using language about the time in which **the rulers** have power or the place in which they have power. Alternate translation: “of the rulers who have power now” or “of the rulers who control this world” (See: [Possession](#) )

## for (ULT) You can tell that...because (UST)

The word translated **for** introduces Paul’s proof that **the rulers** did not understand. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea using a word that customarily introduces proof or evidence. Alternate translation: “which is true because” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#) )

## if...they had understood it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory (ULT)

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce a scenario that he knows is not true. He wants to point out that the **rulers** were the ones who **crucified** Jesus, and this proves that they did not understand God’s wisdom. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by reversing the two clauses and making **they understood it** negative and **they would not have crucified the Lord of glory** positive. Alternate translation: “they crucified the Lord glory, which means that they did not understand it” (See: [Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions](#) )

## the Lord of glory (ULT) our glorious Lord (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **the Lord** who has **glory**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by translating **glory** with an adjective or a relative clause. Alternate translation: “the Lord who has glory” (See: [Possession](#) )

## Translation Words - ULT

- of...rulers
- of...age
- understood
- they had understood it
- they would...have crucified
- Lord

### ULT

<sup>8</sup> which none of the rulers of this age understood, for if they had understood it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

### UST

<sup>8</sup> The people who rule right now did not know about these wise things. {You can tell that} they did not know because they killed our glorious Lord on the cross.

- of glory

## Translation Words - UST

- The people who rule
- right now
- did...know about
- they did...know
- they killed...on the cross
- our...Lord
- glorious



## **1 Corinthians 2:9**

## But (ULT) Rather (UST)

The word translated **But** introduces a contrast with the hypothetical statement in 2:8 about how the rulers would not have crucified the Lord if they had understood God's wisdom. The **But** reminds the reader that this hypothetical statement is not true, and Paul wishes to introduce further statements about how people do not understand God's wisdom. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could leave **But** untranslated or use a word or phrase that would signal that Paul is now longer speaking hypothetically. Alternate translation: "But no," (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

## But just as it is written (ULT) Rather, {how they acted} fits with what Scripture says (UST)

Here, Paul has omitted some words that may be necessary in your language to form a complete thought. If necessary, you can supply a summary from 2:8 of what the rulers did not understand and how they acted. Alternate translation: "But the rulers did not understand, just as it is written" or "But the rulers did do these things, just as it is written" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## just as it is written (ULT) how they acted} fits with what Scripture says (UST)

In Paul's culture, **just as it is written** is a normal way to introduce a quotation from an important text, in this case, the Old Testament book written by Isaiah the prophet. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: "as it can be read in the Old Testament" or "according to Isaiah the prophet" (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

## What eye has not seen, and ear has not heard, and has not arisen in the heart of man, these things God has prepared for those who love him (ULT)

In this quotation, **What eye has not seen, and ear has not heard, and has not arisen in the heart of man** are the **things God has prepared**. If hearing **What eye has not seen, and ear has not heard, and has not arisen in the heart of man** before **God has prepared** would be misunderstood in your language, you could reverse the order. Alternate translation: "God has prepared for those who love him what eye has not seen, and ear has not heard, and has not arisen in the heart of man" (See: [Information Structure](#))

## What eye has not seen, and ear has not heard, and has not arisen in the heart of man (ULT) things that no one witnessed before, and things that no one heard about before, and things that no human even imagined before (UST)

Here, the words **eye**, **ear**, and **heart** refer to the parts of the person that see, hear, and think. In each case, the word means that the whole person sees, hears, and thinks. If this way of speaking would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word that refers to a person as a whole instead of just a part of that person. Alternate

### ULT

<sup>9</sup> But **just as it is written**, "What eye has not seen, and ear has not heard, and has not arisen in **the heart** of man, these things **God** has prepared for those **who love** him."

### UST

<sup>9</sup> Rather, **{how they acted} fits with what Scripture says: "God has ready for the people who love him things that no one witnessed before, and things that no one heard about before, and things that no human even imagined before."**

translation: "What a person has not seen, and a person has not heard, and has not arisen when a person thinks"  
(See: [Synecdoche](#))

## **has not arisen in the heart of man (ULT)** **no human even imagined before (UST)**

The phrase **heart of man** refers to the place where humans think. If something "arises" there, that means that a human has thought about that thing. If the meaning of **arisen in the heart of man** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "man has not thought about" or "man has not imagined" (See: [Idiom](#))

## **the heart of man (ULT)** **no human even imagined before (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe a **heart** that belongs to a **man**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could translate **man** with an adjective such as "human." Alternate translation: "the human heart" (See: [Possession](#))

## **of man (ULT)** **no human even imagined before (UST)**

Although the word translated **man** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: "of people" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## **of man (ULT)** **no human even imagined before (UST)**

Here, even though **man** is written in singular form, it refers to anyone who would be considered a **man**, that is, any human. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you can make **man** plural. Alternate translation: "of men" or "of humans" (See: [Collective Nouns](#))

## **Translation Words - ULT**

- [just as](#)
- [it is written](#)
- [the heart](#)
- [God](#)
- [who love](#)

## **Translation Words - UST**

- [how they acted} fits with](#)
- [what Scripture says](#)
- [God](#)
- [for the people who love](#)
- [no human even imagined before](#)



## **1 Corinthians 2:10**

## For (ULT)

The word translated **For** introduces an explanation of the last line of the quote from 2:9: “these things God has prepared for those who love him.” Paul wants to explain that these are the things that **God has revealed** to those who believe. If the meaning of **For** would be misunderstood in your language, you could leave the word untranslated or use a word or phrase that introduces an explanation. Alternate translation: “In fact,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## For (ULT) God works by the power of his Spirit} because (UST)

Here, the word translated **For** introduces an explanation for why God’s revelation is made **to us through the Spirit**. It is because the **Spirit searches everything** and knows everything that is **revealed**. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable word or phrase that introduces this kind of explanation. Alternate translation: “He works through the Spirit because” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## searches (ULT) explores (UST)

Here, the word translated **searches** refers to how someone can explore or know about something else. If the meaning of **searches** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use another word for “exploring” or “knowing.” Alternate translation: “comprehends” or “knows about” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## the deep things of God (ULT) He...explores things about God that are very difficult to understand (UST)

The phrase **deep things of God** refers to things about God that are hard to understand or things about God that no one can fully comprehend. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable expression or state the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “secrets about God” or “things about God that no one knows” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [of God](#)
- [has revealed them](#)
- [Spirit](#)
- [Spirit](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [about God](#)
- [has made these things known](#)
- [power of God’s} Spirit](#)
- [God’s Spirit](#)

## ULT

<sup>10</sup> For [God has revealed them](#) to us through the [Spirit](#). For the [Spirit](#) searches everything, even the deep things [of God](#).

## UST

<sup>10</sup> [God has made these things known](#) to us by the [{power of God’s} Spirit](#). {God works by the power of his Spirit} because [God’s Spirit](#) explores all people and things. He even explores things [about God](#) that are very difficult to understand.



## **1 Corinthians 2:11**

**For who among men knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man that {is} within him (ULT)**

**You can tell that God's Spirit explores everything about God} because everyone knows that only each human being understands everything about himself or herself (UST)**

Here, Paul uses question because he thinks that everyone will agree with him, for this information is common knowledge in his culture. He does not use a question because he is not sure about the answer. If using a question here would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a form that presents information that everyone knows and agrees with. Alternate translation: "For it is a well-known fact that no one among men knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man that {is} within him." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**For who among men knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man that {is} within him? So also, no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God (ULT)**

In both parts of this verse, Paul makes a negative claim and then gives an exception to that claim. If it would appear in your language that Paul is contradicting himself, you could use a different structure that also singles out one possibility and negates all other possibilities. Alternate translation: "For the spirit of the man that {is} within him is the only one among men that knows the things of a man, right? So also, the Spirit of God is the only one that knows the things of God" (See: [Connect — Exception Clauses](#) )

Although the words translated **men**, **man**, and **him** are masculine, Paul is using them to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: "among people ... of a person ... of the person that {is} within that person" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**of a man...of the man that {is} within him (ULT)  
everything about himself or herself...each human being (UST)**

Paul uses the word **man** to speak of people in general, not one specific person. If the meaning of **man** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a form that indicates people in general in your language. Alternate translation: "of a certain man ... of that certain man that {is} within him" or "of men ... of men that {is} within them" (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**who...among men (ULT)  
everyone knows that...understands...everyone knows that...understands (UST)**

The phrase **who among men** is a way of asking about people or things that belong to a specific category. Paul means to ask if there are any **men** who can know **the things of a man**. He uses this phrase because God also

### ULT

<sup>11</sup> For who among men **knows** the things of a man except the **spirit** of the man that {is} within him? So also, no one **knows** the things of **God** except the **Spirit of God**.

### UST

<sup>11</sup> {You can tell that God's Spirit explores everything about God} because **everyone knows that only each human being understands** everything about himself or herself. In the same way, only **God's Spirit understands everything about God**.

**knows the things of a man**, so he must limit his question to only **men**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a phrase that asks about people or things, but only those that belong in a specific category. Alternate translation: “which man” or “out of all men, who” (See: [Idiom](#))

### **the things of a man...the things of God (ULT)**

### **everything about himself or herself...everything about God (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the phrases **the things of a man** and **the things of God** to refer to everything that makes up the person, including personality, thoughts, actions, desires, possessions, and many more similar categories. Paul is intentionally general and does not narrow down which of these categories he has in mind. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an expression that refers to all the aspects of a person that makes that person unique. Alternate translation: “all the details about a man ... all the details about God” (See: [Idiom](#))

### **the spirit of the man that {is} within him (ULT)**

### **each human being (UST)**

The word translated **spirit** is the same word that Paul uses for the Holy **Spirit**. It refers to the interior life of a person, to the part of them that people cannot see, including their thoughts and desires. If possible, use the same word here that you will use later in the verse for the **Spirit**, since Paul is drawing an analogy between the human **spirit** and God's **Spirit**. If you cannot use the word for God's **Spirit** to describe a human being, you could: (1) refer simply to a human without specifying which part of the human **knows**. Alternate translation: “the man himself” (2) use an expression that refers to the interior life of a human. Alternate translation: “the consciousness of the man that {is} within him” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### **the spirit of the man that {is} within him (ULT)**

### **each human being (UST)**

In this culture, people would speak of the non-physical part of human beings as if it were inside the physical part of human beings. Here, Paul speaks in this way when he says that the **spirit of the man is within him**. By using **within him**, Paul is identifying the **spirit** as the one that belongs to **the man**. It is not some other man's **spirit**. If the meaning of **within him** would be misunderstood in your language, you could: (1) use a word or phrase that identifies that the **spirit** belongs to **the man** only. Alternate translation: “that man's own spirit” (2) express the idea by using a phrase that describes where a human being's non-physical part would be in your culture. Alternate translation: “the spirit of the man that permeates him” or “the spirit of the man that suffuses him” (See: [Idiom](#))

## **Translation Words - ULT**

- [knows](#)
- [knows](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [of God](#)
- [of God \(2\)](#)
- [Spirit](#)

## **Translation Words - UST**

- [everyone knows that...understands](#)
- [understands](#)
- [each human being](#)
- [everything about God](#)
- [God's \(2\)](#)

- Spirit



## **1 Corinthians 2:12**

## But (ULT)

Here, the word translated **But** introduces the next part of Paul's argument. If the meaning of **But** would be misunderstood in your language, you could leave it untranslated or use a word or phrase that signifies that the argument is moving on. Alternate translation: "Now" (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## we...did not receive the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who {is} from God (ULT)

If stating the negative before the positive would be misunderstood in your language, you could reverse the order of the **not** statement and the **but** statement. Alternate translation: "we received the Spirit who {is} from God, not the spirit of the world" (See: [Information Structure](#))

## the spirit of the world (ULT) a spirit that belongs to the current world (UST)

The phrase **spirit of the world** could refer to: (1) a **spirit** that does not actually exist. In other words, Paul is saying that the Spirit they received did not come from the **world** but rather came from **God**. Alternate translation: "a spirit that comes from the world" (2) human ways of thinking and understanding, which could be called a **spirit**. In other words, Paul is saying that they did not receive human ways of thinking but rather ways of thinking that God's Spirit brings. Alternate translation: "human ways of thinking" ((See: [Translate Unknowns](#)))

## the spirit of the world (ULT) a spirit that belongs to the current world (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe a **spirit** that comes from or has its source in **the world**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that indicates that **the world** is the source or origin of this **spirit**. Alternate translation: "the spirit from the world" or "the spirit that comes from the world" (See: [Possession](#))

## but the Spirit (ULT)

Here, Paul omits some words that may be needed in your language to make a complete thought. If this shortened form would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply some words from earlier in the sentence. Alternate translation: "but we received the Spirit" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## the Spirit who {is} from God (ULT) We did indeed receive the Spirit who comes from God (UST)

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could make God the subject of the **who** statement. Alternate translation: "the Spirit whom God sent" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## ULT

<sup>12</sup> But we did not **receive** the **spirit** of the **world**, but the **Spirit** who {is} from **God**, so that **we might know** the things freely given to us by **God**.

## UST

<sup>12</sup> **We did indeed receive** the **Spirit** who comes from **God**. We did not **receive** a **spirit that belongs to the current world**. {We received God's Spirit} in order that **we might understand** everything that **God** has done for us.

## **the things freely given to us by God (ULT) everything that God has done for us (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form. Alternate translation: “the things that God has freely given to us” (See: [Active](#) or [Passive](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- [did...receive](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [of...world](#)
- [Spirit](#)
- [God](#)
- [God \(2\)](#)
- [we might know](#)

### **Translation Words - UST**

- [We did indeed receive the Spirit](#)
- [God](#)
- [God \(2\)](#)
- [did...receive](#)
- [a spirit](#)
- [that belongs to the current world](#)
- [we might understand](#)



## **1 Corinthians 2:13**

**we speak (ULT)**  
**we...talk about (UST)**

Here, the word **we** refers to Paul and others who proclaim the Gospel with him. It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

**not in words taught by human wisdom but in those taught by the Spirit (ULT)**  
**We do not use words that humans wisely teach. Instead, we use words that the Spirit teaches (UST)**

If putting the negative statement before the positive statement would be misunderstood in your language, you could reverse them, putting **words** with the positive statement. Alternate translation: "in words taught by the Spirit, not in those taught by human wisdom" (See: [Information Structure](#))

**words taught by human wisdom (ULT)**  
**words that humans wisely teach (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form. Alternate translation: "words that human wisdom teaches" or "words that humans teach as wisdom" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**those taught by the Spirit (ULT)**  
**words that the Spirit teaches (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form. Alternate translation: "those that the Spirit teaches" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**combining spiritual things with spiritual words (ULT)**  
**so that we explain spiritual truths with spiritual words (UST)**

Here, the phrase **combining spiritual things with spiritual words** could mean: (1) that Paul and those with him interpret **spiritual things** and ideas with **spiritual words**. Alternate translation: "interpreting spiritual things with spiritual words" (2) that Paul and those with him explain **spiritual things** to **spiritual** people. Alternate translation: "explaining spiritual things to spiritual people" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**combining (ULT)**  
**so that we explain (UST)**

Here, the word translated **combining** introduces an action that takes place at the same time as when **we speak**. The idea is that **combining spiritual things with spiritual words** is the way that **we speak these things**. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by including a word or phrase that indicates that **combining** is the way in which **we speak**. Alternate translation: "by means of combining" (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#))

**ULT**

<sup>13</sup> And we speak these things not in words **taught** by human **wisdom** but in **those taught by the Spirit**, combining **spiritual things with spiritual words**.

**UST**

<sup>13</sup> These are the very things that we also talk about. We do not use words that humans **wisely teach**. Instead, we use **words that the Spirit teaches**, so that we explain **spiritual truths with spiritual words**.

## **combining (ULT) so that we explain (UST)**

The word translated **combining** could mean: (1) interpreting or explaining an idea. Alternate translation: "interpreting" (2) putting two things together, either to compare or blend them together. Alternate translation: "comparing" or "compounding" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- taught
- those taught (2)
- by...wisdom
- by the Spirit
- spiritual things
- with spiritual words

### **Translation Words - UST**

- wisely
- that...teach
- words that...teaches (2)
- the Spirit
- with spiritual words
- spiritual truths



## **1 Corinthians 2:14**

## But (ULT) Now (UST)

The word translated **But** introduces a new part of Paul's argument, and it also introduces a contrast with how Paul and those with him speak by the power of the Spirit in 2:13. Unlike Paul and those with him, the **natural person** does not have the Spirit and does not use spiritual words. If the meaning of **But** would be misunderstood in your language, you could leave it untranslated or use a word that introduces a contrast. Alternate translation: "However," (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#))

## the natural...person (ULT) who do not have God's Spirit...people (UST)

The phrase **the natural person** describes a person who does not have God's Spirit. If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that describes someone who has not received God's Spirit. Alternate translation: "the person without the Spirit" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## the natural...person does not receive...to him...he is not able (ULT) who do not have God's Spirit...people...reject...they think that they are...They cannot (UST)

Paul uses the words **person**, **him**, and **he** to speak of people in general, not one specific man. If the meaning of these words would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a form that indicates people in general in your language. Alternate translation: "any natural person does not receive ... to him or her ... he or she is not able" or "natural people do not receive ... to them ... they are not able" (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## to him...he is not able (ULT) they think that they are...They cannot (UST)

Here, the words translated **him** and **he** are written in masculine form, but they refer to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of **he** and **him** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that does not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: "to that person ... that person is not able" or "to him or her ... he or she is not able" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## foolishness...they are...to him (ULT) foolish...they think that they are (UST)

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could reverse the structure and make **him** the subject of a verb such as "think" or "consider." Alternate translation: "for he thinks that they are foolishness" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### ULT

<sup>14</sup> But the natural person does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he is not able to understand them, because they are spiritually discerned.

### UST

<sup>14</sup> Now, people who do not have God's Spirit reject the things that God's Spirit gives and teaches. {They reject these things} because they think that they are foolish. They cannot know about {the things that God's Spirit gives and teaches} because only people who have God's Spirit can judge rightly about them.

**they are spiritually discerned (ULT)**  
**only people who have God’s Spirit can judge rightly about them (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form with vague or non-specific subject. Alternate translation: “people can only discern them spiritually” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**they are spiritually discerned (ULT)**  
**only people who have God’s Spirit can judge rightly about them (UST)**

Alternate translation: “they are discerned by the power of the Spirit” or “they are discerned by people who are indwelt by the Spirit”

### Translation Words - ULT

- does...receive
- of...Spirit of God
- foolishness
- to understand them
- they are...discerned
- spiritually

### Translation Words - UST

- reject
- that...God’s...Spirit gives and teaches
- foolish
- know about {the things that God’s Spirit gives and teaches
- only people who have God’s Spirit
- can judge rightly about them



## **1 Corinthians 2:15**

**the...spiritual one (ULT)**  
**people who have God’s Spirit...people who have God’s Spirit (UST)**

Here, Paul uses **the spiritual one** as the opposite of “the natural person” in 2:14. The phrase **the spiritual one** describes a person who does have God’s Spirit. If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that describes someone who has received God’s Spirit. Alternate translation: “the person with the Spirit” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**ULT**

<sup>15</sup> But the **spiritual one** discerns all things, but **he** himself is discerned by no one.

**UST**

<sup>15</sup> On the other hand, **people who have God’s Spirit** {can} judge rightly about everything. However, no {other} person {can} judge rightly about them.

**the...spiritual one discerns...himself...he...is discerned (ULT)**  
**people who have God’s Spirit...people who have God’s Spirit...can} judge rightly about...them...can} judge rightly about (UST)**

Paul uses the words **spiritual one** and **he himself** to speak of people in general, not one specific man. If the meaning of these words would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a form that indicates people in general. Alternate translation: “any spiritual person discerns ... he himself or she herself” or “spiritual people discern ... they themselves are discerned” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**all things (ULT)**  
**everything (UST)**

Here, Paul uses phrase translated **all things** as an exaggeration to emphasize that the **spiritual one** can discern God’s gifts and the message of the Gospel. He does not mean that every **spiritual** person is able to discern everything there is to know. If this exaggeration would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a phrase such as “many things,” and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: “many things indeed” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

**himself...he...is discerned by no one (ULT)**  
**them...no {other} person {can} judge rightly about (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form. Alternate translation: “no one discerns him himself” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**himself...he...is discerned (ULT)**  
**them...can} judge rightly about (UST)**

Here, the words translated **he himself** are written in masculine form, but they refer to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of **he himself** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that does not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: “that person is discerned” or “he himself or she herself is discerned” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**himself...he...is discerned by no one (ULT)**  
**them...no {other} person {can} judge rightly about (UST)**

Here, Paul wishes to say that it is impossible for someone without the Spirit to properly understand or make judgments about the person who does have the Spirit. If this implication would be missed by your readers, you could make it more explicit that Paul speaking about the possibility of someone without the Spirit “discerning” someone with the Spirit. Alternate translation: “he himself cannot be discerned by anyone who is not spiritual” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- spiritual one
- discerns
- he...is discerned

### Translation Words - UST

- people who have God's Spirit
- can} judge rightly about
- can} judge rightly about



## **1 Corinthians 2:16**

**For (ULT)****This fits with {what the scripture says (UST)}**

Here, the word translated **For** introduces proof from Scripture to support what Paul has said about the “natural person” and the “spiritual” person in 2:14–15. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that indicates that Paul is introducing proof. Alternate translation: “You can tell that these things are true because” or “Indeed,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**For (ULT)****This fits with {what the scripture says (UST)}**

The word translated **For** is the only word that Paul has used to introduce this quotation from the Old Testament, in this case, from the book written by Isaiah the prophet. If introducing a quotation in this way would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: “For, as it can be read in the Old Testament,” or “For, according to Isaiah the prophet,” (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

**who...has known the mind of the Lord—who will instruct him (ULT)****No human...knows what the Lord is thinking. No human can teach him about anything (UST)**

Here, the passage that Paul quotes from the book of Isaiah uses a question to indicate that no human **has known the mind of the Lord**, and no human **will instruct him**. The question is not asking for information. Instead, it assumes that the answer is “no one,” and the author uses a question to make a negative claim that is stronger than a simple statement. If the question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a strong negative statement. Alternate translation: “no one has known the mind of the Lord—no one will instruct him.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**the mind of the Lord (ULT)****what the Lord is thinking (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe a **mind** that the **Lord** has or uses. If it would be misunderstood that the **Lord** is one who is thinking with **the mind**, you could express the idea by using a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “the thoughts that the Lord thinks” (See: [Possession](#))

**have the mind of Christ (ULT)****can think the same things that the Messiah is thinking (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks as if **we** are people who possess **the mind of Christ**. Paul means that **we** are able to understand what Christ thinks and share the same ways of thinking with him. He does not mean that we have taken Christ's **mind** from him or that we no longer have our own **mind**. If “having someone else's mind” would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable metaphor or with a verb such as “share.” Alternate translation: “think the same thoughts as Christ does” or “share in the mind of Christ” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**ULT**

**16** “For who **has known the mind of the Lord**—who **will instruct him**?” But we have **the mind of Christ**.

2:1 [1]

**UST**

**16** This fits with {what the scripture says}: “No human **knows what the Lord is thinking**. No human **can teach him about anything**.” We, however, can think the same things that **the Messiah is thinking**.

## the mind of Christ (ULT) that the Messiah is thinking (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe a **mind** that **Christ** has or uses. If it would be misunderstood that **Christ** is one who is thinking with **the mind**, you could express the idea by using a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: "the thoughts that Christ thinks" (See: [Possession](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- has known
- the mind
- the mind (2)
- of the Lord
- will instruct
- of Christ

### Translation Words - UST

- knows
- what...is thinking
- that...is thinking (2)
- the Lord
- can teach...about anything
- the Messiah

# 1 Corinthians 3

## 1 Corinthians 3 General Notes

### Structure and Formatting

Against divisions (1:10–4:15)

- Paul identifies the divisions (3:1–5)
- Farming metaphor (3:6–9a)
- Building metaphor (3:9b–15)
- Temple metaphor (3:16–17)
- Wisdom and folly (3:18–20)
- All things are yours (3:21–23)

Some translations set quotations from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page to make them easier to read. The ULT does this with the quoted words of verses 19 and 20. Verse 19 quotes from Job 5:13, and verse 20 quotes from Psalm 94:11.

### Special Concepts in this Chapter

#### Fleshly people

In 3:1–4, Paul calls the Corinthian believers “fleshly.” In [3:3](#), he defines “fleshly” as “walking according to men.” The word “fleshly” thus refers to people who think and behave from a merely human point of view, without thinking and behaving from God’s perspective. The opposite of “fleshly” is “spiritual,” which refers to those who think and behave by the power of the Spirit (see [3:1](#)). (See: [flesh](#), [spirit](#), [wind](#), [breath](#))

#### Fire and judgment

In Paul’s culture, fire was commonly associated with the day when God would come to judge everyone. Paul uses this association when he makes use of the metaphor of a building. When a building catches on fire, it shows how well it was built. Similarly, when the fire of God’s judgment comes, it will show who has taught the gospel correctly. Fire fits within the metaphor of a building, but it is not just a part of that metaphor. If it is possible, retain the language of fire for God’s judgment. (See: [judgment day](#) and [fire](#), [firebrands](#), [firepans](#), [fireplace](#), [firepot](#))

#### Wisdom and Foolishness

Throughout this chapter, Paul continues to speak of both wisdom and foolishness. Just as in chapters one and two, these words do not refer primarily to how much or how little education someone has. Rather, they refer to how well or how poorly someone plans actions and knows how the world works. Continue to use the words you chose in chapters one and two. (See: [wise](#), [wisdom](#) and [\[\[rc://en/tw/dict/bible/kt/fool\]\]](#))

### Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter

#### Infants and food metaphor

In 3:1–2, Paul speaks as if the Corinthians are infants who were, and still are, unable to eat any solid food but can only drink milk. By speaking about them as if they were infants, Paul wishes to tell the Corinthians that they are

spiritually immature. They are immature enough that they can only drink milk. Paul uses “milk” to refer to the very basic teachings about Christ, while he uses “solid food” to refer to the more advanced teachings. In translating this metaphor, use words that identify what very small children can eat (milk) and what they cannot eat (solid food). (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## Farming metaphor

In 3:6–9a, Paul speaks as if he and Apollos were farmers. Paul first proclaimed the gospel to the Corinthians, so he is like a farmer who plants seeds. Apollos taught the Corinthians more about the gospel, so he is like a farmer who waters the plants when they start to grow. However, God is the one who makes seeds grow into plants and the one who enables believers to accept and learn more about the gospel. With this metaphor, Paul wishes to emphasize that he and Apollos are equal in that they both teach about the gospel. However, neither one of them is significant in comparison to God, who is the one who actually enables people to accept and believe in the gospel. If possible, preserve the farming metaphor, even if you need to adjust some of the details. (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## Building metaphor

In 3:9b–15, Paul speaks of the Corinthians as if they were a house. Paul is the one who laid the house’s foundation, because he was the one who first proclaimed the gospel to them. Other people, whom Paul does not name, build on the foundation. They are the ones who are teaching the Corinthians more, whether what they teach is correct or not. Paul then says that the building will catch on fire, and what each of these builders used to construct the house will become clear. If they built with durable materials, they will be rewarded, but if they built with materials that burn, they will suffer loss, and the builders themselves will barely escape from the fire. In speaking this way, Paul is warning those who teach more about the gospel that God himself will judge whether what they teach is correct or not. If it is incorrect, those teachers will lose everything and barely be saved themselves. If it is correct, God will honor and reward those teachers. If possible, preserve the building metaphor, even if you need to adjust some of the details. (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## Temple metaphor

In 3:16–17, Paul speaks as if the Corinthians were God’s temple. By speaking this way, he identifies the Corinthian believers as a place where God is specially present. Paul then notes that anyone who does anything to harm God’s temple will be punished by God. Since the Corinthians are like God’s temple, God will punish anyone who does anything to harm them, including if anyone tries to divide them up into different groups. (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## Rhetorical questions

Paul asks many questions in this chapter (3:3–5; 16). He is not asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to provide him with information. Rather, he is asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to think about how they are acting and what they are thinking. The questions encourage them to think along with Paul. For ways to translate these questions, look for the notes on each verse that includes these kinds of questions. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) )

## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter

### Christ is God’s

In 3:23, Paul says that “Christ is God’s.” He does not mean that Christ is a person who belongs to God, but is not God. Rather, he means that Christ is part of who God is. Christ belongs to the being of God. In your translation, you

should to try to preserve this meaning. However, if possible, do not make your translation into a statement about the divinity of Christ, since that is not the main point that Paul is trying to make.



## **1 Corinthians 3:1**

## And I (ULT) when I visited you,} I (UST)

The word translated **And I** is the same word that appears at the beginning of 2:1. Just as there, Paul uses **And I** here to introduce how his own experience visiting the Corinthians fits into the general pattern he has outlined at the end of chapter 2. Here, however, his experience with the Corinthians is the opposite of what he would have liked. Therefore, the words **And I** introduce a contrast with what he said in 2:16 about having the mind of Christ. If the meaning of **And I** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that introduces a specific example or a word or phrase that introduces a contrast. Alternate translation: “But I” or “As for me, I” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## brothers (ULT) My fellow believers (UST)

Although the word translated **brothers** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If **brothers** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “brothers and sisters” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## was not able to speak to you as to spiritual, but as to fleshly, as to infants in Christ (ULT)

## was unable to teach you in the way I would teach people who have God’s Spirit. Rather, {I had to teach you} in the way I would teach people who think in only human ways. {I had to do this} because you believed in the Messiah in an immature way (UST)

If stating the negative before the positive would be misunderstood in your language, you could reverse the order of the **not** statement and the **but** statements. Alternate translation: “had to speak to you as to fleshly, as to infants in Christ, not as to spiritual” (See: [Information Structure](#))

## to spiritual...to fleshly (ULT) people who have God’s Spirit...people who think in only human ways (UST)

Paul is using the adjectives **spiritual** and **fleshly** as nouns in order to describe groups of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these with noun phrases. Alternate translation: “to spiritual people ... to fleshly people” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

## but as to fleshly, as to infants (ULT) Rather, {I had to teach you} in the way I would teach people who think in only human ways. {I had to do this} because...in an immature way (UST)

Here, Paul leaves out some words that might be required in your language to make a complete thought. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply the needed words from earlier in the sentence. Alternate translation: “but I spoke to you as to fleshly, I spoke to you as to infants” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### ULT

<sup>1</sup> And I, **brothers**, was not able to speak to you **as to spiritual**, but **as to fleshly**, **as to infants in Christ**.

### UST

<sup>1</sup> **My fellow believers**, {when I visited you,} I was unable to teach you **in the way I would teach people who have God’s Spirit**. Rather, {I had to teach you} **in the way I would teach people who think in only human ways**. {I had to do this} because you believed in the Messiah in an immature way.

## to infants in Christ (ULT) you believed in the Messiah in an immature way (UST)

Here, Paul speaks as if the Corinthians were **infants**. He wants the Corinthians to think about how **infants** are immature, do not have much knowledge, and are unable to understand most things. By calling the Corinthians **infants in Christ**, he means that in their relationship with Jesus, they were immature, had little knowledge, and were unable to understand very much. If calling the Corinthians **infants** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “to beginners in Christ” or “to those who could understand very little about their faith in Christ” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## in Christ (ULT) you believed in the Messiah (UST)

Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in Christ** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in Christ**, or being united to Christ, explains in what area of their lives they were like **infants**. They acted like **infants** in their relationship with Christ. If the meaning of **in Christ** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by referring to their “faith” in **Christ** or their “relationship” with **Christ**. Alternate translation: “in their faith in Christ” or “in their relationship with Christ” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [as](#)
- [as \(2\)](#)
- [as \(3\)](#)
- [to spiritual](#)
- [to fleshly](#)
- [to infants](#)
- [in Christ](#)
- [Christ](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [My fellow believers](#)
- [in the way I would teach](#)
- [I had to teach you} in the way I would teach \(2\)](#)
- [I had to do this} because \(3\)](#)
- [people who have God's Spirit](#)
- [people who think in only human ways](#)
- [you believed in the Messiah](#)
- [you believed in the Messiah](#)
- [in an immature way](#)

## 1 Corinthians 3:2

**I gave you milk to drink, not solid food (ULT)  
I taught you about things that are simple. I did not teach about things that are complex (UST)**

Paul refers to **milk** because it is the food of “infants,” whom Paul already mentioned in 3:1. The **milk** is the only thing that the “infants” can eat, and Paul thus uses **milk** to refer to the very simplest things that the Corinthians were able to understand about the Gospel. “Infants” do not eat **solid food**, because they are not yet able to properly chew or digest it. So, Paul uses **solid food** to refer to the more complex things about the Gospel that he could not teach the Corinthians because they were “infants,” that is, people who could not understand such complex teachings. If that metaphor about **milk** and **solid food** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “I taught you the basics, not the full picture” or “I taught you things that are easy to understand, not things that are hard to understand” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### ULT

<sup>2</sup> I gave you milk to drink, not solid food, for you were not yet able. Indeed, even now, you are not able.

### UST

<sup>2</sup> I taught you about things that are simple. I did not teach about things that are complex. {I did this} because you were not ready for complex teachings. In fact, you are still not ready for complex teachings.

**not solid food (ULT)**

**I did not teach about things that are complex (UST)**

Here, Paul has omitted some words that may be necessary to make a complete thought in your language. If the sentence would be misunderstood without these words, you could add a phrase such as “to eat.” Alternate translation: “not solid food to eat” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**not yet...you were...able...even now, you are not able (ULT)**

**not...you were...ready for complex teachings...you are still not ready for complex teachings (UST)**

Here, Paul has omitted some words that may be necessary to make a complete thought in your language. If the sentence would be misunderstood without these words, you could add them here, supplying the idea from earlier in the verse. Alternate translation: “you were not yet able to eat solid food ... even now, you are not able to eat solid food” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**Indeed (ULT)**

**In fact (UST)**

The word translated **Indeed** functions to contrast the time when Paul visited the Corinthians with the time when Paul is writing this letter. He speaks of these two different times to say that the Corinthians could not to eat the **solid food** at either time. If the meaning of **Indeed** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that contrasts two times or a word that introduces additional information. Alternate translation: “But” or “In fact” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#))



## **1 Corinthians 3:3**

## fleshly (ULT) people who think in only human ways (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **fleshly** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this adjective with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “fleshly people ... fleshly people” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

## where there is...jealousy and strife among you (ULT)

### When you do these things...Some of you are jealous of each other, and some of you are fighting with each other (UST)

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the ideas behind the abstract nouns **jealousy** and **strife** by using verbs such as “being jealous” and “fighting.” Alternate translation: “where you are jealous and fight with one another” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## where there is (ULT) When you do these things (UST)

The word translated **where** often refers to space. However, here Paul uses it to refer to time. Instead of identifying a specific location, it identifies a specific time. If the meaning of **where** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that refers to time. Alternate translation: “when there is” (See: [Metonymy](#))

## are you not fleshly and walking according to men (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information or for agreement or disagreement. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes.” If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a statement that draws a conclusion from the **jealousy** and the **strife**. Alternate translation: “you are fleshly and walking according to men” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## and (ULT) and (UST)

Here, Paul uses the word translated **and** to introduce a definition of what **fleshly** means. It means **walking according to men**. If you cannot use **and** to introduce a definition or explanation, you could use another word or phrase that does introduce a definition or explanation. If you use one of the following alternate translations, you may need to add a comma before it. Alternate translation: “that is, are you not” or “which means” (See: [Hendiadys](#))

## ULT

<sup>3</sup> For you are still **fleshly**. For where there is **jealousy** and **strife** among you, are you not **fleshly** and **walking** according to men?

## UST

<sup>3</sup> {I know that you are not ready for complex teachings} because you are still **people who think in only human ways**. Some of you **are jealous of each other**, and **some of you are fighting with each other**. When you do these things, it proves that you are **people who think in only human ways** and **who act in only human ways**.

## walking according to men (ULT) who act in only human ways (UST)

Paul speaks of behavior in life as if it were **walking**. If **walking** would not be understood as a description of a person's way of life in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable metaphor or non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "behaving as men do" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## according to men (ULT) in only human ways (UST)

Here, Paul speaks of behavior that is **according to men**. By using this phrase, he wishes to identify behaviors that people who think and act in only human ways do. These people do not have God's Spirit, so they "walk" according to the values and goals of this world. If the phrase **according to men** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that refers to things and behaviors that people who do not believe value. Alternate translation: "according to what mere humans value" or "according to this world" (See: [Idiom](#))

## men (ULT) in only human ways (UST)

Although the word translated **men** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: "humans" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [fleshly](#)
- [fleshly \(2\)](#)
- [jealousy](#)
- [strife](#)
- [walking](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [people who think in only human ways](#)
- [people who think in only human ways \(2\)](#)
- [are jealous of each other](#)
- [some of you are fighting with each other](#)
- [who act](#)



## **1 Corinthians 3:4**

## **For (ULT)** **Further (UST)**

Here, the word translated **For** introduces further evidence for Paul's argument that the Corinthians in acting in merely human ways. If that meaning for **For** would be misunderstood in your language, you could leave **For** untranslated or express the idea using a word or phrase that introduces more evidence or examples. Alternate translation: "Indeed," (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## **one says...another (ULT)** **some of you are claiming...or that you belong to Apollos's group (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the pronouns **one** and **another** to give two examples of some people in the Corinthian church who are saying these kinds of things. He does not mean that only two people are saying these things. He also does not mean that these are the only things that people in the church are saying. If the form that Paul uses would be misunderstood in your language, you could use words that introduce examples of a larger pattern, and you could add a phrase that indicates that the words **I am of Paul** and **I am of of Apollos** are two examples of the kinds of things that they are saying. Alternate translation: "some people among you say things like ... other people among you say things like" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## **I...am of Paul...I am of Apollos (ULT)** **that you belong to Paul's group, for example...that you belong to Paul's group, for example...or that you belong to Apollos's group (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could translate these statements as indirect quotes instead of as direct quotes. Alternate translation: "that he or she is of Paul ... that he or she is of Apollos" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

## **I...am of Paul...I am of Apollos (ULT)** **that you belong to Paul's group, for example...that you belong to Paul's group, for example...or that you belong to Apollos's group (UST)**

Just as in [1:12](#), Paul uses the possessive form to indicate that people are claiming to be part of a specific leader's group. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express this idea with a word such as "belong" or "follow." Alternate translation: "'I follow Paul' ... 'I follow Apollos'" (See: [Possession](#))

## **of Paul...of Apollos (ULT)** **that you belong to Paul's group, for example...or that you belong to Apollos's group (UST)**

These are the names of two men. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

## **are you not men (ULT)**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information or for agreement or disagreement. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is "yes." If this

### **ULT**

<sup>4</sup> For when one says, "I am of Paul," and another, "I am of Apollos," are you not men?

### **UST**

<sup>4</sup> Further, some of you are claiming that you belong to Paul's group, for example, or that you belong to Apollos's group. When you make claims like these, it proves that you are thinking and acting in only human ways.

question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a statement that draws a conclusion from what Paul says the Corinthians are saying. Alternate translation: “you are men” or “this shows that you are men” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## men (ULT)

### thinking and acting in only human ways (UST)

When Paul says that the Corinthians are **men**, he means that they are “only” or “merely” **men**. He is not identifying them as humans. Rather, he means that they are acting and speaking from “merely human” perspective rather than from God’s perspective, a perspective they can share if they have God’s Spirit. If the meaning of **men** would be misunderstood in your language, you could add a word or phrase that clarifies that **men** refers to a “merely human” view of the world. Alternate translation: “merely men” or “speaking from a human perspective” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## men (ULT)

### thinking and acting in only human ways (UST)

Although the word translated **men** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If **men** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “humans” or “men and women” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- of Paul
- of Apollos

## Translation Words - UST

- that you belong to Paul’s group, for example
- or that you belong to Apollos’s group



## **1 Corinthians 3:5**

**then (ULT)****You need to realize that Apollos and I, Paul, are only (UST)**

The word translated **then** introduces a further stage in Paul's argument. He has argued in 3:3 that **Paul** and **Apollos** should not be treated as leaders of groups. In this verse, he goes on to explain how he thinks that **Paul** and **Apollos** should be treated, which is as servants of Christ. Thus, the word translated **then** introduces who **Paul** and **Apollos** really are. If how **then** functions would be misunderstood in your language, you could leave it untranslated or use a word that introduces the next step in an argument. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add a comma before it. Alternate translation: "therefore," (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**Who then is Apollos? And who is Paul? Servants (ULT)****You need to realize that Apollos and I, Paul, are only people who serve {the Messiah (UST)**

Here, Paul uses these questions to do two things. First, the questions imply that **Apollos** and **Paul** are not very important. Therefore, an implied answer to these questions would be that **Apollos** and **Paul** are "not very much." Second, Paul uses the questions to introduce his own answer to these questions. After using the questions to imply that he and **Apollos** are not much, he then states that they are **servants**. If using questions in these ways would be misunderstood in your language, you could express them as a statement about the status of **Apollos** and **Paul** as **servants**, and you could use a word such as "only" or "merely" to express the idea that they are not very important. Alternate translation: "Apollos and Paul are merely servants" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**Apollos...Paul (ULT)****You need to realize that Apollos and I, Paul, are only...You need to realize that Apollos and I, Paul, are only (UST)**

These are the names of two men. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

**is Paul (ULT)****You need to realize that Apollos and I, Paul, are only (UST)**

In this verse, **Paul** speaks of himself in the third person. This could sound like he is speaking about a different **Paul** than himself. If this use of **Paul** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that **Paul** is naming himself. Alternate translation: "am I, Paul" (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

**Servants through whom you believed (ULT)****people who serve {the Messiah...When we told you about the Messiah, you trusted in him{, not in us (UST)**

Here, Paul omits several words that may be required in your language to make a complete thought. If this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could include the words needed to make a complete thought, such

**ULT**

<sup>5</sup> Who then is **Apollos**? And who is **Paul**? **Servants** through whom **you believed**, even **as** the **Lord** gave to each one.

**UST**

<sup>5</sup> **You need to realize that Apollos and I, Paul, are only people who serve {the Messiah}**. Each of us does **what the Lord** has assigned us to do. When we told you about the Messiah, **you trusted in him{, not in us}**.

as “we are” or “they are.” Alternate translation: “We are servants through whom you believed” or “They are servants through whom you believed” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## **Servants through whom you believed (ULT)** **people who serve {the Messiah...When we told you about the Messiah, you trusted in him}, not in us (UST)**

When **Paul** says that he and **Apollos** are those **through whom** the Corinthians **believed**, he is implying that the Corinthians believed in someone other than **Paul** and **Apollos**. That is, they believed in Christ. If this implication about **whom** the Corinthians **believed** in would be misunderstood in your language, you could make it explicit by including what the Corinthians **believed** in, which is “Christ” and not **Apollos** or **Paul**. Alternate translation: “Servants through whom you believed in Christ” or “Servants through whom you believed in Christ, not in us” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## **even...as (ULT)**

Here, the words translated **even as** introduce the way in which **Apollos** and **Paul** act as **servants**. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that could introduce the ways in which **Apollos** and **Paul** are servants. Alternate translation: “who do what” or “serving just as” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## **even as the Lord gave to each one (ULT)**

Here, Paul omits what **the Lord gave** because it would be clear that he means that **the Lord gave** a specific job or task **to each one** of them. If **the Lord gave to each one** would be misunderstood in your language, you could add a word or phrase that indicates that **the Lord gave** a specific job or task. Alternate translation: “even as the Lord gave a task to teach one” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## **to each one (ULT)** **Each of us does (UST)**

The word translated **to each one** directly refers back to **Apollos** and **Paul**. However, it also probably refers to everyone who serves the Lord. If you can refer to multiple individuals considered separately in your language, you could use that form here. Alternate translation: “to each and every one who serves him” or “per person” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## **Translation Words - ULT**

- [Apollos](#)
- [Paul](#)
- [Servants](#)
- [you believed](#)
- [as](#)
- [Lord](#)

## **Translation Words - UST**

- [You need to realize that Apollos and I, Paul, are only](#)
- [You need to realize that Apollos and I, Paul, are only](#)
- [people who serve {the Messiah](#)
- [what](#)

- Lord
- you trusted in him{, not in us



## **1 Corinthians 3:6**

**I planted, Apollos watered, but God caused it to grow (ULT)**

**God assigned} me to proclaim the good news to you first. I was like someone who plants seeds. {God assigned} Apollos to proclaim even more about the good news to you. He was like someone who waters the seeds {so that they grow}. However, God himself enabled you to believe in and understand the good news. In the same way, he is the one who makes the plants grow (UST)**

Paul speaks about the roles that God gave to him and to **Apollos** as if they were farmers who **planted** and **watered** their crops. The one who “plants” is the person who begins the farming process, just like Paul first introduced the Corinthians to the gospel. The one who “waters” is the person who continues the farming process by making sure the plants receive what they need to grow, just like **Apollos** continued to proclaim the gospel to the Corinthians. It is a well-known fact in Paul’s culture that plants grow because God enables them to do so, just like God enabled to the Corinthians to receive the gospel and learn more about God. If the way Paul uses farming language to describe how the Corinthians received the Gospel would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “I invested the money, Apollos managed the portfolio, but God gave the return on investment” or “I introduced you to the gospel, Apollos taught you more about the gospel, but God enabled you to believe” (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

**I planted, Apollos watered, but God caused it to grow (ULT)**  
**God assigned} me to proclaim the good news to you first. I was like someone who plants seeds. {God assigned} Apollos to proclaim even more about the good news to you. He was like someone who waters the seeds {so that they grow}. However, God himself enabled you to believe in and understand the good news. In the same way, he is the one who makes the plants grow (UST)**

Paul never states what it is that he **planted**, that **Apollos watered**, and that **God caused to grow**. He does not state what it is because he wishes to use a general statement about farming practices. If you need to state what is **planted** and **watered**, you could include a general word or words such as “seed,” “plant,” or “crop.” Alternate translation: “I planted the seeds, Apollos watered the plants, but God caused the them to grow” or “I planted the crop, Apollos watered it, but God caused it to grow” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**Apollos (ULT)**

**God assigned} Apollos to proclaim even more about the good news to you. He was like someone who waters the seeds {so that they grow (UST)**

This is the name of a man. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

**ULT**

<sup>6</sup> I planted, **Apollos watered**, but **God** caused it to grow.

**UST**

<sup>6</sup> {God assigned} me to proclaim the good news to you first. I was like someone who plants seeds. {**God assigned**} **Apollos to proclaim even more about the good news to you. He was like someone who waters the seeds {so that they grow}**. However, **God himself enabled you to believe in and understand the good news. In the same way, he is the one who makes the plants grow.**

### planted, Apollos watered, but God (ULT)

**God assigned} me to proclaim the good news to you first. I was like someone who plants seeds...God assigned} Apollos to proclaim even more about the good news to you. He was like someone who waters the seeds {so that they grow}. However, God himself enabled you to believe in and understand the good news. In the same way, he is the one who makes the plants grow (UST)**

Here, Paul uses **but** to contrast himself and **Apollos** with **God**. The point is that what he did and what **Apollos** did are at the same level of importance, but God's work is the most important. Another way to understand this contrast is to notice that Paul and **Apollos** assist in the process of plants growing, but **God** is the only one who actually makes them grow. Again, the main point is that Paul and **Apollos** are simply "servants" of God (3:5) in a process that God oversees. If **but** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that puts Paul and **Apollos** together in contrast with **God**. Alternate translation: "planted, and Apollos watered. However, it was God who" (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

### Translation Words - ULT

- [Apollos](#)
- [watered](#)
- [God](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [God assigned} Apollos to proclaim even more about the good news to you. He was like someone who waters the seeds {so that they grow](#)
- [God assigned} Apollos to proclaim even more about the good news to you. He was like someone who waters the seeds...so that they grow](#)
- [God himself enabled you to believe in and understand the good news. In the same way, he is the one who makes the plants grow](#)



## **1 Corinthians 3:7**

**So then (ULT)****You can see that (UST)**

Paul uses the word translated **so then** to introduce a conclusion or inference from what he said about watering, planting, and growth in 3:6. Here, he wishes to explain that the difference between **God** who **causes the growth** and anyone who **plants** or **waters** is about their importance in the process. It is **God** who is important, because he is the only one who **causes the growth**, just as he stated in 3:6. If that meaning of **so then** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable word or phrase that introduces a conclusion or an inference. Alternate translation: “Therefore” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

**neither the one who plants nor the one who waters is anything, but God {is} the one who causes the growth (ULT)**

**the person who first proclaims the good news to people is not important. The person who proclaims even more about the good news to**

**people is not important. These people are like those who plant the seeds and those who water the plants, since they too are not important. Instead, it is God who is important because he enables people to believe in and understand the good news. In the same way, he is important because he causes the plants to grow (UST)**

Paul now speaks in general about the tasks that God has given to those who proclaim the gospel. He continues to speak as if those who proclaim the gospel were farmers who planted and watered their crops. The **one who plants** is the person who begins the farming process, just like the person who first proclaims the gospel. The **one who waters** is the person who continues the farming process by making sure the plants receive what they need to grow, just like the person who continues to teach the gospel. It is a well-known fact in Paul's culture that plants grow because God enables them to do so, just like God enables those who believe to receive the gospel and learn more about God. If the way Paul uses farming language to describe how people proclaim the gospel and how God enables others to receive it would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “neither the one who invests the money nor the one who manages the portfolio is anything, but God {is} the one who gives the return on investment” or “neither the person who introduces believers to the gospel nor the person who teaches believers more about the gospel is anything, but God {is} the one who enables believers to have faith” (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

**ULT**

<sup>7</sup> So then, neither the one who plants nor the one **who waters** is anything, but **God** {is} the one who causes the growth.

**UST**

<sup>7</sup> You can see that the person who first proclaims the good news to people is not important. **The person who proclaims even more about the good news to people is not important.** These people are like those who plant the seeds **and those who water the plants**, since they too are not important. Instead, **it is God who is important** because he enables people to believe in and understand the good news. In the same way, he **is important** because he causes the plants to grow.

**the one who plants...the one who waters (ULT)**  
**the person who first proclaims the good news to people...These people are like those who plant the seeds...The person who proclaims even more about the good news to people is...important...and those who water the plants (UST)**

When Paul speaks of **the one who plants**, he has himself in mind. When he speaks of **the one who waters**, he has Apollos in mind. This is clear from what he says in the last verse (3:6). However, he is now speaking in more general terms. He does not mean just **one** person who does “planting” and one person who does “watering.” Rather, he wishes to refer to anyone who does either of these tasks. If the phrase **the one who** would not be understood to mean that in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to any person who does the task. Alternate translation: “any person who plants ... any person who waters” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**the one who plants...the one who waters (ULT)**  
**the person who first proclaims the good news to people...These people are like those who plant the seeds...The person who proclaims even more about the good news to people is...important...and those who water the plants (UST)**

Paul never states what it is that someone **plants** and that someone else **waters**. He does not state what it is because he wishes to use a general statement about farming practices. If you need to state what is planted and watered, you could include a general word or words such as “seed,” “plant,” or “crop.” Alternate translation: “the one who plants the seeds ... the one who waters the plants” or “the one who plants the crop ... the one who waters it” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**anything (ULT)**  
**important...important (UST)**

Here, the word translated **anything** is an exaggeration that emphasizes how unimportant the people who plant and water are. It is as if they are nothing, as if they do not exist. Paul does not mean that they do not exist. Instead, he uses this exaggeration to show how unimportant the people who plant and water are compared to God. If the meaning of **anything** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that indicates “importance.” Alternate translation: “important” or “significant” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

**but God {is} the one who causes the growth (ULT)**  
**Instead, it is God who is important because he enables people to believe in and understand the good news. In the same way, he is important because he causes the plants to grow (UST)**

Here, Paul does not directly finish the contrast between the people who plant and water and **God**. What he means is that **God** is the one who is important because he **causes the growth**. If the meaning of this contrast would be misunderstood in your language, you could supply the words that Paul omits, including a word or phrase about how God is “important.” Alternate translation: “but God, who is the one who causes the growth, is the important one” or “but God is the significant one because he causes the growth” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**who causes the growth (ULT)**  
**because he enables people to believe in and understand the good news. In the same way, he...because he causes the plants to grow (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **growth** with a verb such as "grow." Alternate translation: "who makes it grow" or "who causes things to grow" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [who waters](#)
- [God](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [The person who proclaims even more about the good news to people is...important...and those who water the plants](#)
- [it is God who is important...is important](#)



## **1 Corinthians 3:8**

## Now (ULT) In fact (UST)

Here, the word translated **Now** introduces the next step in Paul's argument. If the meaning of **Now** would be misunderstood in your language, you could leave it untranslated or use a word or phrase that introduces the next step in an argument. Alternate translation: "Indeed," (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## the one who plants...and the one who waters are one, and each will receive his own wages according to his own labor (ULT)

Here, Paul continues to speak as if those who proclaim the gospel were farmers who planted and watered their crops. The **one who plants** is the person who begins the farming process, just like the person who first proclaims the gospel. The **one who waters** is the person who continues the farming process by making sure the plants receive what they need to grow, just like the person who continues to teach the gospel. The **one who plants** and the **one who waters** will receive **wages** that match the kind of **labor** they did. In the same way, those who first proclaim the gospel and those who teach more about the gospel will receive rewards from God that match the task they accomplished. If the way Paul uses farming language to describe how people proclaim the gospel and how God rewards those who do so, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "the one who invests the money and the one who manages the portfolio are one, and each will receive his own paycheck according to his own job" or "the person who introduces believers to the gospel and the person who teaches believers more about the gospel are one, and each will receive his own reward from God according to his own task" (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## the one who plants...the one who waters (ULT) the person who first proclaims the good news to people...They are like the person who plants the seeds...the person who proclaims more about the good news to people...the person who waters the plants (UST)

Just as in [3:7](#), when Paul speaks of **the one who plants**, he has himself in mind. When he speaks of **the one who waters**, he has Apollos in mind. This is clear from what he says in [3:6](#). However, he is now speaking in more general terms. He does not mean just **one** person who does "planting" and one person who does "watering." Rather, he wishes to refer to anyone who does either of these tasks. If the phrase **the one who** would not be understood to mean that in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to any person who does the task. Alternate translation: "any person who plants ... any person who waters" (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## the one who plants...the one who waters (ULT) the person who first proclaims the good news to people...They are like the person who plants the seeds...the person who proclaims more about the good news to people...the person who waters the plants (UST)

Paul never states what it is that someone **plants** and that someone else **waters**. He does not state what it is because he wishes to use a general statement about farming practices. If you need to state what is planted and watered, you could include a general word or words such as "seed," "plant," or "crop." Alternate translation: "the

### ULT

<sup>8</sup> Now the one who plants and the one **who waters** are one, and each **will receive** his own **wages** according to his own **labor**.

### UST

<sup>8</sup> In fact, the person who first proclaims the good news to people and **the person who proclaims more about the good news to people** have the same goal. They are like the person who plants the seeds and **the person who waters the plants**, who also have the same goal. **God will reward** people who do either task in a way that matches **what they did**.

one who plants the seeds ... the one who waters the plants” or “the one who plants the crop ... the one who waters it” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## are one (ULT)

### have the same goal...who also have the same goal (UST)

Paul here speaks as if the **one who plants** and the **one who waters** are the same person. He speaks in this way in order to: (1) show that the **one who plants** and the **one who waters** do the same kind of work with the same goal in mind. Alternate translation: “share a common goal” or “do the same kind of work” (2) state that the **one who plants** and the **one who waters** have equal status. Alternate translation: “are of equal importance” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## his own (ULT)

### God will reward (UST)

Here, the words translated **his** are written in masculine form, but they refer to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of **his** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that does not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: “his or her own ... his or her own” or “that person’s own ... that person’s own” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [who waters](#)
- [will receive](#)
- [wages](#)
- [labor](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [the person who proclaims more about the good news to people...the person who waters the plants](#)
- [God will reward](#)
- [God will reward](#)
- [what they did](#)



## **1 Corinthians 3:9**

**For (ULT)**

Here, the word translated **For** introduces a summary statement that concludes the whole section in which Paul compares those who proclaim the gospel to farmers (3:5–8). If this meaning of **For** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that introduces a summary statement. Alternate translation: “Thus,” or “In the end,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**we are (ULT)****We {who proclaim the good news} all (UST)**

Here, **we** refers to Paul, Apollos, and others who proclaim the gospel. It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))

**God’s...fellow workers (ULT)****for God...work (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe: (1) **fellow workers** who work for **God**. Alternate translation: “coworkers under God’s leadership” (2) **workers** who join **God** in God’s work. Alternate translation: “people who work with God” (See: [Possession](#))

**you are God’s field, God’s building (ULT)****but you belong to God. It is as if you were farmland that God owns{, in which we planted and watered seeds}. Indeed, it is as if you were a house that God owns (UST)**

Here, Paul switches from a metaphor about farming to a metaphor about building. He makes this switch without using any connecting words, and he makes the switch within one sentence. Consider whether your language would include the introduction of a new topic at the end of the previous section or at the beginning of a new section, and put **God’s building** where it would be understood as introducing a new section, including **you are** again if it would be necessary. Additionally, if beginning a new section without using a connecting word or phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use such a word or phrase here. Alternate translation: “you are God’s field. In fact, you are also God’s building” (See: [Information Structure](#))

**God’s field (ULT)****belong to God. It is as if you were farmland that God owns{, in which we planted and watered seeds}. Indeed, it is as if you were a house that God owns (UST)**

Here, Paul concludes the farming metaphor he began in 3:6. He identifies the Corinthians as a **field** that is owned by **God**. It is in this field that those who proclaim the gospel “plant” and “water” the crop. By calling the Corinthians a **God’s field**, Paul means to say that they belong to God and that they are the people among whom those who proclaim the gospel work. If the meaning of this metaphor would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “God’s portfolio” or “people who belong to God and among whom we work” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**ULT**

<sup>9</sup> For we are **God’s fellow workers**; you are **God’s field**, **God’s building**.

**UST**

<sup>9</sup> We {who proclaim the good news} all **work for God**, but you **belong to God**. It is as if you were farmland that God owns{, in which we planted and watered seeds}. Indeed, it is as if you were a house that God owns.

## God's building (ULT)

**belong to God. It is as if you were farmland that God owns...in which we planted and watered seeds...Indeed, it is as if you were a house that God owns (UST)**

Here, Paul introduces a new metaphor that compares the Corinthians to a building. This building belongs to God, and those who proclaim the gospel, including Paul, help to construct the building. He uses this metaphor and variations of it in 3:9–17. Here, he calls the Corinthians **God's building**, by which he means basically the same thing as when he calls them **God's field**. They belong to God, and he and others who proclaim the gospel work among them. If the meaning of this metaphor would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “God’s movie” or “people who belong to God and among whom we work” (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## Translation Words - ULT

- God's
- God's (2)
- God's (3)
- fellow workers

## Translation Words - UST

- work
- for God
- belong to God. It is as if you were farmland that God owns{, in which we planted and watered seeds}.  
Indeed, it is as if you were a house that God owns (2)
- belong to God. It is as if you were farmland that God owns...in which we planted and watered seeds...  
Indeed, it is as if you were a house that God owns (3)



## **1 Corinthians 3:10**

## of God that was given to me (ULT) God gave me (UST)

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form. Alternate translation: “that God gave me” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## I laid a foundation

Paul began using the metaphor of a house in 3:9. Here he continues that metaphor by speaking about himself as a **wise master builder** who lays a **foundation**. By speaking in this way, he means that he is the one who first introduced them to the gospel, just like a **master builder** first lays a **foundation**. He then speaks of people who build **on** that foundation. By speaking in this way, he means that others who proclaim more about the gospel can only do this by using and continuing from the good news that Paul already proclaimed. If this extended metaphor would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “I proposed an idea for a movie as a skilled script writer, and another is filming that movie, but let each person be careful how they film that movie” or “as a wise church planter, I first proclaimed the gospel to you, and another is teaching you more about that gospel, but let each one be careful how he teaches you more” (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## as a wise master builder, I laid a foundation (ULT) to wisely proclaim the good news to you first. I am like a wise head builder who puts a foundation in the ground before building a house (UST)

The phrase **as a wise master builder** could describe: (1) the way in which Paul **laid a foundation**. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add a comma before it. Alternate translation: “I laid a foundation as a wise master builder” (2) the specific **grace** that God gave to Paul. Alternate translation: “to be a wise master builder, I laid a foundation” (See: [Information Structure](#))

## a wise master builder (ULT) to wisely proclaim the good news to you first. I am like a wise head builder who puts a foundation in the ground before building a house (UST)

Here, the word translated **master builder** refers to the person who is in charge of an entire construction project, including designing it and making sure that the building is constructing according to the design. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable word or phrase. Alternate translation: “a wise architect” or “a wise construction manager” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### ULT

<sup>10</sup> According to the [grace of God](#) that was given to me [as a wise master builder](#), I laid [a foundation](#), and another is building on it, but let each one be careful how he builds on it,

### UST

<sup>10</sup> [God gave me the skills to wisely proclaim the good news to you first. I am like a wise head builder who puts a foundation in the ground before building a house.](#) Others{, such as Apollos,} proclaim more about the good news to you. They are like other builders who construct a house on top of that foundation. In the end, all the people who proclaim more about the good news should make sure that they proclaim it correctly. They should be like builders who construct a house on top of a foundation correctly.

**another...is building on it (ULT)**

**Others{, such as Apollos,} proclaim more about the good news to you. They are like other builders who construct a house on top of that foundation...**

**Others...such as Apollos...proclaim more about the good news to you. They are like other builders who construct a house on top of that foundation (UST)**

Here, the word translated **another** refers to anyone who **is building on** the foundation, including Apollos. However, Paul does not mean to identify one specific person who **is building**. If it would be misunderstood that **another** refers to any builder, you could use a word or phrase that identifies any person who does a specific task. Alternate translation: “other people are building on it” or “someone else is building on it” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

**each one...let...be careful (ULT)**

**all the people who proclaim more about the good news should make sure that they proclaim it correctly. They should be like builders who construct a house on top of a foundation correctly...all the people who proclaim more about the good news should make sure that they proclaim it correctly. They should be like builders who construct a house on top of a foundation correctly (UST)**

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “should.” Alternate translation: “each one should be careful” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

**each one (ULT)**

**all the people who proclaim more about the good news should make sure that they proclaim it correctly. They should be like builders who construct a house on top of a foundation correctly (UST)**

Here, the word translated **each one** refers to any person who **builds** on the **foundation**. If the meaning of **each one** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that identifies any person who falls into a certain category. Alternate translation: “every person who builds on it” or “each builder” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

**he builds on it (ULT)**

**all the people who proclaim more about the good news should make sure that they proclaim it correctly. They should be like builders who construct a house on top of a foundation correctly (UST)**

Here, the word translated **he** is written in masculine form, but it refers to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of **he** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that does not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: “he or she builds on it” or “each one builds on it” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#) )

## Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- of God
- as
- wise
- a foundation

## Translation Words - UST

- God
- skills
- to wisely proclaim the good news to you first. I am like a wise head builder who puts a foundation in the ground before building a house
- to wisely proclaim the good news to you first. I am like a wise head builder who puts a foundation in the ground before building a house
- to wisely proclaim the good news to you first. I am like a wise head builder who puts a foundation in the ground before building a house



## **1 Corinthians 3:11**

**for (ULT)**

Here, the word translated **for** introduces the reason why the people who build on the foundation should “be careful how” they build “on it” (3:10). They need to “be careful” because what they build must match the only **foundation** that exists, which is **Jesus Christ**. If **for** would not indicate this connection in your language, you could express the idea with a word that gives a reason or basis for a command. Alternate translation: “This is because” or “because” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

**a foundation...no one is able to lay...other than the one that has been laid, that is, Jesus Christ (ULT)****No one can put a foundation in the ground...****So also, no one else can first proclaim the****good news to you...No one can put a foundation in the ground...if another****person has already put it in the ground...So also, no one else can first****proclaim the good news to you...because I already did that. What I****proclaimed to you is {what} Jesus the Messiah {accomplished}. This message about Jesus is like the foundation of a house (UST)**

In this verse, Paul continues the metaphor about houses by continuing to speak about a **foundation**. Here, he reminds the Corinthians that each house has only one **foundation**, and once that **foundation** has been **laid**, no one lays another **foundation** for the house. He speaks in this way to remind them that only one person can introduce them to the gospel, and anyone who tries to introduce them to another gospel is building a different house, not the same house. Paul then directly states that the **foundation** refers to the message about **Jesus Christ** that he preached to them. Paul speaks in this way to indicate that the message about **Jesus Christ** that he proclaimed to them should be the starting point and basis for everything else they learn about the gospel. If the meaning of this metaphor would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “no one can write a script other than the one that has already been written, that is, Jesus Christ” or “no one can first proclaim a gospel to you other than the one that I already proclaimed to you, which is Jesus Christ” (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

**the one that has been laid (ULT)****if another person has already put it in the ground...because I already did that (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form, with Paul as the person who is doing the “laying.” Alternate translation: “the one that I already laid” (See: [Active or Passive](#) )

**that is, Jesus Christ (ULT)****What I proclaimed to you is {what} Jesus the Messiah {accomplished}. This message about Jesus is like the foundation of a house (UST)**

If you use the second alternate translation, you may need to add period before it. Alternate translation: “which is Jesus Christ” or “That foundation is Jesus Christ”

**ULT**

<sup>11</sup> for no one is able to lay a **foundation** other than the one that has been laid, that is, **Jesus Christ**.

**UST**

<sup>11</sup> **No one can put a foundation in the ground** if another person has already put it in the ground. **So also, no one else can first proclaim the good news to you**, because I already did that. **What I proclaimed to you is {what} Jesus the Messiah {accomplished}**. **This message about Jesus is like the foundation of a house.**

## Jesus Christ (ULT)

### What I proclaimed to you is...what} Jesus the Messiah...accomplished...This message about Jesus is like the foundation of a house (UST)

Here, Paul uses the words translated **Jesus Christ** to refer to the message he proclaimed to them about **Jesus Christ**. If the meaning of **Jesus Christ** would be misunderstood in your language, you could include a word or phrase that refers to Paul's message about **Jesus Christ**. Alternate translation: "the good news about Jesus Christ" (See: [Metonymy](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- a foundation
- Jesus
- Christ

## Translation Words - UST

- No one can put a foundation in the ground...So also, no one else can first proclaim the good news to you
- What I proclaimed to you is...what} Jesus the Messiah...accomplished...This message about Jesus is like the foundation of a house
- What I proclaimed to you is...what} Jesus the Messiah...accomplished...This message about Jesus is like the foundation of a house



## **1 Corinthians 3:12**

## Now (ULT)

Here, the word translated **Now** introduces the next step in Paul's argument. If the meaning of **Now** would be misunderstood in your language, you could leave it untranslated or use a word or phrase that introduces the next step in an argument. Alternate translation: "Indeed," (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## if...anyone builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, or straw (ULT)

Here, Paul continues the metaphor about building a house. He compares those who teach more about the gospel with builders who construct a house on its foundation. These builders can use a variety of different materials to construct the house, and Paul lists six. The first three, **gold, silver, precious stones**, are more durable, while the last three, **wood, hay, straw**, are less durable. It is clear that Paul is interested in durability because of the next verse, where he states that all of these materials will be tested with fire (3:13). By speaking this way, he indicates that those who proclaim more about the gospel can teach things that are more or less true and acceptable to God. If this metaphor would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "if anyone films the movie with expensive and sturdy cameras and film or with cheap and fragile cameras and film" or "if anyone teaches you more about the gospel with words that are acceptable to God or words that are not acceptable to God" (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## if...anyone builds on the foundation (ULT)

Here, Paul uses a conditional **if**, but he does not think that this is a hypothetical situation or something that is likely not true. Instead, Paul thinks that people are "building" on the foundation, and he wants to talk about how they are doing so. Additionally, the "then" part of the **if** statement does not begin until the next verse. If this form and structure would be misunderstood in your language, you could rephrase the condition into a circumstance or an assumption. Alternate translation: "people build on the foundation, using" or "when anyone builds on the foundation" (See: [Connect — Factual Conditions](#) )

## with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, or straw (ULT)

**They can use {more durable materials like} gold, silver, and jewels, {and less durable materials like} lumber, grass, and straw...things that are more pleasing to God. Others teach things that are less pleasing to God (UST)**

These six things are all materials that could be used in constructing buildings. The first three will survive if the building catches on fire, but the last three will not (for the fire, see 3:13–15). In your culture, you may not use all of these materials for constructing buildings. In that case, you could include just some of these materials or include materials that you do use for constructing buildings in your culture, making sure to include some materials will not burn up and others that will burn up. Alternate translation: "steel, concrete, lumber, or cloth" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [foundation](#)

## ULT

<sup>12</sup> Now if anyone builds on the [foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, or straw,](#)

## UST

<sup>12</sup> Builders can use many difficult building materials when they construct a house [on its foundation. They can use {more durable materials like} gold, silver, and jewels, {and less durable materials like} lumber, grass, and straw.](#) In the same way, some of those who proclaim more about the good news teach [things that are more pleasing to God.](#) Others teach things that are less pleasing to God.

- with gold
- silver
- precious

## Translation Words - UST

- on its foundation
- They can use {more durable materials like} gold, silver, and jewels...things that are more pleasing to God
- They can use...more durable materials like} gold, silver, and jewels...things that are more pleasing to God
- They can use...more durable materials like} gold, silver, and jewels...things that are more pleasing to God



## **1 Corinthians 3:13**

**the work of each one will become evident, for the day will display it; for it is revealed in fire, and the fire itself will test of what sort is the work of each one (ULT)**

**On the day when the Messiah returns to judge everyone, he will reveal what kind of work each person has done. The quality of the materials that builders use to construct a building becomes clear when the building catches on fire. In a similar way, a judgment like fire will occur on the day when the Messiah returns. This judgment will show the quality of what those who proclaim more about the gospel have taught (UST)**

Here, Paul continues the metaphor about building a house. He speaks as if **the day** of God's judgment is like a fire that **will test** the building and show what kind of building materials the builders used. Paul speaks in this way to illustrate how God's judgment will reveal whether what those who proclaim more about the gospel teach is pleasing to him or not. If this metaphor would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "the work of each one will become evident, for opening night will display it; for opening night always draws critics, and the critics will test of what value is the work of each one" or "the truth of what each one has taught you will become evident, for God will show how true it is when he comes to judge everyone; when he comes, he will judge everyone, and his judgment will reveal whether what each person has taught is true or not" (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

**the work of each one (ULT)**

**he will reveal what kind of work each person has done (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the word translated **work** to refer to the product or result of the **work**, not the action of "working." If that meaning for **work** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a word or phrase that refers to the product of the **work**. Alternate translation: "what each one has made" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

**the work of each one will become evident (ULT)**

**he will reveal what kind of work each person has done (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea using words such as "God will reveal." Alternate translation: "God will reveal the work of each one" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**the...day will display it (ULT)**

**On the day when the Messiah returns to judge everyone...On the day when the Messiah returns to judge everyone (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the word translated **day** in the same way the Old Testament uses it: to refer to an event in which God saves his people and punishes his enemies. Paul specifically refers to the event in which Jesus returns to judge

### ULT

<sup>13</sup> the **work** of each one will become **evident**, for the **day will display it**; for **it is revealed in fire**, and the **fire** itself **will test** of what sort is the **work** of each one.

### UST

<sup>13</sup> On the day when the Messiah returns to judge everyone, he will reveal what kind of work each person has done. The quality of the materials that builders use to construct a building becomes clear when the building catches on fire. In a similar way, a judgment like fire will occur on the day when the Messiah returns. This judgment will show the quality of what those who proclaim more about the gospel have taught.

everyone. If that meaning of **day** would be misunderstood in your language, you could include more words that clarify what Paul means by **day**. Alternate translation: “the day of Christ’s return will display” or “when Christ returns, he will display it” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### **it is revealed in fire (ULT)**

**In a similar way, a judgment like fire will occur on the day when the Messiah returns (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form, with God as the subject. Alternate translation: “God reveals it in fire” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### **it is revealed (ULT)**

**In a similar way, a judgment like fire will occur on the day when the Messiah returns (UST)**

Here, **it** refers to **the day**. It does not refer to the **work**. If the meaning of **it** would be misunderstood in your language, you clarify that **it** refers to **the day**. Alternate translation: “that day is revealed” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

### **it is revealed (ULT)**

**In a similar way, a judgment like fire will occur on the day when the Messiah returns (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks as if the day **is revealed** right now. In his language, he can use the present tense to speak about the way in which something happens in general, even if it is not happening in the present moment. If this use of the present tense would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using the future tense. Alternate translation: “it will be revealed”

### **in fire (ULT)**

**In a similar way, a judgment like fire will occur on the day when the Messiah returns (UST)**

Alternate translation: “with fire” or “in a fiery way”

## **Translation Words - ULT**

- [work](#)
- [work \(2\)](#)
- [evident](#)
- [it is revealed](#)
- [day](#)
- [will display it](#)
- [fire](#)
- [fire](#)
- [will test](#)

## **Translation Words - UST**

- [On the day when the Messiah returns to judge everyone](#)

- On the day when the Messiah returns to judge everyone
- he will reveal what kind of work each person has done
- In a similar way, a judgment like fire will occur on the day when the Messiah returns
- he will reveal what kind of work each person has done
- The quality of the materials that builders use to construct a building becomes clear...the quality of what those who proclaim more about the gospel have taught (2)
- In a similar way, a judgment like fire will occur on the day when the Messiah returns
- when the building catches on fire...This judgment will show
- when the building catches on fire...This judgment will show



## **1 Corinthians 3:14**

## **If anyone's work that he built will remain, he will receive a reward (ULT)**

Here and in 3:15, Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that a person's **work** might remain, or it might not. He then specifies the result for each possibility. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: "Anyone whose work that he built will remain will receive a reward" (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

## **If anyone's work that he built will remain, he will receive a reward (ULT)**

Here, Paul continues the metaphor about building a house. In this verse, he notes that builders whose structures survive a fire receive rewards. He speaks in this way to indicate that God will reward those who proclaim more about the gospel if God finds their teachings to be accurate and acceptable to him when he judges everyone. The **reward** includes public recognition and other blessings. If this metaphor would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "If anyone's film that he created receives good reviews on opening night, he will receive an award" or "If anyone teaches you more about the gospel with words that are acceptable to God, he will be honored by God" (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## **anyone's work...that he built (ULT)**

**Any builders who constructed a building that survives a fire...all those who teach more about the good news in a way that God accepts when he judges everyone...who constructed a building that survives a fire...in a way that God accepts when he judges everyone (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks both of **work** and what **he built**. If using both of these terms would be misunderstood or redundant in your language, you could combine the ideas into one expression. Alternate translation: "anyone's building project" or "what anyone built" (See: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#))

## **work (ULT)**

**who constructed a building that survives a fire...in a way that God accepts when he judges everyone (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the word translated **work** to refer to the product or result of the **work**, not the action of "working." If that meaning for **work** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a word or phrase that refers to the product of the **work**. Alternate translation: "project" or "house" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

## **will remain (ULT)**

**who constructed a building that survives a fire...in a way that God accepts when he judges everyone (UST)**

Alternate translation: "does not burn up"

## **ULT**

<sup>14</sup> If anyone's **work** that he built will remain, **he will receive a reward**;

## **UST**

<sup>14</sup> Any builders **who constructed a building that survives a fire gain honor and money. In the same way, God will honor and reward** all those who teach more about the good news **in a way that God accepts when he judges everyone.**

**anyone's...he built...he will receive (ULT)**

**Any builders...all those who teach more about the good news...who constructed a building that survives a fire...in a way that God accepts when he judges everyone...gain honor and money. In the same way, God will honor and reward (UST)**

Here, the word translated **he** is written in masculine form, but it refers to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of **he** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that does not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: "anyone's ... he or she built ... he or she will receive" or "people's ... they built ... they will receive" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- work
- he will receive
- a reward

**Translation Words - UST**

- who constructed a building that survives a fire...in a way that God accepts when he judges everyone
- gain honor and money. In the same way, God will honor and reward
- gain honor and money. In the same way, God will honor and reward



## **1 Corinthians 3:15**

## **if anyone's work will be burned up, he will suffer loss (ULT)**

Here, just as in [3:14](#), Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that a person's work might remain, or it might not. He then specifies the result for each possibility. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: "Anyone whose work will be burned up will suffer loss" (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

## **if anyone's work will be burned up, he will suffer loss, but he himself will be saved, but as though through fire (ULT)**

Here, Paul continues the metaphor about building a house. In this verse, he notes that builders whose structures do not survive a fire **suffer loss**. The builders themselves do not die, but they are in trouble, almost as if they were in the building and barely escaped as it burned to the ground. Paul speaks in this way to indicate that God will not reward those who proclaim more about the gospel if God finds their teachings to be inaccurate and unacceptable to him when he judges everyone. The **loss** includes lack of honor and rewards from God. However, those who proclaim more about God in inaccurate and unacceptable ways are not condemned to punishment by God. Instead, just like someone escaping from a burning building, they are just barely accepted by God. If this metaphor would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "If anyone's film that he created receives bad reviews on opening night, he will lose money on the film, but he himself will not face financial ruin, but as though through bankruptcy" or "If anyone teaches you more about the gospel with words that are not acceptable to God, he will receive no honor or blessing when God judges everyone, but he himself will be accepted by God, although just barely" (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## **anyone's work will be burned up (ULT)**

**Any builders who constructed a building that fire consumes...all those who teach more about the good news in a way that God does not accept when he judges everyone (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form, with "fire" as the subject. Alternate translation: "fire burns up anyone's work" (See: [Active or Passive](#) )

## **work (ULT)**

**who constructed a building that fire consumes...in a way that God does not accept when he judges everyone (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the word translated **work** to refer to the product or result of the **work**, not the action of "working." If that meaning for **work** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a word or phrase that refers to the product of the **work**. Alternate translation: "project" or "house" (See: [Synecdoche](#) )

### **ULT**

<sup>15</sup> if anyone's **work** will be burned up, **he will suffer loss**, but **he himself will be saved**, but **as though through fire**.

### **UST**

<sup>15</sup> Any builders **who constructed a building that fire consumes lose respect and money**. However, **the builders do not die in the fire, but they escape from the flames**. **In the same way, God will not honor or reward all those who teach more about the good news in a way that God does not accept when he judges everyone**. However, **God will still accept them, despite the wrong things that they have taught**.

**anyone's...he will suffer loss...himself...he...will be saved (ULT)**

**Any builders...all those who teach more about the good news...lose respect and money...In the same way, God will not honor or reward...the builders do not die in the fire...God will still accept them...the builders do not die in the fire...God will still accept them (UST)**

Here, the words translated **he** and **himself** are written in masculine form, but they refer to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of **he** and **himself** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that does not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: "anyone's ... he or she will suffer loss ... he himself or she herself will be saved" or "people's ... they will suffer loss ... they themselves will be saved" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**he will suffer loss (ULT)**

**lose respect and money...In the same way, God will not honor or reward (UST)**

The phrase **he will suffer loss** expresses the opposite of "receiving a reward." Instead of gaining honor and money, the person loses honor and money. If the phrase **he will suffer loss** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a phrase that refers to losing honor and money. Alternate translation: "he will lose honor and money" or "he will be deprived of any reward" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**but he himself will be saved (ULT)**

**However, the builders do not die in the fire...However, God will still accept them (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form, with **he** saving **himself** or **he** not perishing. Alternate translation: "but he will save himself" or "but he will not perish" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [work](#)
- [he will suffer loss](#)
- [he...will be saved](#)
- [as](#)
- [fire](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [who constructed a building that fire consumes...in a way that God does not accept when he judges everyone](#)
- [lose respect and money...In the same way, God will not honor or reward](#)
- [the builders do not die in the fire...God will still accept them](#)
- [they escape from the flames...the wrong things that they have taught](#)
- [they escape from the flames...the wrong things that they have taught](#)



## **1 Corinthians 3:16**

**Do you not know that you are a temple of God, and the Spirit of God lives in you (ULT)  
You need to remember that you are like God's temple in Jerusalem {because God is present among you like he was present in the temple}.  
You need to remember that you are like a house in which God's Spirit lives {because he is always present with you (UST)}**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information or for agreement or disagreement. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing by reminding them of something that they should already know. The question assumes that the answer is "yes." If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with an emphatic statement. Alternate translation: "you know that you are a temple of God, and you know that the Spirit of God lives in you" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**ULT**

<sup>16</sup> Do you not know that you are a temple of God, and the Spirit of God lives in you?

**UST**

<sup>16</sup> You need to remember that you are like God's temple in Jerusalem {because God is present among you like he was present in the temple}. You need to remember that you are like a house in which God's Spirit lives {because he is always present with you}.

**Do you not know that you are a temple of God, and the Spirit of God lives in you (ULT)  
You need to remember that you are like God's temple in Jerusalem {because God is present among you like he was present in the temple}. You need to remember that you are like a house in which God's Spirit lives {because he is always present with you (UST)}**

Here, Paul develops the metaphor about constructing a building in a new way. First, he says that the Corinthians together are **a temple of God**, which is a specific type of building. The **temple of God** was the place where God was present in a special way. Paul is thus identifying the Corinthians as people among whom God is present in the same kind of special way. Second, he says that the Corinthians together are the house or city in which the **Spirit of God lives**. The house or city in which someone lives is where they are always present. Paul is thus saying that the Holy Spirit is always present with the Corinthians. If the meaning of Paul's metaphors would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea in non-figurative language. Alternate translation: "Do you not know that you are the sacred shrine where God dwells, and you are the country in which the Spirit of God has residency?" or "Do you not know that God is present among you, and the Spirit of God is always with you?" (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

**Translation Words - ULT**

- Do you...know
- a temple
- of God
- Spirit of God

**Translation Words - UST**

- You need to remember
- you are like God's temple in Jerusalem {because God is present among you like he was present in the temple

- you are like God's temple in Jerusalem...because God is present among you like he was present in the temple
- that you are like a house in which God's Spirit lives...because he is always present with you



## **1 Corinthians 3:17**

**If anyone destroys the temple of God, God will destroy that person. For the temple of God is holy, which you are (ULT)**  
**God will act against any person who acts against his temple. This is because God's temple belongs to him alone. {Since} you are like God's temple{, God will act against any person who acts against you (UST)**

Here, Paul finishes the metaphor about the temple that he began in [3:16](#). He notes that, because God's temple is **holy**, God will **destroy** anyone who **destroys** the temple. He then again repeats that the Corinthians **are** the temple. By speaking in this way, Paul wishes to remind everyone among the Corinthian believers that "destroying" the unity of the believers is like "destroying" the **temple**, and God will act in response to this like he would if someone "destroyed" his **temple**. If this metaphor would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "If anyone desecrates God's sacred shrine, God will punish that person. For the sacred shrine is holy, and you are God's sacred shrine" or "If anyone divides the place of God's presence, God will punish that person. For wherever God's presence can be found is holy, and you are the place where God's presence can be found" (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

**If anyone destroys the temple of God, God will destroy that person (ULT)**  
**God will act against any person who acts against his temple (UST)**

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that a person might destroy God's temple, or that person might not. He then specifies the result for if someone does destroy God's temple. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: "God will destroy anyone who destroys the temple of God" (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**which you are (ULT)**  
**Since} you are like God's temple{, God will act against any person who acts against you (UST)**

Here, the word translated **which** could refer to: (1) **the temple of God**. Alternate translation: "which temple you are" (2) **holy**. Alternate translation: "and you too are holy" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

### Translation Words - ULT

- [destroys](#)
- [will destroy](#)
- [temple](#)
- [temple](#)
- [of God](#)
- [God](#)
- [of God \(2\)](#)
- [holy](#)

### ULT

<sup>17</sup> If anyone [destroys](#) the [temple of God](#), [God will destroy](#) that person. For the [temple of God](#) is [holy](#), which you are.

### UST

<sup>17</sup> [God will act against](#) any person who [acts against his temple](#). This is because [God's temple belongs to him alone](#). {[Since](#)} you are like [God's temple](#){, God will act against any person who acts against you}.

## Translation Words - UST

- his
- God
- God's (2)
- acts against
- will act against
- temple
- temple
- belongs to him alone



## **1 Corinthians 3:18**

**Let no one deceive himself...let him become a “fool (ULT)**

**Do not believe what is not true about yourselves...should become foolish {according to human standards (UST)**

In this verse, Paul uses two third person imperatives. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use them here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the ideas using a word such as “should.” Alternate translation: “No one should deceive himself ... he should become a ‘fool’” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

**Let no one deceive himself. If anyone among you thinks he is wise in this age, let him become a “fool,” that he may become wise (ULT)**

**Do not believe what is not true about yourselves. You who consider yourselves to be wise according to human standards should become foolish {according to human standards}. In this way, you will {really} become wise people (UST)**

Here, the words translated **himself**, **he**, and **him** are written in masculine form, but they refer to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of **himself**, **he**, and **him** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using words that do not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: “Let no one deceive himself or herself. If anyone among you thinks he or she is wise in this age, let him or her become a ‘fool,’ that he or she may become wise” or “Let no people deceive themselves. If any people among you think they are wise in this age, them become ‘fools,’ that they may become wise” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**If anyone among you thinks he is wise in this age, let him become a “fool (ULT)**

**You who consider yourselves to be wise according to human standards should become foolish {according to human standards (UST)**

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that a person might think that **he is wise**, or that person might not think this. He then specifies the result for if someone does think that **he is wise**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: “Let whoever among you thinks he is wise in this age become a ‘fool’” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**among...this age (ULT)**

**You...according to human standards (UST)**

Alternate translation: “according to the standards of this age”

**ULT**

<sup>18</sup> Let no one **deceive** himself. If anyone among you thinks he is **wise** in this **age**, let him become a “fool,” that he may become **wise**.

**UST**

<sup>18</sup> Do not **believe what is not true about yourselves**. You who consider yourselves to be **wise according to human standards** should become **foolish {according to human standards}**. In this way, you will {really} become **wise people**.

**let him become a “fool,” that he may become wise (ULT)  
should become foolish {according to human standards}. In this way, you will  
{really} become wise people (UST)**

Here, Paul commands any **wise** person among the Corinthians to become a **fool**. He does not actually think that doing what he commands makes a person a **fool**, which is why **fool** appears in quotation marks. Rather, he knows that many will call doing what he commands becoming a **fool**. To make this clearer, he then says that becoming what many will call a **“fool”** will actually lead to becoming truly **wise**. If Paul’s use of the word **fool** would be misunderstood by your readers, you could use a form in your language that indicates that Paul is speaking from the perspective of other people. Alternate translation: “let him become a so-called ‘fool,’ that he may become truly wise” (See: [Irony](#))

**that (ULT)  
In this way (UST)**

Here, the word translated **that** introduces the goal or purpose for which a person should **become a “fool”**. If the meaning of **that** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a word or phrase that introduces a goal or purpose. Alternate translation: “in order that” (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#) )

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [Let...deceive](#)
- [wise](#)
- [wise](#)
- [age](#)
- [a “fool](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [Do...believe what is not true about](#)
- [wise](#)
- [wise people](#)
- [according to human standards](#)
- [foolish {according to human standards](#)



## **1 Corinthians 3:19**

**the...wisdom of this world (ULT)**  
**the...things that humans consider to be wise (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe what **this world** considers to be **wisdom**. If **the wisdom of this world** would be not be understood in your language as **wisdom** from the perspective of **this world**, you could use a different form that makes this meaning clear. Alternate translation: “what this world considers to be wisdom” or “worldly wisdom” (See: [Possession](#))

**with God (ULT)**  
**that God considers to be (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the phrase **with God** to identify God’s perspective. If **with God** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a word or phrase that identifies that this is **foolishness** according to how God views the world. Alternate translation: “from God’s perspective” or “in God’s eyes” (See: [Idiom](#))

**For it is written (ULT)**  
**You know that this is true} because the scripture says (UST)**

In Paul’s culture, **For it is written** is a normal way to introduce a quotation from an important text, in this case, the Old Testament book titled “Job.” If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: “For it can be read in the Old Testament” or “For the book of Job says” (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

**it is written...He catches the wise in their craftiness (ULT)**  
**the scripture says...God is the one who disrupts the clever schemes that wise people plan (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could translate these statements as indirect quotes instead of as direct quotes. Alternate translation: “it is written that God catches the wise in their craftiness” (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

**catches the wise in their craftiness (ULT)**  
**God is the one who disrupts...the clever schemes that wise people plan (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks as if God reaches out and grabs **the wise** as they act in **craftiness**. By speaking in this way, he means that even “crafty” or clever people cannot avoid God when he wishes to “catch” them. God is not deceived, and he can disrupt their clever plans. If **catches** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “interrupts the clever plans of the wise” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**ULT**

<sup>19</sup> For the **wisdom** of this **world** is **foolishness** with **God**. For **it is written**, “He catches the **wise** in their craftiness.”

**UST**

<sup>19</sup> {I speak these words} because the **things that humans consider to be wise** are **things that God considers to be foolish**. {You know that this is true} because **the scripture says**, “God is the one who disrupts the clever schemes **that wise people plan**.”

## **the wise (ULT)**

### **that wise people plan (UST)**

Paul is using the adjective **wise** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this adjective with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “wise people” or “those who are wise” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

## **craftiness (ULT)**

### **the clever schemes (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **craftiness** by using a phrase such as “crafty plans” or “clever planning.” Alternate translation: “crafty plans” or “clever planning” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## **Translation Words - ULT**

- [wisdom](#)
- [wise](#)
- [of...world](#)
- [foolishness](#)
- [God](#)
- [it is written](#)

## **Translation Words - UST**

- [things...wise](#)
- [that wise people plan](#)
- [that humans consider to be](#)
- [things...foolish](#)
- [that God considers to be](#)
- [the scripture says](#)



## **1 Corinthians 3:20**

## And again (ULT) The scripture says} further (UST)

In Paul's culture, **And again** is a normal way to introduce another quotation from an important text that supports the same point. In this case, Paul quotes from the Old Testament book titled "Psalms." If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that Paul is introducing another quotation from an important text. Alternate translation: "It can be read in another place in the Old Testament" or "And the book of Psalms also says" (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

### ULT

<sup>20</sup> And again, "The Lord knows the reasonings of the wise, that they are futile."

### UST

<sup>20</sup> {The scripture says} further, "The Lord is aware of everything that wise people plan, {and he knows} that these plans will not succeed."

## The Lord knows the reasonings of the wise, that they are futile (ULT) The Lord is aware of everything that wise people plan, {and he knows} that these plans will not succeed (UST)

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could translate these statements as indirect quotes instead of as direct quotes. Alternate translation: "that the Lord knows the reasonings of the wise, that they are futile" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

## knows the reasonings of the wise, that they are futile (ULT) is aware of everything that wise people plan, {and he knows} that these plans will not succeed (UST)

If the form **the reasonings of the wise, that they** would be redundant in your language, you could express the idea without the redundant words. Alternate translation: "knows that the reasonings of the wise are futile" (See: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#))

## the reasonings of the wise (ULT) everything that wise people plan (UST)

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea behind the abstract noun **reasonings** with a verb such as "reason" or "plan." Alternate translation: "the things that the wise reason" or "the things that the wise plan" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## of the wise (ULT) wise people (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **wise** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this adjective with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "of wise people" or "of those who are wise" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

## they are futile (ULT) these plans will not succeed (UST)

Alternate translation: "they will come to nothing" or "they are worthless"

## Translation Words - ULT

- The Lord
- knows
- of...wise
- futile

## Translation Words - UST

- The Lord
- is aware of
- wise people
- these plans will not succeed



## **1 Corinthians 3:21**

**let no one boast in men (ULT)**  
**none of you should boast about {how you follow other} humans (UST)**

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “should.” Alternate translation: “no one should boast in men” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#))

**let no one boast in men (ULT)**  
**none of you should boast about {how you follow other} humans (UST)**

The phrase **boast in men** means that a person is boasting “about” humans. If **boast in** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that clarifies that the “boasting” has **men** as its content. Alternate translation: “let no one boast about men” (See: [Idiom](#))

**in men (ULT)**  
**about {how you follow other} humans (UST)**

The next verse makes it clear that here Paul specifically has leaders in mind. He wishes to tell the Corinthians that they should not boast about having a specific leader that they follow. If this meaning of **in men** would not be understood in your language, you could include some words that clarify that it refers to following leaders. Alternate translation: “in men that they follow” or “in men whose group they are part of” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**men (ULT)**  
**about...how you follow other} humans (UST)**

Although the word translated men is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “in people” or “in men or women” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**all things...are yours (ULT)**  
**everything...you have...so boasting about following other humans is foolish (UST)**

Here, **all things are yours** also implies that **boasting in men** is foolish. If the Corinthians have everything, then boasting about following a specific leader does not make sense. All the Corinthians have all the leaders, and much more beyond that (see [3:22](#)). If it would be misunderstood in your language that **all things are yours** implies these conclusions, you could include a phrase that states these conclusions. Alternate translation: “all things are yours, including all leaders” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [let...boast](#)

**ULT**

<sup>21</sup> So then, let no one [boast](#) in men. For all things are yours,

**UST**

<sup>21</sup> Therefore, none of you [should boast](#) about {how you follow other} humans. {I say this} because you have everything{, so boasting about following other humans is foolish}.

## Translation Words - UST

- should boast



## **1 Corinthians 3:22**

## Paul...Apollos...Cephas (ULT) You have...leaders such as} Paul...Apollos...and Peter (UST)

These are the names of three men. They are the same men who were mentioned in [1:12](#) as leaders whom the Corinthians were claiming to follow. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

Paul does not want his readers to think that this list tells the Corinthians everything that they have. Rather, he uses the list to give examples. If the use of this list would be misunderstood in your language, you could include a word or phrase that shows that the list gives examples. Alternate translation: “including Paul and Apollos and Cephas and the world and life and death and things present and things to come”

## or life or death (ULT) you do not fear when} you live, and {you can find comfort when you} die (UST)

When Paul says that **life** and **death** are theirs, he means that neither **life** nor **death** has control over the Corinthians. Rather, they have control over **life** and **death**. What this means is that they can live their lives without being afraid of what will happen while they are alive or afraid of losing their lives when they die. If the meaning of the **life** and **death** would be misunderstood in your language, you could add some words that clarify their meaning. Alternate translation: “or confidence in life or peace in death” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## or things present or things to come (ULT) You have everything that exists now and everything that will exist in the future (UST)

Here, Paul refers to **things present** because it refers to what was happening at the time when Paul wrote this letter. On the other hand, **things to come** refers to what is going to happen in the future, specifically when Jesus comes back. The **things present** is the way the world works right now. The **things to come** is the way the world will work when Jesus returns. If the meaning of these phrases would be misunderstood in your language, you could add some words that clarify their meaning. Alternate translation: “or the current order or the order that Jesus will bring” or “or what happens now or what will happen soon” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## All things are yours (ULT) Indeed, you have everything (UST)

Here, Paul uses the same phrase he used at the end of [3:21](#): **all things are yours**. He repeats the phrase here to explain that the list provides examples of **all things** and also to introduce the point he is about to make in the next verse. Because **all things are yours** ends the list and also introduces the next idea, the ULT begins a new sentence with **all things are yours**. Use whatever form in your language most clearly identifies a conclusion that also introduces the next statement. Alternate translation: “Thus, all things are yours,” (See: [Information Structure](#))

### ULT

<sup>22</sup> whether [Paul](#) or [Apollos](#) or [Cephas](#) or [the world](#) or [life](#) or [death](#) or things present or things to come. All things are yours,

### UST

<sup>22</sup> You have {[leaders such as](#)} [Paul](#), [Apollos](#), and [Peter](#). You have everything that God made, {[you do not fear when](#)} you live, and {[you can find comfort when you](#)} die. You have everything that exists now and everything that will exist in the future. Indeed, you have everything.

## Translation Words - ULT

- Paul
- Apollos
- Cephas
- the world
- life
- death

## Translation Words - UST

- You have...leaders such as} Paul
- Apollos
- and Peter
- You have everything that God made
- you do not fear when} you live
- and...you can find comfort when you} die

## 1 Corinthians 3:23

### you are...Christ's (ULT) you...the Messiah has (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to show the Corinthians that they belong to Christ. If the meaning of this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a phrase such as "belong to" or a verb such as "has." Alternate translation: "you belong to Christ" (See: [Possession](#))

### Christ is...God's (ULT) the Messiah...God has (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to show the Corinthians that **Christ** belongs to who **God** is. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a phrase such as "belongs to" or a verb such as "includes." Alternate translation: "Christ belongs to God" or "who God is includes Christ" (See: [Possession](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [Christ's](#)
- [Christ is](#)
- [God's](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [the Messiah has](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [God has](#)

#### ULT

<sup>23</sup> and you are [Christ's](#), and [Christ is God's](#).

#### UST

<sup>23</sup> Further, [the Messiah has](#) you, and [God has the Messiah](#).

# 1 Corinthians 4

## 1 Corinthians 4 General Notes

### Structure and Formatting

Against divisions (1:10–4:15)

- God alone is judge (4:1–5)
- Present weakness (4:6–15)

Against sexual immorality (4:16–6:20)

- Paul's planned visit (4:16–21)

### Special Concepts in this Chapter

#### Judgment

In [4:3–5](#), Paul refers to three different judgments. The first judgment is what humans think of each other, including what they think of Paul. The second is Paul's own judgment of himself. The third is God's judgment, which occurs when the Lord returns. Paul argues that the first two judgments are not important and carry no weight. Rather, the only judgment that matters is God's judgment. Therefore, Paul argues that no one should issue a final verdict about anything until God has performed his judgment ([4:5](#)). (See: [discern](#), [discernment](#), [distinguish](#))

#### Pride

Paul mentions the Corinthians' pride many times in this chapter. He speaks specifically of being "puffed up" ([4:6](#); [4:18–19](#)), and boasting ([4:7](#)). In contrast, Paul describes himself and the other apostles as humble and weak ([4:9–13](#)). By making this contrast, Paul wants the Corinthians to rethink their opinions about themselves. If the apostles, the leaders of the church, are weak and humble, they need to think again about whether they really are as great as they think they are.

#### Word and power

In [4:19–20](#), Paul contrasts "word" with "power." This is common comparison in his culture that contrasts talk and deeds. Anyone can say they are capable of doing something, but only those with "power" can actually do what they claim. Paul introduces this contrast because he is coming to see if those who claim greatness ("word") can do what they claim ("power"). He argues that "power" is what matters more than "word" because God's kingdom is a matter of "power," not "word." It is about action, not just talk. If your language has a standard comparison between "talk" and "deeds," you could use it in these verses.

### Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter

#### Paul as father

In [4:14–15](#), Paul identifies the Corinthians as his children, which makes him their father. He became their father when he preached the gospel to them. Thus, he is their spiritual father, the one who helped bring them into the Christian life. In the metaphor, Paul does not specify who the mother is, and he does not intend his audience to

make an inference as to who it might be. In [4:17](#), Paul continues this metaphor by claiming Timothy as his spiritual child. If possible, use words in your language that do not always require biological relationships. (See: [ancestor](#), [father](#), [fathered](#), [forefather](#), [grandfather](#) and [children](#), [child](#), [offspring](#))

## The spectacle

In [4:9](#), Paul speaks of the “spectacle” that he and the other apostles participate in. The “spectacle” could be a victory parade in which Paul and the other apostles are prisoners who will be killed, or it could be a gladiatorial performance in an arena in which Paul and the other apostles are destined to die. See the notes on the verse for translation options. Whichever “spectacle” Paul refers to, he is presenting himself and the other apostles as people who are going to be humiliated and killed in public. With this metaphor he continues the theme of Christ working in power through his and others’ weakness. (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Irony

In [4:8](#), Paul says that the Corinthians are satisfied, rich, and reigning. In the second half of the verse, however, he says that he “wishes” that they were actually reigning. The first part of the verse, then, presents how the Corinthians think about themselves. Paul speaks from their perspective in order to show them that their views are foolish and impossible. (See: [Irony](#))

## Rhetorical questions

In [4:7](#) and [4:21](#), Paul uses several questions. All the questions in these two verses are not seeking answers that provide information or further knowledge. Rather, all the questions are meant to make the Corinthians think about what they are thinking and doing. For translation options, see the notes on these two verses. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter

### “Not beyond what is written”

In [4:6](#), Paul quotes a phrase: “Not beyond what is written.” This is not a quote from Scripture, and Paul does not say where the phrase comes from. However, the way he quotes it shows that both he and the Corinthians were familiar with this saying. Most likely, the phrase is a well-known proverb or wise saying that Paul uses to strengthen his argument. For the meaning of the phrase and translation options, see the notes on that verse.

## Paul’s coming

In [4:18–21](#), Paul speaks many times about how he will “come” to them. He intends to visit them again, and he speaks in these verses about what his visit might be like. Use words in your language that refer to someone temporarily visiting someone else.



## **1 Corinthians 4:1**

**In this manner let a man regard us: as (ULT)**

If the form **In this manner let a man regard us: as** would be redundant in your language, you could express the idea without the redundant words. Alternate translation: "Let a man regard us as" (See: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#))

**let a man regard us (ULT)  
I want people to think of us {who proclaim the good news (UST)**

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as "should." Alternate translation: "a man should regard us" (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#))

**a man (ULT)  
people (UST)**

Although the word translated **man** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: "man or woman" or "human" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**a man (ULT)  
people (UST)**

Paul uses the word **man** to speak of people in general, not one specific person. If the meaning of **man** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a form that indicates people in general in your language. Alternate translation: "everybody" or "any person" (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**us (ULT)  
us {who proclaim the good news (UST)**

Here, **us** refers to Paul, Apollos, and others who proclaim the gospel. It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

**stewards of the mysteries of God (ULT)  
who are in charge of proclaiming what God has now revealed to us (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **stewards** who are in charge of **the mysteries of God**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "manage" or "oversee." Alternate translation: "stewards who manage the mysteries of God" or "stewards who oversee the mysteries of God" (See: [Possession](#))

**ULT**

<sup>1</sup> In this manner let a man regard us: **as** servants **of Christ** and **stewards of the mysteries of God**.

**UST**

<sup>1</sup> I want people to think of us {who proclaim the good news} **as** those who serve **the Messiah** and **who are in charge of proclaiming what God has now revealed to us**.

## of the mysteries of God (ULT) what God has now revealed to us (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **mysteries** that are: (1) revealed by **God**. Alternate translation: “of the mysteries given by God” or “of the mysteries from God” (2) about **God**. Alternate translation: “of the mysteries about God” or “of the mysteries concerning God” (See: [Possession](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- as
- of Christ
- stewards
- of the mysteries
- of God

### Translation Words - UST

- as
- the Messiah
- who are in charge of proclaiming
- what...has now revealed to us
- God



## **1 Corinthians 4:2**

**In this case (ULT)**  
**Whenever a leader puts another person in charge (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the phrase **In this case** to introduce further information about what it means to be **stewards**. Since he is talking about himself and others who proclaim the gospel as **stewards**, it is important to understand what it is that **stewards** are **required** to do. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces more information about a topic. Alternate translation: "Now" or "Speaking of stewards," (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**ULT**

<sup>2</sup> In this case, it is required in [stewards](#) that one may be found [faithful](#).

**UST**

<sup>2</sup> Whenever a leader puts another person in charge, the leader requires [that person to do his or her tasks faithfully](#). {In the same way, God requires [that we who proclaim the Gospel do our task faithfully](#).}

**it is required in stewards that one may be found faithful (ULT)**  
**the leader requires that person to do his or her tasks faithfully. {In the same way, God requires that we who proclaim the Gospel do our task faithfully (UST)**

While Paul does not directly apply this sentence to himself and others who proclaim the gospel, it is clear that he intends the reader to apply it to him and these others. Paul then means that he and others who proclaim the gospel are required to do so faithfully by God. If this implication would not be understood by your readers, you could use a word or phrase that makes it clear by identifying Paul as one of the stewards. Alternate translation: "it is required in stewards like us that we be found faithful" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**it is required (ULT)**  
**the leader requires...In the same way, God requires (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form, with a vague subject or "masters" as the subject. Alternate translation: "people require" or "a master requires" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**one may be found faithful (ULT)**  
**to do his or her tasks faithfully...do our task faithfully (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form, with a vague subject or "masters" as the subject. Alternate translation: "people find one faithful" or "a master finds one faithful" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**one (ULT)**  
**to do his or her tasks faithfully...do our task faithfully (UST)**

Here, Paul uses **one** to refer to any of the **stewards**. If **one** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a plural pronoun such as "they." Alternate translation: "they" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [stewards](#)
- [faithful](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- that person...that we who proclaim the Gospel
- to do his or her tasks faithfully...do our task faithfully



## **1 Corinthians 4:3**

**to me...it is (ULT)**  
**I do not worry about...I do not worry about (UST)**

Alternate translation: "I consider it" or "from my perspective"

**it is a very small thing (ULT)**  
**I do not worry about (UST)**

When Paul says that **it is a very small thing** for him to **be examined**, what he means is that their "examination" of him is unimportant to him. Whether they think he has been faithful or not does not matter to him at all. If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "it is no big deal" or "it has no significance" (See: [Idiom](#))

**I would be examined by you or by a human court (ULT)**  
**you or any other human authority decides {about whether I have acted faithfully or not (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form. Alternate translation: "you or a human court would examine me" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**a human court (ULT)**  
**any other human authority (UST)**

Here, the words translated **a human court** refer to an official legal proceeding where whether Paul was faithful or not could be judged by those in charge. Here, he uses the words primarily to refer to any people who are in charge of this legal proceeding. If this language would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to an official meeting to decide whether someone is innocent or guilty or a word or phrase that refers to who is in charge at such a meeting. Alternate translation: "a court of law" or "a human jury" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**For (ULT)**  
**In fact (UST)**

Here, the word translated **For** introduces an even stronger statement about how little Paul cares about being **examined** by humans. He cares so little that he does not even **examine** himself. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that normally introduces a further, stronger statement. Alternate translation: "Indeed," (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [I would be examined](#)
- [I do...examine](#)

**ULT**

<sup>3</sup> But to me it is a very small thing that **I would be examined** by you or by a human court. For **I do not examine myself**.

**UST**

<sup>3</sup> I do not worry about what you or any other human authority **decides {about whether I have acted faithfully or not}**. In fact, **I do not even worry about what I myself decide {about whether I have acted faithfully or not}**.

## Translation Words - UST

- decides {about whether I have acted faithfully or not
- I do...even worry about what I myself decide {about



## **1 Corinthians 4:4**

**nothing...I am aware of...against myself (ULT)**  
**not...anything...I do...know about...I have done wrong (UST)**

Paul says that he is **aware of nothing against** himself. By this, he means that he does not know about anything that could be used to accuse him. He is not aware of anything he has done wrong. If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "I have a clear conscience" or "I cannot think of any wrong things I have done" (See: [Idiom](#))

**I am not justified by this (ULT)**  
**what I know about myself does not prove that I have acted faithfully (UST)**

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could express the idea in active form. Alternate translation: "this does not justify me" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**this (ULT)**  
**what I know about myself (UST)**

The word translated **this** refers back to the whole idea that Paul is **aware of nothing against** himself. If the meaning of **this** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that it refers back to the whole previous statement. Alternate translation: "what I am aware of" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

**but (ULT)**  
**Rather (UST)**

Paul uses the word translated **but** to introduce a contrast with everyone else who might "examine" Paul (see [4:3-4](#)). If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces a contrast with several previous statements. Alternate translation: "Instead," (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

**the one...who judges me is the Lord (ULT)**  
**who will decide {whether...have acted faithfully or not...it is the Lord...who will decide...whether...I...have acted faithfully or not (UST)**

Alternate translation: "the Lord is the one who judges me"

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [I am...justified](#)
- [who judges](#)
- [the Lord](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [does...prove that I have acted faithfully](#)
- [the Lord](#)

**ULT**

<sup>4</sup> For I am aware of nothing against myself, but [I am](#) not [justified](#) by this; but the one [who judges](#) me is [the Lord](#).

**UST**

<sup>4</sup> In fact, I do not know about anything I have done wrong. However, what I know about myself does not [prove that I have acted faithfully](#). Rather, it is [the Lord who will decide {whether I have acted faithfully or not}](#).

- who will decide...whether...have acted faithfully or not



## **1 Corinthians 4:5**

## before the time...until the Lord comes (ULT) until...the Lord comes back {to judge everyone and everything (UST)

If the form **before the time, until the Lord comes** contains redundant information that would be unnatural to state in your language, you could express the idea without the redundant words. Alternate translation: “before the Lord comes” or “until the Lord comes” (See: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#))

## who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness (ULT)

Here, Paul speaks as if **the Lord** will bring a flashlight or torch when he comes, and he will use that torch or flashlight to shine **light** on things that are currently **hidden** in the **darkness**. By speaking in this way, Paul means that **the Lord** will reveal what no person knows right now. If the meaning of this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “who will both disclose what people do not know about” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## the hidden things of darkness (ULT) what is now hidden (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **things** that are **hidden** in **darkness**. If the **hidden things** would not be understood to be in **darkness** in your language, you could express the idea by using a word such “in” or “within.” Alternate translation: “the things hidden in darkness” (See: [Possession](#))

## the hidden things of darkness (ULT) what is now hidden (UST)

If your language does not use the abstract noun **darkness**, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that describes something that cannot be seen because there is no light, such as “in shadow.” Alternate translation: “the hidden things in shadow” or “the things hidden where no light shines” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## the purposes of the hearts (ULT) what each person desires and plans (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **purposes** that come from or are created in **the hearts**. If it would be misunderstood in your language that **the purposes** are located in **the hearts**, you could express the idea by using a word such as “from” or “in.” Alternate translation: “the purposes in the hearts” or “the purposes from the hearts” (See: [Possession](#))

### ULT

<sup>5</sup> Therefore, do not [judge](#) anything before [the time](#), until the [Lord](#) comes, who will both [bring to light](#) the hidden things of [darkness](#) and [reveal](#) the purposes of the [hearts](#). And then the [praise](#) from [God](#) will come to each one.

### UST

<sup>5</sup> So then, [you should](#) not [finally decide about](#) anything [until](#) the [Lord](#) comes back {to judge everyone and everything}. He [will make clear what is now hidden](#), and [he will show everyone what each person](#) desires and plans. At that time, [God will praise](#) each person {who has acted faithfully}.

## the purposes (ULT) desires and plans (UST)

Here, **purposes** refers to how humans have specific goals in mind and plan ways of attaining those goals. If the meaning of **purposes** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word such as “plans” or “intentions.” Alternate translation: “the plans” or “the intentions” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## of the hearts (ULT) what each person (UST)

In Paul's culture, **hearts** are the places where humans think and plan. If that meaning of **hearts** would be misunderstood in your language, you could refer to the place where humans think in your culture or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “of the minds” or “that humans plan” (See: [Metonymy](#))

## the praise from God will come to each one (ULT) God will praise each person {who has acted faithfully (UST)

Here, Paul speaks as if **praise** were something that could **come** or travel from **God** to humans. Paul means that **God** is the source of the **praise** that **each one** will receive. If the meaning of this sentence would be misunderstood in your language, you could make **God** the person who gives the **praise**. Alternate translation: “God will give praise to each one” (See: [Idiom](#))

## the praise from God will come to each one (ULT) God will praise each person {who has acted faithfully (UST)

Here, Paul seems to say that every person will receive some **praise** from **God**. However, Paul does not mean this. Instead, he only gives the example of the person who has been faithful to God, not the example of the person who has not been faithful to God. If using only one example would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that this example is only about those who are faithful, or you could include the opposite example about those who have been unfaithful. Alternate translation: “the praise from God will come to each faithful one” or “the praise and blame from God will come to teach one” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- do...judge
- the time
- Lord
- will...bring to light
- of darkness
- reveal
- of...hearts
- praise
- God

## Translation Words - UST

- you should...finally decide about
- until
- Lord
- will make clear
- what is now hidden

- he will show everyone
- what each person
- God
- will praise



## **1 Corinthians 4:6**

## these things (ULT) in this way (UST)

The word translated **these things** refers back to everything Paul has said about himself and Apollos in [3:4-23](#). If what **these things** refers to would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that it refers to what Paul has said about farming and building. Alternate translation: “what I have said about farming and building” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

## brothers (ULT) My fellow believers (UST)

Although the word translated **brothers** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “brothers and sisters” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## Apollos (ULT) Apollos (UST)

This is the name of a man. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

## us (ULT) from our example (UST)

Here, the word **us** refers to Paul and Apollos only. It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))

## you might learn this: “Not beyond what is written (ULT) you to learn...that you should act only in ways that fit with what the scriptures say (UST)

If your language does not use this form, you could translate this statement as an indirect quote instead of as a direct quote. Alternate translation: “you might learn not to go beyond what is written” (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

## this: “Not beyond what is written (ULT) that you should act only in ways that fit with what the scriptures say (UST)

Here, Paul quotes a short phrase that is not from the Old Testament but that would have been well-known to the Corinthians. The phrase **what is written** could refer to: (1) the Old Testament scriptures. Paul is telling the Corinthians that they should only act in ways that the Old Testament approves of. Alternate translation: “Not beyond what the scriptures say” (2) general principles of life that everyone knows about. Paul is telling the Corinthians that they should only act in ways that are generally approved and accepted. Alternate translation: “Not beyond proper standards” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### ULT

<sup>6</sup> Now, these things, [brothers](#), I applied to myself and [Apollos](#) for your sakes, so that through us you might learn this: “Not beyond what [is written](#),” so that no one [would be puffed up](#) in favor of the one against the other.

### UST

<sup>6</sup> [My fellow believers](#), I have talked in this way about myself and [Apollos](#) for your benefit. I want you to learn from our example that you should act only in ways that fit with what [the scriptures say](#). Then, nobody [will speak great things](#) about one leader and bad things about another leader.

**so that (ULT)****Then (UST)**

The statement introduced by **so that** could be the purpose of (1) learning that they should not go **beyond what is written**. Alternate translation: “with the goal that” (2) Paul applying **these things** to himself and Apollos. Alternate translation: “so that, in the end,” (See: [Information Structure](#))

**no one...would be puffed up (ULT)****nobody...will speak great things (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form, with **no one** as the subject and the object. Alternate translation: “no one would puff himself or herself up” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**of the one...the other (ULT)****one leader...another leader (UST)**

The words translated **the one** and **the other** refer to any specific leaders the Corinthians might praise or blame. Perhaps Paul specifically has himself and Apollos in mind, but he intentionally uses words that would include any leader whom the Corinthians could praise or blame. If the meaning of **the one** and **the other** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that indicates that Paul is speaking generally of any leaders here. Alternate translation: “of any leader ... any other leader” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [brothers](#)
- [Apollos](#)
- [is written](#)
- [would be puffed up](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [My fellow believers](#)
- [Apollos](#)
- [the scriptures say](#)
- [will speak great things](#)



## **1 Corinthians 4:7**

**you...do you have...you did...receive...you received it...do you boast...you did...receive it (ULT)**

**you...every good thing that you have...God has given to you...these things are gifts from God...you should not say proudly...that you yourself earned them (UST)**

In this verse, Paul uses the singular form for **you**. He does this in order to directly address each specific person among the Corinthian believers. In the next verse, he again uses the plural form of “you.” (See: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#) )

**who...makes you superior (ULT)**

**Nobody...has set you apart {from every other believer (UST)**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “no one.” If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea as an emphatic statement. Alternate translation: “there is no one who makes you superior.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**what...do you have that you did not receive (ULT)**

**every good thing that you have...God has given to you...every good thing that you have (UST)**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “nothing.” If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea as an emphatic statement. Alternate translation: “there is nothing that you have that you did not receive.” or “you received everything that you have.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**And if indeed you received it (ULT)**

Paul is speaking as if “receiving it” were a hypothetical possibility, but he means that it is actually true. If your language does not state something as a condition if it is certain or true, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what Paul is saying is not certain, then you can translate his words as an affirmative statement. Alternate translation: “And since you indeed received it” (See: [Connect — Factual Conditions](#) )

**why do you boast as if you did not receive it (ULT)**

**you should not say proudly that you yourself earned them (UST)**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. Here, there is no answer to the question, since that is exactly Paul’s point. There is no reason for them to **boast**. If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea as an imperative or a “should” statement. Alternate translation: “do not boast as if you did not receive it.” or “you should not boast as if you did not receive it.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### ULT

<sup>7</sup> For who makes you superior? And what do you have that **you did** not receive? And if indeed **you received it**, why **do you boast** as if **you did** not receive it?

### UST

<sup>7</sup> Nobody has set you apart {from every other believer}. In fact, **God has given to you** every good thing that you have. Since **these things are gifts from God**, **you should not say proudly that you yourself earned them**.

**you received it...you did...receive it (ULT)**  
**these things are gifts from God...that you yourself earned them (UST)**

Here, both uses of **it** refer back to **what** the Corinthians **have**. If your language does not use **it** to refer to an unstated “thing,” you could use a word or phrase that does refer clearly back to **what** the Corinthians **have**. Alternate translation: “you received everything ... you did ... receive everything” or “you received what you have ... you did ... receive what you have” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

### Translation Words - ULT

- you did...receive
- you received it (2)
- you did...receive it
- do you boast
- as if

### Translation Words - UST

- God has given to you
- these things are gifts from God (2)
- that you yourself earned them
- you should not say proudly
- that you yourself earned them



## **1 Corinthians 4:8**

**Already you are satisfied! Already you have become rich! You began to reign apart from us (ULT)**

**You are acting as if} you currently have everything that you need spiritually. {You are acting as if} you currently have more spiritual blessings than you need. {You are acting as if} you have currently begun to rule with Christ, even though we {who proclaim the good news} are not ruling with Christ now (UST)**

With these statements, Paul is stating what he thinks the Corinthians would say about themselves. He does not mean that he believes that these things are true. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could include some words that clarify that Paul is speaking from the Corinthians's perspective, such as "it is as if" or "you say." Alternate translation: "Already it is as if you are satisfied! Already it is as if you have become rich! It is as if you began to reign apart from us" or "Already you say that you are satisfied! Already you say that you have become rich! You say that you have begun to reign apart from us" (See: [Irony](#))

**you are satisfied (ULT)**

**You are acting as if} you...have everything that you need spiritually (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks as if the Corinthians have had more than enough food to eat and beverages to drink. By this, he means that (they think that) they have so many spiritual blessings that there are no more that they can receive. If the meaning of **satisfied** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "you are stuffed with blessings" or "you have every spiritual gift" (See: [Metaphor](#))

**you have become rich (ULT)**

**You are acting as if} you...have more spiritual blessings than you need (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks as if the Corinthians have become wealthy people. He speaks in this way to again emphasize that (they think that) they have more spiritual blessings than they need. If the meaning of **become rich** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable metaphor or non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "you have become fat" or "you have an excess of spiritual gifts" (See: [Metaphor](#))

**us...we (ULT)**

**even though we...who proclaim the good news} are not ruling with Christ now...we...who proclaim the good news (UST)**

Here, **us** and **we** refer to Paul and others who proclaim the gospel. It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

### ULT

<sup>8</sup> Already you are satisfied! Already you have become rich! **You began to reign** apart from us, and I wish you really **did reign**, so that we also **might reign with you**.

### UST

<sup>8</sup> {You are acting as if} you currently have everything that you need spiritually. {You are acting as if} you currently have more spiritual blessings than you need. {**You are acting as if} you have currently begun to rule with Christ**, even though we {who proclaim the good news} are not ruling with Christ now. Indeed, I wish **that you really were ruling with him**, in order that we {who proclaim the good news} **could be ruling with you**.

## Translation Words - ULT

- You began to reign
- you...did reign (2)
- might reign with

## Translation Words - UST

- You are acting as if you have currently begun to rule with Christ
- that you...were ruling with him (2)
- could be ruling with



## **1 Corinthians 4:9**

**For (ULT)**  
**Rather {than thinking that we rule with Christ now (UST)**

Here, the word translated **For** introduces evidence that Paul and the other apostles are not “reigning” right now. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a contrast word such as “rather” or use a word or phrase that indicates that this sentence provides evidence that Paul is not “reigning.” Alternate translation: “Rather,” or “You can tell we are not reigning, since” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**I think (ULT)**  
**I consider...to be (UST)**

Here, the word translated **I think** introduces Paul’s own opinion of what he and other **apostles** are meant to do and experience. If the meaning of **I think** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that introduces a person’s interpretation or opinion. Alternate translation: “in my opinion,” or “it seems to me that” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**us...we have become (ULT)**  
**us...We suffer humiliation and die publicly (UST)**

Here, **we** and **us** refer to Paul and his fellow apostles. It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))

**has exhibited us apostles last of all, as sentenced to death (ULT)**  
**us apostles...those whom...has appointed to suffer humiliation and to die (UST)**

Here, Paul uses a metaphor that identifies himself and other apostles as those who receive public humiliation and are put to death. The metaphor itself: (1) could refer to a Roman gladiatorial contest. The apostles, then, would be **exhibited** in the arena as part of the **last** event. As those who are **sentenced to death**, they would then die in this last event. Alternate translation: “has exhibited us apostles in the last event of the gladiatorial games, in which we are destined to die” (2) could refer to a victory parade. The apostles, then, would be **exhibited** at the end of the parade, or **last**. As the **last** prisoners, they are **sentenced to death**, and will be killed soon after the parade ends. Alternate translation: “has exhibited us apostles at the end of the victory parade, in the place where prisoners who are sentenced to death march” (3) could be misunderstood in your language. If this is the case, you could express the idea in non-figurative language. Alternate translation: “has chosen us apostles to be humiliated, and we are destined to die” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**last of all (ULT)**  
**those whom...has appointed to suffer humiliation and to die (UST)**

The word translated **last of all** could identify: (1) the time when the **apostles** are **exhibited**, which would be as the last event held in the arena. Alternate translation: “at the end” (2) the place where the **apostles** are **exhibited**, which would be at the end of the victory parade. Alternate translation: “last in line” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**ULT**

<sup>9</sup> For I think **God** has exhibited us **apostles** last of all, **as sentenced to death**. For we have become a spectacle to the **world**—both **to angels** and to men.

**UST**

<sup>9</sup> Rather {than thinking that we rule with Christ now}, I consider us **apostles** to be **those whom God has appointed to suffer humiliation and to die**. We suffer humiliation and die publicly, **and everything that God has created, including spiritual beings** and humans, can see us.

**we have become a spectacle to the world—both to angels and to men (ULT)**  
**We suffer humiliation and die publicly...and everything that God has created, including spiritual beings and humans, can see us (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks as if he and other apostles were part of a gladiatorial game or a theatrical show. He speaks in this way to show that the humiliation and death he and other apostles suffer happens in public, with everyone watching to see what happens. If this metaphor would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “we live in full view of the world—both of angels and of men” or “we undergo these things publicly, before the world—both angels and men” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**to the world—both to angels and to men (ULT)**  
**and everything that God has created, including spiritual beings and humans, can see us (UST)**

This structure could mean that: (1) Paul wants to define the **world** as **angels** and **men**. Alternate translation: “to the world, that is, both to angels and to men” (2) Paul is listing three different things. Alternate translation: “to the world, to angels, and to men.” (See: [Information Structure](#))

**to men (ULT)**  
**humans (UST)**

Although the word translated **men** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether men or women. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “to men and women” or “to people” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [apostles](#)
- [as](#)
- [sentenced to death](#)
- [to...world](#)
- [to angels](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [apostles](#)
- [those whom...has appointed to suffer humiliation and to die](#)
- [those whom...has appointed to suffer humiliation and to die](#)
- [God](#)
- [and everything that God has created...can see us](#)
- [including spiritual beings](#)



## **1 Corinthians 4:10**

**We {are} fools for Christ's sake, but you {are} wise in Christ. We {are} weak, but you {are} strong. You {are} honored, but we {are} dishonored (ULT)**

**We {seem to} be foolish people because we serve the Messiah, but {you think that} you are wise people because God unites you to the Messiah. We {seem to} be people who do not have power or influence, but {you think that} you do have these things. {You think that} people praise you, but those people shame us (UST)**

In Paul's language, he did not need to include the word translated **{are}**. However, many languages, including English, must add **{are}**, which is why the ULT includes it in brackets. If your language would not use **{are}** here, you could leave it unexpressed. (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**We (ULT)**

**We (UST)**

Here, the word **we** refers to Paul and the other "apostles." It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

**We {are} fools...We {are} weak...we...are} dishonored (ULT)**

**We {seem to} be foolish people...We {seem to} be people who do not have power or influence...us...those people shame (UST)**

With these statements, Paul identifies what he and the other apostles are like from the perspective of this world. They are **fools**, **weak**, and **dishonored**. Paul does know that from God's perspective they are actually "wise," "strong," and "honored." However, he speaks from the perspective of this world to help the Corinthians change their thinking. Instead of wanting to be **wise**, **strong**, and **honored**, the Corinthians need to realize that following God will instead make them appear to this world as **fools**, **weak**, and **dishonored**. If the meaning of these statements would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that clarifies that they are spoken from a different perspective. Alternate translation: "We {seem to be} fools ... We {seem to be} weak ... we {seem to be} dishonored" or "According to the world, we {are} fools ... According to the word, we {are} weak ... according to the world, we {are} dishonored" (See: [Irony](#))

**but you {are} wise...but you {are} strong...You {are} honored (ULT)**

**but {you think that} you are wise people...but {you think that} you do have these things...You think that} people praise you (UST)**

With these statements, Paul identifies what the Corinthians think about themselves. They think they are **wise**, **strong**, and **honored** from the perspective of this world. Paul contrasts what the Corinthians think about themselves and how he and other apostles look from the world's perspective in order to make the Corinthians reconsider what they think about themselves. If these statements would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that identifies that they are spoken from the perspective of the Corinthians. Alternate

### ULT

<sup>10</sup> We {are} fools for Christ's sake, but you {are} wise in Christ. We {are} weak, but you {are} strong. You {are} honored, but we {are} dishonored.

### UST

<sup>10</sup> We {seem to} be foolish people because we serve the Messiah, but {you think that} you are wise people because God unites you to the Messiah. We {seem to} be people who do not have power or influence, but {you think that} you do have these things. {You think that} people praise you, but those people shame us.

translation: "but you consider yourselves wise ... but you consider yourselves strong ... You consider yourselves honored" (See: [Irony](#))

## **in Christ (ULT)** **because God unites you to the Messiah (UST)**

Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in Christ** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in Christ**, or united to Christ, explains: (1) the means by which God has made the Corinthians **wise**. Alternate translation: "by means of your union with Christ" (2) the reason why God has made the Corinthians **wise**. Alternate translation: "because of your union with Christ Jesus" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## **You {are} honored, but we {are} dishonored (ULT)** **You think that} people praise you, but those people shame us (UST)**

Paul changes the order of the last item in the list, putting **You** in front of **we**. In his culture, this is one way to identify the last item in a list. If the change in order would be misunderstood in your language, you could change the order to match the order Paul uses for the first two items. Alternate translation: "We {are} dishonored, but you {are} honored" (See: [Information Structure](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- [are} fools](#)
- [Christ's](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [are} wise](#)
- [in Christ](#)
- [are} strong](#)
- [are} honored](#)

### **Translation Words - UST**

- [seem to} be foolish people](#)
- [because we serve the Messiah](#)
- [because God unites you to the Messiah](#)
- [think that} you are wise people](#)
- [because God unites you to the Messiah](#)
- [think that} you do have these things](#)
- [You think that} people praise](#)



## **1 Corinthians 4:11**

## Up to this present hour (ULT) Even now {as I write this letter to you (UST)

In Paul's culture, the phrase **Up to this present hour** means that what Paul is about to say has been happening and continues to happen up to the time when he writes this letter. If this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "To this very day" "All the time we serve Christ," (See: [Idiom](#))

## we are...hungry (ULT) we {whom Christ has sent} have often not had enough food (UST)

Here, the word **we** refers to Paul and the other "apostles." It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

## are poorly clothed (ULT) We wear ragged clothing (UST)

The word translated **are poorly clothed** means that the clothing is old and worn and barely covers a person's body. If the meaning of **are poorly clothed** would be misunderstood in your language, use a word or phrase that identifies clothing that barely covers a person. Alternate translation: "are clothed in rags" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## and are brutally beaten and (ULT)

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form with a vague or indefinite subject. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add a comma before it. Alternate translation: "and people brutally beat us, and we" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## are homeless (ULT) We constantly travel and do not return to a home (UST)

The word translated **are homeless** means that Paul and the other apostles do not have a permanent residence or a house that they own. It does not mean that they never had a place to stay. If the meaning of **are homeless** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that indicates that Paul and the other apostles do not have a permanent residence. Alternate translation: "do not own homes" or "are always on the move" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [hour](#)
- [are brutally beaten](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [Even now...as I write this letter to you](#)
- [others repeatedly strike us](#)

## ULT

<sup>11</sup> Up to this present [hour](#) we are both hungry and thirsty and are poorly clothed and [are brutally beaten](#) and are homeless

## UST

<sup>11</sup> [Even now {as I write this letter to you}](#), we {whom Christ has sent} have often not had enough food or drink. We wear ragged clothing, and [others repeatedly strike us](#). We constantly travel and do not return to a home.



## **1 Corinthians 4:12**

**own...we bless...we endure (ULT)**  
**manual labor...to earn a living...we say good things about them...we patiently live through it (UST)**

Here, the words **our** and **we** refer to Paul and other “apostles.” They do not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))

**are working hard, working (ULT)**  
**We do manual labor {to earn a living (UST)**

Here, the words **working hard** and **working** mean basically the same thing. Paul uses both words to emphasize how **hard** he is working. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could combine these words and indicate the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: “are working very hard” (See: [Doublet](#))

**working with {our} own hands (ULT)**  
**manual labor {to earn a living (UST)**

In Paul’s culture, the phrase **with our own hands** indicates that Paul and other apostles were doing manual labor. In fact, we know that Paul himself made tents (see [Acts 18:3](#)), so that is probably the manual labor which he refers to here. If **with our hands** would not refer to manual labor in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or an expression that refers to manual labor. Alternate translation: “doing physically demanding work” (See: [Idiom](#))

**Being reviled...being persecuted (ULT)**  
**When people speak badly to us...When people hurt us {because we serve the Messiah (UST)**

The phrases **Being reviled** and **being persecuted** identify the situations in which Paul and other apostles **bless** and **endure**. If this relationship would be misunderstood in your language, you could (1) include a word such as “when” to indicate that these actions happen at the same time. Alternate translation: “Any time we are reviled ... any time we are persecuted” (2) include a word such as “although” to indicate that these actions are in contrast with each other. Alternate translation: “Although we are reviled ... although we are persecuted” (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#) )

**Being reviled (ULT)**  
**When people speak badly to us (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form, with a vague or indefinite subject. Alternate translation: “Others reviling us” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**Being reviled (ULT)**  
**When people speak badly to us (UST)**

Here, the word translated **Being reviled** refers to someone abusing another person with words. If that meaning for **Being reviled** would not be obvious in your language, you could use a word or phrase that does refer to using abusive words about another person. Alternate translation: “Being slandered” or “Being attacked verbally” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### ULT

<sup>12</sup> and **are working hard, working** with {our} own **hands**. Being reviled, **we bless; being persecuted, we endure;**

### UST

<sup>12</sup> **We do manual labor {to earn a living}**. When people speak badly to us, **we say good things about them. When people hurt us {because we serve the Messiah}, we patiently live through it.**

**we bless (ULT)****we say good things about them (UST)**

Here, Paul does not state whom or what they **bless**. He could mean that they **bless**: (1) the people who “revile” them. Alternate translation: “we bless in return” (2) God, even though they are suffering. Alternate translation: “we bless God anyway” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**being persecuted (ULT)****When people hurt us {because we serve the Messiah (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form, with a vague or indefinite subject. Alternate translation: “Others persecuting us” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- are working hard
- working
- with...hands
- we bless
- being persecuted
- we endure

**Translation Words - UST**

- We do
- manual labor {to earn a living
- manual labor...to earn a living
- we say good things about them
- When people hurt us {because we serve the Messiah
- we patiently live through it



## **1 Corinthians 4:13**

**we comfort...We have become (ULT)**  
**we say encouraging words to them...we are worthless (UST)**

Here, the word **we** refers to Paul and other “apostles.” It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))

**being slandered (ULT)**  
**When people say bad things about us (UST)**

The phrase **being slandered** identifies the situation in which Paul and other apostles **comfort**. If this relationship would be misunderstood in your language, you could (1) include a word such as “when” to indicate that these actions happen at the same time.

Alternate translation: “Any time we are slandered” (2) include a word such as “although” to indicate that these actions are in contrast with each other. Alternate translation: “Although we are slandered” (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#) )

**being slandered (ULT)**  
**When people say bad things about us (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form, with a vague or indefinite subject. Alternate translation: “others slandering us” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**We have become as the scum of the world, the refuse of all things (ULT)**  
**From a human perspective, we are worthless, like filthy garbage that needs to be thrown away (UST)**

Here, Paul says that he and other apostles are like **scum** and **refuse**, both of which are words that describe garbage. Paul speaks in this way to show that **the world** considers him and other apostles to be worthless, just like garbage is worthless and should be thrown away. If the meaning of this simile would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable image or non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “We have no value according to the world’s perspective” or “We have become like a heap of garbage” (See: [Simile](#))

**the scum of the world...the refuse of all things (ULT)**  
**From a human perspective...filthy garbage...that needs to be thrown away (UST)**

Here, Paul uses two different words for garbage. The word **scum** refers to what people throw away after they clean something. The word **refuse** refers to dirt or filth that people wipe or scrub off an object. Paul uses two very similar words in order to emphasize that the world thinks that he and other apostles are like garbage. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could combine these phrases. Alternate translation: “the filthy scum of all the world” (See: [Doublet](#))

**ULT**

<sup>13</sup> **being slandered**, we comfort. We have become **as** the scum of the **world**, the refuse of all things, even until now.

**UST**

<sup>13</sup> **When people say bad things about us**, we say encouraging words to them. **From a human perspective**, we are worthless, **like** filthy garbage that needs to be thrown away. {All these things are true about us} even now {as I write this letter to you}.

**the scum of the world (ULT)****From a human perspective...filthy garbage (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe what **the world** identifies as **scum**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a short phrase to clarify that **scum** is what **the world** thinks he and other apostles are. Alternate translation: "what the world considers scum" (See: [Possession](#))

**of the world (ULT)****From a human perspective (UST)**

When Paul uses **the world** in this context, he is not referring primarily to everything that God has made. Rather, he uses **the world** to refer to human beings who do not believe in Jesus. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an expression that refers to human beings in general. Alternate translation: "of human beings" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

**the refuse of all things (ULT)****that needs to be thrown away (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe **refuse** that: (1) comes from **all things**. Alternate translation: "the refuse from all things" (2) **all** people consider to be garbage. Alternate translation: "what all people consider to be refuse" (See: [Possession](#))

**even until now (ULT)****All these things are true about us} even now {as I write this letter to you (UST)**

Here, Paul ends this sentence in a similar way to how he began his sentence in [4:11](#). In Paul's culture, the phrase **even until now** means that what Paul speaks about has been happening and continues to happen up to the time when he writes this letter. If this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "to this very day" "all the time we serve Christ" (See: [Idiom](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [being slandered](#)
- [as](#)
- [of...world](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [When people say bad things about us](#)
- [From a human perspective](#)
- [like](#)



## **1 Corinthians 4:14**

**I do not write these things as shaming you, but as my beloved children, I correct {you (ULT)}**

**I do not include in my letter what I have just finished saying because I want to make you ashamed. Rather, {I include these things} because I want to admonish you, since you are like my own children, whom I love (UST)**

If putting the negative statement before the positive statement would be misunderstood in your language, you could reverse them. Alternate translation: "I correct {you} as my beloved children. I do not write these things as shaming you" (See: [Information Structure](#))

**as shaming you (ULT)**  
**because I want to make you ashamed (UST)**

Here, the phrase **as shaming you** introduces what Paul did **not write** to do. If **as shaming** would be understood as a purpose in your language, you could use a word or phrase that does clearly indicate purpose. Alternate translation: "in order to shame you" (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#) )

**these things (ULT)**  
**what I have just finished saying (UST)**

The word translated **these things** refers back to what Paul has already written, focusing on [4:6-13](#). If that meaning for **these things** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers back to what Paul has just finished writing. Alternate translation: "what I have said about us apostles and you" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

**as my beloved children (ULT)**  
**since you are like my own children, whom I love (UST)**

Here, the phrase **as my beloved children** introduces (1) the reason why Paul corrects the Corinthians. Alternate translation: "because you are my beloved children" (2) the way in which he corrects the Corinthians. Alternate translation: "as a father corrects his beloved children, so" (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

**my beloved children (ULT)**  
**my own children, whom I love (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks of the Corinthians as if they were his **beloved children**. He speaks in this way because he is their spiritual father, the one who first preached the good news to them. Also, he loves them in the same way a father loves his own children. If Paul calling the Corinthians his **beloved children** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable metaphor or non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "my beloved younger siblings" or "fellow believers whom I love" (See: [Metaphor](#))

### ULT

<sup>14</sup> I do not write these things **as shaming you**, but **as my beloved children**, I correct {you}.

### UST

<sup>14</sup> I do not include in my letter what I have just finished saying **because I want to make you ashamed**. Rather, {I include these things} **because I want to admonish you, since you are like my own children, whom I love**.

## Translation Words - ULT

- as shaming
- as
- beloved
- children
- I correct {you

## Translation Words - UST

- because I want to make...ashamed
- I include these things} because I want to admonish you
- since you are like
- children
- whom I love



## **1 Corinthians 4:15**

**if...you would have myriads of guardians in Christ (ULT)**  
**even if...you had a million teachers who helped you to live in union with the Messiah (UST)**

Here, Paul is making a conditional statement that sounds hypothetical, but he is already convinced that the condition is not true. He knows that the Corinthians do not have **myriads of guardians**, but he speaks in this way to emphasize that they have only one spiritual father, no matter how many **guardians** they have. Use a natural form in your language for introducing a condition that the speaker believes is not true. Alternate translation: “even if you somehow had myriads of guardians in Christ” (See: [Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions](#) )

**myriads of guardians (ULT)**  
**a million teachers (UST)**

Here, **myriads of guardians** is an exaggeration that the Corinthians would have understood to mean a large number of **guardians**. If that would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to a large number. Alternate translation: “many guardians” or “a large number of guardians” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

**in Christ (ULT)**  
**who helped you to live in union with the Messiah (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in Christ** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in Christ**, or united to Christ, identifies: (1) that these **guardians** are helping the Corinthians in their union with Christ. Alternate translation: “who work to unite you more strongly to Christ” (2) the guardians as fellow believers in Jesus. Alternate translation: “who believe in Christ” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**you would} not {have} many fathers (ULT)**  
**I would still be the only spiritual father you have (UST)**

Here, Paul omits some words that may be essential in your language to create a complete thought. In English, these words are essential, so they have been included in the ULT in brackets. If you can translate this sentence without these words, you could do so here. Otherwise, you could retain these words as they appear in the ULT. (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**you would} not {have} many fathers (ULT)**  
**I would still be the only spiritual father you have (UST)**

Alternate translation: “{you would have} only one father”

**ULT**

<sup>15</sup> For if you would have myriads of **guardians in Christ**, yet {you would} not {have} many **fathers**; for I **fathered** you **in Christ Jesus** through the **gospel**.

**UST**

<sup>15</sup> **When I first preached the good news to you and God united you to Jesus the Messiah, I became your spiritual father. So, even if you had a million teachers who helped you to live in union with the Messiah, I would still be the only spiritual father you have.**

**you would} not {have} many fathers; for I fathered you in Christ Jesus through the gospel (ULT)**

**When I first preached the good news to you and God united you to Jesus the Messiah, I became your spiritual father. So...I would still be the only spiritual father you have (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks of himself as a “father” to the Corinthian believers. He became their father **through the gospel**, which means that he is their spiritual father. He is the one who preached the **gospel** to them when they became united to **Christ Jesus**, and that makes him the one who **fathered** them. If how Paul speaks about **fathers** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that Paul refers to “spiritual” **fathers**. Alternate translation: “{you would} not {have} many spiritual fathers; for I fathered you spiritually in Christ Jesus through the gospel” (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

**in...Christ Jesus (ULT)**

**and God united you to Jesus the Messiah...and God united you to Jesus the Messiah (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in Christ Jesus** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in Christ**, or united to Christ, explains: (1) that the Corinthians became united to Christ when Paul preached the good news to them. Alternate translation: “when you were united to Christ Jesus” (2) Paul is their father in the Christian family, the family that is united to Christ. Alternate translation: “in the Christian family” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [of guardians](#)
- [in Christ](#)
- [for...in Christ Jesus](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [Christ \(2\)](#)
- [fathers](#)
- [fathered](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [gospel](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [When I first preached the good news to you](#)
- [who helped you to live in union with the Messiah](#)
- [and God united you to Jesus the Messiah...So](#)
- [and God united you to Jesus the Messiah](#)
- [who helped you to live in union with the Messiah](#)
- [and God united you to Jesus the Messiah \(2\)](#)
- [I would still be the only spiritual father you have](#)
- [became...spiritual father](#)
- [teachers](#)

## 1 Corinthians 4:16

### become imitators of me (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **imitators**, you could express the idea by using a verbal such as "imitate." Alternate translation: "imitate me" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- I urge
- imitators

### Translation Words - UST

- I urge
- to follow

### ULT

<sup>16</sup> Therefore, I urge you, become imitators of me.

### UST

<sup>16</sup> So I urge you to follow my example.



## **1 Corinthians 4:17**

## For this reason (ULT) That is why (UST)

Here, **this** refers back to what Paul said in the previous verse about imitating him. If **this** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that it refers back to the previous verse. Alternate translation: “For that reason” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

## I sent (ULT) I sent (UST)

Sometimes, Paul uses the past tense **sent** with reference to the person who carries the letter to its destination. However, Paul later speak of Timothy visiting them as only a possibility (see [16:10](#)). Therefore, the visit to which Paul refers here could: (1) have already happened by the time Paul is writing this letter. Timothy would be visiting the Corinthians while Paul is writing this letter, since Paul uses the future tense to refer to how Timothy **will remind** them of Paul’s ways. Alternate translation: “I have sent” (2) be when Timothy brings the letter to them, at which time he **will remind** them of his ways. Alternate translation: “I am sending”

## who is my beloved and faithful child (ULT)

Here, Paul speaks of **Timothy** as if he were his own **child**. This continues the metaphor about Paul as a spiritual father from [4:15](#). Paul is Timothy’s spiritual father, and Paul loves **Timothy** in the way a father loves his child. If this figure of speech would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable metaphor or non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “who is my beloved and faithful spiritual child” or “whom I love and who is faithful” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## in the Lord (ULT)

Here, Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in the Lord** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in the Lord**, or united to the Lord, identifies Timothy as someone who faithfully does what he is called to do in his union with **the Lord**. Alternate translation: “in his union with the Lord” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## my ways that {are} in (ULT) of how I live as I am joined to the Messiah (UST)

Here, Paul speaks of how he lives and what he does as **my ways**, which refers to the paths that Paul walks on. This way of speaking is related to how Paul has already spoken of behavior as “walking” (see [3:3](#)). The phrase **my ways** could identify: (1) how Paul thinks and lives. Alternate translation: “the way that I live in” (2) the principles that Paul follows concerning how to think and live. Alternate translation: “the principles that I follow in” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## in Christ Jesus (ULT)

Here, Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in Christ Jesus** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in Christ Jesus**, or united to Christ Jesus, describes Paul’s **ways** as ways that are appropriate for those united to Christ Jesus. Alternate translation: “appropriate in union with Christ Jesus” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### ULT

<sup>17</sup> For this reason I sent to you Timothy, who is my beloved and faithful child in the Lord, who will remind you of my ways that {are} in Christ Jesus, just as I teach everywhere in every church.

### UST

<sup>17</sup> That is why I sent Timothy to you. I love him, and he is my faithful child. He will remind you of how I live as I am joined to the Messiah. I teach the same things everywhere we go and in every church we visit.

## just as...I teach (ULT) the same things...I teach (UST)

Here, Paul does not explicitly state what it is that he is teaching. From the previous words, however, it is clear that he teaches his **ways**, the same **ways** that Timothy will **remind** them about. If you need to clarify what Paul teaches, you could refer to the **ways** explicitly. Alternate translation: “the same ways that I teach” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## everywhere in every church (ULT) everywhere we go and in every church (UST)

Here, Paul speaks as if Paul has been **everywhere** and visited **every church**. The Corinthians would have understood this to refer to **everywhere** and **every church** that Paul has visited. If **everywhere** and **every church** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that Paul refers to **every** place and church he has visited. Alternate translation: “everywhere I go and in every church that I visit” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

## everywhere in every church (ULT) everywhere we go and in every church (UST)

Here, the words **everywhere** and **in every church** have very similar meanings. Paul repeats the idea to emphasize that he teaches the **ways** in every church, not just among the Corinthians. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could combine the two phrases into one. Alternate translation: “in every church” (See: [Doublet](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- I sent
- Timothy
- Jesus
- just as
- I teach
- church
- beloved
- faithful
- child
- in the Lord
- in Christ Jesus
- the Lord
- Christ

### Translation Words - UST

- I sent
- Timothy
- love
- faithful
- child
- to the Messiah
- I teach
- the same things
- church
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him

- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus
- lord, Lord, master, sir

## 1 Corinthians 4:18

### Now (ULT)

Here, the word translated **Now** introduces a development in the argument. Paul starts addressing some of the Corinthians who are proud. If **Now** does not introduce a new part of the argument in your language, you could use a word or phrase that does do this.

Alternate translation: "Moving on," (See: [Connect — Sequential Time Relationship](#) )

### some (ULT)

### Some of (UST)

The word **some** refers to **some** of the Corinthians. If the reference of **some** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that it identifies **some** Corinthian believers. Alternate translation: "some from among you" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

### have been puffed up (ULT)

### you have become proud (UST)

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form, with "themselves" as the object. Alternate translation: "have puffed themselves up" (See: [Active or Passive](#) )

### as though (ULT)

### as (UST)

Here, Paul speaks of him **not coming** as something that is a possibility. However, he is convinced that this is not true, since he will "come" to them. Use a natural form in your language for introducing a condition that the speaker believes is not true. Alternate translation: "as if" (See: [Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions](#) )

### Translation Words - ULT

- [have been puffed up](#)
- [as though](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [you have become proud](#)
- [as](#)

### ULT

<sup>18</sup> Now some [have been puffed up](#), [as though](#) I were not coming to you.

### UST

<sup>18</sup> Some of [you have become proud](#). You live [as though](#) I might not come back to you soon.



## **1 Corinthians 4:19**

**But (ULT)****But (UST)**

Here, **But** introduces a contrast with what some people are thinking in the previous verse, that is, that Paul is not going to visit them. In this verse, he says that he will visit them soon. Use a word or phrase in your language that introduces a strong contrast. Alternate translation: “Despite what they think,” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

**I will come...to you soon, if the Lord wills (ULT)****I will come...if the Lord wants...to you soon (UST)**

If your language would put the **if** statement first, you could rearrange these two clauses. Alternate translation: “if the Lord wills, I will come to you soon” (See: [Information Structure](#))

**if the Lord wills (ULT)****if the Lord wants (UST)**

Here, Paul says that he will only visit the Corinthians **if the Lord wills**. He is not sure whether the Lord will “will” or not. Use a form in your language that indicates a true hypothetical. Alternate translation: “only if the Lord wills, of course” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**the word...their} power (ULT)**

The contrast between **word** and **power** was well-known in Paul's culture. The contrast states that people can say many things, but they cannot always do what they say they can. If your language has a way to express this contrast between “talk” and “action,” you could use it here. Alternate translation: “the talk ... their deeds” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**the word of these who have been puffed up (ULT)**

Here, **word** figuratively represents what someone says in words. If **word** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: “what these who have been puffed up say” (See: [Metonymy](#))

**of these who have been puffed up (ULT)****these arrogant people (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea in active form, with “themselves” as the object. Alternate translation: “of these people who have puffed themselves up” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**their} power (ULT)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **power**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “powerful.” Alternate translation: “how powerful they are” or “their powerful deeds” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**ULT**

<sup>19</sup> But I will come to you soon, if the Lord wills, and I will find out not merely the word of these who have been puffed up, but {their} power.

**UST**

<sup>19</sup> But if the Lord wants me to come, I will come to you soon. Then I will learn not only how these arrogant people talk, but I will find out whether they have God's power in them.

## Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- I will find out
- who have been puffed up
- power

## Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- I will learn
- arrogant people
- power

## 1 Corinthians 4:20

### is} not...the kingdom of God...in word but in power (ULT)

Here, Paul speaks as if **the kingdom of God** exists **in**, not **word**, but **power**. By this, he means that **the kingdom of God** does not consist in what people say but in what they do. To say it another way, **word**, or what people say, by itself does not make people part of God's kingdom. Rather, it takes God's **power** working for and through people to make them part of God's kingdom. If this figure of speech would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "the kingdom of God consists not in word but in power" or "the kingdom of God is not about word but about power" (See: [Metaphor](#))

#### ULT

<sup>20</sup> For the [kingdom of God](#) {is} not in word but in [power](#).

#### UST

<sup>20</sup> [God's kingdom](#) is not about what you say; it is about God's [power](#).

### in word...but in power (ULT)

The contrast between **word** and **power** was well-known in Paul's culture. The contrast states that people can say many things, but they cannot always do what they say they can. If your language has a way to express this contrast between "talk" and "action," you could use it here. Alternate translation: "not in talk but in deeds" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### word (ULT)

### what you say (UST)

Here, **word** figuratively represents what someone says in words. If **word** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: "what people say" (See: [Metonymy](#))

### power (ULT)

### power (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **power**, you could express the idea another way. Alternate translation: "powerful deeds" or "what people powerfully do" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [kingdom of God](#)
- [power](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [God's...kingdom](#)
- [power](#)



## **1 Corinthians 4:21**

## What do you want (ULT) What would you want (UST)

Paul asks the Corinthians **What** they **want** because he wants them to realize that their behavior will show him how to respond to them. He does not want the Corinthians to tell him all their desires. Rather, he presents two options in the rest of the verse, and the question **What do you want?** shows the Corinthians that they can choose between those two options by listening to Paul or choosing not to listen to him. If your language does not use a question to express this idea, you could translate the question in statement form. Alternate translation: "Depending on what you do, I will behave towards you in one of two ways." or "How you respond to me will tell me how to respond to you." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### ULT

<sup>21</sup> What do you want? Shall I come to you with a **rod** or with **love** and a **spirit of gentleness**?

### UST

<sup>21</sup> What would you want me to do? Should I come to punish you with **harsh discipline**, or should I come so you can see how much I **love** you by how gentle I am to you?

## Shall I come to you with a rod or with love and a spirit of gentleness (ULT)

Here, Paul uses a question to present the two options for how he could act toward the Corinthians when he "comes" to them. He asks a question for the same reason he asked the first question in this verse. He wants them to realize that how they choose to respond to him will dictate how he will act when he visits. If they do not listen to him, he will **come with a rod**. If they do listen, he will come **with love and a spirit of gentleness**. If your language does not use a question to express this idea, you could translate the question in statement form. Alternate translation: "I will either come to you with a rod or with love and a spirit of gentleness." or "If you do not listen, I will come to you with a rod. If you do listen, I will come to you with love and a spirit of gentleness." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## with a rod (ULT) with harsh discipline (UST)

Paul speaks of coming **with a rod** as if he is going to physically beat the Corinthians to teach them to listen to him. This metaphor may continue the way in which he speaks of himself as a "father" in [4:14-15](#), since fathers could punish their children physically **with a rod** if they did not obey. By speaking in this way, Paul thus refers to discipline or punishment, but the discipline he threatens will not be physical. If this figure of speech would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that would describe discipline or punishment, or you could express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "to punish you" or "with a harsh rebuke" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## with love...and (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **love**, you could express the idea by using an adverb such as "lovingly" or a verb such as "love." Alternate translation: "shall I love you with" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## a spirit...of gentleness (ULT)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to describe a **spirit** that is characterized by **gentleness**. If your language would not use the possessive form to express that idea, you could express the idea by translating **gentleness** as an adjective, such as "gentle." Alternate translation: "a gentle spirit" (See: [Possession](#))

## a spirit (ULT)

Here, **spirit** does not refer to God's Spirit, the Holy Spirit. Rather, it refers to Paul's spirit. In Paul's culture, **as spirit of something** is a way to describe a person's attitude that is characterized by that thing. Here, then, Paul speaks about an attitude that is gentle. If **spirit** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word such as "attitude" to express the idea. Alternate translation: "an attitude" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## of gentleness (ULT)

### gentle (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **gentleness**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as "gentle." Alternate translation: "that is gentle" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- a rod
- love
- a spirit

## Translation Words - UST

- harsh discipline
- love
- spirit, wind, breath

# 1 Corinthians 5

## 1 Corinthians 5 General Notes

### Structure and Formatting

Against sexual immorality (4:16–6:20)

- Paul condemns a sexually immoral man (5:1–5)
- Passover festival metaphor (5:6–8)
- Explanation of previous letter (5:9–13)

Some translations set quotations from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page to make them easier to read. The ULT does this with the quoted words of verse 13. Verse 13 quotes from Deuteronomy 17:7.

### Special Concepts in this Chapter

#### Sexual immorality

This chapter deals mostly with what Paul calls “sexual immorality” (5:1, 9–11). The word Paul uses for “sexual immorality” is a general term for sexual behavior that is considered improper. The specific type of “sexual immorality” that Paul addresses in this chapter is a man having sex with his step-mother. In some languages, there is a specific word for this. English uses the word “incest.” However, since Paul uses a general term and then brings up a specific situation, you also should use a general term for “sexual immorality” in this chapter. (See: [sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication](#))

#### Judgment

Paul refers to “judgment” or “judging” in 5:3, 12–13. “Judging” refers to deciding whether someone is guilty or innocent. Paul emphasizes in this chapter that Christians should “judge” other Christians in the proper setting (see 5:3–5). However, they do not need to “judge” people who are not Christians. Paul states that “judging” them is God’s responsibility (5:12–13). (See: [judge, judgment](#))

#### Excommunication

In 5:2, Paul speaks about “removing” the person who committed the sexual sin from among the Corinthians, and he makes a similar command in 5:13. The phrase “hand this man over to Satan” in 5:5 has a similar meaning. Finally, when Paul tells them to “clean out the old yeast” (5:7), this is a metaphor for the same action. Paul is commanding the Corinthians to stop including in their group the man who committed the sexual sin. It is not totally clear whether the man can be accepted back into the group if he stops committing the sin.

### Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter

#### Euphemisms

As is the case in many cultures, sexual behavior is a delicate topic. Paul thus uses euphemisms to avoid sounding crude or nasty. When he says that “someone has his father’s wife” (5:1), this is a delicate way to refer to someone consistently having sex with his father’s wife, whether married or not. He later on calls this behavior “a deed” (5:2) or “such a thing” (5:3). These phrases are ways of referring back to the man having sex with his father’s wife

without using crude words. If your language has similar euphemisms for delicately referring to sexual behavior, you could use them here. (See: [Euphemism](#))

## Passover metaphor

In [5:6–8](#), Paul speaks of “yeast” and “Passover.” Passover was Jewish festival in which the people celebrated how God delivered them from serving as slaves in Egypt. The Israelites sacrificed lambs and spread the blood on their doors, and they ate bread without yeast in it because they would have to leave quickly. Then, God sent a destroying angel who killed the firstborn child in every house that did not have blood on its door. When this happened, the ruler of Egypt told the Israelites to leave immediately. You can read about these events in [Exodus 12](#). Later generations of Israelites celebrated this day by removing the yeast from their houses and by sacrificing a lamb. Paul refers to this festival in these verses. He uses the festival of Passover as a metaphor to encourage the Corinthians to remove sinful people (“yeast”) from their group (“their house”). There is even a “Passover lamb,” who is Jesus himself. Since this metaphor is drawn from the Old Testament, you should preserve it in your translation. If necessary you can include a footnote that gives some extra information, or you could refer your readers to Exodus 12 if they have access to the book of Exodus. (See: [yeast](#), [leaven](#), [unleavened](#), [Passover](#), and [Metaphor](#))

## Rhetorical questions

In [5:6](#) and [5:12](#), Paul uses rhetorical questions. He is not asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to provide him with information. Rather, he is asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to think about how they are acting and what they are thinking. The questions encourage them to think along with Paul. For ways to translate these questions, look for the notes on each verse that includes these kinds of questions. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## Present in spirit

In [5:3–4](#), Paul speaks of being with the Corinthians “in spirit.” While this could be a reference to the Holy Spirit, who would connect Paul with the Corinthians, more likely Paul is referring to his own “spirit,” which refers to the aspect of Paul that can connect with the Corinthians even when he is not physically present. When he says that he is with them “in spirit,” that means that he is thinking about them and that they should act as they would if Paul was physically present. You could either use a comparable idiom in your language or explain in some other way what “spirit” means in these verses. (See: [spirit](#), [wind](#), [breath](#))

## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter

### Structure of 5:3–5

In [5:3–5](#), Paul uses a long and complicated sentence structure. In [5:3](#), he describes how he has “passed judgment” as if he were present. In [5:5](#), he tells them what the response to that judgment should be: “hand this man over to Satan.” In [5:4](#), then, he describes the situation in which they should hand the man over: they should be gathered together and acting with the authority of both Paul and Jesus. Finally, in [5:4](#), “in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ” could describe how Paul has “passed judgment” in [5:3](#), or it could describe how the Corinthians have “assembled” in [5:4](#). In order to translate these verses clearly, you may need to rearrange some clauses or add explanatory information that clarifies what Paul is saying. For more details and translation options, see the notes on those verses.

### Structure of 5:12–13

In [5:12–13](#), Paul alternates between talking about judging “those outside” and “those inside.” If alternating between these two ideas would be confusing in your language, you could rearrange the clauses so that the verses deal with “those outside” first and then “those inside.” Here is an example of how you could do this: “For what to

me to judge those outside? God will judge those outside. But do you not judge those inside? "Remove the evil from among yourselves."



## **1 Corinthians 5:1**

## It is actually reported that (ULT)

The word translated **actually** can: (1) emphasize that something is really true. Alternate translation: “It is really reported that” (2) emphasize that many people know about what is going on in the Corinthian church. Alternate translation: “It is everywhere reported that” or “It is reported by many people that” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## It is actually reported that (ULT)

Here, Paul intentionally uses a passive form to avoid stating who told him about the **sexual immorality**. If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea by making Paul the subject of a verb such as “learn” or by using a form that avoids naming a person. Alternate translation: “Some people have actually reported to me that” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## there is} sexual immorality among you, and such immorality which {is} not even among the Gentiles (ULT)

Here, Paul repeats **sexual immorality** in order to emphasize how shocked and upset he is that people among the Corinthians are committing sexual sins. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could combine these two statements and express Paul’s shock in another way. Alternate translation: “{there is} sexual immorality among you that even the Gentiles condemn” or “you overlook flagrant sexual immorality, a kind which even the Gentiles do not accept” (See: [Doublet](#))

## which {is} not even among the Gentiles (ULT)

While Paul does not explicitly say why this **immorality** is not **among the Gentiles**, the Corinthians would have understood him to mean that the **Gentiles** do not permit such behavior and prohibit it by law or social practice. If this information would not be implied in your language, you could include a word or phrase that indicates that Paul refers to the attitude of **Gentiles** towards this kind of **sexual immorality**. Alternate translation: “which even the Gentiles avoid” or “which even the Gentiles find shocking” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## the Gentiles (ULT)

## the unbelievers (UST)

Here, Paul does not use **the Gentiles** primarily to refer to non-Jews, since there were non-Jewish members of the church. Rather, Paul uses **the Gentiles** to describe anyone who does not worship the true God. If **the Gentiles** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that identifies those who do not worship or serve God. Alternate translation: “the pagans” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## someone has {his} father’s wife (ULT)

In Paul’s culture, if man **has** a woman, it refers to a long-term sexual relationship. Often this would be a marriage, but it could also be a sexual relationship without marriage. Here, it is not clear whether the person (**someone**) marries **his father’s wife** or not. What is clear is that he is in a long-term sexual relationship with **his father’s wife**. If possible use a word or phrase that indicates this kind of general relationship. Alternate translation: “someone is living with his father’s wife” or “someone is sleeping with his father’s wife” (See: [Euphemism](#))

## ULT

<sup>1</sup> It is actually reported that {there is} sexual immorality among you, and such immorality which {is} not even among the Gentiles—that someone has {his} father’s wife.

## UST

<sup>1</sup> People have even told us that there is someone in your church who is living in sexual immorality, a kind of immorality that even the unbelievers do not allow. A man has a sexual relationship with his father’s wife!

## wife...his} father's (ULT)

Here, **his father's wife** identifies a woman who is married to a man's father but who is not the man's mother. If your language has a specific word for this relationship, you could use it here. If your language does not have a word for this relationship, you could describe the relationship with a phrase, much like the ULT does. Alternate translation: "his father's wife who is not his mother" (See: [Kinship](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [It is...reported that](#)
- [there is} sexual immorality](#)
- [immorality \(2\)](#)
- [Gentiles](#)
- [father's](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [have even told](#)
- [sexual immorality](#)
- [immorality \(2\)](#)
- [unbelievers](#)
- [father's](#)

## 1 Corinthians 5:2

### you are puffed up (ULT) you, you remain arrogant (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form, with “yourselves” as the object. Alternate translation: “you puff yourselves up” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### so that...might be removed...the one who did this deed (ULT)

The word translated **so that** could introduce: (1) a purpose for the “mourning.” Alternate translation: “in order that the one who did this deed might be removed (2) a command. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add period before it. Alternate translation: “The one who did this deed should be removed” (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#))

### so that the one who did this deed might be removed from among you (ULT)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form with the Corinthians as the subject. Alternate translation: “so that you remove the one who did this deed from among you” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### the one who did this deed (ULT)

In Paul’s culture, it was normal to use both **did** and **deed** to refer to performing an act. If your language would not use both **did** and **deed** here, you could express the idea with just one of these two words. Alternate translation: “the one who did this” or “the one who acted out this deed” (See: [Doublet](#))

### might be removed from among you (ULT)

When someone is **removed from among** a group, it means that he or she is no longer part of the group. If your language has a specific word or phrase to describe expelling a member of a group, you could use it here. Alternate translation: “might be banned from your group” (See: [Idiom](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- puffed up
- you did...mourn
- deed

### Translation Words - UST

- arrogant
- you should have wept
- work, works, deeds

### ULT

<sup>2</sup> And you are puffed up, and you did not mourn instead, so that the one who did this deed might be removed from among you.

### UST

<sup>2</sup> And you, you remain arrogant! Rather you should have wept over this sin, and should have expelled this man from your congregation.



## **1 Corinthians 5:3**

## For (ULT)

Here, the word **For** introduces the reason why the man who has committed the sexual sin should be “removed from among you” (5:2). The reason is because Paul has already **passed judgment** on him, and so the Corinthians should be enacting the punishment. Use a word or phrase in your language that introduces a reason. Alternate translation: “He should be removed since” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## being absent in body (ULT) am not with you physically (UST)

In Paul’s culture, **being absent in body** is a figurative way to speak about not being present in person. If **being absent in the body** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable expression or translate the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “not being there with you” (See: [Idiom](#))

## being present...in body...in spirit (ULT) I am with you...physically...in...spirit (UST)

In Paul’s culture, **being present in spirit** is a figurative way to speak of thinking about and caring about that person. If **being present in spirit** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable metaphor or non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “still being connected to you” (See: [Idiom](#))

## in body...in spirit (ULT) physically...in...spirit (UST)

Here, **spirit** could refer to: (1) Paul’s **spirit**, which would be the part of him that connects with the Corinthians across a distance. Alternate translation: “in my spirit” (2) the Holy Spirit, which connects Paul with the Corinthians, even though they are not physically together. Alternate translation: “in God’s Spirit” or “by the power of God’s Spirit”

## have already passed judgment on...the one who did such a thing (ULT)

Here, Paul has **already passed judgment**, which means that he has declared the man to be guilty. Two verses down (5:4), Paul specifies what the punishment that results from the **judgment** should be: the man should be “handed over to Satan.” Here, then, use a word or phrase that indicates a decision about guilt, not a punishment. Alternate translation: “have already judged the one who did such a thing to be guilty”

## have already passed judgment on (ULT) I have already judged (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **judgment**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “judge” instead of **passed judgment on**. Alternate translation: “have already judged” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## ULT

<sup>3</sup> For even I, being absent **in body** but being present **in spirit**, have already **passed judgment on** the one **who did** such a thing, **as if** being present.

## UST

<sup>3</sup> I am not with you **physically**, but I am very concerned for you all, and I am with you in my **spirit**. And **I have** already **judged** the **one who did** this, **just as if** I were with you.

## the one who did such a thing (ULT)

Paul does not wish to repeat the ugly details of the man having sex with his stepmother. Instead, Paul uses general words to refer back to what he has already said about the man. If possible, preserve how Paul avoids repeating the details of the sin in your translation. You could use vague language like Paul does, or you could use a similar euphemism. Alternate translation: “the man who committed this sin” (See: [Euphemism](#))

## as if being present (ULT)

## just as if I were with you (UST)

Here, Paul makes a conditional statement that might sound hypothetical but that he knows is not true. He knows that he is not present with them, but he wants to emphasize that his **judgment** is just as effective **as if** he were **present**. Use a natural form in your language for introducing a condition that the speaker believes is not true. Alternate translation: “even though I am absent” (See: [Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions](#) )

## Translation Words - ULT

- in body
- in spirit
- have...passed judgment on
- who did
- as if

## Translation Words - UST

- physically
- in...spirit
- I have...judged
- one who did
- just as if



## **1 Corinthians 5:4**

## You and my spirit, having been assembled (ULT)

The phrase **You and my spirit, having been assembled** gives the time and situation in which the Corinthians should “hand this man over to Satan” (5:5). If this phrase would not indicate timing or a situation in your language, you could use a word or phrase that does indicate time or situation. Alternate translation: “One of the times when you and my spirit have been assembled” (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#) )

## having been assembled (ULT) gather together (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form by using a verb such as “gather together” or “meet.” Alternate translation: “meeting together” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)

Acting **in the name of** a person means representing that person. Representatives, those who do anything **in the name of** someone else, act with the authority of the people they represent. If **in the name of** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom for representing someone or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “as representatives of our Lord Jesus Christ” or “as people who act for our Lord Jesus Christ” (See: [Idiom](#))

## You and my spirit, having been assembled in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)

The phrase **in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ** could modify: (1) how Paul has “passed judgment” in 5:3. Alternate translation: “I passed this judgment in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. You and my spirit, having been assembled,” (2) how they have **been assembled**. See ULT. (See: [Information Structure](#))

## and my spirit (ULT)

Just as in 5:3, Paul speaks of his “spirit.” Just as there, Paul’s **spirit** being **assembled** with them is a figurative way to speak of how Paul thinks about and cares about them. Here, it has the additional implication that what they do when **assembled** carries Paul’s own authority. If **my spirit** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable metaphor or non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “and my thoughts” or “with my authority” (See: [Idiom](#))

## my...spirit...of...Lord (ULT)

Here, **my spirit** could refer to: (1) Paul’s **spirit**, which would be the part of him that connects with the Corinthians across a distance. Alternate translation: “my own spirit” (2) the Holy Spirit, which connects Paul with the Corinthians, even though they are not physically together. Alternate translation: “my share of God’s Spirit” or “I, by the power of God’s Spirit”

### ULT

<sup>4</sup> You and my **spirit, having been assembled** in the **name of our Lord Jesus Christ**, with the **power of our Lord Jesus**,

### UST

<sup>4</sup> When you **gather together** for worship under the **authority of the Lord Jesus**— and I am worshipping with you **in spirit**—

## with the power of our Lord Jesus (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **power**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “empower” or “authorize.” Alternate translation: “as people who are empowered by our Lord Jesus” or “as people whom our Lord Jesus has empowered” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- spirit
- having been assembled
- name
- of...Lord
- of...Lord (2)
- Jesus
- Jesus (2)
- Christ
- power

### Translation Words - UST

- gather together
- authority
- of the Lord
- lord, Lord, master, sir (2)
- Jesus
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus (2)
- in spirit
- Christ, Messiah
- power, powerful, powerfully



## **1 Corinthians 5:5**

**hand this man over (ULT)**  
**you should turn this man over (UST)**

**hand this man over** identifies the punishment that goes with the verdict that Paul reached when he “judged” him (5:3). If possible, express **hand this man over** as the result or the implication of Paul having “already judged” him. Alternate translation: “since I have declared this man guilty, hand him over” (See: [Information Structure](#))

**hand this man over to Satan (ULT)**  
**you should turn this man over to Satan (UST)**

The phrase **hand someone over to** someone else refers to transferring a person from one authority to another. Here, then, Paul wants the Corinthians to transfer **this man** from under the authority of the church to under the authority of **Satan**. If this figure of speech would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable idiom or non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “turn this man over to Satan” or “put this man under Satan’s authority” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**for the destruction of the flesh (ULT)**  
**so that his physical body might be destroyed (UST)**

Here, **for** introduces the result of “handing this man over to Satan.” If **for** would not indicate result in your language, use a word or phrase that does introduce a result. Alternate translation: “with the result that his flesh is destroyed” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#))

**for the destruction of the flesh (ULT)**  
**so that his physical body might be destroyed (UST)**

This phrase could be a reference to the **destruction** of: (1) the parts of the **man** that are weak and sinful, which would indicate cleansing or sanctification. Alternate translation: “so that he will not continue to live sinfully” (2) the man’s physical body, which would indicate either be physical suffering or death. Alternate translation: “so that he suffers in his body” or “for the death of his body” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**the destruction of the flesh (ULT)**  
**physical body might be destroyed (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to clarify that **destruction** will happen to **the flesh**. If your language does not use this form to express that idea, you could translate **destruction** with a verb such as “destroy.” Alternate translation: “destroying the flesh” (See: [Possession](#))

**for the destruction of the flesh (ULT)**  
**so that his physical body might be destroyed (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **destruction**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “destroy.” Alternate translation: “to destroy the flesh” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**ULT**

<sup>5</sup> **hand** this man **over to Satan** for the destruction of the **flesh** so that {his} **spirit may be saved** in the **day of the Lord**.

**UST**

<sup>5</sup> **you should turn** this man **over to Satan** out into the world, so that his **physical body** might be destroyed, so that God **may save his spirit** on the **day of the Lord’s** return.

**so that (ULT)****so that (UST)**

While **for the destruction of the flesh** is the result of the “handing over,” the words **so that** introduce the purpose of the “handing over.” Use a word or phrase in your language that introduces a purpose. Alternate translation: “in order that” or “with the goal that” (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#) )

**his} spirit may be saved (ULT)****may save his spirit (UST)**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form with God as the subject. Alternate translation: “God may save his spirit” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**his} spirit (ULT)****his spirit (UST)**

Here, **spirit** refers to the parts of **this man** that are not **flesh**. Therefore, the **spirit** is not just the non-physical part of the person but rather a reference to the whole person apart from his or her sins and weaknesses. If that meaning of **spirit** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to the salvation of the whole person. Alternate translation: “he” or “his soul” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**in the day of the Lord (ULT)****on the day of the Lord (UST)**

Here, Paul uses the words translated **day of the Lord** in the same way the Old Testament uses them: to refer to an event in which God saves his people and punishes his enemies. Paul specifically refers to the event in which Jesus returns to judge everyone. If that meaning of **day of the Lord** would be misunderstood in your language, you could include more words that clarify what Paul means by **day**. Alternate translation: “on the day when the Lord returns” or “when the Lord comes to judge everyone” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [hand...over](#)
- [to Satan](#)
- [of...flesh](#)
- [spirit](#)
- [may be saved](#)
- [day](#)
- [day of the Lord](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [you should turn...over](#)
- [to Satan](#)
- [physical body](#)
- [may save](#)
- [his spirit](#)
- [day](#)
- [day of the Lord](#)



## **1 Corinthians 5:6**

## Your boasting is not good (ULT) not good that you are praising yourselves (UST)

Alternate translation: "Your boasting is bad"

## a little yeast leavens the whole loaf (ULT) A little yeast makes the whole loaf rise (UST)

In 5:6–8, Paul speaks about **yeast** and "dough." Verses 7–8 clarify that Paul is thinking about the "Passover." In this Jewish festival, people would remove all the **yeast** from their houses and only bake dough that was not fermented ("unleavened bread"). See [Exodus 12:1–28](#). In this verse, then, the **yeast** does not represent a good thing. Rather, it is supposed to be removed from the house, but any **yeast** that is left will still "leaven" a whole loaf. If your language would not consider **yeast** to be a bad thing when mixed into dough, you could include a word or phrase that indicates that the **yeast** is not wanted in the dough. Alternate translation: "a little yeast leavens a whole loaf that is meant to be unleavened" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Do you not know that a little yeast leavens the whole loaf (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information or for agreement or disagreement. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing by reminding them of something that they should already know. The question assumes that the answer is "yes." If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with an emphatic statement. Alternate translation: "you know that a little yeast leavens the whole loaf" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## a little yeast leavens the whole loaf (ULT) A little yeast makes the whole loaf rise (UST)

Here, the word translated **yeast** refers to anything that is added to bread dough to make it ferment and rise. This could be **yeast** itself or dough that is already fermented ("leaven"). Paul here uses this metaphor to indicate that, just like even a little bit of **yeast** will "leaven" **the whole loaf**, so a little bit of sin, or one person who sins, will affect the whole church. Therefore, the Corinthians believers should not "boast," since the one person who is sinning among them denigrates the whole church. Since this metaphor is based on material from the Old Testament, you should try to preserve the form in your language. You could use a simile, or if necessary, you could use a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: "sin is like yeast: a little yeast leavens the whole loaf" or "a bad apple spoils the whole barrel" (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## Translation Words - ULT

- [boasting](#)
- [is...good](#)
- [Do you...know](#)
- [a...yeast](#)
- [leavens](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [good](#)
- [you are praising](#)

### ULT

<sup>6</sup> Your [boasting](#) is not [good](#). [Do you](#) not [know](#) that a little [yeast leavens](#) the whole loaf?

### UST

<sup>6</sup> It is not [good](#) that [you are praising](#) yourselves. Surely you [know](#) that evil is like yeast: A little [yeast makes](#) the whole loaf [rise](#).

- know
- yeast
- makes...rise



## **1 Corinthians 5:7**

## Clean out the old yeast so that you may be new dough, just as you are unleavened bread. For Christ, our Passover lamb, has also been sacrificed (ULT)

Just as in [5:6](#) and [5:8](#), Paul is thinking about the Jewish festival of **Passover**. During this festival, people would remove all the **yeast** from their houses and only bake **unleavened bread**, that is, bread that is not fermented. Additionally, a **lamb** would be sacrificed and eaten. The **lamb** would remind the people about how God had delivered them from slavery in the land of Egypt. See [Exodus 12:1-28](#). If your readers would not infer this information, you could include a footnote that explains **Passover** and how it relates to **yeast** and a **Lamb**. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Clean out the old yeast so that you may be new dough, just as you are unleavened bread (ULT)

Here, Paul speaks about Jews would **clean out the old yeast** during the festival of Passover and only bake with **unleavened bread**. Just like in [5:6](#), he compares sin to **yeast**. By speaking in this way, he urges the Corinthians to **clean out** the person who is sinning. Then, they will be like **new dough**, like **unleavened bread**, that is, without sin. Since this metaphor is based on material from the Old Testament, you should try to preserve the form in your language. You could use a simile, or if necessary, you could use a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: “Clean out the old yeast, that is, sin, so that you may be new dough, just as you are unleavened bread” or “Clean out the bad apple so that you may be a fresh barrel, just as you are fresh apples” (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## just as you are unleavened bread (ULT)

## You are like an unleavened batch of dough (UST)

When Paul says that they **are unleavened bread**, this means that they are danger of encountering the **yeast**, that is, sin. This is why they must **clean out the old yeast**. If they remain **unleavened** by avoiding contact with **old yeast**, they will be **new dough**. If **you are unleavened bread** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that Paul calls them this because it shows that **yeast** is a threat to them. Alternate translation: “for you are currently unleavened bread” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## For (ULT)

## For (UST)

Here, Paul introduces the reason why his metaphor about **yeast** is appropriate. **Christ** is like the **Passover lamb**. Since Christ has **been sacrificed** like that **lamb**, the Corinthians are supposed to live as if it is **Passover**. This means avoiding sin in their group. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could make it more explicit. Alternate translation: “You should act like people observing Passover because” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## ULT

<sup>7</sup> Clean out the old yeast so that you may be new dough, just as you are unleavened bread. For Christ, our Passover lamb, has also been sacrificed.

## UST

<sup>7</sup> Sin is like that yeast. You must clean out the old yeast and throw it away so that it cannot infect the whole batch of dough. You are like an unleavened batch of dough. As in the Passover Festival, the yeast must be kept away from the bread. For the Messiah is our Passover lamb: He became the sacrifice for us.

### also...Christ, our Passover lamb, has...been sacrificed (ULT)

When God delivered the Jewish people from Egypt, he required them to sacrifice a lamb and spread its blood on their doors. God did not harm anyone who had the blood on their door, but the firstborn son of anyone who did not have the blood on their door died. Because of this, the **lamb** that was sacrificed at **Passover** represented God delivering the Jewish people by accepting the **lamb's** death in place of the firstborn son. See [Exodus 12:1–28](#). The implication here is that **Christ's** death also functioned in this way, in place of those whom he delivers. If this implication would be misunderstood by your readers, you could add a footnote explaining the function of the **lamb** at **Passover**. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### also...Christ, our Passover lamb, has...been sacrificed (ULT)

Here, Paul compares **Christ** to the **Passover lamb**, since both died to save someone else. Since this metaphor is based on material from the Old Testament, you should try to preserve the form in your language, or you could use a simile. Alternate translation: “Christ, who is like our Passover lamb, has also been sacrificed” (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

### also...Christ, our Passover lamb, has...been sacrificed (ULT)

Paul intentionally does not state who **sacrificed** the **Passover lamb**, who is **Christ**. If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in another way. If possible, do not state who **sacrificed Christ**. Alternate translation: “Christ, our Passover lamb, has also died as a sacrifice” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [Clean out](#)
- [yeast](#)
- [unleavened bread](#)
- [just as](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [Passover lamb](#)
- [has...been sacrificed](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [clean out](#)
- [yeast](#)
- [an unleavened batch of dough](#)
- [like](#)
- [Messiah](#)
- [Passover lamb](#)
- [the sacrifice](#)



## **1 Corinthians 5:8**

## So then, we should celebrate the festival, not with old yeast, nor with yeast of evil and wickedness, but with unleavened bread of sincerity and truth (ULT)

Just as in 5:6–7, here Paul speaks about **yeast** and “dough.” In this Jewish **festival** of Passover, people would remove all the **yeast** from their houses and only bake dough that was not fermented (**unleavened bread**). See [Exodus 12:1–28](#). Here, then, the **yeast** is what is meant to be removed, and the **unleavened bread** is what is meant to be eaten. If your readers would not understand this background, you could include a footnote that gives extra information. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## So then, we should celebrate the festival, not with old yeast, nor with yeast of evil and wickedness, but with unleavened bread of sincerity and truth (ULT)

Here, Paul finishes the metaphor about **yeast** and Passover that he began in 5:6. Paul encourages the Corinthians to **celebrate the festival** by getting rid of the **old yeast**. He then identifies that the **yeast** stands for **evil and wickedness**, while the **unleavened bread** that they are supposed to eat stands for **sincerity and truth**. With this metaphor Paul exhorts the Corinthians to expel the man who has sinned from their group, just as one would remove yeast from one’s house during the **festival**. Since this metaphor is based on material from the Old Testament, you should try to preserve the form in your language. You could use a simile, or you could include a footnote that explains the metaphor. Alternate translation: “So then, we should be like those who celebrate the festival, not with old yeast, nor with yeast of evil and wickedness, but with unleavened bread of sincerity and truth” (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## we should celebrate the festival (ULT) let us celebrate the Passover Festival (UST)

Because of what Paul has said in 5:7, this **festival** must be the festival connected with Passover. If your readers would not understand this from the context, you could include the name “Passover” here. Alternate translation: “we might celebrate the Passover festival” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## not with old yeast, nor with yeast of evil and wickedness (ULT)

Here, Paul repeats **yeast** in order to define what he means by **old yeast**. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could combine the two phrases and introduce the definition in another way. Alternate translation: “not with old yeast, which is evil and wickedness” (See: [Doublet](#))

## yeast of evil and wickedness (ULT)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to identify the **yeast** as **evil and wickedness**. If your language does not use this form for that idea, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that renames or identifies something. Alternate translation: “yeast, that is, evil and wickedness” (See: [Possession](#))

### ULT

<sup>8</sup> So then, [we should celebrate the festival](#), not with old [yeast](#), nor with [yeast of evil](#) and [wickedness](#), but with [unleavened bread](#) of sincerity and [truth](#).

### UST

<sup>8</sup> So [let us celebrate the Passover Festival](#), and let us follow all the rules of purification. We must throw out the old [yeast](#), which stands for [disobedience](#) and [wickedness](#), and we must celebrate the festival by obeying God and [speaking truth](#) to each other. If we do that, we will be like [the bread that has no yeast](#).

## of evil and wickedness (ULT) disobedience and wickedness (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas behind **evil** and **wickedness**, you could express the ideas by using adjectives that describe actions or "behavior." Alternate translation: "of evil and wicked behavior" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## of evil and wickedness (ULT) disobedience and wickedness (UST)

Here, the words **evil** and **wickedness** mean almost the same thing. The word **evil** refers to something that is morally "bad," while the word **wickedness** refers to something that is characterized by "vice." If your language does not have two words that are this similar, you could express the idea with one word. Alternate translation: "of evil" (See: [Doublet](#))

## unleavened bread of sincerity and truth (ULT)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to identify the **unleavened bread** as **sincerity and truth**. If your language does not use this form for that idea, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that renames or identifies something. Alternate translation: "unleavened bread, that is, sincerity and truth" (See: [Possession](#))

## of sincerity and truth (ULT)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas behind **sincerity** and **truth**, you could express the ideas by using adjectives that describe actions or "behavior." Alternate translation: "of sincere and true behavior" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## of sincerity (ULT)

The word **sincerity** identifies people who act with only one intention or goal. They do not say or pretend one thing while doing something else. If this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that identifies someone who acts honestly and with one goal in mind. Alternate translation: "of integrity" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [we should celebrate the festival](#)
- [yeast](#)
- [yeast \(2\)](#)
- [unleavened bread](#)
- [of evil](#)
- [wickedness](#)
- [truth](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [let us celebrate the Passover Festival](#)
- [yeast](#)
- [yeast, leaven, unleavened \(2\)](#)
- [the bread that has no yeast](#)
- [disobedience](#)

- wickedness
- speaking truth

## 1 Corinthians 5:9

### I wrote to you in my letter (ULT)

Here, Paul refers to a letter that he wrote and sent to the Corinthians before he began this letter. The phrase does not refer to this letter but to a previous letter. If **I wrote to you in my letter** would be misunderstood by your readers, you could include a word that clarifies that **the letter** is one that Paul has already sent. Alternate translation: "I already wrote to you in my previous letter" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### to associate with (ULT) you...keep company with (UST)

The word translated **to associate with** often refers to two groups of people meeting together. The idea here is that **sexually immoral people** should not be a part of the Corinthians' group. If **to associate with** does not have this meaning in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that refers to including people in one's group. Alternate translation: "to consistently meet with" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- letter
- sexually immoral people

### Translation Words - UST

- sexually immoral people
- epistle, letter

#### ULT

<sup>9</sup> I wrote to you in my letter not to associate with sexually immoral people

—

#### UST

<sup>9</sup> I wrote to you, that you must not keep company with sexually immoral people.



## **1 Corinthians 5:10**

## by no means (ULT)

Paul uses the words translated **by no means** to introduce a clarification about what he wrote to them previously (5:9). When he told “not to associate with sexually immoral people,” he did not mean **people of this world**. Rather, as the next verse clarifies, he meant fellow believers. If **by no means** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces a qualification to a previous statement. Alternate translation: “not that you should not associate at all with” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## of this world (ULT)

The phrase **of this world** clarifies that the **immoral people** are not part of the church. If this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase that identifies the **immoral people** as unbelievers. Alternate translation: “who do not believe” or “who are not part of the church” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## the greedy (ULT)

## who selfishly desire many things (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **greedy** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “greedy people” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

## swindlers (ULT)

## who trick and cheat to take from others (UST)

Here, **swindlers** identifies people who take money from others dishonestly. If **swindlers** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word that refers to such people. Alternate translation: “thieves” or “embezzlers” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## since then you would need to go out from the world (ULT)

Here, Paul draws the logical conclusion from what he did not mean in his letter. Thus, while Paul does not think that the basis for the exhortation is true, he does think that this is the logical result of that basis. He gives this exhortation to show that it is absurd, since they cannot **go out from the world**. Therefore, the basis for this exhortation is also absurd. If **since then** in your language would not introduce a result from a reason that Paul thinks is not true, you could use a word or phrase that would introduce such an idea. Alternate translation: “If that were what I had meant, then you would need to go out from the world” (See: [Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions](#))

## to go out from the world (ULT)

This phrase is not a euphemism for dying. Instead, Paul is saying that the Corinthians would need to travel off earth to get away from the **immoral people of this world**. In his culture and time, this was impossible. If **go out from the world** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to traveling off earth. Alternate translation: “to leave earth” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## ULT

<sup>10</sup> by no means the **immoral people** of this **world**, or the **greedy** and swindlers, or **idolaters**, since then you would need to go out from the **world**.

## UST

<sup>10</sup> Of course, I did not mean that you should not associate **with unbelievers who are immoral**, or **who selfishly desire many things**, or who trick and cheat to take from others, or **who worship idols**. You would have to leave this **world** to avoid all people like that.

## Translation Words - ULT

- immoral people
- of...world
- world (2)
- greedy
- idolaters

## Translation Words - UST

- with unbelievers
- world (2)
- who are immoral
- who selfishly desire many things
- who worship idols



## **1 Corinthians 5:11**

## But now I wrote to you (ULT)

Here, Paul speaks about: (1) the letter he is writing **now**, in contrast to the letter he already wrote (5:9). He uses the past tense **wrote** because the “writing” will be in the past when the letter is read to the Corinthians. Use the tense that would be appropriate in your language for this situation. Alternate translation: “But now I have written to you” (2) the letter he already wrote, but he wants them to understand it correctly **now**. Alternate translation: “But what I really wrote to you was”

## to associate with (ULT)

## to be close friends with (UST)

The word translated **to associate with** often refers to two groups of people meeting together. The idea here is that **sexually immoral** people who claim to belong to the Corinthians’ group should not be considered part of the group. If **to associate with** does not have this meaning in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that refers to including people in one’s group. Alternate translation: “to consistently meet with” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## anyone who is called a brother (ULT)

Here, **who is called a brother** distinguishes **anyone** from the people mentioned in the last verse. Paul did not require the Corinthians **not to associate** with those people, but he does require them **not to associate** with any person **who is called a brother**. Use a construction in your language that indicates that Paul is distinguishing, not informing. Alternate translation: “any person called a brother” (See: [Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding](#))

## who is called (ULT)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form with “you” or “the brother” as the subject. Alternate translation: “who calls himself” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## a brother (ULT)

## a fellow believer (UST)

Although the word translated **brother** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to a man or a woman. If **brother** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “a brother or a sister” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## verbally abusive (ULT)

## one who is abusive (UST)

Here, **verbally abusive** describes someone who shows anger by using vicious words to attack others. Use a word in your language that describes this kind of person. Alternate translation: “vocally vicious” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## ULT

<sup>11</sup> But now I wrote to you not to associate with anyone **who is called a brother** who is **sexually immoral** or **greedy** or **an idolater** or verbally abusive or **a drunkard** or a swindler. Do not even eat with such a person.

## UST

<sup>11</sup> Instead, I mean that you are not to be close friends with **a fellow believer** who **is living in sexual immorality**. We must include other sins, such as **greed**, or **idolatry**, or one who is abusive in the way he talks to others, or **a drunkard**, or a swindler. You must not even eat with these people who claim to trust in the Messiah, yet they do these terrible things.

**a swindler (ULT)****a swindler (UST)**

Here, **swindler** identifies a person who takes money from others dishonestly. If **swindler** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word that refers to such people. Alternate translation: “a thief” or “an embezzler” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**Do not even eat with such a person (ULT)****such...You must not even eat with (UST)**

In Paul's culture, to **eat with** someone meant that you accepted them into your social group. Here, he wants the Corinthians not to accept such people into their group. If “eating with” someone does not signify accepting them in your culture, you may need to make that idea explicit. Alternate translation: “Do not even include such a person in your group's meals” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [who is called](#)
- [a brother](#)
- [sexually immoral](#)
- [greedy](#)
- [an idolater](#)
- [a drunkard](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [a fellow believer](#)
- [is living in sexual immorality](#)
- [greed](#)
- [idolatry](#)
- [a drunkard](#)
- [call, call out](#)



## **1 Corinthians 5:12**

**For (ULT)****For (UST)**

Here, **For** introduces further reasons why Paul wants the Corinthians to focus on “judging” fellow believers but not **those outside**. These reasons continue into the next verse (5:13). If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that would introduce further reasons. Alternate translation: “Further,” or “For more proof,” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

**ULT**

<sup>12</sup> For what to me [to judge](#) those outside? Do you not [judge](#) those inside?

**UST**

<sup>12</sup> For I have no obligation [to judge](#) those who are outside the church of the Messiah. Your duty is [to judge](#) those who are in it.

**what...to me to judge those outside (ULT)**

Here, Paul asks **what to me to judge those outside**, but he is not really asking for information. Rather, the question assumes that the answer is “nothing” or “it does not matter to me,” and Paul uses the question to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a strong negative statement. Alternate translation: “it is nothing to me to judge those outside” or “it is not my business to judge those outside” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**what...to me (ULT)**

Here, Paul omits some words that may be required in your language to make a full sentence. You could supply words such as “is it” or “does it matter” to complete the thought. Alternate translation: “what is it to me” or “what does it matter to me” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**to me (ULT)****I (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks of himself only, but he wants the Corinthians to have the same opinion that he has. If **to me** would cause your readers to misunderstand this point, you could include the Corinthians in this question as well. Alternate translation: “to us” or “to you and me” (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

**those outside...those inside (ULT)****those who are outside...those who are in it (UST)**

The phrase **those outside** identifies people who do not belong to the group of believers in Corinth. The phrase **those inside** identifies the opposite: people who do belong to the group of believers in Corinth. If these phrases would be misunderstood in your language, you could use words or phrases that refer to people who belong to and do not belong to a specific group. Alternate translation: “the outsiders ... the insiders” (See: [Idiom](#))

**Do you not judge those inside (ULT)**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes.” If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation or statement of obligation. Alternate translation: “But you should judge those inside” or “You do indeed judge those inside” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- to judge
- Do...judge

## Translation Words - UST

- to judge
- to judge



## **1 Corinthians 5:13**

## judges (ULT)

### will judge (UST)

Here, the word translated **judges** makes a general statement about what God does. The present tense does not mean that God is currently passing final judgment on **those outside** and will not do so in the future. Rather, Paul has the final judgment in mind. If the present tense of **judges** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use the future tense here. Alternate translation: “will judge” (See: [Predictive Past](#))

## those...outside (ULT)

### those who are...outside (UST)

The phrase **those outside** identifies people who do not belong to the group of believers in Corinth. If this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refer to people who do not belong to a specific group. Alternate translation: “the outsiders” (See: [Idiom](#))

## Remove the evil from among yourselves (ULT)

Here, Paul quotes a command from the Old Testament book named Deuteronomy. If your readers would not recognize this command as a quotation, you could introduce it in the same way that you have already introduced quotations from the Old Testament (see [1:31](#)). Alternate translation: “As it can be read in the Old Testament, ‘Remove the evil from among yourselves’” or “According to the book of Deuteronomy, ‘Remove the evil from among yourselves’” (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

## Remove the evil from among yourselves (ULT)

If you cannot use this form in your language, you could translate this command as an indirect quote instead of as a direct quote. Alternate translation: “The scripture says that you should remove the evil from among yourselves” (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

## the evil (ULT)

### the evil person (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **evil** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “people who are evil” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [judges](#)
- [evil](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [will judge](#)

## ULT

**13** But [God judges](#) <sup>[1]</sup> those outside.

“Remove the [evil](#) from among yourselves.”

5:13 <sup>[1]</sup> some ancient manuscripts read

## UST

**13** [God](#) is the one who [will judge](#) those who are outside the church. The scriptures command us, “You must take away the [evil person](#) who is among you!”

- evil person

# 1 Corinthians 6

## 1 Corinthians 6 General Notes

### Structure and Formatting

Against sexual immorality (4:16–6:20)

- Against public lawsuits (6:1–8)
- Sins and salvation (6:9–11)
- Flee from sexual immorality (6:12–20)

### Special Concepts in this Chapter

#### Lawsuits

In [6:1–8](#), Paul speaks about believers taking other believers to court in lawsuits. Paul critiques them for taking their disputes before unbelievers rather than settling them within the church. By the end of the section, Paul says that lawsuits themselves are a “complete defeat” of believers. Paul’s point is that believers will judge angels and the world, so they are quite able to resolve disputes within the church. Therefore, believers should never take other believers to court. In this section, use words and language that describe legal matters in your language. (See: [judge, judgment](#))

#### Sexual immorality

In [6:12–20](#), Paul discusses “sexual immorality.” This phrase refers generally to any kind of improper sexual activity, and Paul does speak generally in this section. He mentions particularly having sex with prostitutes, but the commands he gives apply to all kinds of sexual activity. The Corinthians seemed to think that they could do whatever they wanted with their bodies, including having sex with anyone. Paul responds that their bodies are united to Christ, and any sexual activity they participate in needs to fit with their union with Christ. Use general words for improper sexual activity in this section. (See: [sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication](#))

#### Redemption

In [6:20](#), Paul tells the Corinthians that they have been “bought with a price.” He does not state what the price is or whom God bought the Corinthians from. However, it is clear that Paul is speaking about what we call “redemption” here. Paul thinks of the Corinthians as slaves up for sale, and God buys them from their previous owner by paying a price. The previous owner can be understood as sin, death, and evil powers, while the price is Jesus the Son dying for believers. You should not include all these implications in your translation, but you should use words that can be interpreted in this way. (See: [redeem, redeemer, redemption](#))

### Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter

#### “Members” of Christ or of a prostitute

In [6:15–17](#), Paul speaks of a person’s connection to Christ and to a prostitute with the language of “members” and “joining.” When he refers to “members,” he is speaking as if the believer were either a body part of Christ or a body part of a prostitute. He shows how bad it is to be “joined” with a prostitute by speaking as if someone cut a body

part off of Christ and attached it to a prostitute instead. That is how closely a person is joined either to Christ or to a prostitute. If possible, preserve the body parts language here. (See: [member](#), [body parts](#))

## Body as temple

In [6:19](#), Paul speaks as if believers's bodies were temples of the Holy Spirit. Sometimes he speaks as if the church as a whole is a temple, but here he means that individual believers are all temples. A temple is where a god is specially present, so Paul means that the Holy Spirit is specially present in believers's bodies. If possible, preserve this metaphor since it connects to themes throughout the whole Bible. (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Rhetorical questions

In [6:1–7](#), [9](#), [15–16](#), [19](#), Paul uses rhetorical questions. He is not asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to provide him with information. Rather, he is asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to think about how they are acting and what they are thinking. The questions encourage them to think along with Paul. For ways to translate these questions, look for the notes on each verse that includes these kinds of questions. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter

### Words for homosexual behavior

In [6:9](#), Paul refers to “male prostitutes” and “those who practice homosexuality.” In Paul’s culture, these words refer to both participants in homosexual activity. The words “male prostitutes” refers to those who are penetrated during sexual activity, while “those who practice homosexuality” refer to those who do the penetrating during sexual activity. If your culture has specific words to describe these things, you can use them here. If your culture does not have such specific words, you can use general phrases like the ULT does, or you could combine the two phrases into one phrase that identifies homosexual activity.

### Quoting the Corinthians

In [6:12–13](#), Paul quotes words that the Corinthians have said or that they wrote to him. The ULT indicates these words by putting quotation marks around them. Use a natural way in your language to indicate that an author is quoting someone else. (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))



## **1 Corinthians 6:1**

## Do any of you dare, having a dispute with another, to go to court before the unrighteous, and not before the saints (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. Here, the answer to the question is “they are, but they should not.” Paul asks to question to get the Corinthians to realize how bad going **to court before the unrighteous** is. If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a “should” statement or a statement of fact. Alternate translation: “Some of you actually dare, having a dispute with another, to go to court before the unrighteous, and not before the saints.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## Do...dare (ULT) you should not have the audacity (UST)

The word translated **Do ... dare** refers to having confidence or boldness when one should not have confidence or boldness. Use a word or phrase in your language that indicates improper confidence. Alternate translation: “Do ... have the audacity” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## having a dispute with another (ULT)

The phrase **having a dispute with another** provides the situation in which they are going **to court**. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could make it explicit. Alternate translation: “if you have a dispute with another” or “whenever you have a dispute with another” (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#) )

## another (ULT)

Here, **another** identifies the other person as a fellow believer. If this would be misunderstood in your language you could add a word or phrase that identifies **another** as a believer. Alternate translation: “another believer” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## to go to court before...before (ULT)

The phrase **to go to court before** refers to settling a lawsuit or other legal dispute **before** a judge. If **go to court before** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom that refers to setting a dispute in a court of law. Alternate translation: “to resolve your lawsuit in the presence of ... in the presence of” (See: [Idiom](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [to go to court](#)
- [unrighteous](#)
- [saints](#)

### ULT

<sup>1</sup> Do any of you dare, having a dispute with another, [to go to court](#) before the [unrighteous](#), and not before the [saints](#)?

### UST

<sup>1</sup> When you have a dispute with another believer, you should not have the audacity to take that matter before a civil judge who is [not a believer](#). Take the matter to [fellow believers](#), whom God has set apart for himself.

## **Translation Words - UST**

- not a believer
- fellow believers
- judge, judgment



## **1 Corinthians 6:2**

## Or (ULT)

The word **Or** introduces an alternate to what Paul speaks about in 6:1. They currently think that going to court in public is fine. Paul gives the true alternative: they **will judge the world** and thus should not need to take their quarrels and lawsuits anywhere else. If **Or** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word that signifies a contrast or gives an alternative. Alternate translation: “Rather;” or “On the other hand;” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## Or do you not know that the saints will judge the world (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes.” If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. Alternate translation: “You already know that the saints will judge the world.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## are you unworthy of the smallest cases (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “no.” If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a strong negative or positive statement. Alternate translation: “you are definitely not unworthy of the smallest cases” or “you are definitely worthy of the smallest cases (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## if the world is judged by you (ULT)

Paul is speaking as if **the world is judged by you** were a hypothetical possibility, but he means that it is actually true. If your language does not state something as a condition if it is certain or true, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what Paul is saying is not certain, then you can translate his words as an affirmative statement. Alternate translation: “because the world is judged by you” (See: [Connect — Factual Conditions](#))

## the world is judged by you (ULT)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form. Alternate translation: “you judge the world” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## is judged (ULT) will judge (UST)

Here, the word translated **is judged** makes a general statement about what **you**, that is, the **saints**, do. The present tense does not mean that the **saints** are currently passing final judgment will not do so in the future. Rather, Paul uses the present tense to state a general fact about the **saints**. The judgment itself will occur in the future. If the present tense of **is judged** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use the future tense here. Alternate translation: “will be judged” (See: [Predictive Past](#))

## ULT

<sup>2</sup> Or do you not know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world is judged by you, are you unworthy of the smallest cases?

## UST

<sup>2</sup> You should know that we who belong to God will judge the world. If you will judge the world one day, you should be able to settle matters that are less important.

## unworthy...of the smallest cases (ULT)

Here, to be **unworthy of** something means that one is not capable of doing that thing or is not qualified to do it. If **unworthy of** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “unqualified concerning the smallest cases” “not able to judge the smallest cases” (See: [Idiom](#))

## of the smallest cases (ULT) settle matters that are less important (UST)

The word translated **cases** could refer to: (1) legal disputes that are resolved in a court of law. Alternate translation: “of the smallest legal disputes” (2) the court of law that decides the legal dispute. Alternate translation: “of the lowest courts of law” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- do you...know
- saints
- will judge
- is judged
- world
- world

## Translation Words - UST

- You should know
- we who belong to God
- will judge
- will judge
- world
- world



## **1 Corinthians 6:3**

## Do you not know that we will judge angels (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes.” If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea as an emphatic statement. Alternate translation: “Surely you know that we will judge angels.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### ULT

<sup>3</sup> Do you not know that we will judge angels? How much more, the matters of this life?

### UST

<sup>3</sup> You should know that you will judge angels! Certainly you are able to judge matters in this life.

## How much more, the matters of this life (ULT) Certainly you are able to judge matters in this life (UST)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the reader agrees. If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea as an emphatic statement. Alternate translation: “How much more the matters of this life!” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## How much more, the matters of this life (ULT) Certainly you are able to judge matters in this life (UST)

Here, Paul omits some words that may be required in your language to make a full sentence. You could supply words such as “can we judge” or “are we able to judge” to complete the thought. Alternate translation: “How much more can we judge the matters of this life” or “How much more are we able to judge the matters of this life” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## How much more (ULT) Certainly (UST)

Here, Paul’s argument assumes that judging **angels** is a greater and more difficult thing than judging **the matters of this life**. The phrase **How much more** implies that people who can do a great and difficult thing like judging **angels** can easily do a less impressive and easier thing like judging **the matters of this life**. If **How much more** does not express that connection in your language, you could use a word or phrase that does express that connection. Alternate translation: “If we can do that, can we not judge” or “Should it not be easy, then, to judge” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#))

## the matters of this life (ULT) matters in this life (UST)

Here, the word translated **the matters of this life** refers to anything that is a part of people’s ordinary or daily lives. Paul uses the word to identify the lawsuits among the Corinthians as simply matters of ordinary life and insignificant in comparison with something like judging **angels**. If **the matters of this life** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to features of daily or regular life. Alternate translation: “what happens in our daily lives” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- Do you...know

- we will judge
- angels

### **Translation Words - UST**

- You should know
- you will judge
- angels



## **1 Corinthians 6:4**

## about things of this life...if you have legal disputes (ULT)

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that they might **have legal disputes**, or they might not **have legal disputes**. He then specifies the result for if they do **have legal disputes**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by introducing it with a word such as “whenever” or “when.” Alternate translation: “when you have legal disputes about things of this life” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

## legal disputes...you have (ULT)

The word translated cases could refer to: (1) legal disputes that are resolved in a court of law. Alternate translation: “you have lawsuits” (2) the court of law that decides the legal dispute. Alternate translation: “you participate in a court of law” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## about things of this life (ULT) important in this life (UST)

Here, the word translated **about things of this life** refers to anything that is a part of people’s ordinary or daily lives. Paul uses the word to identify the lawsuits among the Corinthians as matters of ordinary life. If **about things of this life** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to features of daily or regular life. Alternate translation: “about what happens in your daily lives” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## why do you appoint as judges those who are of no account in the church (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “there is no good reason.” If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea as an emphatic statement or a command. Alternate translation: “do not appoint as judges those who are of no account in the church!” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## who are of no account in the church (ULT)

Here, those **who are of no account in the church** could be: (1) people who are not members of the church in Corinth. Alternate translation: “who do not believe” (2) people who are members of the church in Corinth but whom other believers do not respect. Alternate translation: “whom the fellow believers do not respect” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [legal disputes](#)
- [church](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [Christians](#)
- [judge, judgment](#)

## ULT

<sup>4</sup> So then, if you have [legal disputes](#) about things of this life, why do you appoint as judges those who are of no account in the [church](#)?

## UST

<sup>4</sup> And if you can settle matters that are important in this life, you should not find it necessary to hand off disputes between [Christians](#) to be settled by unbelievers.



## **1 Corinthians 6:5**

**I say this (ULT)****I say (UST)**

The phrase **I say this** could refer: (1) to what Paul has already said, probably all of 6:1–4. Alternate translation: “I say those things” (2) to what Paul is saying throughout this whole section (6:1–8). Alternate translation: “I am saying these things” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

**to your shame (ULT)**

Here, **to your shame** means that the things that Paul has said should make the Corinthians feel **shame**. If **to your shame** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “to embarrass you” or “to make you feel ashamed” (See: [Idiom](#))

**I say this to your shame (ULT)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **shame**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “shame.” Alternate translation: “to shame you” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

The phrase **{Is it} thus {that} there is not any wise man** identifies a situation in which no **wise man** can be found. If this phrase would be confusing or misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable expression that identifies a situation in which there are no wise people. Alternate translation: “Is there not a man wise man” (See: [Idiom](#))

**Is there no one among you wise enough to settle a dispute between brothers?**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing, specifically by making them feel ashamed. The question assumes that the answer is “there should be.” If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a “should” statement or introduce a statement with “surely.” Alternate translation: “You should have a wise man among you who will be able to discern between his brothers.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**there is not any...wise man...his (ULT)**

Although the words translated **wise man** and **his** are masculine, Paul is using them to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “there are not any wise people ... their” or “there is not any wise man or woman ... his or her” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**brothers (ULT)**

Although the word translated **brothers** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “brothers and sisters” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**ULT**

<sup>5</sup> I say this to your **shame**. {Is it} thus {that} there is not any **wise man** among you who will be able to discern between his **brothers**?

**UST**

<sup>5</sup> I say this to show how you **have disgraced yourselves**. There certainly must be someone in the church who is sensible enough to settle these disputes when these sort of cases come up between Christian **brothers and sisters**.

**to discern between (ULT)  
sensible enough to settle these disputes when these sort of cases come up  
between (UST)**

The phrase **to discern between** refers to making decisions about disputes between people. If this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a word or phrase that refers to deciding which party is in the right in a dispute. Alternate translation: “to judge between” or “to settle disputes between” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [shame](#)
- [wise man](#)
- [brothers](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [have disgraced yourselves](#)
- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [wise, wisdom](#)

## 1 Corinthians 6:6

### brother goes to court against brother, and this before unbelievers (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that there is verbal answer. Rather, the question is supposed to make the Corinthians answer by feeling ashamed. If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with statement that expresses shock or condemnation. Alternate translation: "brother really goes to court against brother, and this before unbelievers!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### brother...brother (ULT) believers...believers (UST)

Although the words translated **brother** are masculine, Paul is using these words to refer to any believer, whether man or woman. If **brother** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use non-gendered words or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: "a brother or sister ... a brother or sister" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### and this before unbelievers (ULT)

In this clause, Paul has omitted some words that might be necessary to make a complete thought in your language. If this sentence would be misunderstood in your language, you could include what action is happening. Alternate translation: "and they do this before unbelievers" or "and they go to court before unbelievers" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [brother](#)
- [brother](#)
- [goes to court](#)
- [unbelievers](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [believers](#)
- [believers](#)
- [civil court](#)
- [an unbeliever](#)

#### ULT

<sup>6</sup> But [brother goes to court](#) against [brother](#), and this before [unbelievers](#)?

#### UST

<sup>6</sup> But instead, some [believers](#) among you accuse other [believers](#) in a [civil court](#) and you allow a judge who is [an unbeliever](#) to settle the matter!



## **1 Corinthians 6:7**

## **This, therefore, is indeed already a complete defeat for you, since you have lawsuits among yourselves (ULT)**

Here, Paul gives the reason for the **defeat** after he mentions the **defeat**. If your language would state the reason first, you could reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: “Therefore, since you have lawsuits among yourselves, this is indeed already a complete defeat for you” (See: [Information Structure](#))

### **already...a complete defeat for you (ULT)**

Here, **already** refers to how the Corinthians do not suffer **defeat** in the court of law but rather before that, when the dispute begins. If **already** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that the time in view is before the legal dispute is decided. Alternate translation: “a complete defeat for you even before you enter the court of law”

## **This, therefore, is indeed already a complete defeat for you (ULT)**

Alternate translation: “Therefore, you are indeed already completely defeated”

### **a complete defeat (ULT)**

Here, **complete defeat** refers to total failure in attempting to accomplish some goal. The **defeat** does not require an opponent, since one can suffer **defeat** because of other obstacles. If **complete defeat** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable metaphor or non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “a total derailing” or “a total failure” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## **Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be cheated (ULT)**

Paul does not ask these questions because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks them to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The questions assume that the reader agrees that it would be better to **be wronged** and **cheated**. If these questions would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the ideas as emphatic comparisons. Alternate translation: “It would be better to be wronged! It would be better to be cheated!” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## **Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be cheated (ULT)**

Here, Paul repeats his first question with almost exactly the same words. He does this to emphasize the point he is making. If this repetition would be misunderstood in your language, you could combine the questions and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: “Why not rather be wronged or cheated?” (See: [Doublet](#))

### **be wronged (ULT)**

### **Allow a brother or sister to take advantage (UST)**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form with a “fellow believer” as the subject. Alternate translation: “let a fellow believer wrong you” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### **ULT**

<sup>7</sup> This, therefore, is indeed already a complete defeat for you, since you have [lawsuits](#) among yourselves. Why not rather [be wronged](#)? Why not rather be cheated?

### **UST**

<sup>7</sup> When you have any disputes between one another it means that you have not done what you should have done. [Allow a brother or sister to take advantage](#) of you rather than you take them to court.

## **be cheated (ULT)**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form with a “fellow believer” as the subject. Alternate translation: “let a fellow believer cheat you” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- lawsuits
- be wronged

### **Translation Words - UST**

- Allow a brother or sister to take advantage
- judge, judgment

## 1 Corinthians 6:8

### But (ULT) Instead (UST)

Here, **But** introduces a contrast with what Paul wants them to do, which is to “be wronged” and “cheated” rather than take a fellow believer to court. Here, Paul says that they do the exact opposite. Rather than “be wronged” and “cheated,” they actually **wrong** and **cheat** fellow believers. If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a phrase that clarifies what Paul is contrasting. Alternate translation: “But instead of being wronged and cheated,” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

#### ULT

<sup>8</sup> But you **do wrong** and cheat, and this **to your brothers!**

#### UST

<sup>8</sup> Instead, you **have wronged** and cheated others, and the ones you cheated are your own **brothers and sisters**.

### and this to your brothers (ULT)

In this clause, Paul has omitted some words that might be necessary to make a complete thought in your language. If this phrase would be misunderstood in your language, you could include what action is happening. Alternate translation: “and you do this to your brothers” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### to your brothers (ULT) brothers and sisters (UST)

Although the word translated **brothers** is masculine, Paul is using this word to refer to any believer, whether man or woman. If **brothers** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “to your brothers and sisters” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [do wrong](#)
- [to your brothers](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [have wronged](#)
- [brothers and sisters](#)



## **1 Corinthians 6:9**

In 6:9–10, Paul lists people who do things that are unrighteous. Many of these words are the same words he used in the similar lists in 5:10–11. It may be helpful to refer to how you translated the words there.

## Or (ULT)

The word **Or** introduces Paul's question as an alternative to "wronging and cheating brothers" in 6:7. If they do indeed **know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God**, they not be "wronging and cheating brothers." Paul uses the word **Or** to show that these two things are not compatible. If **Or** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces an alternative. Alternate translation: "Against that," (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is "yes, we know." If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. Alternate translation: "surely you know that the unrighteous will not enter the kingdom of God." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## the unrighteous (ULT) the wicked (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **unrighteous** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "people who are unrighteous" or "unrighteous people" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

## will not inherit (ULT) will not come under (UST)

Here, Paul speaks of the **kingdom of God** as if it were property that a parent could pass on to their child when the parent dies. Here, Paul uses the word **inherit** to refer to being able to live in the **kingdom of God**. If this figure of speech would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "will not live in" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Do not be deceived (ULT) Do not believe (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form by using a verb such as "gather together" or "meet." Alternate translation: "When you meet together" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## ULT

<sup>9</sup> Or do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither the sexually immoral nor idolaters nor adulterers nor male prostitutes nor those who practice homosexuality

## UST

<sup>9</sup> Surely you understand that the wicked will not come under God's rule. Do not believe them when they tell you otherwise. The truth is that the sexually immoral, those who worship anything or anyone other than God, those who break their marriage vows, those who engage in perverse acts of so-called worship involving sex, and those who engage in the practice of homosexuality,

## the sexually immoral (ULT)

## the sexually immoral (UST)

Paul is using the adjective phrase **sexually immoral** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “people who are sexually immoral” or “sexually immoral people” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

## nor male prostitutes nor those who practice homosexuality (ULT)

The word translated **male prostitutes** identifies men who are penetrated during sexual acts with other men. The word translated **those who practice homosexuality** identifies men who penetrate other men during sexual acts. Your language may have specific words for these behaviors. If so, you could use them here. If your language does not have specific words for these behavior, you could either use descriptive phrases, or you could combine the two words and refer to homosexual activity in general. Alternate translation: “nor bottoms nor tops” or “nor men who practice homosexuality” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## those who practice homosexuality (ULT)

## engage in the practice of homosexuality (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **homosexuality**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “homosexual,” or you could use a descriptive phrase. Alternate translation: “those who are homosexual” or “those who have same-sex intercourse” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [do you...know](#)
- [the unrighteous](#)
- [will...inherit](#)
- [the kingdom of God](#)
- [Do...be deceived](#)
- [the sexually immoral](#)
- [idolaters](#)
- [adulterers](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [you understand](#)
- [the wicked](#)
- [will...come under](#)
- [God's rule](#)
- [Do not believe](#)
- [the sexually immoral](#)
- [worship anything or anyone other than God](#)
- [break their marriage vows](#)

## 1 Corinthians 6:10

### the greedy (ULT)

### greedy for more (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **greedy** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “people who are greedy” or “greedy people” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

### slanderers (ULT)

### tell lies about others (UST)

Here, **slanderers** is the same word that is translated “verbally abusive” in [5:11](#). It describes someone who shows anger by using vicious words to attack others. Use a word in your language that describes this kind of person. Alternate translation: “vocally vicious people” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### swindlers (ULT)

### trick and cheat to steal from others (UST)

Here, **swindlers** is the same word that is translated “swindler” in [5:11](#). It identifies a person who takes money from others dishonestly. If **swindlers** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word that refers to such people. Alternate translation: “embezzlers” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### will inherit (ULT)

### will never come under (UST)

Here, Paul speaks of the **kingdom of God** as if it were property that a parent could pass on to their child when the parent dies. Here, Paul uses the word **inherit** to refer to being able to live in the **kingdom of God**. If this figure of speech would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “will live in” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [thieves](#)
- [the greedy](#)
- [drunkards](#)
- [will inherit](#)
- [the kingdom of God](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [steal](#)
- [greedy for more](#)
- [get drunk](#)
- [will never come under](#)
- [Gods' rule](#)

### ULT

<sup>10</sup> nor [thieves](#) nor [the greedy](#) nor [drunkards](#) nor slanderers nor swindlers [will inherit the kingdom of God](#).

### UST

<sup>10</sup> those who [steal](#), the ones who are [greedy for more](#), those who [get drunk](#), those who tell lies about others, and those who trick and cheat to steal from others—these [will never come under Gods' rule](#).



## **1 Corinthians 6:11**

## that {is what} (ULT) these things (UST)

Here, **that** refers to the list of unrighteous behaviors that Paul gave in 6:9–10. Paul identifies **some** of the Corinthians as people who behaved in those ways. If **that** would be misunderstood in your language, you could more clearly refer back to the list of unrighteous behaviors. Alternate translation: “those kinds of people {are what}” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## But you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified (ULT)

Here Paul repeats **but you were** in order to emphasize the contrast between what the Corinthians **were** and what they have now experienced. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could use one **but you were** and express the strong contrast in another way. Alternate translation: “But now you have been washed, sanctified, and justified” (See: [Doublet](#))

## you were washed...you were sanctified...you were justified (ULT) has made you clean from your sins...he has set you apart for himself...he has made you right with himself (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form with “God” as the subject. Alternate translation: “God washed you ... God sanctified you ... God justified you” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## you were washed (ULT) has made you clean from your sins (UST)

Here, Paul speaks as if the Corinthians had been **washed** with water. By speaking in this way, Paul emphasizes that they have been cleansed from sin, just like washing with water cleanses a person from dirt. Paul may have baptism in mind. If this figure of speech would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “you were washed clean” or “you were purified” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ (ULT)

When something is done **in the name of** a person, it is done with the authority or power of that person. Here the cleansing, sanctification, and justification are done with the authority or power of Jesus, since they are done **in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ**. If **in the name of** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “with the power of the Lord Jesus Christ” or “by the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ” (See: [Idiom](#))

## the Spirit of our God (ULT) the Spirit of our God (UST)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to identify the **Spirit** as **our God**, that is, as the Holy Spirit. He does not mean that the **Spirit** is something that belongs to **our God**. If your language would not use that form to identify the

### ULT

<sup>11</sup> And that {is what} some of you were. But you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God.

### UST

<sup>11</sup> Some of you used to do these things. But God has made you clean from your sins, he has set you apart for himself, and he has made you right with himself. He has done all this through the power of the Lord Jesus the Messiah and the Spirit of our God.

**Spirit as our God**, you could use a word or phrase that does identify the **Spirit as our God** or the “Holy Spirit.”  
Alternate translation: “the Spirit who is our God” or “the Holy Spirit, our God” (See: [Possession](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- you were sanctified
- you were justified
- name
- of...Lord
- Jesus
- Christ
- Spirit of...God

## Translation Words - UST

- he has set you apart for himself
- he has made you right with himself
- of the Lord
- Jesus
- the Messiah
- Spirit of...God
- name



## **1 Corinthians 6:12**

Here Paul repeats **Everything is lawful for me** to make two separate comments on the statement. By repeating **Everything is lawful for me**, Paul emphasizes his qualifications or objections to this statement. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could state **Everything is lawful for me** once and include both comments after that. Alternate translation: “‘Everything is lawful for me,’ but not everything is beneficial, and I will not be mastered by anything” (See: [Doublet](#))

### **Everything is lawful for me,” but (ULT)**

In this verse, Paul twice quotes what some people in the Corinthian church are saying. The ULT indicates that these claims are quotations by using quotation marks. If your readers would misunderstand **Everything is lawful for me** and think that Paul is claiming this, you could clarify that some of the Corinthians are saying this, and Paul is saying the words that occur after **but**. Alternate translation: “You say, ‘Everything is lawful for me,’ but I respond that ... You say, ‘Everything is lawful for me,’ but I respond that” (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

### **Everything (ULT) anything (UST)**

Here, **everything** refers to any action or behavior that one might pursue. If **everything** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that Paul is referring to any action or behavior. Alternate translation: “Every behavior ... every behavior ... Every behavior” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### **is beneficial (ULT) good for me (UST)**

Here Paul does not say to whom **everything** is not **beneficial**. He means that **everything** is not **beneficial** to the person or people who say that **Everything is lawful** for them. If your language would include for whom **everything** is not **beneficial**, you could include a phrase such as “for you” here. Alternate translation: “is beneficial for you” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### **I will not be mastered by anything (ULT)**

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form. Alternate translation: “nothing will master me” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### **not...will...be mastered by (ULT)**

Here, **be mastered** refers to being under the authority of something else. Paul here means that some things, when a person habitually does them, begin to have power or control over that person. Here, then, he wishes to tell the Corinthians that, while such things might be **lawful**, they should avoid doing these things because they will **be mastered** by these things. If **be mastered** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using words that refer to “power” or “control.” Alternate translation: “will not be controlled by” or “will not be under the power of” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

#### **ULT**

<sup>12</sup> “Everything is lawful for me,” but not everything is beneficial. “Everything is lawful for me,” but I will not be mastered by anything.

#### **UST**

<sup>12</sup> Some say this: “I am free to do anything I want, because I am joined to the Messiah.” Yes, but because something is permitted does not mean it is good for me. “I am free to do anything I want”—but I will not allow anything to become my master.

## Translation Words - ULT

- is lawful
- is lawful (2)
- is beneficial

## Translation Words - UST

- I am free
- I am free (2)
- good for me



## **1 Corinthians 6:13**

## Food {is} for the stomach, and the stomach for food...but (ULT)

### Food is made for a person's body to digest, and a person's body is made to digest food... but (UST)

In this verse, Paul quotes what some people in the Corinthian church are saying, just like he did in [6:12](#). The ULT indicates that this claim is a quotation by using quotation marks. If your readers would misunderstand **Food {is} for the stomach, and the stomach for food** and think that Paul is claiming this, you could clarify that some of the Corinthians are saying this, and Paul is saying the words that occur after **but**. Alternate translation: "You say, 'Food {is} for the stomach, and the stomach for food,' but I respond that" (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

## Food {is} for the stomach, and the stomach for food...the...body {is} not for sexual immorality, but for the Lord and the Lord for the body (ULT)

In these two sentences, Paul omits **is** multiple times. If your language does not need to state **is** to express the idea, you could omit **is** throughout these two sentences. If your language does need to state **is** to express the idea, you could: (1) include **is** the first time it is needed in each sentence. See the ULT. (2) include **is** every time it is needed. Alternate translation: "Food {is} for the stomach, and the stomach {is} for food ... the body {is} is not for sexual immorality, but {is} for the Lord, and the Lord {is} for the body" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## will do away with (ULT)

### will soon do away with (UST)

Here, **will do away with** refers to making something ineffective, useless, or irrelevant. What Paul means is that God will make **food** and **the stomach** unimportant and without function. If **will do away with** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that indicates that a God has acted so that **food** and **the stomach** are no longer important, useful, or effective. Alternate translation: "will render ineffective" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## both this and those (ULT)

### both food and the body's normal functions (UST)

Here, **this** refers to **stomach**, and **those** refers to **food**, since **food** is plural here. If what **this** and **those** refer to would be misunderstood in your language, you could use the names **stomach** and **food** instead. Alternate translation: "both stomach and food" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## Now (ULT)

Here, **Now** introduces a development based on what Paul has said about **food** and **the stomach**. While **food** is indeed **for the stomach**, the **body** is not **for sexual immorality**. Paul agrees with the Corinthians about **food** and **the stomach**, but he disagrees that **sexual immorality** and **the body** should be understood in the same way.

## ULT

<sup>13</sup> "Food {is} for the stomach, and the stomach for food," but **God** will do away with both this and those. Now the **body** {is} not **for sexual immorality**, but for the **Lord** and the **Lord** for the **body**.

## UST

<sup>13</sup> People also say, "Food is made for a person's body to digest, and a person's body is made to digest food"—but **God** will soon do away with both food and the body's normal functions. Of course, they are really talking about sleeping with people. However, God did not make **our bodies** so **we could be sexually immoral**. But the body is **to serve the Lord**, and the **Lord** will provide **for the body**.

Instead, **the body** exists **for the Lord**. Paul further explains in the next verse (6:14) that, unlike **food** and **the stomach**, God will not **do away with** the **body**, since we will be resurrected. If **Now** would not introduce a difference between **the stomach** and **the body**, you could use a word or phrase that does introduce such a contrast. Alternate translation: “On the other hand,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

### **for sexual immorality (ULT)** **we could be sexually immoral (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **immorality**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “immoral.” Alternate translation: “for what is sexually immoral” or “sexually immoral behavior” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### **for the Lord (ULT)** **to serve the Lord (UST)**

Here Paul means that the **body** is meant to serve and please **the Lord**. If **for the Lord** would be misunderstood in your language, you could include a verbal phrase that indicates that the **body** should serve **the Lord**. Alternate translation: “it is intended to please the Lord” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### **the Lord for the body (ULT)** **the Lord will provide for the body (UST)**

Here, **the Lord for the body** expresses the idea that: (1) the **Lord** works for the human **body** and not just the human “soul” or non-physical part. Alternate translation: “the Lord works for the body” (2) the **Lord** is human now and in a **body**, which would explain why Paul speaks about the resurrection of the **Lord** in the next verse. Alternate translation: “the Lord is in a human body” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## **Translation Words - ULT**

- [God](#)
- [body](#)
- [for...body](#)
- [for sexual immorality](#)
- [for...Lord](#)
- [Lord](#)

## **Translation Words - UST**

- [God](#)
- [our bodies](#)
- [for the body](#)
- [we could be sexually immoral](#)
- [to serve the Lord](#)
- [Lord](#)

## 1 Corinthians 6:14

### Now (ULT)

Here, **Now** introduces one way in which “the Lord is for the body” (). Human bodies are important and are not for sexual immorality because God will raise those who believe to new life, and this includes human bodies. If **Now** would not introduce a further development of the argument in your language, you could use a word or phrase that does function in this way. Alternate translation: “Further;” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

### raised the Lord and will also raise up us (ULT)

### raised the Lord from the dead, and he will also raise us up...to live again (UST)

Paul uses the words **raised** and **raise up** to refer to someone who had died coming back to life. If your language does not use these words to describe coming back to life, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “restored the Lord to life and will also restore us to life” (See: [Idiom](#))

### raised...will...raise up (ULT)

### raised...from the dead...will...raise...up...to live again (UST)

Here, **raised** and **raise up** have the same meaning. Paul uses a slightly different word for variety or because he is referring to the future. In your translation, you could use the same word for **raised** and **raise up**. Alternate translation: “raised ... will ... raise”

### by his power (ULT)

### by his power (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **power**, you could express the idea by using an adverb such as “powerfully” or an adjective such as “powerful.” Alternate translation: “by working powerfully” or “by his powerful action” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)
- [raised](#)
- [will...raise up](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [power](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [raised...from the dead](#)
- [will...raise...up...to live again](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [power](#)

### ULT

**14** Now [God](#) indeed [raised](#) the [Lord](#) and will also [raise up](#) us by his [power](#).

### UST

**14** [God](#) [raised](#) the [Lord from the dead](#), and he will also [raise us up](#) by his [power to live again](#).



## **1 Corinthians 6:15**

## members of Christ...the members of Christ... members of a prostitute (ULT)

Here, Paul speaks as if the Corinthians were **members**, which are body parts, that belong to **Christ** or to a **prostitute**. He speaks in this way to indicate how closely joined the Corinthians are to **Christ** or to a **prostitute**. This union is as close as the union between a finger and the body to which it belongs. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "united to Christ ... people who are united to Christ ... unite with a prostitute" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is "yes, we know." If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. Alternate translation: "You should know that your bodies are members of Christ." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## having taken away...the members of Christ (ULT)

Here Paul speaks about **taking away the members of Christ** as if he could remove a body part from **Christ**, like cutting off a finger. He speaks in this way to show how bad it is to remove a person from union with **Christ**. It is as bad as cutting a finger, arm, or leg off a person's body. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "having removed people from union with Christ" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## having taken away...the members of Christ, should I make them members of a prostitute (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is "no, you should not." If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong negation. Alternate translation: "I should never take away the members of Christ and make them members of a prostitute." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## should I make them (ULT)

Here Paul speaks in the first person because he is using himself as an example. If your readers would misunderstand why Paul uses the first person here, you could include a word or phrase that clarifies that Paul is treating himself as an example, or you could use a form that would naturally provide an example in your language. Alternate translation: "should I, for example, make them" (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

## May it never be (ULT)

## Never (UST)

Here, **May it never be!** gives Paul's own response to his question. The phrase is one of the strongest negatives Paul could use. Use a strong word or phrase that answers a question with a no. Alternate translation: "Never!" or "Absolutely not!" (See: [Idiom](#))

## ULT

<sup>15</sup> Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Therefore, having taken away the members of Christ, should I make them members of a prostitute? May it never be!

## UST

<sup>15</sup> You should know that your bodies are joined to the Messiah. Should you take away that which is a part of the Messiah and join it together with a prostitute? Never!

## Translation Words - ULT

- Do you...know
- bodies
- members
- members (2)
- members (3)
- of Christ
- of Christ (2)
- of a prostitute

## Translation Words - UST

- You should know
- bodies
- joined
- member, body parts (2)
- member, body parts (3)
- to the Messiah
- of the Messiah (2)
- a prostitute



## **1 Corinthians 6:16**

## Or do you not know that the one who is joined to the prostitute is one body (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, we know.” If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea as an emphatic statement. Alternate translation: “You know for sure that the one who is joined to the prostitute is one body.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## the one who is joined to the prostitute (ULT) who sleeps with a prostitute (UST)

Here, being **joined to the prostitute** is a euphemism for having sex with a **prostitute**. Paul uses this euphemism in order to be polite. He also picks this specific euphemism because it can also refer to being **joined** to someone without sexual implications. He uses the phrase in this way in the next verse to speak about union with Christ (6:17). If your readers would misunderstand **joined to the prostitute**, you could use a similar polite euphemism in your language. If possible, use a euphemism that can also work to describe the non-sexual union with Christ in the next verse. Alternate translation: “the one who lives with the prostitute” (See: [Euphemism](#))

## the one who is joined to the prostitute (ULT) who sleeps with a prostitute (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that the person did it to himself. Alternate translation: “the one who joins himself to the prostitute” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## to the prostitute (ULT) a prostitute (UST)

Jesus is speaking of prostitutes in general, not of one particular **prostitute**. If your readers would misunderstand this, you could use a phrase that refers in general to “prostitutes.” Alternate translation: “to any prostitute” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## is one body (ULT)

Here Paul is pointing out that the **one who is joined** and the **prostitute** make up **one body** together. He is not arguing that the **one who is joined** by himself is **one body**. If your readers would misunderstand this point, you could include some words that Paul implies. Alternate translation: “is one body with her” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## is one body (ULT)

Here Paul is speaking as if the **one who is joined** and the **prostitute** together share **one body** when they have sex. He speaks in this way to emphasize the unity that these two people have when they have sex, which is as close as if they had only one body. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “shares all things with her” or “is united to her” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### ULT

<sup>16</sup> Or **do you** not **know** that the one who is joined to the **prostitute** is one **body**? For it says, “The two will become as one **flesh**.”

### UST

<sup>16</sup> **You understand** that anyone who sleeps with a **prostitute** becomes united with her. It is like the scriptures say about marriage: “The two will become one.”

**For it says (ULT)****It is like the scriptures say (UST)**

In Paul's culture, **For it says** is a normal way to introduce a quotation from an important text, in this case, the Old Testament book titled "Genesis" (see [Genesis 2:24](#)). If your readers would misunderstand this, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: "For it can be read in the Old Testament" or "For the book of Genesis says" (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

**will become...it says, "The two...as one flesh (ULT)**

If you do not use this form in your language, you could translate these statements as indirect quotes instead of as direct quotes. Alternate translation: "it says that the two will become as one flesh" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

**will become...The two...as one flesh (ULT)**

The passage that Paul quotes here comes from the book of Genesis. The story is about God creating Adam and Eve, the first man and woman. When God brings Eve, the woman, to the man named Adam, the narrative comments that this is why "a man will leave his father and his mother, and he will cling to his wife, and they will become one flesh" ([Genesis 2:24](#)). Paul quotes the end of this sentence here. If your readers would misunderstand what this quote refers to, you could include a footnote explaining the context. Additionally, you could clarify what the word **two** refers to. Alternate translation: "A man and a woman will become as one flesh" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [do you...know](#)
- [to...prostitute](#)
- [body](#)
- [flesh](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [You understand](#)
- [a prostitute](#)
- [body](#)
- [flesh](#)



## **1 Corinthians 6:17**

## the one...who is joined to the Lord (ULT) those who are...joined to the Lord (UST)

Here, being **joined to the Lord** refers to what Paul elsewhere describes as being “in Christ” or “united to Christ.” Paul uses this specific phrase because he used it in the last verse to refer to union with a “prostitute” (see 6:16). If your readers would misunderstand **joined to the Lord**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. If possible, use the same words you that you used in the last verse for “joined to the prostitute.” Alternate translation: “the one who lives with the Lord” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### ULT

<sup>17</sup> But the one who is joined to the [Lord](#) is one [spirit](#).

### UST

<sup>17</sup> And those who are joined [to the Lord](#) becomes one [spirit with him](#).

## the one...who is joined to the Lord (ULT) those who are...joined to the Lord (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that the person did it to himself. Alternate translation: “the one who joins himself to the Lord” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## is one spirit (ULT) becomes one spirit with him (UST)

Here Paul is pointing out that the **one who is joined** and the **Lord** make up **one spirit** together. He is not arguing that the **one who is joined** by himself is **one spirit**. If your readers would misunderstand this point, you could include some words that Paul implies. Alternate translation: “is one spirit with him” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## is one spirit (ULT) becomes one spirit with him (UST)

Here Paul is speaking as if the **one who is joined** and the **Lord** together share **one spirit** when the **one who is joined** believes in the **Lord**. He speaks in this way to emphasize the unity between a believer and Jesus, which is as close as if they had only one spirit. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “shares all things with him spiritually” or “is spiritually united to him” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## spirit (ULT) spirit with him (UST)

Here, **spirit** could refer to: (1) a person’s **spirit** in contrast to his or her “body.” While a prostitute and a man can have “one body” (6:16), which is a physical union, the Lord and a believer can have **one spirit**, which is a spiritual union. Alternate translation: “spiritually” (2) the Holy Spirit, who unites the Lord and the believer. Alternate translation: “in the Holy Spirit”

## Translation Words - ULT

- [to...Lord](#)
- [spirit](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- to the Lord
- spirit with him



## **1 Corinthians 6:18**

## Flee from (ULT) run away from (UST)

Here Paul wants the Corinthians to avoid **sexual immorality** as urgently as if it were an enemy or danger that they might **flee from**. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “Carefully stay away from” or “Fight against” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## sexual immorality (ULT) sexual sin (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **immorality**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “immoral.” Alternate translation: “what is sexually immoral” or “sexually immoral behavior” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## Every sin that a man might commit is outside the body, but the one who is sexually immoral sins against {his} own body (ULT)

If it would appear in your language that Paul was making a statement here and then contradicting it, you could reword this to avoid using exception language. Alternate translation: “Almost every sin that a man might commit is outside the body, but the one who is sexually immoral sins against his own body” (See: [Connect — Exception Clauses](#))

## a man...his} own (ULT) a person...his own (UST)

Although **man** and **his** are masculine, Paul is using these words to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If your readers would misunderstand **man** and **his**, you could use non-gendered words or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “a man or woman ... his or her own” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## is outside the body (ULT) is committed outside the body (UST)

Here, Paul speaks as if sins were located **outside the body**. By speaking in this way, he means that most sins do not affect the **body** the way **sexual immorality** does. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: “does not directly affect the body” or “is apart from the body” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [Flee from](#)
- [sexual immorality](#)
- [who is sexually immoral](#)
- [sin](#)
- [sins](#)
- [body](#)
- [body](#)

### ULT

<sup>18</sup> [Flee from sexual immorality!](#) Every [sin](#) that a man might commit is outside the [body](#), but the one [who is sexually immoral sins](#) against {his} own [body](#).

### UST

<sup>18</sup> So when you want to commit a [sexual sin](#), [run away from](#) it as quickly as you can! People say, “Every [sin](#) that a person commits is committed outside [the body](#)”—except that when [one sins sexually](#), [he sins](#) against his own [body](#).

## Translation Words - UST

- sexual sin
- one sins sexually
- run away from
- sin
- he sins
- the body
- body



## **1 Corinthians 6:19**

## Or (ULT)

The word **Or** introduces an alternate to what Paul speaks about in 6:18. Some people are indeed “sinning against their bodies.” Paul gives the correct alternative: they should **know** that their bodies are “temple” of the **Holy Spirit**. If your readers would misunderstand **Or**, you could use a word that signifies a contrast or gives an alternative. Alternate translation: “Rather,” or “On the other hand,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit in you, whom you have from God (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, we know.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. Alternate translation: “You certainly know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit in you, whom you have from God.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## your body (ULT)

## your body (UST)

The word **body** is a singular noun that refers to multiple “bodies.” Paul makes this clear by using a plural **your**. If your language does not use singular nouns in that way, you can use a different expression. Alternate translation: “each of your bodies” (See: [Collective Nouns](#))

## a temple of the Holy Spirit in you (ULT)

## a temple of the Holy Spirit within you (UST)

Here, Paul speaks of the relationship between the believer and the **Holy Spirit** as if the believer were a **temple** and the **Holy Spirit** were the god that dwelled in that temple. In Paul’s culture, deities had specific temples, and they would be specially present to their worshipers in those temples. Paul applies this thinking to believers. Each believer is a **temple**, and the **Holy Spirit** is **in** each believer. This means that the Holy Spirit is specially present with each believer. This is a significant metaphor in the Bible, so if possible, preserve the metaphor or express the idea by using a simile. Alternate translation: “is a temple in which the Holy Spirit dwells” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## whom you have from God (ULT)

Alternate translation: “whom God has given to you”

## Translation Words - ULT

- you...know
- body
- a temple
- of...Holy Spirit
- God

## ULT

<sup>19</sup> Or do you not **know** that your **body** is **a temple** of the **Holy Spirit** in you, whom you have from **God**? And you are not your own,

## UST

<sup>19</sup> You should **know** that your **body** is a dwelling place, **a temple** of the **Holy Spirit** within you. **God** gave you his Spirit and now you no longer belong to yourself. Instead, you belong to God.

## Translation Words - UST

- You should know
- body
- a temple
- Holy Spirit
- God

## 1 Corinthians 6:20

### you were bought...with a price (ULT) purchased...with the price (UST)

Here Paul speaks if the Corinthians were slaves whom God had **bought with a price** from someone else. Paul is speaking of what we often call “redemption.” The **price** is Christ’s death on the cross, which “redeems” believers from sin and evil powers. This is an important biblical metaphor, so if possible preserve the metaphor or express it as an analogy. Alternate translation: “you were bought with a price, which is the Messiah’s death” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### you were bought...with a price (ULT) purchased...with the price (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it. Alternate translation: “God bought you with a price” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### in your body (ULT) in all you do in your human body (UST)

Alternate translation: “with your body” or “with what you do with your body”

### Translation Words - ULT

- [glorify](#)
- [God](#)
- [body](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [honor](#)
- [God](#)
- [human body](#)

### ULT

<sup>20</sup> for you were bought with a price.

Therefore, [glorify God](#) in your [body](#).<sup>[1]</sup>  
6:20 <sup>[1]</sup> But the best copies do not have this reading.

### UST

<sup>20</sup> God purchased you with the price of his Son’s life. Therefore [honor God](#) in all you do in your [human body](#).

# 1 Corinthians 7

## 1 Corinthians 7 General Notes

### Structure and Formatting

On abstinence (7:1–40)

- Directions on sex in marriage (7:1–7)
- Directions on marriage and divorce (7:8–16)
- Believers should remain as God called them (7:17–24)
- Benefit of staying as one is, whether single or married (7:25–35)
- Exceptions for engaged Christians and widows (7:36–40)

### Special Concepts in this Chapter

#### The letter from the Corinthians to Paul

In [7:1](#), Paul says that the Corinthians wrote to him. In fact, the second half of the verse is probably a quote from their letter to Paul. To show this, the ULT puts the quotation inside quotation marks. We do not know what else the letter included about marriage and sex. In the rest of the chapter, though, Paul responds to what they wrote to him.

#### Sex and marriage

Throughout this chapter, Paul speaks at length about sex and marriage. While he does not argue this here, he assumes that sex should only happen within a marriage. This is clear when he makes lack of sexual self-control a good reason to get married in [7:9](#). Further, he has four categories of people in mind: those who have never gotten married, those who are engaged to be married, those who are no longer married (whether through divorce or death of a spouse), and those who are currently married. Whether your language has more or fewer categories for marital status, make the distinctions between these four categories as clear as possible.

#### Sanctification of unbelieving spouse and children

In [7:12–16](#), Paul addresses Christian men and women who have an unbelieving spouse. He specifically argues that they should stay together unless the unbelieving spouse wishes to leave the marriage. He argues that they should stay together because the unbelieving spouse and the children are “sanctified” by the believing spouse. By “sanctified,” Paul does not mean that the unbelieving spouse and the children are considered to be Christians whom God will save. Rather, “sanctified” identifies the unbelieving spouse and the children as appropriate family for the believing spouse. In other words, having an unbelieving spouse does not make one’s marriage and children improper before God. Instead, God “sanctifies” them. If your language has a way to refer to an improper or unacceptable marriage, you might be able to use those kinds of words here.

#### Divorce

In this passage, Paul uses a number of words and phrases to refer to what we call divorce: “being separated” ([7:10–11](#)), “divorce” ([11–13](#)), “departing” ([15](#)), and “being released” ([27](#)). In Paul’s culture, the rules for divorce were different in different places, and some divorces would have been more formal and legal than others. Additionally, in many places both men and women could divorce a spouse, but in a few places only men could divorce their

wives. If Paul's language would be understood in your language, you should try to preserve the different words and phrases he uses. If you need to make his language more consistent, use a word or phrase that refers generally to ending a marriage. (See: [divorce](#))

## The “virgin”

In [7:25–38](#), Paul refers repeatedly to “virgins.” With this word, he identifies a woman who has never been married. The word does not necessarily mean that the woman has never had any sexual experiences. When Paul identifies the virgin as “his virgin,” he refers either to a woman who is engaged to be married to a man or to a daughter who is under the authority of her father (see the last section in this introduction). In your language, use a word or phrase that refers to a woman who has never been married.

## The “coming distress”

In [7:26](#), Paul speaks of the “coming distress.” This is trouble, persecution, or difficulties that affect the Corinthian church and perhaps all churches. When Paul says that the distress is “coming,” he could mean that it has already begun to happen and will continue to happen. It is more likely, however, that “coming” means that the distress is about to begin. Because of this “distress,” Paul thinks that believers are better off not getting married. It is unclear what Paul thought about the length of this “distress.” Is the “distress” still happening in the present day? It is better not to clarify the answer to this in your translation, since Paul does not give any hints. (See: [trouble](#), [disturb](#), [stir up](#), [distress](#), [hardship](#), [calamity](#))

## Calling

Paul refers consistently to a “calling” and to “being called” in [7:17–24](#). Throughout this section, “being called” refers to God's action to save a person. Paul speaks about a person's situation when they “were called” as a “calling” in [7:20](#), while in other places he specifies what that situation might be: married or unmarried, circumcised or uncircumcised, slave or free. The point Paul wishes to make is that God's “call” does not require one to change one's situation. Rather, God's “call” is for people to serve him in the situation they are in. (See: [call](#), [call out](#))

## Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter

### Euphemisms for having sex

In the first half of this chapter, Paul uses many euphemisms for having sex: “touching a woman” ([7:1](#)), “duty” ([3](#)), not “depriving each other” ([5](#)), and being “together again” ([5](#)). In most cases, he speaks in this way to be polite and avoid offending those who would read the letter. When this is true, you can translate Paul's language with any polite way of referring to having sex in your language. However, the euphemism “duty” in ([7:3](#)) particularly emphasizes that married couples are required to have sex. If your language has a euphemism that emphasizes “duty,” you could use it in that verse. (See: [Euphemism](#))

### Redemption

Just as in [6:20](#), in [7:23](#) Paul tells the Corinthians that they have been “bought with a price.” He does not state what the price is or whom God bought the Corinthians from. However, it is clear that Paul is speaking about what we call “redemption” here. Paul thinks of the Corinthians as slaves up for sale, and God buys them from their previous owner by paying a price. The previous owner can be understood as sin, death, and evil powers, while the price is Jesus the Son dying for believers. You should not include all these implications in your translation, but you should use words that can be interpreted in this way. (See: [redeem](#), [redeemer](#), [redemption](#))

## Those who have ... should be as those who do not have ...

In [7:29-31](#), Paul emphasizes that those who have or do something “should be as those” who do not have or do that thing. He emphasizes this by giving a list of five examples. Paul’s point is that actions or things related to this world should not define who Christians are. He backs this up in [7:31](#) by stating that “the present form of this world is passing away.” Therefore, those who weep should act like those who do not weep, and those who are married should act like those who are not married. Neither weeping nor marriage should have an impact on who the Christian is and on what the Christian does. None of these five things, which stand for everything in the “present form of this world,” are significant for one’s relationship to God as a Christian. If possible, preserve the strong contrasts, which almost sound like contradictions. These strong contrasts are an essential part of Paul’s argument.

## Rhetorical questions

Paul uses rhetorical questions in [7:16](#). He asks these questions to involve the Corinthians in his argument and to force them to think about what he is saying. He again uses rhetorical questions in [7:18](#), [21](#), [27](#). He asks these questions for a different reason: to identify those to whom his statements apply. If possible, you should preserve these questions. However, if your language does not use rhetorical questions, see the notes on each question for other translation possibilities. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter

### Translating gendered words

In much of this chapter, Paul uses masculine and feminine words to identify when he is addressing men and when he is addressing women. Unlike in most of the previous chapters, then, you should intentionally preserve most of the gendered language in this chapter. The notes will identify any cases of gendered language that refer to all people. If there is no note, assume that the gendered language is functioning to distinguish between genders.

### Who speaks, Paul or the Lord?

Throughout this chapter, Paul uses a number of phrases to indicate whose authority lies behind the commands he gives. First, he marks [7:10-11](#) as something that the Lord, not him, has spoken. Of course, he himself is speaking, but he is summarizing the Lord’s teaching on divorce. Therefore, “not I, but the Lord” in [7:11](#) is Paul’s way of indicating that he is summarizing teaching directly from the Lord. Second, he marks [7:12-16](#) as something he commands. Therefore, by using “I, not the Lord” in [7:12](#), he indicates that he gives the commands that follow on his own authority as an apostle. He is not saying that these commands are not as authoritative or important as those in [7:10-11](#). Third, Paul introduces [7:25-40](#) by stating that again he does “not have a command from the Lord,” but that he gives “an opinion” that God has made “trustworthy.” He concludes the section by stating that he has given his “judgment,” and he has the “Spirit of God” ([7:40](#)). This is a slightly weaker claim to authority than he made in [7:12](#): these are his “opinion” or “judgment.” However, Paul also claims that God has made him “trustworthy” and given him the Spirit, so these verses should not be taken simply as Paul’s private opinion. Rather, Paul himself already provides exceptions and qualifications in this section because he is less confident. Do not translate what Paul says as if it is advice from anyone. Instead, this whole chapter carries apostolic authority.

### Father or fiancé in [7:36-38](#)?

In these verses, Paul repeatedly refers to “he” or “him.” He does not state who this man is, but the man has a “virgin.” There are two common ways to understand these verses. First, and more likely, the man is engaged to “his virgin,” and Paul is giving him instructions on whether to get married or not. Second, and less likely, the man is the father of the daughter (“his virgin”), and Paul is giving him instructions on whether to give his daughter in marriage or

not. If a specific translation choice follows one of these interpretations instead of the other, the notes on these verses will point out whether it matches the “fiancé interpretation” or the “father interpretation.”



## **1 Corinthians 7:1**

## Now (ULT)

Here, **Now** introduces a new topic in the letter. Paul begins to discuss things that the Corinthians asked him about in a letter. If **Now** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces a new topic. Alternate translation: “Next,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## what you wrote (ULT)

### You wrote to me some questions about how (UST)

The phrase **what you wrote** implies that the Corinthians had previously written a letter to Paul in which they asked him questions. Paul now begins to answer those questions. If **what you wrote** would not imply that the Corinthians had already written a letter to Paul, you could make this explicit. Alternate translation: “what you wrote to me in your letter” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## you wrote: “{It is} good for a man not to touch a woman (ULT)

Here Paul could be (1) quoting what the Corinthians said in their letter so that he can respond to it, much like he did in [6:12–13](#). Alternate translation: “you wrote: you say, ‘It is good for a man not to touch a woman.’” (2) expressing his own views about men and women. Alternate translation: “you wrote: It is true that it is good for a man not to touch a woman” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## It is} good for a man not to touch a woman (ULT)

Alternate translation: “When a man does not touch a woman, that is good”

## for a man...a woman (ULT)

While the words **man** and **woman** could refer specifically to “husband” and “wife,” Paul is quoting a more general statement here that refers to men and women in general. If **man** and **woman** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use words that refer more specifically to the sex of the people involved. Alternate translation: “for a male ... a female” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## for a man...a woman (ULT)

Here, Paul refers to **man** and **woman** in the singular, but he is speaking generically of all any **man** and any **woman**. If your language does not use the singular form to refer to people in general, you could use a form that does refer generically to people in your language. Alternate translation: “for men ... women” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## for a man not to touch a woman (ULT)

Here, **for a man to touch a woman** is a euphemism for having sex. This is a general statement about having sex, although Paul primarily speaks about sex within marriage in the verses that follow. The Corinthians used this euphemism in their letter to Paul in order to be polite. If **for a man not to touch a woman** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a similar polite euphemism in your language. Alternate translation: “for a man not to sleep with a woman” (See: [Euphemism](#))

## ULT

<sup>1</sup> Now concerning what you wrote: “{It is} good for a man not to touch a woman.”

## UST

<sup>1</sup> You wrote to me some questions about how married believers should live. Here is my answer. There may be times in which it is good to abstain from sleeping together in marriage.

## Translation Words - ULT

- It is} good

## Translation Words - UST

- it is good



## **1 Corinthians 7:2**

## But (ULT)

Here, **But** introduces the qualifications Paul wishes to give for the statement in the previous verse: “[It is] good for a man not to touch a woman.” Paul wishes to give qualifications whether that statement is from the Corinthians or is Paul’s own statement. Use a word or phrase in your culture that introduces qualifications to a claim. Alternate translation: “However;” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## because of...immorality (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **immorality**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “immoral.” Alternate translation: “because people are immoral” or “because of immoral behavior” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## because of...immorality (ULT)

Here, **immorality** refers to how people desire to commit **immorality** and do commit **immorality**. Paul does not refer to **immorality** in the abstract. If **immorality** would be misunderstood in your language, you could include a word or phrase that refers to “temptation” or “behavior.” Alternate translation: “because of the temptation of immorality” or “because people act immorally” (See: [Metonymy](#))

## let each man have {his} own wife, and let each woman have {her} own husband (ULT)

## each husband should have his own wife, and each wife should have her own husband (UST)

Here Paul uses two third person imperatives. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use them here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea by using a word such as “should” or “allow.” Alternate translation: “allow each man to have his own wife, and allow each woman to have her own husband” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#))

## let each man have {his} own wife, and let each woman have {her} own husband (ULT)

## each husband should have his own wife, and each wife should have her own husband (UST)

The phrases “to have a wife” and “to have a husband” refer primarily to the ongoing state of being married, which includes continuing to have sex. However, the idiom primarily emphasizes remaining in a state of marriage with one’s current spouse. If “to have a wife or husband” would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or refer directly to staying married. Alternate translation: “let each man continue in marriage with his own wife, and let each woman continue in marriage with her own husband” (See: [Idiom](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [immorality](#)

### ULT

<sup>2</sup> But because of [immorality](#), let each man have {his} own wife, and let each woman have {her} own husband.

### UST

<sup>2</sup> But people are tempted very often to be [sexually immoral](#). So each husband should have his own wife, and each wife should have her own husband.

## Translation Words - UST

- sexually immoral

## 1 Corinthians 7:3

### the husband...to the wife...the wife...to the husband (ULT)

Here Paul refers to **the husband** and **the wife** in the singular, but he is speaking generically about any **husband** and **wife**. If your language does not use the singular form to refer to people in general, you could use a form that does refer generically to people in your language. Alternate translation: “each husband ... to his wife ... each wife ... to her husband” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

### the husband...Let...give (ULT)

Here Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “should” or “must.” Alternate translation: “A husband should give” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#))

### Let the husband give to the wife the duty (ULT)

Here Paul uses **duty** to refer to married couples having sex. He uses this word to be polite and also because he wishes to emphasize that having sex is an obligation for married couples. If **duty** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable euphemism or refer directly to how married couples “should” have sex. Alternate translation: “Let the husband fulfill his sexual obligations to the wife” (See: [Euphemism](#))

### likewise...the wife also to the husband (ULT)

Here Paul omits some words that may be required in your language to make a full sentence. You could supply words from the first half of the verse to complete the thought. Alternate translation: “likewise let the wife also give to the husband the duty” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [likewise](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [like](#), [likeminded](#), [likeness](#), [likewise](#), [alike](#), [unlike](#), [as if](#)

### ULT

<sup>3</sup> Let the husband give to the wife the duty and [likewise](#) the wife also to the husband.

### UST

<sup>3</sup> And each married believer should have the right to sleep with his or her spouse.

## 1 Corinthians 7:4

**The wife...the husband {does...the husband...  
the wife {does (ULT)  
wife...to her husband...the husband...to his  
wife (UST)**

Just as in 7:3, Paul here refers to **the husband** and **the wife** in the singular, but he is speaking generically about any **husband** and **wife**. If your language does not use the singular form to refer to people in general, you could use a form that does refer generically to people in your language. Alternate translation: “each wife ... her husband {does} ... each husband ... his wife {does}” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

### ULT

<sup>4</sup> The wife does not [have authority over](#) {her} own [body](#), but the husband {does}. And [likewise](#), the husband also does not [have authority over](#) {his} own [body](#), but the wife {does}.

### UST

<sup>4</sup> For the husband [gives control](#) of his [body](#) to his wife. And the wife [gives control](#) of her [body](#) to her husband.

**does not have authority over {her} own body (ULT)  
body...gives control of her (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **authority**, you could express the idea by using a verb or verbal phrase such as “control” or “claim as one’s own.” Alternate translation: “does not control her own body ... does not control his own body” or “does not claim her body as her own ... does not claim his body as his own” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**the husband {does...the wife {does (ULT)  
to her husband...to his wife (UST)**

In both these places, Paul omits some words that may be required in your language to make a full sentence. You could supply words from the first half of each statement in order to complete the thought, as the ULT does. Alternate translation: “the husband has authority over her body ... the wife has authority over his body” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [does...have authority over](#)
- [does...have authority over](#) (2)
- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)
- [likewise](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [gives control](#)
- [gives control](#) (2)
- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)



## **1 Corinthians 7:5**

## Do not deprive each other (ULT) do not deprive one another (UST)

Here Paul omits a direct reference to having sex in order to be polite. The Corinthians would have understood him to mean that they should not **deprive each other** of having sex. If your readers also would understand this, you can express the idea the same way Paul did. If your readers would not understand this, you may need to include a word or phrase that politely refers to having sex. Alternate translation: "Do not deprive each other of sleeping together" (See: [Euphemism](#))

## Do not deprive each other, except by mutual agreement (ULT)

If it would appear in your language that Paul was making a statement here and then contradicting it, you could reword this to avoid using an exception clause. Alternate translation: "You should deprive each other only in one situation: by mutual agreement" (See: [Connect — Exception Clauses](#) )

## by mutual agreement (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **agreement**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "agree." Alternate translation: "when you both agree" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## for a season (ULT) for a short period of time (UST)

Here, **for a season** identifies a short, undefined period of time. The word **season** does not refer to winter or summer. If **for a season** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers vaguely to a short time. Alternate translation: "for a short period of time" "for a brief time" (See: [Idiom](#))

## so that (ULT) so that (UST)

Here, **so that** introduces the purpose for which the Corinthians can **deprive each other**. In other words, it gives the purpose for the **except** statement. If what **so that** refers back to would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that it explains why the Corinthians can **deprive each other**. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add period before it. Alternate translation: "You may deprive each only so that" (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#) )

## you may devote yourselves to prayer (ULT)

Here, **devote yourselves** refers to making time to focus on something specific. Paul argues that the only time to avoid having sex with one's spouse is so that both one and one's spouse have extra time to focus on praying to God. If **devote yourselves** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable expression. Alternate translation: "you may make more time for prayer" or "you may spend more time in prayer" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### ULT

<sup>5</sup> Do not deprive each other, except by mutual agreement for **a season**, so that you may devote yourselves **to prayer**, and then be together again, so that **Satan** might not **tempt** you because of your **lack of self-control**.

### UST

<sup>5</sup> So do not deprive one another of sleeping together, unless you both agree to abstain from it for **a short period of time**, so that you may **pray**. But after that time is over, come together again. Do not allow **Satan** to **tempt** you because you **cannot control** yourself.

## to prayer (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **pray**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “praying.” Alternate translation: “to praying” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## be together (ULT)

Here, **be together again** is a polite way to refer to having sex. If **be together again** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable phrase that politely refers to having sex. Alternate translation: “sleep together” (See: [Euphemism](#))

## so that (ULT)

Here, **so that** introduces the purpose for which (1) the Corinthians need quickly to **be together again**. It is because Satan will **tempt** them unless they are **together**. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add period before it. Alternate translation: “Be together again soon so that” (2) the Corinthians should not **deprive each other**. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add period before it. Alternate translation: “The point of not depriving each other is so that” (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#))

## because of (ULT)

### because (UST)

Here, **because** introduces the reason why (1) **Satan** may **tempt** them. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add a comma before it. Alternate translation: “which he would do because of” (2) they should soon **be together again**. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add period before it. Alternate translation: “You should do this because of” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#))

## because of your lack of self-control (ULT)

### because you cannot control yourself (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **self-control**, you could express the idea by using a verbal phrase such as “cannot restrain.” Alternate translation: “because you cannot restrain yourselves” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [a season](#)
- [to prayer](#)
- [Satan](#)
- [might...tempt](#)
- [lack of self-control](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [a short period of time](#)
- [pray](#)
- [Satan](#)
- [tempt](#)
- [cannot control](#)

## 1 Corinthians 7:6

### this (ULT)

Here, **this** could refer to (1) what Paul has said about the one situation in which they can “deprive each other” in 7:5. Alternate translation: “this about when you can deprive each other” (2) what Paul has said about how married couples should regularly have sex in 7:2-5. Alternate translation: “this about being married” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

### as a concession, not as a command (ULT)

If your language would express the negative statement before the positive, you could reverse the order of these two phrases. Alternate translation: “not as a command but as a concession” (See: [Information Structure](#))

### a concession (ULT)

### I will compromise (UST)

Here, **a concession** is something that one allows even though one does not entirely agree with it. Usually, the **concession** is made because one wishes to avoid antagonizing the person one is dealing with. If **concession** would be misunderstood here, you could express the idea by using a comparable word or phrase. Alternate translation: “a compromise” or “an allowance” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### as a concession, not as a command (ULT)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas behind **concession** and **command**, you could express the idea by using verb such as “concede” and “command.” Alternate translation: “because I concede it, not because I command it” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- a command

### Translation Words - UST

- commanding

### ULT

<sup>6</sup> But I say this as a concession, not as a command.

### UST

<sup>6</sup> I am not **commanding** you to get married, but I will compromise because I know that many of you are married or will wish to marry.



## **1 Corinthians 7:7**

## But (ULT)

Here, **But** introduces a contrast with everything that Paul has said in 7:1–6. In those verses, he speaks about how believers should act when they are already married. Now, however, he begins to talk about getting married, and he says that he wishes that people stayed unmarried like he does. The **But** introduces a new stage in the argument that deals with getting married. If **But** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces a new but related topic. Alternate translation: “Now” or “Moving on,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## to be even as myself (ULT)

When Paul wrote this letter, he was not married, and as far as we know he was never married. When Paul says that he wishes that all people were **even as myself**, he is referring to how he is unmarried. If **to be even as myself** would be misunderstood in your language, you could include the fact that Paul is not married. Alternate translation: “to be unmarried as I am” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## men...his own (ULT)

Although **men** and **him** are masculine, Paul is using these words to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If **men** and **him** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use non-gendered words or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “men and women ... his or her own” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## gift (ULT)

## gifts (UST)

Here Paul speaks about the way of life that God has called each person to live in as if it were a **gift** that each person receives from God. By using **gift**, Paul emphasizes that the person receives the **gift** freely from God and that the **gift** is a good thing. If **gift** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: “blessing” or “calling” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## one indeed this way, and another that way (ULT)

Here Paul omits some words that may be necessary in your language to make a complete thought. If your language needs more words, you could include a phrase such as “acts in” or “live in.” Alternate translation: “one indeed acts in this way, and another acts in that way” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- as
- gift
- God

## Translation Words - UST

- God
- gifts

## ULT

<sup>7</sup> But I wish for all men to be even **as** myself. But each one has his own **gift** from **God**, one indeed this way, and another that way.

## UST

<sup>7</sup> My example is before you: I am single, and sometimes I wish that each of you were single in order to serve God. But **God** gives many different **gifts** to his children; he makes some able to be married, and others to remain single.

- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if



## **1 Corinthians 7:8**

**to the unmarried (ULT)****To those of you who have never married (UST)**

Here, **unmarried** could refer to (1) people who are not currently married, whether they never have been married or are no longer married. Alternate translation: “to those without spouses” (2) men whose wives have died, which pairs well with **widows**. Alternate translation: “to the widowers” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**to the unmarried (ULT)****To those of you who have never married (UST)**

Paul is using the adjective **unmarried** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate **unmarried** with a noun phrase or a relative clause. Alternate translation: “to those who are unmarried” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

**to the widows (ULT)****those whose husbands have died (UST)**

Here, **widows** refers specifically to women whose husbands have died. It does not refer to men whose wives have died. Alternate translation: “to women who are widowed” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**if (ULT)****if (UST)**

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that people might **remain** as Paul is or they might not. He specifies that it is **good** if they do **remain**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: “whenever” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#))

**remain as I also am (ULT)****you continue to be single, like me (UST)**

Just as in [7:7](#), Paul again assumes that his readers know that he is unmarried. When Paul says that it is good for **the unmarried** and **the widows** to **remain as I also am**, he is referring to how he is unmarried. If **remain as I also am** would be misunderstood in your language, you could include the fact that Paul is not married. Alternate translation: “remain without a spouse as I also am” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [it is} good](#)
- [as](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [it would be good](#)
- [like](#)

**ULT**

<sup>8</sup> Now to the unmarried and to the widows I say that [{it is} good](#) if they remain [as](#) I also am.

**UST**

<sup>8</sup> To those of you who have never married and those whose husbands have died, I say that [it would be good](#) if you continue to be single, [like](#) me.

## 1 Corinthians 7:9

**if...they do not have self-control, they should marry (ULT)**

**if...it is hard for you to control yourself, you should get married (UST)**

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that people might **have self-control** or they might not. Here he gives instructions for if they **do not have self-control**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: “whoever does not have self-control should marry” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**they do not have self-control (ULT)**

**it is hard for you to control yourself (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **self-control**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “self-controlled” or a verbal phrase such as “control themselves.” Alternate translation: “they are not self-controlled” or “they do not control themselves” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) )

**they should marry (ULT)**

**you should get married (UST)**

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “let” or “should,” as the ULT does. Alternate translation: “let them marry” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

**to burn (ULT)**

**to suffer from strong sexual desires (UST)**

Here, **to burn** is a way to refer to sexual desire. Paul uses **burn** because he represents the desire as hard to fight and as something that consumes a person like fire consumes a building. If this figure of speech would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable metaphor or by including a reference to sexual desire. Alternate translation: “to burn with desire” or “to lust after someone” (See: [Metaphor](#) )

### Translation Words - ULT

- [they do...have self-control](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [it is hard for you to control yourself](#)

### ULT

<sup>9</sup> But if [they do](#) not [have self-control](#), they should marry. For it is better to marry than to burn.

### UST

<sup>9</sup> But if [it is hard for you to control yourself](#), you should get married. It is better for you to marry than to suffer from strong sexual desires.

## 1 Corinthians 7:10

### the...to...married (ULT)

Paul is using the adjective **married** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate **married** with a noun phrase or a relative clause. Alternate translation: “to those who are married” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

### not I, but the Lord (ULT)

Here Paul clarifies that he is not the authority behind this command. It is **the Lord** who is the authority here. Paul specifically has in mind what **the Lord** said about marriage and divorce while he was on earth (see [Mark 10:5–12](#)). If **not I, but the Lord** would be misunderstood in your language, you could either identify that it is not Paul “alone” who gives the command, or you could clarify that Paul is referring to what **the Lord** said. Alternate translation: “not I alone, but the Lord also” or “and here I refer to what the Lord said” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#))

### a wife...from her husband (ULT)

### The wife...from her husband (UST)

Here Paul is speaking of wives and husbands in general, not just of one **wife** and **husband**. If **wife** and **husband** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable way to refer generically to wives and husbands. Alternate translation: “each wife ... from her husband” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

### from...is not to be separated (ULT)

### from...not separate (UST)

Here, **to be separated from** is technical language for ending a marriage before death. The phrase does not distinguish between “separation” and “divorce.” If possible, use a similar general phrase in your language. Alternate translation: “is not to divorce or separate from” or “it not to break up with” (See: [Idiom](#))

### is not to be separated (ULT)

### not separate (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “is not to separate” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [I command](#)
- [Lord](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [Lord](#)
- [commands](#)

### ULT

<sup>10</sup> Now to the married **I command**—not I, but the **Lord**—a wife is not to be separated from her husband

### UST

<sup>10</sup> The **Lord** gives his own **commands** to you who are married: “The wife should not separate from her husband.”



## **1 Corinthians 7:11**

## **but even if she might be separated, let her remain unmarried, or let her be reconciled to the husband (ULT)**

The ULT puts this clause in parentheses because it is a qualification of what Paul said in [7:11](#) and because one can read [7:10–11](#) smoothly together without this clause. In this clause, Paul issues commands about what the wife is supposed to do if she divorces her husband despite what Paul has said. Use a form in your language that would indicate a qualification or a parenthesis. Alternate translation: “if she is separated despite what I have said, let her remain unmarried, or let her be reconciled to the husband” (See: [Information Structure](#))

## **she might be separated...to the husband...a husband...a wife (ULT)**

## **she separates...husband...the husband...wife (UST)**

Here Paul is speaking of wives and husbands in general, not just of one **wife** and **husband**. If **wife** and **husband** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable way to refer generically to wives and husbands. Alternate translation: “one of the wives might be separated ... to her husband ... each husband ... his wife” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## **but even if she might be separated, let her remain (ULT)**

Here, Paul uses **even if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that a wife **might be separated** or she might not. He then specifies the result for if **she** is **separated**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the if statement by introducing it with a word such as “whenever” or with a relative clause. Alternate translation: “but let whichever wife might be separated remain” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#))

## **she might be separated (ULT)**

## **she separates (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “she separates” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## **she might be separated (ULT)**

## **she separates (UST)**

Here Paul omits some words that might be needed in your language to make a complete thought. Paul omits them because he already used them in [7:10](#) and he assumes his audience will infer them from there. If you need to include these words, you can insert the words “from her husband.” Alternate translation: “she might be separated from her husband” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## **let her remain unmarried, or let her be reconciled to the husband (ULT)**

Here Paul uses two third person imperatives. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use them here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea by using a word such as “should” or “must.” Alternate translation: “she must remain unmarried, or she must be reconciled to the husband” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#))

### **ULT**

<sup>11</sup> (but even if she might be separated, let her remain unmarried, or **let her be reconciled** to the husband), and a husband is not to divorce a wife.

### **UST**

<sup>11</sup> (But if she separates from her husband, she should not marry again, or else **she should make peace** with her husband.) And, “the husband should not divorce his wife.”

**let her be reconciled to the husband (ULT)**  
**husband...she should make peace (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: "let her reconcile with the husband" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**a husband is not to divorce a wife (ULT)**  
**the husband should not divorce his wife (UST)**

Alternate translation: "a husband should not divorce a wife"

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [let her be reconciled](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [she should make peace](#)



## **1 Corinthians 7:12**

## the...to...rest (ULT)

Here, **the rest** could refer to (1) people in other situations than those already named, particularly those who are married to an unbelieving spouse. Alternate translation: “to the rest of those who are married” (2) everything else Paul is about to say. Alternate translation: “about other situations”

## I, not the Lord (ULT)

### I...not the Lord (UST)

Here **I, not the Lord** is the opposite of what Paul said in 7:10. Paul wishes to clarify that he is the authority behind this command. Of course, **the Lord** made him an apostle and gave him authority, but he wants the Corinthians to know that he is speaking out of that authority here and not referring to what **the Lord** said while he was on earth. If **I, not the Lord** would be misunderstood in your language, you could either identify that it is Paul “alone” who gives the command, or you could clarify that **the Lord** did not say anything about this topic. Alternate translation: “I alone” or “on my own authority, since the Lord did not speak about this topic” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

## if any brother has an unbelieving wife, and she agrees to live with him, let him not divorce (ULT)

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that a **brother** might have **an unbelieving wife**, and she might agree **to live with him**, or this situation might not happen. He then specifies the result for if this situation does happen. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by introducing it with a word such as “whenever” or by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: “but let any brother who has an unbelieving wife who agrees to live with him not divorce” (See: [\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/fgrammar-connect-condition-hypothetical\]\]](#))

## to live with him (ULT)

Here, **to live with him** refers to staying married. If **to live with him** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom that refers to staying married. Alternate translation: “to stay with him” or “to remain married to him” (See: [Idiom](#))

## let him not divorce her (ULT)

### not divorce her (UST)

Here Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “must” or “should.” Alternate translation: “he must not divorce her” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

## Translation Words - ULT

- [Lord](#)
- [brother](#)
- [unbelieving](#)
- [let him...divorce](#)

## ULT

<sup>12</sup> But to the rest I say—I, not the [Lord](#)—if any [brother](#) has an [unbelieving](#) wife, and she agrees to live with him, [let him](#) not [divorce](#) her.

## UST

<sup>12</sup> And I have this to say—and this is my advice, not the [Lord's](#) command—to you who have a wife [who is not a believer](#): If she is content to stay with you, do not [divorce](#) her.

## Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- who
- is not a believer
- divorce

## 1 Corinthians 7:13

### if any woman has an unbelieving husband, and he agrees to live with her, let her not divorce (ULT)

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that a **woman** might have an **unbelieving husband**, and he might agree **to live with her**, or this situation might not happen. He then specifies the result for if this situation does happen. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by introducing it with a word such as “whenever” or by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: “but let any woman who has an unbelieving husband who agrees to live with her not divorce” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

### to live with her (ULT)

Here, **to live with her** refers to staying married. If **to live with her** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom that refers to staying married. Alternate translation: “to stay with her” or “to remain married to her” (See: [Idiom](#))

### let her not divorce the husband (ULT)

Here Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “must” or “should.” Alternate translation: “she must not divorce the husband” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

### Translation Words - ULT

- [unbelieving](#)
- [let her...divorce](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [does not believe](#)
- [divorce](#)

#### ULT

<sup>13</sup> And if any woman has an [unbelieving](#) husband, and he agrees to live with her, [let her](#) not [divorce](#) the husband.

#### UST

<sup>13</sup> And if you are a woman with a husband who [does not believe](#), and if he is content to stay with you, do not [divorce](#) him.



## **1 Corinthians 7:14**

## For (ULT)

Here, **For** introduces the reason or basis for Paul's commands in 7:12–13. When one spouse is not a believer, Paul wants them to stay together, and the reason is that the unbelieving spouse is **sanctified**. If **For** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces the basis for a command. Alternate translation: "You should do this because" (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## the unbelieving husband...through the wife... the unbelieving wife...through the brother (ULT)

Here Paul is speaking of wives and husbands in general, not just of one **wife** and **husband**. If **wife** and **husband** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable way to refer generically to wives and husbands. Alternate translation: "any unbelieving husband ... through his wife ... any unbelieving wife ... through her husband" (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## is sanctified...the unbelieving husband...through the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified through the brother (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God sanctifies the unbelieving husband through the wife, and God sanctifies the unbelieving wife through the brother" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## is sanctified (ULT)

## is set apart in a special way (UST)

Here, **sanctified** is a reference to purity. It does not mean that the **unbelieving husband** or **unbelieving wife** is considered to be a believer. Rather, Paul's point is that believing spouse is not made unclean by the unbelieving spouse. Just the opposite: the marriage is clean and pure because of the believing spouse. If **sanctified** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that identifies an acceptable or pure marriage partner. Alternate translation: "is made clean ... is made clean" or "is considered an acceptable spouse ... is considered an acceptable spouse" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## the brother (ULT)

## a husband (UST)

Here, **the brother** refers to a believing man, in this case the believing husband. If **the brother** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that **the brother** is the **unbelieving wife's** spouse. Alternate translation: "the husband" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Otherwise your children are unclean (ULT)

Here, **Otherwise** refers to what the situation would be like if what Paul has just said were not true. Paul does not actually think that **your children are unclean**, but that would be true if he was wrong about the unbelieving

## ULT

<sup>14</sup> For the **unbelieving** husband is **sanctified** through the wife, and the **unbelieving** wife is **sanctified** through the **brother**. Otherwise your **children** are **unclean**, but now they are **holy**.

## UST

<sup>14</sup> The **unbelieving** husband is **set apart in a special way** because the wife trusts in God. It is the same for an **unbelieving** woman with a **husband** who trusts in God. It is the same for your **children**: They are **set apart in a special way to God**, because one parent believes in the Messiah.

spouse being **sanctified**. If **Otherwise** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a form that refers to a situation that the author thinks is not true. Alternate translation: “If that were not so, your children would be unclean” (See: [Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions](#) )

## your (ULT)

## your (UST)

Here, **your** refers to anyone among the Corinthians who has an unbelieving spouse. Thus, it refers back to **the wife** and **the brother**. If your language would not use **your** in this situation, you could use **their** instead. Alternate translation: “their” (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

## but now they are holy (ULT)

Here, **but now** provides the contrast with **Otherwise your children are unclean**. The word **now** does not refer to time but rather identifies that what Paul has said about the unbelieving spouse being **sanctified** really is true. If **now** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that identifies that what Paul has said is true. Alternate translation: “but since the unbelieving spouse is sanctified, they are holy” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

## unclean...holy (ULT)

Here, **holy** is a reference to purity, and **unclean** is a reference to impurity. The word **holy** does not mean that the **children** are considered to be believers. Rather, Paul’s point is that the **children** are not made **unclean** by having an unbelieving parent. Just the opposite: the **children** are clean and pure because of the believing parent. If **unclean** and **holy** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use words or phrases that identify the **children** as those born in a “clean” or “honorable” way. Alternate translation: “not pure ... pure” or “dishonored ... honorable” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [unbelieving](#)
- [unbelieving \(2\)](#)
- [is sanctified](#)
- [is sanctified \(2\)](#)
- [brother](#)
- [children](#)
- [unclean](#)
- [holy](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [unbelieving](#)
- [unbelieving \(2\)](#)
- [is set apart in a special way](#)
- [sanctify, sanctification \(2\)](#)
- [a husband](#)
- [children](#)
- [set apart in a special way to God](#)
- [clean, wash](#)



## **1 Corinthians 7:15**

**if...the unbeliever departs, let him go (ULT)**  
**if...the unbelieving spouse wants to leave you, you should let that person go (UST)**

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that **the unbeliever** might depart, or he or she might not. He then specifies the result for **if the unbeliever departs**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: “whichever unbeliever departs, let him go” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**if...the unbeliever departs, let him go (ULT)**  
**if...the unbelieving spouse wants to leave you, you should let that person go (UST)**

Here, **departs** refers breaking the marriage, that is, leaving the spouse. The phrase **let him go** refers to allowing the spouse to break the marriage or leave. If these words would not refer to breaking a marriage or getting divorced in your language, you could use a comparable expression. Alternate translation: “if the unbeliever wants a divorce, let him divorce you” (See: [Idiom](#))

**the unbeliever...let him go (ULT)**  
**the unbelieving...let that person go (UST)**

Although **him** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer back to **the unbeliever**, which could refer to either a man or a woman. If **him** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “the unbeliever ... let him or her go” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**the unbeliever...the brother or the sister (ULT)**

Here Paul is speaking of unbelievers, brothers, and sisters in general and not of just one **unbeliever, brother, or sister**. If these words would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable way to refer generically to unbelievers, brothers, and sisters. Alternate translation: “one of the unbelievers ... the brother or the sister involved” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**let him go (ULT)**  
**let that person go (UST)**

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “should” or “allow.” Alternate translation: “allow him to go” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

**the brother or the sister is not bound (ULT)**

Here, **bound** could refer to (1) the marriage with an unbelieving spouse. Paul is saying that the **brother or the sister** does not need to try to preserve the marriage. They are not **bound** to the unbeliever but can accept the divorce. Alternate translation: “the brother or the sister is not bound to the unbeliever” (2) the rules that Paul laid out for staying with a spouse in [7:10–13](#). Paul is saying that **the brother or the sister** does not have to follow

**ULT**

<sup>15</sup> But if the **unbeliever** departs, let him go. In such cases, the **brother** or the **sister** is not **bound**, but **God has called** us to **peace**.

**UST**

<sup>15</sup> However, if the **unbelieving** spouse wants to leave you, you should let that person go. In this situation, the vow you took when you married is no longer **binding** on you. **God has called** us to **peace**.

those rules about staying with a spouse, and perhaps he is even saying that they can marry someone else.  
Alternate translation: “the brother or the sister is not bound to remain unmarried” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## the brother or the sister (ULT)

Here Paul uses **brother** and **sister** to identify the people involved as believers of both genders. The people he refers to are **brother** and **sister** of the Corinthian believers, not of the **unbeliever**. Rather, **the brother or the sister** is married to the **unbeliever**. If **the brother or the sister** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to believing husbands and wives. Alternate translation: “the believing husband or wife” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## the brother or the sister is not bound (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “the marriage” does not bind the **brother** or **sister**. Alternate translation: “the brother or the sister is free” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## but (ULT)

Here, **but** introduces how Paul wants the Corinthians to act in general. Whether their spouse leaves or not, they should act in **peace**. If **but** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that introduces a general principle. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add period before it. Alternate translation: “In every case,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## peace (ULT)

## peace (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **peace**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “peaceful” or an adverb such as “peaceably.” Alternate translation: “act peaceably” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [unbeliever](#)
- [brother](#)
- [sister](#)
- [is...bound](#)
- [God](#)
- [has called](#)
- [peace](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [unbelieving](#)
- [is...binding](#)
- [God](#)
- [called](#)
- [peace](#)
- [brother](#)
- [sister](#)



## **1 Corinthians 7:16**

## do you know...you will save the husband...do you know...you will save the wife (ULT)

Here Paul addresses specific individuals within the Corinthian church. Because of this, **you** in this verse is always singular. (See: [Forms of 'You' — Singular](#))

## how...do you know, woman, whether you will save the husband? Or how do you know, man, whether you will save the wife (ULT)

Paul does not ask these questions because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks them to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The questions assume that the answer is “we do not know for sure.” Paul could be using these questions to show the Corinthians that (1) they should have little confidence about unbelieving spouses becoming Christians. The questions thus support how Paul allows divorces initiated by an unbelieving spouse in [6:21](#). Alternate translation: “it is unlikely, woman, that you will save the husband. And it is unlikely, man, that you will save the wife.” (2) show the Corinthians that they should have much confidence about unbelieving spouses becoming Christians. The questions thus support how Paul says that the unbelieving spouse is “holy” in [7:14](#). Alternate translation: “it is likely, woman, that you will save the husband. And it is likely, man, that you will save the wife.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## For how do you know, woman, whether...how do you know, man, whether (ULT)

Here, **woman** and **man** are direct addresses to people in the audience. If your language would put these words someone else in the sentence, you could move them to where they sound natural. Alternate translation: “For woman, how do you know whether... man, how do you know whether” (See: [Information Structure](#))

## how...do you know, woman, whether you will save the husband? Or how do you know, man, whether you will save the wife (ULT)

Here Paul directly addresses a **woman** and a **man** in the audience. The Corinthians would have understood him to mean a **woman** or **man** in their group who was married to an unbelieving spouse. If **woman** or **man** would be misunderstood in your language, you express the direct address in a different way. Alternate translation: “how does any woman know whether she will save the husband? Or how does any man know whether he will save the wife?”

## woman...the husband...man...the wife (ULT)

Here, Paul refers to **woman**, **husband**, **man**, and **wife** in the singular, but he is speaking generically of any person who fits into these categories. If your language does not use the singular form to refer to people in general, you could use a form that does refer generically to people in your language. Alternate translation: “each of you women ... your husband ... each of you men ... your wife” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## you will save (ULT)

Here Paul speaks of husbands or wives leading their spouses to faith in Jesus as “saving” them. By this, Paul means that the **woman** or **man** is the means by which God will **save** the **husband** or **wife**. If **you will save** would be

### ULT

<sup>16</sup> For how **do you know**, woman, whether **you will save** the husband? Or how **do you know**, man, whether **you will save** the wife?

### UST

<sup>16</sup> **You do not know** how God may work through the life you live before your unbelieving spouse. And **you do not know** whether your life may become a means by which God **might save** your husband or your wife.

misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to leading someone towards “salvation,” that is, helping them to believe in Jesus. Alternate translation: “God will use you to save ... God will use you to save” (See: [Metonymy](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [do you know](#)
- [do you know](#) (2)
- [you will save](#)
- [you will save](#) (2)

### Translation Words - UST

- [You do not know](#)
- [you do not know](#) (2)
- [save, saved, safe, salvation](#)
- [might save](#) (2)



## **1 Corinthians 7:17**

## However (ULT)

Here, **However** acknowledges the exception about “walking” **as the Lord has assigned to each one** that he just included: if an unbelieving spouse wishes to divorce a believing spouse, that is permissible. Paul acknowledges this exception but wishes to emphasize the main point: the believers should remain in the state they are in. If **However** would not have the meaning of acknowledging an exception to a claim, you could use a word or phrase that does do so. Alternate translation: “In every other case” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## as the Lord has assigned to each one, as God has called each one, thus let him walk (ULT)

If your language would state the command to **walk** before explaining how to **walk**, you could rearrange these clauses so that they read more naturally. Alternate translation: “let each one walk as the Lord has assigned to each one, as God has called each one” (See: [Information Structure](#))

## as the Lord has assigned (ULT)

Here, Paul omits some words that might be needed in your language to make a complete sentence. If necessary, you could include what it is that **the Lord has assigned** by using a word such as “task” or “position.” Alternate translation: “as the Lord has assigned a position” or “as the Lord has assigned a task” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## let him walk (ULT)

Paul speaks of behavior in life as if it were “walking.” If **let him walk** would not be understood as a description of a person’s way of life in your language, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: “let him live his life” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## let him walk (ULT)

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “should” or “must.” Alternate translation: “he must walk” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#))

## let him walk (ULT)

Here, **he** is written in masculine form, but it refers to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of **he** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that does not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: “let him or her walk” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## thus...And...I direct in all the churches (ULT)

Alternate translation: “This is what I require from all the churches”

### ULT

<sup>17</sup> However, as the Lord has assigned to each one, as God has called each one, thus let him walk. And in this way I direct in all the churches.

### UST

<sup>17</sup> We must live the life the Lord has assigned us to live, and to obey the call God gave us. This is the principle in all the churches.

## Translation Words - ULT

- as
- as (2)
- Lord
- has assigned
- God
- has called
- let him walk
- churches

## Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- has assigned
- call
- God
- churches
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if (2)
- walk, walked



## **1 Corinthians 7:18**

**Let him not be uncircumcised...Let him not be circumcised (ULT)**  
**you should not try to remove the marks of that circumcision...you should not let anyone circumcise you (UST)**

Here Paul is speaking of male circumcision only. Therefore, the masculine words in this verse should be retained in translation if possible. (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**Was anyone called, having been circumcised? Let him not be uncircumcised (ULT)**  
**were circumcised before you became a Christian, you should not try to remove the marks of that circumcision (UST)**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to identify people who fit into the situation he describes. If someone answered “yes” to this question, then the following command applies to them. If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a different way to identify to whom the command applies. Alternate translation: “If anyone was called, having been circumcised, let him not be uncircumcised.” or “Some of you were called, having been circumcised. If that is you, do not be uncircumcised.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**Was anyone called...Was anyone called (ULT)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it. Alternate translation: “Did God call anyone ... Did God call anyone” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**having been circumcised (ULT)**  
**were circumcised (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, use an indefinite or vague subject. Alternate translation: “someone having circumcised them” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**Let him not be uncircumcised (ULT)**  
**you should not try to remove the marks of that circumcision (UST)**

To **be uncircumcised** refers to a physical procedure by which one could make one’s penis appear to have a foreskin, even though one had been circumcised. If your language has a word for this procedure, you could use it here. If your language does not have such a word, you could use a phrase that identifies this procedure. Alternate translation: “Let him not hide his circumcision” or “Let him not undo his circumcision” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### ULT

<sup>18</sup> Was anyone called, having been circumcised? Let him not be uncircumcised. Was anyone called in uncircumcision? Let him not be circumcised.

### UST

<sup>18</sup> If you were circumcised before you became a Christian, you should not try to remove the marks of that circumcision. If you were not circumcised when God saved you, you should not let anyone circumcise you.

**Let him not be uncircumcised...Let him not be circumcised (ULT)  
you should not try to remove the marks of that circumcision...you should not  
let anyone circumcise you (UST)**

In this verse, Paul uses two third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use them here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the ideas using a word such as “should” or “must.” Alternate translation: “He must not be uncircumcised ... he must not be circumcised” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

**Let him not be uncircumcised...Let him not be circumcised (ULT)  
you should not try to remove the marks of that circumcision...you should not  
let anyone circumcise you (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, use an indefinite or vague subject. Alternate translation: “Let someone not uncircumcise him ... Let someone not circumcise him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**Was anyone called in uncircumcision? Let him not be circumcised (ULT)**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to identify people who fit into the situation he describes. If someone answered “yes” to this question, then the following command applies to them. If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a different way to identify to whom the command applies. Alternate translation: “If anyone was called in uncircumcision, let him not be circumcised.” or “Some of you were called in uncircumcision. If that is you, do not be circumcised.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**in uncircumcision (ULT)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **uncircumcision**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “uncircumcised.” Alternate translation: “while uncircumcised” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [Was...called](#)
- [Was...called](#)
- [having been circumcised](#)
- [Let him...be uncircumcised](#)
- [uncircumcision](#)
- [Let him...be circumcised](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [were circumcised](#)
- [you should...try to remove the marks of that circumcision](#)
- [not circumcised](#)
- [you should...let anyone circumcise you](#)
- [you became a Christian](#)
- [when God saved you](#)



## **1 Corinthians 7:19**

## Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing (ULT)

Here Paul says that both **Circumcision** and **uncircumcision** are **nothing**. He does not mean that **Circumcision** and **uncircumcision** do not exist. Rather, the Corinthians would have understand him to mean that **Circumcision** and **uncircumcision** do not have value or importance. If **nothing** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable figure of speech or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "Circumcision has no value, and uncircumcision has no value" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

## Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing (ULT)

Here Paul repeats **is nothing** for rhetorical effect. The repetition makes his argument sound stronger. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could combine the two clauses and make the claim sound strong by using some other method. Alternate translation: "Neither circumcision nor uncircumcision is anything" (See: [Parallelism](#))

## Circumcision...uncircumcision (ULT)

## Circumcision...uncircumcision (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas behind **circumcision** and **uncircumcision**, you could express the ideas by using adjectives such as "circumcised" and "uncircumcised." Alternate translation: "Being circumcised ... being uncircumcised" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## observance of the commandments of God (ULT)

## we obey what God commands (UST)

Here Paul omits some words that may be necessary in your language to complete the thought. If your language does require more words, you could infer them from the first half of the verse. Alternate translation: "observance of the commandments of God is everything" or "observance of the commandments of God is important" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## observance of the commandments (ULT)

## we obey...commands (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **observance**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "observe." Alternate translation: "observing the commandments" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## of the commandments of God (ULT)

## God commands (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **commandments**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "command." Alternate translation: "what God commands" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### ULT

<sup>19</sup> **Circumcision** is nothing, and **uncircumcision** is nothing, but observance of the commandments of God.

### UST

<sup>19</sup> **Circumcision** or **uncircumcision**—these are not important to us. But what is important is that we obey what God commands us to do.

## Translation Words - ULT

- Circumcision
- uncircumcision
- of the commandments
- of God

## Translation Words - UST

- Circumcision
- uncircumcision
- God
- commands



## **1 Corinthians 7:20**

## Each one, in the calling in which he was called, let him remain in that (ULT)

The order of elements in this sentence might be confusing in your language. If your language would structure this sentence in a different way, you could rearrange the elements so that they sound more natural. Paul has arranged the elements to emphasize **in the calling in which he was called**, so retain the emphasis on this element if possible. Alternate translation: "Let each one remain in the calling in which he was called" (See: [Information Structure](#))

### ULT

<sup>20</sup> Each one, in the [calling](#) in which [he was called](#), let him remain in that.

### UST

<sup>20</sup> So continue to live and work as you did when God [called](#) you to trust in the Messiah.

## in the calling in which he was called (ULT)

Alternate translation: "in the calling which God gave to him" or "in his own calling from God"

## he was called...let him remain (ULT) called...continue (UST)

Here, the words translated **he** and **him** are written in masculine form, but they refer to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of **he** and **him** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that does not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: "he or she was called, let him or her remain" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## he was called (ULT) called (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God called him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## let him remain (ULT) continue (UST)

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as "should" or "must." Alternate translation: "he must remain" (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#))

## let him remain in that (ULT)

Here, **remain in** refers to faithfully serving God in a specific situation. In other words, Paul does not want them to try to change their social and economic situation. Instead, they should serve God in the situation in which God **called** them. If **remain in** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: "let him live his life in that" or "let him be content in that" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [calling](#)
- [he was called](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- call, call out
- called



## **1 Corinthians 7:21**

**Were you called...to you...you are able (ULT)  
when God saved...you...have the chance to  
(UST)**

Here Paul addresses specific individuals within the Corinthian church. Because of this, **you** in this verse is always singular. (See: [Forms of 'You' — Singular](#) )

**Were you called as a slave? Let it not be a  
concern to you (ULT)  
a slave when God saved you, do not worry  
about it (UST)**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to identify people who fit into the situation he describes. If someone answered “yes” to this question, then the following command applies to them. If this question would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a different way to identify to whom the command applies. Alternate translation: “If you were called as a slave, let it not be a concern to you.” or “Some of you were called as slaves. If that is you, let it not be a concern to you.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#) )

**Were you called (ULT)  
when God saved (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it. Alternate translation: “Did God call you” (See: [Active or Passive](#) )

**Let it not be a concern to you (ULT)  
you, do not worry about it (UST)**

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “should,” or you could rephrase the imperative. Alternate translation: “Do not be concerned about it” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

**if indeed you are able to become free, then take advantage of it (ULT)**

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that a person might be **able to become free**, or that person might not. He then specifies the result for if someone is **able to become free**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: “indeed whoever is able to become free should take advantage of it” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**take advantage of it (ULT)  
take advantage of (UST)**

Alternate translation: “use the opportunity that you have”

**ULT**

<sup>21</sup> **Were you called as a slave?** Let it not be a concern to you. But if indeed you are able to become **free**, then take advantage of it.

**UST**

<sup>21</sup> If you were **a slave when God saved** you, do not worry about it. Of course, if you have the chance to **gain your freedom**, take advantage of the opportunity.

## Translation Words - ULT

- Were you called
- as a slave
- free

## Translation Words - UST

- a slave
- when God saved
- gain your freedom



## **1 Corinthians 7:22**

## For (ULT) because (UST)

Here, **For** provides support for the claim that Paul made at the beginning of the previous verse that those who are slaves should not be concerned by that (7:21). If this connection would be misunderstood in your language, you could make what **For** supports explicit. Alternate translation: "Do not be concerned about being a slave because" (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## the one...who was called in the Lord as...the one...who was called (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in these ways, you could express the ideas in active form or in other ways that are natural in your language. If you must state who did the actions, Paul implies that "God" did them. Alternate translation: "the one whom God called in the Lord as ... the one whom God called" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## in the Lord (ULT)

Here Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in the Lord** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in the Lord**, or united to the Lord, identifies the person **who was called** as someone who is united to the **Lord**. Alternate translation: "to be united to the Lord" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## a freedman of the Lord (ULT) a free person because of the Lord (UST)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to describe someone who is a **freedman** in the perspective of **the Lord**. In other words, while the person may be a slave in terms of human thinking, that person is a **freedman** before **the Lord**. If your language you would not use the possessive form to express that idea, you could express the idea by speaking about the Lord's "perspective" or "sight." Alternate translation: "is a freedman in the Lord's eyes" (See: [Possession](#))

## a slave...of Christ (ULT) slave...God's (UST)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to describe someone who is a **slave** who belongs to **Christ**. In other words, while the person may be free in terms of human thinking, that person is a **slave** in relationship to **Christ**. If your language you would not use the possessive form to express that idea, you could express the idea by using a phrase such as "belonging to." Alternate translation: "a slave who belongs to Christ" (See: [Possession](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [who was called...as](#)
- [who was called \(2\)](#)
- [in the Lord](#)
- [of Christ](#)
- [the Lord](#)
- [of the Lord](#)
- [a slave](#)

## ULT

<sup>22</sup> For the one [who was called in the Lord as a slave](#) is a freedman of the Lord. Likewise, the one [who was called while free](#) is a slave of Christ.

## UST

<sup>22</sup> This is because anyone who [the Lord calls a slave](#) is a free person because of the Lord. [In the same way](#), you become God's slave when [he calls](#) you, even if you were [never a slave to anyone](#).

- a slave
- a freedman
- while free
- Likewise

## Translation Words - UST

- the Lord
- of the Lord
- calls
- he calls (2)
- a slave
- slave
- a free person
- never a slave to anyone
- In the same way
- God's
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him

## 1 Corinthians 7:23

### You were bought with a price (ULT) bought you with the price (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God bought you with a price" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### You were bought with a price (ULT) bought you with the price (UST)

Here Paul speaks if the Corinthians were slaves whom God had **bought with a price** from someone else. Paul is speaking of what we often call "redemption." The **price** is Christ's death on the cross, which "redeems" believers from sin and evil powers. This is an important biblical metaphor, so if possible preserve the metaphor or express it as an analogy. Alternate translation: "you were bought with a price, which is the Messiah's death" (See: [Metaphor](#))

### do not become slaves of men (ULT) do not become slaves of humans (UST)

Here Paul uses **slaves** as a description of anyone who follows and obeys someone else. Paul wants the Corinthians, whether they are **slaves** or "freedmen" in social and economic terms, to only obey and serve God, not **men**. If **slaves** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that Paul has "serving" and "obeying" in mind. Alternate translation: "do not obey men" or "do not serve mere humans" (See: [Metaphor](#))

### of men (ULT) of humans (UST)

Although the word translated **men** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: "of people" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [slaves](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [slaves](#)

#### ULT

<sup>23</sup> You were bought with a price; do not become [slaves](#) of men.

#### UST

<sup>23</sup> God bought you with the price of his Son; your freedom is precious. So do not become [slaves](#) of humans.



## **1 Corinthians 7:24**

## General Information

This verse is very similar to [7:20](#).

### each one in that which he was called...let him remain with God in that (ULT)

The order of elements in this sentence might be confusing in your language. If your language would structure this sentence in a different way, you could rearrange the elements so that they sound more natural. Paul has arranged the elements to emphasize **each one in that which he was called**, so retain the emphasis on this element if possible. Alternate translation: “let each one remain with God in that which he was called” (See: [Information Structure](#))

### in that which he was called (ULT)

Alternate translation: “in that which God gave to him” or “in what he received from God”

### Brothers...he was called...let him remain (ULT) Brothers and sisters in the Messiah, whatever you were when God called... remain (UST)

Although **brothers**, **he**, and **him** are masculine, Paul is using these words to refer to any believer, whether man or woman. If **brothers**, **he**, and **him** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use non-gendered words or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “brothers and sisters ... he or she was called, let him or her remain” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### he was called (ULT) called (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it. Alternate translation: “God called him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### let him remain (ULT) remain (UST)

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “should” or “must.” Alternate translation: “he must remain” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#))

### let him remain with God in that (ULT)

Here, **remain with God in that** refers to faithfully serving God in a specific situation. In other words, Paul does not want them to try to change their social and economic situation. Instead, they should serve God in the situation in which God called them. If **remain with God in that** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: “let him live his life with God in that” or “let him be content serving God in that” (See: [Metaphor](#))

#### ULT

<sup>24</sup> **Brothers**, each one in that which **he was called**, let him remain with **God** in that.

#### UST

<sup>24</sup> **Brothers and sisters in the Messiah**, whatever you were when God **called** you, whether you were slave or free, remain in that same position.

## Translation Words - ULT

- Brothers
- he was called
- God

## Translation Words - UST

- Brothers and sisters in the Messiah
- called
- God



## **1 Corinthians 7:25**

## Now concerning (ULT)

Just as in 7:1, **Now concerning** introduces a new topic that Paul wishes to address. Likely, the topics that he introduces in this way are what the Corinthians wrote to him about. Translate **Now concerning** here as you did in 7:1. Alternate translation: “Next, about” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## I do not have a command of the Lord (ULT) I have no specific commandment from the Lord (UST)

Here Paul wishes to clarify that he is speaking out of the authority that he has as an apostle. He is not referring to anything that the Lord said while he was on earth, unlike what Paul did in 7:10. If **I do not have a command of the Lord** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use the language of “authority” or “quotation.” Alternate translation: “I do not quote from the Lord” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## a command of the Lord (ULT) specific commandment from the Lord (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **command**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “command.” Alternate translation: “anything that the Lord commanded” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## an opinion...I give (ULT) my views...I will give (UST)

Here **I give an opinion** identifies that Paul is speaking from his own knowledge and authority. He wants the Corinthians to take this as strong advice, not as a command from God. If **I give an opinion** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that indicates that what Paul says is not as strong as a command. Alternate translation: “I give my own view” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## an opinion...I give (ULT) my views...I will give (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **opinion**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “think.” Alternate translation: “I say what I think” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## having received mercy from the Lord (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must express who did the action, Paul states that “the Lord” did it. Alternate translation: “one to whom the Lord has given mercy” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### ULT

<sup>25</sup> Now concerning the [virgins](#), I do not have [a command of the Lord](#). However, I give an opinion [as having received mercy](#) from [the Lord](#) to be [trustworthy](#).

### UST

<sup>25</sup> Regarding the question about [those who have never married](#), I will give my views, but I have no [specific commandment from the Lord](#) on this question. But you can have confidence in my reply [because God has been kind to me](#) and enabled me to be [someone whom people can trust](#).

## having received mercy from the Lord (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **mercy**, you could express the idea by using an adverb such as “mercifully” or an adjective such as “merciful.” Alternate translation: “having received what the Lord has mercifully done to make me” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- virgins
- a command
- of the Lord
- the Lord (2)
- as
- having received mercy
- trustworthy

### Translation Words - UST

- those who have never married
- specific commandment
- from the Lord
- God (2)
- because
- has been kind to me
- someone whom people can trust



## **1 Corinthians 7:26**

**Therefore (ULT)****Therefore (UST)**

Here, **Therefore** does not refer back to how Paul has received mercy from God. Rather, **Therefore** introduces the “opinion” that Paul said he was going to “give” (725). If **Therefore** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces a statement that one has already spoken about. Alternate translation: “Here is my opinion:” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**this is good, because of the coming distress, that {it is} good (ULT)**

Here Paul repeats **good** because in his language it was a natural way to remind the reader that he had already said **this is good**. If your language would not use repetition in this way, you could use only one **good**. Alternate translation: “that, because of the coming distress, {it is} good” (See: [Doublet](#))

**this is good, because of the coming distress, that {it is} good for a man to remain as he is (ULT)**

Here Paul interrupts his sentence to include the reason why he thinks that this is **good** advice. He does this to emphasize **the coming distress**. If Paul’s structure would be misunderstood in your language, you could rearrange the sentence and represent the emphasis on **the coming crisis** in another way. Alternate translation: “that it is good for a man to remain as he is. This is because of the coming distress” (See: [Information Structure](#))

**of the coming distress (ULT)****the difficult times that seem to be coming (UST)**

Here, **coming** could refer to (1) something that is about to happen. Alternate translation: “of the distress that will soon be here” (2) something that is already happening. Alternate translation: “of the present distress” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**of the coming distress (ULT)****the difficult times that seem to be coming (UST)**

Here, **distress** could refer to (1) general suffering and persecution of the church throughout the world. Alternate translation: “of the coming general distress” (2) suffering and difficulties that the Corinthian believers are experiencing. Alternate translation: “of the distress coming on your group” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**for a man...as he is (ULT)**

Here, the words translated **man** and **he** are written in masculine form, but they refer to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of **man** and **he** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using words that do not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: “for a person ... as he or she is” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**to remain as he is (ULT)**

Alternate translation: “to stay in the position he is in”

**ULT**

<sup>26</sup> Therefore, I think this is **good**, because of the coming distress, that {it is} **good** for a man to remain as he is.

**UST**

<sup>26</sup> Therefore, because of the difficult times that seem to be coming upon us all, I think **it is good** for you to remain as you were when God called you.

## Translation Words - ULT

- good
- good...it is (2)

## Translation Words - UST

- good, right, pleasant, better, best
- it is good (2)



## **1 Corinthians 7:27**

## Are you bound...Are you released (ULT)

Here Paul addresses specific individuals within the Corinthian church. Because of this, **you** in this verse is always singular. (See: [Forms of 'You' — Singular](#) )

## Are you bound to a wife? Do not seek...Are you released from a wife? Do not seek (ULT)

Paul does not ask these questions because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks them to identify people who fit into the situations he describes. If someone answered “yes” to one of these questions, then the following command applies to that person. If these questions would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a different way to identify to whom the command applies. Alternate translation: “If you are bound to a woman, do not seek ... If you are released from a woman, do not seek” or “Some of you are bound to a woman. If that is you, do not seek ... Some of you are released from a woman. If that is you, do not seek” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## Are you bound to a wife (ULT) you who are married (UST)

Here, **bound to a woman** could refer to (1) a man being engaged to marry a woman. Alternate translation: “Are you engaged to a woman” (2) a man being married to a woman. Alternate translation: “Are you married” (See: [Idiom](#))

## Do not seek to be released (ULT) Do not seek to be freed (UST)

Here, **released** could refer to (1) breaking off an engagement or betrothal. Alternate translation: “Do not seek to break off the betrothal” (2) ending a marriage. Alternate translation: “DO not seek a divorce” (See: [Idiom](#))

## Are you released from a wife (ULT)

Here, **released from a woman** could refer to (1) someone who has never been engaged or married. Alternate translation: “Are you single” (2) someone who has been engaged or married but broken the marriage or engagement. Alternate translation: “Have you broken up with your fiancée” or “Have you divorced your wife” (See: [Idiom](#))

## Do not seek to be released. Are you released from a wife (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in these ways, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the actions, Paul implies that either **you** or a “judge” did it. Alternate translation: “Do not seek to break up. Do you have no woman” or “Do not seek for a judge to release you. Has a judge released you from a woman” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### ULT

<sup>27</sup> **Are you bound** to a wife? Do not **seek** to be released. **Are you released** from a wife? Do not **seek** a wife.

### UST

<sup>27</sup> To **you who are married**, I say this: Do not **seek** to be freed from your vow. As for you who are not married, do not **try to find** a wife.

## **Do not seek a wife (ULT)** **do not try to find a wife (UST)**

Here, to **seek a woman** refers to searching for a **woman** to marry. If **seek a woman** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or expression. Alternate translation: "Do not look for a wife" (See: [Idiom](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- [Are you bound](#)
- [Do...seek](#)
- [Do...seek \(2\)](#)
- [Are you released](#)

### **Translation Words - UST**

- [you who are married](#)
- [Do...seek](#)
- [do...try to find \(2\)](#)
- [free, freed, freedom, freeman, freewill, liberty](#)



## **1 Corinthians 7:28**

**But (ULT)****But (UST)**

Here, **But** introduces an exception to Paul's general advice in the previous verse (7:27). If **But** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces an exception. Alternate translation: "In fact, though," (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

**you would marry, you have not sinned (ULT)**  
**you marry, you have committed no sin (UST)**

Here Paul addresses specific men within the Corinthian church. Because of this, **you** here is singular. The **you** at the end of the verse is plural because it has both the men and the women in mind. (See: [Forms of 'You' — Singular](#) )

**ULT**

<sup>28</sup> But if indeed you would marry, **you have not sinned**; and if the **virgin** would marry, **she has not sinned**. But those of **such kind** will have **distress** in the **flesh**, and I want to spare you from this.

**UST**

<sup>28</sup> But to the men who are single, I say, if you marry, **you have committed no sin**. I give the same advice to the **single women**: If you get married, **you have committed no sin**. However, if you marry, you will have many **worldly troubles**, and I would spare you **those kind** of troubles.

**if...indeed you would marry, you have not sinned (ULT)**

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that a man might **marry**, or a man might not. He then specifies the result for if the man does **marry**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: "whichever man does indeed marry has not sinned" (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**if the virgin would marry, she has not sinned (ULT)**  
**to the single women: If you get married, you have committed no sin (UST)**

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that a **virgin** might **marry**, or she might not. He then specifies the result for if the **virgin** does **marry**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: "whichever virgin marries has not sinned" (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**those of such kind (ULT)****those kind (UST)**

Here, **those of such a kind** refers back to the man and **the virgin** who **marry**. If **those of such a kind** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that it refers to married people. Alternate translation: "those who are married" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

**distress...will have...in the flesh (ULT)**  
**troubles...you will have many worldly (UST)**

Here, **distress in the flesh** refers to the same problems and troubles that Paul has already called "the coming distress" in 7:26. The phrase does not refer to marital problems or fights with one's spouse. Rather, it refers to extra **distress** that married people will experience while suffering under persecution and troubles. If **distress in the flesh** would be misunderstood in your language, refer to how you translated "the coming distress" in 7:26 and make the connection to that phrase clear. Alternate translation: "will experience the distress in the flesh that I have already said is coming" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#) )

**distress...will have (ULT)**  
**troubles...you will have (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **distress**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “suffer.” Alternate translation: “will suffer” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**I...want to spare you from this (ULT)**  
**I...would spare you (UST)**

The word **this** refers back to the **distress in the flesh**. If **this** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that it refers to the **distress**. Alternate translation: “I want to spare you from this distress” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

**want to spare you from this (ULT)**  
**would spare you (UST)**

Here, **to spare you from this** refers to Paul’s desire to keep the Corinthians from experiencing the **distress** he has mentioned. If **to spare you from this** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable idiom or expression. Alternate translation: “want to help you avoid this” (See: [Idiom](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [you have...sinned](#)
- [she has...sinned](#)
- [virgin](#)
- [of such kind](#)
- [distress](#)
- [in...flesh](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [you have committed...sin](#)
- [you have committed...sin](#)
- [single women](#)
- [worldly](#)
- [troubles](#)
- [those kind](#)



## **1 Corinthians 7:29**

**this...I say (ULT)****This is what...I mean (UST)**

Here, **this** refers forward to what Paul is about to say. Paul refers to what he will say before he says it in order to emphasize what he is about to say. If your language would not use **this** to refer to something that will soon be said, you could use a word or phrase that does introduces something about to be said and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "listen to what I am about to say" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

**brothers (ULT)****brothers and sisters (UST)**

Although **brothers** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to any believer, whether man or woman. If **brothers** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: "brothers and sisters" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**The time is shortened (ULT)****about the time in which we are living...We have a short amount of time (UST)**

When **time is shortened**, an event at the end of that **time** is about to happen. In other words, something is about to happen. If **The time is shortened** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea with a comparable metaphor or a descriptive phrase. Alternate translation: "There is not much time left" or "The time until the event occurs is short" (See: [Metaphor](#))

**The time is shortened (ULT)****about the time in which we are living...We have a short amount of time (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God has shortened the time" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**The time (ULT)****about the time in which we are living (UST)**

Here, **The time** could refer to the **time** until (1) the events of the end times begin. Alternate translation: "The time until the end" or "The time until Jesus comes back" (2) the "distress" he has mentioned in [7:26](#), [28](#) begins. Alternate translation: "The time until the distress" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**so that from now on (ULT)****left. From now on (UST)**

Here Paul introduces how the Corinthians should behave now that the **time** has been **shortened**. If **so that from now on** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that draws an inference or introduces a result. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add period before it. Alternate translation: "This means that, from the present on" (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

**ULT**

<sup>29</sup> But this I say, **brothers**: The **time** is shortened, so that from now on, even those who have wives should be **as** those having none;

**UST**

<sup>29</sup> This is what I mean about the **time in which we are living**, **brothers and sisters**: We have a short amount of time left. From now on those who are married will have to live **as though** they were not married, because of all the trouble that is coming.

## who have...should be as...none (ULT)

Alternate translation: "should behave like those who have none"

## those having none (ULT)

Here, **none** refers back to **wives**. If **none** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that it refers to **wives**. Alternate translation: "those having no wives" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

## Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [time](#)
- [as](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [time in which we are living](#)
- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [as though](#)



## **1 Corinthians 7:30**

## those who weep, as not weeping; and those who rejoice, as not rejoicing; and those who buy, as not possessing (ULT)

Here Paul omits some words that may be needed in your language to complete the thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them in the last verse, and the Corinthians would have understood them from that verse. If your language does need these words, you could supply “should be as those” from 7:29. Alternate translation: “those who weep should be as those not weeping; and those who rejoice should be as those not rejoicing; and those who buy should be as those not possessing” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## those who buy, as not possessing (ULT)

## Those who have spent money to buy something should take no delight in it; they should live as if they owned nothing (UST)

Here Paul omits what the people **buy** and are **possessing**. If your language would state what is bought and possessed, you could include a general or vague object. Alternate translation: “those who buy things, as not possessing those things” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## those who weep

Alternate translation: “and those who weep should behave like those who do not weep; and those who rejoice should behave like those who do not rejoice; and those who buy should behave like those who do not possess”

## Translation Words - ULT

- [who weep](#)
- [weeping](#) (2)
- [as](#)
- [as](#) (2)
- [as](#) (3)
- [who rejoice](#)
- [rejoicing](#) (2)
- [possessing](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [who are filled with grief](#)
- [should...cry](#) (2)
- [who are rejoicing over some wonderful event](#)
- [should have...joy](#) (2)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#) (2)
- [as if](#) (3)
- [owned](#)

## ULT

<sup>30</sup> and those [who weep, as not weeping](#); and those [who rejoice, as not rejoicing](#); and those who buy, [as not possessing](#);

## UST

<sup>30</sup> Those [who are filled with grief](#) should not [cry](#). Those [who are rejoicing over some wonderful event](#) should have no [joy](#) on their faces. Those who have spent money to buy something should take no delight in it; they should live [as if they owned](#) nothing.

## 1 Corinthians 7:31

### those using the world, as not using it (ULT)

Here Paul omits some words that may be needed in your language to complete the thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them in [7:29](#), and the Corinthians would have understood them from that verse. If your language does need these words, you could supply “should be as those” from [7:29](#). Alternate translation: “those using the world should be as not using it” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### those using the world, as not using it (ULT)

Here, **using** refers to taking something and doing work with it. Paul here refers to taking things that belong to the world and doing work with them. If **using** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to performing a task with something that one possesses. Alternate translation: “those doing things with the world, as not doing things with it” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### the world (ULT) of the world (UST)

Here, **the world** specifically focuses on people and things that belong to **the world**. If **the world** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that Paul is focusing on things that belong to **the world**. Alternate translation: “something worldly” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

### the present form of this world (ULT)

Here, **present form of this world** refers to how **this world** is currently structured and how things work in **this world**. If **present form** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to how the world is right now. Alternate translation: “the current setup of this world” or “the way the world presently works” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### is passing away (ULT) to crumble into nothing (UST)

Alternate translation: “will soon end”

### Translation Words - ULT

- world
- of...world
- as

### Translation Words - UST

- of the world
- world system
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

#### ULT

<sup>31</sup> and those using the [world](#), [as](#) not using it; for the present form of this [world](#) is passing away.

#### UST

<sup>31</sup> And those who deal with the things [of the world](#) should not involve themselves completely with them. For this [world system](#) is about to crumble into nothing.



## **1 Corinthians 7:32**

## free from concern...is concerned about (ULT) free from things to worry about...is concerned (UST)

Here, **free from concern** and **concerned** are opposites. They both refer to consistently thinking about and worrying about things. Paul wishes the Corinthians to think and worry about as few things as possible. In line with that, the only thing the **unmarried man** thinks and cares about is **the things of the Lord**. If **concern** and **concerned** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to thinking and worrying consistently about something. Alternate translation: “free from worry ... is worried about” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## The unmarried man (ULT) the unmarried (UST)

Here Paul refers to **The unmarried man** in the singular, but he is speaking generically about any **unmarried man**. If your language does not use the singular form to refer to people in general, you could use a form that does refer generically to people in your language. Alternate translation: “Each unmarried man” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## The unmarried man...he might please (ULT) the unmarried...He wants to serve (UST)

Here, Paul is referring only to men. He will go on address unmarried women in [7:34](#). (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## is concerned about (ULT) is concerned (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that the **unmarried man** himself did it. Alternate translation: “concerns himself with” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## the things of the Lord (ULT) about the matters that are important to the Lord (UST)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to describe **things** that are directly related to **the Lord**. This phrase identifies anything that one does that relates to **the Lord**. If **the things of the Lord** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to anything related to **the Lord**. Alternate translation: “everything that concerns the Lord” (See: [Possession](#))

## how he might please the Lord (ULT)

Here, **how he might please the Lord** further explains what being **concerned about the things of the Lord** means. If **how** would not introduce a further explanation in your language, you could use a word or phrase that does introduce such an explanation. Alternate translation: “that is, how he might please the Lord”

### ULT

<sup>32</sup> But I would like you to be free from concern. The unmarried man is concerned about the things of the [Lord](#), how he might please the [Lord](#).

### UST

<sup>32</sup> I want you to be free from things to worry about. As you see, the unmarried man is concerned about the matters that are important [to the Lord](#). He wants to serve the [Lord](#) and do what he wants.

## Translation Words - ULT

- of...Lord
- Lord

## Translation Words - UST

- to the Lord
- Lord



## **1 Corinthians 7:33**

## the...married man (ULT)

### the man...who is married (UST)

Here Paul refers to **the married man** in the singular, but he is speaking generically about any married man. If your language does not use the singular form to refer to people in general, you could use a form that does refer generically to people in your language. Alternate translation: “each unmarried man” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## is concerned about (ULT)

### concern himself for (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that **the married man** himself did it. Alternate translation: “concerns himself with” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## the things of the world (ULT)

### the ordinary matters of the world (UST)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to describe **things** that are directly related to the **world**. This phrase identifies anything that one does that relates to the **world**. If the **things of the world** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to anything related to the **world**. Alternate translation: “many things that relate to the world” (See: [Possession](#))

## the wife (ULT)

### wife (UST)

Here Paul refers to **the wife**, but he specifically has in mind the wife of the **married man** already mentioned. If your language would not use this form to refer to the man’s wife, you could express the idea more clearly. Alternate translation: “his wife” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## he is divided (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if the man **is divided** into two pieces. By speaking in this way, Paul means that the **married man** has conflicting interests or concerns. He is concerned about how to please the Lord and how to please his wife. If **is divided** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “he is pulled in two directions” or “he is of two minds” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## he is divided (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that the man’s “concerns” did it. Alternate translation: “concerns about the Lord and the world divide him” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## the unmarried woman or the virgin (ULT)

Here Paul refers to *the unmarried woman*\* and **the virgin** in the singular, but he is speaking generically about **unmarried woman** or **virgin**. If your language does not use the singular form to refer to people in general, you

## ULT

<sup>33</sup> But the married man is concerned about the things of the **world**, how to please the wife, and he is divided. And the unmarried woman or the **virgin**

## UST

<sup>33</sup> But the man who is married must also concern himself for the ordinary matters **of the world** as well as serving and pleasing his wife.

could use a form that does refer generically to people in your language. Alternate translation: “each unmarried woman or virgin” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## the unmarried woman or the virgin (ULT)

Here Paul could be distinguishing between: (1) older single women (**the unmarried woman**) and younger single women (**the virgin**). Alternate translation: “the older or younger single woman” (2) divorced women (**the unmarried woman**) and women who have never been married (**the virgin**). Alternate translation: “the divorced woman or the woman who has never married” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [of...world](#)
- [virgin](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [of the world](#)
- [virgin, virginity](#)



## **1 Corinthians 7:34**

## is concerned about (ULT) they are concerned (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “the unmarried woman or the virgin” (7:33) did it. Alternate translation: “concerns himself with” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## the things of the Lord (ULT)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to describe **things** that are directly related to **the Lord**. This phrase identifies anything that one does that relates to **the Lord**. If **the things of the Lord** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to anything related to **the Lord**. Alternate translation: “everything that concerns the Lord” (See: [Possession](#))

## both in the body and in the spirit (ULT)

Here Paul refers to **the body** and **the spirit** as a way to refer to everything that a person is. The **body** is the outward part of the person, while the **spirit** is in the inward part of the person. If **both in the body and in the spirit** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that emphasizes that the entire person is in view. Alternate translation: “in body and soul” or “in every part” (See: [Merism](#))

## the one...who is married (ULT)

Here, **the one who is married** is feminine. If this is not clear for your readers, you could clarify that this phrase speaks about women. Alternate translation: “the woman who is married” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## is concerned about (ULT) are concerned about (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that **the one who is married** did it. Alternate translation: “concerns herself with” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## the things of the world (ULT) the day-to-day matters of the world (UST)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to describe **things** that are directly related to **the world**. This phrase identifies anything that one does that relates to **the world**. If **the things of the world** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to anything related to **the world**. Alternate translation: “many things that relate to the world” (See: [Possession](#))

### ULT

<sup>34</sup> is concerned about the things of the **Lord**, so that she might be **holy** both in the **body** and in the **spirit**. But the one who is married is concerned about the things of the **world**, how she might please the husband.

### UST

<sup>34</sup> So married men can only do some of the things they need to do. It is the same with widows and young ladies who have not married: As believing women, they are concerned to spend their time serving the **Lord** with their entire selves, with their **physical abilities** and with their **spirit**. But married women are concerned about the day-to-day matters **of the world**—such as how to please their husbands.

## **the husband (ULT)**

### **husbands (UST)**

Here Paul refers to **the husband**, but he specifically has in mind the husband of the **the one who is married** already mentioned. If your language would not use this form to refer to the woman's husband, you could express the idea more clearly. Alternate translation: "her husband" (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- of...Lord
- holy
- in...body
- in...spirit
- of...world

### **Translation Words - UST**

- Lord
- physical abilities
- spirit
- of the world
- holy, holiness, unholy, sacred



## **1 Corinthians 7:35**

**this (ULT)****this (UST)**

Here, **this** refers back to what Paul has said about how unmarried people can serve the Lord better in 7:32–34. If **this** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify what it refers back to. Alternate translation: “this about marriage and serving the Lord” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

**for your own benefit (ULT)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **benefit**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “benefit” or “help.” Alternate translation: “to benefit you” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**any constraint (ULT)****I am...trying to control (UST)**

Here, **constraint** refers to a noose or rope that that ties someone or something up and keeps them in one place. Paul uses this word to tell the Corinthians that he is not trying to “tie” them to either marriage or singleness. If **constraint** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that expresses the idea in another way. Alternate translation: “a noose” or “any hindrance” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**put any constraint on you (ULT)**

Here, Paul speaks as if he could tie the Corinthians up and control where they went as if they were farm animals. Paul speaks in this way to refer to commands that require certain behavior, just like a rope requires an animal to stay in a certain area. If **put any constraint on you** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: “tie you up” or “require one way of living” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**for...benefit (ULT)**

Here, **toward** introduces the purpose of what Paul has said. If **toward what {is}** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that introduces what follows as a purpose or goal. Alternate translation: “in order that you may act in ways that are” or “with the goal of doing what is” (See: [Idiom](#))

**what {is} appropriate and devoted (ULT)**

Here, **appropriate** refers to behavior that fits a situation or relationship properly. The word **devoted** describes to someone that does a good job of helping someone else. If **appropriate and devoted** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use words or phrases that express the ideas in another way. Alternate translation: “what {is} proper and helpful” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**ULT**

<sup>35</sup> Now I say this for your own **benefit**, not in order to put any constraint on you, but toward what {is} appropriate and devoted to the **Lord** without any distraction.

**UST**

<sup>35</sup> I tell you this **to help** you. I am not trying to control you. If you follow my advice, you will find it easier to serve the **Lord** without worrying about things that married people worry about.

**without any distraction (ULT)****without worrying about things that married people worry about (UST)**

Here, **without any distraction** means that nothing is hindering specific actions. If **without any distraction** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that describes a situation in which nothing is hindering an action. Alternate translation: “without hindrance” or “with full attention” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**without any distraction (ULT)****without worrying about things that married people worry about (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **distraction**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “distract.” Alternate translation: “without being distracted” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- benefit
- to...Lord

**Translation Words - UST**

- to help
- Lord



## **1 Corinthians 7:36**

## he is acting improperly toward

This verse has two primary interpretations: (1) the fiancé interpretation, which suggests that the verse is about a man who is engaged to marry a woman. In this case, Paul is saying that the man should marry his fiancée if he thinks he is acting improperly and if she is of a certain age. (2) the father interpretation, which suggests that the verse is about a father who has a daughter. In this case, Paul is saying that the father should allow his daughter to get married if he thinks he is acting improperly and if the daughter is of a certain age. In the notes that follow, I will identify which choices match with which of these two major options.

### if...anyone thinks he is acting improperly toward his virgin—if she is beyond the age of marriage and it must be so (ULT)

Here, Paul uses **if** to introduce two true possibilities. He means that a man might **be acting improperly**, or the man might not be. He also means that the woman might be **beyond the age of marriage**, or she might not be. He then specifies the result for if the man is **acting improperly** and the woman is **beyond the age of marriage**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by describing the specific situation. Alternate translation: “someone might think he is acting improperly toward his virgin, and she might be beyond the age of marriage. In this situation, it must be so” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

#### anyone (ULT) a man (UST)

Here, **anyone** could refer to: (1) a man who is engaged to the **virgin**. This fits with the fiancé interpretation. Alternate translation: “any fiancé” (2) a father has a daughter who is a **virgin**. This fits with the father interpretation. Alternate translation: “any father” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

### he is acting improperly toward (ULT)

The phrase **acting improperly** is often used to refer to sexual impropriety, including shameful nakedness or improper sexual behavior. Therefore, **acting improperly** could refer to: (1) engaging in or wishing to engage in improper sexual behavior. This fits with the fiancé interpretation. Alternate translation: “he might have improper sex with” (2) wrongly prohibiting a daughter from marrying and thus shaming her. This fits with the father interpretation. Alternate translation: “he is wrongly shaming” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#) )

### his virgin (ULT)

Here, **his virgin** could refer to: (1) a woman who is engaged to a man. This fits with the fiancé interpretation. Alternate translation: “his fiancée” (2) a daughter who has never married. This fits with the father interpretation. Alternate translation: “his unmarried daughter”(See: [Translate Unknowns](#) )

### she (ULT)

Here, the word translated **she** could refer to a man or to a woman. If it refers to: (1) a woman, it identifies something about the woman as the reason for the man and woman to get married. This fits with both the father and the fiancé interpretations. (2) a man, it identifies something about the man as the reason for the man and

#### ULT

<sup>36</sup> But if anyone thinks he is acting improperly toward his **virgin**—if she is beyond the age of marriage and it must be so—he should do what he wants. **He is not sinning**; let them marry.

#### UST

<sup>36</sup> If a man has promised to marry **a woman**, but if he finds he is not treating her with respect because she is becoming too old to marry, he should get married. This is not **a sin**.

woman to get married. This fits best with the fiancé interpretation. Alternate translation: “he” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### **is beyond the age of marriage (ULT) she is becoming too old to marry (UST)**

Here, the word translated **beyond the age of marriage** could describe: (1) a person who is older than the normal age at which a person gets married. This fits with both the father and the fiancé interpretations. Alternate translation: “is older than average to get married” (2) a person who has reached full sexual maturity. This fits with both the father and the fiancé interpretations. Alternate translation: “is fully matured” or “is ready to have sex” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### **is beyond the age of marriage and it must be so...he should do (ULT)**

Here, **it** could refer to: (1) what Paul is about to say, which is **he should do what he wants**. Alternate translation: “is beyond the age of marriage—then this is how it must be: he should do” (2) the necessity of getting married. Alternate translation: “is beyond the age of marriage and it seems necessary to marry—he should do” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

### **he should do what he wants (ULT)**

Here, **he** refers to: (1) the fiancé, who wants to get married. Alternate translation: “the fiancé should do what he wants” (2) the father, who wants his daughter to get married. Alternate translation: “the father should do what he wants” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

### **he should do what he wants (ULT)**

Here, **what he wants** could refer to: (1) how the fiancé wants to get married and have sex. Alternate translation: “he should get married as he wants to” (2) how the father wants his daughter to get married. Alternate translation: “he should give her in marriage as he wants to” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### **he should do (ULT)**

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “must” or “let.” Alternate translation: “let him do” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#))

### **let them marry (ULT) get married (UST)**

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “should” or “can.” Alternate translation: “they can marry” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#))

### **let them marry (ULT) get married (UST)**

Here, **them** identifies the man and the woman who are getting married. This fits with both the fiancé interpretation and the father interpretation. Alternate translation: “let the man and the woman marry” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- virgin
- He is...sinning

## Translation Words - UST

- a woman
- is...a sin



## **1 Corinthians 7:37**

## But if he is standing firm in his heart

Much like the previous verse (7:36), this verse has two primary interpretations: (1) the fiancé interpretation, which suggests that the verse is about a man who is engaged to marry a woman. In this case, Paul is saying that the man who decides not to marry his fiancée does **well**. (2) the father interpretation, which suggests that the verse is about a father who has a daughter. In this case, Paul is saying that the father who decides to keep his daughter from marrying does **well**. In the notes that follow, I will identify which any choices that specifically match with these two major options. Follow the interpretation that you chose in the last verse.

### who stands firm in his heart (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if a person's **heart** were a place in which he or she could "stand firm." By speaking in this way, Paul means that the person will not change what they have decided in his or her **heart**. It is as if they are standing **firm** in a specific location. If this figure of speech would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: "who settles on a decision" or "firmly decides" (See: [Metaphor](#))

### in his heart...in {his} own heart (ULT)

In Paul's culture, the **heart** is the place where humans think and plan. If that meaning of **heart** would be misunderstood in your language, you could refer to the place where humans think in your culture or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "in his mind ... in his own mind" or "in what he has planned ... in what he himself has planned" (See: [Metonymy](#))

### under compulsion (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **compulsion**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "compel." Alternate translation: "through someone compelling him" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### authority...having...over {his} own will (ULT)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas behind **authority** and **will**, you could express the ideas by using verbs such as "control" and "want." Alternate translation: "ruling over what he wants" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### he has decided this in {his} own heart—to keep {his} own virgin—he will do well (ULT)

The order of these three phrases might be unnatural in your language. If the order is unnatural, you could reorder the phrases so that they sound more natural. Alternate translation: "he has decided in his own heart to keep his own virgin, this man will do well" (See: [Information Structure](#))

### this...in {his} own heart—to keep (ULT)

Here, **this** refers forward to what Paul is about to say: **to keep his own virgin**. If **this** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that Paul is talking about what he is about to say. Alternate translation: "in his own heart to do this—that is, to keep" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

#### ULT

<sup>37</sup> But the one who stands firm in his **heart**, not under compulsion, but having **authority** over {his} own will, and **he has decided** this in {his} own **heart**—to keep {his} own **virgin**—he will do well.

#### UST

<sup>37</sup> But if he has **decided** that he does not desire to marry at the present time, and if **he is in control** of the situation, he makes a good decision not to marry.

## to keep {his} own virgin (ULT)

Here, **to keep his own virgin** means that: (1) the man does not marry his fiancée but leaves her as a **virgin**. This fits with the fiancé interpretation. Alternate translation: “to remain unmarried to his fiancée” (2) the father does not give his daughter in marriage but leaves her as a **virgin**. This fits with the father interpretation. Alternate translation: “not to give his daughter in marriage” (See: [Idiom](#))

## he will do well (ULT)

## he makes a good (UST)

Here Paul omits what it is that is done **well**. The Corinthians would have inferred from the verse that Paul means that keeping **his own virgin** is what he does **well**. If this inference would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify what is done **well**. Alternate translation: “he is right to do this” or “this is a good choice” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## he will do (ULT)

## he makes (UST)

Here Paul uses the future tense to identify something that is true in general. If your language would not use the future tense for something that is generally true, you could use whatever tense is natural here. Alternate translation: “he does” (See: [Predictive Past](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [heart](#)
- [heart \(2\)](#)
- [authority](#)
- [he has decided](#)
- [virgin](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [decided](#)
- [he is in control](#)
- [heart](#)
- [heart \(2\)](#)
- [virgin, virginity](#)

## 1 Corinthians 7:38

**the one who marries...the one who does not marry (ULT)**

**the one who marries...the one who chooses not to marry (UST)**

Paul uses the words **the one who marries** and **the one who does not marry** to speak of people in general, not one specific man. If the meaning of these words would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a form that indicates people in general. Alternate translation: "anyone who marries ... anyone who does not marry" (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**the one who marries {his} own virgin (ULT)**

Here Paul could be referring to: (1) a man marrying his fiancée. This fits with the fiancé interpretation. Alternate translation: "the man who marries his fiancée" (2) a father giving his daughter in marriage. This fits with the father interpretation. Alternate translation: "a father who give his daughter in marriage" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**the one who does not marry (ULT)**

**the one who chooses not to marry (UST)**

Here Paul could be referring to: (1) a man not marrying his fiancée. This fits with the fiancé interpretation. Alternate translation: "the man who does not marry his fiancée" (2) a father not giving his daughter in marriage. This fits with the father interpretation. Alternate translation: "a father who does not give his daughter in marriage" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**will do (ULT)**

**chooses something (UST)**

Here Paul uses the future tense to identify something that is true in general. If your language would not use the future tense for something that is generally true, you could use whatever tense is natural here. Alternate translation: "does" (See: [Predictive Past](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [virgin](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [fiancée](#)

#### ULT

<sup>38</sup> So then, the one who marries {his} own [virgin](#) does well, and the one who does not marry will do even better.

#### UST

<sup>38</sup> So the one who marries his [fiancée](#) does a good thing and does not sin; and the one who chooses not to marry also chooses something even better.



## **1 Corinthians 7:39**

## is bound for (ULT)

Here, **bound** refers to the legal and moral obligation to remain married. This obligation is strong enough that Paul can speak about it as if it were a rope that **bound** the man and the woman together. If **bound** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: “is required to stay with her husband” or “is spoken for” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## A wife is bound (ULT)

## A woman must remain (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that ethics or laws did it. Alternate translation: “A wife must remain married” or “God’s law binds a wife” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## if...the husband dies, she is free (ULT)

## if...husband dies, she is free (UST)

Here Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that **the husband** might die, or he might not. He then specifies the result for **if the husband dies**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause. Alternate translation: “any wife whose husband dies is free” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#))

## she is free to marry whomever she wishes, but only in the Lord (ULT)

## she is free to marry whomever she wishes, but she must marry only someone who has faith in the Lord (UST)

If it would appear in your language that Paul was making a statement here and then contradicting it, you could reword this to avoid using an this form. Alternate translation: “she is free to marry whomever she wishes as long as they are in the Lord” (See: [Connect — Exception Clauses](#))

## in the Lord (ULT)

## in the Lord (UST)

Here, Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in the Lord** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in the Lord**, or united to the Lord, identifies the person as someone who believes in Jesus. Alternate translation: “if they believe in the Lord” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [is bound](#)
- [as long as](#)
- [lives](#)
- [dies](#)
- [free](#)
- [in the Lord](#)

## ULT

<sup>39</sup> A wife **is bound** for **as long as** her husband **lives**. But if the husband **dies**, she is **free** to marry whomever she wishes, but only **in the Lord**.

## UST

<sup>39</sup> A woman **must remain** with her husband as long as **he lives**; if her husband **dies**, she is **free** to marry whomever she wishes, but she must marry only someone who has faith **in the Lord**.

- the Lord

## Translation Words - UST

- must remain
- he lives
- dies
- free
- in the Lord
- the Lord
- time, untimely, date

## 1 Corinthians 7:40

### according to my judgment (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **judgment**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “judge.” Alternate translation: “I judge that” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### she would remain as she is (ULT)

Here Paul is referring back to wife whose husband had died from the previous verse (7:39). By **remain as she is**, Paul means “remain unmarried after her husband died.” If **remain as she is** would be misunderstood in your language, you clarify that the wife from the previous verse is in view. Alternate translation: “she remains unmarried” or “she does not marry again” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### I also have the Spirit of God (ULT)

### I...have the Spirit of God (UST)

This could mean that (1) Paul thinks his **judgment** is backed up by **the Spirit of God**. Alternate translation: “I have the Spirit of God supporting my judgment” (2) Paul wishes to say that he has the **Spirit of God** as much as the Corinthians do. Alternate translation: “I also, not just you, have the Spirit of God” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [judgment](#)
- [happier](#)
- [the Spirit of God](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [judgment](#)
- [will be happier](#)
- [the Spirit of God](#)

### ULT

**40** Yet according to my [judgment](#) she would be [happier](#) if she would remain as she is. And I think that I also have [the Spirit of God](#).

### UST

**40** However, it is my [judgment](#) that a widow [will be happier](#) if she does not marry again. And I think that I, too, have [the Spirit of God](#).

# 1 Corinthians 8

## 1 Corinthians 8 General Notes

### Structure and Formatting

On food (8:1–11:1)

- The truth about food and idols (8:1–6)
- Respecting the “weak” (8:7–13)

### Special Concepts in this Chapter

#### Things sacrificed to idols

In Paul’s culture, animals were often sacrificed to the gods. After the animal was slaughtered, the people who were participating in the worship would eat parts of the animal. In fact, for most people who were not wealthy, participating in worship with a sacrifice was one of the few situations in which they could eat meat. Throughout this chapter, Paul explains how the Corinthians should think about eating or not eating this meat. (See: [god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry](#))

#### The “weak”

In [8:9, 11](#), Paul speaks about the “weak,” and in [8:7, 10, 12](#), he mentions a “weak conscience,” which is the conscience of the “weak.” The “weak” person or conscience considers eating things sacrificed to idols to be sinful and participation in idolatry. Perhaps “weak” was a word that the Corinthians were using for fellow believers who were not comfortable eating food sacrificed idols. Paul urges the Corinthians to respect these “weak” people, even if it means never eating meat again. While Paul never uses the word “strong” in this section, the “strong” would probably be those who are comfortable eating meat sacrificed to an idol.

#### Knowledge

Paul refers to “knowledge” in [8:1, 7, 10–11](#) and to “knowing” in [8:2–4](#). Throughout the chapter, the one who has “knowledge” is contrasted with the one who is “weak.” In [8:4–6](#), Paul explains what this “knowledge” is about: while other people may name many gods and many lords, believers know that there is only one God and one Lord. Because of this “knowledge,” eating food sacrificed to idols has no significance, since there is only one God and Lord. Paul, however, urges the Corinthians to respect those who do not fully comprehend this “knowledge.” (See: [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#))

### Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter

#### Building up

In [8:1](#), Paul contrasts what “knowledge” does (“puffs up”) with what love does (“builds up”). “Building up” in this verse refers to helping other Christians grow in their knowledge of God and care for each other. In [8:10](#), however, “building up” has a negative connotation. In this verse, the conscience of the “weak” is “built up,” which means that the “weak” person eats food sacrificed to idols despite his or her conscience says. “Building up” in this verse refers to strengthening a conscience so that one is able to do what one is uncomfortable with.

## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter

### Other “gods” and “lords”

In [8:4–5](#), Paul states that an idol is “nothing.” However, he also acknowledges that there are many so-called “gods” and “lords.” In [10:20–21](#), Paul will make his point more clearly: those who sacrifice to idols are actually sacrificing to demons. So, Paul denies the existence of other “gods,” but he thinks that the idols do represent something: demons. In this chapter, you could clarify that Paul is speaking about what other people call “gods” and “lords.” (See: [god](#), [false god](#), [goddess](#), [idol](#), [idolater](#), [idolatrous](#), [idolatry](#))



## **1 Corinthians 8:1**

## Now about (ULT) Now...regarding (UST)

Just as in 7:1, **Now about** introduces a new topic that Paul wishes to address. Likely, the topics that he introduces in this way are what the Corinthians wrote to him about. Translate **Now about** here as you translated “now concerning” in 7:1, 7:25. Alternate translation: “Next, about” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## the things sacrificed to idols (ULT) the...eating food that was offered to idols (UST)

Here Paul speaks about animals that are slaughtered, offered to a god, and then eaten. For many people in Paul’s culture, this was the only meat that was available for them to eat. In many cases, people would eat this meat at a god’s temple or shrine. However, sometimes the meat could be sold to people, who would then eat it in their homes. In the next few chapters, Paul will speak about whether and how Christians should eat or not eat this meat. If your language has a specific word or phrase for meat from an animal that has been offered to a god, you could use it here. If your language does not have such a word, you could use a descriptive phrase. Alternate translation: “meat from animals sacrificed to idols” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## the things sacrificed to idols (ULT) the...eating food that was offered to idols (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, you could use a vague or indefinite subject. Alternate translation: “the things that people have sacrificed to idols” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## We know that we all have knowledge (ULT)

Here Paul could be (1) expressing his own view about **knowledge**. Alternate translation: “We know that we all indeed have knowledge” (2) quoting what the Corinthians said in their letter so that he can respond to it, much like he did in 6:12–13; 7:1. Alternate translation: “you wrote, ‘we know that we all have knowledge.’” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## we all have knowledge (ULT)

Here Paul does not specify what the **knowledge** is about. It becomes clear in 8:4–6 that Paul is speaking about **knowledge** about other gods, specifically knowing that there is only one God and that other gods do not really exist. If possible, do not give further explanation of **knowledge** here, since Paul explains himself later on in the chapter. If you must specify what the **knowledge** is about, you could clarify that it is about the **idols** or the topic of **things sacrificed to idols**. Alternate translation: “we all have knowledge about idols” or “we all have knowledge about this issue” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## we all have knowledge...Knowledge (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **knowledge**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “know.” Alternate translation: “we all know things. Knowing things” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### ULT

<sup>1</sup> Now about the things sacrificed to idols: **We know** that we all have **knowledge**. **Knowledge puffs up**, but **love** builds up.

### UST

<sup>1</sup> Now, about the question you asked regarding eating food that was offered to idols: **We know** that people say, “We all have **knowledge**.” But if **you think you know a lot, you can become very proud of yourself**. If, however, when **you love** others, you help them grow strong in their faith.

## but love (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **love**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “love.” Alternate translation: “but loving other believers” or “but loving action” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## love...builds up (ULT)

### you love others, you help them grow strong in their faith (UST)

Paul here speaks as if believers were a building that one **builds up**. With this metaphor, he emphasizes that **love** helps other believers become stronger and more mature, just like building a house makes it strong and complete. If this figure of speech would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: “love enables other believers to grow” or “love edifies” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- We know
- knowledge
- Knowledge
- puffs up
- love

## Translation Words - UST

- We know
- knowledge
- you think you know a lot
- you can become very proud of yourself
- you love

## 1 Corinthians 8:2

**If anyone thinks he knows something, he does not yet know (ULT)**

**if someone assumes he knows something, he has not yet learned (UST)**

Here Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that someone might think **he knows something**, or that person might not. He then specifies the result for if the person does think **he knows something**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause or by introducing the sentence with “whenever.” Alternate translation: “Anyone who thinks he knows something does not yet know” or “Whenever anyone thinks he knows something, he does not yet know” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

### ULT

<sup>2</sup> If anyone thinks [he knows](#) something, [he does](#) not yet [know as](#) he ought [to know](#).

### UST

<sup>2</sup> The truth is that if someone assumes [he knows](#) something, [he has](#) not yet [learned](#) the humbleness he needs [to know](#).

**he knows...he does not yet know...he ought (ULT)**

**he knows...he has not yet learned...he needs (UST)**

Although **he** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If **he** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “he or she knows ... he or she does not yet know ... he or she ought” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [he knows](#)
- [he does...know](#)
- [to know](#)
- [as](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [he knows](#)
- [he has...learned](#)
- [to know](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)

## 1 Corinthians 8:3

### if...anyone loves God, that one is known (ULT)

Just as in the last verse, here Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that someone might love **God**, or that person might not. He then specifies the result for if the person does love **God**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by using a relative clause or by introducing the sentence with “whenever.” Alternate translation: “anyone who loves God is known” or “whenever anyone loves God, that one is known” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

#### ULT

<sup>3</sup> But if anyone **loves God**, that one **is known** by him.

#### UST

<sup>3</sup> When **you love God**, God **knows** you.

### that one is known by him (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “he knows that one” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### that one...him (ULT)

Here, **that one** refers back to **anyone**, and **him** refers back to **God**. If these pronouns would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify what they refer to. Alternate translation: “that person ... God” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

### Translation Words - ULT

- [loves](#)
- [God](#)
- [is known](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [you love](#)
- [God](#)
- [knows](#)



## **1 Corinthians 8:4**

## about (ULT) about (UST)

Here Paul repeats **about** from 8:1 to let his readers know that he is going to speak directly about **things sacrificed to idols** again. If the repetition of the phrase from 8:1 would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that Paul is returning to the topic he introduced there. Alternate translation: “returning to” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## the eating...of the things sacrificed to idols (ULT)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to speak about **eating** meat **sacrificed to idols**. If your language does not use this form to express that meaning, you could express the idea by using a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “eating things sacrificed to idols” (See: [Possession](#))

## of the things sacrificed to idols (ULT) food sacrificed to idols (UST)

Here, **the things sacrificed to idols** refers to meat that has been offered to an idol. Translate this phrase the same way you did in 8:1. Alternate translation: “of meat from animals sacrificed to idols” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## of the things sacrificed to idols (ULT) food sacrificed to idols (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, you could use a vague or indefinite subject. Alternate translation: “of the things that people have sacrificed to idols” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## We know that an idol in the world {is} nothing and that {there is} no God except one (ULT)

Here Paul could be (1) expressing his own view about **an idol** and **God**. Alternate translation: “We know that an idol in the world indeed {is} nothing that {there is} indeed no God except one” (2) quoting what the Corinthians said in their letter so that he can respond to it, much like he did in 6:12–13; 7:1. If you chose this option in 8:1, you should also choose it here. Alternate translation: “you wrote, ‘we know that an idol in the world {is} nothing’ and, ‘{there is} no God except one’” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## an idol in the world {is} nothing (ULT) Idols in this world do not (UST)

Here Paul says that **an idol** is **nothing** in order to emphasize that idols are not really gods. He is not saying that images or statues do not exist. If **nothing** would be misunderstood in your language, you could clarify that Paul is speaking about how **an idol** does not have the power or existence of the true God. Alternate translation: “an idol in the world {is} not really a god” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### ULT

<sup>4</sup> So then, about the eating of the things sacrificed to idols: **We know** that **an idol** in **the world** {is} nothing and that {there is} no **God** except one.

### UST

<sup>4</sup> Now about eating food sacrificed to idols: Let us begin with this principle: Just as some say, “**Idols** in this **world** do not actually exist,” and, as Moses taught, “There is only one **God**.” So idols are not real gods; they are not living gods at all.

## there is} no God except one (ULT)

If it would appear in your language that Paul was making a statement here and then contradicting it, you could reword this to avoid using an exception clause. Alternate translation: "{there is} only one God" (See: [Connect — Exception Clauses](#) )

## except one (ULT)

## only one (UST)

Here Paul does not directly quote from the Old Testament, but he uses words that would make any reader who is familiar with the Old Testament think about [Deuteronomy 6:4](#), which says that "the Lord is one." If your readers would not make this connection, you could include a footnote or a brief reference to Deuteronomy. Alternate translation: "except one, as the Scripture says" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- We know
- an idol
- the world
- God

## Translation Words - UST

- Idols
- world
- God
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish



## **1 Corinthians 8:5**

## even...if (ULT)

Here, **even if** introduces a possibility that Paul does not believe to be true. In other words, Paul does not think that there are **many gods** and **many lords**. He does think that people speak about **many gods** and **many lords**. Thus, his main point is that, no matter how many **gods** and **lord** other people talk about, believers only acknowledge one God and one Lord (8:6). If **even if** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a natural form in your language for introducing a condition that the speaker believes is not true. Alternate translation: “although it might be that” or “while some people claim that” (See: [Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions](#) )

## there are so-called gods (ULT)

## some people say...there are...supernatural beings (UST)

Alternate translation: “people name many ‘gods’”

## gods, whether in heaven or on earth (ULT)

Paul speaks figuratively, using **heaven** and **earth** in order to include them and everything in between. By speaking in this way, he includes every place that God created. If this figure of speech would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: “gods in all parts of creation” (See: [Merism](#))

## many “gods” and many “lords (ULT)

## many gods and lords...many (UST)

Here Paul acknowledges that there are **many “gods”** and **“lords”**. He implies that **so-called** from earlier in the verse also applies here, so the ULT has put quotation marks around **gods** and **lords** to indicate that these are the names people use. Paul himself does not believe that what people call **gods** and **lords** really are those things; rather, [10:20-21](#) suggests that Paul thinks these **gods** and **lords** are actually demons. If what Paul means by **“gods”** and **“lords”** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a form that indicates that Paul is speaking from someone else’s perspective. Alternate translation: “many so-called gods and many so-called lords” (See: [Irony](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [so-called](#)
- [gods](#)
- [gods \(2\)](#)
- [heaven](#)
- [earth](#)
- [just as](#)
- [lords](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [some people say](#)
- [supernatural beings](#)
- [gods \(2\)](#)

## ULT

<sup>5</sup> For even if there are [so-called gods](#), whether in [heaven](#) or on [earth](#), [just as](#) there are many [“gods”](#) and many [“lords,”](#)

## UST

<sup>5</sup> But I know that [some people say](#) that many [gods](#) and [lords](#) exist in [the heavens](#) or on [the earth](#)—after all, there are many [supernatural beings](#) who have real power.

- lords
- the heavens
- the earth
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if



## **1 Corinthians 8:6**

## for us {there is} one God (ULT) we say, “There is one God (UST)

In this verse, Paul does not directly quote from the Old Testament, but he uses words that would make any reader who is familiar with the Old Testament think about [Deuteronomy 6:4](#), just like he did in [8:4](#). The Old Testament passage says, “The Lord is our God, the Lord is one.” If your readers would not make this connection, you could include a footnote or a brief reference to Deuteronomy. Alternate translation: “we accept from the Scriptures that {there is} one God” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## the Father (ULT) the Father (UST)

**Father** is an important title that describes one person in the Trinity. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add a comma before it. Alternate translation: “that is, the Father” (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

## from whom {are} all things (ULT) from him come all things (UST)

Here Paul emphasizes that **God the Father** created all things and is their ultimate source. If **from whom {are} all things** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a phrase that identifies **God the Father** as the creator of everything that exists. Alternate translation: “who is the creator of the world” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## for whom we {are} (ULT) for him we (UST)

Here Paul emphasizes that the purpose for which **we** exist is to serve and honor God. If **for whom we {are}** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a phrase that identifies **God the Father** as the goal or purpose of Christian life. Alternate translation: “whom we are to serve” or “whom we worship” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## through whom all things {are} (ULT)

Here Paul emphasizes that the **Lord Jesus Christ** is the agent through whom **God the Father** created all things. If **through whom all things {are}** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a phrase that identifies the **Lord Jesus Christ** as the agent in the creation of everything that exists. Alternate translation: “through whom God the Father created all things” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## through whom we {are} (ULT)

Here Paul could be expressing the idea (1) that **we** exist because of what Christ has done by creating and then saving us. Alternate translation: “through whom we live” (2) that **we** have been saved and given new life by Christ. Alternate translation: “through whom we have new life” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### ULT

<sup>6</sup> yet for us {there is} one **God the Father**, from whom {are} all things and for whom we {are}, and one **Lord Jesus Christ**, through whom all things {are}, and through whom we {are}.

### UST

<sup>6</sup> Yet even so, we say, “There is one **God, the Father**, from him come all things, and for him we live. And there is only one **Lord, Jesus the Messiah**; he made everything there is, and he is the one who gives us life.”

## Translation Words - ULT

- God the Father
- Lord
- Jesus
- Christ

## Translation Words - UST

- God, the Father
- Lord
- Jesus
- the Messiah



## **1 Corinthians 8:7**

## this knowledge {is} not in everyone (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if **everyone** were a container in which **knowledge** could be stored, but some people do not have **knowledge** stored in them. He speaks in this way to show that not everyone understands what he has just said about how God the Father and Jesus are the only God and Lord. If your readers would misunderstand the idea that **knowledge is not in** someone, you could use a comparable phrase. Alternate translation: “not everyone knows this” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## in the custom...of the idols (ULT)

The Corinthians would have understood **the custom of the idols** to refer to regular practices associated with worshiping **idols**, including eating meat **sacrificed to idols**. If your readers would misunderstand **the custom of the idols**, you could refer to worshiping idols “regularly.” Alternate translation: “regularly involved in worshiping idols” (See: [Idiom](#))

## in the custom...of the idols (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **custom**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “used to” or “accustomed.” Alternate translation: “accustomed to idols” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## until now (ULT)

Here, **now** refers to the time since these people became believers. Paul means that these people worshiped idols until they became Christians, not until the time he writes this letter. If your readers would misunderstand **until now**, you could clarify that Paul is referring to when these people first believed in Jesus. Alternate translation: “until they believed in Jesus” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## things sacrificed to idols (ULT)

### food sacrificed (UST)

Here, the **things sacrificed to idols** refers to meat that has been offered to an idol. Translate this phrase the same way you did in [8:1](#). Alternate translation: “meat from animals sacrificed to idols” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## things sacrificed to idols (ULT)

### food sacrificed (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, you could use a vague or indefinite subject. Alternate translation: “things that people have sacrificed to idols” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## eat things sacrificed to idols (ULT)

This phrase could refer to: (1) whenever the people that Paul is talking about eat **things sacrificed to idols**. Alternate translation: “happen to eat things sacrificed to idols” (2) how the people that Paul is talking about think

## ULT

<sup>7</sup> However, this **knowledge** {is} not in everyone. Instead, some, {being} in the custom of the **idols** until now, eat **things sacrificed to idols**, and their **conscience**, being weak, **is defiled**.

## UST

<sup>7</sup> But not everyone **knows** this. Some worshiped an idol in earlier times, and, now, if they eat food sacrificed **to an idol**, they **worry** that they are still worshiping a god. They are torn between two opinions, and they are weak in their faith in the Messiah, so they feel they are honoring an idol when they eat food that has been offered to it.

that the **things sacrificed to idols** actually belongs to another god. Alternate translation: “eat meat as if it really were sacrificed to idols” (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#) )

## their conscience (ULT)

The word **conscience** is a singular noun that refers to all **their** consciences. If your language does not use singular nouns in that way, you can use a different expression. Alternate translation: “each of their consciences” (See: [Collective Nouns](#))

## being weak (ULT)

## they are weak (UST)

Here, **weak** identifies a **conscience** easily leads a person to feel guilty. A **weak** conscience condemns some things that are probably acceptable before God. If your readers would misunderstand **weak**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “being sensitive” or “which often condemns them” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## their conscience, being weak, is defiled (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Luke implies that “they” did it. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add a comma before it. Alternate translation: “their conscience being weak, they defile it” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [knowledge](#)
- [of...idols](#)
- [things sacrificed to idols](#)
- [conscience](#)
- [is defiled](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [knows](#)
- [to an idol](#)
- [worry](#)
- [defile, defiled, desecrate](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)



## **1 Corinthians 8:8**

## food...will not bring us near to God (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if **food** were a person who could **bring us near to God**. By speaking in this way, Paul discusses whether food can make our relationship with God stronger or not. Just like a person who cannot **bring us near** to someone so that we can know that person better, so food cannot make our relationship with God any stronger. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “food will not make our relationship with God any stronger” (See: [Personification](#))

### ULT

<sup>8</sup> But food will not bring us near **to God**; neither are we made to lack if we do not eat, nor **do we abound** if we eat.

### UST

<sup>8</sup> We know that the food we eat does not make us **better** or worse before **God**.

## neither are we made to lack if we do not eat, nor do we abound if we eat (ULT)

Here, Paul contrasts “eating” and “not eating” while negating both sides of the contrast. If your language does not use this form, you could express the idea with two negative clauses. Alternate translation: “we are not made to lack if we do not eat, and we do not abound if we eat” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#))

## neither are we made to lack if we do not eat, nor do we abound if we eat (ULT)

Here Paul uses **if** twice to introduce true possibilities. He means that a person might **not eat**, or that person might **eat**. He specifies the result for each option. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could express the **if** statements by introducing them with a word such as “whenever” or by using relative clauses. Alternate translation: “neither are we made to lack whenever we do not eat, nor do we abound whenever we eat” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#))

## are we made to lack...do we abound (ULT) worse...better (UST)

Here Paul does not specify what **we** might **lack** or **abound** in. If possible, do not specify this in your translation. If you must clarify what we might **lack** or **abound**, Paul implies that it is God’s “favor” or “grace.” Alternate translation: “are we made to lack God’s grace ... we abound in God’s grace” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## we do not eat...we eat (ULT)

Here Paul states a general principle, and he does not clarify what kinds of **food** he has in mind. If possible, do not specify what **we eat** in your translation. If you must clarify what **we eat**, you could include a vague or generic reference to “certain kinds of food.” Alternate translation: “we do not eat specific kinds of food ... we eat specific kinds of food” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- to God
- do we abound

## Translation Words - UST

- better
- God

## 1 Corinthians 8:9

### this authority of yours (ULT)

Here Paul implies that their **authority** is over “food” as mentioned in the last verse (8:8). The point is that food has no **authority** over believers, whether to make them more or less “near to God.” Instead, believers have **authority** over food and can thus eat whatever they want. If your readers would misunderstand what **authority** refers to here, you could clarify that it refers to **authority over “food.”** Alternate translation: “this authority of yours over food” or “this authority of yours concerning eating” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### this authority of yours (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **authority**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “rule” or “manage” and include “food” or “eating” as the object. Alternate translation: “how you rule over food” or “how you manage your eating” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### this authority of yours (ULT)

Alternate translation: “this authority that you have”

### for the weak (ULT)

Much like in 8:7, **weak** identifies a person who easily feels guilty. A **weak** person thinks some things are wrong that are probably acceptable before God. If your readers would misunderstand **weak**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “for the sensitive” or “for those who often condemn themselves” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### for the weak (ULT)

Paul is using the adjective **weak** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “people who are weak” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [authority](#)
- [a stumbling-block](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [free to eat that food](#)
- [cause people to fall down in their faith](#)

#### ULT

<sup>9</sup> But take care lest this [authority](#) of yours might become [a stumbling-block](#) for the weak.

#### UST

<sup>9</sup> But what is important is your brothers and sisters in the Messiah. You are [free to eat that food](#), but you should not [cause people to fall down in their faith](#) because you have the freedom to eat it.



## **1 Corinthians 8:10**

## if...someone might see (ULT)

Paul is speaking as if this were a hypothetical possibility, but he means that it will happen at some point. If your language does not state something as a condition if it will happen, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what Paul is saying might not happen, then you could introduce the clause by using a word such as “when” or “after”. Alternate translation: “whenever someone might see” or “after someone sees” (See: [Connect — Factual Conditions](#) )

## knowledge (ULT)

Here Paul does not specify what the **knowledge** is about. However, it is clear from [8:4-6](#) that Paul is speaking about **knowledge** about other gods, specifically knowing that there is only one God and that other gods do not really exist. If you must specify what the knowledge is about, you could clarify that it is about the idols or the topic of things sacrificed to idols. Alternate translation: “knowledge about idols” or “knowledge about this issue” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## the one who has knowledge (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **knowledge**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “know.” Alternate translation: “the person who knows” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## reclining to eat (ULT) eating (UST)

In Paul’s culture, people ate lying down on their side (**reclining**). If your readers would misunderstand **reclining to eat**, you could use a word or phrase that describes the normal position for eating in your culture or indicate that the person is about to eat. Alternate translation: “about to eat” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## will his conscience, being weak, not be built up so as to eat the things sacrificed to idols (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, it will be built up.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. Alternate translation: “his conscience, being weak, will surely be built up so as to eat the things sacrificed to idols.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## his (ULT)

Here, **his** is written in masculine form, but it refers to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If your readers would misunderstand **his**, you could express the idea by using a word that does not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: “his or her” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### ULT

<sup>10</sup> For if someone might see the one who has **knowledge** reclining to eat in **an idol’s temple**, will his **conscience**, being weak, not be built up so as to eat the things sacrificed to idols?

### UST

<sup>10</sup> You know that idols were never alive, nor were they gods at all. But if brothers and sisters who do not **know the difference between right and wrong** see you eating in **an idol’s temple**, they would think you were encouraging them to turn back to their idolatry.

## will...be built up (ULT) encouraging (UST)

Here, Paul speaks as if **his conscience** were a structure that could be **built up**. By speaking in this way, he means that the **conscience** becomes more confident or stronger, just a like a structure is stronger after it is **built up**. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “will ... become stronger” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## will his conscience, being weak, not be built up (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that seeing the person with knowledge eating in an idol's temple did it. Alternate translation: “will this not build up his conscience, which is weak,” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## being weak (ULT)

Here, **weak** identifies a **conscience** that easily leads a person to feel guilty. A **weak** conscience condemns some things that are probably acceptable before God. If your readers would misunderstand **weak**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “being sensitive” or “which often condemns him” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## the things sacrificed to idols (ULT)

Here, **the things sacrificed to idols** refers to meat that has been offered to an idol. Translate this phrase the same way you did in 8:1. Alternate translation: “meat from animals sacrificed to idols” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## the things sacrificed to idols (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, you could use a vague or indefinite subject. Alternate translation: “the things that people have sacrificed to idols” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [knowledge](#)
- [an idol's temple](#)
- [conscience](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [know the difference between right and wrong](#)
- [an idol's temple](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)



## **1 Corinthians 8:11**

## is destroyed...the one who is weak, the brother for whom Christ died...through your knowledge (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “you” or “your knowledge” did it. Alternate translation: “you, through your knowledge, destroy the one who is weak, the brother for whom Christ died,” or “your knowledge destroys the one who is weak, the brother for whom Christ died (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## the one who is weak...the brother (ULT) weaker...brother or sister (UST)

Jesus is speaking of those who are weak and brothers in general, not of one particular person **who is weak** who is one particular **brother**. If your language does not use the singular form to refer to people in general, you could express the idea in a form that is more natural in your language. Alternate translation: “each one who is weak, who is a brother” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## the one who is weak (ULT) weaker (UST)

Much like in [8:9](#), **one who is weak** identifies a person who easily feels guilty. A **weak** person thinks some things are wrong that are probably acceptable before God. If your readers would misunderstand **weak**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “the one who is sensitive” or “the one who often condemns himself or herself” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## the brother (ULT) brother or sister (UST)

Although the word translated **brother** is masculine, Paul is using this word to refer to any believer, whether man or woman. If **brother** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “the brother or sister” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## your (ULT) you have (UST)

Here Paul addresses specific individuals within the Corinthian church. Because of this, **your** in this verse is singular. (See: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#))

## knowledge (ULT) freedom in your mind to eat that food (UST)

Here Paul does not specify what the **knowledge** is about. However, just as in [8:10](#) it is clear that Paul is speaking about knowledge about other gods, specifically knowing that there is only one God and that other gods do not really exist. If you must specify what the **knowledge** is about, you could clarify that it is about the idols or the topic

### ULT

<sup>11</sup> So the one who is weak, the **brother** for whom **Christ died**, is **destroyed** through your **knowledge**.

### UST

<sup>11</sup> As a result, if your weaker **brother or sister** sees you eat meat offered to idols because you have **freedom in your mind to eat that food** but they did not have the same freedom—you by acting as a free person **could destroy** your fellow believer for whom **the Messiah died**.

of things sacrificed to idols. Alternate translation: “knowledge about idols” or “knowledge about this issue” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## through your knowledge (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **knowledge**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “know.” Alternate translation: “through what you know” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- Christ
- died
- is destroyed
- knowledge

## Translation Words - UST

- brother or sister
- freedom in your mind to eat that food
- could destroy
- the Messiah
- died



## **1 Corinthians 8:12**

**thus (ULT)****So (UST)**

Here, **thus** refers back to the series of actions and results in 8:10–11. If your readers would misunderstand what **thus** refers to, you could clarify that it refers to the previous two verses. Alternate translation: “through your knowledge” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

**thus...sinning against your brothers and wounding their weak consciences, you sin against Christ (ULT)**

Here Paul means that whenever the Corinthians “sin against” and “wound” their **brothers**, they at the same time **sin against Christ**. If your readers would misunderstand the relationship between **sinning against your brothers and wounding their weak consciences** and **sin against Christ**, you could clarify that they happen at the same time. Alternate translation: “any time you thus sin against your brothers and wound their weak consciences, you at the same time sin against Christ” (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#) )

**and wounding (ULT)**

Alternate translation: “by wounding” or “because you wound”

**your brothers (ULT)****brothers and sisters (UST)**

Although the word translated **brothers** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If your readers would misunderstand **brothers**, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “your brothers and sisters” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#) )

**wounding their weak consciences (ULT)**

Here Paul speaks as if **consciences** were a body part that could be “wounded.” By speaking in this way, he emphasizes that the Corinthians who have knowledge are hurting the **weak consciences** of other believers as surely as if they had “wounded” their arms or bodies. If your readers would misunderstand **wounding their weak consciences**, you could clarify that Paul means that the Corinthians who have knowledge are “hurting” **weak consciences** or making the **weak consciences** “feel guilty.” Alternate translation: “hurting their weak consciences” or “making their weak consciences feel guilty” (See: [Metaphor](#) )

**weak consciences (ULT)**

Here, **weak** identifies **consciences** that easily lead people to feel guilty. **Weak consciences** condemn some things that are probably acceptable before God. If your readers would misunderstand **weak**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “sensitive consciences” or “consciences, which often condemn them” (See: [Metaphor](#) )

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [sinning](#)

**ULT**

<sup>12</sup> And thus [sinning](#) against your [brothers](#) and wounding their weak [consciences](#), you [sin](#) against [Christ](#).

**UST**

<sup>12</sup> So, you [sin](#) against your weaker [brothers and sisters](#) when you encourage them to do something that their [sense of right and wrong](#) tells them not to do. This is [sinning](#) against [the Messiah](#).

- you sin
- brothers
- consciences
- Christ

## **Translation Words - UST**

- sin
- sinning
- brothers and sisters
- sense of right and wrong
- the Messiah



## **1 Corinthians 8:13**

## food causes my brother to stumble (ULT)

Here, **food** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who could cause someone **to stumble**. Paul speaks in this way to emphasize that the **food** is the key issue that leads to “stumbling.” If this might be confusing for your readers, you could clarify that the person that eats the food causes someone **to stumble**. Alternate translation: “how I eat causes my brother to stumble” (See: [Personification](#))

## if food causes my brother to stumble, I will certainly not ever eat meat (ULT)

Here Paul uses the first person in order to use himself as an example for the Corinthians to follow. If your readers would misunderstand that this is why Paul uses the first person, you could clarify that Paul is offering himself as an example. Alternate translation: “if food causes my brother to stumble, I for one will certainly not ever eat meat” or “take me as an example: if food causes my brother to stumble, I will certainly not ever eat meat” (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

## if food causes my brother to stumble (ULT)

Paul is speaking as if this were a hypothetical possibility, but he means that it will happen at some point. If your language does not state something as a condition if it will happen, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what Paul is saying might not happen, then you could introduce the clause by using a word such as “in cases where” or “since.” Alternate translation: “because food causes my brother to stumble” (See: [Connect — Factual Conditions](#))

## brother (ULT)

## brother or sister (UST)

Although the word translated **brother** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If your readers would misunderstand **brother**, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “brother or sister ... brother or sister” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## my brother (ULT)

## my brother or sister (UST)

Paul is speaking of “brothers” in general, not of one particular **brother**. If your readers would misunderstand **my brother**, you could use a word or phrase that refers to “brothers” in general. Alternate translation: “any brother of mine ... any brother of mine” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## certainly not (ULT)

## never (UST)

The words translated **certainly not** are two negative words. In Paul’s culture, two negative words made the statement even more negative. English speakers would misunderstand two negatives, so the ULT expresses the idea with one strong negative. If your language can use two negatives as Paul’s culture did, you could use a double negative here. If your language does not use two negatives in this way, you could translate with one strong negative, as the ULT does. Alternate translation: “by no means” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

## ULT

<sup>13</sup> Therefore, if food **causes my brother to stumble**, I will certainly not **ever** eat meat, so that **I might not cause my brother to stumble**.

## UST

<sup>13</sup> Therefore, if my **brother or sister are unable to serve God well** because they have seen me eat something, I will never eat meat **again!** I do not want to **do anything that causes them to fall**.

**meat (ULT)****meat (UST)**

Throughout this section, the “things sacrificed to idols” refers primarily to **meat**, and eating this kind of **meat** was one of the only ways for most people to eat **meat** at all. Paul here is stating that he will give up **meat** in general, whether it is sacrificed to idols or not. He implies that he does this so that fellow believers, who do not know whether the **meat** has been sacrificed to idols or not, will not stumble. If your readers would misunderstand the implications here, you can make them explicit. Alternate translation: “meat, even if it has not been sacrificed to idols” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [causes...to stumble](#)
- [I might...cause...to stumble](#)
- [brother](#)
- [brother \(2\)](#)
- [ever](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [brother or sister](#)
- [brother \(2\)](#)
- [are unable to serve God well](#)
- [to do anything that causes them to fall](#)
- [again](#)

# 1 Corinthians 9

## 1 Corinthians 9 General Notes

### Structure and Formatting

On food (8:1–11:1)

- Paul claims being an apostle (9:1–2)
- Paul defends supporting himself (9:3–15)
- Paul explains why he supports himself (9:16–23)
- Paul the athlete (9:24–27)

### Special Concepts in this Chapter

#### Receiving support from the church

Throughout the chapter, and especially in [9:1–18](#), Paul defends why he does not ask for or receive financial support from the Corinthians. From what he says in [9:3](#), it seems that some people were “examining” Paul, and they thought that how Paul supported himself was not appropriate behavior for an apostle. These people thought that if Paul were really an apostle, he would require support from the churches to whom he preached. The fact that Paul did not require this support suggested to these people that Paul did not really have authority. Paul in response argues that he could require support if he wanted to, but he thinks that working to support himself helps him proclaim the gospel better. Throughout the chapter, you can use words that refer to how churches support their leaders financially.

#### The “right”

In [9:4–6](#), [12](#), and [18](#), Paul speaks about a “right” that he and others have. This “right” can be to travel with a wife, to eat and to drink, and most importantly, to receive support from the Corinthians. Paul uses the word “right” to indicate that he is able to require financial support and other help from the Corinthians. However, he also states that he does use this “right” because he thinks that he is serving God better without making use of it. In your translation, use a word or phrase that indicates that Paul and the others have the authority and the ability to do and require certain things. (See: [authority](#))

#### Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter

##### Rhetorical questions

In [9:1](#), [4–13](#), [18](#), [24](#), Paul uses rhetorical questions. He is not asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to provide him with information. Rather, he is asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to think about how they are acting and what they are thinking. The questions encourage them to think along with Paul. For ways to translate these questions, look for the notes on each verse that includes these kinds of questions. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

##### Farming metaphor

In [9:9–11](#), Paul applies an Old Testament law about farming to himself and others who proclaim the gospel. In [9:11](#), he speaks about “sowing spiritual things,” by which he means proclaiming the gospel. When he and others “sow

spiritual things," they should be able to "reap material things," by which he means financial support. If possible, preserve the farming metaphor here since it is related to the Old Testament law. (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Athletic metaphors

In [9:24–27](#), Paul uses several metaphors that are based on athletes and athletic competitions. Paul speaks about "running a race" and how the winner receives a "wreath," which was a crown made out of leaves. He also speaks about "boxing" and how a good boxer does not "box the air." Finally, he refers to how athletes in general must exercise "self-control" as they train. Paul uses these athletic metaphors to indicate how he and all believers need to focus on the goal, which is the reward that God has promised. To reach this goal, believers must exercise "self-control," just as athletes do. The point is for believers to live their lives so that they receive the reward from God, just like athletes focus completely on trying to win the prize, the "wreath." Paul uses these metaphors across several verses, and they are very important for his argument. If possible, preserve the metaphors in your translation. If necessary, you could express them as analogies. See the notes on these verses for translation possibilities. (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter

### "I became (as) ..."

In [9:20–22](#), Paul explains how he has "become as a Jew," "as under the law," "as without the law," and "weak." What Paul means is that he acts like these four groups of people when he is with them. He does this because he wishes to "gain" all these people for Christ. When you translate these verses, use a phrase that indicates that Paul is acting like a specific kind of person.

### Paul's use of [Deuteronomy 25:4](#)

In [9:9](#), Paul quotes from [Deuteronomy 25:4](#), which forbids a farmer from "muzzling an ox" while it threshes grain. Paul then explains to the Corinthians that God does not care about oxen but is speaking for "us" ([9:9–10](#)). What he means is that the law should not primarily be applied to "oxen" but rather to those who proclaim the gospel. He is not saying that God does not have any concern for oxen. When you translate these verses, focus on maintaining the strength of Paul's argument, but if possible allow the reader to see that God does also care for "oxen." (See: [Hyperbole](#))



## **1 Corinthians 9:1**

## Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Have I not seen Jesus our Lord? Are you not my work in the Lord (ULT)

Paul does not ask these questions because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks them to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The questions assume that the answer to all of them is “yes.” If your readers would misunderstand these questions, you could express the ideas with strong affirmations. Alternate translation: “I certainly am free. I certainly am an apostle. I have certainly seen Jesus our Lord. You are certainly my work in the Lord.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### free (ULT)

### free (UST)

Here, **free** could mean that Paul is **free** to: (1) eat whatever he wants. This connects this question with chapter 8. Alternate translation: “free to eat whatever I wish” (2) receive financial support from the believers he serves. This connects this question with the first half of this chapter. Alternate translation: “free to receive support from you” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### my work (ULT)

### the result of the work I did (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **work**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “labor.” Alternate translation: “whom I labor for” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### my work (ULT)

### the result of the work I did (UST)

Here, **work** refers to the result of the **work**. If your readers would misunderstand **work**, you could clarify that what the **work** produced is the focus here. Alternate translation: “the result of my work” (See: [Metonymy](#))

### in the Lord (ULT)

Here Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in the Lord** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in the Lord**, or united to the Lord, describes the **work** as what Paul does because of his union with the Lord. Alternate translation: “in union with the Lord” or “that I perform because I am united to the Lord” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [free](#)
- [an apostle](#)
- [Jesus](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [the Lord](#)
- [work](#)
- [in the Lord](#)

### ULT

<sup>1</sup> Am I not [free](#)? Am I not [an apostle](#)? Have I not seen [Jesus](#) our [Lord](#)? Are you not my [work in the Lord](#)?

### UST

<sup>1</sup> To people who criticize how I work, I reply like this: I am [an apostle](#). I have seen [Jesus](#) our [Lord](#). I am [free](#). You are the [result of the work I did](#)—you are my workmanship.

## Translation Words - UST

- an apostle
- Jesus
- Lord
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- free
- result of the work...did
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him



## **1 Corinthians 9:2**

## If I am not an apostle to others, at least (ULT)

Here Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that **others** might think he is **not an apostle**, or those people might think he is an apostle. He then specifies the result for if the **others** think that he is **not an apostle**. If this form would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the **if** statement by introducing the statement with “perhaps.” Alternate translation: “Perhaps I am not an apostle to others, but at least” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

## the...you are...proof of my apostleship (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **proof**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “prove” or “show.” Alternate translation: “you prove my apostleship” or “you show that I am an apostle” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## the...proof of my apostleship (ULT)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to speak about a **proof** that shows his **apostleship**. If your language does not use this form to express that meaning, you could express the idea by using a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: “what proves my apostleship” (See: [Possession](#))

## of my apostleship (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **apostleship**, you could express the idea by using a verbal phrase such as “I am an apostle.” Alternate translation: “that I am an apostle” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## in the Lord (ULT)

Here Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in the Lord** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in the Lord**, or united to the Lord, describes the **proof** that the Corinthians provide as something that happens in union with the Lord. Alternate translation: “in union with the Lord” or “as you are united to the Lord” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [an apostle](#)
- [of...apostleship](#)
- [proof](#)
- [in the Lord](#)
- [the Lord](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [a true apostle](#)
- [a true apostle](#)
- [the Lord](#)
- [stamp of approval](#)
- [in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him](#)

## ULT

<sup>2</sup> If I am not [an apostle](#) to others, at least I am to you. For you are the [proof](#) of my [apostleship in the Lord](#).

## UST

<sup>2</sup> Even if some others do not think I am [a true apostle](#), I am a true apostle to you. By [the Lord's stamp of approval](#), you are the proof that I am [a true apostle](#).

## 1 Corinthians 9:3

### My defense to those who examine me (ULT)

Here Paul uses language that would normally be used in the legal courts. The **defense** is what the person accused would say to prove their innocence. Those **who examine** are the ones who are in charge of the court and make the decisions about who is guilty and who is innocent. Paul uses this metaphor to explain that he is defending himself against people who have accused him of acting wrongly. If your readers would misunderstand the legal metaphor, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: "My answer to those who accuse me" (See: [Metaphor](#))

#### ULT

<sup>3</sup> My defense to those [who examine](#) me is this:

#### UST

<sup>3</sup> I answer those who say that I am not a true apostle by not using money that you believers give me for payment for my service.

### My defense to those (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **defense**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "defend." Alternate translation: "What I say to defend myself against those" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### to those who examine me (ULT)

Here Paul does not state how **those who examine** him think he has acted wrongly. The previous verse suggests that it relates to his "apostleship" (6:21). Paul intentionally does not state the "charge" against him, so leave it unstated if possible. If you must state what the "charge" against Paul is, you could clarify that it relates to whether he is truly an apostle or not. Alternate translation: "to those who examine me about my apostleship" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### this (ULT)

Here, **this** refers to what Paul is about to say, most likely including everything in the rest of this chapter. If your readers would misunderstand **this**, you could use a normal form in your language to speak about what you are about to say. Alternate translation: "what I am about to say" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [who examine](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [discern, discernment, distinguish](#)



## **1 Corinthians 9:4**

**Do we certainly not have the right to eat and to drink (ULT)**  
**Of course we have the right to live on (UST)**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, you do.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. Alternate translation: “We most definitely have the right to eat and to drink.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**ULT**

<sup>4</sup> Do we certainly not have [the right](#) to eat and to drink?

**UST**

<sup>4</sup> Of course we have [the right](#) to live on such money.

**certainly not (ULT)**  
**Of course (UST)**

The words translated **certainly not** are two negative words. In Paul’s culture, two negative words made the statement even more negative. English speakers would misunderstand two negatives, so the ULT expresses the idea with one strong negative. If your language can use two negatives as Paul’s culture did, you could use a double negative here. If your language does not use two negatives in this way, you could translate with one strong negative, as the ULT does. Alternate translation: “by no means” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

**Do we...have (ULT)**  
**we have (UST)**

Here, **we** refers to Paul and Barnabas (see [9:6](#)). It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))

**Do we...have the right (ULT)**  
**we have the right (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **right**, you could express the idea by using a verbal phrase such as “are able to” or “can require.” Alternate translation: “Are we ... able to” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**to eat and to drink (ULT)**  
**to live on (UST)**

Here, **to eat and to drink** refers not primarily to the physical process of “eating” and “drinking.” Rather, the phrase refers primarily to what is needed **to eat and to drink**, that is, food and drink. Paul is saying that he and Barnabas have **the right** to receive food and drink so that they can **eat** and **drink**. If your readers would misunderstand **to eat and to drink**, you could clarify that Paul refers to “food” and “drink.” Alternate translation: “to food to eat and beverages to drink” (See: [Metonymy](#))

**to eat and to drink (ULT)**  
**to live on (UST)**

Although Paul does not explicitly say this, he implies that **we** have the **right** to receive the food and drink from the Corinthians. If your readers would misunderstand what Paul is saying, you could clarify that the food **to eat** and the beverages **to drink** would have come from the Corinthians in support of Paul’s work. Alternate translation: “to be supported by you so that we can eat and drink” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- the right

## Translation Words - UST

- the right



## **1 Corinthians 9:5**

## Do we certainly not have the right to take along a believing wife, even as the rest of the apostles and the brothers of the Lord and Cephas (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, you do.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. Alternate translation: “We certainly do have the right to take along a believing wife, even as the rest of the apostles and the brothers of the Lord and Cephas.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### Do we...have (ULT) We...have (UST)

Here, **we** refers to Paul and Barnabas (see [9:6](#)). It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))

### certainly not (ULT) certainly (UST)

The words translated **certainly not** are two negative words. In Paul’s culture, two negative words made the statement even more negative. English speakers would misunderstand two negatives, so the ULT expresses the idea with one strong negative. If your language can use two negatives as Paul’s culture did, you could use a double negative here. If your language does not use two negatives in this way, you could translate with one strong negative, as the ULT does. Alternate translation: “by no means” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

### Do we...have the right (ULT) We...have the right (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **right**, you could express the idea by using a verbal phrase such as “are able to” or “can require.” Alternate translation: “Are we ... able to” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### to take along (ULT) to travel with (UST)

Here, **to take along** refers to journeying with someone as a companion. If your readers would misunderstand **to take along**, you could use a word or phrase that refers to traveling with someone else. Alternate translation: “to travel with” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Do we not have the right to take along with us a wife who is a believer, as do the rest of the apostles, and the brothers of the Lord, and Cephas?

Here, **apostles** could include: (1) Paul and Barnabas, the **brothers of the Lord**, **Cephas**, and many others who proclaimed the good news. Alternate translation: “the rest of the apostles, including the brothers of the Lord and

### ULT

<sup>5</sup> Do we certainly not have [the right](#) to take along a [believing](#) wife, even [as](#) the rest [of the apostles](#) and the [brothers](#) of the [Lord](#) and [Cephas](#)?

### UST

<sup>5</sup> We certainly have [the right](#) to travel with [a believing](#) wife, [like](#) the other [apostles](#) do—like the [Lord’s brother](#) and [Cephas](#).

Cephas" (2) just the "Twelve" primary **apostles**, which would include **Cephas** but not the **brothers of the Lord**. Alternate translation: "the rest of the twelve apostles and the brothers of the Lord—even Cephas"

## **Do we not have the right to take along with us a wife who is a believer, as do the rest of the apostles, and the brothers of the Lord, and Cephas?**

Even though **Cephas** was one of the **apostles**, Paul mentions him separately to emphasize him as an example. He has already used Cephas as an example earlier in the letter (see [1:12](#); [3:22](#)). Perhaps the Corinthians were comparing **Cephas** and Paul. Be sure that the wording of your translation does not suggest that **Cephas** was not an apostle. Alternate translation: "the rest of the apostles and the brothers of the Lord—even Cephas"

### **the brothers of the Lord (ULT)** **the Lord's brother (UST)**

These were Jesus' younger brothers. They were sons of Mary and Joseph. Since the Father of Jesus was God, and their father was Joseph, they were actually his half-brothers. That detail is not normally translated, but if your language has a specific word for "younger brother," you can use it here. Alternate translation: "the younger brothers of the Lord" or "the half-brothers of the Lord" (See: [Kinship](#))

### **Cephas (ULT)** **Cephas (UST)**

**Cephas** is the name of a man. It is another name for "Peter," the apostle. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- [the right](#)
- [believing](#)
- [as](#)
- [of the apostles](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [of...Lord](#)
- [Cephas](#)

### **Translation Words - UST**

- [the right](#)
- [a believing](#)
- [like](#)
- [apostles](#)
- [Lord's](#)
- [brother](#)
- [Cephas](#)



## **1 Corinthians 9:6**

## Or do only Barnabas and I not have (ULT)

The word **Or** introduces an alternate to what Paul asked in 9:4-5. Paul already spoke about what he thinks is true: he and Barnabas do “have the right” to receive food and drink, and they “have the right” to travel with a wife. Here Paul gives the incorrect alternative: they alone do not **have the right not to work**. He introduces this incorrect alternate to show that his earlier statements must be true. If your readers would misunderstand **Or**, you could use a word that signifies a contrast or gives an alternative. Alternate translation: “Otherwise, would it not be true that only Barnabas and I do not have” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

### ULT

<sup>6</sup> Or do only [Barnabas](#) and I not have [the right](#) not [to work](#)?

### UST

<sup>6</sup> No one made a rule that only [Barnabas](#) and I must [work to support ourselves](#).

## Or do only Barnabas and I not have the right not to work (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “no, you do have the right.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong statement. Alternate translation: “Barnabas and I too certainly have the right not to work.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## do...not have the right not to work (ULT)

Paul here includes **not** twice. In his culture, two negative words made the statement even more negative. English speakers can understand two negatives here, so the ULT expresses the idea with both. If your language can use two negatives as Paul's culture did, you could use a double negative here. If your language does not use two negatives in this way, you could translate with one negative and express the other negative by stating the opposite. Alternate translation: “do ... lack the right not to work” or “do ... not have the right to refrain from working” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

## do...have the right (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind right, you could express the idea by using a verbal phrase such as “are able to” or “can require.” Alternate translation: “are ... able” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## not to work (ULT)

Here Paul refers to the privilege of receiving financial support from churches so that the person serving Christ does not have **to work**. If your readers would misunderstand what Paul is speaking about, you could clarify that receiving aid from others is in view here. Alternate translation: “to receive financial support” or “not to work because believers support us” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [Barnabas](#)
- [the right](#)
- [to work](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [Barnabas](#)
- [work to support ourselves](#)

- [authority](#)

## 1 Corinthians 9:7

**Who serves as a soldier at any time at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard and does not eat its fruit? Or who shepherds a flock and does not drink from the milk of the flock (ULT)**

Paul does not ask these questions because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks them to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The questions assume that the answer to all of them is “no one.” If your readers would misunderstand these questions, you could express the ideas with strong negations. Alternate translation: “No one serves as a soldier at any time at his own expense. No one plants a vineyard and does not eat its fruit. No one shepherds a flock and does not drink from the milk of the flock.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**his own (ULT)**  
**at his own (UST)**

Here, **his** is masculine because most soldiers in Paul’s culture were male. However, Paul is not emphasizing the gender of soldiers here. If your readers would misunderstand **his**, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “his or her own” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**at his own expense (ULT)**  
**at his own expense (UST)**

Here, **expense** refers to the cost of food, weapons, and lodging for a soldier to “serve.” Paul’s point is that soldiers do not pay these costs. Rather, the one who controls the army pays these costs. If your readers would misunderstand **expense**, you could clarify that it refers to the costs of maintaining an army. Alternate translation: “by paying for his own cost of living” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [serves as a soldier](#)
- [a vineyard](#)
- [fruit](#)
- [shepherds](#)
- [a flock](#)
- [of...flock](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [soldiers serves in the army](#)
- [a vineyard](#)
- [grapes](#)
- [shepherds](#)
- [a flock](#)
- [from the animals](#)

### ULT

<sup>7</sup> Who [serves as a soldier](#) at any time at his own expense? Who plants [a vineyard](#) and does not eat its [fruit](#)? Or who [shepherds a flock](#) and does not drink from the milk of the [flock](#)?

### UST

<sup>7</sup> No [soldiers serves in the army](#) at his own expense. No one plants [a vineyard](#) without being able to eat the [grapes](#) or drink the wine. No one [shepherds a flock](#) and without drinking some of the milk that comes [from the animals](#).



## **1 Corinthians 9:8**

## Am I not saying these things according to men (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “no, you are not.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong negation. If you do so, you will need to separate the first half of the verse from the second half. Alternate translation: “I am not saying these things according to men.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## men (ULT)

Although the word translated **men** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to any humans, whether men or women. If your readers would misunderstand **men**, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “men and women” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## according to men (ULT)

Here, Paul speaks **saying** things **according to men**. By using this phrase, he wishes to identify arguments that people who think and act in only human ways make. If the phrase **according to men** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that refers to what people who do not believe say and argue. Alternate translation: “according to what mere humans argue” or “according to this world” (See: [Idiom](#))

## these things (ULT)

In both places it appears, **these things** refers back to what Paul has said in [9:3–7](#) about his “right” to receive financial support from the Corinthians. If your readers would misunderstand **these things**, you could use a word or phrase that clearly refers back to what has already been said. Alternate translation: “those things ... those things” or “what I have said ... what I have said” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## or (ULT)

The word **or** introduces an alternate to what Paul says in the first half of the verse. Paul could be **saying these things according to men**. However, with **or** he introduces what he thinks is actually true: **the law also says these things**. If your readers would misunderstand **or**, you could use a word that signifies a contrast or gives an alternative. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to end the first half of the sentence with its own question mark. Alternate translation: “Instead,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## or does not the law also say these things (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, the law says these things.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong statement. If you do so, you will need to separate the second half of the verse from the first half. Alternate translation: “No, the law also says these things.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### ULT

<sup>8</sup> Am I not saying these things according to men, or does not the [law](#) also say these things?

### UST

<sup>8</sup> This is common sense. But the [law](#) says this as well.

## **the law (ULT)**

## **the law (UST)**

Here, **the law** refers specifically to the first five books of the Old Testament, often called the Pentateuch. Often, these books are called “the law of Moses.” Make sure your readers can tell that Paul is referring to this specific **law** here. Alternate translation: “the Pentateuch” or “Moses’ law” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- [law](#)

### **Translation Words - UST**

- [law](#)



## **1 Corinthians 9:9**

## For it is written in the law of Moses (ULT)

In Paul's culture, **For it is written** is a normal way to introduce a quotation from an important text. In this case, Paul clarifies that the quote comes from **the law of Moses**. It is specifically from [Deuteronomy 25:4](#). If your readers would misunderstand how Paul introduces the quotation, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: "For it can be read in the law of Moses" or "For the book of Deuteronomy in the law of Moses says" (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

## of Moses...Do not muzzle an ox treading out grain (ULT)

## of Moses...an ox is treading out the grain, do not stop it from eating some (UST)

If your language does not use this form, you could translate the command as an indirect quote instead of as a direct quote. Alternate translation: "of Moses that you should not muzzle an ox treading out grain" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

## Do not muzzle (ULT)

## do not stop it from eating some (UST)

The command from **the law of Moses** is addressed to specific individuals. Because of this, the command is addressed to "you" in the singular. (See: [Forms of 'You' — Singular](#))

## Do not muzzle an ox treading out grain (ULT)

## an ox is treading out the grain, do not stop it from eating some (UST)

In Paul's culture, farmers often would make **oxen** walk or "tread" on harvested wheat to separate the kernels of grain from the wheat stalks. Some people would **muzzle an ox** while it is **treading out grain** in order to keep the **ox** from eating the **grain**. The point of the command is that the **ox** should be allowed to eat what it is working to produce: the **grain**. If your readers would not understand what this command is about, you could include a footnote explaining the context or add a short clarifying phrase. Alternate translation: "Do not muzzle an ox to keep it from eating the grain it is treading out" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## God does not care about the oxen, does he (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is "no, he does not." If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong negation. Alternate translation: "God does not care about the oxen." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## God does not care about the oxen, does he (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if God has no concern or interest in **oxen**. The Corinthians would have understood him to mean that the primary intent of the command he quotes is not about caring for oxen but rather caring for something or someone else. He specifies what the primary intent of the command is in the next verse: it is **for our**

### ULT

<sup>9</sup> For **it is written** in the law of Moses, "Do not muzzle **an ox treading out grain**." God does not care about the **oxen**, does he?

### UST

<sup>9</sup> For the law of Moses says, "When **an ox is treading out the grain**, do not stop it from eating some of it." There is more that **God** is concerned about in this law.

**sake (9:9).** If your readers would misunderstand what Paul is arguing here, you could soften Paul's question so that it argues that the command is not "primarily" or "mostly" about **oxen**. If possible, however, maintain the strength of Paul's statement, since he offers an explanation in the next verse. Alternate translation: "God does not mostly care about the oxen, does he" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- it is written
- law of Moses
- an ox
- oxen
- treading out grain
- God

## Translation Words - UST

- law of Moses
- says
- an ox
- cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox
- is treading out the grain
- God



## **1 Corinthians 9:10**

## Or (ULT)

The word **Or** introduces an alternate to what Paul says at the end of the previous verse (9:9). In that verse, he has argued that “God does not care about the oxen.” Since that is not true, the **or** introduces what Paul thinks is actually true: the law is **entirely for our sake**. If your readers would misunderstand **Or**, you could use a word that signifies a contrast or gives an alternative. Alternate translation: “On the other hand,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## Or is he speaking entirely for our sake (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, he is.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong statement. Alternate translation: “Actually, he is speaking entirely for our sake.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## is he speaking (ULT) saying (UST)

Here, **he** refers back to “God” in 9:9. Paul assumes that God is the one who is **speaking** in the passage he quoted in the last verse. If your readers would misunderstand **he**, you could clarify that it refers to God speaking the “law of Moses.” Alternate translation: “is God speaking” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## for our sake (ULT) about us (UST)

Here, **our** could refer to (1) everyone who believes, including the Corinthians. Alternate translation: “for the sake of us who believe ... for the sake of us who believe” (2) Paul, Barnabas, and others who proclaim the good news. Alternate translation: “for the sake of us who proclaim the gospel ... for the sake of us who proclaim the gospel” (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))

## it was written (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “Moses” did it. Alternate translation: “Moses wrote it” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## that (ULT)

Here, **that** could introduce (1) the reason why **it was written**. Alternate translation: “because” (2) a summary of the content of what **was written**. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add a comma before it. Alternate translation: “and it means that” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#))

## the one who plows...the one who threshes (ULT)

Paul is speaking of these people in general, not of one particular person who **plows** or **threshes**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to people in general. Alternate translation: “anyone who plows ... anyone who threshes” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## ULT

<sup>10</sup> Or is he speaking entirely for our sake? For **it was written** for our sake that the one **who plows** ought to **plow** in **hope**, and the one **who threshes**, in **hope** of sharing the harvest.

## UST

<sup>10</sup> This law is about us. Moses is saying that those who work in any job should benefit from the fruit of that work, just like the ox eating the grain on which he is treading.

## in hope...in hope of sharing the harvest (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **hope**, you could express the idea by using an adverb such as “hopefully” or a verb such as “expect.” Alternate translation: “hopefully ... hopefully expecting to share the harvest” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## in hope (ULT)

Here Paul does not mention what the **hope** expects because he states it at the end of the verse: **sharing the harvest**. If your readers would misunderstand that **sharing the harvest** is what the **hope** expects here, you could state it explicitly. Alternate translation: “in hope of sharing the harvest” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## the one who threshes, in hope (ULT)

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them explicitly in the previous clause (**ought to plow**). If your language does need these words, you can supply them from that clause. Alternate translation: “the one who threshes ought to thresh in hope” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [it was written](#)
- [who plows](#)
- [to plow](#)
- [hope](#)
- [hope \(2\)](#)
- [who threshes](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [hope, hoped](#)
- [hope, hoped \(2\)](#)
- [plow, plowed, plowers, plowman, plowshares, unplowed](#)
- [plow, plowed, plowers, plowman, plowshares, unplowed](#)
- [thresh](#)
- [it is written](#)



## **1 Corinthians 9:11**

## If we sowed spiritual things among you, {is it} too much if we will reap material things from you (ULT)

In this verse, Paul applies the farming language he used in 9:9-10. When he and Barnabas “sow,” they should also “reap” the harvest. Paul clarifies that what they **sowed** was **spiritual things**, which means the good news. The **material things** that they can **reap** are money and support from the Corinthians. If your reader would misunderstand this application of the farming language, you could use analogies to clarify what Paul is referring to or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “Similarly, if we told you about the good news, {is it} too much if we receive material support from you?” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### we (ULT)

### we (UST)

Here, **we** refers particularly to Paul and Barnabas. It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

### If (ULT)

### If (UST)

Paul is speaking as if **we** “sowing spiritual things” were a possibility, but he means that it is actually true. If your language does not state something as a condition if it is certain or true, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what Paul is saying is not certain, then you can translate his words as an affirmative statement. Alternate translation: “Since” or “Given that” (See: [Connect — Factual Conditions](#))

## is it} too much if we will reap material things from you (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “no, it is not.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong negation. Alternate translation: “it is certainly not too much if we will reap material things from you.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### if (ULT)

Here Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that **we will reap material things from you** or **we** might not. He specifies the result for if **we** do **reap material things**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could express the **if** statement by introducing it with a word such as “whenever” or “that.” Alternate translation: “that” or “whenever” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- sowed
- spiritual things
- will reap

### ULT

<sup>11</sup> If we sowed spiritual things among you, {is it} too much if we will reap material things from you?

### UST

<sup>11</sup> If we have sown the seed of the good news to you, is it too much for us to receive money from you in our support?

## **Translation Words - UST**

- have sown
- seed of the good news
- to receive



## **1 Corinthians 9:12**

**If (ULT)**

Paul is speaking as if **others** “sharing” **the right over you** were a possibility, but he means that it is actually true. If your language does not state something as a condition if it is certain or true, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what Paul is saying is not certain, then you can translate his words as an affirmative statement. Alternate translation: “Since” or “Given that” (See: [Connect — Factual Conditions](#) )

**shared the right over you (ULT)**

While Paul does not directly state this, the Corinthians would have understood **right** to refer to the **right** to receive financial support. If your readers would not understand **right** in this way, you could express the idea more clearly. Alternate translation: “shared the right to financial support from you” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**shared the right over you...do} we...this right (ULT)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **right**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “able to.” If you do so, you may need to express an object, which here is receiving financial support. Alternate translation: “were able to require financial support from you, {are} we ... being able to require financial support from you” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**do} we not even more (ULT)**

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, you do.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. Alternate translation: “we certainly do even more.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**do} we not even more (ULT)**

Here Paul omits some words that may be required in your language to make a complete thought. If your language needs these words, you could supply them from the first half of the sentence. Alternate translation: “{do} we not share the right even more” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**do} we...we did...take advantage of...we endured...we might...give (ULT)**

Here, **we** refers to Paul and Barnabas. It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))

**we endured everything (ULT)****endure all kinds of hardships (UST)**

Here Paul refers to what he and Barnabas had to “endure” because they did not **take advantage** of receiving financial aid from the Corinthians. They had to work to support themselves, and they probably had to go without as much food and supplies as they would have liked. Some of the hardships that Paul and Barnabas endured appear

**ULT**

<sup>12</sup> If others shared the **right** over you, {do} we not even more? But we did not take advantage of this **right**. Instead **we endured** everything in order that we might not give any hindrance to the **gospel of Christ**.

**UST**

<sup>12</sup> Others received this kind of help from you, and we have certainly proven that we deserve it even more than they do. However, we have not accepted anything from you, even though we **were entitled** to it. Instead, we **endure** all kinds of hardships so that we do not make it more difficult for people to believe in the **good news** about the **Messiah**.

in 4:10–13. If your readers would misunderstand **endured everything**, you could make what **everything** refers to more explicit. Alternate translation: “we endured serving without financial support” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### **we might not give any hindrance to the gospel (ULT)**

In Paul’s culture, to **give a hindrance** means to “hinder” or to “block” something. Paul means that he would rather “endure everything” than hinder **the gospel**. If your readers would misunderstand **give any hindrance**, you could express the idea in a form that is more natural in your language. Alternate translation: “we might not hinder the gospel” (See: [Idiom](#))

### **we might not give any hindrance to the gospel (ULT)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **hindrance**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “hinder.” Alternate translation: “we might not hinder the gospel” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- [right](#)
- [right](#)
- [we endured](#)
- [to...gospel](#)
- [of Christ](#)

### **Translation Words - UST**

- [authority](#)
- [were entitled to](#)
- [endure](#)
- [good news](#)
- [Messiah](#)



## **1 Corinthians 9:13**

## Do you not know that those working in the temple eat from the things of the temple; those serving at the altar partake from the altar (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, we know.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. Alternate translation: “You know that those working in the temple eat from the things of the temple; those serving at the altar partake from the altar.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### those working in the temple (ULT)

Here, **those working in the temple** refers to any person whose job takes place in or around the temple. Paul may specifically have the “Levites” or other “temple servants” in mind. If your readers would misunderstand **those working in the temple**, you could use a word or phrase in your language that refers generally to anyone whose job is **in the temple**. Alternate translation: “the temple servants” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### from the things of the temple (ULT)

Here, to eat **from the things of the temple** means that these people eat some of the food that people donate to the **temple** or offer to God in **the temple**. If **the things of the temple** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to what people have offered or given to **the temple**. Alternate translation: “from what people give to the temple” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### those serving at the altar (ULT)

Here, **those serving at the altar** could be: (1) a specific group within **those working in the temple**, specifically the priests who work at the altar. Alternate translation: “particularly, those serving at the altar” (2) another way to speak about **those working in the temple**. Paul repeats himself to clarify exactly what eating **from the things of the temple** means. Alternate translation: “that is, those serving at the altar”

### those serving at the altar (ULT)

Here, **those serving at the altar** refers to the specific people who offered sacrifices on **the altar**. Paul may specifically have in mind the “priests.” If your readers would misunderstand **those serving at the altar**, you could use a word or phrase for the people who have the closest contact with the deity and offer any sacrifices to that deity. Alternate translation: “the priests” or “those who serve the most sacred things” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### partake from the altar (ULT)

Here, to **partake from the altar** means that these people offer part of a sacrifice on the altar, but they also eat part of that sacrifice. If to **partake from the altar** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that refers to eating part of what people offer to their god. Alternate translation: “eat part of what is sacrificed on the altar” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

#### ULT

<sup>13</sup> Do you not know that those working in the temple eat from the things of the temple; those serving at the altar partake from the altar?

#### UST

<sup>13</sup> Certainly you know that those who helped carry out the sacrifices offered to God in the temple received some of those offerings for their own needs. They received some of the food offered to God.

## Translation Words - ULT

- Do you...know
- working
- in...temple
- temple
- at...altar
- from...altar (2)

## Translation Words - UST

- you know
- temple, house, house of God
- temple
- altar
- altar (2)
- labor, laborer, work, hard work

## 1 Corinthians 9:14

### the Lord commanded (ULT) the Lord has commanded (UST)

Here Paul refers to how Jesus said that a “worker deserves wages” when he sent people to proclaim the good news. See the saying in [Matthew 10:10](#) and [Luke 10:7](#). If your readers would misunderstand what Paul is saying here, you could include a footnote to explain the reference to what Jesus said. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### from...to live (ULT) from...They receive part of what is given to God for their needs (UST)

Here, **to live from** identifies how a person supported themselves and acquired food and other necessities. For example, **to live from** carpentry would mean that the person makes money to pay for food and housing by doing carpentry. If your readers would misunderstand **to live from**, you could use a word or phrase in your language that refers to how a person makes a living or supports themselves. Alternate translation: “to support themselves on” or “to receive their income from” (See: [Idiom](#))

### the gospel (ULT) the good news (UST)

Here, **the gospel** refers to: (1) the job or occupation of proclaiming **the gospel**. Alternate translation: “preaching the gospel” (2) the people who hear and believe in **the gospel**. Alternate translation: “those who believe the gospel” (See: [Metonymy](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- Lord
- commanded
- proclaiming
- gospel
- gospel
- to live

### Translation Words - UST

- Lord
- has commanded
- proclaim
- good news
- good news
- They receive part of what is given to God for their needs

### ULT

<sup>14</sup> In the same way also, the Lord commanded those proclaiming the gospel to live from the gospel.

### UST

<sup>14</sup> In the same way, the Lord has commanded that those who proclaim the good news are to receive their living wages from the good news. They receive part of what is given to God for their needs.



## **1 Corinthians 9:15**

## have not taken advantage of (ULT) have not demanded (UST)

Here, **taken advantage of** refers to “making use of” a resource or “requiring” a specific behavior. If your readers would misunderstand **taken advantage of**, you could use a comparable phrase. Alternate translation: “have not made use of” or “have not required you to provide” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## have not taken advantage of {any} (ULT)

Here Paul uses two negative words: “have not taken advantage of none.” In Paul’s culture, two negative words made the statement even more negative. English speakers would misunderstand these two negatives, so the ULT expresses the idea with one strong negative. If your language can use two negatives as Paul’s culture did, you could use a double negative here. If your language does not use two negatives in this way, you could translate with one strong negative, as the ULT does. Alternate translation: “have by no means taken advantage of” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

## of these things (ULT) any of these things (UST)

Here, **these things** could refer to: (1) the “right” or “rights” that Paul has to financial support from the Corinthians. Alternate translation: “of these rights” (2) all the reasons he has given in [9:6–14](#) for why those who proclaim the gospel can receive financial support. Alternate translation: “of these reasons” or “of these arguments” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## I do not write (ULT) not why I am writing (UST)

Here Paul refers to 1 Corinthians itself, the letter he is currently writing. Use whatever tense in your language would be appropriate to refer to the letter itself. Alternate translation: “I have not written” (See: [Predictive Past](#))

## these things (ULT) this (UST)

Here Paul refers to what he has already written, especially to [9:6–14](#). Use a form in your language that refers back to things that have just been said. Alternate translation: “those things” or “what I have just written” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## thus it might be done (ULT)

Here, **thus** refers to receiving financial support from the Corinthians. If your readers would misunderstand **thus**, you could use a word or phrase that more clearly refers to receiving financial support. Alternate translation: “these things might be done” or “support might be given” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

### ULT

<sup>15</sup> But I have not taken advantage of {any} of these things. Now I do not write these things so that thus it might be done for me, for {it would be} better for me to die rather than {anyone} will make my boast empty.

### UST

<sup>15</sup> But I have not demanded any of these things for myself. And that is not why I am writing this to you now. I boast that I never demand these things from you, and I would have to stop boasting of you were to pay me, so I would rather die than have you pay me.

## it might be done for me (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who does the action, Paul implies that “you,” the Corinthians, would do it. Alternate translation: “you might do for me” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## my boast...will make...empty (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if a **boast** was a container that someone could make **empty**. By speaking in this way, Paul means that someone could take away what he boasts about. If your readers would misunderstand **make my boast empty**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “will remove my reason for boasting” or “will deflate my boast” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## my boast (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **boast**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “boast.” Alternate translation: “what I boast about” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [it would be} better](#)
- [to die](#)
- [boast](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [boasting](#)
- [I would...die](#)
- [good, right, pleasant, better, best](#)



## **1 Corinthians 9:16**

## if...I proclaim the gospel, there is nothing for me to boast, because compulsion is placed upon me (ULT)

If your language would normally put the reason before the result, you could rearrange the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: “because compulsion is placed on me, there is nothing for me to boast about if I proclaim the gospel” (See: [Information Structure](#))

### if (ULT)

### If (UST)

Paul is speaking as if “proclaiming” **the gospel** were a possibility, but he means that he actually does. If your language does not state something as a condition if it is certain or true, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what Paul is saying is not certain, then you can translate his words as an affirmative statement. Alternate translation: “when” or “whenever” (See: [Connect — Factual Conditions](#))

## compulsion...is placed (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it. Alternate translation: “God placed compulsion” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## compulsion...is placed upon me (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **compulsion**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “compel” and rephrase the clause. Alternate translation: “I am compelled to do so” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## compulsion...is placed upon me (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if **compulsion** were a physical object that someone had **placed upon** him. By speaking in this way, he means that he is required to do something. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “I am commanded to do so” or “I have an obligation” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## woe...be to me (ULT)

Here, **woe be to me** expresses what Paul thinks would happen to him if he ever were to stop preaching the gospel. He would experience **woe**, with the implication that this **woe** will come from God. If your readers would misunderstand **woe be to me**, you could use a word or phrase that expresses the expectation of bad things to come. Alternate translation: “bad things will happen to me” or “God will punish me” (See: [Idiom](#))

## if I would not preach the gospel (ULT)

Paul is making a conditional statement that sounds hypothetical, but he is already convinced that the condition is not true. He knows that he does indeed **preach the gospel**. Use a natural form in your language for introducing a

### ULT

<sup>16</sup> For if I proclaim the gospel, there is nothing for me to boast, because compulsion is placed upon me. For woe be to me if I would not preach the gospel!

### UST

<sup>16</sup> If I proclaim the good news, I am not doing anything for which I should boast. I feel obliged to preach the good news. I would grieve with many tears if I could not do what God called me to do.

condition that the speaker believes is not true. Alternate translation: “whenever I stop preaching the gospel, which I will never do” (See: [Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions](#) )

### Translation Words - ULT

- I proclaim the gospel
- I would...preach the gospel (2)
- to boast
- woe

### Translation Words - UST

- I proclaim the good news
- to preach the good news (2)
- I should boast
- I would grieve with many tears



## **1 Corinthians 9:17**

## if...I do this willingly...if...unwillingly (ULT)

Here Paul uses **if** to introduce two possibilities. He means that he might **do this willingly**, or he might do it **unwillingly**. He specifies a result for each option, but he implies that he does it **unwillingly** (see the “compulsion” in 9:16). If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could express the **if** statements in a natural way in your language, such as by introducing them with “whenever.” Alternate translation: “were I to do this willingly ... were it unwillingly” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#))

## I do this (ULT)

Here, **this** refers back to “preaching the gospel” in 9:16. If your readers would misunderstand **this**, you could clarify what it refers to. Alternate translation: “I preach the gospel” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## willingly...unwillingly (ULT)

Here, **willingly** means that someone does something because they choose to, while **unwillingly** means that someone has to do something whether they choose to or not. If your readers would misunderstand **willingly** and **unwillingly**, you could express the idea by using two contrasting words that refer to whether someone chooses to do something or not. Alternate translation: “because I choose to ... I do not choose to do it” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## I have a reward (ULT)

## I have a great reward (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **reward**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “reward” or “compensate.” Alternate translation: “I am compensated for it” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## But if unwillingly, I have been entrusted with a stewardship (ULT)

This sentence could: (1) include both the “if” and the “then” statements and explain how Paul preaching the gospel is “unwilling.” He did not choose this **stewardship**, and so he does it **unwillingly**. However, the reason he does preach the gospel is because he has **been entrusted with** that **stewardship**. Alternate translation: “But if unwillingly, I do this because I have been entrusted with a stewardship” (2) express the “if” statement for the question (the “then” statement) at the beginning of the next verse (9:18). The word **unwillingly** would modify **entrusted**, and you would need to connect the end of this verse and the beginning of the next verse with a comma, dropping the capitalization on “What.” Alternate translation: “But I have been unwillingly entrusted with a stewardship,” (See: [Information Structure](#))

## But if unwillingly (ULT)

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them explicitly in the previous clause (**I do this**). If your language does need these words, you can supply them from that clause. Alternate translation: “But if I do this unwillingly” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### ULT

<sup>17</sup> For if I do this willingly, I have a reward. But if unwillingly, I have been entrusted with a stewardship.

### UST

<sup>17</sup> When I preach the good news because I want to, I have a great reward. But even if I only preached because someone forced me to preach, I would still have to preach, because God trusted me to do this work for him.

## **I have been entrusted with (ULT)**

### **God trusted me to do this work for him (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it. Alternate translation: “God has entrusted me with” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### **a stewardship (ULT)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **stewardship**, you could express the idea by using a phrase with a verb such as “oversee” or “do.” Alternate translation: “something to do” or “a task to oversee” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- a reward
- I have been entrusted with
- a stewardship

### **Translation Words - UST**

- a great reward
- God trusted me to do this work for him
- manager, steward, stewardship



## **1 Corinthians 9:18**

## What then is my reward (ULT)

### So what is the reward that God gives me (UST)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the following words are the answer. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea by using a construction that introduces what follows as the **reward**. Alternate translation: "This, then, is my reward:" or "Here, then, is my reward:" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### my...reward (ULT)

### me...the reward (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **reward**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "reward" or "compensate." Alternate translation: "how God rewards me" or "how God compensates me" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## proclaiming the gospel without charge, I might offer (ULT)

### I preach the good news, I offer...without anyone paying me (UST)

Here, **proclaiming the gospel without charge** describes how Paul wishes to **offer** the gospel. The phrase **proclaiming the gospel without charge** could: (1) provide the means by which Paul **might offer**. Alternate translation: "by proclaiming the gospel without charge, I might offer" (2) give the situations in which Paul "offers" the gospel without taking **advantage of his right**. Alternate translation: "whenever I proclaim the gospel without charge, I offer" (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#))

### without charge (ULT)

### without anyone paying me (UST)

Here, **without charge** means that something is free to the person who receives it. Paul is stating that the **gospel** is "free" or "at no cost" for those whom he preaches to. If your readers would misunderstand **without cost**, you could use a word or phrase that indicates that something is "free" or "without cost." Alternate translation: "freely" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### I might offer the gospel (ULT)

### I offer it (UST)

Here, to **offer the gospel** means to tell people about the gospel so that they have the chance to believe in it. If your readers would misunderstand **offer the gospel**, you could use a comparable phrase. Alternate translation: "I might present the gospel" (See: [Idiom](#))

### to take advantage of my right (ULT)

Here, **to take advantage** of something means to use that thing for one's own benefit. Here Paul could use the word: (1) negatively, which would mean that Paul does not want to abuse his **right**. Alternate translation: "to abuse my right" or "to exploit my right" (2) positively, which would mean that Paul does not want to make use of the

#### ULT

<sup>18</sup> What then is my **reward**? That **proclaiming the gospel** without charge, I might offer the **gospel** so as not to take advantage of my **right** in the **gospel**.

#### UST

<sup>18</sup> So what is the **reward** that God gives me? It is that when I **preach the good news**, I offer **it** without anyone paying me for it. Instead, I offer it for free so that I can do it without receiving the payment the Lord **would allow** me to take.

**right**, even though it would be fine to do so. Alternate translation: ""to make use of my right" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### of my right (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **right**, you could express the idea by using a verbal phrase such as "are able to" or "can require." Alternate translation: "of what I can require" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### in the gospel (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if his **right** were inside **the gospel**. He speaks in this way in order to show that he only has the **right** because of his work for **the gospel**. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "by the gospel" or "that comes from the gospel" (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- reward
- proclaiming the gospel
- gospel
- gospel
- of...right

### Translation Words - UST

- reward
- I preach the good news
- it
- good news, gospel
- would allow



## **1 Corinthians 9:19**

## For (ULT)

Here, **For** introduces verses 19–23. Paul is drawing an inference from what he said in 9:18 about offering the gospel “without charge.” Since he offers the gospel without charge, he is **free from all**. In this and the following verses, Paul will explain what he does as someone who is **free from all** and how this is beneficial or a “reward.” If your readers would misunderstand **For**, you could use a word or phrase that introduces an explanation or further development. Alternate translation: “” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## being (ULT)

Here, **being** introduces a phrase that: (1) contrasts with **I enslaved myself**. Alternate translation: “although I am” (2) gives the reason why Paul can “enslave himself.” Alternate translation: “because I am” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#))

## free...being...from all, I enslaved myself to all (ULT)

Here Paul uses the language of slavery and freedom to describe how he proclaims the gospel. Since he does not charge money when he proclaims the gospel, he is **free**. No person employs him or tells him what to do. However, Paul decides to serve others, to “enslave himself,” by doing what others think is right. In this way, he acts like a slave, who has to do what his master requires. If your readers would misunderstand the slavery and freedom metaphor, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “not having to obey all, I choose to obey all” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## all...to all (ULT)

Here, the Corinthians would have understood **all** to refer specifically to people. If your readers would misunderstand **all**, you could include a word or phrase that clarifies that Paul is speaking about “people.” Alternate translation: “all people ... to all people” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## I might gain (ULT)

Here, to **gain** someone means to help them to believe in the Messiah. Once people believe, they belong to Christ and his church, and so the person who preached the gospel to them “gained” them as a new part of the church. If your readers would misunderstand **gain**, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with a comparable phrase. Alternate translation: “I might convert” or “I might gain for Christ” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## even more things (ULT)

Here Paul is speaking about how “enslaving himself” **to all** gains **more** than if he did not “enslave himself” in this way. He refers specifically to people here, just like **all** refers to people. If your readers would misunderstand **even more things**, you could clarify that Paul is referring to gaining **more** people than if he did not “enslave himself.” Alternate translation: “even more people” or “more people in this way” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- free
- I enslaved

## ULT

<sup>19</sup> For being **free** from all, **I enslaved** myself to all in order that **I might gain** even more things.

## UST

<sup>19</sup> **I am not obligated** to anyone, but **I am a servant** to everyone, so that I might persuade more and more people to trust in the Messiah.

- I might gain

## Translation Words - UST

- I am not obligated
- I am a servant
- profit, profitable, unprofitable



## **1 Corinthians 9:20**

**I became...as a Jew (ULT)**  
**I become...like a Jew (UST)**

Alternate translation: "I practiced Jewish customs"

**to gain (ULT)**  
**I may win...to the Messiah (UST)**

Just as in 9:19, to **gain** someone means to help them to believe in the Messiah. Translate this word the same way you did in 9:19. Alternate translation: "to convert" or "to gain for Christ" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**under the law (ULT)**  
**under the law (UST)**

Here Paul speaks about those who think that they need to obey the law as if they were physically **under the law**. By speaking as if **the law** were on top of these people, Paul emphasizes how **the law** controls their lives. If your readers would misunderstand **under the law**, you could use a word or phrase that refers to the obligation to obey **the law**. Alternate translation: "who keep the law ... one who keeps the law ... one who keeps the law ... who keep the law" (See: [Metaphor](#))

**under the law, as under the law (ULT)**  
**under the law I lived as...under the law (UST)**

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them explicitly in the previous clause (**I became**). If your language does need these words, you can supply them from that clause. Alternate translation: "under the law, I became as one under the law" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**as...under the law (ULT)**  
**like...under the law (UST)**

Alternate translation: "I kept the law"

**not being (ULT)**  
**I am not living my life (UST)**

Here, **not being** introduces a phrase that contrasts with *as under the law*. **If your readers would misunderstand** \*not being, you could add words that introduce a contrast. Alternate translation: "although I am not" (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#))

**the law, not being under the law myself in order to gain those under the law (ULT)**

Here, **in order to win those under the law** is the purpose for which Paul acts like a person **under the law**. The phrase **not being under the law myself** indicates that Paul realizes that he is not actually **under the law**. If your

**ULT**

<sup>20</sup> And to the **Jews** I became **as a Jew**, in order **to gain Jews**. To those under **the law**, **as** under **the law**, not being under **the law** myself in order **to gain** those under **the law**. <sup>[1]</sup>

**UST**

<sup>20</sup> When working **with Jewish people**, I become **like a Jew**, so that **I may win them to the Messiah**. To those who were living under **the law** I lived **as** they lived, in order that those living under **the law** may **trust in the Messiah** as I trust in him. I lived as they lived, even though I am not living my life by **the law's demands**.

language would put the purpose immediate after what leads to that purpose, you could rearrange these two clauses. Alternate translation: “the law in order to win those under the law, not being under the law myself” (See: [Information Structure](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- to...Jews
- a Jew
- Jews
- as
- as (2)
- to gain
- to gain (2)
- the law
- the law (2)
- the law (3)
- the law (4)

## Translation Words - UST

- with Jewish people
- a Jew
- them
- like
- as (2)
- I may win...to the Messiah
- may trust in the Messiah (2)
- the law
- the law (2)
- the law's demands (3)
- law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God (4)



## **1 Corinthians 9:21**

**To those without the law...without the law...  
those without the law (ULT)  
with those who are non-Jews, those who live  
apart from the law of Moses...outside...those  
apart from the law (UST)**

Here, **without the law** refers to people who do not have **the law** that Moses wrote down. These people are not Jews, but Paul is not saying that they are disobedient. Rather, Paul is emphasizing **the law** that Moses wrote down here, which is why he uses this language rather than referring to “Gentiles” or “non-Jews.” If your readers would misunderstand **without the law**, you could express the idea by clarifying that Paul is referring to people who do not have the law of Moses. Alternate translation: “To those without Moses’ law ... without Moses’ law ... those without Moses’ law” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**I became} as without the law (ULT)**

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them explicitly in the previous verses (**I became** in 9:20). If your language does need these words, you can supply them from that clause. Since English needs these words, the ULT has supplied them in brackets. (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**not being without the law of God, but under the law of Christ) so that I might  
gain those without the law (ULT)  
though I myself am not outside God’s law, and I am obedient to the law of  
the Messiah), so that I can persuade those apart from the law to trust in the  
Messiah (UST)**

Much like in 9:20, Paul includes some statements between being **without the law** and the purpose of being **without the law**. If your readers would find this structure confusing, you can rearrange the clauses so that the purpose comes immediately after **without the law**, or you can mark the statements in the middle as parenthetical, like the ULT does. Alternate translation: “so that I might win those without the law. Now I am not without the law of God, but under the law of Christ” (See: [Information Structure](#))

**without the law of God (ULT)  
outside God’s law (UST)**

Here Paul uses the possessive form to state that: (1) he is **not without the law** that **God** has given. Paul distinguishes between the **law** that Moses wrote down and God’s **law** in general. Alternate translation: “without any law from God” (2) he is **not** someone who is disobedient (**without the law**) towards **God**. Paul is distinguishing between people who do not have the **law** that Moses wrote down and people who disobey God. Alternate translation: “disobedient towards God” (See: [Possession](#))

**ULT**

<sup>21</sup> To those **without the law**, {I became} **as without the law** (not being **without the law of God**, but **under the law of Christ**) so that I might gain those **without the law**.

**UST**

<sup>21</sup> When I am with those who **are non-Jews, those who live apart from the law of Moses**, I became **like** them (though I myself am not **outside God’s law**, and I **am obedient to the law of the Messiah**), so that I can persuade those **apart from the law to trust in the Messiah**.

**under the law of Christ (ULT)****I am obedient to the law of the Messiah (UST)**

Much like in [9:20](#), Paul speaks about those who think that they need to obey **the law** as if they were physically **under the law**. By speaking as if **the law** were on top of these people, Paul emphasizes how **the law** controls their lives. If your readers would misunderstand **under the law**, you could use a word or phrase that refers to the obligation to obey **the law of Christ**. Alternate translation: "keeping the law of Christ" (See: [Metaphor](#))

**under the law of Christ (ULT)****I am obedient to the law of the Messiah (UST)**

Here Paul uses the possessive form to describe **the law** that **Christ** commanded. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could express the idea with a word or phrase that clearly states that **Christ** commanded this **law**. Alternate translation: "under Christ's law" or "under the law that comes from Christ" (See: [Possession](#))

**I might gain (ULT)****I can persuade...to trust in the Messiah (UST)**

Just as in [9:19](#), to **gain** someone means to help them to believe in the Messiah. Translate this word the same way you did in [9:19](#). Alternate translation: "I might convert" or "I might gain for Christ" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [without the law](#)
- [without the law](#)
- [without the law](#) (2)
- [without the law](#)
- [I became} as](#)
- [of God](#)
- [under the law](#)
- [of Christ](#)
- [I might gain](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [are non-Jews, those who live apart from the law of Moses](#)
- [lawful, unlawful, not lawful, lawless, lawlessness](#)
- [outside](#) (2)
- [apart from the law](#)
- [like](#)
- [God's law](#)
- [I am obedient to the law](#)
- [of the Messiah](#)
- [I can persuade...to trust in the Messiah](#)



## **1 Corinthians 9:22**

## To the weak...weak...the weak (ULT)

Much like in 8:7-12, **weak** identifies a person who easily feels guilty. A **weak** person thinks some things are wrong that are probably acceptable before God. If your readers would misunderstand **weak**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "To the sensitive ... sensitive ... the sensitive" or "To those who often condemn themselves ... one who condemns himself ... those who often condemn themselves" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## To the weak...the weak (ULT)

Paul is using the adjective **weak** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: "To people who are weak ... the people who are weak" (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

## I might gain (ULT)

Just as in 9:19, to **gain** someone means to help that person believe in the Messiah. Translate this word the same way you did in 9:19. Alternate translation: "I might convert" or "I might gain for Christ" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## I have become all things to everyone (ULT)

Here, to **become all things** means that Paul has lived in many different ways. If your readers would misunderstand **I have become all things**, you could express the idea more naturally in your language. Alternate translation: "I have lived in all ways with everyone" (See: [Idiom](#))

## I have become all things to everyone (ULT)

Here, **all things** and **everyone** are exaggerations that the Corinthians would have understood to mean that Paul has become many things to many people. Paul speaks in this way to emphasize that he is willing to **become** anything to anyone as long it leads to saving people. If your readers would misunderstand this exaggeration, you could qualify Paul's claim and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "I have become many things to many people" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

## so that...by all means...I might...save (ULT)

## so...in any way God chooses to work...God will rescue (UST)

Alternate translation: "so that, by using every means I have, I might save"

## by all means...I might...save (ULT)

## in any way God chooses to work...God will rescue (UST)

Here Paul speaks of how he leads others to faith in Jesus as "saving" them. By this, he means that he himself is the means by which God will save **some**. If your readers would misunderstand how Paul says that can **save some**, you could use a word or phrase that refers to leading someone towards "salvation," that is, helping them to believe in Jesus. Alternate translation: "God might by all means use me to save" (See: [Metonymy](#))

## ULT

<sup>22</sup> To the weak I became weak so that I might gain the weak. I have become all things to everyone so that I might by all means save some.

## UST

<sup>22</sup> To those who are weak about rules and laws, I lived as they did, so I could persuade them to trust in the Messiah. I have lived under rules and with many life-styles and with all kinds of people so that in any way God chooses to work, God will rescue some of them.

## Translation Words - ULT

- I might gain
- I might...save

## Translation Words - UST

- God will rescue
- profit, profitable, unprofitable

## 1 Corinthians 9:23

### But (ULT)

Here, **But** introduces a summary of what Paul has said in 9:19–22. If your readers would misunderstand **But**, you could use a word or phrase that introduces a summary or concluding statement.

Alternate translation: “In the end,” or “So,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

### all things...I do (ULT)

### all this...I do (UST)

Alternate translation: “everything I do is”

### a partaker of it (ULT)

Here, **a partaker** is someone who participates in or shares in something with others. What Paul means is that he acts in the ways that he does with the purpose of participating in or sharing in the **gospel** and receiving what the **gospel** promises. If your readers would misunderstand **partaker**, you could use a comparable word or phrase that indicates that Paul is a “participator” or “sharer” in the **gospel**. Alternate translation: “a sharer in it” or “a participator in it” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### I might become a partaker of it (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **partaker**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “partake” or “share.” Alternate translation: “I might partake in it” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### of it (ULT)

Here, **it** refers back to **the gospel**, but Paul particularly has in mind the benefits or blessings that come from **the gospel**. If your readers would misunderstand **it**, you could clarify that Paul is referring to the blessings of **the gospel**. Alternate translation: “of its blessings” (See: [Metonymy](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [of...gospel](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [proclaim the good news about the Messiah](#)

### ULT

<sup>23</sup> But I do all things for the sake of the [gospel](#) so that I might become a partaker of it.

### UST

<sup>23</sup> I do all this so I may [proclaim the good news about the Messiah](#), so that I will also experience the good things the good news brings to us.



## **1 Corinthians 9:24**

## Do you not know that in a race all those who are running run, but only one receives the prize (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, we know.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong statement. Alternate translation: “You certainly know that in a race all those who are running run, but only one receives the prize.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### ULT

<sup>24</sup> Do you not know that in a race all those who are running run, but only one receives the prize? Run in such a way that you might obtain it.

### UST

<sup>24</sup> You know when people run in a race, they all run, but only one of them wins the prize. So you also should run to win the prize.

## in a race all those who are running run, but only one receives the prize? Run in such a way that you might obtain it (ULT)

Here Paul begins using athletic metaphors, metaphors he will use throughout [9:24–27](#). In this verse, he focuses on footraces. In his culture, only the runner who finished first would receive **the prize**. The **prize** might be many things, but often it was a “wreath” of leaves (see [9:25](#)). Paul’s point is that the runner who wished to win had to work and train hard to be the best. Paul wants the Corinthians to approach their Christian lives with this mindset, the mindset of a successful athlete. Translate this verse in a way that clearly connects the Christian life to a footrace. Alternate translation: “only one runner receives the prize after a race? You should live your lives like a runner who focuses on receiving the prize” (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

## in a race all those who are running run (ULT)

Alternate translation: “in a race everyone runs”

### prize (ULT)

### prize (UST)

Here, **prize** refers to what a runner would receive after winning the race. In Paul’s culture, this would often be a “wreath” of leaves ([9:25](#)) and sometimes money. Use a word in your culture that refers generally to what an athlete receives after winning a contest. Alternate translation: “trophy” or “reward” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- Do you...know
- who are running
- run
- Run
- receives

## Translation Words - UST

- You know
- run
- they...run
- you also should run
- wins



## **1 Corinthians 9:25**

## everyone...competing in the games (ULT)

Here, **everyone competing in the games** refers generally to any athlete who participates in a competition, not just runners as in the last verse. Use a word or phrase in your language that refers to athletes who compete in any sport or competition. Alternate translation: “every competitor in athletic competitions” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## exercises self-control (ULT)

Here Paul specifically has in mind the way an athlete only eats certain foods, trains their body in difficult ways, and behaves differently than most other people. All of this requires **self-control**. He implies at the end of the verse that **we** too must exercise **self-control**. If possible, use a word or phrase that refers to athletic training but that can be applied to the Christian life as well. Alternate translation: “disciplines themselves” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## a wreath that is perishable ... one that is imperishable

Here Paul omits some words that may be required in your language to make a full sentence. If your language needs these words, you could supply them from the first sentence in the verse. Since English needs these words, the ULT has supplied them in brackets. Alternate translation: “They therefore {exercise self-control} in order that” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## a perishable wreath (ULT)

## a crown of victory that is put on their heads; but it is made of olive leaves, and it quickly perishes and fades away (UST)

Here, the **wreath** refers to a crown made out of leaves gathered from a plant or a tree. This **wreath** was given to an athlete who won a contest as a symbol of their victory. Since the **wreath** was made out of leaves, it was **perishable**. If your readers would misunderstand **perishable wreath**, you could express the idea by using a word or phrase that refers to what a winning athlete receives while still emphasizing that this prize is **perishable**. Alternate translation: “a breakable medal” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## we...an imperishable one (ULT)

## we are running...that will last forever (UST)

Here Paul omits some words that may be required in your language to make a full sentence. If your language needs these words, you could supply them from earlier in the verse. Alternate translation: “we {do it in order that we might receive} an imperishable one” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## an imperishable one (ULT)

## that will last forever (UST)

Here Paul speaks of a **wreath** that is **imperishable** that believers will **receive**. He speaks of what God will give to believers as a **wreath** in order to emphasize that Christians will receive something like the honor and glory that a successful athlete receives, but that it will be better because it will be **imperishable**. If your readers would

## ULT

<sup>25</sup> But everyone competing in the games **exercises self-control** in all things. They therefore {do it} in order that **they might receive a perishable wreath**, but we, an imperishable one.

## UST

<sup>25</sup> Every athlete is careful in how he trains. They are running so **one of them may get a crown of victory** that is put on their heads; but it is made of olive leaves, and **it quickly perishes and fades away**. But we are running so we might receive a crown that will last forever.

misunderstand this figure of speech, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with an analogy. Alternate translation: “an imperishable reward that is like a wreath” or “an imperishable prize” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- exercises self-control
- they might receive
- perishable
- a...wreath

### Translation Words - UST

- one of them may get
- a crown of victory
- it quickly perishes and fades away
- self-control, self-controlled

## 1 Corinthians 9:26

### I...run thus, not as without purpose; I fight thus, not as boxing the air (ULT)

Here, Paul uses two different athletic metaphors, the first from footraces and the second from boxing. Both metaphors emphasize how Paul remains focused on his goal. As a runner, he has a **purpose**, which is reaching the finish line as fast as possible. As a boxer, he does not box **the air** but rather focuses on striking his opponent. If your readers would misunderstand these figures of speech, you could express the ideas non-figuratively or by using analogies. Alternate translation: "I focus on the goal, much like a runner focuses on the finish line and a boxer focuses on striking the opponent" (See: [Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors](#) )

#### ULT

<sup>26</sup> Therefore, I **run** thus, not **as** without purpose; I fight thus, not **as** boxing the air.

#### UST

<sup>26</sup> Therefore, in everything I do, I do it for a purpose. I do not waste my effort or exhaust myself by striking the air **like** a boxer who has no opponent.

### thus...not as without purpose...thus...not as boxing the air (ULT)

In both halves of this verse, Paul introduces how he "runs" or "fights" with the word **thus**, and then he explains more clearly how he "runs" or "fights." If your readers would find this confusing, you could introduce how Paul "runs" or "fights" more naturally. Alternate translation: "not as without purpose ... not as boxing the air" or "as one who is not without purpose ... as one who is not boxing the air" (See: [Information Structure](#))

### not as without purpose (ULT)

Here Paul uses a figure of speech that expresses a strong positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If this is confusing in your language, you can express the meaning positively. Alternate translation: "as with purpose" (See: [Litotes](#))

### not as boxing the air (ULT) striking the air like...no opponent (UST)

Here Paul refers to a boxer who hits **the air** instead of the opponent. This kind of boxer does not succeed. If your readers would misunderstand **boxing the air**, you could use a phrase that refers to a boxer who often misses his punches. Alternate translation: "not as missing my punches" (See: [Idiom](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [run](#)
- [as](#)
- [as](#) (2)

### Translation Words - UST

- [like](#), [likeminded](#), [likeness](#), [likewise](#), [alike](#), [unlike](#), [as if](#)
- [like](#) (2)
- [run](#), [runner](#), [rushed](#), [quickly went](#), [scattered](#), [flows](#)



## **1 Corinthians 9:27**

## I subdue my body (ULT) I discipline my body (UST)

Here, Paul uses words that continue the boxing metaphor from 9:26. He says, “I give my body a black eye.” Paul’s point is that he controls or rules over his **body**, just like boxers control or rule over any opponents that they have punched in the face. He does not mean that he physically hurts his body. Since this language would be misunderstood in English, the ULT has expressed the idea non-figuratively. You could also express the idea non-figuratively, or you could use a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: “I rule my body” or “I take control of my body” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## my body and enslave it (ULT) my body and I make it obey my commands (UST)

Here Paul uses **my body** to refer to himself as a whole. He does not mean that his non-physical part “subdues” and “enslaves” his physical part. Rather, he means that he “subdues” and “enslaves” himself. If your readers would misunderstand **my body**, you could express the idea by using a natural way in your language to refer to oneself. Alternate translation: “myself and enslave myself” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

## enslave it (ULT) I make it obey my commands (UST)

Here, Paul speaks as if he were “enslaving” his **body**. He speaks in this way to again emphasize that he controls and rules over himself. If your readers would misunderstand **enslave**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “control it” or “govern it” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## lest having preached to others (ULT)

Here, **having preached to others** could identify: (1) what Paul has done before he **might be disqualified**. Alternate translation: “lest, after having preached to others” (2) a contrast with how he **might be disqualified**. Alternate translation: “lest, although I have preached to others” (See: [Connect — Sequential Time Relationship](#))

## I myself might be disqualified (ULT)

Here, **disqualified** continues the athletic imagery. An athlete who is **disqualified** is unable to win the competition and receive the prize. Paul speaks in this way to emphasize that he wants to be able to receive a reward from God. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “I myself might not reach the goal” or “I myself might fail to please God” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## I myself might be disqualified (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it. Alternate translation: “God might disqualify even me” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### ULT

<sup>27</sup> But I subdue my **body** and **enslave it**, lest **having preached** to others, I myself might be disqualified.

9:20 <sup>[1]</sup> Some older versions leave this passage out.

### UST

<sup>27</sup> I discipline my **body** and I make it **obey my commands**. I do not want to **preach the good news** to others and then lose my reward because I failed to fulfill what he commanded me to do.

## Translation Words - ULT

- body
- enslave it
- having preached

## Translation Words - UST

- body
- I make it obey my commands
- to preach the good news

# 1 Corinthians 10

## 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes

### Structure and Formatting

On food (8:1–11:1)

- Warning from Israelite history (10:1–12)
- Encouragement and command (10:13–14)
- The Lord's Supper and food offered to idols (10:15–22)
- Both freedom and care for others (10:23–11:1)

### Special Concepts in this Chapter

#### The Exodus and wilderness journey

In the first half of this chapter, Paul consistently refers to the narrative about how God rescued the Israelites from Egypt and led them through the wilderness so that they could take possession of the land he had promised to give them. He mentions multiple stories from this narrative. God led the Israelites by appearing as a pillar of cloud, and he made a path through the sea for them (see [Exodus 13:17–14:31](#)). God miraculously provided them with food while they were traveling through the desert (see [Exodus 16](#)), and he also provided water from a rock for them to drink (see [Exodus 17:1–7](#) and [Numbers 20:2–13](#)). Despite this, the Israelites often grumbled against God and against their leaders, so God punished them by letting them die in the wilderness (see [Numbers 14:20–35](#)). The Israelites also worshiped other gods (see [Exodus 32:1–6](#)) and committed sexual immorality (see [Numbers 25:1–9](#)), so God again punished them. Other times when the Israelites complained about their leaders, God sent snakes (see [Numbers 21:5–6](#)) or a plague ([Numbers 16:41–50](#)) to kill them. Paul's point here is that God acted to save the Israelites, but when they disobeyed or grumbled, God punished them. Paul wants the Corinthians to understand this as a warning to them as well. They should not be like the Israelites. (See: [Promised Land](#) and [desert, wilderness](#))

#### “Spiritual”

In [10:3–4](#), Paul states that the Israelites ate “spiritual food” and drank “spiritual drink” from a “spiritual rock.” By “spiritual,” Paul could be referring to the action of God's Spirit, who provided the food and drink from the rock. By using “spiritual,” Paul could also be identifying the “food,” “drink,” and “rock” as prefigurations or types of the Lord's Supper, which he discusses later in the chapter. Or, he could simply want the reader to think of the Lord's Supper without drawing any direct connection. Consider the theology of the group you are translating for to decide exactly how to express “spiritual” here. (See: [spirit, wind, breath](#))

#### The Lord's Supper

In [10:16–17](#), [21](#), Paul refers to the Lord's Supper. He describes the unity that comes with the Lord and with other believers when believers partake of the “cup” and the “table,” that is, the bread and the wine. He then argues that this unity means that participating in the Lord's Supper is incompatible with participating in meals that unite one to idols, or rather, to the demons that the idols represent. In these verses, use words and phrases that fit with how your language talks about the Lord's Supper.

## Things sacrificed to idols

In Paul's culture, animals were often sacrificed to the gods. After the animal was slaughtered, the people who were participating in the worship would eat parts of the animal. Other times, some of the meat would be sold in the market, as Paul implies in [10:25](#). For most people who were not wealthy, participating in worship with a sacrifice or buying sacrificed meat in the market were two of the few situations in which they could eat meat. Throughout this chapter, Paul continues to explain how the Corinthians should think about eating or not eating this meat. (See: [god](#), [false god](#), [goddess](#), [idol](#), [idolater](#), [idolatrous](#), [idolatry](#))

## Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter

### Rhetorical questions

In [10:16](#), [18–19](#), [22](#), [29–30](#), Paul uses rhetorical questions. He is not asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to provide him with information. Rather, he is asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to think about how they are acting and what they are thinking. The questions encourage them to think along with Paul. For ways to translate these questions, look for the notes on each verse that includes these kinds of questions. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### “That rock was Christ”

In [10:4](#), Paul states that the “rock” from which the Israelites received water “was Christ.” This metaphor can be interpreted in two major ways: (1) Paul could be saying that Christ was the one who made the rock provide the Israelites with water. (2) Paul could be saying that the rock provided water for the Israelites like Christ provides salvation for those who believe in him. (3) Paul could be saying that Christ was somehow present in or with the rock itself. Since Paul's sentence allows for a number of interpretations, if possible you should also allow for a number of interpretations with your translation. Also, consider the theology of the group you are translating for to decide exactly how to express “that rock was Christ.”

## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter

### Quoting the Corinthians

In [10:23](#), Paul quotes words that the Corinthians have said or that they wrote to him. The ULT indicates these words by putting quotation marks around them. Use a natural way in your language to indicate that an author is quoting someone else. (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

### Are [10:28–29a](#) a parenthesis?

In [10:25–27](#), Paul tells the Corinthians that they can eat any food from the marketplace or in someone's home without asking about whether it was sacrificed to an idol. Everything belongs to God, so whether it was sacrificed or not does not matter. However, in [10:28–29a](#), Paul gives an exception: if someone tells you directly that the food was sacrificed to an idol, you should not eat it for the sake of the person who told you. Immediately after, however, in [10:29b](#), he asks a question that implies that one's freedom should be constrained by some other person's ideas about right and wrong. This does not seem to fit with the exception Paul has given in [10:28–29a](#). Most likely, Paul means [10:28–29a](#) to be understood as a side note, and [10:29b](#) follows directly from [10:27](#). In order to indicate this, the UST puts parentheses around [10:28–29a](#). Consider using a natural way in your language to indicate a side note or a digression from the main argument.



## **1 Corinthians 10:1**

## For (ULT)

Here, **For** introduces what Paul says about the Israelites in 10:1–5. What Paul says in these verses explains what he said the previous verse about how he and other believers should work hard not to be “disqualified” (9:27). The Israelites whom God took out of Egypt were “disqualified,” and believers should work hard not to be like them. If your readers would misunderstand **For**, you could use a word or phrase that introduces an example or support. Alternate translation: “Here is an example:” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## I do not want...you to be ignorant (ULT)

Here Paul uses a figure of speech that expresses a strong positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If this is confusing in your language, you can express the meaning positively. Alternate translation: “I want you to know” (See: [Litotes](#))

## brothers...fathers (ULT)

## brothers and sisters...Jewish ancestors (UST)

Although the words **brothers** and **fathers** are masculine, Paul is using them to refer to both men and women. If your readers would misunderstand **brothers** and **fathers**, you could use non-gendered words or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “brothers and sisters ... fathers and mothers” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## our fathers (ULT)

## our Jewish ancestors (UST)

Here, **our fathers** refers to the Israelites who were slaves in Egypt and whom God rescued. Not all the Corinthians were descended from these Israelites. However, Paul can still refer to the Israelites as their **fathers** because he thinks that all Christians have been included in the family of Abraham, the ancestor of the Israelites. Preserve the family language in your translation. Alternate translation: “our forefathers” (See: [Kinship](#))

## were all under the cloud and all passed through the sea (ULT)

In this verse, Paul refers to the story of when God brought the Israelites out of Egypt. For this story, see especially [Exodus 13:17–14:31](#). God appeared to the Israelites as a pillar of cloud and fire, and he led them and protected them with this pillar of cloud and fire. To get out of Egypt, God led them to a sea called the “Red Sea” or the “Sea of Reeds.” When the king of Egypt came to take the Israelites back to Egypt, God worked through Moses to separate the water of the sea and make a path for the Israelites to travel through. When the king of Egypt tried to follow them, God sent the water back, and the Egyptian army drowned. Paul draws special attention to the **cloud** and the **sea** because of what he will say in the next verse. If your readers are not familiar with this story, you could add a footnote that refers to or summarizes the story. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [to be ignorant](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [fathers](#)

## ULT

<sup>1</sup> For I do not want you [to be ignorant](#), [brothers](#), that our [fathers](#) were all under the cloud and all passed through the [sea](#),

## UST

<sup>1</sup> I want you [to remember](#), [brothers and sisters](#), that our [Jewish ancestors](#) were following God, who led them out of Egypt by means of a cloud during the day, and that they passed through the [Sea of Reeds](#) on dry land.

- sea

## Translation Words - UST

- to remember
- brothers and sisters
- Jewish ancestors
- Sea of Reeds



## **1 Corinthians 10:2**

## they all were baptized into Moses (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” or an unknown person did it. Alternate translation: “they all experienced baptism into Moses” or “God baptized them all into Moses” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## they all were baptized into Moses (ULT)

Here, **baptized into** identifies the person with whom one is united in baptism. If your readers would misunderstand **baptized into**, you could clarify the idea by using language of union or relationship. Alternate translation: “they all were baptized so that they followed Moses” or “they all were baptized into relationship with Moses” (See: [Idiom](#))

## they all were baptized into Moses (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if the Israelites had been **baptized**, just like believers in Jesus are **baptized**. By this, he does not mean that the Israelites had a different savior, Moses. Rather, he wants to connect the Israelites and the Corinthians, and one way to do that is to connect their leaders (**Moses** and Jesus). If your readers would misunderstand **baptized into Moses**, you could express the idea by using an analogy or indicating that Paul is speaking figuratively. Since Paul’s point is to connect the ideas in this verse to “baptism into Jesus,” preserve the metaphor here. Alternate translation: “they all were baptized, so to speak, into Moses” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Moses (ULT)

## Moses (UST)

**Moses** is the name of a man. He is the one whom God used to take the Israelites out of Egypt. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

## in the cloud and in the sea (ULT)

## in the cloud and across the sea (UST)

For the significance of the **cloud** and the **sea**, see the notes on the previous verse. God led the Israelites with the cloud, and he led them through the sea. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [they...were baptized](#)
- [Moses](#)
- [sea](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [to follow...as he followed God](#)
- [Moses](#)
- [sea](#)

## ULT

<sup>2</sup> and [they all were baptized](#) into [Moses](#) in the cloud and in the [sea](#),

## UST

<sup>2</sup> And as we have been baptized into the Messiah, so the Israelites were [to follow Moses as he followed God](#) in the cloud and across the [sea](#).

## 1 Corinthians 10:3

### they all ate the same spiritual food (ULT)

In this verse, Paul refers to how God provided the Israelites with “bread from heaven” while they were traveling through the desert. This bread is called “Manna.” For the story, see [Exodus 16](#). While Paul does not explicitly state this, it is clear that he is comparing the “Manna” to the bread in the Lord’s Supper, just as he compared passing through the Red Sea with baptism in the last two verses. If your readers are not familiar with this story, you could add a footnote that refers to or summarizes the story. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### spiritual (ULT)

### supernatural (UST)

Here, **spiritual** could indicate: (1) that the **food** came from God in a supernatural way. Alternate translation: “supernatural” (2) that Paul is indicating that the **food** should be compared with the bread in the Lord’s Supper, which is also “spiritual.” Alternate translation: “divine” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [spiritual](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [supernatural](#)

#### ULT

<sup>3</sup> and they all ate the same [spiritual](#) food,

#### UST

<sup>3</sup> They all ate the [supernatural](#) manna that God gave them from heaven,



## **1 Corinthians 10:4**

## they all drank the same spiritual drink, for they drank from a spiritual rock following them (ULT)

Here Paul refers to two stories that tell how the Israelites drank water that came out of a rock. For these stories, see [Exodus 17:1–7](#) and [Numbers 20:2–13](#). In both of these stories, the Israelites are thirsty in the desert, and God commands Moses to act (either by speaking or by hitting the rock with a staff) so that water comes out of the rock for the Israelites to drink. If your readers are not familiar with these stories, you could add a footnote that refers to or summarizes the stories. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### spiritual (ULT) supernatural (UST)

Here, **spiritual** could indicate: (1) that the **drink** came from God in a supernatural way. Alternate translation: “supernatural” (2) that Paul is indicating that the **drink** should be compared with the wine in the Lord’s Supper, which is also “spiritual.” Alternate translation: “divine” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### a spiritual (ULT)

Here, **spiritual** could indicate: (1) that God used the **rock** in a supernatural way. Alternate translation: “a supernatural” (2) that Paul is already hinting that the **rock** should be interpreted as more than a rock but as **Christ** (as he does at the end of the verse). Alternate translation: “a divine” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### rock following them (ULT)

Some early Jewish scholars used the two stories about the water coming from the rock to argue that it was the same rock in both stories. This means that the rock was **following** the Israelites as they journeyed through the desert. Paul seems to refer to this interpretation here. If your readers would misunderstand **following them**, you could include a footnote explaining why Paul speaks in this way. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### that...rock was Christ (ULT) The...rock was the Messiah (UST)

Here Paul identifies the **rock** as **Christ**. By speaking in this way, he means that the rock was the source of water and life for the Israelites, just as **Christ** is the source of life for all those who believe in him. Paul also probably means that **Christ** was the one who made the water come from the **rock**. If possible, preserve Paul’s metaphor here. If you must express the idea in another, you could state a comparison between how the **rock** provided for the Israelites and how **Christ** provides for all his people. Alternate translation: “they received water from that rock like we receive life from Christ” or “Christ provided for them through the rock, and he provides for us now” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [spiritual](#)
- [a spiritual](#)

### ULT

<sup>4</sup> and they all drank the same [spiritual](#) drink, for they drank from [a spiritual](#) rock following them, and that rock was [Christ](#).

### UST

<sup>4</sup> and they all drank the [supernatural](#) water that God gave them when Moses struck the rock. The rock was the [Messiah](#).

- Christ

## Translation Words - UST

- supernatural
- spirit, wind, breath
- Messiah



## **1 Corinthians 10:5**

**not...was...well pleased (ULT)**

Alternate translation: “was displeased”

**God was not well pleased with most of them (ULT)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “they” caused it. Alternate translation: “most of them were not pleasing to God” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**they were scattered about (ULT)  
lay on the ground (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it. Alternate translation: “God scattered them about” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**they were scattered about...in (ULT)  
lay on the ground...all across (UST)**

Paul is referring to the deaths of many Israelites as “scattering about.” This is a polite way of referring to something unpleasant while still expressing the idea that they died in many different places. If **they were scattered about** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a different polite way of referring to deaths or you could state it plainly. Alternate translation: “they passed away throughout” (See: [Euphemism](#))

**they were scattered about...in the wilderness (ULT)  
lay on the ground...all across the wilderness (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks in general of how the Israelites left Egypt to go to the land that God had promised to give them. To get to that land, they traveled through **the wilderness**. However, the Israelites often disobeyed or grumbled against God, and so he **was not well pleased with most of them**. He punished them by letting most of them die **in the wilderness** and only allowing their children to enter the land that he had promised. See [Numbers 14:20–35](#) for God’s announcement of judgment. If your readers are not familiar with this story, you could add a footnote that refers to or summarizes the story. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [God](#)
- [was...well pleased](#)
- [wilderness](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [God](#)
- [was angry](#)
- [wilderness](#)

**ULT**

<sup>5</sup> But [God](#) was not [well pleased](#) with most of them, for they were scattered about in the [wilderness](#).

**UST**

<sup>5</sup> But [God was angry](#) with most of them because they worshiped other gods and rebelled against him, so their dead bodies lay on the ground all across the [wilderness](#).

## 1 Corinthians 10:6

### these things (ULT)

### these things (UST)

Here, **these things** refers to what he has said about the Israelites in 10:1–5. If your readers would misunderstand **these things**, you could more clearly express what it refers to. Alternate translation: “what happened to them” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

### became (ULT)

### were (UST)

Here Paul states that what happened to the Israelites **became examples**. This means that what happened can be interpreted as **examples** or occurred as **examples**. If your readers would misunderstand **became**, you could more clearly state that **these things** should be understood as **examples**. Alternate translation: “can be understood as” or “happened as” (See: [Idiom](#))

### we would not be ones who desire (ULT)

Alternate translation: “we would not desire”

### desired (ULT)

### did (UST)

Here Paul omits some words that may be required in your language to make a full sentence. If your language needs these words, you could supply them from earlier in the verse. Alternate translation: “desired evil things” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [ones who desire](#)
- [desired](#)
- [evil things](#)
- [just as](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [to greatly desire](#)
- [did](#)
- [evil things](#)
- [as](#)

### ULT

<sup>6</sup> Now these things became examples for us so that we would not be [ones who desire evil things](#), just as they also [desired](#).

### UST

<sup>6</sup> Now these things were an example for us, so we would learn not [to greatly desire evil things](#), as they [did](#).



## **1 Corinthians 10:7**

## even as it is written (ULT) As the scripture says (UST)

In Paul's culture, **even as it is written** was a normal way to introduce a quotation from an important text. In this case, the quotation comes from [Exodus 32:6](#). If your readers would misunderstand how Paul introduces the quotation, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: "for it can be read in Exodus" or "For the book of Exodus says" (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

## it is written, "The people sat down to eat and to drink and rose up to play (ULT) the scripture says, "The people sat down to eat and drink and then they rose up to dance wildly in a sexual way (UST)

If your language does not use this form, you could translate the command as an indirect quote instead of as a direct quote. Alternate translation: "it is written that the people sat down to eat and to drink and rose up to play" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

## The people sat down to eat and to drink and rose up to play (ULT) The people sat down to eat and drink and then they rose up to dance wildly in a sexual way (UST)

This quotation comes from a story in which Moses has gone up on a mountain to meet with God. While he is gone, the Israelites make an idol and worship it. This quotation is how their worship is described. Paul chooses this verse because it refers specifically to food sacrificed to idols and to sexual immorality (**play**, see the next note), which are the topics he has and will discuss. If your readers are not familiar with this story, you could add a footnote that refers to or summarizes the story. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## to play (ULT) to dance wildly in a sexual way (UST)

Here, **play** is a polite way to refer to sexual behavior. If your readers would misunderstand **play**, you could use a comparable polite term. Alternate translation: "to have sex" or "to make love" (See: [Euphemism](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- idolaters
- just as
- even as
- it is written
- people
- rose up

## Translation Words - UST

- worshiped idols

### ULT

<sup>7</sup> Do not become idolaters, just as some of them {were}; even as it is written, "The people sat down to eat and to drink and rose up to play."

### UST

<sup>7</sup> Some of our ancestors also worshiped idols. As the scripture says, "The people sat down to eat and drink and then they rose up to dance wildly in a sexual way."

- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if
- As
- the scripture says
- people
- they rose up



## **1 Corinthians 10:8**

## should we commit sexual immorality... committed sexual immorality (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **immorality**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “immoral.” Alternate translation: “should we commit what is sexually immoral ... committed what is sexually immoral” or “should behave in sexually immoral ways ... behaved in sexually immoral ways” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## many of them committed sexual immorality, and 23,000 people fell in one day (ULT)

Here Paul refers to a story found in [Numbers 25:1–9](#). In this story, many Israelites began to worship a god named “Baal of Peor.” While worshiping this god, they also **committed sexual immorality**. God judged the Israelites by killing 24,000 of them. If your readers are not familiar with this story, you could add a footnote that refers to or summarizes the story. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## and (ULT)

Here, **and** introduces the result of the Israelites “committing” **sexual immorality**. If your language does not use **and** to introduce a result, you could use a word or phrase that is more natural. Alternate translation: “and as a result,” or “with the result that” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#))

## 23,000 people (ULT)

## Twenty-three thousand (UST)

Here, **23,000** does not match the number that the Old Testament story includes, which is 24,000. Most likely, Paul is using a round number here. Consider using ways in your language to express a number, particularly a round number. Alternate translation: “about twenty-three thousand people” (See: [Numbers](#))

## fell (ULT)

## died (UST)

Paul is referring to the deaths of many Israelites as “falling.” This is a polite way of referring to something unpleasant. If **fell** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a different polite way of referring to deaths or you could state the idea plainly. Alternate translation: “they passed away” or “fell down dead” (See: [Euphemism](#))

## in one day (ULT)

## in one day (UST)

Here, **one day** refers to one cycle of the sun while the sun is up. Use a word or phrase in your language that refers to this time period. Alternate translation: “in a single day” or “during one daytime” (See: [Numbers](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [should we commit sexual immorality](#)
- [committed sexual immorality](#)

## ULT

<sup>8</sup> Nor [should we commit sexual immorality](#), just as many of them [committed sexual immorality](#), and 23,000 people fell in one [day](#).

## UST

<sup>8</sup> Twenty-three thousand of our Jewish ancestors died in one [day](#) because of [their sexual immorality](#).

- just as
- in...day

## Translation Words - UST

- day
- sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication
- their sexual immorality
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

## 1 Corinthians 10:9

### many of them put him to the test and were destroyed by the snakes (ULT)

Here Paul refers to a story found in [Numbers 21:5–6](#). In this story, many Israelites “spoke against” or challenged their leaders and God himself. In response, God sent **snakes**, and the **snakes** bit the Israelites, and many of them died. If your readers are not familiar with this story, you could add a footnote that refers to or summarizes the story. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### and (ULT)

### and (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of the Israelites “putting” **the Lord to the test**. If your language does not use **and** to introduce a result, you could use a word or phrase that is more natural. Alternate translation: “and as a result” or “with the result that they” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#))

### were destroyed by the snakes (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it by using **the snakes**. Alternate translation: “God used snakes to destroy them” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [should we put...to the test](#)
- [put him to the test](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [just as](#)
- [were destroyed](#)
- [snakes](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [test the authority...by disobeying](#)
- [test, tested, testing, testing in the fire](#)
- [of the Messiah](#)
- [as](#)
- [poisonous snakes](#)
- [killed them](#)

### ULT

<sup>9</sup> Nor [should we put the Lord <sup>\[1\]</sup> to the test, just as](#) many of them [put him to the test and were destroyed](#) by the [snakes](#).

### UST

<sup>9</sup> Let us not [test the authority of the Messiah by disobeying](#) him, [as](#) some of our ancestors did, and [poisonous snakes killed them](#).

## 1 Corinthians 10:10

### many of them grumbled and were destroyed by the destroyer (ULT)

Here Paul refers to a story found in [Numbers 16:41–50](#) and perhaps also a story found in [Numbers 14:1–38](#). In both of these stories, Israelites “grumble” or complain about how their leaders and God himself are leading them. In response, God sends a plague or kills Israelites who **grumbled**. If your readers are not familiar with these stories, you could add a footnote that refers to or summarizes the stories. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)) Num 16:41–50

#### ULT

<sup>10</sup> Do not grumble, even as many of them grumbled and **were destroyed** by the destroyer.

#### UST

<sup>10</sup> Do not grumble about what God provides, as some of our ancestors did, and an angel **destroyed them**.

### and (ULT)

### and (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the result of the Israelites “grumbling.” If your language does not use **and** to introduce a result, you could use a word or phrase that is more natural. Alternate translation: “and as a result” or “with the result that they” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

### were destroyed by the destroyer (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it by using **the destroyer**. Alternate translation: “God used the destroyer to destroy them” (See: [Active or Passive](#) )

### the destroyer (ULT)

### an angel (UST)

Here, **destroyer** refers to an angelic messenger whom God sends to “destroy.” Sometimes, this angel is called “the Angel of Death.” The stories that Paul refers to do not explicitly mention **the destroyer**, but Paul understands **the destroyer** to be the one who acts out God’s judgment by bringing a plague and killing Israelites. If your readers would misunderstand **the destroyer**, you could use a word or phrase that refers to a spiritual being that “destroys.” However, this spiritual being must be one whom God could send. Alternate translation: “the angel of death” or “a destroying angel” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#) )

## Translation Words - ULT

- [were destroyed](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [destroyed them](#)



## **1 Corinthians 10:11**

## these things (ULT) these things (UST)

Here, **these things** refers back to what Paul has said about the Israelites in 10:7-10. If your readers would misunderstand **these things** you could clarify what the phrase refers to. Alternate translation: “the events that I have mentioned” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## as examples (ULT)

Just as in 10:6, **examples** here refers to how the stories about the Israelites function as **examples** or “illustrations” for the believers who hear or read those stories. If your readers would misunderstand **examples**, you could use a comparable word or phrase, and compare with how you translated “examples” in 10:6. Alternate translation: “as patterns” or “as models” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## but (ULT)

Here, **but** introduces a further development. It does not contrast with the previous clause. If your readers would misunderstand **but**, you could express the idea with a word or phrase that introduces a further development. Alternate translation: “and” or “and then” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## they were written (ULT) they were written (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “someone” did it. Alternate translation: “a person wrote them” or “people wrote them” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## for our admonition (ULT) so we could learn from them (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **admonition**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “admonish.” Alternate translation: “to admonish us” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## on whom the end of the ages has come (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if **the end of the ages** could **come** on somebody. By speaking as if **the end of the ages** were something that could **come**, Paul expresses the idea that he and the Corinthians are living during **the end of the ages**. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “who live during the end of the ages” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## on whom the end of the ages has come (ULT)

Here, **the end of the ages** refers to the last period in the history of the world. It also means that this last period has been the goal of all the previous events. If your language has a way to refer to the last period in the history of the world, you could use it here. If your language has a way to refer to the end of the world, you could express the

### ULT

<sup>11</sup> Now these things happened to them as examples, but **they were written** for our **admonition**, on whom the end of the **ages** has come.

### UST

<sup>11</sup> Now these things happened to our ancestors; **they were written** so we **could learn from them**—we, who are living very close to **when the world** will end.

idea by stating that the end of the world will happen soon. Alternate translation: “to whom the end of the world is coming soon” or “on whom the end times have come” (See: [Idiom](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- they were written
- admonition
- of...ages

### Translation Words - UST

- they were written
- could learn from them
- when the world

## 1 Corinthians 10:12

**he stands...he might not fall (ULT)**  
**you are strong and are standing strong...**  
**because this is just when you may fall (UST)**

Here someone who **stands** is someone who is strong and faithful when following Jesus. People who **fall** are those who fail to faithfully follow Jesus and whom God punishes, just like he punished the Israelites. “Standing” and “falling” represent physically the spiritual state of the person. If your readers would misunderstand **stands** and **fall**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “he has firm footing ... he might not slip” or “he acts faithfully ... he might not fail” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**let him be careful that (ULT)**  
**be very careful (UST)**

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using words such as “should” or “needs to.” Alternate translation: “he needs to be careful that” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#))

**he stands, let him be careful that he might not fall (ULT)**  
**you are strong and are standing strong, be very careful, because this is just**  
**when you may fall (UST)**

Although **he** and **him** are masculine, Paul is using them to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If **he** and **him** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use non-gendered words or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “he or she stands, let him or her be careful that he or she might not fall” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### ULT

<sup>12</sup> Therefore, the one who thinks he stands, let him be careful that he might not fall.

### UST

<sup>12</sup> And so the lesson is this: If you think you are strong and are standing strong, be very careful, because this is just when you may fall.



## **1 Corinthians 10:13**

## No temptation has seized you except what is common to humanity (ULT)

If it would appear in your language that Paul was making a statement here and then contradicting it, you could reword this to avoid using an exception clause. Alternate translation: “The only temptations that have seized you are those that are common to humanity” (See: [Connect — Exception Clauses](#))

## No temptation has seized you (ULT) temptation you have fought against (UST)

Here, a **temptation** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who could “seize” someone. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: “You have encountered no temptation” or “No temptation has tempted you” (See: [Personification](#))

## temptation...No...with the temptation (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **temptation**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “tempt.” Alternate translation: “Nothing that is tempting ... with what is tempting you” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## what is common to humanity (ULT) is shared by us all (UST)

Something that **is common to humanity** is something that many humans experience, and it is not unique to one or two people. If your readers would misunderstand **what is common to humanity**, you could use a comparable phrase or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “what is usual for humans” or “what other people experience” (See: [Idiom](#))

## you to be tempted (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “someone” did it. Alternate translation: “someone to tempt you” or “anybody to tempt you” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## beyond what you are able (ULT) to be greater than your ability to fight against the sin (UST)

Here Paul speaks as if a **temptation** could be **beyond** what the Corinthians **are able** to handle. By speaking as if the **temptation** is too far in distance, Paul emphasizes that a **temptation** that is **beyond** would be one that the Corinthians could not resist, just as they could not reach a place that is **beyond** them. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “above what you are able” or “so that you are not able” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### ULT

<sup>13</sup> No **temptation** has seized you except what is common to humanity; but **God is faithful**, who will not allow you **to be tempted** beyond what you are able, but with the **temptation**, he will also provide the way of escape, so that you will be able **to endure it**.

### UST

<sup>13</sup> Every **temptation** you have fought against is shared by us all, but **God has given us his promise** and he will not permit **the temptation** to be greater than your ability to fight against the sin. When the **temptation** comes, God will provide a way for you to get free of it, so you may **endure** the temptation to sin.

**you are able (ULT)**  
**your ability to fight against the sin (UST)**

Here Paul omits what the Corinthians **are able** to do. If your language would state what they **are able** to do, you could include a word or phrase that would be used for “resisting” a temptation. Alternate translation: “you are able to withstand” or “you are able to endure” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**the way of escape (ULT)**  
**a way for you to get free of it (UST)**

Here Paul speaks of a **temptation** as if it were a trap that had a **way of escape**. By speaking in this way, Paul tells the Corinthians that God always provides a way to deal with a **temptation**, just as if a trap always had a **way of escape**. If your readers would misunderstand **way of escape**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “the way out” or “the way to withstand it” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**the way of escape, so that you will be able to endure it (ULT)**  
**a way for you to get free of it, so you may endure (UST)**

Here, **so that you will be able to endure it** could (1) state the purpose of God giving **the way of escape**. Alternate translation: “the way of escape in order that you will be able to endure it” (2) define **the way of escape**. Alternate translation: “the way of escape, which is being able to endure it” (See: [Connect — Goal \(Purpose\) Relationship](#) )

**Translation Words - ULT**

- temptation
- to be tempted
- temptation
- God
- is faithful
- to endure it

**Translation Words - UST**

- temptation
- the temptation
- temptation
- God
- has given us his promise
- you...endure

## 1 Corinthians 10:14

### my beloved ones (ULT)

### my loved ones (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that he himself loves them. Alternate translation: “people whom I love” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### flee from (ULT)

### run away as fast as you can from (UST)

Just as in [6:18](#), here Paul wants the Corinthians to avoid **idolatry** as urgently as if it were an enemy or danger that they might **flee from**. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “carefully stay away from” or “fight against” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### idolatry (ULT)

### idol worship (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **idolatry**, you could express the idea by using a phrase such as “worshiping other gods” or “serving idols.” Alternate translation: “serving idols” or “worshiping idols” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [beloved ones](#)
- [flee](#)
- [idolatry](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [loved ones](#)
- [run away as fast as you can](#)
- [idol worship](#)

### ULT

<sup>14</sup> Therefore, my [beloved ones](#), [flee](#) from [idolatry](#).

### UST

<sup>14</sup> Therefore, my [loved ones](#), [run away as fast as you can](#) from [idol worship](#).

## 1 Corinthians 10:15

### as to sensible people (ULT) to you as people who consider carefully how... live (UST)

Paul here uses **as**, but he means that he thinks he really is speaking to **sensible people**. If your language does not use **as** if what it introduces is certain or true, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what John is saying is not certain, then you could express the idea by identifying the Corinthians as **sensible people**. Alternate translation: “to you like this because you are sensible people” or “like someone who talks to reasonable people” (See: [Connect — Factual Conditions](#) )

### what I say (ULT) what I am saying here (UST)

Here, **what I say** refers to what Paul is about to say in the next verses (especially [10:16–22](#)). If your readers would misunderstand **what I say**, you could use a form that naturally refers to the next sentences. Alternate translation: “what I will say” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

### Translation Words - ULT

- as
- to sensible people
- Judge

### Translation Words - UST

- to you...people who consider carefully how...live
- as
- think about

#### ULT

<sup>15</sup> I speak **as to sensible people**. Judge for yourselves what I say.

#### UST

<sup>15</sup> I speak **to you as people who consider carefully how you live; think about** what I am saying here.



## **1 Corinthians 10:16**

## The cup of blessing (ULT)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to describe a **cup** is characterized by **blessing**. This phrase identifies a specific **cup**, here the **cup** used in the Lord's Supper. If your language does not use the possessive form to express that idea, you could identify the **cup** as the one used in the Lord's Supper. Alternate translation: "The cup in the Lord's Supper" (See: [Possession](#))

## The cup (ULT) the cup of wine (UST)

Here the Corinthians would have understood **cup** to refer to the drink inside the **cup**, which in Paul's culture would have been wine. If your readers would misunderstand **cup**, you could more explicitly refer to what would be in the **cup**. Alternate translation: "The drink" or "The wine" (See: [Metonymy](#))

## of blessing (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **blessing**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "bless." Alternate translation: "that blesses and" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## we bless, is it not a sharing of the blood of Christ (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is "yes, it is." If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. Alternate translation: "we bless is certainly a sharing of the blood of Christ." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## a sharing...of the blood of Christ...a sharing of the body of Christ (ULT) we share...in the blood of the Messiah...we share in the body of the Messiah (UST)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to describe **a sharing** that "shares in" the **blood** and **body** of Christ. This could refer primarily to: (1) communion in or union with Christ himself. Alternate translation: "communion with the blood of Christ ... communion with the body of Christ" (2) being joined together with other believers, which comes from sharing in the **blood** and **body** of Christ. Alternate translation: "sharing in fellowship based on the blood of Christ ... sharing in fellowship based on the body of Christ" (See: [Possession](#))

## we break, is it not a sharing of the body of Christ (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is "yes, it is." If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. Alternate translation: "we break is certainly a sharing of the body of Christ." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### ULT

<sup>16</sup> The cup of blessing that we bless, is it not a sharing of the blood of Christ? The bread that we break, is it not a sharing of the body of Christ?

### UST

<sup>16</sup> When we drink the cup of wine that we bless, we share in the blood of the Messiah. When we break the bread, we share in the body of the Messiah.

**we break (ULT)****we break (UST)**

Here, to **break** bread refers to taking a large loaf and splitting it up into pieces so that many people can eat the pieces. By using **we break**, Paul is referring to many people together eating **bread**. If your readers would misunderstand **we break**, you could use a word or phrase in your language that refers to how people eat **bread** while still emphasizing that many people eat the **bread**. Alternate translation: "we eat together" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- of blessing
- we bless
- a sharing
- a sharing (2)
- of...blood
- of Christ
- of Christ (2)
- bread
- of...body

**Translation Words - UST**

- bless, blessed, blessing
- we bless
- we share
- we share (2)
- in the blood
- of the Messiah
- of the Messiah (2)
- bread
- in the body

## 1 Corinthians 10:17

### Because {there is} one bread, we who are many {are} one body; for we all partake from the one bread (ULT)

Here, Paul presents his argument by stating a premise, a conclusion, and then another premise. If your language would naturally state both premises before the conclusion, you could rearrange these clauses. Alternate translation: “Because {there is} one bread, and we all partake from the one bread, we who are many {are} one body” (See: [Information Structure](#))

### there is} one bread...the one bread (ULT) one loaf of bread...the one loaf of bread (UST)

Here, Paul speaks of **one bread** because he has in mind one “loaf” of **bread** from which **we** would eat pieces. If your readers would misunderstand **one bread**, you could use a word or phrase that refers to one loaf of **bread**. Alternate translation: “{there is} one loaf ... the one loaf” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### we who are many {are} one body (ULT)

Here Paul is speaking as if those who **partake from the one bread** together share **one body**. He speaks in this way to emphasize the unity that these people have when they eat the **one bread**, which is as close as if they had only one body. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “we who are many share all things together” or “we who are many are united together” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)
- [bread](#)
- [body](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [loaf of bread](#)
- [loaf of bread](#)
- [body](#)

#### ULT

<sup>17</sup> Because {there is} one [bread](#), we who are many {are} one [body](#); for we all partake from the one [bread](#).

#### UST

<sup>17</sup> There is only one [loaf of bread](#), and we, although we are many, all make up just one [body](#) together, and we all take and eat from the one [loaf of bread](#) together.



## **1 Corinthians 10:18**

## Israel according to the flesh (ULT)

Here, **according to the flesh** identifies **Israel** as a reference to the people who are physically descended from Abraham and part of the nation of **Israel**. If your readers would misunderstand **according to the flesh**, you could use a word or phrase that refers to physical descent or genealogy. Alternate translation: “ethnic Israel” or “Israel by physical descent” (See: [Idiom](#))

## are not those who are eating the sacrifices partakers of the altar (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, they are.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. Alternate translation: “those who are eating the sacrifices are certainly partakers of the altar.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## those who are eating the sacrifices (ULT) Those who eat the sacrifices at the altar (UST)

Here Paul refers to how the priests would offer some of a sacrifice to God, while the person who gave the sacrifice and others with that person would eat the rest. In this way, the person who gave the sacrifice shared the food with God and with others. If your readers would misunderstand **who are eating the sacrifices**, you could clarify what Paul has in mind in the text or in a footnote. Alternate translation: “those who eat the rest of the sacrifices after the priest has offered the best parts to God” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## partakers of the altar (ULT) share in the altar (UST)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to describe **partakers** who “partake in” **the altar**. This could refer primarily to: (1) “partaking” in or union with **the altar** and what it represents. Alternate translation: “partaking in the altar” (2) being joined together with other Israelites, which comes from “partaking” in **the altar**. Alternate translation: “partaking in fellowship based on the altar” (See: [Possession](#))

## of the altar (ULT) in the altar (UST)

Here Paul uses **altar** as a way to refer to the altar itself and what the priests did with the altar, including the sacrificing of animals to God. If your readers would misunderstand **altar**, you could clarify that Paul has in mind what happens at **the altar**. Alternate translation: “of the worship of God at the altar” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [Israel](#)
- [the flesh](#)
- [sacrifices](#)
- [of...altar](#)

### ULT

<sup>18</sup> Look at [Israel](#) according to [the flesh](#); are not those who are eating the [sacrifices](#) partakers of the [altar](#)?

### UST

<sup>18</sup> Think about the [people of Israel](#). Those who eat the [sacrifices at the altar](#) share in the [altar](#).

## Translation Words - UST

- people of Israel
- sacrifices at the altar
- altar
- flesh



## **1 Corinthians 10:19**

## What am I saying then: that (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question introduces a clarifying statement from Paul. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a statement that introduces a clarification. Alternate translation: "Here is what I want to clarify: is it true that" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## What am I saying then (ULT)

Here Paul is referring to what he has said in his argument about idols and things sacrificed to them. If your readers would misunderstand that Paul is referring to what he has said so far, you could express that more clearly. Alternate translation: "What does what I have argued imply, then" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## food sacrificed to idols (ULT)

## food sacrificed to an idol (UST)

Just as in [8:1](#), here Paul speaks about animals that are slaughtered, offered to a god, and then eaten. For many people in Paul's culture, this was the only meat that was available for them to eat. In many cases, people would eat this meat at a god's temple or shrine. However, sometimes the meat could be sold to people, who would then eat it in their homes. In the next verses, Paul will speak about whether and how Christians should eat or not eat this meat. If your language has a specific word or phrase for meat from an animal that has been offered to a god, you could use it here. If your language does not have such a word, you could use a descriptive phrase. Alternate translation: "meat from animals sacrificed to idols" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## food sacrificed to idols (ULT)

## food sacrificed to an idol (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, you could use a vague or indefinite subject. Alternate translation: "food that people have sacrificed to idols" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## then...that food sacrificed to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is "no, they are not." If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong negation. Alternate translation: "then? Food sacrificed to idols is nothing, and an idol is nothing." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## is anything (ULT)

Here, **is anything** could ask about: (1) whether **food sacrificed idols** and **an idol** are significant or important. Alternate translation: "is significant ... is significant" (2) whether **food sacrificed to idols** and **an idol** exist or not. Alternate translation: "exists ... exists"

## ULT

<sup>19</sup> What am I saying then: that food sacrificed to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything?

## UST

<sup>19</sup> So I am saying that an idol is not something real and to eat food sacrificed to an idol is not significant. But even so, there are important issues here.

## Translation Words - ULT

- an idol

## Translation Words - UST

- an idol



## **1 Corinthians 10:20**

## Rather, that (ULT)

Here Paul omits some words that may be required in your language to make a full sentence. If your language needs these words, you could supply some from the previous verse (10:19). Alternate translation: "Rather, I am saying that" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## that what the Gentiles sacrifice...they sacrifice (ULT)

Here Paul states the object before the verb. If your language would always put the object after the verb, you could rearrange this clause. Alternate translation: "that the Gentiles sacrifice what they sacrifice" (See: [Information Structure](#))

## to God (ULT)

## to God (UST)

Here, **God** could refer to: (1) any deity. Paul thinks that the **Gentiles** do not **sacrifice** to anything that can be called a **God**. Alternate translation: "to any god" (2) the God that Paul and the Corinthians worship. Alternate translation: "to our God"

## But (ULT)

## that (UST)

Here, **But** introduces a development in the argument. It does not introduce a strong contrast. If your readers would misunderstand **But**, you could use a word or phrase that introduces the next step in an argument. Alternate translation: "Now" (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## partakers with the demons (ULT)

## share anything with demons (UST)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to describe **partakers** who "partake in" **the demons**. This could refer primarily to: (1) "partaking" in or union with **the demons**. Alternate translation: "partaking in the demons" (2) being joined together with non-believers, which comes from "partaking" in **the demons**. Alternate translation: "partaking in fellowship based on the demons" (See: [Possession](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [Gentiles](#)
- [sacrifice](#)
- [they sacrifice](#) (2)
- [to demons](#)
- [with...demons](#)
- [to God](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [non-Jews](#)

## ULT

<sup>20</sup> Rather, that what the [Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons](#) and not [to God](#). But I do not want you to be partakers with the [demons](#)!

## UST

<sup>20</sup> What I mean is this: When [non-Jews make their sacrifices](#), they are really making them [to demons](#), and not [to God](#) at all. And I do not wish that you share anything [with demons](#).

- make their sacrifices
- sacrifice, sacrifices, offering (2)
- to demons
- with demons
- to God



## **1 Corinthians 10:21**

## You are not able...to drink...not...You are... able...of the table...to partake (ULT)

Here Paul states that they **are not able** to do both of these things, even though he knows that they can do both of these things. The Corinthians would have understood him to mean that it is shocking and unthinkable to do both of these things. If your readers would misunderstand **You are not able**, you could express the idea with a strong command or a statement of how bad doing both these things would be. Alternate translation: "You should never drink ... You should never partake of the table" or "It is very wrong to drink ... It is very wrong to partake of the table" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

## the cup (ULT) from the...cup (UST)

Here the Corinthians would have understood **cup** to refer to the drink inside **the cup**, which in Paul's culture would have been wine. If your readers would misunderstand **cup**, you could more explicitly refer to what would be in **the cup**. Alternate translation: "the drink ... the drink" or "the wine in the cup ... the wine in the cup" (See: [Metonymy](#))

## the cup of the Lord...the cup of demons...of the table of the Lord...of the table of demons (ULT) from the Lord's cup...the cup of demons...in the Lord's supper...eat a meal with demons (UST)

Here Paul uses the possessive form to describe "cups" and "tables" that are associated with **the Lord** or with **demons**. The **cup** and the **table** would be used in ceremonies or worship connected to either **the Lord** or the **demons**. If your language does not use the possessive form to express that idea, you could state it in another way. Alternate translation: "the cup used to worship the Lord ... the cup used to worship demons ... of the table used to worship the Lord ... of the table used to worship demons" (See: [Possession](#))

## of the table (ULT) in the...supper (UST)

Here the Corinthians would have understood **table** to refer to the food on **the table**. If your readers would misunderstand **table**, you could more explicitly refer to what would be on **the table**. Alternate translation: "of the bread ... of the bread" or "of the food on the table ... of the food on the table" (See: [Metonymy](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [of the Lord](#)
- [of the Lord](#) (2)
- [of demons](#)
- [of demons](#) (2)

## Translation Words - UST

- [Lord's](#)
- [Lord's](#) (2)

### ULT

<sup>21</sup> You are not able to drink the cup [of the Lord](#) and the cup [of demons](#). You are not able to partake of the table [of the Lord](#) and of the table [of demons](#).

### UST

<sup>21</sup> You must not drink from the [Lord's](#) cup and then later drink the cup [of demons](#). You must not share in the [Lord's](#) supper and then later eat a meal [with demons](#).

- of demons
- with demons (2)

## 1 Corinthians 10:22

### Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy (ULT)

The word **Or** introduces an alternate to what Paul speaks about in [10:21](#). If they do indeed participate in meals connected to the Lord and also meals connected to demons, they will **provoke the Lord to jealousy**. If **Or** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a word or phrase that signifies a contrast or gives an alternative. Alternate translation: "If we do both of these things, do we not provoke the Lord to jealousy" (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

### Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is "no, we should not." If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong command. Alternate translation: "Do not provoke the Lord to jealousy." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### do we provoke the Lord to jealousy (ULT)

### would provoke the Lord to become jealous (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **jealousy**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as "jealous." Alternate translation: "do we provoke the Lord to be jealous" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### We are not stronger than him, are we (ULT)

### You are not stronger than he is (UST)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is "no, we are not." If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong negation. Alternate translation: "We are certainly not stronger than him." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [do we provoke...to jealousy](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [stronger than](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [would provoke...to become jealous](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [stronger](#)

#### ULT

<sup>22</sup> Or [do we provoke](#) the [Lord to jealousy](#)? We are not [stronger than](#) him, are we?

#### UST

<sup>22</sup> To do so [would provoke](#) the [Lord to become jealous](#) about split loyalty. You are not [stronger](#) than he is!



## **1 Corinthians 10:23**

## Everything is lawful

Here, just as in [6:12](#), Paul repeats **All things {are} lawful for me** to make two separate comments on the statement. By repeating **All things {are} lawful for me**, Paul emphasizes his qualifications or objections to this statement. If your language does not use repetition in this way, you could state **All things {are} lawful for me** once and include both comments after that. Alternate translation: “‘All things {are} lawful for me,’ but not all things {are} beneficial, and not all things build up” (See: [Doublet](#))

### All things {are} lawful,” but (ULT)

### Everything is lawful,” but (UST)

In this verse, just as in [6:12](#), Paul twice quotes what some people in the Corinthian church are saying. The ULT indicates that these claims are quotations by using quotation marks. If your readers would misunderstand **All things {are} lawful for me** and think that Paul is claiming this, you could clarify that some of the Corinthians are saying this, and Paul is saying the words that occur after **but**. Alternate translation: “You say, ‘All things {are} lawful for me,’ but I respond that ... You say, ‘All things {are} lawful for me,’ but I respond that” (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

### All things...not (ULT)

### Everything...not (UST)

Alternate translation: “only some things ... only some things”

### are} beneficial...build up (ULT)

### is for our good...helps people to grow strong (UST)

Here Paul does not say to whom everything is not **beneficial** and who is the one who is not “built up.” He could be implying that it is: (1) other believers within the Corinthian community. Alternate translation: “{are} beneficial to others ... build others up” (2) the person or people who say that **All things {are} lawful**. Alternate translation: “{are} beneficial for you ... build you up” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### not all things build up (ULT)

### not everything helps people to grow strong (UST)

Just as in [8:1](#), Paul here speaks as if believers were a building that one could **build up**. With this metaphor, he emphasizes that only some things help believers become stronger and more mature, just like building a house makes it strong and complete. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could express the idea non-figuratively or with a comparable metaphor. Alternate translation: “not all things enable believers to grow” or “not all things edify” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- are} lawful
- are} lawful (2)
- are} beneficial

## ULT

<sup>23</sup> “All things {are} lawful,” but not all things {are} beneficial. “All things {are} lawful,” but not all things build up.

## UST

<sup>23</sup> Some say, “Everything is lawful,” but not everything is for our good or for the good of other people. Yes, “everything is lawful,” but not everything helps people to grow strong in their life with God.

## Translation Words - UST

- is lawful
- is lawful (2)
- is for our good

## 1 Corinthians 10:24

### no one...Let...seek (ULT)

### not...work (UST)

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “should” or “must.” Alternate translation: “No one should seek” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

### his own (ULT)

### for your good (UST)

Here, **his** is written in masculine form, but it refers to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of **his** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that does not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: “his or her own” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### his own good...but that of the other person (ULT)

### for your good...but also for the good of other people (UST)

Here Paul speaks of a **good** that belongs to oneself or to another person. By this, he refers to what is **good** for oneself or to **the other person**. If your language does not use the possessive form to express that idea, you could clarify that the **good** is “for” somebody. Alternate translation: “what is good for himself but what is good for the other person” (See: [Possession](#))

### of the other person (ULT)

### of other people (UST)

Paul is speaking of other people in general, not of one particular **other person**. If your readers would misunderstand **the other person**, you could use a form that does refer generically to people in your language. Alternate translation: “of every other person” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [Let...seek](#)
- [of...other person](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [work](#)
- [of other people](#)

### ULT

<sup>24</sup> Let no one [seek](#) his own good, but that of the [other person](#).

### UST

<sup>24</sup> Do not [work](#) for your good only, but also for the good [of other people](#). All of us must act toward everyone in such a way as to help them all.



## **1 Corinthians 10:25**

## in the market (ULT) in the market (UST)

Here, **the market** is the public place where meat and other foods were **sold**. At least sometimes, meat that came from sacrifices to idols would be sold in this **market**. If your readers would misunderstand why Paul is speaking about **the market**, you could include a footnote to explain the context. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## is sold (ULT) You may buy (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who does the action, Paul implies that “butchers” or “sellers” do it. Alternate translation: “butchers sell” or “people sell” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## asking (ULT) having to ask (UST)

Here Paul does not state what they are **asking** about, since the Corinthians would have understood him without these words. He implies that they would be **asking** about whether the food has been involved in idol worship or not. If your readers would misunderstand **asking**, or if you need to provide an object for **asking**, you could explicitly state what Paul implies. Alternate translation: “asking about its origin” or “asking about whether someone has offered it to an idol” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## asking for the sake of the conscience (ULT)

Here, **for the sake of conscience** could give the reason for: (1) the **asking**. In this case, Paul is saying that the **asking** is **for the sake of conscience**, but they should not be worried about **conscience** in this case. Alternate translation: “asking on account of the conscience” (2) why they can **Eat everything without asking**. In this case, Paul is saying that they should eat **without asking** because if they did ask, their **conscience** might condemn them. Alternate translation: “asking. Do this for the sake of the conscience” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#))

## the conscience (ULT)

Here, **the conscience** identifies the **conscience** of the people who are buying the food **in the market**. If your readers would misunderstand **the conscience**, you could express the idea with a form that more clearly identifies the **conscience** as belonging to the people who buy the food. Alternate translation: “your consciences” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [asking](#)
- [conscience](#)

### ULT

<sup>25</sup> Eat everything that is sold in the market without [asking](#) for the sake of the [conscience](#).

### UST

<sup>25</sup> Here is our rule: You may buy and eat whatever meat you want in the market without [having to ask](#) whether it was sacrificed to idols or not.

## **Translation Words - UST**

- [having to ask](#)
- [conscience](#)

## 1 Corinthians 10:26

### For (ULT)

In Paul's culture, **For** a normal way to introduce a quotation from an important text, in this case, the Old Testament book titled "Psalms" (see [Psalm 24:1](#)). If your readers would misunderstand this, you could use a comparable phrase that indicates that Paul is quoting from an important text. Alternate translation: "For it can be read in the Old Testament," or "For the book of Psalms says," (See: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#))

#### ULT

<sup>26</sup> For "the **earth** {is} the **Lord's**, and the fullness of it."

#### UST

<sup>26</sup> As the psalmist says, "**The earth** is the **Lord's** and everything in it."

### For "the earth {is} the Lord's, and the fullness of it (ULT)

If you do not use this form in your language, you could translate these statements as indirect quotes instead of as direct quotes. Alternate translation: "For it says that the earth is the Lord's, and the fullness of it" (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

### is} the Lord's...the earth...and the fullness of it (ULT)

### the Lord's...The earth is...and everything in it (UST)

Here, the passage that Paul quotes includes a second thing that is **the Lord's** after the **earth**. In the author's culture, this was good poetic style. If your readers would misunderstand the structure, you could put **the earth** and **the fullness of it** together. Alternate translation: "the earth and the fullness of it are the Lord's" (See: [Information Structure](#))

### and the fullness of it (ULT)

### and everything in it (UST)

Here Paul omits some words that may be required in your language to make a full sentence. You could supply words from the first half of the verse to complete the thought. Alternate translation: "and the fullness of it is also the Lord's" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### the fullness of it (ULT)

### everything in it (UST)

Here, **fullness** refers to everything that is connected with **the earth**, including people, animals, natural resources, and anything else that goes with **the earth**. Use a natural way to refer to everything connected with **the earth** in your language. Alternate translation: "everything in it" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [earth](#)
- [Lord's](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [The earth](#)
- [Lord's](#)



## **1 Corinthians 10:27**

**If (ULT)****If (UST)**

Here Paul uses if to introduce a true possibility. He means that an unbeliever might **invite you** and **you** might **want to go**, or this might not happen. He specifies the result for if the unbeliever does **invite you** and if **you** do **want to go**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could express the **if** statement by introducing it with a word such as “whenever.” Alternate translation: “Whenever” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**invite you (ULT)****invites you (UST)**

Here, Paul implies that the unbeliever “invites them” to eat at the unbeliever’s house. If your readers would misunderstand **invite you** by itself, you could clarify what the invitation is for. Alternate translation: “invite you to eat at their home” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) )

**that is set before you (ULT)****he serves you (UST)**

Here, **that is set before you** refers physically to a waiter or servant “setting” food on the table in front of the person eating. If your readers would misunderstand this way of speaking about the food that one is served, you could use a comparable phrase. Alternate translation: “that is on the table” or “that they offer to you” (See: [Idiom](#) )

**that is set before (ULT)****he serves (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that one of the “unbelievers” did it. Alternate translation: “that the unbeliever sets before” (See: [Active or Passive](#) )

**asking questions (ULT)****to ask (UST)**

Just as in [10:25](#), here Paul does not state what they are **asking questions** about, since the Corinthians would have understood him without these words. He implies that they would be **asking questions** about whether the food has been involved in idol worship or not. If your readers would misunderstand **asking questions**, or if you need to provide an object for **asking questions**, you could explicitly state what Paul implies. Alternate translation: “asking questions about its origin” or “asking questions about whether someone has offered it to an idol” (See: [Ellipsis](#) )

**asking questions for the sake of the conscience (ULT)**

Just as in [10:25](#), **for the sake of conscience** could give the reason for: (1) **asking questions**. In this case, Paul is saying that **asking questions** is **for the sake of the conscience**, but they should not be worried about **the conscience** in this case. Alternate translation: “asking questions on account of the conscience” (2) why they can **Eat everything without asking**. In this case, Paul is saying that they should eat **without asking** because if they did ask, their **conscience** might condemn them. Alternate translation: “asking. Do this for the sake of the conscience” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

**ULT**

<sup>27</sup> If any of the **unbelievers** invite you, and you want to go, eat everything that is set before you without **asking questions** for the sake of the **conscience**.

**UST**

<sup>27</sup> If **a non-Jewish unbeliever** invites you to a meal, and you desire to go, eat whatever he serves you. God does not require you **to ask** him about where he purchased the food.

## the conscience (ULT)

Here, **the conscience** identifies **the conscience** of the people who are eating with **unbelievers**. If your readers would misunderstand **the conscience**, you could express the idea with a form that more clearly identifies **the conscience** as belonging to the person who is eating with **unbelievers**. Alternate translation: “your consciences” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

## Translation Words - ULT

- of...unbelievers
- asking questions
- conscience

## Translation Words - UST

- a non-Jewish unbeliever
- to ask
- conscience



## **1 Corinthians 10:28**

**if (ULT)**  
**But if (UST)**

Here Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that **someone** might tell **you** that the food is **offered in sacrifice**, or **someone** might not. He specifies the result for if the **someone** does tell **you**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could express the **if** statement by introducing it with a word such as “whenever.” Alternate translation: “Whenever” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**says to you, “This is offered in sacrifice (ULT)**  
**says to you, “We bought this food at the idol temple and it was sacrificed to the gods (UST)**

If you do not use this form in your language, you could translate this statement as an indirect quote instead of as a direct quote. Alternate translation: “says to you that the food was offered in sacrifice” (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

**This is offered in sacrifice (ULT)**  
**this food at the idol temple and it was sacrificed to the gods (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “someone” did it. Alternate translation: “Someone offered this in sacrifice” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**This is offered in sacrifice (ULT)**  
**this food at the idol temple and it was sacrificed to the gods (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **sacrifice**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “sacrifice.” Alternate translation: “This is sacrificed” or “This is offered” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**offered in sacrifice (ULT)**  
**sacrificed to the gods (UST)**

Here, **offered in sacrifice** implies that the food was **offered** to an idol. If your readers would misunderstand this implication, you could state it explicitly. Alternate translation: “offered in sacrifice to an idol” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**who informed you (ULT)**  
**who served it (UST)**

Alternate translation: “who told you about it”

**ULT**

<sup>28</sup> But if someone says to you, “This is offered in sacrifice,” do not eat it, for the sake of that one who informed you, and [conscience](#)— <sup>[2]</sup>

**UST**

<sup>28</sup> But if someone says to you, “We bought this food at the idol temple and it was sacrificed to the gods,” then do not eat the food, for the good of the person who served it, and so as not to cause conflict in the [sense of right and wrong](#).

**conscience (ULT)**  
**the sense of right and wrong (UST)**

Here it is unclear whose **conscience** Paul is speaking about. If possible, preserve the ambiguity because Paul will explain whose **conscience** he has in mind in the next verse. (See: [When to Keep Information Implicit](#))

**conscience (ULT)**  
**sense of right and wrong (UST)**

After **conscience**, some manuscripts include "For 'the earth {is} the Lord's, and the fullness of it.'" This seems to be an accidental repetition of [10:26](#). If possible, do not include this addition. (See: [Textual Variants](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [conscience](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [sense of right and wrong](#)



## **1 Corinthians 10:29**

## now I say the conscience, not (ULT)

Alternate translation: “now the conscience I am talking about is not”

## the conscience...I say...not (ULT)

Here Paul omits some words that may be required in your language to make a full sentence. If you need these words, you could supply a phrase such as “I mean.” Alternate translation: “when I say the conscience, I mean not” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## of the other person (ULT)

## other person (UST)

Here, **the other person** is the one who spoke about how the food was “offered in sacrifice” in [10:28](#). If your readers would misunderstand who **the other person** is, you could clarify to whom it refers. Alternate translation: “of the person who informed you” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## For (ULT)

Here, **for** introduces further support for the point that Paul was making in [10:25–27](#) about how “conscience” is not significant for eating food at someone’s house. This means that [10:28–29a](#) interrupt the argument. For ways to mark this in your translation, see the chapter introduction. If your readers would misunderstand how **for** refers back to verse 27, you could add some words that clarify that Paul is returning to an earlier argument. Alternate translation: “In most cases, though,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## my freedom (ULT)

## My personal choices (UST)

Here Paul begins speaking in the first person in order to present himself as an example. You can tell that this is why he uses the first person because of what he says in [10:33](#). If your readers would misunderstand the first person here, you could clarify that Paul is using himself as an example. Alternate translation: “my freedom, for example,” (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

## why {is...my freedom judged by another’s conscience (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “it should not be.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong negation. Alternate translation: “my freedom is certainly not judged by another’s conscience.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## why {is...my freedom judged by another’s conscience (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: “why does another’s conscience judge my freedom” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### ULT

<sup>29</sup> now I say **the conscience**, not that of your own, but that of the other person. For why {is} my **freedom judged** by another’s **conscience**?

### UST

<sup>29</sup> This is being careful about how that other person **thinks about right and wrong**, not how you think about it. My **personal choices are not to be changed** by what another person **believes is right or wrong**.

## **my freedom (ULT)**

## **My personal choices (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **freedom**, you could express the idea by using a relative clause with an adjective such as “free.” Alternate translation: “what I am free to do” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- the conscience
- conscience
- freedom
- judged

### **Translation Words - UST**

- thinks about right and wrong
- believes is right or wrong
- personal choices
- are not to be changed

## 1 Corinthians 10:30

### If (ULT)

### If (UST)

Here Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that someone might **partake with gratitude**, or someone might not. He specifies the result for if the person does **partake with gratitude**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could express the **if** statement by introducing it with a word such as “whenever” or “given that.” Alternate translation: “Whenever” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

### I...am I insulted...I (ULT)

### I...to condemn...I (UST)

Here Paul continues speaking in the first person in order to present himself as an example. You can tell that this is why he uses the first person because of what he says in [10:33](#). If your readers would misunderstand the first person here, you could clarify that Paul is using himself as an example. Alternate translation: “I, for example, ... am I insulted ... I” (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

### with gratitude (ULT)

### with thanksgiving (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **gratitude**, you could express the idea by using an adverb such as “gratefully” or an adjective such as “grateful.” Alternate translation: “gratefully” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### why am I insulted for that which I give thanks (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “you should not be.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong negation. Alternate translation: “I must not be insulted for that which I give thanks.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### am I insulted (ULT)

### to condemn (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that some other person did it. Alternate translation: “do they insult me” or “does someone insult me” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [am I insulted](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [to condemn](#)

### ULT

<sup>30</sup> If I partake with gratitude, why [am I insulted](#) for that which I give thanks?

### UST

<sup>30</sup> If I enjoy the meal with thanksgiving, I should not permit someone else [to condemn](#) me.

## 1 Corinthians 10:31

### Therefore (ULT)

Here, **Therefore** introduces the conclusion of what Paul has argued in 8:1–10:30. If you have a way to introduce the conclusion to an entire section, you could use it here. Alternate translation: “In conclusion” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

### whether...you eat or drink, or whatever you do (ULT)

### whether...you eat a meal or drink something offered to you, or whatever you do (UST)

Paul is speaking as if “eating,” “drinking,” and “doing” things were a hypothetical possibility, but he means that the Corinthians will do these things. If your language does not state something as a possibility if it is certain or true, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what Paul is saying is not certain, then you can translate his words as an affirmative statement. Alternate translation: “when you eat or drink, or when you do anything” (See: [Connect — Factual Conditions](#) )

### to the glory of God (ULT)

### in a way so that you give praise to God (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **glory**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “glorify.” Alternate translation: “to glorify God” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#) )

### Translation Words - ULT

- [the glory](#)
- [of God](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [you give praise](#)
- [to God](#)

### ULT

<sup>31</sup> Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to [the glory of God](#).

### UST

<sup>31</sup> The rule here is that whether you eat a meal or drink something offered to you, or whatever you do, do everything in a way so that [you give praise to God](#).

## 1 Corinthians 10:32

### Give no offense either to Jews or to Greeks or to the church of God (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **offense**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “offend.”  
Alternate translation: “Do not offend either Jews or Greeks or the church of God” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### either to Jews...or to Greeks or to the church of God (ULT)

Here the three groups to which Paul refers would include every person in Paul’s context. The **Jews** are those who practice Jewish customs and faith, while **the church of God** refers to everyone who believes in Jesus the Messiah. The word **Greeks** includes everyone else. If your readers would misunderstand these three groups and think that Paul is leaving some people out, you could clarify that Paul includes everyone. Alternate translation: “to anyone, whether Jews or Greeks or the church of God” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [no offense](#)
- [to Jews](#)
- [to Greeks](#)
- [to...church](#)
- [of God](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [Do not...offensive](#)
- [to Jews](#)
- [to Greeks](#)
- [to those in the church](#)
- [of God](#)

#### ULT

<sup>32</sup> Give [no offense](#) either [to Jews](#) or [to Greeks](#) or to the [church of God](#),

#### UST

<sup>32</sup> [Do not](#) be [offensive to Jews](#) or [to Greeks](#), nor even [to those in the church of God](#), about matters such as these.

## 1 Corinthians 10:33

### my} own benefit...that of the many (ULT)

Here Paul speaks of a **benefit** that belongs to him or to **many** others. By this, he refers to what is a **benefit** for himself or for the **many** others. If your language does not use the possessive form to express that idea, you could clarify that the **benefit** is “for” somebody. Alternate translation: “what is a benefit for myself but what is a benefit for the many” (See: [Possession](#))

### my} own benefit but that of the many (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **benefit**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “benefit.” Alternate translation: “what benefits me but what benefits the many” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### of the many (ULT) other people (UST)

Paul is using the adjective **many** as a noun in order to describe a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate this with a noun phrase. Alternate translation: “of many people” or “of everyone else” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#))

### they might be saved (ULT) might save them (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who does the action, Paul implies that “God” does it. Alternate translation: “God might save them” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [just as](#)
- [seeking](#)
- [benefit](#)
- [they might be saved](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [by...seeking](#)
- [good](#)
- [might save them](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)

### ULT

<sup>33</sup> [just as](#) I also please all people in all things, not [seeking](#) {my} own [benefit](#) but that of the many, so that [they might be saved](#).

10:9 <sup>[1]</sup> many ancient manuscripts read

10:28 <sup>[2]</sup> But the best manuscripts do not have this.

### UST

<sup>33</sup> I make it my duty to please everyone I can, in every way that is possible. I do this by not [seeking](#) my own [good](#). Instead, I try to build up other people by helping them, so that God [might save them](#).

# 1 Corinthians 11

## 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes

### Structure and Formatting

On food (8:1–11:1)

- Both freedom and care for others (10:23–11:1)

On head coverings (11:2–16)

- Heads and honor (11:2–7)
- Order for men and women (11:8–12)
- Argument from nature (11:13–16)

On the Lord's Supper (11:17–34)

- The problem at Corinth (11:17–22)
- The tradition from the Lord (11:23–26)
- Proper behavior at the Lord's Supper (11:27–34)

Many translations include 11:1 as the conclusion of the last section of chapter 10. Consider whether translations your readers are familiar with do this or not.

### Special Concepts in this Chapter

#### The head

Paul refers frequently to “the head” in [11:2–10](#). In some places, “head” refers to a person’s body part: his or her head (see the first occurrences of “head” in [11:4–5](#); see also [11:6–7](#); [11:10](#)). In other places, “head” is used figuratively to refer to a specific kind of relationship between persons (see [11:3](#)). Sometimes, it is not clear which use of “head” Paul intends, and perhaps it could be both (see especially the second occurrences of “head” in [11:4–5](#)). See the notes on these verses for translation options in context. For the figurative meaning of “head,” see the section below on “Head as metaphor.” (See: [head](#))

#### Women and men

Throughout [11:2–16](#), Paul uses words that could identify “women” and “men” in general or that could more specifically refer to “wives” and “husbands.” Further, Paul refers to the story about how God created the first man and the first woman as it is told in [Genesis 2:15–25](#) (see [11:8–9](#)). This means that Paul could be speaking about women and men in general, husbands and wives in general, or the first man and first woman whenever he uses the words “man” and “woman.” It is likely that Paul either meant women and men in general in every verse (the ULT models this option), or he had different nuances of the words “woman” and “man” in mind in different verses (the UST models this option). If your language has words that are general enough that they could indicate any of these possible nuances of “woman” and “man,” you could use those words in this chapter. (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## Head coverings

Paul's instructions in [11:2-16](#) about "head coverings" are not clear enough to indicate exactly what the Corinthians were doing or what exactly Paul wants them to do instead. There are multiple issues that are uncertain: (1) what is the "head covering" that Paul speaks about? (2) What does the "head covering" indicate in the Corinthians' culture? (3) Why would some women uncover their heads?

First (1), the "head covering" can be understood in roughly three ways: (a) a cloth that was worn on the top and back of the head, (b) long hair itself (it is unclear how long it would need to be to count as "long"), or (c) a specific hairstyle. The UST generally follows the interpretation that argues that the head covering is a "cloth." Other options are included in the notes.

Second (2), the "head covering" could be an indication of (a) proper gender distinctions between men (uncovered) and women (covered), (b) submission to authority (that is, a wife's submission to her husband), or (c) the honor and respectability of the woman (and men who are related to her). Of course, the "head covering" could indicate several of these options.

Third (3), women in Corinth might have uncovered their heads for several reasons: (a) they thought that the work of Jesus had nullified the importance of gender, so head coverings that indicated gender distinctions were unnecessary; (b) they thought that, in church worship, there was no hierarchy of authority based on gender or marriage, so head coverings that indicated submission to authority were unnecessary; or (c) they considered the whole group of believers to be family, so head coverings that indicated honor and respectability in public were unnecessary. Of course, several of these reasons might be true.

The number of interpretations and options indicates again how little we know about what Paul is talking about in [11:2-16](#). If possible, your translation should allow for all these interpretations since the original text of 1 Corinthians also does. For specific translation options and comments on specific issues, see the notes on the verses.

## "because of the angels"

In [11:10](#), Paul makes his claim that "the woman ought to have authority on the head," and then he gives a reason: "because of the angels." However, Paul does not state what about "angels" he has in mind. There are at least three important options for understanding what he could mean. First (1), sometimes the angels are described as those who oversee the order of the world and especially worship. The woman having "authority on the head" would satisfy what the angels require for worship practices. Second (2), sometimes the angels are described as sexually attracted to earthly women. The woman "ought to have authority on the head" to keep the angels from acting or being tempted to act sexually with these women. Third (3), sometimes angels are described as involved in the worship of the community. The woman "ought to have authority on the head" as a sign of respect to them. Paul's sentence does not specify anything beyond the fact that "the angels" are a reason for the "authority on the head," so the best translation also expresses "the angels" as the reason without choosing between options. (See [angel](#), [archangel](#))

## The issue with the Lord's Supper

In [11:17-34](#), Paul corrects how the Corinthians are practicing the Lord's Supper. Since the Corinthians would know the problem he is addressing, Paul himself is not very specific about. The clearest hints about what the problem is can be found in [11:21](#) and [11:33](#). From these two verses, the problem with how the Corinthians are practicing the Lord's Supper can be understood in primarily three ways. First (1), the people who arrived first began to eat right away without waiting for everyone else to gather. Because of this, they would have too much to eat and drink, and those who arrived later would not get enough. Second (2), some people, especially those who were more wealthy or powerful, would bring or receive special food and more of it than other people. Third (3), some people might not be showing hospitality or offering to share food with others who did not have their own houses or lots of food. If

possible, your translation should allow for readers to accept several or all three of these possible understandings. See the notes for specific translation options, especially the notes on [11:21](#) and [11:33](#). (See: [Lord's Supper](#))

## Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter

### Rhetorical questions

In [11:13–15](#) and [22](#), Paul uses rhetorical questions. He is not asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to provide him with information. Rather, he is asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to think about how they are acting and what they are thinking. The questions encourage them to think along with Paul. For ways to translate these questions, look for the notes on each verse that includes these kinds of questions. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### Head as metaphor

As noted above, “head” functions figuratively in [11:3–5](#). The two most common understandings are these: (1) “head” is a metaphor for authority, and (2) “head” is a metaphor for source. A third (3) option is to understand “head” as a metaphor for whom one represents or brings honor to. Of course, some or all of these three options could be understood as part of the “head” metaphor. What is clear is that Paul uses “head” at least partly because he wants to connect the figurative use of “head” with the non-figurative use of “head” for the body part. Because of this connection, you should try to express the “head” metaphor with a word that refers to the body part. For specific issues and translation options, see the notes on [11:3–5](#). (See: [head](#) and [Metaphor](#))

### Metaphor with bread and cup

In [11:24–25](#), Jesus identifies bread as “my body” and the wine in a cup as “the new covenant in my blood.” These metaphors can be understood in at least three primary ways: (1) the bread and wine somehow become Jesus’ body and blood; (2) Jesus’ body and blood are present, physically or spiritually, in the bread and wine; or (3) the bread and wine memorialize or symbolize Jesus’ body and blood. Christians are divided on this question, and metaphors that link body and blood to bread and wine are very significant in the Bible and in Christian teaching. For these reasons, it is best to preserve these metaphors without expressing them as similes or in another non-figurative way. If you must express them in another way, see the notes on [11:24–25](#) for translation possibilities. (See: [\[\[rc:///tw/dict/bible/kt/body\]\]](#), [\[\[rc:///tw/dict/bible/kt/blood\]\]](#), [bread](#), and [Metaphor](#))

### Legal language

In [11:27–32](#), Paul uses a number of words that would normally be used in a court of law or in other legal settings. These words include “guilty,” “examine,” “discern,” “judge,” and “condemn.” If possible, use words related to legal settings or courts of law in your translation of these verses.

## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter

### Translating gendered words

In [11:2–16](#), Paul uses masculine and feminine words to identify when he is addressing men and when he is addressing women. Unlike in most of the previous chapters, then, you should intentionally preserve most of the gendered language in this chapter. The notes will identify any cases of gendered language that could refer to all people. If there is no note, assume that the gendered language is functioning to distinguish between genders. (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## Are 11:8–9 a parenthesis?

Some translations mark 11:8–9 as an interruption or parenthesis in Paul's argument. They do this because 11:10 seems to draw a conclusion from the point made at the end of 11:7. However, it is also quite possible that 11:10 draws its conclusion from all of 11:7–9. Because of that, neither the UST nor the ULT marks 11:8–9 as a parenthesis. Consider whether translations your readers are familiar with use parentheses here or not.

## Different accounts of the Last Supper

In 11:23–25, Paul recounts the tradition of the Last Supper, which is the last meal Jesus had with his closest disciples before he was arrested and put to death. Paul uses this story to explain how the Corinthians should act at the Lord's Supper, so he considers the Last Supper the time when Jesus began the practice of what we call the Lord's Supper. The same story can be found in very similar form in [Luke 22:19–20](#) and in slightly different form in [Matthew 26:26–29](#) and [Mark 14:22–25](#). You should translate the story as you find it here without making it the same as the other accounts.

## “First, ...”

In 11:18, Paul uses “first” to introduce his instructions about the Lord's Supper. However, he never goes on to use “second.” Most likely, he did not think he had enough time or space to cover further commands, which would have been about the Lord's Supper, related issues of worship, or something else. In 11:34, he says “Now {about} the remaining things, I will give directions when I come.” Perhaps these “remaining things” included what he planned to introduce with “second” and “third” but never did. Consider whether your readers would be confused by a “first” without a “second.” If so, you could make it clearer that 11:34 refers to “second” (and so on) instructions.

## 1 Corinthians 11:1

### Be imitators of me, just as I also {am} of Christ (ULT)

Alternate translation: "Imitate me, just as I also {imitate} Christ"

#### Translation Words - ULT

- imitators
- just as
- of Christ

#### Translation Words - UST

- Follow
- just like
- of the Messiah

#### ULT

<sup>1</sup> Be imitators of me, just as I also {am} of Christ.

#### UST

<sup>1</sup> Follow my example, just like I follow the example of the Messiah.



## **1 Corinthians 11:2**

**Now (ULT)**

Here, **Now** introduces a whole new section in Paul's argument. He **Now** begins speaking about proper behavior during worship. If your readers would misunderstand **Now**, you could use a word or phrase that introduces a new topic or leave it untranslated. Alternate translation: "Next," (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**me (ULT)****me (UST)**

Here, **me** refers specifically to what Paul teaches and how Paul behaves. If your readers would misunderstand **me**, you could clarify exactly what about **me** Paul has in mind. Alternate translation: "my doctrine and behavior" (See: [Metonymy](#))

**in all things (ULT)****in all you do (UST)**

Here, **all things** refers to anything the Corinthians might do. If your readers would misunderstand **in all things**, you could use a word or phrase that expresses the same idea in your language. Alternate translation: "all the time" or "when you do anything" (See: [Idiom](#))

**you hold firmly to the traditions (ULT)****the important teachings...you have kept them (UST)**

Here, Paul speaks as if **the traditions** were something physical that the Corinthians would **hold firmly to**. By using this figure of speech, Paul wishes to emphasize that the Corinthians are believing the traditions and acting in line with them as carefully and consistently as if they were physically holding on to them. If your readers would misunderstand **hold firmly**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "you keep the traditions" or "you follow the traditions" (See: [Metaphor](#))

**to the traditions (ULT)****the important teachings (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **traditions**, you could express the idea by using a relative clause with a verb such as "teach" or "learn." Alternate translation: "to the things you learned from me" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**I delivered them to you (ULT)****I have passed down to you (UST)**

Here Paul speaks as if the **traditions** were a physical object that he **delivered** to the Corinthians. By speaking in this way, he emphasizes that he truly taught them **the traditions**, and they now know these **traditions** as well as if they held them in their hands. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "I instructed you" or "I told them to you" (See: [Metaphor](#))

**ULT**

<sup>2</sup> Now **I praise** you, because you remember me in all things and you hold firmly to the **traditions**, **just as** I delivered them to you.

**UST**

<sup>2</sup> **I praise** you because you remember me in all you do, and you hold tight to all the important **teachings** that I have passed down to you and you have kept them **just as** I taught them to you.

## Translation Words - ULT

- I praise
- to...traditions
- just as

## Translation Words - UST

- I praise
- teachings
- just as



## **1 Corinthians 11:3**

## Now (ULT)

Here, **Now** could introduce: (1) a new topic or a new focus on a specific issue. Alternate translation: “Particularly,” (2) a contrast with 11:2, which would imply that here the Corinthians are not “holding firmly to the traditions.” Alternate translation: “However,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## Christ is the head of every man, and the man {is} the head of a woman, and God {is} the head of Christ (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if someone could be **the head** of someone else. This is an important metaphor that Paul uses in many places, and it might contain elements of both of the possibilities in this note, so preserve the metaphor if possible. This figure of speech could refer to how the head: (1) functions as the source of life and existence for the body. The person who is identified as **the head** would function as the source of life and existence for the other person, and the other person is connected to the **head**. Alternate translation: “Christ is the source of every man, and the man {is} the source of a woman, and God {is} the source of Christ” (2) functions as the leader or director of the body. The person who is identified as **the head** would function as the authority over or leader of the other person. Alternate translation: “Christ has authority over every man, and the man has authority over a woman, and God has authority over Christ” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## of every man (ULT) every man (UST)

Here, **every man** could refer to: (1) male people. Paul is not saying that Christ is not **the head** of female people, but he is claiming that he is **the head** of male people. Alternate translation: “of every male person” (2) people in general, even though the word is masculine. Alternate translation: “of every person” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## the man {is...of a woman (ULT) a man...a woman (UST)

Here, **man** and **woman** could refer to: (1) a **man** and **woman** who are married to each other. Alternate translation: “the husband {is} ... of his wife” (2) any people who are male and female. Alternate translation: “the male person {is} ... of a female person” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## the head...the man {is...of a woman (ULT) authority over...a man...a woman (UST)

Paul is speaking of “men” and “women” in general, not of one particular **man** and **woman**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to people in general. Alternate translation: “each man {is} the head of his woman” or “each man is the head of each woman” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- to understand
- Christ
- of Christ

## ULT

<sup>3</sup> Now I want you to understand that Christ is the head of every man, and the man {is} the head of a woman, and God {is} the head of Christ.

## UST

<sup>3</sup> I want you to understand that the Messiah has authority over every man, and that a man has authority over a woman, and that God has authority over the Messiah.

- head
- the head (2)
- is) the head (3)
- God

## Translation Words - UST

- to understand
- Messiah
- Messiah
- has authority over
- authority over (2)
- has authority over (3)
- God

## 1 Corinthians 11:4

### having something on his head (ULT)

Here, **having something on his head** happens at the same time as **praying or prophesying**. If your readers would misunderstand the relationship between these events, you could use a word or phrase that indicates that the events happen at the same time. Alternate translation: “while he has something on his head” (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#) )

### having something on his head (ULT)

Here, **something on his head** refers to a piece of clothing that would be worn on the top and back of the head. The phrase does not refer to hair or to some piece of clothing that obscures the face. Paul does not clarify, however, what kind of clothing this might be. If possible, use a general phrase that could refer to clothing. Alternate translation: “having a covering on his head” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### dishonors (ULT)

### he brings disgrace (UST)

Here, **dishonors** is a word that refers to shaming someone else or causing them to lose honor. Use a word or phrase in your language that refers to this idea. Alternate translation: “shames” or “takes honor away from” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### his head (ULT)

### on himself (UST)

Here, **his head** could refer to: (1) how [11:3](#) states that “Christ is the head of every man.” The phrase **his head** thus refers to “Christ” as the **head** of the man. Alternate translation: “Christ, his head” (2) the man’s physical **head**, which would mean that the man **dishonors** “himself.” Alternate translation: “his own head” or “himself” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [who is praying](#)
- [prophesying](#)
- [his head](#)
- [head](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [covers his head](#)
- [on himself](#)
- [when he prays](#)
- [when he proclaims a message from God](#)

#### ULT

<sup>4</sup> Every man [who is praying](#) or [prophesying](#), having something on his head, dishonors his head.

#### UST

<sup>4</sup> So if any man [covers his head when he prays](#) or [when he proclaims a message from God](#), he brings disgrace on himself.



## **1 Corinthians 11:5**

## with the head uncovered (ULT) head uncovered (UST)

Here, **with the head uncovered** could refer to: (1) not wearing a piece of clothing on the hair and back of the head. This piece of clothing would be similar to the one discussed in the last verse. Alternate translation: “without a cloth on the head” (2) not putting the hair up in a traditional hairstyle but instead letting it flow freely. Alternate translation: “with her hair unbound” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## with the head (ULT) head (UST)

Here the Corinthians would have understood **the head** to refer to the **head** of the **woman**. If your readers would understand this, you could include a possessive word that clarifies whose **head** is in view. Alternate translation: “with her head” (See: [Possession](#))

## dishonors (ULT) she brings disgrace (UST)

Here, **dishonors** is a word that refers to shaming someone else or causing them to lose honor. Use a word or phrase in your language that refers to this idea. Alternate translation: “shames” or “takes honor away from” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## her head (ULT)

Here, **her head** could refer to: (1) how [11:3](#) states that “the man {is} the head of a woman.” The phrase **her head** thus refers to “the man” as the **head** of the woman. This man would be the woman's husband. Alternate translation: “her husband, her head” (2) again how [11:3](#) states that “the man {is} the head of a woman.” In this case, the man would refer to men in general. Alternate translation: “every man, her head” (3) the woman's physical **head**, which would mean that the woman **dishonors** “herself.” Alternate translation: “her own head” or “herself” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## it is (ULT) it is (UST)

Here, **it** refers back to having **the head uncovered**. If your readers would misunderstand what **it** refers to, you could state it more clearly. Alternate translation: “having the head uncovered is” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## one...it is...and the same thing as having been shaved (ULT)

Here, **one and the same thing** is a way to say that two things are similar or identical. If your readers would misunderstand this phrase, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “it is the same thing as having been shaved” or “this is just like having been shaved” (See: [Idiom](#))

## ULT

<sup>5</sup> But every woman **who is praying** or **prophesying** with the **head** uncovered dishonors her **head**. For it is one and the same thing as having been shaved.

## UST

<sup>5</sup> But if a woman **prays** or **proclaims a message God gave her** with her **head** uncovered, she brings disgrace on herself. For it is exactly the same as if she had shaved her head.

**as having been shaved (ULT)**  
**as if she had shaved her head (UST)**

Here, **having been shaved** refers to the **head**. If you need to clarify what is being **shaved**, you could include **head**. Alternate translation: “as her head having been shaved” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**as having been shaved (ULT)**  
**as if she had shaved her head (UST)**

In Paul's culture, a woman with a **shaved** head would experience shame and dishonor, and Paul assumes this for the same of his argument. If that is not true in your culture, you might need to clarify that a **shaved** head was shameful for a woman. Alternate translation: “as having been shamefully shaved” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**as having been shaved (ULT)**  
**as if she had shaved her head (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “someone” did it. Alternate translation: “as someone shaving her head” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [who is praying](#)
- [prophesying](#)
- [with...head](#)
- [head](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [prays](#)
- [proclaims a message God gave her](#)
- [head](#)
- [head](#)



## **1 Corinthians 11:6**

**if (ULT)****If (UST)**

Here Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that a **woman** might **cover her head**, or she might not. He specifies the result for if the **woman does not cover her head**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could express the **if** statement by introducing it with a word such as “whenever.” Alternate translation: “whenever” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**does not cover her head...let her cover her head (ULT)****refuses to cover her head...she should cover her head (UST)**

Just as in [11:5](#), **not** “covering” the **head** could refer to: (1) not wearing a piece of clothing on the hair and back of the head. Alternate translation: “does not wear a cloth on her head ... let her wear a cloth on her head” (2) not putting the hair up in a traditional hairstyle but instead letting it flow freely. Alternate translation: “loosens her hair ... let her bind up her hair” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) )

**let her hair also be cut off (ULT)****then she should cut her hair short, like a man (UST)**

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “should” or “needs to.” Alternate translation: “her hair also needs to be cut off” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

**let her hair also be cut off (ULT)****then she should cut her hair short, like a man (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who does the action, Paul implies that “someone” does it. Alternate translation: “let a person cut her hair off also” (See: [Active or Passive](#) )

**if {it is} (ULT)**

Paul is speaking as if this were a hypothetical possibility, but he means that it is actually true. If your language does not state something as a condition if it is certain or true, and if your readers might misunderstand and think that what Paul is saying is not certain, then you can translate his words as an affirmative statement. Alternate translation: “because {it is}” or “since {it is}” (See: [Connect — Factual Conditions](#) )

**to have her hair cut off or to be shaved (ULT)****to have her hair cut short or to have her head shaved (UST)**

Here, **to have her hair cut off** refers to how **hair** is trimmed or cut much shorter. The phrase **to be shaved** refers to how **hair** can be cut so short that it is no longer visible. If your language has separate words for these two actions, you can use them here. If your language has only one word for cutting **hair** short, you could use just one word here. Alternate translation: “to have her hair cut short” (See: [Doublet](#) )

**ULT**

<sup>6</sup> For if a woman does not cover her head, let her hair also be cut off. But if {it is} [disgraceful](#) for a woman to have her hair cut off or to be shaved, let her cover her head.

**UST**

<sup>6</sup> If a woman refuses to cover her head, then she should cut her hair short, like a man's. But you know that [it is disgraceful](#) for a woman to have her hair cut short or to have her head shaved. So, instead, she should cover her head.

**to have her hair cut off or to be shaved (ULT)****to have her hair cut short or to have her head shaved (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “someone” did it.

Alternate translation: “to have someone cut her hair off or to shave her” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**let her cover her head (ULT)****she should cover her head (UST)**

Here, Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “should” or “needs to.”

Alternate translation: “she needs to cover her head” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [disgraceful](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [it is disgraceful](#)



## **1 Corinthians 11:7**

**For (ULT)**

Here, **For** introduces further reasons why what Paul has argued about “covering heads” is true. If your readers would misunderstand **For**, you could leave it untranslated or use a word or phrase that introduces further reasons. Alternate translation: “Here are more reasons:” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**ought not (ULT)  
should not (UST)**

This could indicate that the **man**: (1) should not **cover his head**. Alternate translation: “must not” (2) is not required to **cover his head**, but he can do what he wants to do. Alternate translation: “is under no obligation”

**to cover his head (ULT)  
cover his head (UST)**

Here, **to cover his head** refers to using a piece of clothing that would be worn on the top and back of the head. The phrase does not refer to hair or to some piece of clothing that obscures the face. Paul does not clarify, however, what kind of clothing this might be. If possible, use a general phrase that could refer to clothing. Alternate translation: “have a covering on his head” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**being (ULT)  
reflects (UST)**

Here, **being** introduces a clause that gives a reason or basis for what he has already said. If your readers would misunderstand this connection, you could use a word or phrase that introduces a reason or basis. Alternate translation: “since he is” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#))

**the image and glory of God (ULT)  
God made him like himself, and...some of what God himself is like (UST)**

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas behind **image** and **glory**, you could express the idea by using verbs such as “reflect” and “glorify.” Alternate translation: “one who reflects and glorifies God” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**the woman...is the glory of man (ULT)  
women...reflect some of what men are like (UST)**

Here, **woman** and **man** could refer to: (1) a **woman** and **man** who are married to each other. Alternate translation: “the wife is the glory of the husband” (2) any people who are male and female. Alternate translation: “the female person is the glory of the male person” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**ULT**

<sup>7</sup> For a man ought not to cover his **head**, being **the image** and **glory of God**. But the woman is **the glory** of man.

**UST**

<sup>7</sup> A man should not cover **his head** because **God made him like himself**, and the man reflects **some of what God himself is like**. But women **reflect some of what men are like**.

**the woman...is the glory of man (ULT)**  
**women...reflect some of what men are like (UST)**

Paul is speaking of “women” and “men” in general, not of one particular **woman** and **man**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to people in general. Alternate translation: “each woman is the glory of her man” or “women are the glory of men” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**the glory of man (ULT)**  
**reflect some of what men (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **glory**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “glorify.” Alternate translation: “the one who glorifies man” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- head
- the image
- glory
- the glory (2)
- of God

**Translation Words - UST**

- his head
- God
- made him like himself
- some of what God himself is like
- reflect some of what (2)

## 1 Corinthians 11:8

### For (ULT)

### For (UST)

Here, **For** introduces a basis for what Paul has claimed in [11:7](#), most specifically for the claim that “woman is the glory of man.” In [11:10](#), Paul gives the result of what he has claimed in [11:7](#). Because of this, in some languages [11:7-8](#) might seem like they interrupt the logic or argument. If that is true in your language, you could mark [11:7-8](#) as an interruption by using parentheses or some other natural form in your language. Alternate translation: “As a side note,” or “By the way,” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

### ULT

<sup>8</sup> For man is not from woman, but woman {is} from man.

### UST

<sup>8</sup> For God did not make the man Adam from the woman Eve; instead, he made the woman Eve from the man Adam.

### not...man is...from woman, but woman {is} from man (ULT)

### not...God did...make the man Adam from the woman Eve; instead, he made the woman Eve from the man Adam (UST)

Here, Paul is speaking about a **man** and a **woman**. These words could refer to: (1) the first **man** and **woman** that God created: Adam and Eve. In the story in [Genesis 2:18-25](#), God has already made Adam. He makes Adam sleep, takes a “rib” from his side, and uses it to create a woman, Eve. In this sense, **woman {is} from man**. Alternate translation: “the first man was not from the first woman, but the first woman was from the first man” (2) “men” and “women” in general. In this case, Paul would be referring to the role that men play in procreation. Alternate translation: “men do not come from women, but women come from men” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## 1 Corinthians 11:9

### For indeed (ULT)

Here, **For indeed** introduces a second basis for what Paul has claimed in [11:7](#), most specifically for the claim that “woman is the glory of man.” In [11:10](#). However, Paul gives the result of what he has claimed in [11:7](#) in [11:10](#). Because of this, in some languages [11:7–8](#) might seem like they interrupt the logic or argument. If that is true in your language, you could mark [11:7–8](#) as an interruption by using parentheses or some other natural form in your language. Alternate translation: “As another side note,” or “Also by the way,” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

#### ULT

<sup>9</sup> For indeed man was not **created** for the woman, but woman for the man.

#### UST

<sup>9</sup> It was not the man whom God **created** to help the woman, but the woman to help the man.

### man was not created for the woman, but woman for the man (ULT) not the man whom God created to help the woman, but the woman to help the man (UST)

Again, Paul is speaking about a **man** and a **woman**. Just as in [11:8](#), these words could refer to: (1) the first **man** and **woman** that God created: Adam and Eve. In the story in [Genesis 2:18–25](#), God has already made Adam. God then has Adam name all the animals, but there was no “helper” for Adam. God then makes Eve as a “helper” for Adam. Alternate translation: “the first man was not created for the first woman, but the first woman was created for the first man” (2) “men” and “women” in general. In this case, Paul would be referring to the relationship between males and females or general or to the specific relationship between husbands and wives. Alternate translation: “men were not created for women, but women for men” or “husbands were not created for wives, but wives for husbands” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### man was not created (ULT) not the man whom God created (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it. Alternate translation: “God did not create man” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### woman for the man (ULT) the woman to help the man (UST)

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them explicitly in the previous clause (**was created**). If your language does need these words, you can supply them from that clause. Alternate translation: “woman was created for the man” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [was...created](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [created](#)



## **1 Corinthians 11:10**

## For this reason...the woman...because of the angels (ULT)

## This is why...women...because of the angels (UST)

Here, **For this reason** could refer to: (1) both what Paul said in [11:7](#) about how “the woman is the glory of man” and what he will say at the end of this verse about **the angels**. Alternate translation: “Because of how the woman is the glory of the man and because of the angels, the woman” (2) just what Paul has said in [11:7](#) about how “the woman is the glory of man.” Alternate translation: “Because of what I have said, the woman ... because of the angels” (3) just what Paul will say at the end of the verse about **the angels**. Alternate translation: “For this reason, that is, because of the angels, the woman” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## the woman (ULT)

## women (UST)

Here, **the woman** could refer to: (1) a female person. Alternate translation: “the female person” (2) a wife. Alternate translation: “the wife” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## the woman (ULT)

## women (UST)

Paul is speaking of “women” in general, not of one particular **woman**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to people in general. Alternate translation: “every woman” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## to have authority on the head (ULT)

The phrase **have authority on the head** could refer to: (1) the **authority** that the “man” has over **the woman**. In this view, **authority** implies the head covering or long hair, which **the woman** wears as a sign of the man’s **authority** over her. Alternate translation: “to have a sign of the man’s authority on her head” (2) how the **woman** has **authority** over her own **head**. In other words, she has **authority** to decide what to wear or not wear on her head, or **authority** could imply the head covering or long hair, which **the woman** wears as a sign of her **authority** over herself. Alternate translation: “to have authority over her own head” or “to have a sign of her authority on her head” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## to have authority on (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **authority**, you could express the idea in a different way. Make sure you use a word or phrase that fits with the interpretation you chose in the last note. Alternate translation: “to rule over” or “to have someone rule over” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## the head (ULT)

## their heads (UST)

Here, **the** with **head** implies that **the head** belongs to the **woman**. If your readers would misunderstand this implication, you could use a word that directly states possession. Alternate translation: “her head” (See: [Possession](#))

### ULT

<sup>10</sup> For this reason the woman ought to have **authority** on the **head**, because of the **angels**.

### UST

<sup>10</sup> This is why women should cover **their heads**, as **a sign of the authority**, and because of the **angels**.

## because of the angels (ULT)

## because of the angels (UST)

Here, **because of the angels** clearly means that Paul considers **the angels** to be a reason for why **the woman ought to have authority on the head**, whichever meaning of that clause you decide on. However, what Paul means by the phrase **because of the angels** is not clear. Therefore, you also should leave your translation open so that your readers could draw any of the following conclusions. The phrase **because of the angels** could refer to: (1) how the angels oversee the order of the world and especially worship. The **woman** having **authority on the head** would satisfy what the angels require for worship practices. Alternate translation: “because of what the angels require” (2) how the angels can be sexually attracted to earthly women, so **the woman ought to have authority on the head** to keep the angels from acting or being tempted to act sexually with women. Alternate translation: “because otherwise the angels would be tempted” (3) how the angels are present in the worship of the community, and **the woman** must **have authority on the head** as a sign of respect to them. Alternate translation: “because angels are present when you worship” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- authority
- head
- of...angels

### Translation Words - UST

- their heads
- a sign of the authority
- angels

## 1 Corinthians 11:11

### Nevertheless (ULT)

### So (UST)

Here, **Nevertheless** introduces a contrast or qualification of what Paul has been saying, especially with reference to [11:8-9](#). Use a word or phrase in your language that introduces a contrast or qualification of previous arguments. Alternate translation: “Even so” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#))

### in the Lord (ULT)

### as we live joined to the Lord (UST)

Here Paul uses the spatial metaphor **in the Lord** to describe the union of believers with Christ. In this case, being **in the Lord**, or united to the Lord, identifies the situation in which men and women are **not independent** from each other. Alternate translation: “in their union with the Lord” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### the woman is not independent from the man, nor is the man independent from the woman

Here Paul uses two negative words, **not** and **independent from**, to indicate a positive meaning. If your language does not use two negative words like this, you could instead use one positive word. Alternate translation: “{is} dependent on ... and man {is} dependent on” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

### woman...man...man...woman (ULT)

### women...men...men...women (UST)

Paul is speaking of “men” and “women” in general, not of one particular **man** and **woman**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to people in general. Alternate translation: “every woman ... men ... every man ... women” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [in the Lord](#)
- [the Lord](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [as we live joined to the Lord](#)
- [the Lord](#)

### ULT

<sup>11</sup> Nevertheless, [in the Lord](#), woman {is} not independent from man, nor {is} man independent from woman.

### UST

<sup>11</sup> So [as we live joined to the Lord](#), women need men to help them, and men need women to help them.

## 1 Corinthians 11:12

**the woman...the man...the man...the woman  
(ULT)**

**the woman...the man...the man...the woman  
(UST)**

Paul is speaking of “men” and “women” in general, not of one particular **man** and **woman**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to people in general. Alternate translation: “every woman ... men ... every man ... women” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**even as...the woman {is} from the man, so also  
the man {is} through the woman (ULT)**

Here, **even as the woman {is} from the man** refers back to the story about how God made the first woman, Eve, from a rib he took from the first man, Adam. Paul has already referred to this story in [11:8](#). Paul then compares this with how **the man {is} through the woman**. This clause refers to how women give birth to men. If your readers would misunderstand what these two clauses refer to, you could state it more explicitly. Alternate translation: “even as the first woman came from the first man, so also men are born from women” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**things {are...is} from the...all...God (ULT)**

Alternate translation: “God created all things”

### Translation Words - ULT

- [even as](#)
- [God](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if](#)

### ULT

<sup>12</sup> For [even as](#) the woman {is} from the man, so also the man {is} through the woman, but all things {are} from [God](#).

### UST

<sup>12</sup> This is because the woman was made from the man, and the man is born from the woman. They are dependent on one another. But all things come from [God](#).

## 1 Corinthians 11:13

### Judge for your own selves: Is it proper for a woman to pray to God uncovered (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “no, it is not.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong negation. If you do, you may need to include a phrase such as “and you will find” after **Judge for your own selves**, which by itself introduces a question and not a statement. Alternate translation: “Judge for your own selves, and you will find that it is not proper for a woman to pray to God uncovered.” or “Judge for your own selves whether it is proper for a woman to pray to God uncovered.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

#### ULT

<sup>13</sup> Judge for your own selves: Is it proper for a woman to pray to God uncovered?

#### UST

<sup>13</sup> Judge this for yourselves: Is it proper for a woman to pray to God without a cover on her head?

### proper for (ULT)

### proper (UST)

Here, **proper** identifies behavior that most people in a culture would agree is “appropriate” or “right” for a certain people or situations. Use a word or phrase that identifies what is “appropriate” or “right” for someone or at sometime. Alternate translation: “right for” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### uncovered (ULT)

### without a cover on her head (UST)

Just as in [11:5](#), **uncovered** could refer to: (1) not wearing a piece of clothing on the hair and back of the head. Alternate translation: “without a cloth on the head” (2) not putting the hair up in a traditional hairstyle but instead letting it flow freely. Alternate translation: “with her hair unbound” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- Judge
- to pray
- to God

## Translation Words - UST

- Judge
- to pray
- to God



## **1 Corinthians 11:14**

## Does not even nature itself teach you that if a man might have long hair, it is a disgrace for him (ULT)

This is the first part of a rhetorical question that continues into the next verse. Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, it does.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. If you use the following alternate translation, you will need to translate the beginning of the next verse as a separate affirmation. Alternate translation: “Even nature itself teaches you that if a man might have long hair, it is a disgrace for him.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#)) (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### ULT

<sup>14</sup> Does not even nature itself **teach** you that if a man might have long hair, it is **a disgrace** for him,

### UST

<sup>14</sup> Nature itself **teaches** us that **it is a disgrace** for a man to have long hair,

## Does not even nature itself teach you (ULT)

Here, **nature** is spoken of figuratively as though it were a person who could **teach** someone. Paul speaks in this way to emphasize what the Corinthians should learn from **nature**. If this might be confusing for your readers, you could express this meaning in a non-figurative way. Alternate translation: “Does not even nature itself show you” or “Do you not understand from nature itself” (See: [Personification](#))

## nature itself (ULT)

## Nature itself (UST)

Here, **nature** refers to the way things work in the world. The word does not refer simply to the “natural world” but rather can include everything that exists and how it all functions. If your readers would misunderstand **nature**, you could use a word or phrase that refers to “the way things work.” Alternate translation: “how the world itself works” or “what naturally happens” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## if a man might have long hair, it is a disgrace for him (ULT)

Here Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that **a man might have long hair**, or he might not. He specifies the result for **if a man** does **have long hair**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could express the **if** statement by introducing it with a word such as “when” or by avoiding the **if** structure. Alternate translation: “when a man has long hair, it is a disgrace for him” or “it is a disgrace for a man to have long hair” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#))

## might have long hair (ULT)

## to have long hair (UST)

Here Paul uses a word that refers to someone letting his or her hair grow long. It is not clear how long the hair must be to count as **long hair**. Use a word or phrase that refers to what your culture would consider **long hair**. Alternate translation: “grows his hair out” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## it is a disgrace for him (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **disgrace**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “disgrace” or an adjective such as “disgraceful.” Alternate translation: “it disgraces him” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- Does...teach
- a disgrace

## Translation Words - UST

- teaches
- it is a disgrace



## **1 Corinthians 11:15**

## but if a woman might have long hair, it is glory for her (ULT)

This is the second part of the rhetorical question that began in the last verse. Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, nature does teach this.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong affirmation. If you use the following alternate translation, you should translate the previous verse as a separate affirmation. Alternate translation: “However, if a woman has long hair, it is glory for her.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#)) (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### ULT

<sup>15</sup> but if a woman might have long hair, it is [glory](#) for her? For the long hair has been given to her as [a covering](#).

### UST

<sup>15</sup> but nature also teaches that long hair for a woman is [a display of her beauty](#). Her hair is given to her by God [to cover her beauty](#).

## a woman...if...might have long hair, it is glory for her (ULT)

Here Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that **a woman might have long hair**, or she might not. He specifies the result for **if a woman does have long hair**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could express the **if** statement by introducing it with a word such as “when” or by avoiding the **if** structure. Alternate translation: “when a woman has long hair, it is glory for her” or “it is glory for a woman to have long hair” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#))

## might have long hair (ULT)

## long hair (UST)

Just as in [11:14](#), here Paul uses a word that refers to someone letting his or her hair grow long. It is not clear how long the hair must be to count as **long hair**. Use a word or phrase that refers to what your culture would consider **long hair**. Alternate translation: “grows her hair out” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## it is glory for her (ULT)

## is a display of her beauty (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **glory**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “glorify” or an adjective such as “glorious.” Alternate translation: “it glorifies her” or “it is glorious for her” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## For the long hair...has been given to her (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it. Alternate translation: “God has given her the long hair” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## the long hair (ULT)

## Her hair (UST)

Here Paul uses a word that refers to **the long hair** itself. It is not clear how long the hair must be to count as **long hair**. Use a word or phrase that refers to what your culture would consider **long hair**. Alternate translation: “grown-out hair” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## as a covering (ULT)

This could refer to: (1) how **the long hair** is equivalent to or functions as **a covering**. Alternate translation: “to be a covering” (2) how **the long hair** functions “instead of” or as a replacement of **a covering**. Alternate translation: “instead of a covering”

## Translation Words - ULT

- glory
- a covering

## Translation Words - UST

- a display of...beauty
- to cover her beauty

## 1 Corinthians 11:16

### if (ULT)

### if (UST)

Here Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that someone might be **contentious about this**, or someone might not. He specifies the result for **if anyone is contentious**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could express the **if** statement by introducing it with a word such as “whenever.” Alternate translation: “whenever” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

### thinks to be contentious about this (ULT)

Alternate translation: “decides to pick a fight about this” or “considers starting a conflict about this”

### we (ULT)

### we (UST)

Here, **we** refers to Paul and others who proclaim the Gospel with him. It does not include the Corinthians. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#))

### any such practice (ULT)

### any other custom (UST)

Here, **any such practice** could refer to: (1) the **practice** that anyone who **thinks to be contentious** supports. Therefore, this **practice** would be for women to have “uncovered” heads. Alternate translation: “the practice that they have” or “the practice of women with uncovered heads” (2) being **contentious**. Alternate translation: “any such practice of being contentious” or “the practice of being contentious” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### nor the churches of God (ULT)

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them explicitly in the previous clause (**do not have any such practice**). If your language does need these words, you can supply as many as are needed from that clause. Alternate translation: “nor do the churches of God” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- churches
- of God

### Translation Words - UST

- churches
- God

### ULT

**16** But if anyone thinks to be contentious about this, we do not have any such practice, nor the churches of God.

### UST

**16** But if anyone in the church wishes to argue about this matter, we do not have any other custom than this, nor do any of the churches do anything different.



## **1 Corinthians 11:17**

## But (ULT)

Here, **But** introduces a new topic and also signals a contrast with what Paul said in 11:2 about being able to “praise” them. Here, he does **not praise** them. If your readers would misunderstand **But**, you could use a word or phrase that introduces a new topic. If possible, preserve the contrast with 11:2. Alternate translation: “Now, however;” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

## in...this...commanding (ULT)

### In these...instructions (UST)

Here, **this** refers to what Paul is about to say about the Lord’s Supper. It does not refer back to what he has already said. If your readers would misunderstand what **this** refers to, you could clarify that it refers to what Paul is about to say. Alternate translation: “in commanding what I am about to command” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

## you come together (ULT)

### you come together to eat (UST)

Throughout this section, **come together** refers to a group gathering in a specific place. Your language may say “go” or “gather” rather than “come” in contexts such as this. Use whatever is most natural. Alternate translation: “you go together” or “you gather together” (See: [Go and Come](#) )

## not for the better but for the worse (ULT)

Paul is using the adjectives **better** and **worse** as noun in order to describe the results of the Corinthians’ behavior. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you could translate these with noun phrase. Alternate translation: “not for better things but for worse things” or “not with better results but with worse results” (See: [Nominal Adjectives](#) )

## not for the better but for the worse (ULT)

Here Paul does not state for whom or what the “coming together” is **not for the better but for the worse**. The Corinthians would have understood him to mean that their behavior was **worse** and **not for the better** for people in their group and for how they glorify God. If your readers would not infer this information, you could state it more explicitly. Alternate translation: “not for the better for your group but for the worse” or “not for better glorifying God and serving others but for doing this worse” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#) )

## Translation Words - ULT

- [commanding](#)
- [I do...praise you](#)
- [you come together](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [instructions](#)
- [I...praise you](#)
- [you come together to eat](#)

## ULT

<sup>17</sup> But in [commanding](#) this, I do not [praise you](#), for [you come together](#) not for the better but for the worse.

## UST

<sup>17</sup> In these [instructions](#), I cannot [praise you](#) for what you are doing about the Lord’s supper. When [you come together to eat](#), instead of encouraging and helping one another, you make the fellowship in the church much worse.



## **1 Corinthians 11:18**

**first (ULT)****The first matter of concern (UST)**

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you can use a cardinal number here. Alternate translation: “one” (See: [Ordinal Numbers](#))

**first (ULT)****The first matter of concern (UST)**

Here Paul uses **first**, but he never moves on to “second.” Most likely, Paul had in mind other things he wanted to say, but he either never mentions them or he tells the Corinthians in [11:34](#) that he will “give directions” about these “remaining things” when he visits them. If your readers would misunderstand **first** without “second,” you could make it clearer that Paul addresses the other items in [11:34](#).

**I hear that (ULT)****This is what people have told me (UST)**

Here Paul does not state from whom he “heard” this information. He does this to avoid causing unnecessary conflict among the Corinthians based on who told things to Paul. If you must specify who spoke to Paul, you could use a vague or indefinite statement. Alternate translation: “I hear from somebody that” (See: [When to Keep Information Implicit](#))

**I hear that (ULT)****This is what people have told me (UST)**

Here Paul is speaking as if he currently “is hearing” about the **divisions**. By speaking in the present tense, he emphasizes that this is information he received while or immediately before he wrote this letter. If your readers would misunderstand the use of present tense, you could use a tense that most naturally refers to when Paul was writing this letter. Alternate translation: “I have heard that” (See: [Predictive Past](#))

**in the church (ULT)**

Here, **in the church** is a spatial metaphor that speaks of **the church** as if it were a place in which the Corinthians could **come together**. Paul speaks in this way to indicate the situation in which the Corinthians **come together**: a gathering of believers that meet to worship God. If your readers would misunderstand **in the church**, you could clarify that the Corinthians are **the church** or are meeting to worship God. Alternate translation: “as the church” or “in a Christian meeting” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**divisions (ULT)****with different groups and factions (UST)**

Here, **divisions** refers to when one group splits into multiple different groups because they have different leaders, beliefs, or opinions. If this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could express this idea with a comparable noun or a short phrase that makes this clear. Alternate translation: “opposing parties” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**ULT**

<sup>18</sup> For first, I hear that [when you come together in the church](#), there are divisions among you, and in part [I believe](#) it.

**UST**

<sup>18</sup> The first matter of concern is that [when you come together](#), you come with different groups and factions. This is what people have told me, and [I believe](#) that some of what they say is true.

## **in part I believe it (ULT)**

Here, **in part** qualifies how much Paul “believes.” If your readers would misunderstand **in part**, you could use a word or phrase that identifies “part of” something. Alternate translation: “I believe part of it” or “I believe some of it” (See: [Idiom](#))

## **Translation Words - ULT**

- [when...come together](#)
- [the church](#)
- [I believe](#)

## **Translation Words - UST**

- [when...come together](#)
- [I believe](#)
- [church, Church](#)



## **1 Corinthians 11:19**

## For (ULT)

Here, **For** introduces the reason for which Paul “in part believes” what he has “heard” (11:18). If your readers would misunderstand **For**, you could use a word or phrase that clearly gives a reason for why Paul “believes it.” Alternate translation: “In fact,” or “I do this since” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## it is necessary...for...indeed...there to be factions among you, so that also those who are approved may become evident among you (ULT)

This sentence could be: (1) a simple statement about how God uses **factions** to reveal **those who are approved**. Alternate translation: “God wishes to make evident among you those who are approved, and factions among you are a necessary part of this” (2) an ironic statement that identifies **factions** as the **necessary** result of people who want to show themselves off as **those who are approved**. Use a standard form in your language to indicate irony, especially with the phrase **those who are approved**, which would be spoken from the Corinthians’ perspective. Alternate translation: “some people consider it necessary indeed for there to be factions among you, so that they, who consider themselves to be ‘those who are approved,’ may display themselves publicly among you” (See: [Irony](#))

## factions (ULT) different groups (UST)

Here, **factions** has similar meaning to “divisions” in 11:18. The word **factions** focuses more on the content of the differing beliefs and practices than “divisions” does; “divisions” emphasizes the differences themselves. If your language can clearly express these distinctions, you could use words that express these two ideas. If your language does not clearly express these distinctions, you could translate **factions** with the same word you used for “divisions.” Alternate translation: “divisions” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## who are approved (ULT) test and approve (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, you must choose a subject that fits with whether you understand this sentence as ironic or not. The subject could be: (1) God, if the sentence is not ironic. Alternate translation: “whom God approves” (2) the people themselves, if the sentence is ironic. Alternate translation: “who approve of themselves” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## also those who are approved may become evident (ULT)

Here Paul does not state how or why **those who are approved** will **become evident**. Depending on whether the sentence is ironic or not, **may become evident** could imply that: (1) the **factions** are God’s way of testing and revealing who is **approved**, since those who continue to genuinely believe are **approved**. This is the implication if the sentence is not ironic. Alternate translation: “God may reveal also those who are approved” (2) the **factions** are the means by which some people show off what they think about themselves as **approved**. This is the implication if the sentence is ironic. Alternate translation: “also those who are approved may show themselves off” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## ULT

<sup>19</sup> For it is necessary indeed for there to be factions among you, so that also those who are approved may become **evident** among you.

## UST

<sup>19</sup> It appears that you need to have different groups among yourselves so that you can test and approve **the ones that have places of honor, and others that do not**.

## Translation Words - ULT

- evident

## Translation Words - UST

- the ones that have places of honor, and others that do not

## 1 Corinthians 11:20

### So then (ULT)

#### When (UST)

Here, **So then** introduces an inference or result from the “divisions” and “factions” mentioned in 11:18–19. If your readers would misunderstand **So then**, you could more clearly state what it draws an inference from. Alternate translation: “So then, since you have factions,” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

### when...come together...you...in one place (ULT)

Here Paul uses both **come together** and **in one place** to emphasize the physical unity of the Corinthians when they meet. He does this in order to contrast this physical unity with the disunity that their eating practices show. If your language does not use two similar phrases for emphasis like Paul does, then you could use just one phrase and indicate the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: “when you are all together” (See: [Doublet](#))

### it is not to eat the Lord’s Supper (ULT)

Here Paul does not explicitly state that the Corinthians **come together** in order to **eat the Lord’s Supper**. However, he and the Corinthians would have understood this when he speaks about “coming together.” Paul’s point is that they think they are eating **the Lord’s Supper**, but what they are doing does not actually count as **the Lord’s Supper**. If your readers would misunderstand **it is not to eat the Lord’s Supper**, you could state more explicitly that the Corinthians thought that they were eating **the Lord’s Supper**, but Paul thinks that they are not. Alternate translation: “it is not the Lord’s Supper that you are eating” or “you think that you are eating the Lord’s Supper, but you are not” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [when...come together](#)
- [the Lord’s Supper](#)
- [Supper](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [come together](#)
- [the Lord’s Supper](#)
- [Supper](#)

#### ULT

<sup>20</sup> So then, [when you come together](#) in one place, it is not to eat [the Lord’s Supper](#).

#### UST

<sup>20</sup> When you [come together](#) you are not eating [the Lord’s Supper](#).

## 1 Corinthians 11:21

### takes his own supper first (ULT)

This could refer to: (1) how some of the Corinthians were receiving food “before” others were. This could mean that each of the Corinthians ate food that was prepared ahead of time specifically for each of them and in proportion to their social status. Or, it could mean that the people who received food first ate more than their fair share, using up all the food before others were served. Alternate translation: “receives the food that was prepared for him ahead of time” or “eats his own supper before others receive enough food” (2) how some of the Corinthians were “devouring” their own food without sharing with others. Alternate translation: “devours his own supper” or “eats his own supper without sharing” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### his own (ULT)

Although the word translated **his** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If your readers would misunderstand **his**, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “his or her own” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### one is indeed hungry, but one is drunk (ULT)

Here Paul repeats **one is** to introduce two of the results that come from **each one** taking **his own supper first**. He does not mean that only **one** person is **hungry** or **drunk**, and he does not mean that these are the only two options. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that naturally indicates possible, alternate results. Alternate translation: “some are indeed hungry, but others are drunk” (See: [Idiom](#))

### one is indeed hungry, but one is drunk (ULT)

Here Paul contrasts being **hungry** with being **drunk**. These two words are not natural opposites, but Paul uses them to imply their opposites in his contrast. He does this to avoid having a complicated contrast with four words instead of two. If your readers would misunderstand a contrast between being **hungry** and **drunk**, you could state all four words. Alternate translation: “one is indeed hungry and thirsty, but one is stuffed and drunk” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [supper](#)
- [is drunk](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [an entire meal](#)
- [they get drunk](#)

### ULT

<sup>21</sup> For when eating, each one takes his own [supper](#) first; and one is indeed hungry, but one [is drunk](#).

### UST

<sup>21</sup> When you eat, one person brings [an entire meal](#) and eats it as soon as he arrives; he does not wait for anyone else. Another person goes hungry while other people drink so much wine that [they get drunk](#).



## **1 Corinthians 11:22**

## certainly not...do you...certainly not...have houses in which to eat and to drink (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “yes, we do have houses.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong statement. Alternate translation: “you definitely have houses in which to eat and to drink.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## certainly not...do you...certainly not...have houses in which to eat and to drink (ULT)

With this question, Paul implies that the eating behaviors he criticized in the last verse could be appropriate in one’s own “house.” Paul’s point here, then, is that if they want to “take their own suppers first” (11:21), they should be eating at their own **houses**. Behavior at the Lord’s Supper needs to be different. If your readers would misunderstand why Paul asks this question, you could state more explicitly that it connects back to how the Corinthians are eating at the Lord’s Supper. Alternate translation: “do you certainly not have houses in which you can eat and drink in any way you like” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## certainly not...not (ULT)

The words translated **certainly not** are two negative words. In Paul’s culture, two negative words made the question even more negative, which in this case expects a strong positive answer. English speakers would misunderstand two negatives, so the ULT expresses the idea with one strong negative. If your language can use two negatives as Paul’s culture did, you could use a double negative here. If your language does not use two negatives in this way, you could translate with one strong negative, as the ULT does. Alternate translation: “by no means” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

## Or...do you despise (ULT)

The word **Or** introduces an alternate to what Paul asked in the first question. In that question, he reminded them that they do have **houses in which to eat and to drink**. With **Or**, then, Paul introduces the incorrect alternative: they could **despise the church of God and humiliate those who have nothing**. He introduces this incorrect alternate to show that the implication of his first question is true: they should be “eating” and “drinking” at home. If your readers would misunderstand **Or**, you could use a word that signifies a contrast or gives an alternative. Alternate translation: “Otherwise, would you not despise” or “Rather, do you despise” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## Or do you despise the church of God and humiliate those who have nothing (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “we do not want to do these things.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong statement. Alternate translation: “However, you are the ones who despise the church of God and humiliate those who have nothing.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### ULT

<sup>22</sup> For do you certainly not have **houses** in which to eat and to drink? Or do you despise the **church of God** and **humiliate** those who have nothing? What should I say to you? **Should I praise** you for this? **I do not praise you!**

### UST

<sup>22</sup> You act as though you did not have **houses** to eat and drink in! You treat the **church** with dishonor, and you despise the purpose for which you gather. **You humiliate** those who are poor. **I can say nothing good about this.** This is a disgrace.

## and humiliate (ULT) and...You humiliate (UST)

Here, **and** introduces the specific way in which some of the Corinthians **despise the church of God**. If your readers would misunderstand the function of **and** here, you could use a word that more clearly indicates a specific example or a means. Alternate translation: “by humiliating” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## those who have nothing (ULT) those who are poor (UST)

Here, **those who have nothing** is an exaggeration that the Corinthians would have understood to mean that these people do not **have** very much. Paul speaks in this way to emphasize the contrast between those who **have houses** and those who **have nothing**. If your readers would misunderstand this exaggeration, you could qualify Paul's claim and expression the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: “those who have very little” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

## What should I say to you (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “we know that you are going to rebuke us.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong statement about what Paul is going to say. Alternate translation: “You know what I am going to say to you.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## Should I praise you for this (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “no, you should not.” If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong negation. Alternate translation: “I will definitely not praise you for this.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## Should I praise you for this? I do not praise you (ULT)

Here Paul indicates that he will **not praise** the Corinthians by using both a rhetorical question and a negative statement. He uses both sentences in order to strongly emphasize how displeased he is. If your language does not use repetition for emphasis, and if your readers might misunderstand why Paul repeats the same idea, you could combine these two sentences into one strong negative statement. Alternate translation: “I will never praise you for this!” (See: [Doublet](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [houses](#)
- [church](#)
- [of God](#)
- [humiliate](#)
- [Should I praise](#)
- [I do...praise you](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [houses](#)
- [church](#)

- You humiliate
- praise, praised, praiseworthy
- I can say...good about this
- God



## **1 Corinthians 11:23**

## I...received from the Lord what (ULT)

This could refer to: (1) how Paul learned the tradition he is about to recount indirectly **from the Lord**. In other words, Paul learns about these things from others, who received the tradition directly from the Lord. Alternate translation: "I received from those who knew the Lord what the Lord himself did, which" (2) how Paul learned the tradition directly **from the Lord**. In other words, **the Lord** himself revealed this information to Paul. Alternate translation: "I received directly from the Lord what"

## on the night in which (ULT) on the night when (UST)

Here, **on the night** states that the events that Paul will describe all happened "during" one specific **night**. Use a natural way to refer to "during the night" as the time in which events occur. Alternate translation: "during the night when" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## on the night in which he was betrayed (ULT) on the night when...was handed over to his enemies (UST)

Here Paul refers to the story about how Jesus was arrested. One of Jesus' closest disciples, Judas Iscariot, made a deal with the religious leaders to "betray" Jesus to them (see [Matthew 26:14-16](#); [Mark 14:10-11](#); [Luke 22:3-6](#)). After Jesus ate with his disciples and spent time praying, Judas leads the religious leaders to Jesus, and they arrest him (see [Matthew 26:47-50](#); [Mark 14:43-46](#); [Luke 22:47-48](#); [John 18:2-12](#)). Paul is not primarily interested in this part of the story, but he mentions it to explain when Jesus **took bread**. If your readers would misunderstand what **on the night in which he was betrayed** refers to, you could use a footnote to explain the context or include some short extra information. Alternate translation: "on the night in which he was handed over to die" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## he was betrayed (ULT) was handed over to his enemies (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "Judas Iscariot" did it. Alternate translation: "Judas betrayed him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## the Lord Jesus...took bread (ULT) the Lord Jesus...he took bread (UST)

Beginning here and continuing in [11:24-25](#), Paul tells the story of what is often called "The Last Supper." This is Jesus' last meal with his closest disciples before his death, and Paul narrates some things that he said and did during this last meal. Since Paul himself states the details, you should not need to state anything more explicitly than he does. The story of "The Last Supper" can also be found in [Matthew 26:20-29](#); [Mark 14:17-25](#); [Luke 22:14-23](#). (See: [When to Keep Information Implicit](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [received](#)
- [Lord](#)

### ULT

<sup>23</sup> For I [received](#) from the [Lord](#) what I also passed on to you, that the [Lord Jesus](#), on the night in which [he was betrayed](#), took [bread](#),

### UST

<sup>23</sup> For I have passed on to you what I [received](#) from the [Lord](#), that on the night when the [Lord Jesus was handed over to his enemies](#), he took [bread](#),

- Lord
- Jesus
- he was betrayed
- bread

## Translation Words - UST

- received
- Lord
- Lord
- Jesus
- was handed over to his enemies
- bread



## **1 Corinthians 11:24**

**he broke it (ULT)****he broke it (UST)**

Here, “breaking bread” refers to taking a large loaf and splitting it up into pieces so that many people can eat the pieces. If your readers would misunderstand **he broke it**, you could use a word or phrase in your language that refers to how people eat bread. Alternate translation: “he split it up” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**said, “This is my body, which is for you. Do this in remembrance of me (ULT)**

If you do not use this form in your language, you could translate these statements as indirect quotes instead of as direct quotes. Alternate translation: “said that this was his body, which is for you, and that you should do this in remembrance of him” (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

**This is my body (ULT)****This is my body (UST)**

Here, Paul refers to how Jesus identified the “bread” as his **body**. This figure of speech has been interpreted in a number of ways. The “bread” could somehow become Jesus’ **body**, or Jesus’ **body** could be present in some way when people eat the “bread,” or the “bread” could represent or memorialize Jesus’ **body**. Because of the variety of interpretations and the significance of this metaphor, you should preserve the metaphor if there is any way to do so. If you must express the metaphor in a different way, use a form that could fit with as many of the listed interpretations as possible. Alternate translation: “This functions as my body” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**which is for you (ULT)****which is for you (UST)**

Here, **for you** refers to how Jesus offered his **body** by dying **for you**, that is, those who believe in him. If your readers would misunderstand what **for you** implies, you could state it more explicitly. Alternate translation: “which is sacrificed for you” or “which I will sacrifice for you” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**Do this (ULT)****do this (UST)**

Here, **this** could refer to: (1) doing what Jesus has done, including “taking bread,” **giving thanks**, “breaking it” and eating it. Alternate translation: “Perform this ceremony” or “Do these things” (2) just eating the bread. Alternate translation: “Eat this bread” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

**in remembrance of me (ULT)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **remembrance**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “remember.” Alternate translation: “to remember me” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**ULT**

<sup>24</sup> and having given thanks, he broke it and said, “This is my **body**, which is for you. Do this in remembrance of me.”

**UST**

<sup>24</sup> and after he had given thanks, he broke it and said, “This is my **body**, which is for you, do this and remember me.”

## of me (ULT)

## me (UST)

When Jesus here refers to **me**, he is referring more specifically to what he has done and will do for his followers, particularly how he is about to offer himself **for you**. If your readers would misunderstand **me** and think that Jesus is just speaking about personal memory, you could clarify that **me** refers to particular actions done by **me**. Alternate translation: "of what I am doing for you" or "of how I am going to die for you" (See: [Metonymy](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)



## **1 Corinthians 11:25**

## In the same way also the cup (ULT)

Here Paul omits some words that may be needed in your language to complete the thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them (“he took”) in 11:23, and the Corinthians would have understood them from that verse. If your language does need these words, you could supply them here. Alternate translation: “in the same way also he took the cup” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### the cup (ULT)

### the cup (UST)

Here the Corinthians would have understood **cup** to refer to the drink inside **the cup**, which in Paul's culture would have been wine. If your readers would misunderstand **cup**, you could more explicitly refer to what would be in **the cup**. Alternate translation: “the drink ... drink” or “the wine ... wine” (See: [Metonymy](#))

## saying, “This cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of me (ULT)

If you do not use this form in your language, you could translate these statements as indirect quotes instead of as direct quotes. Alternate translation: “saying that this cup was the new covenant in his blood, and that you should do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of him” (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

### This cup is the new covenant in my blood (ULT)

### This cup is the new covenant in my blood (UST)

Here, Paul refers to how Jesus identified the **cup** as **the new covenant in my blood**. This figure of speech has been interpreted in a number of ways. The wine in the **cup** could somehow become Jesus' **blood**, or Jesus' **blood** could be present in some way when people drink from the **cup**, or the wine in the **cup** could represent or memorialize Jesus' **blood**. Because of the variety of interpretations and the significance of this metaphor, you should preserve the metaphor if there is any way to do so. If you must express the metaphor in a different way, use a form that could fit with as many of the listed interpretations as possible. Alternate translation: “This cup represents the new covenant in my blood” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### in my blood (ULT)

### in my blood (UST)

Here, **in my blood** is a spatial metaphor that could refer to: (1) how the **new covenant** has been inaugurated or initiated by Jesus' **blood**. Alternate translation: “initiated by my blood” (2) how the **cup** can be identified with **the new covenant**. Alternate translation: “because of my blood” or “because it contains my blood” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Do this (ULT)

### Do this (UST)

Here, **this** could refer to: (1) doing what Jesus has done, including everything he did with **the cup**. Alternate translation: “Perform this ceremony” or “Do these things” (2) just drinking from the **cup**. Alternate translation: “Drink from the cup” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## ULT

<sup>25</sup> In the same way also the cup after supper, saying, “This cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of me.”

## UST

<sup>25</sup> After the same manner, he took the cup, after they had eaten, and said, “This cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this as often as you drink it, remember me.”

## as often as you drink it (ULT)

Here, **it** refers to **the cup** and thus also the drink inside **the cup**. This does not mean that believers are supposed to **Do this** every time they drink from any cup. Rather, whenever they **drink** from **the cup** in the context of the **remembrance** of Jesus, they should **Do this**. If your readers would misunderstand what **as often as you drink it** means, you could identify more clearly what **it** means. Alternate translation: “as often as you drink from the cup” or “as often as you drink from the cup in this ceremony” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

## in remembrance of me (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **remembrance**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “remember.” Alternate translation: “to remember me” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## of me (ULT)

## me (UST)

When Jesus here refers to **me**, he is referring more specifically to what he has done and will do for his followers, particularly how he is about to offer himself for them. If your readers would misunderstand **me** and think that Jesus is just speaking about personal memory, you could clarify that **me** refers to particular actions done by **me**. Alternate translation: “of what I am doing for you” or “of how I am going to die for you” (See: [Metonymy](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [In the same way](#)
- [covenant](#)
- [blood](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [After the same manner](#)
- [covenant](#)
- [blood](#)

## 1 Corinthians 11:26

### this cup (ULT)

### this cup (UST)

Here the Corinthians would have understood **cup** to refer to the drink inside the **cup**, which in Paul's culture would have been wine. If your readers would misunderstand **cup**, you could more explicitly refer to what would be in the **cup**. Alternate translation: "what is in this cup" or "this wine" (See: [Metonymy](#))

### the death of the Lord (ULT)

### the death of the Lord (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **death**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "die." Alternate translation: "that the Lord died" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### until he would come (ULT)

Here, **until he would come** refers specifically to Jesus "coming back" to earth, an idea Paul has already mentioned in [4:5](#). If your readers would misunderstand **until he would come**, you could use a phrase that more clearly refers to Jesus' "second coming." Alternate translation: "until he would come again" or "until he would return" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the death of the Lord until he would come (ULT)

Here, **until he would come** identifies how long believers are supposed to **eat this bread and drink this cup**. The phrase does not identify for how long **the Lord** is dead. If your readers would misunderstand what **until he would come** modifies, you can move it earlier in the sentence. Alternate translation: "For until the Lord comes, as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the death of the Lord" (See: [Information Structure](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)
- [you proclaim](#)
- [death](#)
- [of...Lord](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [bread](#)
- [you proclaim](#)
- [death](#)
- [Lord](#)

### ULT

<sup>26</sup> For as often as you eat this [bread](#) and drink this cup, [you proclaim](#) the [death](#) of the [Lord](#) until he would come.

### UST

<sup>26</sup> For every time you eat this [bread](#) and drink this cup, [you proclaim](#) the [death](#) of the [Lord](#) until he comes again.



## **1 Corinthians 11:27**

## might eat the bread or might drink the cup of the Lord (ULT)

### Lord's...eat the bread and drink the cup (UST)

Here, **of the Lord** modifies both the **cup** and the **bread**. If your readers would misunderstand this, you could include a possessive form with **bread** as well as with **cup**. Alternate translation: "might eat the Lord's bread or might drink his cup" (See: [Possession](#))

## the cup (ULT)

### the cup (UST)

Here the Corinthians would have understood **cup** to refer to the drink inside the **cup**, which in Paul's culture would have been wine. If your readers would misunderstand **cup**, you could more explicitly refer to what would be in the **cup**. Alternate translation: "what is in the cup" or "the wine" (See: [Metonymy](#))

## in an unworthy manner (ULT)

### Anyone who dishonors (UST)

Here, **in an unworthy manner** identifies behavior that is **unworthy** or "improper" for those who are participating in the Lord's Supper. Paul has identified examples of this kind of behavior in [11:18-22](#). This phrase does not refer to people who are **unworthy**. Rather it refers to behavior that is **unworthy**. If your readers would misunderstand **in an unworthy manner**, you could use a phrase that identifies inappropriate or improper behavior in a specific context. Alternate translation: "while acting inappropriately" or "without respecting the Lord and fellow believers" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## guilty...of the body and the blood of the Lord (ULT)

Here, **guilty of** could introduce: (1) what the person is **guilty of** doing. Here, that could be "profaning" or "dishonoring" the **body and the blood of the Lord**, or it could be participating in killing **the Lord**, which his **body** and **blood** signifies. Alternate translation: "guilty of dishonoring the body and the blood of the Lord" or "guilty of spilling the Lord's blood and piercing his body" (2) whom the person has wronged. Here, that would be **the Lord** himself, particularly as he offered his **body** and **blood**. Alternate translation: "guilty of sinning against the Lord in his body and blood" (See: [Idiom](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [bread](#)
- [of...Lord](#)
- [of...Lord \(2\)](#)
- [guilty](#)
- [of...body](#)
- [blood](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [Lord's](#)
- [Lord \(2\)](#)

## ULT

<sup>27</sup> Whoever, therefore, might eat the [bread](#) or might drink the cup of the [Lord](#) in an unworthy manner will be [guilty](#) of the [body](#) and the [blood](#) of the [Lord](#).

## UST

<sup>27</sup> All who come to this celebration of the [Lord's](#) Supper should come to give honor to God in the way it is shared. Those who eat the [bread](#) and drink the cup must do so in a manner that honors the Lord. Anyone who dishonors the bread and the cup will be [guilty](#) of the [body](#) and [blood](#) of the [Lord](#).

- bread
- guilty
- body
- blood

## 1 Corinthians 11:28

### But let a man examine himself, and in this way let him eat from the bread, and let him drink from the cup (ULT)

In this verse, Paul uses three third person imperatives. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use them here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the ideas using a word such as “must” or “should.” Alternate translation: “But a man must examine himself, and in this way he should eat from the bread, and he should drink from the cup” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

### a man...himself...let him eat...let him drink (ULT)

Here, **man**, **himself**, and **him** are written in masculine form, but they refer to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of these words would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using word that do not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: “a person ... himself or herself ... let him or her eat ... let him or her drink” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### in this way let him eat from the bread, and let him drink from the cup (ULT)

Here, **in this way** introduces both **let him eat** and **let him drink**. If your readers would misunderstand and think that **let him drink** is a separate command, you could combine the two statements more closely, or you could repeat **in this way**. Alternate translation: “in this way let him eat from the bread and drink from the cup” or “in this way let him eat from the bread, and in this way let him drink from the cup” (See: [Information Structure](#))

### let him eat from the bread (ULT)

Here, to **eat from** something means to **eat** some of that thing. If your readers would misunderstand **eat from**, you could use a word or phrase that refers to eating part of something. Alternate translation: “let him eat eat his portion of the bread” or “let him eat some of the loaf of bread” (See: [Idiom](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [let...examine](#)
- [bread](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [we should all examine](#)
- [bread](#)

### ULT

<sup>28</sup> But let a man [examine](#) himself, and in this way let him eat from the [bread](#), and let him drink from the cup.

### UST

<sup>28</sup> Therefore [we should all examine](#) ourselves before we take the communion. We should only eat the [bread](#) and drink the cup after we have examined ourselves.



## **1 Corinthians 11:29**

## without discerning the body (ULT) does not consider what is the Lord's body (UST)

Here **body** could refer to: (1) the “church,” which is **the body** of Christ (for a similar use of **body**, see [12:27](#)). The point would be that people are behaving during the Lord's Supper in a way that does not respect fellow believers, who are **the body** of Christ. Alternate translation: “without discerning that fellow believers are the body” (2) the presence of **the body** of Christ in the Lord's Supper itself. The point would be that believers are participating in the Lord's Supper in a way that does not respect how Christ's **body** is present in the bread and wine. Alternate translation: “without discerning the presence of the Lord's body” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### ULT

<sup>29</sup> For the one who eats and drinks without **discerning** the **body** eats and drinks **judgment** to himself.

### UST

<sup>29</sup> Anyone who eats and drinks this Supper and does not **consider what is** the **Lord's body**, eats and drinks **the judgment of God** on himself.

## eats and drinks judgment to himself (ULT) eats and drinks the judgment of God on himself (UST)

Here Paul speaks as if people could “eat and drink” **judgment**. By speaking this way, Paul means that the result of their “eating and drinking” is not physical or spiritual nourishment but **judgment**. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “is judged as a result of eating and drinking” or “eats and drinks with the result that he receives judgment” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## judgment to himself (ULT) the judgment of God on himself (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **judgment**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “judge.” Paul implies that “God” is the one who is doing the “judging.” Alternate translation: “with the result that God judges him” or “the fact that God will judge him” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## to himself (ULT) on himself (UST)

Here, **himself** is written in masculine form, but it refers to anyone, no matter what their gender might be. If the meaning of **himself** would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the idea by using a word that does not have gender or you could use both genders. Alternate translation: “to himself or herself” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [discerning](#)
- [body](#)
- [judgment](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [does...consider what is](#)
- [Lord's body](#)
- [the judgment of God](#)

## 1 Corinthians 11:30

### are} weak and sick (ULT)

Here, **weak** refers in general to lack of physical strength without specifying a cause. On the other hand, **sick** refers specifically to lack of strength caused by sickness or illness. If your language has words that fit with these distinctions, you could use them here. If your language does not have words that fit with these distinctions, you could use one general word for weakness or illness. Alternate translation: “{are} weak” or “{are} sick” (See: [Doublet](#))

### are fallen asleep (ULT)

### have even died (UST)

Paul is referring to the deaths of **many of you** as having **fallen asleep**. This is a polite way of referring to something unpleasant. If **fallen asleep** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a different polite way of referring to deaths or you could state the idea plainly. Alternate translation: “have passed away” or “are dead” (See: [Euphemism](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [are fallen asleep](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [have even died](#)

### ULT

<sup>30</sup> For this reason many among you {are} weak and sick, and many of you [are fallen asleep](#).

### UST

<sup>30</sup> Many among you are physically ill, and several [have even died](#) because of the way you have treated the Lord's body.

## 1 Corinthians 11:31

### But if we were examining ourselves (ULT)

Here Paul is making a conditional statement that sounds hypothetical, but he is already convinced that the condition is not true. He has already stated in the last verse that the Corinthians are being **judged**, which means that **we** are indeed **judged**. Use a natural form in your language for introducing a condition that the speaker believes is not true. Alternate translation: "But were we to actually examine ourselves" (See: [Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions](#) )

### we were examining ourselves (ULT)

### we examine ourselves (UST)

Here Paul is speaking about **examining ourselves** in the context of the Lord's Supper, as the similarity of this statement to [11:28](#) shows. If your readers would misunderstand that Paul is still speaking about **examining** in the context of the Lord's Supper, you could state this explicitly. Alternate translation: "we were examining ourselves at the Lord's Supper" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### we would not be judged (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it. Alternate translation: "God would not judge us" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- we were examining
- we would...be judged

### Translation Words - UST

- we examine
- God will...judge us

#### ULT

<sup>31</sup> But if **we were examining** ourselves, **we would not be judged**.

#### UST

<sup>31</sup> If **we examine** ourselves before we take the communion, **God will not judge us**.



## **1 Corinthians 11:32**

## being judged...by the Lord (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Paul uses the passive form here to focus on the person **being judged** instead of **the Lord**. Alternate translation: “the Lord judging us” or “when the Lord judges us” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## being judged...by the Lord, we are disciplined (ULT)

Here, **being judged** and **we are disciplined** happen at the same time. The phrase **we are disciplined** gives the function or purpose of **being judged**. If your readers would misunderstand how these two phrases relate, you could express their relationship explicitly. Alternate translation: “when we are judged by the Lord, we are disciplined” or “being judged by the Lord is how we are disciplined” (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#) )

## we are disciplined so that...not...we might...be condemned (ULT) he disciplines us to correct us, so that...not...he will...condemn us (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Paul uses the passive form here to focus on **we** instead of the person doing the actions. However, if you must state who does the actions, Paul implies that “God” or **the Lord** does them. Alternate translation: “he disciplines us so that he does not condemn us” or “he disciplines us so that God does not condemn us” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## the world (ULT)

## the world (UST)

Here, Paul uses the word translated **world** to refer primarily to the humans that are part of the **world** who do not believe in Christ. If the meaning of this word would be misunderstood in your language, you could translate **world** with a word or phrase that refers to people who do not believe in Christ, or you could use a phrase like “people of the world.” Alternate translation: “the people of the world” (See: [Synecdoche](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [being judged](#)
- [the Lord](#)
- [we are disciplined](#)
- [we might...be condemned](#)
- [the world](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [the Lord](#)
- [judges and punishes us](#)
- [he disciplines us](#)
- [he will...condemn us](#)
- [world](#)

## ULT

<sup>32</sup> But [being judged](#) by [the Lord](#), we are [disciplined](#) so that [we might not be condemned](#) along with [the world](#).

## UST

<sup>32</sup> But when [the Lord judges and punishes us](#), [he disciplines us](#) to correct us, so that [he will not condemn us](#) along with the [world](#) that has rebelled against God.

## 1 Corinthians 11:33

### brothers (ULT)

### fellow believers (UST)

Although the word translated **brothers** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to any believer, whether man or woman. If this would be misunderstood in your language, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “brothers and sisters” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### coming together to eat (ULT)

### you come together for the Lord’s Supper (UST)

Here, **coming together to eat** is the situation in which the the Corinthians are to **wait for one another**. If your readers would misunderstand the relationship between these statements, you could clarify that **coming together to eat** is the context in which they should **wait for one another**. Alternate translation: “whenever you come together to eat” or “at the time you come together to eat” (See: [Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship](#))

### coming together to eat (ULT)

### you come together for the Lord’s Supper (UST)

Here Paul implies that they are eating the Lord’s Supper. If your readers would misunderstand this implication, you could state it explicitly. Alternate translation: “coming together to participate in the Lord’s Supper” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### wait for one another (ULT)

### wait for one another (UST)

Here you should follow the interpretation of “each one takes his own supper first” that you chose in [11:21](#). To **wait for one another** could be a command to: (1) avoid receiving food before others. This could prohibit people from receiving food that was specially prepared for them ahead of time in proportion to their social status. Or, it could prohibit the people who were served first from eating more than their fair share and using up all the food before others were served. Alternate translation: “eat the same food as everyone else” or “wait to eat until everyone has been served” (2) show hospitality to other believers by not devouring their own food and instead sharing with others. Alternate translation: “show hospitality to one another” or “share with one another” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [coming together](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [fellow believers](#)
- [you come together](#)

### ULT

<sup>33</sup> Therefore, my [brothers](#), [coming together](#) to eat, wait for one another.

### UST

<sup>33</sup> My [fellow believers](#), when [you come together](#) for the Lord’s Supper, wait for one another.



## **1 Corinthians 11:34**

**If (ULT)****If (UST)**

Here Paul uses **if** to introduce a true possibility. He means that someone might be **hungry**, or someone might not. He specifies the result for **if anyone is hungry**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could express the **if** statement by introducing it with a word such as “whenever.” Alternate translation: “whenever” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**If anyone is hungry (ULT)****If one of you is hungry (UST)**

Here, being **hungry** indicates one of the reasons why the Corinthians are acting improperly during the Lord’s Supper. They could be **hungry** enough that they are not waiting for everyone to receive food, or they could be **hungry** for specific kinds of food that were prepared specially for them and not for others. Make sure your translation matches how you translated [11:21](#) and [33](#). Alternate translation: “If anyone is so hungry that they cannot wait” or “If anyone desires specially prepared food” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**let him eat at home (ULT)****eat at home (UST)**

Here Paul uses a third person imperative. If you have third person imperatives in your language, you could use one here. If you do not have third person imperatives, you could express the idea using a word such as “must” or “should.” Alternate translation: “he must eat at home” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

**let him eat (ULT)****eat (UST)**

Although the word translated **him** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If your readers would misunderstand **him**, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “let him or her eat” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**for judgment (ULT)**

Here, **for judgment** indicates what will happen if the Corinthians do not obey Paul’s instruction to **eat at home**. It does not indicate why the Corinthians are “coming together.” If your readers would misunderstand **for judgment**, you could use a word or phrase that more clearly introduces a result. Alternate translation: “with judgment as the result” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

**for judgment (ULT)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **judgment**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “judge.” Paul implies that “God” is the one who is doing the “judging.” Alternate translation: “with the result that God judges you” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**ULT**

<sup>34</sup> If anyone is hungry, let him eat at home, so that you might not come together for judgment. Now {about} the remaining things, I will give directions when I come.

**UST**

<sup>34</sup> If one of you is hungry, eat at home—so that when you come together as the church, it will not be an occasion for God to discipline you. And when I come to you, I will give you instructions concerning the other matters you wrote me about.

## the...about...remaining things (ULT)

Here Paul does not clarify what **the remaining things** are, and it is best to leave the reference unclear. Use a form that could be interpreted in the following ways. The phrase could refer to: (1) everything else Paul wishes to say about the Lord's Supper. (2) Paul's responses to other things that the Corinthians asked him about. (3) other instructions about worship practices. (See: [When to Keep Information Implicit](#))

## I will give directions (ULT)

## I will give you instructions (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **directions**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "direct" or "instruct." Alternate translation: "I will direct you" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## when I come (ULT)

Here Paul is speaking about his plan to visit the Corinthians at some point. The language that he uses indicates that he does not yet have a plan for how and when he will visit. What he is saying is that he does plan to visit them at some point. Use a form in your language that indicates future travel plans. Alternate translation: "whenever I can next visit you" (See: [Go and Come](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [home](#)
- [you might...come together](#)
- [judgment](#)
- [I will give directions](#)
- [when](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [home](#)
- [when you come together as the church](#)
- [it will...be an occasion for God to discipline you](#)
- [when](#)
- [I will give you instructions](#)

# 1 Corinthians 12

## 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes

### Structure and Formatting

On spiritual gifts (12:1–14:40)

- God is the source of every gift (12:1–11)
- The body (12:12–26)
- Diversity of gifts (12:27–31)

Some translations put the second half of [12:31](#) with the next section. The short sentence is a transition sentence, so it could end the current section or begin a new section. Consider which option translations that your readers are familiar with pick.

### Special Concepts in this Chapter

#### Spiritual gifts

In [12:1](#), Paul introduces “spiritual gifts.” This phrase refers to specific ways in which the Holy Spirit has empowered specific believers to do specific things. The examples that Paul uses in this chapter include things that we might consider to be amazing or “supernatural,” such as speaking in tongues or healing others, and things that we might consider to be everyday or “normal,” including “helps” and “administration.” Make sure to use a word or phrase that could include both kinds of things in the category of “spiritual gifts.” Paul implies that the Holy Spirit empowers all believers with “gifts,” but this does not necessarily mean that each believer receives only one “gift” for his or her entire life. The “gifts” are ways that the Holy Spirit empowers believers, not things that believers themselves possess. Avoid language that implies that each believer possesses one specific gift for their whole life. (See: [spirit](#), [wind](#), [breath](#) and [gift](#))

#### Speaking in tongues

Three times in this chapter, Paul refers to speaking in “tongues” (see [12:10](#), [28](#), [30](#)). He will develop this theme with much more detail in chapter 14, so you may want to look ahead at chapter 14 before you decide how to translate the expressions that refer to speaking in “tongues.” The “tongues” could refer to: (1) an otherwise unknown language that one person speaks to God. (2) the language or languages spoken by angels. (3) foreign languages that believers in the church do not speak. Of course, it could refer to any or all of these languages. Since Paul’s words are not very specific, you may also want to use relatively generic terms that refer to “unknown languages” or “special languages.” (See: [tongue](#), [language](#))

#### Ranking of gifts?

In [12:31](#), Paul refers to “greater gifts.” Further, in [12:28](#), he numbers the first three items in his list: “first apostles, second prophets, third teachers.” These two verses could suggest that some “gifts” are more valuable or have more importance than other gifts. However, in [12:22–25](#), Paul argues that the “weaker,” “less honorable,” and “unpresentable” body parts are essential, honorable, and full of dignity. This seems to suggest that none of “gifts” are more valuable or important than others. Consider the implications of how you translate especially [12:28](#), [31](#) for this issue. See the notes on those verses for translation options that fit with each view about the ranking of gifts.

## Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter

### Body analogy and metaphor

In [12:12–27](#), Paul speaks about a “body.” He directly speaks about the human body, but he wants the Corinthians to apply what he says about a human body to their own group of believers. He uses the human body as an analogy for the group of believers because he identifies them as “the body of Christ” ([12:27](#)). He uses this metaphor because he wants them to realize that they are so closely connected to each other and to Christ that they are like one body. Because he uses this metaphor about the “body of Christ,” he also uses the human body as an analogy to understand the “body of Christ.” In the human body, there are different body parts, and each one has a specific function. Despite that, they all work together. Paul wants each of the Corinthians to think about himself or herself as a body part that works with all the other body parts to function together as a body, the “body of Christ.” Paul speaks mostly about the human “body” throughout, and your translation should reflect that. The notes point out specific figures of speech, but much of this section is description of how human body parts work together. (See: [body](#) and [member, body parts](#))

### Personification of body parts

In [12:15–16](#), [21](#), Paul quotes what body parts might say if they could speak. In [12:25–26](#), he speaks as if body parts could care for, suffer with, and rejoice with each other. He speaks as if the body parts were people so that he can make a point. However, he also wants the Corinthians to identify themselves with the body parts in the analogy, so personifying them helps the Corinthians see themselves as “body parts.” If possible, preserve this figure of speech so that your readers can identify themselves as body parts. If you must express the idea in some other way, you could indicate that Paul is using a hypothetical situation or telling a story. (See: [Personification](#))

### Rhetorical questions

In [12:17](#), [19](#), [29–30](#), Paul uses rhetorical questions. He is not asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to provide him with information. Rather, he is asking these questions because he wants the Corinthians to think about how they are acting and what they are thinking. The questions encourage them to think along with Paul. For ways to translate these questions, look for the notes on each verse that includes these kinds of questions. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter

### Non-exhaustive lists

In [12:8–10](#), [28](#), [29–30](#), Paul provides three different lists of “spiritual gifts.” Each of these lists contain some of the same items that the others contain, but none of them contain all of the same items. This shows that Paul did not intend these lists to give every spiritual gift that might exist. Instead, Paul is listing particular gifts as examples. Make sure that your translation does not imply that the gifts that Paul lists are the only ones that exist.

### “Members”

Throughout [12:12–27](#), Paul refers to “members,” which identifies any of the human body parts. In English, “members” has other meanings besides parts of the body, which is why the UST translates it as “body parts.” In your translation, make sure to use a word that refers specifically to parts of the body, including external limbs (such as arms, legs, and toes) and internal organs (such as heart, lungs, and stomach). If you must choose a word that identifies only external or internal body parts, it is better to refer to external body parts because Paul refers specifically to head, ears, eyes, hands, and feet. (See: [member, body parts](#))

## **Names for the Holy Spirit**

Paul refers to the Holy Spirit as “the Spirit of God” (12:3), as “the Holy Spirit” (12:3), as “one Spirit” (12:13), and as “the Spirit” (12:4, 7–9, 11). All these phrases refer to the Holy Spirit. If your readers would misunderstand that these phrases all refer to the same Spirit, you indicate that in some specific way or use “Holy Spirit” in all these verses. (See: [Holy Spirit](#), [Spirit of God](#), [Spirit of the Lord](#), [Spirit](#) and [How to Translate Names](#))

## 1 Corinthians 12:1

### Now about the spiritual gifts (ULT) And now let me teach you about spiritual gifts (UST)

Just as in [8:1](#), **Now about** introduces a new topic that Paul wishes to address. Likely, the topics that he introduces in this way are what the Corinthians wrote to him about. Translate **Now about** here as you translated it in [8:1](#). Alternate translation: “Next, about” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

### the spiritual gifts (ULT) spiritual gifts (UST)

Here, **spiritual gifts** refers to how the Holy Spirit enables specific believers to do specific things. Paul gives a list of some of these **spiritual gifts** in [12:8-10](#). These **gifts** should not be understood as “abilities” that the believer naturally has. Rather, the **gifts** are ways in which the Holy Spirit works through a specific person to do specific things that not everyone else can do. If your readers would misunderstand **spiritual gifts**, you could use a different word or phrase that gets this idea across while maintaining some reference to the Holy Spirit. Alternate translation: “abilities given by the Holy Spirit” or “ways that the Holy Spirit equips believers” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### brothers (ULT) brothers and sisters (UST)

Although **brothers** is in masculine form, Paul is using it to refer to any believer, whether man or woman. If your readers would misunderstand **brothers**, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “brothers and sisters” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

### I do not want you to be ignorant (ULT)

Here Paul uses a figure of speech that expresses a strong positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that has the opposite meaning of the intended meaning. If this is confusing in your language, you could express the meaning positively. Alternate translation: “I want you to have knowledge” or “I want you to be very knowledgeable” (See: [Litotes](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [spiritual gifts](#)
- [brothers](#)
- [to be ignorant](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [spiritual gifts](#)
- [brothers and sisters](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)

#### ULT

<sup>1</sup> Now about the [spiritual gifts, brothers](#), I do not want you [to be ignorant](#).

#### UST

<sup>1</sup> And now let me teach you about [spiritual gifts, brothers and sisters](#). I want you to know how to use them.



## **1 Corinthians 12:2**

## you were led astray to mute idols, in whatever ways you were led (ULT)

Here, **led astray** and **led** refer to how one person can “lead” another person to a specific place. Paul uses this figure of speech here because he wants the Corinthians to think about how they used to worship idols as if somebody was “leading” them **astray** or away from the correct path. This figure of speech emphasizes that the Corinthians were going the wrong way and that someone or something was directing them to go that way. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “you wrongly followed mute idols, in whatever ways you followed them” or “you were urged to worship mute idols, in whatever ways you were urged to do so” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### ULT

<sup>2</sup> You know that when you were pagans, you were led astray to mute idols, in whatever ways you were led.

### UST

<sup>2</sup> You may recall how, when you worshiped idols—idols that could not even speak a word—they led you astray.

## you were led astray to mute idols, in whatever ways you were led (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Paul uses the passive form here to avoid identifying who did the “leading astray,” because he wishes to keep it general. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “other pagans” or “something” did it. Alternate translation: “others led you astray to mute idols, in whatever ways they led you” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## mute idols (ULT)

## idols that could not even speak a word (UST)

Here, **mute** means that the **idols** cannot speak to those who worship them. If your readers would misunderstand **mute**, you could use a word or phrase to describe the **idols** as unable to speak. Alternate translation: “idols who do not communicate” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## in whatever ways you were led (ULT)

Here Paul intentionally uses vague language that does not define the **ways you were led**. In your translation, use a word or phrase that similarly does not tightly define what the **ways** are. Alternate translation: “however you were led” (See: [When to Keep Information Implicit](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- You know
- pagans
- idols
- in whatever ways

## Translation Words - UST

- You may recall
- you worshiped idols
- idols
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if



## **1 Corinthians 12:3**

## Therefore (ULT)

Here, **Therefore** could draw a conclusion from: (1) 12:1-2. The Corinthians “know” about how pagan worship worked (verse 2), but Paul wants to tell them more about how Christian worship works (verse 1). **Therefore**, he will make this **known** to them. Alternate translation: “Because you know less about Christian worship” (2) just 12:2. The Corinthians were accustomed to how “inspired speech” or **speaking** by the power of a god worked when they “were pagans.” Now, Paul wants to tell them about how it works by the power of the Holy Spirit. Alternate translation: “Now, however” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## the Spirit of God...the Holy Spirit (ULT)

## The Spirit of God...the Holy Spirit (UST)

Here, **Spirit of God** and **Holy Spirit** are two different names for the same person: the Holy Spirit. If your language uses only one name for the Holy Spirit, and if your readers would think that two different persons are identified in this verse, you could use the same name in both places in this verse. Alternate translation: “the Holy Spirit ... the Holy Spirit” or “the Spirit of God ... the Spirit of God” (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

## speaking by the Spirit of God...by the Holy Spirit (ULT)

Here, **speaking by the Spirit of God** refers to words that the **Spirit of God** has enabled someone to say. This could be more formal, such as in prophecy or preaching, or it could be less formal, referring to everyday speech. Paul does not specify exactly what he has in mind since the Corinthians would have understood what he implied. If your readers would misunderstand what **speaking by the Spirit of God** means, you could express the idea in a way that more clearly refers to the **Spirit** empowering someone to “speak.” Alternate translation: “speaking as the Spirit of God leads them ... as the Holy Spirit leads them” or “speaking in the power of the Spirit of God ... in the power of the Holy Spirit” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## says, “Jesus {is} accursed...to say, “Jesus {is} Lord (ULT)

## would ever say, “Jesus is accursed...declare, “Jesus the Messiah (UST)

If your language does not use this form to refer to what someone says, you could translate the statements as indirect quotes instead of as direct quotes. Alternate translation: “says that Jesus {is} accursed ... to say that Jesus {is} Lord” (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

## Jesus {is} accursed (ULT)

## Jesus is accursed (UST)

This phrase identifies any words that someone might use to “curse” **Jesus**. If your readers would misunderstand **Jesus {is} accursed**, you could use a form that indicates any kind of “curse” against someone. Alternate translation: “Cursed be Jesus” or “I curse Jesus” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## no one is able to say, “Jesus {is} Lord,” except by the Holy Spirit (ULT)

If it would appear in your language that Paul was making a statement here and then contradicting it, you could reword this to avoid using an exception clause. Alternate translation: “and only by the Holy Spirit is one able to say, ‘Jesus {is} Lord’” (See: [Connect — Exception Clauses](#) )

## ULT

<sup>3</sup> Therefore, I make known to you that no one speaking by the Spirit of God says, “Jesus {is} accursed,” and no one is able to say, “Jesus {is} Lord,” except by the Holy Spirit.

## UST

<sup>3</sup> The Spirit of God helps you declare, “Jesus the Messiah is Lord.” No one who is filled with the Holy Spirit would ever say, “Jesus is accursed!”

## Translation Words - ULT

- I make known
- the Spirit of God
- the Holy Spirit
- Jesus
- Jesus (2)
- is} accursed
- is} Lord

## Translation Words - UST

- The Spirit of God
- the Holy Spirit
- Jesus
- Jesus (2)
- the Messiah
- is accursed
- know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

## 1 Corinthians 12:4

### varieties...of gifts (ULT)

### many different...gifts (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **varieties**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as "various" or "different." Alternate translation: "various gifts" or "different gifts" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### the...same Spirit (ULT)

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul implies that it is **the same Spirit** who gives the **varieties of gifts**. If your readers would not infer that information, and if your your language requires these words to make a complete thought, you could supply them. Alternate translation: "the same Spirit gives them all" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- of gifts
- Spirit

### Translation Words - UST

- gifts
- Spirit

#### ULT

<sup>4</sup> Now there are varieties of gifts, but the same Spirit.

#### UST

<sup>4</sup> The Spirit gives many different gifts to the people of the Messiah, but he is the same Spirit.

## 1 Corinthians 12:5

### varieties of ministries (ULT) many different ways to serve God (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **varieties**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “various” or “different.” Alternate translation: “various ministries” or “different ministries” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### of ministries (ULT) ways to serve God (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **ministries**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “serve” or “minister.” Alternate translation: “of ways to minister” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### the same Lord (ULT) there is only one Lord (UST)

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul implies that it is **the same Lord** whom people serve with the **varieties of ministries**. If your readers would not infer that information, and if your language requires these words to make a complete thought, you could supply them. Alternate translation: “all of them minister for the same Lord” or “everyone serves the same Lord” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [of ministries](#)
- [Lord](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [ways to serve God](#)
- [Lord](#)

#### ULT

<sup>5</sup> And there are varieties [of ministries](#), but the same [Lord](#).

#### UST

<sup>5</sup> There are also many different [ways to serve God](#), but there is only one [Lord](#).

## 1 Corinthians 12:6

### varieties of workings (ULT) many ways for people to work in God's kingdom (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **varieties**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as "various" or "different." Alternate translation: "various workings" or "different workings" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### of workings (ULT) for people to work in God's kingdom (UST)

Here, **workings** refers "activities" or "actions," that is, doing things. If your readers would misunderstand **workings**, you could use a word or phrase that refers generally to "doing things." Alternate translation: "of activities" or "of ways to do things" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### the same God (ULT)

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul implies that it is **the same God** who empowers the **varieties of workings**. If your readers would not infer that information, and if your language requires these words to make a complete thought, you could supply them. Alternate translation: "they all come from the same God" or "they are empowered by the same God" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### all things in everyone (ULT)

Here, **all things in everyone** could refer: (1) specifically to **all** gifts, ministries, and workings that God **works** in **everyone** who believes. Alternate translation: "each of these things in each person" (2) generally to how God **works all things** in "everything and everyone." Alternate translation: "everything in everyone" or "all things in every situation" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [God](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)

#### ULT

<sup>6</sup> And there are varieties of workings, but the same [God](#) who works all things in everyone.

#### UST

<sup>6</sup> There are also many ways for people to work in God's kingdom, but it is [God](#) who gives the power to his people to work for him.

## 1 Corinthians 12:7

### to each one...is given (ULT) for each believer...God makes it possible (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Paul uses this form to focus on the gifts rather than the one who gives them. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that "God" did it (see 12:6). Alternate translation: "to each one God gives" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### the outward display of the Spirit (ULT) to show that he has some of the Spirit's power (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **display**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "display" or "manifest." Alternate translation: "how they display the Spirit" or "how they manifest the power of the Spirit" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### the outward display of the Spirit (ULT) to show that he has some of the Spirit's power (UST)

Here, Paul uses the possessive form to indicate how **the Spirit** is revealed by **the outward display**. If your readers would misunderstand that **the outward display** is a revelation of **the Spirit**, you could express the idea with a verbal phrase. Alternate translation: "the ability to outwardly display the Spirit" or "a way to outwardly display the Spirit" (See: [Possession](#))

### for the collective benefit (ULT) in order to help all believers together to trust him and honor him more (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **benefit**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "benefit" or "help." Alternate translation: "in order to benefit everyone" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- of...Spirit
- collective benefit

### Translation Words - UST

- Spirit's power
- to help all believers together to trust him and honor him more

### ULT

<sup>7</sup> Now to each one is given the outward display of the [Spirit](#) for the [collective benefit](#).

### UST

<sup>7</sup> God makes it possible for each believer to show that he has some of the [Spirit's power](#); God does this in order [to help all believers together to trust him and honor him more](#).



## **1 Corinthians 12:8**

## to one...is given by the Spirit (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Paul uses this form to emphasize what **is given** over who gives it. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” or **the Spirit** did it. Alternate translation: “the Spirit gives to one” or “God gives to one through the Spirit” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## to one...to another (ULT)

While Paul specifically refers to **one** and to **another**, he is not speaking about just two people. Rather, he is using this form to give two examples. If your readers would misunderstand that Paul is using two examples here, you could use a form in your language that does indicate representative examples, or you could use plural forms here. Alternate translation: “to certain people ... to other people” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## a word (ULT)

### to speak a message (UST)

Here, **word** figuratively represents what someone says in words. If **word** would be misunderstood in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: “a message ... a message” (See: [Metonymy](#))

## a word of wisdom (ULT)

### to speak a message with great wisdom from God (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **wisdom**, you could express the idea in another way. Paul could mean that: (1) the **word** is characterized by **wisdom**. Alternate translation: “a wise word” (2) the **word** gives **wisdom** to those who hear it. Alternate translation: “a word that makes others wise” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## to another...a word (ULT)

### another person...able to pass on to others (UST)

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them explicitly in the previous clause (**is given**). If your language does need these words, you can supply them from that clause. Alternate translation: “to another is given a word” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## a word of knowledge (ULT)

### able to pass on to others some knowledge from God (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **knowledge**, you could express the idea in another way. Paul could mean that: (1) the **word** is characterized by **knowledge**. Alternate translation: “an enlightened word” (2) the **word** gives **knowledge** to those who hear it. Alternate translation: “a word that makes others knowledgeable” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## ULT

<sup>8</sup> For to one is given by the **Spirit** a word **of wisdom**, and to another, a word **of knowledge** according to the same **Spirit**;

## UST

<sup>8</sup> For **the Spirit** makes one person able to speak a message **with great wisdom from God**, and he makes another person able to pass on to others **some knowledge from God**.

## Translation Words - ULT

- Spirit
- Spirit
- of wisdom
- of knowledge

## Translation Words - UST

- the Spirit
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- with great wisdom from God
- some knowledge from God



## **1 Corinthians 12:9**

**to another (ULT)****To another believer (UST)**

Here Paul uses a different word for **another** than he does in the last verse or the rest of this verse. It is possible that Paul uses this different word to indicate that he is beginning a new section in the list. If you are breaking the list up into sections, you could begin a new section here. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add period before it. Alternate translation: "To another person"

**to another...to another (ULT)****To another believer...To still another person (UST)**

In both parts of this verse, Paul specifically refers to **another**. When he does this, he is not speaking about just one person. Rather, he is using this form to give an example. If your readers would misunderstand that Paul is giving examples here, you could use a form in your language that does indicate representative examples, or you could use plural forms here. Alternate translation: "to other people ... to other people" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

**to another, faith...to another...gifts (ULT)****To another believer...gives the gift of trusting God for wonderful things...To still another person...he gives the ability to pray to God for him (UST)**

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them explicitly at the beginning of 12:8 ("is given"). If your language does need these words, you can supply them from that clause. Alternate translation: "to another is given faith ... to another are given gifts" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**faith (ULT)****gives the gift of trusting God for wonderful things (UST)**

Here, **faith** refers to a special belief in God. It does not refer to the **faith** that all believers have. This special **faith** could be the belief in God required to do miracles, it could be the ability to help others believe more, or it could be something else. If your readers would misunderstand **faith** by itself, you could state more explicitly that this is a special kind of **faith**. Alternate translation: "special faith" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**faith (ULT)****gives the gift of trusting God for wonderful things (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **faith**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "believe" or "trust." Alternate translation: "the ability to believe" or "how they believe" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**ULT**

<sup>9</sup> to another, [faith](#) by the same [Spirit](#); and to another, [gifts of healing](#) by that one [Spirit](#);

**UST**

<sup>9</sup> To another believer the [Spirit gives the gift of trusting God for wonderful things](#). To still another person [he gives the ability to pray to God for him to heal people](#).

## the...Spirit...one (ULT)

Here, **that one Spirit** means basically the same thing as **the same Spirit**. Paul uses a different phrase because changing a repeated phrase was sometimes considered good style in his culture. If it would not be good style to state **the same Spirit** with different words in your language, and if your readers would be confused about why Paul changes his words, you could use **the same Spirit** here instead of **that one Spirit**. Alternate translation: “the same Spirit”

## Translation Words - ULT

- faith
- Spirit
- Spirit (2)
- gifts
- of healing

## Translation Words - UST

- Spirit
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit (2)
- gives the gift of trusting God for wonderful things
- he gives the ability to pray to God for him
- to heal people



## **1 Corinthians 12:10**

**to another...to another...to another...to another...to another (ULT)**  
**some believers...other believers...other believers...To...others...others (UST)**

Throughout this verse, Paul specifically refers to **another**. When he does this, he is not speaking about just one person. Rather, he is using this form to give an example. If your readers would misunderstand that Paul is giving examples here, you could use a form in your language that does indicate representative examples, or you could use plural forms here. Alternate translation: “to other people ... to other people ... to other people ... to other people ... to other people” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

**and to another, workings of power; to another, prophecy; to another, discernments of spirits; to another, kinds of tongues; and to another, the interpretation of tongues (ULT)**

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them explicitly at the beginning of 12:8 (“is given”). If your language does need these words, you can supply them from that clause. Alternate translation: “and to another are given workings of power; to another is given prophecy; to another are given discernments of spirits; to another are given kinds of tongues; and to another is given the interpretation of tongues” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**workings of power (ULT)**  
**able to do powerful deeds (UST)**

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas behind **workings** or **power**, you could express the ideas by using verb and adverbs. Alternate translation: “how they powerfully work” or “what they powerfully do” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**workings of power (ULT)**  
**able to do powerful deeds (UST)**

Here Paul uses the possessive form to speak about **workings** that are characterized by **power**. This could mean: (1) that the **workings** lead to or produce **power**, that is, powerful deeds. Alternate translation: “doing powerful deeds” or “doing miracles” (2) that the **workings** exhibit or show **power**. Alternate translation: “powerful workings” (See: [Possession](#))

**prophecy (ULT)**  
**able to speak messages from God (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **prophecy**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “prophecy.” Alternate translation: “how they prophesy” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**ULT**

<sup>10</sup> and to another, workings of power; to another, prophecy; to another, discernments of spirits; and to another, the interpretation of tongues.

**UST**

<sup>10</sup> The Spirit makes some believers able to do powerful deeds so that people will praise God. As for certain other believers, he makes them able to speak messages from God. The Spirit makes still other believers able to tell spirits who honor God from spirits who do not. To still others, the Spirit gives various kinds of languages in which to speak messages from God, and he makes others able to interpret those messages into our language.

## **discernments of spirits (ULT)** **to tell spirits who honor God from spirits who do not (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **discernment**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “discern.” Alternate translation: “how they discern spirits” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## **discernments (ULT)** **to tell spirits who honor God from spirits who do not (UST)**

Here, **discernments** could refer to: (1) the ability to make decisions about **spirits**. Alternate translation: “judging” (2) the ability to evaluate or identify **spirits**. Alternate translation: “evaluation” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## **of spirits (ULT)** **to tell spirits who honor God from spirits who do not (UST)**

Here, **spirits** could refer to: (1) spiritual beings themselves. In this case, those with this “gift” can “discern” whether **spirits** represent God or not. Alternate translation: “between spirits” (2) speech or deeds empowered by **spirits** or the **Spirit**. In this case, those with this “gift” can “discern” whether speech and deeds come from God’s Spirit or not. Alternate translation: “concerning spiritual things” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## **to another (ULT)** **To...others (UST)**

Here Paul uses a different word for **another** than he does in the last two verses or in the rest of this verse, except for the one case noted in the last verse. It is possible that Paul uses this different word to indicate that he is beginning a new section in the list. If you are breaking the list up into sections, you could begin a new section here. If you use the following alternate translation, you may need to add period before it. Alternate translation: “To another person”

## **of tongues (ULT)** **gives various kinds of languages in which to speak messages from God (UST)**

Here, **tongues** refers to something that one does with one’s “tongue,” which is speaking a language. If your readers would misunderstand that **tongues** is a way of speaking about “languages,” you could use a comparable term or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “of languages ... of languages” (See: [Metonymy](#))

## **kinds of tongues (ULT)** **still...gives various kinds of languages in which to speak messages from God (UST)**

Here, **kinds of tongues** identifies words spoken in languages that the believers could not normally understand. The **tongues** could refer to any or all of the following languages: (1) an otherwise unknown language that one person speaks to God. Alternate translation: “ecstatic speech” or “various private languages” (2) the language or languages spoken by angels. Alternate translation: “various angelic languages” (3) foreign languages that the specific believers in the church do not speak. Alternate translation: “various foreign languages” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**the interpretation of tongues (ULT)****he makes...able to interpret those messages into our language (UST)**

Here, the **interpretation** could refer to: (1) translation of the **tongues** into a language that the believers understand. Alternate translation: “the translation of tongues” (2) understanding and then explaining the meaning of what was spoken in **tongues**. Alternate translation: “the explanation of tongues” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**the interpretation of tongues (ULT)****he makes...able to interpret those messages into our language (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **interpretation**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “interpret.” Alternate translation: “how they interpret tongues” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- of power
- prophecy
- discernments
- of spirits
- kinds
- of tongues
- of tongues (2)
- the interpretation

**Translation Words - UST**

- powerful
- able to speak messages from God
- to tell spirits who honor God from spirits who do not
- to tell spirits who honor God from spirits who do not
- still
- gives various kinds of languages in which to speak messages from God
- those messages into our language (2)
- he makes...able to interpret

## 1 Corinthians 12:11

### the one and the same Spirit (ULT)

Here, **one and the same** emphasizes that there is only **one** Holy Spirit and that each gift is given by the **same** Holy Spirit, not by a different spirit. If your readers would misunderstand **one and the same**, you could use a comparable phrase that identifies the Holy Spirit as the only one who gives all the gifts. Alternate translation: “there is only one Holy Spirit who” (See: [Idiom](#))

### individually (ULT) to individuals (UST)

Here, **individually** refers to how the Spirit “distributes” the gifts to specific people on their own. In other words, discrete people receive these gifts. If your readers would misunderstand **individually**, you could use a word or phrase that identifies people on their own, apart from the communities they participate in. Alternate translation: “by himself or herself” or “separately” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### just as he desires (ULT) as he chooses (UST)

Here, **just as he desires** means that the **Spirit** “distributes” the gifts as he decides, not because of any other factors. If your readers would misunderstand **desires**, you could use a word that refers to what the **Spirit** “decides” or “chooses.” Alternate translation: “in the way that he chooses” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- Spirit
- just as

### Translation Words - UST

- Spirit
- as

#### ULT

**11** But the one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing them to each one individually just as he desires.

#### UST

**11** Again and again we see the many different gifts, but it is the same Spirit who gives these gifts to individuals, as he chooses.

## 1 Corinthians 12:12

### the body (ULT)

### the human body (UST)

Here Paul is speaking of “bodies” in general, not of one particular **body**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to “bodies” in general. Alternate translation: “a human body, for example,” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

### is one (ULT)

### is a union (UST)

Here, **one** refers to how the **body** is a single entity. In other words, we can count **one** body as **one** thing, even though it is made up of many parts. If your readers would misunderstand **one**, you could use a word or phrase that emphasizes the unity of the **body**. Alternate translation: “is united” or “is a unity” (See: [Idiom](#))

### being many (ULT)

Here, **being many** contrasts with the words that follow: **are one body**. If your readers would misunderstand this relationship, you could introduce **being many** with a word or phrase that explicitly indicates a contrast. Alternate translation: “although they are many” or “despite being many” (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#))

### even as...so also {is} Christ (ULT)

Here Paul does not explain how **Christ** is like **the body** he describes in this verse. Instead, he slowly explains how **Christ** is like **the body** throughout the following verses. In [12:27](#), he fully explains what he means: “you are the body of Christ and individually members of it.” Because Paul goes on to explain what **so also {is} Christ** means in the next verses, you should express this phrase by emphasizing the comparison between **the body** and **Christ** but without giving any more detail. Alternate translation: “just as ... Christ too is like this” (See: [When to Keep Information Implicit](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [of...body](#)
- [body \(2\)](#)
- [members](#)
- [members \(2\)](#)
- [Christ](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [human body](#)
- [body](#)
- [body \(2\)](#)
- [of many parts](#)
- [part \(2\)](#)
- [Messiah](#)

### ULT

<sup>12</sup> For even as the [body](#) is one and has many [members](#), but all the [members](#) of the [body](#), being many, are one [body](#); so also {is} [Christ](#).

### UST

<sup>12</sup> As the [human body](#) is a union of [many parts](#), and every [part](#) of the [body](#) makes the whole, so it is with the [Messiah](#).



## **1 Corinthians 12:13**

## by one Spirit (ULT) by the Spirit of the Messiah (UST)

Here, **by one Spirit** could refer to: (1) whom **we were all baptized** in. In other words, the baptism happens by the power of the **one Spirit** or leads to the reception of the **one Spirit**. Alternate translation: “in one Spirit” or “into one Spirit” (2) the one performs the “baptism.” Alternate translation: “by the work of the one Spirit”

## by one Spirit we...all...were...baptized (ULT) by the Spirit of the Messiah...we were each... we were baptized (UST)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Here, the one who does the “baptizing” could be: (1) the believer who performs a water baptism by means of the Spirit’s power. Alternate translation: “fellow believers baptized all of us by the power of the Spirit” (2) God, who gives the **one Spirit** to believers during a water baptism or in a way that is like a “baptism.” Alternate translation: “God baptized all of us in one Spirit” or “it was as if God baptized us by giving us the one Spirit, which means that he united us” (3) the **one Spirit**, who empowers the water baptism or unites us in a way similar to a baptism. Alternate translation: “the one Spirit baptized all of us” or “it was as if the one Spirit baptized us, which means that he united us” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## all...were...baptized (ULT) each...we were baptized (UST)

Here, **baptized** could refer to: (1) water baptism, which is connected to the **Spirit**. Alternate translation: “were all baptized in water” (2) becoming a believer and receiving the **Spirit**, which is like being **baptized**. Alternate translation: “were all incorporated by something like baptism” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## were all baptized into one body (ULT) we were baptized...each joined together into the body of the Messiah (UST)

Here, being **baptized into** something or someone identifies with whom one is being united in baptism. In this case, believers are united together as **one body** when they are **baptized**. Alternate translation: “were all baptized so that we became one body” (See: [Idiom](#))

## into one body (ULT) joined together into the body of the Messiah (UST)

Here Paul speaks as if believers together were **one body**. By speaking in this way, he emphasizes the unity that believers have because they together have the **Spirit** as the **body** of Christ. Paul uses this metaphor throughout the following verses, and it is an important metaphor for 1 Corinthians and for Christian teaching. Because of this, you should preserve this metaphor or, if you must express the idea differently, use an analogy. Alternate translation: “into close union, as if we were one body” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## whether bound or free

Alternate translation: “whether slaves or freedmen”

### ULT

<sup>13</sup> For indeed by one **Spirit** we were all **baptized** into one **body**, whether **Jews** or **Greeks**, whether **bound** or **free**, and all were made to drink one **Spirit**.

### UST

<sup>13</sup> For it is **by the Spirit of the Messiah** that, when **we were baptized**, we were each joined together into **the body of the Messiah**. It made no difference what our background was, either **Jew** or **Greek**, **slave** or **free**, but each of us received the **gift of the Holy Spirit**.

## all were made to drink one Spirit (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Paul uses this form to emphasize the people who are drinking rather than the one who provides the drink. If you must state who did the action, Paul implies that “God” did it. Alternate translation: “God made us all drink one Spirit” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## all were made to drink one Spirit (ULT)

Here Paul speaks of receiving the **Spirit** or being empowered by the **Spirit** is “drinking” the **Spirit**. It is possible that he speaks in this way to make the Corinthians think about the Lord’s Supper (“drinking the cup”), especially since the beginning of the verse speaks of being **baptized**. The main point is that all those who **drink** the **one Spirit** are united together by that drinking. If your readers would misunderstand this metaphor, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “all received one Spirit” or “all partook of the one Spirit” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- Spirit
- Spirit
- were...baptized
- body
- Jews
- Greeks
- bound
- free

## Translation Words - UST

- by the Spirit of the Messiah
- of the Holy Spirit
- we were baptized
- the body of the Messiah
- Jew
- Greek
- slave
- free

## 1 Corinthians 12:14

### the body (ULT)

### the body (UST)

Here Paul is speaking of “bodies” in general, not of one particular **body**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to “bodies” in general. Alternate translation: “any body” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [member](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)
- [part](#)

### ULT

<sup>14</sup> For indeed the [body](#) is not one [member](#), but many.

### UST

<sup>14</sup> Remember, the [body](#) is not just one [part](#), but many parts work together to make up the entire body.



## **1 Corinthians 12:15**

**If the foot would say, “Since I am not a hand, I am not of the body (ULT)  
If your foot spoke to you and said, “I am not the hand, therefore, I am not part of your body (UST)**

Here Paul is using a hypothetical situation to teach the Corinthians. He wants them to imagine that a **foot** could talk and claim that it is not **of the body** because it is not **a hand**. He uses this hypothetical situation because it is absurd for a **foot** to talk, and it is even more absurd that a **foot** would say these things if it could talk. Use a natural way in your language to introduce a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: “Suppose a foot would say, ‘Since I am not a hand, I am not of the body’” (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

**the foot (ULT)  
your foot (UST)**

Paul is using any **foot** as an example. He is not speaking about one particular **foot** that can talk. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to any **foot**. Alternate translation: “a foot” or “any foot” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**If the foot would say (ULT)  
If your foot spoke to you and said (UST)**

Here Paul speaks as if a **foot** could **say** things. He speaks in this way because he wants the Corinthians to think of themselves as body parts of the body of Christ, and so **the foot** is an example for them. He also wishes them to see how absurd it is for a **foot** to say what it says here. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could clarify that this is a hypothetical situation in which a **foot** can say things. Alternate translation: “Say that a foot could talk, and it said” (See: [Personification](#))

**would say...Since I am not a hand, I am not of the body (ULT)  
spoke to you and said...I am not the hand, therefore, I am not part of your body (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could translate the statement as an indirect quote instead of as a direct quote. Alternate translation: “would say that, since it is not a hand, it is not of the body” (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

**I am not of the body...it is not of the body (ULT)  
I am not part of your body...it would not be less a part of your body (UST)**

Here, **of the body** identifies something that belong to or is part of **the body**. If your readers would misunderstand **of the body**, you could use a form in your language that refers to what is part of or belongs to something else. Alternate translation: “I am not a part of the body ... it is not a part of the body” (See: [Idiom](#))

### ULT

<sup>15</sup> If the foot would say, “Since I am not **a hand**, I am not of the **body**,” not for this it is not of the **body**.

### UST

<sup>15</sup> If your foot spoke to you and said, “I am not **the hand**, therefore, I am not part of your **body**,” it would not be less a part of your **body** because it was not like your hand.

## not for this it is not of the body (ULT)

Here Paul uses two negative words to express the idea that the reason that the **foot** gives is not valid for separating it from **the body**. If your readers would misunderstand the two negative words, you could express the idea with positive words or only one negative word. Alternate translation: “despite that, it is of the body” or “it is still of the body” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

## this (ULT)

Here, **this** refers back to what the **foot** said about not being a hand. If your readers would misunderstand **this**, you could use a word or phrase that more clearly identifies what it refers to. Alternate translation: “this reasoning” or “that idea” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [a hand](#)
- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)

## Translation Words - UST

- [the hand](#)
- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)



## **1 Corinthians 12:16**

**if the ear would say, “Because I am not an eye, I am not of the body (ULT)  
if your ear said to you, “I am not an eye. For that reason, I have no place in the body (UST)**

Just as in [12:15](#), here Paul is using a hypothetical situation to teach the Corinthians. He wants them to imagine that an **ear** could talk and claim that it is not **of the body** because it is not an **eye**. He uses this hypothetical situation because it is absurd for an **ear** to talk, and it is even more absurd that an **ear** would say these things if it could talk. Use a natural way in your language to introduce a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: “suppose an ear would say, ‘Since I am not an eye, I am not of the body’” (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

**the ear (ULT)  
your ear (UST)**

Paul is using any **ear\*** as an example. He is not speaking about one particular **\*\*ear** that can talk. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to any **ear**. Alternate translation: “an ear” or “any ear” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**if the ear would say (ULT)  
if your ear said to you (UST)**

Just as in [12:15](#), here Paul speaks as if an **ear** could say things. He speaks in this way because he wants the Corinthians to think of themselves as body parts of the body of Christ, and so **the ear** is an example for them. He also wishes them to see how absurd it is for an **ear** to say what it says here. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could clarify that this is a hypothetical situation in which a foot can say things. Alternate translation: “Say that an ear could talk, and it said” (See: [Personification](#))

**would say...Because I am not an eye, I am not of the body (ULT)  
said to you...I am not an eye. For that reason, I have no place in the body (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could translate the statement as an indirect quote instead of as a direct quote. Alternate translation: “would say that, since it is not an eye, it is not of the body” (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

**I am not of the body...it is not of the body (ULT)  
I have no place in the body...it would not be less a part of your body (UST)**

Just as in [12:15](#), **of the body** identifies something that belong to or is part of **the body**. If your readers would misunderstand **of the body**, you could use a form in your language that refers to what is part of or belongs to something else. Alternate translation: “I am not a part of the body ... it is not a part of the body” (See: [Idiom](#))

### ULT

<sup>16</sup> And if the ear would say, “Because I am not an eye, I am not of the **body**,” not for this it is not of the **body**.

### UST

<sup>16</sup> And if your ear said to you, “I am not an eye. For that reason, I have no place in the **body**,” it would not be less a part **of your body** because it was not an eye.

“Suppose an ear would say, ‘Since I am not an eye, I am not of the body’” (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

## not for this it is not of the body (ULT)

Here Paul uses two negative words to express the idea that the reason that **the ear** gives is not valid for separating it from **the body**. If your readers would misunderstand the two negative words, you could express the idea with positive words or only one negative word. Alternate translation: “despite that, it is of the body” or “it is still of the body” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

## this (ULT)

Here, **this** refers back to what **the ear** said about not being **an eye**. If your readers would misunderstand **this**, you could use a word or phrase that more clearly identifies what it refers to. Alternate translation: “this reasoning” or “that idea” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [body](#) (2)

## Translation Words - UST

- [body](#)
- [of your body](#) (2)



## **1 Corinthians 12:17**

**If the whole body {were} an eye, where {would} the hearing {be}? If the whole {were} an ear, where {would} the sense of smell {be} (ULT)**

**If your whole body were an eye, there would be nothing with which to hear. If your whole body were an ear, there would be nothing with which to smell (UST)**

Here Paul is using two hypothetical situations to teach the Corinthians. He wants them to imagine that **the whole body** was **an eye** or **an ear**. He uses these hypothetical situations because it is absurd for **an eye** or **an ear** to make up **the whole body**. Use a natural way in your language to introduce hypothetical situations. Alternate translation: "Suppose the whole body {were an eye}; where {would} the hearing {be}? Suppose the whole {were} an ear; where {would} the sense of smell {be}?" (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

**the whole body...the whole (ULT)**

**your whole body...your whole body (UST)**

Here Paul is speaking of "bodies" in general, not of one particular **body**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to "bodies" in general. Alternate translation: "any whole body ... any whole" (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**where {would} the hearing {be}...where {would} the sense of smell {be} (ULT)**  
**with which to hear...with which to smell (UST)**

Paul does not ask these questions because he is looking for information about **where** the senses of **hearing** and **smell** are. Rather, he asks them to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The questions assume that the answer is "nowhere." In other words, a **body** that is only **an eye** does not have **hearing**, and a **body** that is only an **ear** does not have **smell**. If your readers would misunderstand these questions, you could express the ideas with strong negations. Alternate translation: "it would never hear anything. ... it would never smell anything." or "it would not have hearing. ... it would not have the sense of smell." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**the whole (ULT)**

**your whole body (UST)**

Here Paul omits **body** because he stated it explicitly in the previous sentence. If your language needs to state **body** here, you can supply it from the previous sentence. Alternate translation: "the whole body" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [your...body](#)

### ULT

<sup>17</sup> If the whole [body](#) {were} an eye, where {would} the hearing {be}? If the whole {were} an ear, where {would} the sense of smell {be}?

### UST

<sup>17</sup> If your whole [body](#) were an eye, there would be nothing with which to hear. If your whole body were an ear, there would be nothing with which to smell.

## 1 Corinthians 12:18

### But now (ULT)

Here, **But now** introduces what is true, in contrast with the hypothetical situations Paul offered in the last verse (12:17). The word **now** does not refer to time here. If your readers would misunderstand **But now**, you could use a word or phrase that introduces reality in contrast to a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: "In reality, though," or "As it really is," (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

### the members, each one of them, in (ULT)

Here Paul interrupts his sentence to include **each one of them**. In Paul's culture, this interruption emphasized **each one of them**. If your readers would misunderstand why Paul interrupts his sentence, you could rearrange the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: "each and every member in" (See: [Information Structure](#))

### just as he desired (ULT)

### just as he designed it (UST)

Here, **just as he desired** means that the God "appoints" the **members** as he decided, not because of any other factors. If your readers would misunderstand **desired**, you could use a word that refers to what God "decided" or "chose." Alternate translation: "in the way that he chose" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- God
- appointed
- members
- body
- just as

### Translation Words - UST

- God
- fitted
- part
- of the body
- just as

### ULT

**18** But now God appointed the members, each one of them, in the body just as he desired.

### UST

**18** But God fitted each part of the body together, and it works just as he designed it. Every part is needed.

## 1 Corinthians 12:19

### if...they were all one member, where {would... be (ULT)

Here Paul is using a hypothetical situation to teach the Corinthians. He wants them to imagine that *all*\* the body parts were just **one member**, that is, one kind of body part. He uses this hypothetical situation because it is absurd for **all** body parts to be **one member**. Use a natural way in your language to introduce a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: “suppose they were all one member; where” (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

#### ULT

<sup>19</sup> But if they were all one **member**, where {would} the **body** {be}?

#### UST

<sup>19</sup> If each of us were exactly like all **the other parts**, we would not have **a body** at all.

### member...one...member (ULT) all...exactly like...the other parts (UST)

Here, **one member** refers to one kind of **member**. In other words, it does not indicate that there is only one body part (one arm, for example). Rather, it indicates that all the body parts are of one type (as if the ears, legs, and other body parts were all arms). If your readers would misunderstand **one member**, you could clarify that Paul has in mind many members that are of one kind. Alternate translation: “one kind of member” or “one type of member” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### where {would} the body {be (ULT)

Paul does not ask this question because he is looking for information about **where** the **body** is. Rather, he asks it to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The question assumes that the answer is “nowhere.” In other words, a **body** that is made up of only **one member** is not a **body** at all. If your readers would misunderstand this question, you could express the idea with a strong negation. Alternate translation: “there would be no body!” or “the body would certainly not exist.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [member](#)
- [body](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [the other parts](#)
- [a body](#)

## 1 Corinthians 12:20

### But now (ULT)

Just as in 12:18, **But now** introduces what is true, in contrast with the hypothetical situations Paul offered in the last verse (12:19). The word **now** does not refer to time here. If your readers would misunderstand **But now**, you could use a word or phrase that introduces reality in contrast to a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: "In reality, though," or "As it really is," (See: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#) )

#### ULT

<sup>20</sup> But now there are many [members](#), but one [body](#).

#### UST

<sup>20</sup> [We are all](#) many [members](#), but only one [body](#).

### there are many...members (ULT)

### many...We are all...members (UST)

Here, **many members** refers to many kinds of **member**. In other words, it does not indicate that there are many examples of one body part (many arms, for example). Rather, it indicates that there are many different types of **members** (ears, legs, and arms, for example). If your readers would misunderstand **many members**, you could clarify that Paul has in mind many different kinds of **members**. Alternate translation: "there are many types of members" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### but one body (ULT)

### but only one body (UST)

Here Paul omits some words that your language might need to make a complete thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them explicitly in the previous clause (**there are**). If your language does need these words here, you can supply them from the previous clause. Alternate translation: "but there is one body" (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [members](#)
- [body](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [We are all...members](#)
- [body](#)



## **1 Corinthians 12:21**

**is not able...the eye...the head to the feet  
(ULT)  
cannot...the eye...the head say to the feet  
(UST)**

Here Paul is using a hypothetical situation to teach the Corinthians. He wants them to imagine that an **eye** and a **head** could talk to other body parts. He uses this hypothetical situation because, if these body parts could talk, they would never say **“I have no need of you”** to other body parts. His point is that human body parts work together; they do not try to get rid of each other. Use a natural way in your language to introduce a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: “suppose that the eye could speak. It is not able ... suppose that the head could speak. It is not able to say to the feet” (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

**ULT**

<sup>21</sup> Now the eye is not able to say to the **hand**, “I do not have need of you,” or again, the **head** to the feet, “I do not have need of you.”

**UST**

<sup>21</sup> In your body, the eye cannot say to the **hand**, “I do not need you”; it surely does need the hand. Nor would the **head** say to the feet, “I do not need you.”

**is not able...the eye...to say to the hand, “I do not have need of you,” or  
again, the head to the feet, “I do not have need of you (ULT)**

Here Paul speaks as if an **eye** and a **head** could say things. He speaks in this way because he wants the Corinthians to think of themselves as body parts of the body of Christ, and so the **eye** and the **head** are examples for them. He also wishes them to see how absurd it would be if an **eye** or a **head** were to say that it did not need other body parts. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could clarify that this is a hypothetical situation in which an **eye** or a **head** can say things. Alternate translation: “say that an eye could talk. It is not able to say to the hand, ‘I do not have need of you.’ Or again, say that a head could talk. It is not able to say to the hand, ‘I do not have need of you.’” (See: [Personification](#))

**to the hand, “I do not have need of you...to the feet, “I do not have need of  
you (ULT)  
to the hand, “I do not need you...to the feet, “I do not need you (UST)**

If your language does not use this form, you could translate the statement as an indirect quote instead of as a direct quote. Alternate translation: “that it does not need the hand ... that it does not need the feet” (See: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#))

**is not able...the eye...to say to the hand...the head to the feet (ULT)  
cannot...the eye...say to the hand...the head say to the feet (UST)**

Paul is using these body parts as examples. He is not speaking about one particular **eye**, **hand**, **head**, or **feet**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to any ear. Alternate translation: “no eye is able to say to a hand ... no head is able to say to feet” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**I do not have need of you...I do not have need of you (ULT)  
I do not need you...I do not need you (UST)**

Here, **I do not have need of you** is a natural way to express this idea in Paul’s language. In some languages, this clause sounds unnatural or longer than it needs to be. Paul is not using this form for special emphasis, so you could express the idea in whatever way seems natural in your language. Alternate translation: “I do not require you ... I do not require you” or “You are not needed ... You are not needed” (See: [Idiom](#))

## or again (ULT)

Here, **or again** introduces another example. If your readers would misunderstand **or again**, you could use a word or phrase that introduces another example. Alternate translation: “or, for another example,” or “or further” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## the head to the feet (ULT)

## the head say to the feet (UST)

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them explicitly in the previous clause (**is not able to say**). If your language does need these words, you can supply them from that clause. Alternate translation: “the head is not able to say to the feet” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- to...hand
- head

## Translation Words - UST

- hand
- head

## 1 Corinthians 12:22

### weaker (ULT) are weak (UST)

Here, **weaker** refers to physical frailty or lack of strength. It is unclear which body parts he might have considered to be **weaker**. Use a similar general word that identifies frailty or weakness. Alternate translation: “frailer” or “less strong” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### essential (ULT) all still essential (UST)

Here, **essential** identifies the **weaker** bodies parts as required for the body to function properly. If your readers would misunderstand **essential**, you could use a word or phrase that identifies the body parts as “necessary” or “required.” Alternate translation: “required” or “indispensable” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### much more...to be weaker are...essential (ULT)

Here Paul seems to be stating a general principle that the **weaker** a body part is, the **more** it ends up being **essential** for the body. He implies a comparison with other body parts, which are “stronger” but “less essential.” If your readers would misunderstand this general principle or what Paul is comparing, you could express the idea more explicitly. Alternate translation: “to be weaker than other members are actually that much more essential than those other members” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [members](#)
- [of...body](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [parts](#)
- [body](#)

#### ULT

<sup>22</sup> On the contrary, the [members](#) of the [body](#) appearing to be weaker are much more essential;

#### UST

<sup>22</sup> Even the [parts](#) that are weak are all still essential to the [body](#) as a whole.



## **1 Corinthians 12:23**

## and those of the body which we think to be less honorable, we bestow them greater honor; and our unpresentable members have more dignity (ULT)

Throughout this verse, Paul is most likely thinking about how we carefully wear clothing that covers our **less honorable** and **unpresentable** body parts. He does not specify which body parts these would be, but it is likely that he at least has genital organs in mind. If your readers would misunderstand how we **bestow** some body parts with **greater honor** or give them **more dignity**, you could state explicitly that Paul has clothing in mind. Alternate translation: “and those of the body which we think to be less honorable, we bestow them greater honor by clothing them; and our unpresentable members have more dignity because of the care we take to cover them” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## those...which...of the body (ULT)

Here, **those** refers back to the “members” in [12:22](#). If your readers would misunderstand **those**, you could use “members” instead. Alternate translation: “the members of the body which” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## those of the body which we think to be less honorable, we bestow them greater honor (ULT)

Here Paul identifies what he is talking about first (**those of the body which we think to be less honorable**) and then refers back to that phrase by using **them** in his sentence. If your readers would be confused by this structure, you could restructure the sentence and indicate what Paul is talking about in another way. Alternate translation: “we bestow greater honor on those of the body which we think to be less honorable” (See: [Information Structure](#))

## we bestow them greater honor (ULT) we take more care to cover them (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **honor**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “honor” or an adverb such as “honorably.” Alternate translation: “we treat them honorably” or “we honor them more” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## our unpresentable members (ULT)

Here, **unpresentable members** is a polite way to refer to sexual organs. If your readers would misunderstand **unpresentable members**, you could use a comparable polite term. Paul’s euphemism contrasts **unpresentable** with **dignity**. If possible, use a euphemism that similarly creates a contrast. Alternate translation: “our private parts” (See: [Euphemism](#))

## have more dignity (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **dignity**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “dignify” or an adjective such as “presentable.” Alternate translation: “are more dignified” or “are more presentable” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### ULT

<sup>23</sup> and those of the **body** which we think to be less honorable, we bestow them greater **honor**; and our unpresentable members have more dignity;

### UST

<sup>23</sup> The parts that we would be ashamed for others to see, **we take** more **care** to cover them. In this way we show more respect for them.

## Translation Words - ULT

- of...body
- honor

## Translation Words - UST

- we take...care
- body



## **1 Corinthians 12:24**

## presentable members...our...presentable members (ULT)

Here, **presentable members** contrasts with the “unpresentable members” in 12:23. These **presentable members** are probably those body parts which we do not cover with clothing, but Paul does not specify exactly which body parts he is thinking about. If your readers would misunderstand **presentable members**, you could use a word or phrase that contrasts with how you translated “unpresentable members.” Alternate translation: “non-private parts” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## do not have need (ULT)

Here Paul does not specify what they do not **need**. He implies that they do not need to be treated with “dignity,” as the “unpresentable parts” are (see 12:23). If your readers would misunderstand **do not have need** without further explanation, you could refer back to how you translated what people do with their “unpresentable parts.” Alternate translation: “do not need to be treated with dignity” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## has combined the body together (ULT) has joined...the body (UST)

Here, Paul speaks as if God took many different things and **combined** them **together** to make **the body**. By speaking in this way, he emphasizes that the body is made up of many different parts, but that God has united or **combined** all these parts together. If your readers would misunderstand **combined the body together**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “has assembled the body” or “has joined all the body parts into one body” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## the body (ULT) the body (UST)

Here Paul is speaking of “bodies” in general, not of one particular **body**. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to “bodies” in general. Alternate translation: “the human body” or “each body” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## giving more honor to what is lacking it (ULT)

Here Paul implies that the body parts that “lack” honor receive **more honor** from God. The Corinthians would have understand this clause to mean that God is the one who created the body so that what Paul has already stated in 21:23–24 is true. God has made the body in such a way that we give more honor and dignity to the private and less honorable body parts. If your readers would misunderstand this implication, you could express the idea more plainly by including what humans think about the body parts. Alternate translation: “giving more honor to what we think has less honor” or “giving more honor to the body parts that we consider to be less honorable” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## giving more honor to what is lacking it (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **honor**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “honor” or an adjective such as “honorable.” Alternate translation: “honoring more what is honored less” or “making honorable what is less honorable” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### ULT

<sup>24</sup> but our presentable members do not have need. But God has combined the body together, giving more honor to what is lacking it

### UST

<sup>24</sup> but God has joined the distinguished parts with the less important ones. And God gives honor to those less presentable parts, because they are part of the body.

## Translation Words - ULT

- God
- body
- honor

## Translation Words - UST

- God
- honor
- body

## 1 Corinthians 12:25

### no...division...but that (ULT)

Here Paul uses a figure of speech that expresses a strong positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of the intended meaning. If this is confusing in your language, you can express the meaning positively. If you do, you will need to express the contrast between the two halves of this verse as a connection. Alternate translation: “complete unity ... and that” (See: [Litotes](#))

### there may be no division within the body (ULT)

### there is no division in the church, and that members of the body of the Messiah (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **division**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “divide” or “split.” Alternate translation: “the body may not divide itself” or “the body may not become divided” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### the members should care for one another (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if **the members** of a body could **care for another**. He speaks in this way because he wants the Corinthians to think of themselves as **members** of the body of Christ, and so **the members** of a human body are an example for them. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use an analogy or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “the members should work together like they care for one another” or “the members should work with each other” (See: [Personification](#))

### the same (ULT)

### with the same affection (UST)

Here, **the same** states that **the members** are “caring” for each body part **the same** way they care for all the others. In other words, the body parts make no distinctions about honor or dignity. Instead, they treat each other **the same**. If your readers would misunderstand **the same**, you could express the idea with a comparable phrase that emphasizes equality or similarity. Alternate translation: “equally” or “without distinctions” (See: [Idiom](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [body](#)
- [members](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [body of the Messiah](#)
- [member of the body](#)

### ULT

<sup>25</sup> so that there may be no division within the [body](#), but that the [members](#) should care for one another the same.

### UST

<sup>25</sup> God honors the entire body in this way so there is no division in the church, and that members of the [body of the Messiah](#) might care for every [member of the body](#) with the same affection, no matter what their purpose or role, gifting or abilities.



## **1 Corinthians 12:26**

**if one member suffers...if a member is honored (ULT)**  
**when one member suffers...When one member is given honor for something they accomplished (UST)**

Here Paul uses the conditional form to show the connection between **one member** and **all the members**. If the conditional form does not draw a close connection between what happens to **one** and what happens to **all**, you could use a different form that does draw a close connection. Alternate translation: “when one member suffers ... when a member is honored” (See: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#) )

**ULT**

<sup>26</sup> And if one [member suffers](#), all the [members suffer together](#); if a [member is honored](#), all the [members rejoice with it](#).

**UST**

<sup>26</sup> Because we are one body, when one [member suffers](#), we all [suffer](#). When [one member is given honor for something they accomplished](#) for the Messiah, the [entire body rejoices together](#).

**if one member suffers, all the members suffer together (ULT)**

Here Paul speaks as if **one member** and indeed **all the members** of a body could **suffer**, which is a word that is normally used for people instead of things. He speaks in this way because he wants the Corinthians to think of themselves as **members** of the body of Christ, and so the **members** of a human body are an example for them. Here, he specifically has in mind the idea that an injury or infection in one body part (a finger, for example) has an effect on the entire body. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use an analogy or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “if one member feels pain, all the members also feel the pain” or “if one member is like a person who suffers, all the members also join in the suffering” (See: [Personification](#))

**a member is honored (ULT)**  
**one member is given honor for something they accomplished (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Paul uses the passive form here to avoid stating who is doing the “honoring.” If you must state who does it, you could use a vague or indefinite subject. Alternate translation: “they honor a member” or “a member receives honor” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**all the members rejoice with it (ULT)**  
**the entire body rejoices together (UST)**

Here Paul speaks as if **all the members** of a body could **rejoice** like people do. He speaks in this way because he wants the Corinthians to think of themselves as **members** of the body of Christ, and so **the members** of a human body are an example for them. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use an analogy or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “all the members are like people who rejoice together” or “all the members together receive the honor” (See: [Personification](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [member](#)
- [members](#)
- [a member](#) (2)
- [members](#) (2)
- [suffers](#)

- suffer together
- is honored
- rejoice with it

## Translation Words - UST

- member
- member, body parts
- one member (2)
- entire body (2)
- suffers
- we...suffer
- is given honor for something they accomplished
- rejoices

## 1 Corinthians 12:27

### Now (ULT)

### Now (UST)

Here, **Now** introduces the application of what Paul has been saying about **the body** in 12:12–26. You could use a word or phrase that would naturally introduce an application or explanation of what Paul has said in these verses. Alternate translation: “In the end,” or “What I mean is that” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**you...are the body of Christ and individually members of it (ULT)**

**you...are the body of the Messiah, and individually, you are all members of it (UST)**

Here Paul speaks as if believers were **members**, or body parts, that together make up **the body of Christ**. By speaking in this way, he applies everything he has said in 12:12–26 about “bodies” to the church, and he emphasizes the unity of the church. Paul used **body** language throughout this whole paragraph, and it is an important metaphor for 1 Corinthians and for Christian teaching. Because of this, you should preserve this metaphor or, if you must express the idea differently, use an analogy. Alternate translation: “it is as if you are the body of Christ and individually members of it” or “you function as the body of Christ, and individually you function as members of it” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**individually members of it (ULT)**

**individually, you are all members of it (UST)**

Here, **individually** refers to how specific people are **members** of the **body of Christ**. In other words, discrete people can each be considered a “member”. If your readers would misunderstand **individually**, you could use a word or phrase that identifies people on their own, apart from the communities they participate in. Alternate translation: “each one of you is a member of it” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [the body](#)
- [of Christ](#)
- [members](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [the body](#)
- [of the Messiah](#)
- [you are all members of it](#)

### ULT

<sup>27</sup> Now you are [the body of Christ](#) and individually [members](#) of it.

### UST

<sup>27</sup> Now you are [the body of the Messiah](#), and individually, [you are all members of it](#).



## **1 Corinthians 12:28**

## some (ULT) people (UST)

Here, **some** refers to the specific people who have the gifts listed in the rest of this verse. If your readers would misunderstand **some**, you could clarify that it refers to the people who have the gifts or titles he gives in the list. Alternate translation: “people to specifically function” (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )

## first...second...third (ULT) first...second...third (UST)

If your language does not use ordinal numbers, you can use cardinal numbers here. Alternate translation: “one, ... two, ... three,” (See: [Ordinal Numbers](#))

## first apostles

Here, Paul could use the numbers and **then** to indicate: (1) that he listed these things in the order in which he thought of them. In this case, there is no special significance to the numbers, and Paul stopped numbering items because he kept listing things after he said **then**. Alternate translation: “church. This includes first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then miracles, then gifts of healing” (2) that the items are listed in order of importance or authority until Paul starts using **then**. This means that **apostles**, **prophets**, and **teachers** have special importance or authority in that order. Alternate translation: “church. Most important are apostles, second are prophets, and third are teachers. Then there are miracles, gifts of healing” (3) that the items are listed in the order in which God uses them in the church, up until Paul starts using **then**. Alternate translation: “church, which first requires apostles, second prophets, and third teachers. Then God gives miracles, gifts of healing”

## then miracles, then gifts of healing, helps, administration, {and} various kinds of tongues (ULT)

When Paul stops using numbers in his list, he also stops using titles for people and instead names the gifts they have. However, the questions in the next two verses (12:29–30) show that Paul wants the Corinthians to think about these gifts as belonging to specific people. If your readers would be confused by the change from titles to gifts, you could explicitly connect these gifts with the people who perform them. Alternate translation: “then people who perform miracles, then those with gifts of healing, those who help, those who administer, and those who speak various kinds of tongues” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## helps (ULT) those who provide helps (UST)

Here, **helps** could refer to: (1) acts that help other people. Alternate translation: “helpful deeds” (2) service that **helps** the church, which would include administrative work and distributing aid to those in need. Alternate translation: “supporting the church” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## ULT

<sup>28</sup> And God has indeed appointed some in the church, first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then miracles, then gifts of healing, helps, administration, {and} various kinds of tongues.

## UST

<sup>28</sup> God has also given people as gifts to the church. He gave to the church first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then those who do powerful deeds, those who perform healing, those who provide helps, those who do work of administration, and those who have various kinds of languages that the Spirit has given them.

## **administration (ULT)**

### **those who do work of administration (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **administration**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “administrative” or a verb such as “lead” or “direct.” Alternate translation: “administrative skills” or “the ability to lead” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## **and} various kinds of tongues (ULT)**

### **those who have various kinds of languages that the Spirit has given them (UST)**

Here, **various kinds of tongues** has the same meaning it had in [12:10](#). Translate it the same way you did there. (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## **of tongues (ULT)**

### **those who have various kinds of languages that the Spirit has given them (UST)**

Here, **tongues** refers to something that one does with one’s “tongue,” which is speaking a language. If your readers would misunderstand that **tongues** is a way of speaking about “languages,” you could use a comparable term or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “of languages” (See: [Metonymy](#))

## **Translation Words - ULT**

- [God](#)
- [has...appointed](#)
- [and} various kinds](#)
- [of tongues](#)
- [church](#)
- [apostles](#)
- [prophets](#)
- [teachers](#)
- [miracles](#)
- [gifts](#)
- [of healing](#)
- [administration](#)

## **Translation Words - UST**

- [God](#)
- [has...given](#)
- [those who have various kinds of languages that the Spirit has given them](#)
- [church](#)
- [apostles](#)
- [prophets](#)
- [teachers](#)
- [those who do powerful deeds](#)
- [those who perform healing](#)
- [those who do work of administration](#)
- [those who have various kinds of languages that the Spirit has given them](#)
- [gift](#)

## 1 Corinthians 12:29

**Not all {are} apostles, are they? Not all {are} prophets, are they? Not all {are} teachers, are they? Not all {do} miracles, do they (ULT)  
Not all of us are apostles. Not all are prophets. Not all are teachers. Not all do powerful deeds (UST)**

Paul does not ask these questions because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks them to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The questions assume that the answer is “no, they are not” or “no, they do not.” If these questions would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the ideas as strong negations. Alternate translation: “Not all {are} apostles. Not all {are} prophets. Not all {are} teachers. Not all {do} miracles.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**Not all {do} miracles, do they (ULT)  
Not all do powerful deeds (UST)**

Here, unlike with the other questions in the verse, supplying **are** does not make sense. Paul is not saying that **Not all “are” miracles**. Rather, he is saying that **Not all** perform **miracles**. You could supply a comparable word that refers to “performing” **miracles**. Alternate translation: “Not all {perform} miracles, {do they}” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [apostles](#)
- [prophets](#)
- [teachers](#)
- [miracles](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [are apostles](#)
- [are prophets](#)
- [are teachers](#)
- [do powerful deeds](#)

#### ULT

<sup>29</sup> Not all {are} [apostles](#), are they? Not all {are} [prophets](#), are they? Not all {are} [teachers](#), are they? Not all {do} [miracles](#), do they?

#### UST

<sup>29</sup> Not all of us [are apostles](#). Not all [are prophets](#). Not all [are teachers](#). Not all [do powerful deeds](#).

## 1 Corinthians 12:30

### Not all have gifts of healing, do they? Not all speak in tongues, do they? Not all interpret, do they (ULT)

Paul does not ask these questions because he is looking for information. Rather, he asks them to involve the Corinthians in what he is arguing. The questions assume that the answer is “no, they do not.” If these questions would be misunderstood in your language, you could express the ideas as strong negations. Alternate translation: “Not all have gifts of healing. Not all speak in tongues. Not all interpret.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### in tongues (ULT) in special languages (UST)

Here, **tongues** refers to something that one does with one’s “tongue,” which is speaking a language. If your readers would misunderstand that **tongues** is a way of speaking about “languages,” you could use a comparable term or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “in other languages” (See: [Metonymy](#))

### interpret (ULT) can interpret messages into other languages (UST)

Here Paul is speaking about the same “gift” that he mentioned in [12:10](#) as “the interpretation of tongues.” He does not mention what the person “interprets” here because he knows that the Corinthians will infer that he is speaking about the **tongues** in the previous question. If your readers would not infer what the person “interprets,” you could state it explicitly. Alternate translation: “interpret tongues, do they” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- gifts
- of healing
- in tongues
- interpret

### Translation Words - UST

- can heal the sick
- in special languages
- can interpret messages into other languages
- gift

#### ULT

<sup>30</sup> Not all have [gifts of healing](#), do they?  
Not all speak [in tongues](#), do they? Not  
all [interpret](#), do they?

#### UST

<sup>30</sup> Not all of us [can heal the sick](#). Not all  
of us can speak [in special languages](#).  
Not all of us [can interpret messages  
into other languages](#).

## 1 Corinthians 12:31

### earnestly desire (ULT)

#### I want you to eagerly seek after (UST)

Here, the word translated **earnestly desire** could be: (1) an command from Paul. Alternate translation: “you should earnestly desire” (2) a statement about what the Corinthians are doing. Alternate translation: “you are earnestly desiring” (See: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#) )

### the greater gifts (ULT)

#### the greater gifts (UST)

Here, **greater** could indicate: (1) what Paul thinks are **greater gifts**, which would be the ones that most benefit other believers. Alternate translation: “the gifts that are greater” or “the gifts that help others” (2) what the Corinthians think are the **greater gifts**, which Paul may disagree with. The Corinthians would probably include speaking in tongues as a **greater gift**. If you choose this option, you will need to express **earnestly desire** as a statement, not as an imperative. Alternate translation: “what you think are greater gifts” (See: [Irony](#))

### I show you (ULT)

#### I will show you (UST)

Here Paul introduces what he will tell the Corinthians in the next chapter. Use a natural verb tense in your language for referring to what a person is about to say. Alternate translation: “I am going to show you” (See: [Predictive Past](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [gifts](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [gifts](#)

### ULT

<sup>31</sup> But earnestly desire the greater [gifts](#). And now, I show you a more excellent way.

### UST

<sup>31</sup> But I want you to eagerly seek after the greater [gifts](#). And now, I will show you a more excellent way.

## **1 Corinthians 13**

**1 Corinthians 13 General Notes**  
**Structure and Formatting**  
 On spiritual gifts (12:1–14:40)  
 \* The necessity of love (13:1–3)  
 \* The characteristics of love (13:4–7)  
 \* The enduring nature of love (13:8–13)  
**Special Concepts in this Chapter**  
**Love**  
 Paul's main topic in this chapter is love. He speaks about how important it is, what it is like, and how it will endure forever. Much of the time, it seems that he is emphasizing love for other people. However, he likely also has love for God in mind. See the notes for ways to translate the abstract noun “love” if your language does not use an abstract noun for this idea. (See: [love](#), [beloved](#))  
**Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter**  
**Hypothetical situations**  
 In [13:1–3](#), Paul provides three hypothetical situations. He uses these situations to show how essential love is: no matter what other great things a person can do, they must have love. He uses himself as the character in the situations to avoid making someone else an example of a person who does not have love. Consider natural ways to speak about hypothetical situations in your language. If your readers would be confused when Paul uses “I” in the hypothetical situations, you could use a generic reference to a “person” or “someone” instead. (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))  
**Personification**  
 In [13:4–8a](#), Paul speaks about love as if it were a person who could do things. He speaks in this way because it makes the abstract idea of “love” easier to think about. If your readers would be confused when Paul speaks about love as a person, you could express the idea in another way. See the notes on those verses for translation options. (See: [Personification](#))  
**Child analogy**  
 In [13:11](#), Paul again uses himself as an example. This time he speaks about what he did as a child and what he does as an adult. He speaks in this way to illustrate how some things are appropriate for specific times. For example, speaking like a child is appropriate when one is a child, but it is not appropriate when one is an adult. Paul wishes the Corinthians to apply this reasoning to spiritual gifts and to love. Spiritual gifts are appropriate until Jesus comes back, but then they will no longer be appropriate. On the other hand, love is always appropriate.  
**Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter**  
**Non-exhaustive lists**  
 In [13:4–8a](#), Paul provides a list of love's characteristics. While he mentions many things, he does not intend the list to completely define every characteristic of love. Instead, he wishes to show the Corinthians what love is like. Make sure that your translation does not imply that the characteristics that Paul lists are the only characteristics that love has.  
**First person singular and plural**  
 In [13:1–3](#), [11](#), [12b](#), Paul speaks of himself in the first person singular. In [13:9](#), [12a](#), Paul includes the Corinthians and other believers with himself by using the first person plural. However, the alternation between singular and plural, especially in [13:11–12](#), shows that Paul is not drawing any distinctions between his own experiences and those of other believers. Rather, Paul uses himself as an example, but he also wishes to speak about believers in general. If your readers would find switching between first person singular and

**first person plural to be confusing, you could use the first person plural throughout. (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#) )\n**



## **1 Corinthians 13:1**

## If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but I do not have love (ULT)

Here Paul is using a hypothetical situation to teach the Corinthians. He wants them to imagine that he could **speak with tongues of men and of angels** but also that he did **not have love**. He uses himself in this hypothetical situation so that he does not offend the Corinthians by using them as an example of people without **love**. Use a natural way in your language to introduce a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: "Suppose that I could speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but also suppose that I did not have love." (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

### with the tongues (ULT) I could speak so that I could amaze and persuade (UST)

Here, **tongues** refers to something that one does with one's "tongue," which is speaking a language. If your readers would misunderstand that **tongues** is a way of speaking about "languages," you could use a comparable term or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "with the languages" or "in the words" (See: [Metonymy](#))

### with the tongues of men...and of angels (ULT)

Here Paul refers to two specific categories of **tongues**: those **of men** and those **of angels**. He does not mean that these are the only kinds of **tongues** that exist, but he does think that these two kinds do exist. If your readers would misunderstand **tongues of men and of angels**, you could use a normal way to refer to various human languages and then also modify it so that you can use it for angelic languages. Alternate translation: "foreign languages and angelic languages" (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### love...I do not have (ULT) love people...I did not (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **love**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "love." Alternate translation: "I do not love people" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### I have become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal (ULT) all my talking would be worth less than a noisy gong or a cymbal that only clangs (UST)

Here Paul speaks as if he were a metallic instrument that makes loud noises. He speaks in this way because he wants to argue that **tongues** without **love** are noisy, like an instrument, but they do not actually help others. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "I have become loud but useless" or "I have become like loud radio static" (See: [Metaphor](#))

#### ULT

<sup>1</sup> If I speak with the **tongues** of men and **of angels**, but I do not have **love**, I have become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal.

#### UST

<sup>1</sup> If I could speak so that I could amaze and persuade people to do what I wanted, or if I could speak the language of **angels**—but if I did not **love people**, all my talking would be worth less than a noisy gong or a cymbal that only clangs.

**a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal (ULT)**  
**a noisy gong or a cymbal that only clangs (UST)**

Here Paul refers to two different loud, metal instruments in his culture. If your culture does not have two different loud, metal instruments, you could refer to just one here. Further, if your culture does not use metal instruments, you could refer to two or one instruments that make a loud noise. Alternate translation: “a noisy cymbal” or “a loud drum” (See: [Doublet](#))

**a noisy gong (ULT)**  
**a noisy gong (UST)**

Here, **a noisy gong** refers to the sound that comes when someone hits a metal object. A **gong** is a metal instrument that someone hits to make a deep, booming sound. You could use a word that identifies a metal instrument in your culture, especially if it makes a loud sound. Alternate translation: “a loud bell” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**a clanging cymbal (ULT)**  
**a cymbal that only clangs (UST)**

A **cymbal** is a thin, round metal plate that someone hits with a stick or another **cymbal** to create a loud crashing sound (**clanging**). You could use a word that describes another metal instrument in your culture, especially if it makes a loud, harsh sound. Alternate translation: “loud percussion” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [with...tongues](#)
- [of angels](#)
- [love](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [I could speak so that I could amaze and persuade](#)
- [angels](#)
- [love people](#)



## **1 Corinthians 13:2**

## And if I have prophecy and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith so as to remove mountains, but I do not have love, I am nothing (ULT)

Here, just as in [13:1](#), Paul is using a hypothetical situation to teach the Corinthians. He wants them to imagine that he could **have prophecy and understand all mysteries and all knowledge** and that he could **have all faith so as to remove mountains** but that he did **not have love**. He uses himself in this hypothetical situation so that he does not offend the Corinthians by using them as an example of people without love. Use a natural way in your language to introduce a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: “And suppose that I had all prophecy and understood all mysteries and knowledge, and suppose that I had all faith so as to remove mountains, but also suppose that I did not have love. In that case, I would be nothing” (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

### I have prophecy (ULT)

### I could proclaim messages for God (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **prophecy**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “prophesy.” Alternate translation: “I can prophesy” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### all mysteries and all knowledge (ULT)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas behind **mysteries** and **knowledge**, you could express the ideas in another way, such as with adjectives or verbs. Alternate translation: “everything that is secret and worth knowing” or “all that is hidden and all that there is to know” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### I have all faith (ULT)

### I trusted in God so much (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **faith**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “believe” or “trust.” Paul implies that this is **faith** in God. Alternate translation: “I trust God completely” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### so as to remove mountains (ULT)

### that I could move a mountain (UST)

Here, **so as to** introduces a description of what could result from the **faith**. Paul here uses an extreme example to define how great the **faith** is. If your readers would misunderstand how **remove mountains** relates to **faith**, you could make it clearer that Paul identifies **remove mountains** as an extreme example of what the **faith** can lead to. Alternate translation: “so that I can even remove mountains” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#))

#### ULT

<sup>2</sup> And if I have [prophecy](#) and [understand](#) all [mysteries](#) and all [knowledge](#), and if I have all [faith](#) so as to remove mountains, but I do not have [love](#), I am nothing.

#### UST

<sup>2</sup> If I could [proclaim messages for God](#), and if I [could explain secret truths about God](#), and if I [trusted in God so much](#) that I could move a mountain—but if I did not [love people](#), I would be worth nothing.

## **love...I do not have (ULT)**

### **love people...I did not (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **love**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "love." Alternate translation: "I do not love people" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## **I am nothing (ULT)**

### **I would be worth nothing (UST)**

Here Paul says that he, if the hypothetical situation were true, would be **nothing**. The Corinthians would have understood him to mean that none of the great things he could do would be worth anything, and he himself would gain no honor or glory from them. Paul does not mean that he would not exist. If your readers would misunderstand **I am nothing**, you could qualify Paul's claim or indicate that it refers to honor or value. Alternate translation: "I have no value" or "I gain nothing from those great things" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

## **Translation Words - ULT**

- [prophecy](#)
- [understand](#)
- [mysteries](#)
- [knowledge](#)
- [faith](#)
- [love](#)

## **Translation Words - UST**

- [proclaim messages for God](#)
- [I could explain](#)
- [secret truths about God](#)
- [trusted in God so much](#)
- [love people](#)
- [know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish](#)



## **1 Corinthians 13:3**

**And if I give away all my possessions, and if I hand over my body so that I might boast, but I do not have love, I gain nothing (ULT)**  
**If I gave away all I own to feed the poor, or if I sacrificed myself to be burned to rescue someone else—but if I did not love people, I would gain nothing (UST)**

Here, just as in [13:1-2](#), Paul is using a hypothetical situation to teach the Corinthians. He wants them to imagine that he could **give away all** his **possessions** and that he could **hand over** his **body so that he might boast** but that he did **not have love**. He uses himself in this hypothetical situation so that he does not offend the Corinthians by using them as an example of people without love. Use a natural way in your language to introduce a hypothetical situation. Alternate translation: “And suppose that I gave away all my possessions, and suppose that I handed over my body so that I might boast, but also suppose that I did not have love. In that case, I would gain nothing” (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

**I hand over my body (ULT)**  
**I sacrificed myself (UST)**

Here, **hand over my body** refers to willingly accepting bodily suffering and even death. If your readers would misunderstand **hand over my body**, you could express the idea more explicitly. Alternate translation: “I allow others to hurt my body” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**I might boast (ULT)**  
**be burned to rescue someone else (UST)**

In Paul’s language, **I might boast** and “I might be burned” look and sound very similar. While many later manuscripts have “I might be burned” here, the earliest manuscripts have **I might boast**. Unless there is a good reason to translate “I might be burned,” it is best to follow the ULT here and translate **I might boast**. (See: [Textual Variants](#))

**so that I might boast (ULT)**  
**to be burned to rescue someone else (UST)**

Here, **so that** could introduce: (1) a result that comes from “handing over one’s body.” Alternate translation: “that I might then boast” (2) a purpose of “handing over one’s body.” Alternate translation: “in order that I might boast” (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#))

**love...I do not have (ULT)**  
**love people...I did not (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **love**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “love.” Alternate translation: “I do not love people” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### ULT

<sup>3</sup> And if I give away all my **possessions**, and if I hand over my **body** so that I might boast, but I do not have **love**, I **gain** nothing. <sup>[1]</sup>

### UST

<sup>3</sup> If I gave away all **I own to feed the poor**, or if I sacrificed **myself** to be burned to rescue someone else—but if I did not **love people**, I would **gain** nothing.

## Translation Words - ULT

- possessions
- body
- love
- I gain

## Translation Words - UST

- I own to feed the poor
- myself
- love people
- I would gain



## **1 Corinthians 13:4**

## Love is patient {and} is kind; love does not envy; love does not boast; it is not puffed up (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if **love** were a person who could be **patient**, **kind**, without **envy**, without “boasting,” and **not arrogant**. Paul speaks in this way to describe the abstract idea of **love** in more concrete ways that are easier to think about. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could make Paul’s description of **love** more concrete in another way, such as by speaking about the “people” who **love**. Alternate translation: “If you love others, you are patient {and} kind; you do not envy; you do not boast, you are not arrogant” (See: [Personification](#))

## is patient {and} is kind (ULT) you will endure hardships with joy. If you truly love, you will be kind to others (UST)

Here Paul does not connect **is patient** and **is kind** with any other words. He does this because he wants the Corinthians to think of these two ideas as closely connected. Since English speakers would misunderstand this connection, the ULT has added “and” to clarify that these two ideas are connected. If your readers would also misunderstand the connection, you could add a connecting word like the ULT does or you could express **is kind** as its own thought. Alternate translation: “is patient; it is kind” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## does not boast; it is not puffed up (ULT)

Here, **boast** refers to how people try to draw attention to how great they are, often with words. On the other hand, **arrogant** refers to how people think about themselves. If your language has words that fit with these distinctions, you could use them here. If your language does not have words that fit with these distinctions, you could use one general word for “arrogance” or “pride.” Alternate translation: “is not proud” (See: [Doublet](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [Love](#)
- [love \(2\)](#)
- [love \(3\)](#)
- [is patient](#)
- [does...envy](#)
- [does...boast](#)
- [it is...puffed up](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [If you truly love others](#)
- [If you truly love \(2\)](#)
- [If you truly love \(3\)](#)
- [you will endure hardships with joy](#)
- [you will...resent that other people possess things you do not have](#)
- [you will...boast about yourself](#)
- [be proud](#)

### ULT

<sup>4</sup> [Love is patient](#) {and} is kind; [love](#) does not [envy](#); [love](#) does not [boast](#); [it is](#) not [puffed up](#).

### UST

<sup>4</sup> [If you truly love others, you will endure hardships with joy](#). If you truly love, you will be kind to others. [If you truly love, you will not resent that other people possess things you do not have](#). [If you truly love, you will not boast about yourself or be proud](#).



## **1 Corinthians 13:5**

**It is not rude; it does not seek {its} own; it is not easily angered; it does not keep a count of wrongs (ULT)**

**you will not abuse them. You will not live to please yourself. No one will be able to make you angry quickly. You will not keep track of the wrong things people have done (UST)**

Here, just like in 13:4, Paul speaks as if “love” were a person. Continue to follow the translation strategies you chose in that verse. Alternate translation: “If you love others, you are not rude; you are not seeking your own; you are not easily angered; you do not keep a count of wrongs” (See: [Personification](#))

**It is not rude (ULT)**  
**you will not abuse them (UST)**

Here, **rude** refers to behavior that is shameful or disgraceful. If your readers would misunderstand **rude**, you could use a word that refers to shameful or disgraceful behavior. Alternate translation: “It does not do disgraceful things” or “it is not inappropriate” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**it does not seek {its} own (ULT)**  
**You will not live to please yourself (UST)**

Here, **its own** refers to what is good oneself. In other words, seeking **its own** would mean that “love” is trying to do what is best for itself, not for others. If your readers would misunderstand **it does not seek its own**, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea with a word such as “selfish.” Alternate translation: “it is not selfish” (See: [Idiom](#))

**it is not easily angered (ULT)**  
**No one will be able to make you angry quickly (UST)**

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Paul uses the passive here to focus on the person who is **angered** rather than the one provoking them. If you must state who did the action, you could use a vague or generic subject. Alternate translation: “others do not anger them easily” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**it does not keep a count of wrongs (ULT)**  
**You will not keep track of the wrong things people have done (UST)**

Here Paul speaks as if someone could keep **count** of each and every bad thing that others have done as if they were writing them down and adding them up. He speaks in this way to describe how people remember **wrongs** and do not forgive them. If your readers would misunderstand **keep a count of wrongs**, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “it does not hold onto wrongs” or “it is not resentful” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### ULT

<sup>5</sup> It is not rude; **it does** not **seek** {its} own; **it is** not **easily angered**; it does not keep a count of **wrongs**.

### UST

<sup>5</sup> If you truly love others, you will not abuse them. **You will** not **live to please** yourself. No one **will be able to make you angry quickly**. You will not keep track of the **wrong things people have done**.

## Translation Words - ULT

- it does...seek
- it is...easily angered
- of wrongs

## Translation Words - UST

- You will...live to please
- will be able to make you angry quickly
- wrong things people have done

## 1 Corinthians 13:6

**It does not rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices in the truth (ULT)  
you will not be happy if anyone does wicked things; instead, you will be happy when people are faithful to God (UST)**

Here, just like in 13:4-5, Paul speaks as if “love” were a person. Continue to follow the translation strategies you chose in those verses. Alternate translation: “If you love others, you do not rejoice in unrighteousness, but you rejoice in the truth” (See: [Personification](#))

### ULT

<sup>6</sup> It does not rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices in the truth.

### UST

<sup>6</sup> If you truly love others, you will not be happy if anyone does wicked things; instead, you will be happy when people are faithful to God.

**It does not rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices in the truth (ULT)  
you will not be happy if anyone does wicked things; instead, you will be happy when people are faithful to God (UST)**

Here Paul uses two negative words, **not** and **unrighteousness**, to indicate a positive meaning. If your language does not use two negative words like this, you could instead use one positive word. If you do so, you will have to make the second half a connection instead of a contrast. Alternate translation: “It rejoices in righteousness and in the truth” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

**in unrighteousness (ULT)  
if anyone does wicked things (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **unrighteousness**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “unrighteous” or an adverb such as “unrighteously.” Alternate translation: “unrighteous acts” or “in what people do unrighteously” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**in the truth (ULT)  
when people are faithful to God (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **truth**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as “true.” Alternate translation: “in true things” or “things that are true” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- It does...rejoice
- rejoices
- unrighteousness
- in...truth

### Translation Words - UST

- you will...be happy
- you will be happy
- anyone does wicked things
- when people are faithful to God



## **1 Corinthians 13:7**

## It bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things (ULT)

Here, just like in 13:4–6, Paul speaks as if “love” were a person. Continue to follow the translation strategies you chose in those verses. Alternate translation: “If you love others, you bear all things, believe all things, hope all things, endure all things” (See: [Personification](#))

## It bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things (ULT)

Here, **all things** refers primarily to the situation or time in which “love” **bears, believes, hopes, and endures**. The phrase **all things** does not mean that “love” **believes** everything it hears or **hopes** for everything that could happen. Rather, the point is that “love” **believes** in every situation and **hopes** at all times. If your readers would misunderstand **all things**, you could express the idea in a way that more clearly refers to time or situation. Alternate translation: “It bears up in every situation, believes in every situation, hopes in every situation, endures in every situation” (See: [Idiom](#))

## It bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things (ULT)

If you follow the previous note and understand **all things** as referring to time or situation, then **bears, believes, hopes, and endures** do not have stated objects. Paul does not state the objects because he wants the description to be general and easily applied to many situations. If you must express objects, the verbs **bears** and **endures** imply that a person **bears** and **endures** bad things that other people do. The verbs **believes** and **hopes** imply that a person **believes** and **hopes** that God will do what he has promised to do. Alternate translation: “It bears what others do in every situation; believes God in every situation; hopes in God in every situation; endures what others do in every situation” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## It bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things (ULT)

Here Paul repeats **all things** and the same structure in four straight clauses. This was rhetorically powerful in his culture. If your readers would misunderstand why Paul repeats words and structure, and if it would not be rhetorically powerful in your culture, you could eliminate some or all of the repetition and make the statements rhetorically powerful in another way. Alternate translation: “It bears, believes, hopes, and endures all things” (See: [Parallelism](#))

## It bears (ULT) you will endure (UST)

Here, **bears** could refer to: (1) holding something back, like the sides of a ship hold back the water. The point here would be that “love” is able to “bear” or withstand bad or frustrating things that other people do. Alternate translation: “It bears with” or “It tolerates” (2) covering something, like a roof covers a house. The point here would be that “love” protects or shields other people from bad things. Alternate translation: “It protects” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

### ULT

<sup>7</sup> It bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

### UST

<sup>7</sup> If you truly love others, you will endure everything that happens. You will trust that God will do the best things for people. You will trust in God regardless of what happens. You will obey God regardless of what hardships you are facing.

## Translation Words - ULT

- It bears
- believes
- hopes
- endures

## Translation Words - UST

- you will endure
- You will trust that God will do the best things for people
- You will trust in God regardless of what happens
- You will obey God regardless of what hardships you are facing



## **1 Corinthians 13:8**

**Love never fails (ULT)****If you truly love, you will not stop loving (UST)**

Here, just like in [13:4-7](#), Paul speaks as if **love** were a person. Continue to follow the translation strategies you chose in those verses. Alternate translation: “If you love others, you will never stop doing so” (See: [Personification](#))

**never fails (ULT)****you will not stop loving (UST)**

Here Paul uses two negative words, **never** and **fails**, to indicate a positive meaning. If your language does not use two negative words like this, you could instead use a strong positive word. Alternate translation: “always keeps going” or “love always continues” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

**if {there are...prophecies, they will pass away; if tongues, they will cease; if knowledge, it will pass away (ULT)**

Here Paul uses the conditional form to identify what he is speaking about. He does not think that **prophecies**, **tongues**, and **knowledge** are possibilities. He thinks that they all exist, but he uses **if** to identify each one as the topic of the rest of the clause. If your readers would misunderstand Paul’s use of **if** here, you could express the idea by using a contrast word such as “although” or by simplifying the clauses so that they do not use **if**. Alternate translation: “although {there are} prophecies, they will pass away; although {there are} tongues, they will cease; although {there is} knowledge, it will pass away” or “prophecies will pass away; tongues will cease; knowledge will pass away” (See: [Connect — Factual Conditions](#))

**if {there are...prophecies, they will pass away; if tongues, they will cease; if knowledge, it will pass away (ULT)**

Here Paul omits some words that may be required in your language to make a full sentence. If you need these words, you could supply a phrase such as “there are” or “there is.” Since English does need these words in the first clause, the ULT supplies them. You could supply them in just the first clause or in all of the clauses. Alternate translation: “if {there are} prophecies, they will pass away; if {there are} tongues, they will cease; if {there is} knowledge, it will pass away” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**tongues (ULT)****speak in strange languages (UST)**

Here, **tongues** refers to something that one does with one’s “tongue,” which is speaking a language. If your readers would misunderstand that tongues is a way of speaking about “languages,” you could use a comparable term or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “special languages” (See: [Metonymy](#))

**tongues (ULT)****speak in strange languages (UST)**

Here, **tongues** has the same meaning it had in [12:10](#), [28](#), [30](#); [13:1](#). Translate it the same way you did in those verses. (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

**ULT**

<sup>8</sup> **Love** never fails. But if {there are} **prophecies**, they will pass away; if **tongues**, they will cease; if **knowledge**, it will pass away.

**UST**

<sup>8</sup> **If you truly love**, you will not stop loving. **Those who are able to speak God’s messages**, **speak in strange languages**, or **know hidden truths**, do these things only for a while. One day they will stop doing these things.

## **knowledge, it will pass away (ULT)**

## **know hidden truths...One day they will stop doing these things (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **knowledge**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as "know." Alternate translation: "secret things that people know, they will pass away" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### **Translation Words - ULT**

- Love
- prophecies
- tongues
- knowledge

### **Translation Words - UST**

- If you truly love
- Those who are able to speak God's messages
- speak in strange languages
- know hidden truths

## 1 Corinthians 13:9

### For (ULT)

Here, **For** introduces Paul's reason for saying that prophecies, tongues, and knowledge will pass away. If your readers would misunderstand **For**, you could use a comparable word that introduces a reason why someone has made a claim. Alternate translation: "In fact," or "That is because" (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

### in part (ULT)

### Now, in this life...only a small part of all there is to know (UST)

Here, **in part** refers to how something is only a **part** of a larger whole. If your readers would misunderstand **in part**, you could use a comparable expression that indicates that something is only part of a larger whole. Alternate translation: "partially ... partially" or "imperfectly ... imperfectly" (See: [Idiom](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [we know](#)
- [we prophesy](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [we know](#)
- [Those who proclaim God's messages](#)

### ULT

<sup>9</sup> For [we know](#) in part, and [we prophesy](#) in part.

### UST

<sup>9</sup> Now, in this life, [we know](#) only a small part of all there is to know. [Those who proclaim God's messages](#) do so only partially.

## 1 Corinthians 13:10

### the perfect comes (ULT)

Here Paul speaks as if **the perfect** could “come,” by which he means that people experience **the perfect**. He uses this metaphor because he uses the verb **comes** also for Jesus’ return (see [4:5](#); [11:26](#)), and he wishes to identify the coming of **the perfect** with the coming of Jesus. When **the perfect comes** will be when Jesus comes back. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively and connect **the perfect** to Jesus’ return in another way. Alternate translation: “we experience the perfect at Jesus’ return” (See: [Metaphor](#))

#### ULT

<sup>10</sup> But when the [perfect](#) comes, that which {is} partial will pass away.

#### UST

<sup>10</sup> But when things [are complete](#), everything that is partial or incomplete will end.

### the perfect...that which {is} partial (ULT)

### things are complete, everything that is partial or incomplete (UST)

Here, **that which {is} partial** refers back to the “knowing” and “prophesying” in [13:9](#). The phrase **the perfect** contrasts with **partial**, so **the perfect** refers to full knowledge and experience of God and of what God says. If your readers would misunderstand what **perfect** and **partial** refer to, you could express the idea more explicitly. Alternate translation: “the perfect experience of God ... the partial experience of God, including knowledge and prophecy,” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [perfect](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [are complete](#)



## **1 Corinthians 13:11**

**When I was a child, I spoke like a child, I thought like a child, I reasoned like a child. When I became a man, I put away childish things (ULT)**

**When I was a small child, I talked as a child talks, I thought as a child thinks, and I made decisions as a child makes decision. But when I became an adult, I stopped acting like a child, and I started acting like an adult (UST)**

Here Paul uses the first person **I** to describe himself as an example, but he implies that most people experience what he describes here.

If your readers would misunderstand **I**, you could use a form that provides a general example. Alternate translation: "When people were children, they spoke like children, they thought like children, they reasoned like children. When they became adults, they put away childish things" (See: [First, Second or Third Person](#))

### ULT

<sup>11</sup> When I was [a child](#), I spoke [like a child](#), I thought [like a child](#), I reasoned [like a child](#). When I became a man, I put away [childish](#) things.

### UST

<sup>11</sup> When I was [a small child](#), I talked [as a child talks](#), I thought [as a child thinks](#), and I made decisions [as a child makes decision](#). But when I became an adult, I stopped acting [like a child](#), and I started [acting like an adult](#).

**I spoke like a child, I thought like a child, I reasoned like a child (ULT)**  
**I talked as a child talks, I thought as a child thinks, and I made decisions as a child makes decision (UST)**

Here Paul repeats **like a child** and the same structure in three straight clauses. This was rhetorically powerfully in his culture. If your readers would misunderstand why Paul repeats words and structure, and if it would not be rhetorically powerful in your culture, you could eliminate some or all of the repetition and make the statements rhetorically powerful in another way. Alternate translation: "I spoke, thought, and reasoned like a child" (See: [Parallelism](#))

**I became a man (ULT)**

**I became an adult (UST)**

Alternate translation: "I became an adult"

**I put away childish things (ULT)**

**I stopped acting like a child, and I started acting like an adult (UST)**

Here Paul speaks as if he took **childish things** and **put** them **away** in a box or a closet. He means that he stopped doing **childish things**, such as "speaking," "thinking," or "reasoning" **like a child**. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: "I got rid of childish things" or "I stopped doing childish things" (See: [Metaphor](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [a child](#)
- [a child](#) (2)
- [a child](#) (3)
- [a child](#) (4)
- [childish](#)
- [like](#)

- like (2)
- like (3)

## Translation Words - UST

- a small child
- a child talks (2)
- a child thinks (3)
- a child makes decision (4)
- like a child, and I started acting like an adult
- as
- as (2)
- as (3)



## **1 Corinthians 13:12**

## **we see (ULT)** **we understand (UST)**

Here Paul does not state what it is that **we see**. The Corinthians would have inferred that he meant that **we see** God. If your readers would misunderstand this implication, you could express the idea explicitly. Alternate translation: “we see God” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## **unclearly in a mirror (ULT)**

Here Paul speaks as if **we** were looking at **a mirror** and could see a reflection **unclearly**. With this metaphor, Paul could be expressing the idea: (1) that **now** we can **see** God only indirectly, like a reflection **in a mirror** is an indirect image. Alternate translation: “an indirect reflection of God, as if we were looking in a mirror” (2) that **now** we can only **see** some things about God, like a **mirror** only imperfectly reflects an image. Alternate translation: “imperfectly, as if we were looking at a vague reflection in a mirror” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## **in a mirror (ULT)**

In Paul’s culture, **a mirror** was often made of polished metal. Often, these mirrors were relatively high quality and could reflect images well. Use a word in your language that describes something that reflects an image. Alternate translation: “in a looking glass” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## **but then, face (ULT)** **But when the Messiah returns, we will see him face (UST)**

Here Paul omits some words that your language may require to make a complete thought. Paul omits these words because he stated them explicitly in the previous clause (**we see**). If your language does need these words, you can supply them from that clause, but in the future tense. Alternate translation: “but then, we will see face” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

## **but then, face to face (ULT)** **But when the Messiah returns, we will see him face to face (UST)**

Here, **face to face** identifies an action or situation as something that takes place in person. In other words, a person can actually see the other person’s **face**. If your readers would misunderstand **face to face**, you could use a comparable idiom or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “but then, eye to eye” or “but then, in God’s direct presence” (See: [Idiom](#))

## **then (ULT)** **when the Messiah returns (UST)**

Here, **then** refers to the time when Jesus comes back and what happens after that. If your readers would misunderstand what **then** refers to, you could state it explicitly. Alternate translation: “then, when Jesus returns, ... then, when Jesus returns,” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### **ULT**

<sup>12</sup> For now we see unclearly in a mirror, but then, **face to face**. Now **I know** in part, but then **I will know fully, just as I also have been fully known**.

### **UST**

<sup>12</sup> What we understand about the Messiah now, we understand very imperfectly, not well at all. But when the Messiah returns, **we will see him face to face**. Now **we know** only part of what is true. But then **we will know him fully, just as he knows us fully**.

## Now I know in part, but then I will know fully, just as I also have been fully known (ULT)

Here Paul switches from first person plural to first person singular. Since he is using himself as an example for every believer, there is no special meaning behind the switch. Rather, Paul changes from plural to singular because it was good style in his culture. If your readers would misunderstand the change from plural to singular, you could express this verse in first person plural as well, or you could include words that clarify that Paul is using himself as an example. Alternate translation: "Now I, for example, know in part, but then I will know fully, just as I also have been fully known" (See: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))

## I know...I will know fully (ULT) we know...we will know him fully (UST)

Again, Paul does not state what it is that **I know**. The Corinthians would have inferred that he meant that **I know** God. If your readers would misunderstand this implication, you could express the idea explicitly. Alternate translation: "I know God ... I will know God fully" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

## in part (ULT) only part of what is true (UST)

Here, just as in [13:9](#), **in part** refers to how something is only a **part** of a larger whole. If your readers would misunderstand **in part**, you could use a comparable expression that indicates that something is only **part** of a larger whole. Alternate translation: "partially" or "imperfectly" (See: [Idiom](#))

## I also have been fully known (ULT)

If your language does not use the passive form in this way, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Paul uses the passive here to focus on the person who is **known** rather than the one doing the "knowing." If you must state who does the action, Paul implies that "God" does it. Alternate translation: "God has also fully known me" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

## Translation Words - ULT

- [face](#)
- [face \(2\)](#)
- [I know](#)
- [I will know fully](#)
- [I...have been fully known](#)
- [just as](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [we will see him face](#)
- [face \(2\)](#)
- [we know](#)
- [we will know him fully](#)
- [he knows us fully](#)
- [just as](#)



## **1 Corinthians 13:13**

**now (ULT)****It is important (UST)**

Here, **now** could function to: (1) introduce a summary statement about how things are. Alternate translation: “as it is,” (2) give the time during which **these three remain**. Alternate translation: “in the present,” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

**remain...these three (ULT)****that we trust in the Messiah now...of these three things (UST)**

This could indicate that: (1) **these three** will **remain** forever, even after Jesus comes back, in contrast to prophecies, tongues, and knowledge in [13:8](#), which will “pass away.” Alternate translation: “these three will never pass away” (2) **these three remain** in the present life of believers. Alternate translation: “these three continue on”

**these three remain: faith, hope, {and} love (ULT)****that we trust in the Messiah now. It is important that we are certain that he will do for us everything that he has promised. And it is important that we love him and each other...of these three things (UST)**

Here Paul introduces **these three** and then goes on to name them at the end of the sentence. If your readers would misunderstand this structure, you could rearrange pieces of the sentence. Alternate translation: “faith, hope, {and} love remain, these three” or “three things, faith, hope, {and} love, remain” (See: [Information Structure](#))

**faith, hope, {and} love (ULT)****that we trust in the Messiah now...It is important that we are certain that he will do for us everything that he has promised. And it is important that we love him and each other (UST)**

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas behind **faith**, **hope**, and **love**, you could express ideas by using verbs. If you do so, you may need to specify objects for those verbs. Paul implies that **faith** is in God, **hope** is in what God has promised, and **love** is for God and others. Alternate translation: “trusting in God, hopefully waiting for God to act for us, and loving people and God” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**faith, hope, {and} love (ULT)****that we trust in the Messiah now...It is important that we are certain that he will do for us everything that he has promised. And it is important that we love him and each other (UST)**

Here Paul simply lists the three things without using connecting words. Since English speakers expect a connecting word before the last item in a list, the ULT has included **and** here. If your readers would also expect one or several connecting words in a list, you could include them. Alternate translation: “faith and hope and love” (See: [Ellipsis](#))

**ULT**

<sup>13</sup> But now these three remain: **faith**, **hope**, {and} **love**. But the greatest of these {is} **love**.

13:3 <sup>[1]</sup> Some other versions read

**UST**

<sup>13</sup> It is important **that we trust in the Messiah now**. It is important **that we are certain that he will do for us everything that he has promised**. And it is important **that we love him and each other**. But the greatest of these three things **is love**.

**the greatest...of these (ULT)****the greatest...is love (UST)**

Here Paul does not explicitly say why **love** is **the greatest**. He could imply that: (1) loving God and others is the most important thing to do. Alternate translation: “the most significant of these” (2) **love** is the only one of the **three** that continues after Jesus comes back, and so it is the only one that lasts. Alternate translation: “the most enduring of these” (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

**is} love (ULT)****is love (UST)**

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **love**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “love.” Paul implies that the **love** is for God and others. Alternate translation: “{is} loving people and God” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [faith](#)
- [hope](#)
- [and} love](#)
- [is} love \(2\)](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [that we trust in the Messiah now](#)
- [It is important that we are certain that he will do for us everything that he has promised](#)
- [And it is important that we love him and each other](#)
- [is love \(2\)](#)

## 1 Corinthians 14

**1 Corinthians 14 General Notes**

**## Structure and Formatting**

8. On spiritual gifts (12:1–14:40) \* (14:1–25) \* (14:26–40)

Some translations set what is quoted from the Old Testament farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text. The ULT does this with the words of verse 21.

**## Special Concepts in this Chapter**

**### Tongues**

Scholars disagree on the exact meaning of the gift of tongues. Paul describes the gift of tongues as a sign for unbelievers. It does not serve the whole church, unless someone interprets what is spoken. It is very important that the church uses this gift properly.

**### Prophecy**

Scholars disagree on the exact meaning of prophecy as a spiritual gift. Paul says prophets can build up the entire church. He describes prophecy as a gift for believers. (See: [prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess](#))

**### Building up**

**## Important Figures of Speech in this Chapter**

**## Other Possible Translation Difficulties in this Chapter**

**### Holy Spirit or human spirit?**

**### Woman or wife?**



## **1 Corinthians 14:1**

## Pursue (ULT) Strive for (UST)

Here Paul speaks as if he wants the Corinthians to run after and try to capture **love**. He speaks in this way because he wants them to act in **love** as persistently as someone who “pursues” someone or something. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “Consistently act in” or “Chase after” (See: [Metaphor](#))

## love (ULT)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **love**, you could express the idea by using a verb such as “love.” Paul implies that the object of **love** is other people. Alternate translation: “loving others” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## but be zealous for (ULT)

Here, **but** introduces the next topic that Paul wishes to speak about. If your readers would misunderstand **but** and think that Paul is contrasting **Pursue love** and **be zealous for spiritual gifts**, you could use another word that introduces a new topic, or you could start a new sentence here. If you use the second alternate translation, you may need to add period before it. Alternate translation: “and be zealous for” or “Be zealous for” (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

## be zealous for (ULT)

Here, to **be zealous for** something means that one seeks after it or desires it. If your readers would misunderstand **be zealous for**, you could use a comparable expression. Alternate translation: “set your heart on” or “seek after” (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## especially (ULT) Especially strive (UST)

Here, **especially** could mean: (1) that prophecy is the best **gift** to **be zealous** for. Alternate translation: “above all” (2) that prophecy is better than **spiritual gifts**. Alternate translation: “more than that,”

## Translation Words - ULT

- [love](#)
- [spiritual gifts](#)
- [you might prophesy](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [how to love others](#)
- [gifts that strengthen your fellow believers](#)
- [proclaim his messages that he gives you to say](#)

## ULT

<sup>1</sup> Pursue [love](#), but be zealous for [spiritual gifts](#), but especially that [you might prophesy](#).

## UST

<sup>1</sup> Strive for [how to love others](#) and for [gifts that strengthen your fellow believers](#). Especially strive to be able to [proclaim his messages that he gives you to say](#).



## **1 Corinthians 14:2**

## For (ULT) When (UST)

Here, **For** introduces the reasons why Paul wants the Corinthians to especially desire to prophesy. These reasons are found in 14:2-4. If your readers would misunderstand **For**, you could use a comparable way to introduce reasons for a claim. Alternate translation: "Here is why you should be zealous for prophecy:" (See: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#) )

## the one...who speaks in a tongue (ULT)

Paul is speaking of people "who speak in tongues" in general, not of one particular person. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to people in general. Alternate translation: "anyone who speaks in a tongue" (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

## in a tongue (ULT) in a language given by the Spirit (UST)

Here and throughout this chapter, translate **tongue** and "tongues" as you did in 13:1, 8. (See: [Translate Unknowns](#))

## to men...but he speaks (ULT)

Although the words **men** and **he** are masculine, Paul is using them to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If your readers would misunderstand this, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: "to humans ... but he or she speaks" (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

## mysteries (ULT) things (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea behind **mysteries**, you could express the idea by using an adjective such as "secret" or "mysterious." Alternate translation: "mysterious words" (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

## in spirit (ULT) as the Spirit leads him (UST)

Here, **spirit** could refer to: (1) the Holy Spirit, which enables or empowers the person to speak in the **tongue**. Alternate translation: "in God's Spirit" or "by the power of God's Spirit" (2) the person's spirit, which refers to the interior life of a person. It is from this interior life that the **tongue** originates. Alternate translation: "in his spirit"

## Translation Words - ULT

- [in a tongue](#)
- [to God](#)
- [mysteries](#)
- [in spirit](#)

## ULT

<sup>2</sup> For the one who speaks [in a tongue](#) does not speak to men but [to God](#); for no one understands, but he speaks [mysteries in spirit](#).

## UST

<sup>2</sup> When a person speaks [in a language given by the Spirit](#), he is not speaking to people, because no one can understand him, but [he is speaking to God](#). He is saying [things](#) to him [as the Spirit leads him](#).

## Translation Words - UST

- in a language given by the Spirit
- he is speaking to God
- things
- as the Spirit leads him



## **1 Corinthians 14:3**

**the one...who prophesies (ULT)**  
**the...prophet who proclaims the messages from God (UST)**

Paul is speaking of people “who prophesy” in general, not of one particular person. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to people in general. Alternate translation: “anyone who prophesies” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**to men (ULT)**  
**to people (UST)**

Although **men** is masculine, Paul is using it to refer to anyone, whether man or woman. If your readers would misunderstand **men**, you could use a non-gendered word or refer to both genders. Alternate translation: “to humans” (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

**for building up (ULT)**  
**to help them by making them stronger (UST)**

Paul here speaks as if believers were a building that one “builds up.” With this metaphor, he emphasizes that **the one who prophesies** helps other believers become stronger and more mature, just like the one who builds a house makes it strong and complete. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. See how you translated this metaphor in [8:1](#). Alternate translation: “for growth” or “for edification” (See: [Metaphor](#))

**encouragement and consolation (ULT)**  
**to help them be unshakable, and to give them comfort so they can be happy even in hardship (UST)**

Here, **encouragement** refers primarily to “encouraging” others to act or think in a specific way. On the other hand, **consolation** refers primarily to “comforting” others in grief or pain. If your language has words that fit with these distinctions, you could use them here. If your language does not have words that fit with these distinctions, you could use one general word for “exhortation” or **encouragement**. Alternate translation: “exhortation” (See: [Doublet](#))

**encouragement and consolation (ULT)**  
**to help them be unshakable, and to give them comfort so they can be happy even in hardship (UST)**

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas behind **encouragement** and **consolation**, you could express the ideas by using verbs such as “encourage” and “console.” Alternate translation: “encouraging and consoling” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [who prophesies](#)
- [consolation](#)

**ULT**

<sup>3</sup> But the one [who prophesies](#) speaks to men for building up and encouragement and [consolation](#).

**UST**

<sup>3</sup> On the other hand, the [prophet who proclaims the messages from God](#) speaks directly to people. He does this in order to help them by making them stronger, to help them be unshakable, and [to give them comfort so they can be happy even in hardship](#).

## Translation Words - UST

- prophet who proclaims the messages from God
- to give them comfort so they can be happy even in hardship

## 1 Corinthians 14:4

**The one who speaks in a tongue...the one...  
who prophesies (ULT)**

**A person who speaks in a language given by  
the Spirit...a person who...proclaims the  
messages of God (UST)**

Here, just as in [14:2-3](#), Paul is speaking of people “who prophesy” and people “who speak in tongues” in general, not of two particular people. If your readers would misunderstand this form, you could use a form that refers to people in general. Alternate translation: “Anyone who speaks in a tongue ... anyone who prophesies” (See: [Generic Noun Phrases](#))

**builds up himself...builds up the church (ULT)**

**builds himself up and gives himself help...builds up everyone and helps  
everyone in the church to be stronger in their faith (UST)**

Just as in [14:3](#), Paul here speaks as if believers were a building that one **builds up**. With this metaphor, he emphasizes that **The one who speaks in a tongue** helps himself or herself become stronger and more mature, while **the one who prophesies** helps other believers become stronger and more mature, just like the one who builds a house makes it strong and complete. If your readers would misunderstand this figure of speech, you could use a comparable metaphor or express the idea non-figuratively. Alternate translation: “helps himself grow ... helps the church grow” or “edifies himself ... edifies the church” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [in a tongue](#)
- [who prophesies](#)
- [the church](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [in a language given by the Spirit](#)
- [proclaims the messages of God](#)
- [everyone and helps everyone in the church](#)

### ULT

<sup>4</sup> The one who speaks [in a tongue](#) builds up himself, but the one [who prophesies](#) builds up [the church](#).

### UST

<sup>4</sup> A person who speaks [in a language given by the Spirit](#) builds himself up and gives himself help, but a person who [proclaims the messages of God](#) builds up [everyone and helps everyone in the church](#) to be stronger in their faith.

## 1 Corinthians 14:5

### Now the one who prophesies is greater (ULT)

Paul is emphasizing that the gift of prophecy is greater than the gift of speaking in tongues. Alternate translation: "The one who prophesies has a greater gift" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

### he would interpret (ULT) someone is able to interpret those messages (UST)

This means to tell what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how this is translated in [1 Corinthians 2:13](#).

### Translation Words - ULT

- in tongues
- in tongues (2)
- you might prophesy
- who prophesies
- he would interpret
- church
- might receive

### Translation Words - UST

- in such languages
- in various other languages (2)
- for the entire church
- you had the gift of speaking God's messages
- speaks messages from God is helping to strengthen his fellow believers
- someone is able to interpret those messages
- receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance

### ULT

<sup>5</sup> Now I desire you all to speak in tongues, but even more, that you might prophesy. Now the one who prophesies is greater than the one who speaks in tongues (unless he would interpret, so that the church might receive building up).

### UST

<sup>5</sup> Now I wish that all of you spoke in such languages, but it would be far better for the entire church if more and more of you had the gift of speaking God's messages. Anyone who speaks messages from God is helping to strengthen his fellow believers. For this reason, he is doing work that is more important than those who proclaim messages in various other languages— unless someone is able to interpret those messages.

## 1 Corinthians 14:6

**if I come to you speaking in tongues, what will I benefit you unless I speak to you either in revelation or in knowledge or in prophecy or teaching (ULT)**

This can be a statement. Alternate translation: “if I come to you speaking in tongues, I will not benefit you, unless I speak to you either in revelation or in knowledge or in prophecy or teaching.” or “if I come to you speaking in tongues, I will not have done anything that helps you, unless I speak to you either in revelation or in knowledge or in prophecy or teaching.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [in tongues](#)
- [will I benefit](#)
- [revelation](#)
- [knowledge](#)
- [prophecy](#)
- [teaching](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [in languages given by the Spirit](#)
- [can that help](#)
- [help you know matters that were hidden from you](#)
- [I help you understand facts you did not know](#)
- [I proclaim to you some message you did not hear before](#)
- [I teach you some rule that you had never learned before](#)
- [brother](#)

### ULT

<sup>6</sup> But now, [brothers](#), if I come to you speaking [in tongues](#), what [will I benefit](#) you unless I speak to you either in [revelation](#) or in [knowledge](#) or in [prophecy](#) or [teaching](#)?

### UST

<sup>6</sup> If I come to you and am only speaking [in languages given by the Spirit](#), how [can that help](#) you? That cannot help you unless I speak to you and [help you know matters that were hidden from you](#), or unless I [help you understand facts you did not know](#), or unless I [proclaim to you some message you did not hear before](#), or unless I [teach you some rule that you had never learned before](#).

## 1 Corinthians 14:7

### they would not give different sounds (ULT)

Here, **sounds** refers to different pitches that make up the melody, not to the difference between a flute sound and a harp sound.

### if they would not give different sounds, how will the thing being played on the flute or the thing being played on the harp be known (ULT)

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer this themselves. Alternate translation: "if they would not give different sounds, no one will know what tune the flute or harp is playing." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

#### Translation Words - ULT

- [sounds](#)
- [flute](#)
- [harp](#)
- [will...be known](#)

#### Translation Words - UST

- [is playing](#)
- [the flute](#)
- [harp](#)
- [would be able to tell](#)

#### ULT

<sup>7</sup> Even lifeless things giving [sounds](#)—whether [flute](#) or [harp](#)—if they would not give different sounds, how will the thing being played on the flute or the thing being played on the harp [be known](#)?

#### UST

<sup>7</sup> If someone [is playing the flute or harp](#) (they are not living things), and if the notes on the flute or harp sounded no different from each other, no one [would be able to tell](#) which tune I was playing.

## 1 Corinthians 14:8

### if a trumpet gives an uncertain sound, who will prepare for battle (ULT)

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer this themselves. Alternate translation: "if a trumpet gives an uncertain sound, no one would know when it is time to prepare for battle." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

#### Translation Words - ULT

- a trumpet
- an...sound

#### Translation Words - UST

- the trumpet
- voice

#### ULT

<sup>8</sup> For indeed, if a trumpet gives an uncertain sound, who will prepare for battle?

#### UST

<sup>8</sup> And if a soldier blew the trumpet poorly, the army would not know whether to get ready for battle.

## 1 Corinthians 14:9

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- tongue
- will...be understood

### Translation Words - UST

- words
- will know

#### ULT

<sup>9</sup> In the same way also you, unless you give intelligible speech with {your} tongue, how will the thing being spoken be understood? For you will be speaking into the air.

#### UST

<sup>9</sup> This is what it is like when you say words that no one can understand: No one will know what you have said.

## 1 Corinthians 14:10

**none {is} without meaning (ULT)  
all of them give meaning to those who  
understand them (UST)**

You can state this as a positive. Alternate translation: “they all have meaning” (See: [Double Negatives](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [of languages](#)
- [the world](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [languages](#)
- [the world](#)

### ULT

<sup>10</sup> There are doubtless so many kinds of [languages](#) in [the world](#), and none {is} without meaning.

### UST

<sup>10</sup> There are certainly many [languages](#) in [the world](#), and all of them give meaning to those who understand them.

## 1 Corinthians 14:11

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- I would...know
- of...language

### Translation Words - UST

- I do...understand
- someone...language

#### ULT

<sup>11</sup> If then I would not know the meaning of the language, I will be a foreigner to the one speaking, and the one speaking {will be} a foreigner to me.

#### UST

<sup>11</sup> But if I do not understand someone's language, I will be like a foreigner to him, and he will be like one to me.

## 1 Corinthians 14:12

### for the building up of the church, seek that you would abound in them (ULT)

Paul speaks of the **church** as if it were a house that one could build and of the work of building the church as if it were something one could harvest. Alternate translation: "to succeed greatly in making God's people more able to serve God" (See: [Metaphor](#))

#### Translation Words - ULT

- [zealous](#)
- [for spiritual gifts](#)
- [of...church](#)
- [seek](#)
- [you would abound in them](#)

#### Translation Words - UST

- [want very much](#)
- [for the Spirit to work in you](#)
- [church](#)
- [multiply, multiplied, multiplication](#)
- [seek, search, look for](#)

#### ULT

<sup>12</sup> So also you, since you are [zealous for spiritual gifts](#) for the building up of the [church](#), [seek that you would abound in them](#).

#### UST

<sup>12</sup> So because you [want very much for the Spirit to work in you](#), try to help the believers in the [church](#) to trust the Messiah and obey him.

## 1 Corinthians 14:13

### he might interpret (ULT)

### God will enable you to interpret (UST)

To **interpret** means to tell what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how this is translated in [1 Corinthians 2:13](#).

### Translation Words - ULT

- in a tongue
- let...pray
- he might interpret

### Translation Words - UST

- pray
- God will enable you to interpret
- in a language

### ULT

<sup>13</sup> So let the one speaking [in a tongue](#) [pray](#) that [he might interpret](#).

### UST

<sup>13</sup> For that reason, [pray](#) that [God will enable you to interpret](#) what you say [in a language](#) that God has given you.

## 1 Corinthians 14:14

### mind...my...mind...is unfruitful (ULT)

The mind not understanding what is being prayed and, therefore, receiving no benefit from the prayer is spoken of as if the **mind is unfruitful**. Alternate translation: "I do not understand it in my mind" or "my mind does not benefit from the prayer, because I do not understand the words I am saying" (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- I would pray
- prays
- in a tongue
- spirit
- mind
- unfruitful

### Translation Words - UST

- prays
- prays
- in such a language
- his spirit
- mind
- not

### ULT

<sup>14</sup> If I would pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my mind is unfruitful.

### UST

<sup>14</sup> If anyone prays in such a language, his spirit certainly prays, but his mind does not.

## 1 Corinthians 14:15

### What then is it (ULT)

Paul is introducing his conclusion. Alternate translation: "This is what I will do." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**pray with my spirit ... pray with my mind ...  
sing with my spirit ... sing with my mind**

Prayers and songs must be in a language that the people present can understand.

**my...with...mind (ULT)  
with our spirit...with our mind (UST)**

"with words that I understand"

### Translation Words - ULT

- I will pray
- I will...pray (2)
- with...spirit
- with...spirit (2)
- with...mind
- with...mind (2)

### Translation Words - UST

- we should pray
- pray (2)
- with our spirit
- spirit, wind, breath (2)
- with our mind
- mind, mindful, remind, reminder, likeminded (2)

### ULT

**15** What then is it? I will pray with {my} spirit, but I will also pray with {my} mind. I will sing with {my} spirit, and I will also sing with {my} mind.

### UST

**15** Therefore, we should pray with our spirit, but also pray with our mind. And it is the same if we sing praise to God.

## 1 Corinthians 14:16

**you bless...your thanksgiving...you are saying (ULT)**

**you insist on praising God...the message...you are saying (UST)**

Though **you** and **your** are singular here, Paul is addressing everyone who prays only in the spirit, but not with the mind. (See: [Forms of You](#))

**if you bless with the spirit, how will the one who fills the place of the ungifted say the "Amen" at your thanksgiving, since he does not know what you are saying (ULT)**

This can be a statement. Alternate translation: "if you bless with the spirit, the outsider will never be able to say 'Amen' at your thanksgiving, since he does not know what you are saying." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**of the ungifted (ULT)  
outsider (UST)**

This could refer to: (1) another person. (2) people who are new to their group.

**will...say the "Amen (ULT)  
will never be able to agree (UST)**

"will ... be able to agree" (See: [Synecdoche](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [you bless](#)
- [with the spirit](#)
- [Amen](#)
- [he does...know](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [you insist on praising God](#)
- [in your spirit](#)
- [will...understand](#)
- [will never be able to agree](#)

### ULT

<sup>16</sup> Otherwise, if [you bless with the spirit](#), how will the one who fills the place of the ungifted say the "Amen" at your thanksgiving, since [he does not know](#) what you are saying?

### UST

<sup>16</sup> If [you insist on praising God only in your spirit](#), the outsider will never [understand](#) what you are saying, and [will never be able to agree](#) with the message.

## 1 Corinthians 14:17

### you certainly...give thanks (ULT)

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so the word **you** here is singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

### the other person is not built up (ULT) you are not helping the other believers (UST)

Building people up represents helping them become mature and strong in their faith. See how you translated "builds up" in [1 Corinthians 8:1](#). Alternate translation: "the other person is not strengthened" (See: [Metaphor](#))

### but the other person is not built up (ULT) but you are not helping the other believers (UST)

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "what you say does not strengthen any outsider who might hear you" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

#### ULT

17 For you certainly give thanks well, but the other person is not built up.

#### UST

17 For if you give thanks in your spirit, that is well and good for you, but you are not helping the other believers.

## 1 Corinthians 14:18

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- God
- in tongues

### Translation Words - UST

- God
- in tongues

#### ULT

<sup>18</sup> I thank God that I speak in tongues more than all of you;

#### UST

<sup>18</sup> I thank God that I speak in tongues more than any of you do.

## 1 Corinthians 14:19

### than myriads words (ULT) than say ten thousand words (UST)

Paul was not counting **words**, but used exaggeration to emphasize that a few understandable words are far more valuable than even a great number of words in a language that people cannot understand. Alternate translation: “10,000 words” or “a great many words” (See: [Hyperbole](#))

#### Translation Words - ULT

- [the church](#)
- [with...mind](#)
- [I might...instruct](#)
- [a tongue](#)

#### Translation Words - UST

- [the church](#)
- [with...mind](#)
- [I can teach](#)
- [a strange language](#)

#### ULT

<sup>19</sup> but in [the church](#) I prefer to speak five words with my [mind](#) so that [I might](#) also [instruct](#) others, than myriads words in [a tongue](#).

#### UST

<sup>19</sup> But to [the church](#) I would rather speak five words with my [mind](#), words with which [I can teach](#) others, than say ten thousand words in [a strange language](#).

## 1 Corinthians 14:20

### General Information:

Paul tells them that speaking in different languages was told ahead of time by the prophet Isaiah many years before this speaking in other languages happened at the start of Christ's church.

### do not become children in {your} thinking (ULT)

Here, **children** is a metaphor for being spiritually immature.  
Alternate translation: "do not think like children" (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [Brothers](#)
- [children](#)
- [be childlike](#)
- [in...thinking](#)
- [in evil](#)
- [mature](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [Brothers and sisters](#)
- [you should think...sensible](#)
- [like adults](#)
- [you think about evil things](#)
- [children, child, offspring](#)
- [you should think like small children](#)

### ULT

<sup>20</sup> [Brothers](#), do not become [children](#) in {your} [thinking](#). Rather, [be childlike in evil](#), but become [mature](#) in the thoughts.

### UST

<sup>20</sup> [Brothers and sisters](#), you should [think like adults](#). But when you [think about evil things](#), you should [think like small children](#). Your thinking should be [sensible](#).

## 1 Corinthians 14:21

### In the law it is written (ULT)

### In the law it is written (UST)

You can state this in active form: Alternate translation: "The prophet wrote these words in the law:" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### By people of other tongues and by the lips of strangers (ULT)

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and are used together for emphasis. (See: [Parallelism](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- law
- it is written
- to...people
- the Lord

### Translation Words - UST

- law
- it is written
- God
- to my people Israel

### ULT

<sup>21</sup> In the [law it is written](#), "By people of other tongues and by the lips of strangers I will speak to this [people](#), but not even in this way will they hear me," says [the Lord](#).

### UST

<sup>21</sup> In the [law it is written](#) that [God](#) says, "I will speak [to my people Israel](#) by foreigners, men who speak in strange languages; but my people will still not understand me."

## 1 Corinthians 14:22

### Connecting Statement:

Paul gives specific instructions on an orderly way to use gifts in the church.

### not to those who believe, but to the unbelievers (ULT)

This can be expressed positively and combined with the other positive statement. Alternate translation: "only for believers" (See: [Double Negatives](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [tongues](#)
- [a sign](#)
- [who believe](#)
- [to...unbelievers](#)
- [to...unbelievers \(2\)](#)
- [who believe \(2\)](#)
- [prophecy](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [a believer](#)
- [unbelievers who might be listening](#)
- [believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief \(2\)](#)
- [the other believers \(2\)](#)
- [a language that God has given him](#)
- [this impresses](#)
- [a believer speaks a message from God](#)

### ULT

<sup>22</sup> So then, [tongues](#) are for [a sign](#), not to those [who believe](#), but to the [unbelievers](#); but [prophecy](#) {is} not to the [unbelievers](#), but to those [who believe](#).

### UST

<sup>22</sup> So if [a believer](#) speaks in [a language that God has given him](#), [this impresses the unbelievers who might be listening](#). But if [a believer](#) speaks a message from [God](#), [this impresses the other believers](#).

## 1 Corinthians 14:23

### will they not say that you are insane (ULT)

This can be a statement. Alternate translation: “they would say that you are insane.” (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

#### Translation Words - ULT

- church
- might come together
- in tongues
- unbelievers

#### Translation Words - UST

- believers
- met together
- in different languages
- unbeliever

#### ULT

<sup>23</sup> If, therefore, the whole church might come together to the same place and they would all speak in tongues, but ungifted or unbelievers would come in, will they not say that you are insane?

#### UST

<sup>23</sup> You can see how confusing it would be if all the believers met together and spoke in different languages. Any unbeliever who heard them would call them all crazy.

## 1 Corinthians 14:24

### he is convicted by all, he is examined by all (ULT)

Paul says basically the same thing twice for emphasis. Alternate translation: "he would realize that he is guilty of sin because he hears what you are saying" (See: [Parallelism](#))

#### Translation Words - ULT

- you...would prophesy
- unbeliever
- he is convicted
- he is examined

#### Translation Words - UST

- you were...speaking true messages from God
- unbeliever
- would realize that he was guilty of sinning against God
- discern, discernment, distinguish

#### ULT

<sup>24</sup> But if you all [would prophesy](#), but some [unbeliever](#) or ungifted person might come in, [he is convicted](#) by all, [he is examined](#) by all,

#### UST

<sup>24</sup> But if [you were](#) all taking turns [speaking true messages from God](#), any [unbeliever](#) would realize that he was [guilty of sinning against God](#).

## 1 Corinthians 14:25

**the secrets of his heart become visible (ULT)  
would become aware of what was deep in his  
consciousness (UST)**

Here, **heart** is a metonym for a person's thoughts. Alternate translation: "his own private inner thoughts will be revealed" (See: [Metonymy](#))

**the secrets of his heart become visible (ULT)  
would become aware of what was deep in his  
consciousness (UST)**

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "God would reveal to him the secrets of his heart" or "He would recognize his own private inner thoughts" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**having fallen on {his} face, he will worship God (ULT)  
He would fall down with his face to the ground in wonder and fright, and he  
would praise God (UST)**

Here, **having fallen on his face** is an idiom, meaning he has bowed down. Alternate translation: "he would bow down and worship God" (See: [Idiom](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- of...heart
- visible
- his} face
- he will worship
- God
- God
- declaring

### Translation Words - UST

- aware
- what was deep in his consciousness
- his face to the ground
- he would praise
- God
- God
- say

### ULT

<sup>25</sup> the secrets of his **heart** become **visible**, and so, having fallen on {his} **face**, **he will worship God, declaring**, "God is really among you."

### UST

<sup>25</sup> This unbeliever would become **aware** of **what was deep in his consciousness**. He would fall down with **his face to the ground** in wonder and fright, and **he would praise God** and **say** that **God** is truly with you.

## 1 Corinthians 14:26

### What then is to be, brothers (ULT)

Paul uses a question to introduce the next part of his message. Alternate translation: "Because everything I have just told you is true, this is what you need to do, my fellow believers." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### an interpretation (ULT) with an interpretation of such a message (UST)

Here, an **interpretation** means a telling of what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how "interpret" is translated in [1 Corinthians 2:13](#).

### Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [you come together](#)
- [a psalm](#)
- [a teaching](#)
- [a revelation](#)
- [a tongue](#)
- [an interpretation](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [Brothers and sisters](#)
- [together](#)
- [a psalm to sing](#)
- [something to teach from the scriptures](#)
- [something that God has told you](#)
- [with a message in a language that God has given](#)
- [with an interpretation of such a message](#)

### ULT

<sup>26</sup> What then is to be, [brothers](#)? When [you come together](#), each one has a [psalm](#), has a [teaching](#), has a [revelation](#), has a [tongue](#), or has an [interpretation](#). Let all things happen for building up.

### UST

<sup>26</sup> [Brothers and sisters](#), it should be this way when you worship God [together](#). Each of you should come with [a psalm to sing](#), or [something to teach from the scriptures](#), or [something that God has told you](#), or [with a message in a language that God has given](#), or [with an interpretation of such a message](#). Everything you do together should encourage each other, for you are the Messiah's church.

## 1 Corinthians 14:27

### and in turn (ULT)

“and they should speak one after another” or “and they should speak one at a time”

### must interpret (ULT)

### should interpret the messages (UST)

To **interpret** means to tell what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how “interpret” is translated in [1 Corinthians 2:13](#).

### Translation Words - ULT

- in a tongue
- must interpret

### Translation Words - UST

- a message in a language from the Spirit
- should interpret the messages

### ULT

<sup>27</sup> If anyone speaks [in a tongue](#), {it should be} by two or at most three, and in turn, and one [must interpret](#).

### UST

<sup>27</sup> If there are any who wish to speak [a message in a language from the Spirit](#), there should be no more than two or three such persons. They should speak one at a time, and someone [should interpret the messages](#).

## 1 Corinthians 14:28

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- an interpreter
- the church
- to God

### Translation Words - UST

- able to interpret those messages
- God
- church, Church

### ULT

<sup>28</sup> But if there is not an interpreter, let him be silent in the church. Instead, let him speak to himself and to God.

### UST

<sup>28</sup> However, if there is no one able to interpret those messages, then those who speak in languages from the Spirit should keep silent and speak only to God.

## 1 Corinthians 14:29

### prophets...let two or three...speak (ULT)

This could mean: (1) only two or three prophets should speak at any one meeting. (2) only two or three prophets should take turns speaking at any one time.

### Translation Words - ULT

- prophets
- let...evaluate

### Translation Words - UST

- any who want to speak a message from God
- should judge those messages according to what the scriptures say

### ULT

<sup>29</sup> But let two or three prophets speak, and let the others evaluate.

### UST

<sup>29</sup> If there are any who want to speak a message from God, there should be only two or three such persons; and everyone else should judge those messages according to what the scriptures say.

## 1 Corinthians 14:30

**if...something is revealed to another (ULT)**

**if...someone...to understand a message (UST)**

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "if God gives insight to another person" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [something is revealed](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [to understand a message](#)

### ULT

<sup>30</sup> But if [something is revealed](#) to another who is sitting there, let the first be silent.

### UST

<sup>30</sup> But if God allows someone seated in the assembly [to understand a message](#), then the one speaking the message should stop speaking. In this way, all the believers can listen to the meaning of the message.

## 1 Corinthians 14:31

**one by one...to prophesy (ULT)**  
**one by one...who proclaim the messages of God (UST)**

Only one person should prophesy at a time.

**all...may be encouraged (ULT)**  
**all the believers...receive courage to love God better (UST)**

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "you may encourage all" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [to prophesy](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [who proclaim the messages of God](#)

#### ULT

<sup>31</sup> For all are able [to prophesy](#) one by one so that all may learn, and all may be encouraged.

#### UST

<sup>31</sup> For each of those [who proclaim the messages of God](#) should do so. But they must do so one by one, in order, so that all the believers can learn and receive courage to love God better.

## 1 Corinthians 14:32

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- the spirits
- of prophets
- prophets
- are subject to

### Translation Words - UST

- those who truly speak God's messages
- in which they do so
- control
- the spirit

### ULT

<sup>32</sup> Indeed, the spirits of prophets are subject to prophets.

### UST

<sup>32</sup> For those who truly speak God's messages control the spirit in which they do so.

## 1 Corinthians 14:33

**not...God is...of confusion (ULT)**

**not...God does...create confusion (UST)**

God does not create confusing situations by making people all speak at the same time.

### Translation Words - ULT

- God
- of peace
- As
- churches
- of...saints

### Translation Words - UST

- God
- he makes peace
- churches
- God's people
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

### ULT

<sup>33</sup> For God is not of confusion, but of peace. As in all the churches of the saints,

### UST

<sup>33</sup> For God does not create confusion; instead, he makes peace. This next question is answered the same way in all the churches of God's people.

## 1 Corinthians 14:34

**the women...let...be silent (ULT)**

**Women...should keep silent (UST)**

This could mean: (1) they should stop speaking. (2) they should stop speaking when someone is prophesying. (3) they should be absolutely silent during the church service.

### Translation Words - ULT

- churches
- to be in submission
- just as
- law

### Translation Words - UST

- church
- they should always obey
- as
- law

### ULT

<sup>34</sup> let the women be silent in the churches. For it is not permitted for them to speak, but to be in submission, just as also the law says.

### UST

<sup>34</sup> Women should keep silent in church for they are not permitted to speak. They must not interrupt the one who is speaking God's message, but they should always obey their husbands, as also the law says.

## 1 Corinthians 14:35

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- home
- disgraceful
- church

### Translation Words - UST

- home
- dishonors
- service

#### ULT

<sup>35</sup> But if they desire to learn anything, let them ask {their} own husbands at home, for it is disgraceful for a woman to speak in church.

#### UST

<sup>35</sup> When women want to learn, instead of interrupting the worship, they should speak with their husbands at home. It dishonors her husband for a woman to interrupt the service.

## 1 Corinthians 14:36

### Or did the word of God go out from you? Or did it come only to you (ULT)

Paul uses these questions to emphasize that the Corinthians are not the only ones who understand what God wants Christians to do. Alternate translation: "The word of God did not come from you in Corinth; you are not the only people who understand God's will." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### the word of God (ULT) God...his word (UST)

Here, the **word of God** is a metonym for the message from God. Alternate translation: "God's message" (See: [Metonymy](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [word of God](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [God...his word](#)

#### ULT

<sup>36</sup> Or did the [word of God](#) go out from you? Or did it come only to you?

#### UST

<sup>36</sup> Were you the people by whom [God](#) gave us [his word](#)? Or are you the only ones to whom it came?

## 1 Corinthians 14:37

### let him acknowledge (ULT) should agree (UST)

A true prophet or truly spiritual person will accept Paul's writings as coming from the Lord.

#### Translation Words - ULT

- a prophet
- spiritual
- let him acknowledge
- a command
- of the Lord

#### Translation Words - UST

- prophets
- spiritual
- should agree
- the Lord
- has commanded

#### ULT

<sup>37</sup> If anyone thinks himself to be a prophet or spiritual, let him acknowledge that what I write to you is a command of the Lord.

#### UST

<sup>37</sup> Those of you who think you are prophets or spiritual should agree that the things I write are what the Lord has commanded and follow what I have written.

## 1 Corinthians 14:38

(There are no notes for this verse.)

### Translation Words - ULT

- is ignorant
- let him be ignorant

### Translation Words - UST

- do not acknowledge what I have written
- you should not acknowledge them

### ULT

<sup>38</sup> But if anyone is ignorant, let him be ignorant. <sup>[1]</sup>

### UST

<sup>38</sup> But as for those who do not acknowledge what I have written, you should not acknowledge them in your assembly.

## 1 Corinthians 14:39

**to prophesy...do not forbid...to speak...in tongues (ULT)**

**speak God's messages...do not forbid...anyone from speaking...in languages that God gives (UST)**

Paul makes it clear that speaking in tongues at a church gathering is permissible and acceptable.

### Translation Words - ULT

- brothers
- to prophesy
- in tongues

### Translation Words - UST

- brothers and sisters
- speak God's messages
- in languages that God gives

#### ULT

<sup>39</sup> So then, **brothers**, earnestly desire **to prophesy**, and do not forbid to speak **in tongues**.

#### UST

<sup>39</sup> So, **brothers and sisters**, with earnest desire **speak God's messages** to the church; and do not forbid anyone from speaking **in languages that God gives**.

## 1 Corinthians 14:40

### But let all things be done properly and in order (ULT)

Paul is stressing that church gatherings should be held in an orderly manner. You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "But do all things properly and in order" or "But do everything in an orderly, appropriate way" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

#### ULT

<sup>40</sup> But let all things be done properly and in order.

#### UST

<sup>40</sup> All that you do in the worship of the church, do it in a pleasant and orderly way.

# 1 Corinthians 15

## 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes

### Structure and formatting

#### Resurrection

This chapter includes a very important teaching about the resurrection of Jesus. The Greek people did not believe that a person could live after they died. Paul defends the resurrection of Jesus. He teaches why it is important to all believers. (See: [resurrection](#) and [believe](#), [believer](#), [belief](#), [unbeliever](#), [unbelief](#))

### Special concepts in this chapter

#### Resurrection

Paul presents the resurrection as the ultimate proof that Jesus is God. Christ is the first of many who God will raise to life. The resurrection is central to the gospel. Few doctrines are as important as this one. (See: [good news](#), [gospel](#) and [raise](#), [rise](#), [lift](#), [get up](#), [stir up](#).)

### Important figures of speech in this chapter

Paul uses many different figures of speech in this chapter. He uses them to express difficult theological teachings in a way that people can understand.

## 1 Corinthians 15:1

### Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds them that it is the gospel that saves them and he tells them again what the gospel is. Then he gives them a short history lesson, which ends with what will yet happen.

### I make known...to you (ULT)

### I wish to remind...you (UST)

"I am helping you remember"

### on which also you stand (ULT)

Paul is speaking of the Corinthians as if they were a house and the gospel as if it were the foundation on which the house was standing. (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- I make known
- brothers
- gospel
- I proclaimed
- you received

### Translation Words - UST

- I wish to remind
- brothers and sisters
- good news
- I proclaimed
- You believed this message

### ULT

<sup>1</sup> Now I make known to you, brothers, the gospel that I proclaimed to you, which also you received, on which also you stand,

### UST

<sup>1</sup> And now I wish to remind you, brothers and sisters, about the good news I proclaimed to you. You believed this message and now you live according to it.

## 1 Corinthians 15:2

### you are being saved (ULT) saved (UST)

You can state this in active form. "God is saving you" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### to the word I proclaimed to you (ULT)

"to the message I preached to you"

### Translation Words - ULT

- you are being saved
- I proclaimed
- you believed
- in vain

### Translation Words - UST

- good news
- saved
- you did...truly believe it
- not

### ULT

<sup>2</sup> by which also you are being saved, if you hold firmly to the word I proclaimed to you, unless you believed in vain.

### UST

<sup>2</sup> This good news saved you, as long as you hold firmly to it—unless you did not truly believe it.

## 1 Corinthians 15:3

### among the first (ULT)

This could mean: (1) this is the most important of many things. (2) this is the first in time (3) this was done previously.

### for our sins (ULT)

### for our sins (UST)

“to pay for our sins” or “so that God could forgive our sins”

### according to the Scriptures (ULT)

### as the scripture foretold he would (UST)

Here, **the Scriptures** refers to the writings of the Old Testament.

### Translation Words - ULT

- I...received
- Christ
- died
- sins
- Scriptures

### Translation Words - UST

- others...told me
- the Messiah
- died
- sins
- scripture foretold he would

### ULT

<sup>3</sup> For I delivered to you among the first what I also **received**—that **Christ died** for our **sins** according to the **Scriptures**,

### UST

<sup>3</sup> For I have passed on to you what **others** first **told me**, that **the Messiah** **died** for our **sins**, as the **scripture** **foretold he would**;

## 1 Corinthians 15:4

### he was buried (ULT) they buried him (UST)

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "they buried him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### he was raised (ULT) God raised him to life (UST)

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "God raised him" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### he was raised (ULT) God raised him to life (UST)

"was caused to live again"

### Translation Words - ULT

- [he was buried](#)
- [he was raised](#)
- [on...day](#)
- [Scriptures](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [they buried him](#)
- [God raised him to life](#)
- [day](#)
- [scriptures said it would happen](#)

### ULT

<sup>4</sup> and that [he was buried](#), and that [he was raised](#) on the third [day](#) according to the [Scriptures](#),

### UST

<sup>4</sup> also that [they buried him](#), and that [God raised him to life](#) on the third [day](#), all just the way the [scriptures said it would happen](#).

## 1 Corinthians 15:5

### Connecting Statement:

If you need for verse 5 to be a complete sentence, end [1 Corinthians 15:4](#) with a comma so that verse 5 completes the sentence begun in [1 Corinthians 15:3](#).

**he was seen by Cephas (ULT)  
appeared to Cephas (known as Peter (UST))**

“showed himself to Cephas”

### Translation Words - ULT

- by Cephas
- by...Twelve

### Translation Words - UST

- to Cephas (known as Peter)
- rest of the apostles

### ULT

<sup>5</sup> and that he was seen by Cephas, then by the Twelve.

### UST

<sup>5</sup> Then the Messiah appeared to Cephas (known as Peter), and then he appeared to the rest of the apostles.

## 1 Corinthians 15:6

### some...have fallen asleep (ULT)

### Some...have since died (UST)

Here, **have fallen asleep** is a euphemism for death. Alternate translation: "some have died" (See: [Euphemism](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [by...brothers](#)
- [have fallen asleep](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters in the Lord](#)
- [have since died](#)

### ULT

<sup>6</sup> Then he was seen by more than 500 [brothers](#) at once, most of whom remain until now, but some [have fallen asleep](#).

### UST

<sup>6</sup> He later appeared to more than five hundred [brothers and sisters in the Lord](#) when they were all together. Some of them [have since died](#), but most are still alive and can verify this.

## 1 Corinthians 15:7

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- by James
- by...apostles

### Translation Words - UST

- James
- apostles

#### ULT

<sup>7</sup> Then he was seen by James, then by all the apostles.

#### UST

<sup>7</sup> Then he appeared to James, and then again to all the apostles.

## 1 Corinthians 15:8

**last...of all (ULT)**

**Last...of all (UST)**

“finally, after he had appeared to the others”

**to a child born at the wrong time (ULT)**

This is an idiom by which Paul may mean that he became a Christian much later than the other apostles. Or perhaps he means that, unlike the other apostles, he did not witness Jesus' three-year-long ministry. Alternate translation: “someone who missed the experiences of the others” (See: [Idiom](#))

**ULT**

<sup>8</sup> Now last of all, he was seen by me also, as if to a child born at the wrong time.

**UST**

<sup>8</sup> Last of all he appeared to me, although I am very unlike the other apostles.

## 1 Corinthians 15:9

(There are no notes for this verse.)

### Translation Words - ULT

- of...apostles
- an apostle
- worthy
- to be called
- I persecuted
- church
- of God

### Translation Words - UST

- apostles
- an apostle
- I made...suffer greatly
- church
- of the Messiah
- I do...deserve
- to be

### ULT

<sup>9</sup> For I am the least of the apostles, who am not worthy to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

### UST

<sup>9</sup> For I am the least of the apostles. I made the church of the Messiah suffer greatly, so I do not deserve to be an apostle.

## 1 Corinthians 15:10

### by the grace of God I am what I am

God's grace or kindness has made Paul as he is now.

### his grace that {was} in me was not in vain (ULT)

Paul is emphasizing through litotes that God worked through Paul. Alternate translation: "because he was kind to me, I was able to do much good work" (See: [Litotes](#))

### the grace of God with me (ULT)

Paul speaks of the work he was able to do because **God** was kind to him as if that **grace** were actually doing the work. Alternate translation: This could mean: (1) this is literally true, and God actually did the work and kindly used Paul as a tool. (2) Paul is using a metaphor and saying that God was kind to let Paul do the work and to make Paul's work have good results. (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [by the grace](#)
- [grace](#)
- [grace \(2\)](#)
- [of God](#)
- [of God \(2\)](#)
- [I labored](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [God](#)
- [God \(2\)](#)
- [has been very kind to me](#)
- [grace, gracious](#)
- [grace, gracious \(2\)](#)
- [who worked](#)

#### ULT

<sup>10</sup> But [by the grace of God](#) I am what I am, and his [grace](#) that {was} in me was not in vain. Instead, [I labored](#) harder than all of them, yet not I, but the [grace of God](#) with me.

#### UST

<sup>10</sup> But [God has been very kind to me](#), so I am an apostle, and he has done much good through me. Really, I have worked harder than all the other apostles. Still, it was not really I [who worked](#), but [God](#), who gave me the strength.

## 1 Corinthians 15:11

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- we preach
- you believed

### Translation Words - UST

- we proclaimed the good news about the Messiah
- you believed us

### ULT

<sup>11</sup> Therefore, whether I or they, in this way **we preach**, and in this way **you believed**.

### UST

<sup>11</sup> So whether it is the other apostles or I who preached to you, **we proclaimed the good news about the Messiah**, and **you believed us**.

## 1 Corinthians 15:12

### how do some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead (ULT)

Paul is using this question to begin a new topic. Alternate translation: "you should not be saying that there is no resurrection of the dead!" (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### he was raised (ULT) rose (UST)

he was made alive again

### Translation Words - ULT

- [Christ](#)
- [is proclaimed](#)
- [he was raised](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [of the dead \(2\)](#)
- [resurrection](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [the dead](#)
- [those who are now dead \(2\)](#)
- [will...rise](#)
- [we have announced](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [rose](#)

### ULT

<sup>12</sup> Now if [Christ is proclaimed](#) that [he was raised](#) from [the dead](#), how do some among you say that there is no [resurrection of the dead](#)?

### UST

<sup>12</sup> Now some of you are saying that [those who are now dead](#) will not [rise](#) anymore. This cannot be true, because [we have announced](#) to you that [the Messiah rose](#) from [the dead](#).

## 1 Corinthians 15:13

**if...there is no resurrection of the dead, not even Christ has been raised (ULT)**

**If...no one rises from the dead, then God certainly has not raised the Messiah (UST)**

Paul is using a hypothetical case to argue that there is a **resurrection of the dead**. He knows that **Christ has been raised** and so infers that there is a resurrection. To say that there is no resurrection is to say that Christ has not been raised, but this is false because Paul has seen the resurrected Christ ([1 Corinthians 15:8](#)). (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

**not even Christ has been raised (ULT)**  
**certainly...not raised the Messiah (UST)**

You can translate this in active form. Alternate translation: "God has not even raised Christ" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [resurrection](#)
- [of the dead](#)
- [Christ](#)
- [has been raised](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [rises](#)
- [from the dead](#)
- [certainly...raised](#)
- [the Messiah](#)

#### ULT

<sup>13</sup> But if there is no [resurrection of the dead](#), not even [Christ has been raised](#);

#### UST

<sup>13</sup> If no one [rises from the dead](#), then God [certainly](#) has not [raised the Messiah](#).

## 1 Corinthians 15:14

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- has...been raised
- preaching
- faith

### Translation Words - UST

- he has...raised...from the dead
- the Messiah
- what we preach
- believe about the Messiah

### ULT

<sup>14</sup> but if Christ has not been raised, then our preaching {is} in vain, and your faith {is} in vain.

### UST

<sup>14</sup> And if he has not raised the Messiah from the dead, then what we preach makes no sense at all, and what you believe about the Messiah can do nothing for you in your life or in your death.

## 1 Corinthians 15:15

### Connecting Statement:

Paul wants them assured that Christ rose from the dead.

**we are found to be...false witnesses of God**

**(ULT)**

**people will see that...we have told lies about**

**God (UST)**

Paul is arguing that if Christ did not rise from the dead, then they are bearing false witness or lying about Christ's coming alive again.

**we are found to be (ULT)**

**people will see that (UST)**

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "everyone will realize that we are" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- of God
- God (2)
- we testified
- he raised
- he has...raised (2)
- are...raised
- Christ
- the dead

### Translation Words - UST

- about God
- God (2)
- the dead
- raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,
- raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up, (2)
- do...rise again
- Christ, Messiah
- testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence

### ULT

<sup>15</sup> But also, we are found to be false witnesses of God, because we testified concerning God that he raised Christ, whom he has not raised, if then the dead are not raised.

### UST

<sup>15</sup> In addition, people will see that we have told lies about God, if the dead really do not rise again.

## 1 Corinthians 15:16

(There are no notes for this verse.)

### Translation Words - ULT

- the dead
- are...raised
- has been raised
- Christ

### Translation Words - UST

- rises
- has...even raised
- from the dead
- the Messiah

### ULT

<sup>16</sup> For if the dead are not raised, not even Christ has been raised;

### UST

<sup>16</sup> Again I say, if no one rises from the dead, then God has not even raised the Messiah.

## 1 Corinthians 15:17

### your faith is in vain and you are still in your sins

Their faith is based on Christ having risen from the dead, so if that did not happen, their faith will do them no good.

#### Translation Words - ULT

- Christ
- has...been raised
- faith
- is} in vain
- sins

#### Translation Words - UST

- he has...raised
- the Messiah
- what...believe
- is useless
- have sinned

#### ULT

<sup>17</sup> but if Christ has not been raised, your faith {is} in vain; you are still in your sins.

#### UST

<sup>17</sup> And if he has not raised the Messiah, then what you believe is useless, and God still condemns you because you have sinned.

## 1 Corinthians 15:18

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- who have fallen asleep
- in Christ
- Christ
- have perished

### Translation Words - UST

- who have died
- trusting in the Messiah
- the Messiah
- have also died with no hope of resurrection

### ULT

<sup>18</sup> Then also those who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished.

### UST

<sup>18</sup> If that is the case, then all those who have died trusting in the Messiah have also died with no hope of resurrection.

## 1 Corinthians 15:19

**of all people (ULT)**

**of all people (UST)**

“of everyone, including believers and non-believers”

**of all people we are most pitiful (ULT)**

“people should feel sorry for us more than they do for anyone else”

### Translation Words - ULT

- life
- have hope
- in Christ
- Christ

### Translation Words - UST

- life
- have hope
- in the Messiah
- the Messiah

### ULT

<sup>19</sup> If only in this [life](#) we [have hope in Christ](#), of all people we are most pitiful.

### UST

<sup>19</sup> If in this [life](#) only we [have hope in the Messiah](#), and we expect him to do nothing for us after we die, then of all people we most deserve the pity of others, for we have believed in a lie.

## 1 Corinthians 15:20

### now...Christ (ULT)

“as it is, Christ” or “this is the truth: Christ”

### the firstfruits (ULT)

### the first of the many people that he will raise (UST)

Here, **firstfruit** is a metaphor, comparing Christ to the first of the harvest, which would be followed by the rest of the harvest. Christ was the first to be raised from the dead. Alternate translation: “who is like the first part of the harvest” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Christ has been raised from the dead (ULT)

### has raised the Messiah from the dead (UST)

Here, **has been raised** is an idiom for “caused to live again.” Alternate translation: “Christ has been caused to live again” (See: [Idiom](#))

### Christ has been raised from the dead (ULT)

### has raised the Messiah from the dead (UST)

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: “God has raised Christ from the dead” (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [Christ](#)
- [has been raised](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [the firstfruits](#)
- [who have fallen asleep](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [has raised](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [the first of the many people that he will raise](#)
- [asleep, fall asleep, sleep, sleeper, sleepless](#)

### ULT

<sup>20</sup> But now [Christ has been raised](#) from [the dead, the firstfruits](#) of those [who have fallen asleep](#).

### UST

<sup>20</sup> But in fact, God [has raised the Messiah](#) from [the dead](#), and he is only [the first of the many people that he will raise](#).

## 1 Corinthians 15:21

**death {is} by a man (ULT)**  
**everyone in the world dies because of what**  
**one man (UST)**

The abstract noun **death** can be expressed with the verb “die.” Alternate translation. “people die because of what one man did” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

**by a man also the resurrection of the dead**  
**(ULT)**  
**those who have died will live again—also**  
**because of what one person (UST)**

The abstract noun **resurrection** can be expressed with the verb “raise.” Alternate translation: “people are raised from the dead because of another man” or “people will become alive again because of what one man did” (See: [Abstract Nouns](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [death](#)
- [of the dead](#)
- [the resurrection](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [everyone in the world dies](#)
- [those who have died](#)
- [will live again](#)

#### ULT

<sup>21</sup> For since [death {is} by a man](#), by a man also [the resurrection of the dead](#).

#### UST

<sup>21</sup> For [everyone in the world dies](#) because of what one man, Adam, did. However, [those who have died will live again](#)—also because of what one person has done; that is, the man the Messiah Jesus.

## 1 Corinthians 15:22

(There are no notes for this verse.)

### Translation Words - ULT

- even as
- Adam
- die
- in Christ
- Christ
- will be made alive

### Translation Words - UST

- just as
- die
- Adam
- will live again
- because of what the Messiah has done
- Messiah

### ULT

<sup>22</sup> For even as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive.

### UST

<sup>22</sup> Because, just as all die because Adam sinned, in the same way, all will live again because of what the Messiah has done.

## 1 Corinthians 15:23

### the firstfruits (ULT) the first to have risen from the dead (UST)

Here, **firstfruit** is a metaphor, comparing Christ to the first of the harvest, which would be followed by the rest of the harvest. Christ was the first to be raised from the dead. Alternate translation: “who is like the first part of the harvest” (See: [Metaphor](#))

#### Translation Words - ULT

- [Christ](#)
- [of Christ](#)
- [the firstfruits](#)

#### Translation Words - UST

- [the Messiah](#)
- [the Messiah](#)
- [the first to have risen from the dead](#)

#### ULT

<sup>23</sup> But each in {his} own order: [Christ the firstfruits](#); then at his coming, those [of Christ](#).

#### UST

<sup>23</sup> But they will rise from the dead in a certain order: [the Messiah is the first to have risen from the dead](#); then those who are joined to [the Messiah](#) will live again when he returns to earth.

## 1 Corinthians 15:24

### General Information:

Here the words **he** and **his** refer to Christ.

### he will abolish all rule and all authority and power

“he will stop those people who rule, who have authority, and who have power from doing what they are doing”

### Translation Words - ULT

- kingdom to the God
- Father
- rule
- authority
- power

### Translation Words - UST

- all the world...to God...for him to rule
- the Father
- of rulers
- that has reigning authority
- all seats of power in this world

### ULT

**24** Then {will be} the end, when he hands over the **kingdom to the God and Father**, when he has abolished all **rule** and all **authority** and **power**.

### UST

**24** Then the world will come to an end, when the Messiah will present **all the world to God the Father, for him to rule**. This is when the Messiah will bring to an end all who have the status of **rulers**, and everything **that has reigning authority** and **all seats of power in this world**.

## 1 Corinthians 15:25

### until he has put all the enemies under his feet (ULT)

Kings who won wars would put their **feet** on the necks of those whom they had defeated. Alternate translation: "until God has completely destroyed all of Christ's enemies" (See: [Idiom](#))

#### Translation Words - ULT

- [reign](#)
- [enemies](#)

#### Translation Words - UST

- [must rule](#)
- [enemies](#)

#### ULT

<sup>25</sup> For he must [reign](#) until he has put all the [enemies](#) under his feet.

#### UST

<sup>25</sup> For the Messiah [must rule](#) until God has conquered every one of his [enemies](#), and placed them under the Messiah's feet to show that they have no more power.

## 1 Corinthians 15:26

**The last enemy to be abolished: death (ULT)  
The final enemy that God will destroy is death  
itself (UST)**

Paul speaks of **death** here as if it were a person whom God will kill.  
(See: [Personification](#))

**The last enemy to be abolished: death (ULT)  
The final enemy that God will destroy is death  
itself (UST)**

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "The final enemy that God will destroy is death itself" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [The...enemy](#)
- [death](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [enemy](#)
- [is death itself](#)

#### ULT

<sup>26</sup> The last [enemy](#) to be abolished:  
[death](#).

#### UST

<sup>26</sup> The final [enemy](#) that God will destroy  
is [death itself](#).

## 1 Corinthians 15:27

**everything...he has put...under his feet (ULT)**  
**everything...God has placed...under his feet (UST)**

Kings who won wars would put their **feet** on the necks of those whom they had defeated. See how “put ... under his feet” is translated in [1 Corinthians 15:25](#). Alternate translation: “God has completely destroyed all of Christ’s enemies” (See: [Idiom](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [he has put](#)
- [he has put](#)
- [who put...in subjection](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [God has placed](#)
- [subject, be subject to, subjection](#)
- [subject, be subject to, subjection](#)

### ULT

<sup>27</sup> For “[he has put](#) everything under his feet.” But when it says, “[he has put](#) everything,” {it is} clear that the one [who put](#) everything [in subjection](#) to him {is} [excepted](#).

### UST

<sup>27</sup> For the scriptures say, “[God has placed](#) everything under his feet,” that is, the Messiah’s feet. But it is clear that this does not include God himself.

## 1 Corinthians 15:28

### all things have been subjected to him (ULT)

This can stated as active. Alternate translation: "God has made all things subject to Christ" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### the Son himself will...be subjected (ULT) the Son...will place himself in the power of God the Father (UST)

This can stated as active. Alternate translation: "the Son himself will become subject" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### the Son himself (ULT) the Son...himself (UST)

In the previous verses he was referred to as "Christ." Alternate translation: "Christ, that is, the Son himself"

### the Son (ULT) the Son (UST)

This is an important title that describes the relationship between Jesus and God. (See: [Translating Son and Father](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [have been subjected](#)
- [will...be subjected](#)
- [who subjected](#)
- [Son](#)
- [God](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [God has placed...into the Messiah's power](#)
- [will place...in the power of God the Father](#)
- [subject, be subject to, subjection](#)
- [Son](#)
- [God](#)

#### ULT

<sup>28</sup> Now when all things [have been subjected](#) to him, then the [Son](#) himself will also [be subjected](#) to the one [who subjected](#) all things to him, so that [God](#) might be all in all.

#### UST

<sup>28</sup> After [God has placed](#) all things [into the Messiah's power](#), then the [Son](#) also will [place himself in the power of God the Father](#), so that [God](#) may be the same in relation to everyone and everything.



## **1 Corinthians 15:29**

**Otherwise, what will those do who are baptized for the dead (ULT) then there is no reason for people to receive baptism for the sake of those who have died, as some do (UST)**

Paul uses this question to teach the Corinthians. You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "Otherwise it would be useless for Christians to receive baptism for the dead." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**If the dead are not raised at all, why then are they baptized for them (ULT)**

Paul uses a hypothetical situation to argue that the dead are raised. To say that **the dead are not raised** is to say that people should not be baptized for the dead. But some people, probably some members of the church in Corinth, are baptized for the dead, so he infers those people are baptized for the dead because they believe that the dead are raised. (See: [Hypothetical Situations](#))

**the dead are not raised (ULT)**

You can translate this in active form. Alternate translation: "God does not raise the dead" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**are not raised (ULT)**

"are not caused to live again"

**why then are they baptized for them (ULT)**

Paul uses this question to teach the Corinthians. You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "there would be no reason for them to have people baptize them on behalf of dead people." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

**Translation Words - ULT**

- [who are baptized](#)
- [are they baptized](#)
- [dead](#)
- [the dead](#)
- [are...raised](#)

**Translation Words - UST**

- [people to receive baptism](#)
- [to receive baptism](#)
- [those who have died](#)
- [dead people](#)
- [bring...back to life](#)

**ULT**

<sup>29</sup> Otherwise, what will those do [who are baptized](#) for the [dead](#)? If [the dead](#) are not [raised](#) at all, why then [are they baptized](#) for them?

**UST**

<sup>29</sup> If there is no resurrection from the dead, as some say, then there is no reason for [people to receive baptism](#) for the sake of [those who have died](#), as some do. If God does not [bring any dead people back to life](#), then here is no reason for living people [to receive baptism](#) for the sake of those who have died.

## 1 Corinthians 15:30

### Why also are we in danger every hour (ULT)

Paul uses this question to teach the Corinthians. Alternate translation: "We gain nothing by being in danger every hour." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### Why also are we in danger every hour (ULT)

The reason he and others were in danger is that some people were angry that they taught that Jesus will raise people from death. Alternate translation: "If people will not rise from the dead, we gain nothing by being in danger every hour for teaching that people will rise." (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [hour](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [hour](#)

#### ULT

<sup>30</sup> Why also are we in danger every [hour](#)?

#### UST

<sup>30</sup> And we apostles would have no reason to risk our lives every day, as we do, to proclaim the good news if there is no resurrection from the dead.

## 1 Corinthians 15:31

### I die every day (ULT)

### Every day I am in danger of dying (UST)

This exaggeration means he was in danger of dying. He knew that some people wanted to kill him because they did not like what he was teaching. Alternate translation: "Every day I am in danger of dying" or "Every day I risk my life!" (See: [Hyperbole](#))

### I die every day, by the boasting in you (ULT)

Paul uses this statement as evidence that he faces death every day. Alternate translation: "You can know I die every day, because you know about my boasting in you"

### ULT

<sup>31</sup> I die every day, by the boasting in you, brothers, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord.

### UST

<sup>31</sup> My brothers and sisters, I am so proud of you; you are like my possessions that I show off to the Messiah Jesus our Lord. Every day I am in danger of dying!

### the boasting in you, brothers, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord (ULT)

Paul boasted in them because of what Christ Jesus had done for him. Alternate translation: "my boasting in you, which I do because of my relationship with Christ Jesus our Lord" (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### the boasting in you (ULT)

"telling other people how good you are"

### Translation Words - ULT

- I die
- day
- boasting
- brothers
- in Christ Jesus
- Christ
- Jesus
- Lord

### Translation Words - UST

- brothers and sisters
- I show off
- to the Messiah Jesus
- the Messiah
- Jesus
- Lord
- day
- I am in danger of dying

## 1 Corinthians 15:32

### What {is} the profit to me, according to men, if I fought wild beasts at Ephesus (ULT)

Paul wants the Corinthians to understand without him having to tell them. This can be a statement. Alternate translation: "If Christ was not raised, I gained nothing, according to the opinion of most people, by fighting with beasts at Ephesus." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### I fought wild beasts at Ephesus (ULT) I fought with those wild animals at Ephesus (UST)

This could mean: (1) Paul was speaking figuratively about his arguments with learned pagans or other conflicts with people who wanted to kill him. (2) Paul was actually put into the arena to fight against dangerous animals. (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die (ULT)

### Let us eat food and drink wine today, because we will die tomorrow (UST)

Paul concludes that if there is no further life after death, it is better for us to enjoy this life as we can, for tomorrow our life will end without any further hope.

### Translation Words - ULT

- profit
- Ephesus
- the dead
- we die
- are...raised

### Translation Words - UST

- God will...raise
- the dead
- we will die
- Ephesus
- profit, profitable, unprofitable

### ULT

<sup>32</sup> What {is} the profit to me, according to men, if I fought wild beasts at Ephesus? if the dead are not raised, "Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die."

### UST

<sup>32</sup> If God will not raise the dead, then I fought with those wild animals at Ephesus for nothing. What the poets wrote would in that case be true: "Let us eat food and drink wine today, because we will die tomorrow."

## 1 Corinthians 15:33

**Bad company corrupts good morals (ULT)  
bad friends, you will not care to live any  
longer in the right way (UST)**

If you live with bad people, you will act like them. Paul is quoting a common saying.

### Translation Words - ULT

- Do...be deceived
- company
- corrupts
- good

### Translation Words - UST

- Do...be tricked
- friends
- you will not care
- to live...in the right way

#### ULT

<sup>33</sup> Do not be deceived: "Bad company corrupts good morals."

#### UST

<sup>33</sup> Do not be tricked: "If you have bad friends, you will not care to live any longer in the right way."

## 1 Corinthians 15:34

**Be sober (ULT)**

**Sober up (UST)**

“You must think seriously about this”

### Translation Words - ULT

- as is right
- do...keep sinning
- no knowledge
- of God
- shame

### Translation Words - UST

- Live in the right way
- do...keep sinning
- do not know
- God
- shame

### ULT

<sup>34</sup> Be sober, **as is right!** And do not **keep sinning**. For some of you have **no knowledge of God**—I say this to your **shame**.

### UST

<sup>34</sup> Sober up! **Live in the right way** and do not **keep sinning**. Some of you **do not know God** at all. I say this to **shame** you.

## 1 Corinthians 15:35

### Connecting Statement:

Paul gives some specifics about how the resurrection of the believers' bodies will take place. He gives a picture of natural and spiritual bodies and compares the first man Adam with the last Adam, Christ.

### But someone will say, "How are the dead raised, and with what kind of body do they come (ULT)

This could mean: (1) the person is asking sincerely. (2) the person is using the question to mock the idea of a resurrection. Alternate translation: "But some will say that they cannot imagine how God will raise the dead, and what kind of body God would give them in the resurrection." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### someone will say (ULT)

### Someone may ask (UST)

"perhaps someone will ask"

### with what kind...of body do they come (ULT)

### What kind...of body could they ever have (UST)

That is, will it be a physical body or a spiritual body? What shape will the body have? What will the body be made of? Translate using the most general question that someone who wants to know the answers to these questions would ask.

### Translation Words - ULT

- dead
- are...raised
- of body

### Translation Words - UST

- dead
- can...rise
- of body

### ULT

<sup>35</sup> But someone will say, "How are the **dead raised**, and with what kind **of body** do they come?"

### UST

<sup>35</sup> Someone may ask you, "How can the **dead rise**? What kind **of body** could they ever have?"

## 1 Corinthians 15:36

**You foolish one! What you sow (ULT)  
You know nothing! You do not think about the  
fact that any seed you plant in the ground  
(UST)**

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so both instances of **you** here are singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

**You foolish one (ULT)  
You know nothing (UST)**

“You do not know about this at all!”

**What you sow is not caused to live unless it dies (ULT)  
any seed you plant in the ground will not start to grow until it dies (UST)**

A seed will not grow unless it is first buried underground. In the same way, a person has to die before God can resurrect him. (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [foolish one](#)
- [you sow](#)
- [is...caused to live](#)
- [it dies](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [know nothing](#)
- [you plant in the ground](#)
- [will...start to grow](#)
- [it dies](#)

### ULT

<sup>36</sup> You [foolish one!](#) What [you sow](#) is not [caused to live](#) unless [it dies](#).

### UST

<sup>36</sup> You [know nothing!](#) You do not think about the fact that any seed [you plant in the ground](#) will not [start to grow](#) until [it dies](#).

## 1 Corinthians 15:37

### what you sow...not...the body that will be (ULT)

Paul uses the metaphor of the seed again to say that God will resurrect the dead body of the believer, but that body will not appear as it was. (See: [Metaphor](#))

### what you sow (ULT) what a farmer plants (UST)

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so the word **you** here is singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [you sow](#)
- [you do...sow](#) (2)
- [body](#)
- [seed](#)
- [wheat](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [a farmer plants](#)
- [plant, planted, implanted, replanted, transplanted, sow](#) (2)
- [seed](#)
- [body](#)
- [wheat](#)

### ULT

<sup>37</sup> And what [you sow, you do](#) not [sow](#) the [body](#) that will be, but a bare [seed](#)—perhaps [wheat](#) or something else.

### UST

<sup>37</sup> And what [a farmer plants](#) does not look the same as what will come up. It is only a bare [seed](#); it will change into something entirely different.

## 1 Corinthians 15:38

### God...God...gives it a body just as he desires (ULT)

“God will decide what kind of body it will have”

#### Translation Words - ULT

- God
- a body
- body (2)
- just as
- of...seeds

#### Translation Words - UST

- God
- a new body
- body (2)
- just as
- seed

#### ULT

<sup>38</sup> But God gives it a body just as he desires, and to each of the seeds, its own body.

#### UST

<sup>38</sup> God will give it a new body just as he chooses, and to each seed put into the ground he will give a different body.

## 1 Corinthians 15:39

### flesh (ULT)

### living creatures (UST)

In the context of animals, **flesh** may be translated as “body,” “skin,” or “meat.”

### Translation Words - ULT

- flesh
- flesh
- flesh (2)
- flesh (3)
- of animals

### Translation Words - UST

- living creatures
- flesh
- flesh (2)
- flesh (3)
- animals

### ULT

<sup>39</sup> Not all **flesh** {is} the same. Instead, {there is} one **flesh** of men, and another **flesh of animals**, and another **flesh** of birds, and another of fish.

### UST

<sup>39</sup> Not all **living creatures** are the same. There are human beings, and there are **animals** on the land of many kinds, and there are the birds and fish. All of them are different.

## 1 Corinthians 15:40

### heavenly bodies (ULT) kinds of things in the heavens (UST)

This could refer to: (1) the sun, moon, stars, and other visible lights in the sky. (2) heavenly beings, such as angels and other supernatural beings.

### bodies...earthly (ULT)

This refers to humans.

### the glory of the heavenly body is one kind and the glory of the earthly is another

“the glory that heavenly bodies have is different from the glory of human bodies”

### glory (ULT)

Here, **glory** refers to the relative brightness to the human eye of objects in the sky.

### Translation Words - ULT

- heavenly
- of...heavenly
- bodies
- bodies (2)
- earthly
- of...earthly
- glory

### Translation Words - UST

- kinds of things
- body (2)
- in the heavens
- in the sky
- earth, land
- on this world
- glory, glorious, glorify

### ULT

<sup>40</sup> {There are} also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies. But the glory of the heavenly {is} one, and that of the earthly {is} another.

### UST

<sup>40</sup> There are also different kinds of things in the heavens. The nature of those bodies in the sky is different from the nature of the things on this world.

## 1 Corinthians 15:41

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- glory
- glory (2)
- glory (3)
- glory

### Translation Words - UST

- bright
- glory, glorious, glorify (2)
- glory, glorious, glorify (3)
- glory, glorious, glorify

### ULT

<sup>41</sup> {There is} one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars. For star differs from star in glory.

### UST

<sup>41</sup> There is one kind of the nature for the bright sun, and another kind for the softer moon. There is still another kind of nature for the stars, but the stars all differ one from another in many ways.

## 1 Corinthians 15:42

### What is sown...is raised (ULT)

### What goes into the ground...what rises (UST)

The writer speaks of a person's body being buried as if it were a seed that is scattered on the ground. And he speaks of a person's body being raised from the dead as if it were a plant growing from the seed. (See: [Metaphor](#))

### What is sown...is raised (ULT)

### What goes into the ground...what rises (UST)

You can state the passive verbs in active form. Alternate translation: "What goes into the ground ... what comes out of the ground" or "What people bury ... what God raises" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### is raised (ULT)

### what rises (UST)

"is caused to live again"

### in decay ... in immortality

"that can rot, cannot rot when it is raised"

### Translation Words - ULT

- [resurrection](#)
- [of...dead](#)
- [What is sown](#)
- [decay](#)
- [is raised](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [when people rise](#)
- [dead](#)
- [What goes into the ground](#)
- [has died](#)
- [what rises](#)

### ULT

<sup>42</sup> So also {is} the [resurrection](#) of the [dead](#). [What is sown](#) in [decay](#) [is raised](#) in immortality.

### UST

<sup>42</sup> It is the same way [when people rise](#) from the [dead](#). [What goes into the ground](#) [has died](#), but [what rises](#) will never die again.

## 1 Corinthians 15:43

### It is sown...it is raised (ULT)

The writer speaks of a person's body being buried as if it were a seed that is scattered on the ground. And he speaks of a person's body being raised from the dead as if it were a plant growing from the seed. (See: [Metaphor](#))

### It is sown...it is raised (ULT)

You can state the passive verbs in active form. Alternate translation: "It goes into the ground ... it comes out of the ground" or "People bury it ... God raises it" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [It is sown](#)
- [It is sown](#) (2)
- [dishonor](#)
- [it is raised](#)
- [it is raised](#) (2)
- [glory](#)
- [power](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [When it goes into the ground](#)
- [plant, planted, implanted, replanted, transplanted, sow](#) (2)
- [when God raises it again](#)
- [raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up](#), (2)
- [it grows with honor](#)
- [and power](#)
- [dishonor, dishonorable](#)

### ULT

<sup>43</sup> [It is sown](#) in [dishonor](#); [it is raised](#) in [glory](#). [It is sown](#) in [weakness](#); [it is raised](#) in [power](#).

### UST

<sup>43</sup> [When it goes into the ground](#), it is in the dirt, but [when God raises it again](#), it [grows with honor and power](#).

## 1 Corinthians 15:44

### It is sown...it is raised (ULT)

#### What goes into the ground...but what rises from the dead (UST)

The writer speaks of a person's body being buried as if it were a seed that is planted in the ground. And he speaks of a person's body being raised from the dead as if it were a plant growing from the seed. (See: [Metaphor](#))

### It is sown...it is raised (ULT)

#### What goes into the ground...but what rises from the dead (UST)

You can state the passive verbs in active form. Alternate translation: "It goes into the ground ... it comes out of the ground" or "People bury it ... God raises it" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [It is sown](#)
- [a...body](#)
- [a...body \(2\)](#)
- [a...body \(3\)](#)
- [it is raised](#)
- [spiritual](#)
- [a spiritual body \(2\)](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [What goes into the ground](#)
- [but what rises from the dead](#)
- [body](#)
- [body \(2\)](#)
- [things \(3\)](#)
- [spirit, wind, breath](#)
- [things that have God's power, which lasts forever \(2\)](#)

### ULT

<sup>44</sup> [It is sown](#) a natural [body](#); [it is raised](#) a [spiritual body](#). If there is a natural [body](#), there is also a [spiritual body](#).

### UST

<sup>44</sup> [What goes into the ground](#) belongs to this earth, [but what rises from the dead](#) has God's power. So, there are [things](#) that belong to this earth, and there are [things that have God's power, which lasts forever](#).

## 1 Corinthians 15:45

(There are no notes for this verse.)

### Translation Words - ULT

- it is written
- Adam
- Adam (2)
- living
- life-giving
- a...soul...is
- a...spirit

### Translation Words - UST

- the scriptures say
- Adam
- Adam (2)
- living
- God's power to live
- a...being
- God's power to live

### ULT

<sup>45</sup> So also **it is written**, "The first man **Adam** became a **living soul**." The last **Adam** {is} a **life-giving spirit**.

### UST

<sup>45</sup> So **the scriptures say**, "The first man, **Adam**, was a **living being** who gave his children and descendants life." But the Messiah, the second **Adam**, gave people **God's power to live** forever.

## 1 Corinthians 15:46

### But the spiritual did not come first but the natural, and then the spiritual

“The natural being came first. The spiritual being is from God and came later.”

**natural (ULT)**

**natural (UST)**

created by earthly processes, not yet connected to God

### Translation Words - ULT

- spiritual
- spiritual

### Translation Words - UST

- spiritual
- what belongs to God

### ULT

<sup>46</sup> But the **spiritual** {is} not first, but the natural, then the **spiritual**.

### UST

<sup>46</sup> What belongs to the earth came first, the natural, and then came **what belongs to God**, that is the **spiritual**.

## 1 Corinthians 15:47

**The first man {is} of the earth, made of dust (ULT)**

**The first man, Adam, belonged to the earth, for he was made from dust (UST)**

God made the **first man**, Adam, from the **dust** of the **earth**. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [the earth](#)
- [heaven](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [the earth](#)
- [heaven](#)

### ULT

<sup>47</sup> The first man {is} of [the earth](#), made of dust. The second man {is} from [heaven](#).

### UST

<sup>47</sup> The first man, Adam, belonged to [the earth](#), for he was made from dust. But the second man, the Messiah, belongs to [heaven](#).

## 1 Corinthians 15:48

### the heavenly (ULT) the man from heaven (UST)

This refers to Jesus Christ, who is from heaven. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

### those...of heaven (ULT) All those...who belong to heaven (UST)

“those who belong to God”

#### Translation Words - ULT

- of the earth
- heavenly
- of heaven

#### Translation Words - UST

- who are made from dust
- man from heaven
- who belong to heaven

#### ULT

<sup>48</sup> As the earthly, so also {are} those of the earth; and as the heavenly, so also {are} those of heaven.

#### UST

<sup>48</sup> All those who are made from dust are just like Adam, the one who was made from dust. All those who belong to heaven are just like the Messiah, the man from heaven.

## 1 Corinthians 15:49

### have borne the image ... will also bear the image

“have been just like Adam, we will also be just like Jesus”

#### Translation Words - ULT

- just as
- we have borne
- we will...bear
- image
- image (2)
- of...earthly
- of...heavenly

#### Translation Words - UST

- Just as
- God made us
- so he will...make us
- like
- be like (2)
- man who was made from dust
- the man from heaven

#### ULT

<sup>49</sup> And just as we have borne the image of the earthly, we will also bear the image of the heavenly.

#### UST

<sup>49</sup> Just as God made us like the man who was made from dust, so he will also make us be like the man from heaven.



## **1 Corinthians 15:50**

## Connecting Statement:

Paul wants them to realize that some believers will not die physically but will still get a resurrected body through Christ's victory.

**flesh and blood are not able to inherit the kingdom of God. Neither does the perishable inherit the imperishable (ULT)**  
**human beings who will die cannot obtain the things that God promises to give all those whom he rules. It is just as the things that die cannot become things that do not die (UST)**

This could mean: (1) the two sentences mean the same thing. Alternate translation: "human beings who will surely die cannot inherit the permanent kingdom of God" (2) the second sentence finishes the thought begun by the first. Alternate translation: "weak human beings cannot inherit the kingdom of God. Neither do those who will certainly die inherit a kingdom that will last forever" (See: [Parallelism](#))

**flesh and blood (ULT)**  
**human beings who will die (UST)**

Here, **flesh and blood** refers to people, who inhabit a physical body. (See: [Metonymy](#))

**to inherit (ULT)**  
**obtain (UST)**

Receiving what God has promised believers is spoken of as if it were inheriting property and wealth from a family member. (See: [Metaphor](#))

**the perishable...the imperishable (ULT)**  
**the things that die...things that do not die (UST)**

"what can rot ... what cannot rot." See how these words are translated in [1 Corinthians 15:42](#).

## Translation Words - ULT

- [brothers](#)
- [flesh](#)
- [blood](#)
- [to inherit](#)
- [does...inherit](#)
- [the kingdom of God](#)
- [perishable](#)

## Translation Words - UST

- [brothers and sisters](#)

## ULT

<sup>50</sup> Now this I say, [brothers](#), that [flesh](#) and [blood](#) are not able [to inherit the kingdom of God](#). Neither does the [perishable inherit](#) the imperishable.

## UST

<sup>50</sup> Now I say this, [brothers and sisters](#), [human beings who will die](#) cannot [obtain the things that God promises to give all those whom he rules](#). It is just as the [things that die](#) cannot [become](#) things that do not die.

- human beings who will die
- human beings who will die
- obtain
- become
- the things that God promises to give all those whom he rules
- things that die

## 1 Corinthians 15:51

**all...we will...be changed (ULT)**  
**all of us...God will change (UST)**

You can state this as active. Alternate translation: "God will change us all" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- a mystery
- We will...fall asleep

### Translation Words - UST

- something that God has hidden from us
- will die

### ULT

<sup>51</sup> Behold! I tell you a [mystery](#): We will not all [fall asleep](#), but we will all be changed—

### UST

<sup>51</sup> Look! I tell you [something that God has hidden from us](#). Not all believers [will die](#), but God will change all of us.

## 1 Corinthians 15:52

**will be changed (ULT)**

**He will change (UST)**

You can state this in active form. Alternate translation: "God will change us" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**in...the twinkling of an eye (ULT)**

**in...fast as one can blink his eye (UST)**

It will happen as fast as it takes for a person to blink his or her eye.

**at the last trumpet (ULT)**

**when God's angels blow the final trumpet (UST)**

Here, the **last trumpet** refers to the sounding of trumpets before the return of Christ and the final judgment of those who have not believed in Jesus. Alternate translation: "when the last trumpet sounds" (See: [Metaphor](#))

**the dead will be raised (ULT)**

**God will raise the dead (UST)**

You can translate this in active form. Alternate translation: "God will raise the dead" (See: [Active or Passive](#))

**will be raised (ULT)**

**God will raise (UST)**

"will be caused to live again"

**imperishable (ULT)**

**so as to never die again (UST)**

"in a form that cannot rot." See how a similar phrase is translated in [1 Corinthians 15:42](#).

### Translation Words - ULT

- trumpet
- dead
- will be raised

### Translation Words - UST

- blow...trumpet
- God will raise
- dead

### ULT

<sup>52</sup> in an instant, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For a trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed.

### UST

<sup>52</sup> He will change us in an instant, as fast as one can blink his eye, when God's angels blow the final trumpet. For they will blow that trumpet and then God will raise the dead so as to never die again.

## 1 Corinthians 15:53

### this perishable...incorruptibility (ULT)

“this body that can rot ... the inability to rot.” See how similar phrases are translated in [1 Corinthians 15:42](#).

### to put on incorruptibility (ULT)

### God will make them live forever, never to die again (UST)

Paul is speaking of God making our bodies so they will never die again as if God were putting new clothes on us. (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [perishable](#)
- [to put on](#)
- [to put on](#) (2)

### Translation Words - UST

- [will die](#)
- [God will make them live forever](#)
- [God will make them new](#) (2)

### ULT

<sup>53</sup> For it is necessary for this [perishable to put on](#) incorruptibility, and this mortal [to put on](#) immortality.

### UST

<sup>53</sup> For it is these bodies that [will die](#), but [God will make them live forever](#), never to die again, and it is these bodies that now can be destroyed, but [God will make them new](#), never to die again.

## 1 Corinthians 15:54

### this perishable has put on incorruptibility, and this mortal has put on immortality (ULT)

Here the body is spoken of as if it were a person. (See: [Personification](#))

### this perishable has put on incorruptibility (ULT)

Here becoming **imperishable** is spoken of as if being imperishable was clothing that a body would wear. Alternate translation: “when this perishable body has become imperishable” or “when this body that can rot can no longer rot” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### this mortal has put on immortality (ULT)

Here becoming immortal is spoken of as if being immortal was clothing that a body would wear. Alternate translation: “when this mortal body has become immortal” or “when this body that can die can no longer die” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [perishable](#)
- [has put on](#)
- [has put on \(2\)](#)
- [is written](#)
- [Death](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [scriptures](#)
- [death](#)
- [clothe, clothed, clothes, clothing, unclothed, garments](#)
- [clothe, clothed, clothes, clothing, unclothed, garments \(2\)](#)
- [corrupt, corrupted, corruption, incorruptibility, depraved](#)

### ULT

<sup>54</sup> But when this [perishable has put on](#) incorruptibility, and this mortal [has put on](#) immortality, then will come about the word that [is written](#), “[Death](#) is swallowed up in victory.”

### UST

<sup>54</sup> When this happens, then it will come true, what the [scriptures](#) say: “God has totally defeated [death](#).”

## 1 Corinthians 15:55

### O death (ULT)

### Death (UST)

Paul speaks as if death were a person. (See: [Apostrophe](#))

### O death, where {is} your victory? O death, where {is} your sting (ULT)

Paul uses this question to mock the power of death, which Christ has defeated. Alternate translation: "Death has no victory. Death has no sting." (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

### your..your (ULT)

Both possessive pronouns **your** are singular. (See: [Forms of You](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- O death
- O death (2)

### Translation Words - UST

- Death
- dying (2)

### ULT

<sup>55</sup> "O death, where {is} your victory? O death, where {is} your sting?"

### UST

<sup>55</sup> "Death will never win again! The pain of dying has been taken away!"

## 1 Corinthians 15:56

### the...sting of death {is} sin (ULT)

It is through **sin** that we are destined to face **death**, that is, to die.

### the power of sin is the law

God's law that was passed down by Moses defines sin and shows us how we sin before God.

### Translation Words - ULT

- of death
- is} sin
- of sin
- power
- is...law

### Translation Words - UST

- It is sin
- sin's
- we are dying
- power
- because of the law

### ULT

**56** But the sting of death {is} sin, and the power of sin {is} the law.

### UST

**56** It is sin that brings such pain to us when we are dying. And sin's power comes into our lives because of the law.

## 1 Corinthians 15:57

### be} to God...who gives...us the victory (ULT)

“who has defeated death for us”

#### Translation Words - ULT

- be} to God
- Lord
- Jesus
- Christ

#### Translation Words - UST

- God
- Lord
- Jesus
- Messiah

#### ULT

<sup>57</sup> But thanks {be} to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ!

#### UST

<sup>57</sup> But now we thank God because he gives us victory over death through our Lord Jesus the Messiah!

## 1 Corinthians 15:58

### Connecting Statement:

Paul wants believers, while they work for the Lord, to remember the changed, resurrected bodies that God is going to give them.

### become steadfast, immovable (ULT) be solid in your faith, unmoveable (UST)

Paul speaks of someone who lets nothing stop him from carrying out his decisions as if he could not be physically moved. Alternate translation: "be determined" (See: [Metaphor](#))

### always abounding in the work of the Lord (ULT)

Paul speaks of efforts made in working for the Lord as if they were objects that a person could acquire more of. Alternate translation: "Always work for the Lord faithfully" (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- beloved
- brothers
- abounding
- work
- of...Lord
- the Lord
- knowing
- labor
- in the Lord

### Translation Words - UST

- dear
- brothers and sisters
- doing more and more
- Lord's
- lord, Lord, master, sir
- work
- You know
- whatever...do
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him

### ULT

**58** Therefore, my beloved brothers, become steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

### UST

**58** Therefore, my dear brothers and sisters, be solid in your faith, unmoveable in your life, doing more and more in the Lord's work. You know that whatever you do for him will last forever.

## **1 Corinthians 16**

### **1 Corinthians 16 General Notes**

#### **Structure and formatting**

Paul briefly covers many topics in this chapter. It was common in the ancient Near East for the last part of letters to have personal greetings.

#### **Special concepts in this chapter**

##### **Preparation for his coming**

Paul gave practical instructions to help prepare the Corinthian church for his visit. He told them to start collecting money every Sunday for the believers in Jerusalem. He hoped to come and spend the winter with them. He told them to help Timothy when he came. He had hoped Apollos would go to them, but Apollos did not think it was the right time. Paul also told them to obey Stephanus. Finally, he sent his greetings to everyone.

## 1 Corinthians 16:1

### Connecting Statement:

In his closing notes, Paul reminds the Corinthian believers to collect money for the needy believers in Jerusalem. He reminds them that Timothy will come to them before he goes to Paul.

### for the saints (ULT) for the people in Jerusalem who belong to God (UST)

Paul was collecting money from his churches for the poor Jewish Christians in Jerusalem and Judea.

### even as I directed (ULT)

“as I gave specific instructions to”

### Translation Words - ULT

- saints
- even as
- I directed
- churches
- of Galatia

### Translation Words - UST

- people in Jerusalem who belong to God
- I told the believers
- churches
- Galatia
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

### ULT

<sup>1</sup> Now concerning the collection that {is} for the saints, even as I directed the churches of Galatia, so also you must do.

### UST

<sup>1</sup> Now I wish to answer your questions about the money that we are collecting for the people in Jerusalem who belong to God. You should do exactly what I told the believers in the churches in Galatia to do.

## 1 Corinthians 16:2

### storing up (ULT) some money (UST)

This could mean: (1) "keep it at home." (2) "leave it with the church."

### so that when I come, there will not be collections then (ULT)

"so that you will not have to collect more money while I am with you"

### Translation Words - ULT

- let...put something
- he might have prospered

### Translation Words - UST

- should put
- you are able

### ULT

<sup>2</sup> Every first of the week, let each of you **put something** aside, storing up from whatever **he might have prospered**, so that when I come, there will not be collections then.

### UST

<sup>2</sup> Every Sunday, each of you **should put** some money aside, as **you are able**, so you will not need any more collections when I come.

## 1 Corinthians 16:3

### whomever you might approve (ULT)

Paul is telling the church to choose some of their own people to take their offering to Jerusalem. "whomever you choose" or "the people you appoint"

### with letters...I will send (ULT)

### letters with them...I will send (UST)

This could mean: (1) Paul will send with letters that he will write. (2) Paul will send with letters that they will write.

### Translation Words - ULT

- you might approve
- I will send
- letters
- Jerusalem

### Translation Words - UST

- you wish
- Jerusalem
- I will send
- letters

### ULT

<sup>3</sup> Now when I arrive, whomever you might approve, I will send them with letters to carry your gift to Jerusalem.

### UST

<sup>3</sup> You must choose people, whomever you wish, to take your gifts to Jerusalem. And when I arrive, I will send letters with them about your gift.

## 1 Corinthians 16:4

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- appropriate for

### Translation Words - UST

- the right thing to do

#### ULT

<sup>4</sup> But if it is **appropriate for** me to go also, they will go with me.

#### UST

<sup>4</sup> If it is **the right thing to do**, they will travel together with me to Jerusalem.

## 1 Corinthians 16:5

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- Macedonia
- Macedonia (2)

### Translation Words - UST

- Macedonia
- Macedonia (2)

#### ULT

<sup>5</sup> But I will come to you after I have passed through Macedonia, for I am going through Macedonia.

#### UST

<sup>5</sup> I am planning to come to you when I travel through the region of Macedonia.

## 1 Corinthians 16:6

### **you may help me on my way wherever might I go (ULT)**

This means the Corinthians might give Paul money or other things he needs so that he and his ministry team could continue to travel.

#### **ULT**

<sup>6</sup> But perhaps I will stay with you, or even spend the winter, so that you may help me on my way wherever might I go.

#### **UST**

<sup>6</sup> Perhaps I will stay with you, and perhaps all through the winter, so that you can help me along the way in my trip.

## 1 Corinthians 16:7

**I do not desire...to see you now only in passing (ULT)**

**I do not want...to see you for only a short time (UST)**

Paul is stating that he wants to visit for a long time later, not just for a short time soon. You can state this as a positive. Alternate translation: "I want to spend a longer time with you" (See: [Litotes](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [I hope](#)
- [for...time](#)
- [Lord](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [I hope](#)
- [Lord](#)
- [time](#)

### ULT

<sup>7</sup> For I do not desire to see you now only in passing; for [I hope](#) to remain with you for some [time](#), if the [Lord](#) would permit.

### UST

<sup>7</sup> I do not want to see you for only a short time. [I hope](#) that the [Lord](#) will allow me to spend enough [time](#) together that we can help each other.

## 1 Corinthians 16:8

### Pentecost (ULT) the Festival of Pentecost (UST)

Paul would stay in Ephesus until the festival of **Pentecost**, which came in May or June, 50 days after Passover. He would then travel through Macedonia, and later try to arrive in Corinth before winter started in November.

#### Translation Words - ULT

- Ephesus
- Pentecost

#### Translation Words - UST

- Ephesus
- Festival of Pentecost

#### ULT

<sup>8</sup> But I will stay in Ephesus until Pentecost,

#### UST

<sup>8</sup> I want to stay in Ephesus until the Festival of Pentecost,

## 1 Corinthians 16:9

### a...door...wide and effective...has opened (ULT)

Paul speaks of the opportunity God has given him to win people to the gospel as if it were a **door** that God had opened so he could walk through it. (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [are opposing me](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [who oppose](#)

### ULT

<sup>9</sup> for a wide and effective door has opened for me, and many [are opposing me](#).

### UST

<sup>9</sup> because the Lord has opened a door for me there, although there are still many [who oppose](#) us.

## 1 Corinthians 16:10

### see that he would be unafraid with you (ULT)

“see that he has no cause to fear being with you”

#### Translation Words - ULT

- Timothy
- he is doing
- work
- of the Lord
- as

#### Translation Words - UST

- Timothy
- he is doing
- Lord's
- work
- just like

#### ULT

<sup>10</sup> Now if Timothy would come, see that he would be unafraid with you, for he is doing the work of the Lord, as I {am.}

#### UST

<sup>10</sup> Now when Timothy comes, treat him kindly and see to it that he has nothing to be afraid of, for he is doing the Lord's work, just like I am doing.

## 1 Corinthians 16:11

**no one...let...despise him (ULT)  
not...anyone...Do...let...treat him as  
unimportant (UST)**

Because Timothy was much younger than Paul, sometimes he was not shown the respect he deserved as a minister of the gospel.

### Translation Words - ULT

- [peace](#)
- [brothers](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [peace](#)
- [other brothers](#)

### ULT

<sup>11</sup> Therefore, let no one despise him. But help him on his way in [peace](#), so that he may come to me, for I am expecting him with the [brothers](#).

### UST

<sup>11</sup> Do not let anyone treat him as unimportant. Help him on his way as much as you can; send him away in [peace](#) so that he may join me. I am expecting him to travel with [other brothers](#) who are coming my way.

## 1 Corinthians 16:12

### the brother Apollos (ULT)

### our brother Apollos (UST)

Some languages such as English require the word **our** for clarity. If added, **you** would refer to Paul and his readers, so it is inclusive. (See: [Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- brother
- brothers
- Apollos
- I...encouraged
- he might have the opportunity

### Translation Words - UST

- our brother
- other brothers
- Apollos
- I urged
- he has opportunity

### ULT

<sup>12</sup> Now concerning the brother Apollos, I strongly encouraged him that he would come to you with the brothers, but it was not at all {his} will that he would come now. However, he will come when he might have the opportunity.

### UST

<sup>12</sup> You asked about our brother Apollos. I urged him strongly that he should visit you when the other brothers came to you. He decided not to come now, but he will come to you later when he has opportunity.

## 1 Corinthians 16:13

### Stay alert; stand firm in the faith; act like men; be strong (ULT)

Paul is describing what he wants the Corinthians to do as if he was giving four commands to soldiers in war. These four commands mean almost the same thing and are used for emphasis. (See: [Parallelism](#))

#### Stay alert (ULT)

#### Be on guard (UST)

Paul speaks of people being aware of what is happening as if they were guards keeping watch over a city or vineyard. You can state this more clearly. Alternate translation: “Be careful whom you trust” or “Watch out for danger” (See: [Metaphor](#))

#### stand firm in the faith (ULT)

Paul speaks of people continuing to believe in Christ according to his teaching as if they were soldiers refusing to retreat when the enemy attacks. This could mean: (1) they should keep strongly believing what Paul and his companions have taught them. (2) they should keep strongly trusting in Christ. (See: [Metaphor](#))

#### act like men (ULT)

#### like grown men (UST)

In the society in which Paul and his audience lived, men usually provided for families by doing the heavy work and fighting against invaders. You can state this more clearly. Alternate translation: “be responsible” (See: [Metaphor](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- [Stay alert](#)
- [faith](#)
- [be strong](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [Be on guard](#)
- [your faith](#)
- [be strong](#)

#### ULT

<sup>13</sup> [Stay alert](#); stand firm in the [faith](#); act like men; [be strong](#).

#### UST

<sup>13</sup> [Be on guard](#), do not wander from [your faith](#). Work for the Lord like grown men, and [be strong](#).

## 1 Corinthians 16:14

### Let all your things happen in love (ULT)

“Everything you do, you should do because you love people” or  
“Everything you do, you should do because you love God”

### Translation Words - ULT

- [love](#)

### Translation Words - UST

- [love](#)

### ULT

**14** Let all your things happen in [love](#).

### UST

**14** Do everything through the power of [love](#).

## 1 Corinthians 16:15

### Connecting Statement:

Paul begins to close his letter and sends greetings from other churches, as well as from Prisca, Aquila, and Paul himself.

### the household of Stephanas (ULT) the people in the house of Stephanas (UST)

**Stephanas** was one of the first believers in the church at Corinth. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

### of Achaia (ULT) province of Achaia (UST)

**Achaia** is the name of a province in Greece. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

### Translation Words - ULT

- I urge
- brothers
- you...know
- household
- the firstfruits
- the service
- of...saints

### Translation Words - UST

- You know
- people in the house
- the first ones...to believe
- help
- belong to the Lord
- I urge
- brothers and sisters

### ULT

<sup>15</sup> Now I urge you, brothers (you know the household of Stephanas, that they are the firstfruits of Achaia, and they have devoted themselves to the service of the saints),

### UST

<sup>15</sup> You know the people in the house of Stephanas. You know that they were the first ones in the province of Achaia to believe, and they are determined to help those who belong to the Lord. I urge you, brothers and sisters,

## 1 Corinthians 16:16

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- would be subject
- laboring

### Translation Words - UST

- obey
- who work hard with us

### ULT

<sup>16</sup> that you also **would be subject** to those such as these and to everyone who is joining together in the work and **laboring**.

### UST

<sup>16</sup> **obey** people like them who help in the work and **who work hard with us**.

## 1 Corinthians 16:17

### of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus (ULT)

**Stephanas and Fortunatus** were either some of the first Corinthian believers or church elders who were co-workers with Paul.

### of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus (ULT)

**Stephanas and Fortunatus** are men’s names. (See: [How to Translate Names](#))

### they have supplied what was lacking from you (ULT)

“they made up for the fact that you were not here”

#### Translation Words - ULT

- [I rejoice](#)

#### Translation Words - UST

- [I was glad](#)

#### ULT

<sup>17</sup> Now [I rejoice](#) at the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus, because they have supplied what was lacking from you;

#### UST

<sup>17</sup> [I was glad](#) when Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus arrived here from Corinth, because they made up for the fact that you were not here.

## 1 Corinthians 16:18

### for they refreshed my spirit (ULT)

Paul is saying he was encouraged by their visit.

#### Translation Words - ULT

- spirit
- recognize
- like these

#### Translation Words - UST

- spirit
- Tell others about how much they helped you
- like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

#### ULT

**18** for they refreshed my spirit and yours. So then, recognize those like these.

#### UST

**18** They encouraged and helped me in my spirit, and they helped you as well. Tell others about how much they helped you.

## 1 Corinthians 16:19

(There are no notes for this verse.)

### Translation Words - ULT

- churches
- church
- of Asia
- Aquila
- Priscilla
- in the Lord
- the Lord
- home

### Translation Words - UST

- churches
- that meet
- Asia
- Aquila
- Priscilla
- the Lord
- home
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him

### ULT

<sup>19</sup> The churches of Asia send greetings to you. Aquila and Priscilla enthusiastically greet you in the Lord, with the church in their home.

### UST

<sup>19</sup> The churches in Asia send greetings. Aquila and Priscilla send you greetings as you do the work of the Lord, and the other believers that meet in their home do so as well.

## 1 Corinthians 16:20

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- brothers
- holy
- a...kiss

### Translation Words - UST

- brothers and sisters
- a kiss
- holy, holiness, unholy, sacred

### ULT

<sup>20</sup> All the **brothers** greet you. Greet one another with a **holy kiss**.

### UST

<sup>20</sup> The rest of the **brothers and sisters** greet you, too. Greet one another with a **kiss** of affection.

## 1 Corinthians 16:21

### This greeting {is} in my own hand—Paul (ULT)

Paul was making it clear that the instructions in this letter are from him, even though one of his co-laborers wrote what Paul was saying in the rest of the letter. Paul wrote this last part with his **own hand**.

### Translation Words - ULT

- in...hand
- Paul

### Translation Words - UST

- Paul
- hand

### ULT

<sup>21</sup> This greeting {is} in my own hand—Paul.

### UST

<sup>21</sup> I, Paul, am writing this sentence with my own hand.

## 1 Corinthians 16:22

**let him be accursed (ULT)**  
**let a curse be on him (UST)**

“may God curse him.” See how **accursed** was translated in 1 Corinthians 12:3.

### Translation Words - ULT

- does...love
- Lord
- accursed

### Translation Words - UST

- does...love
- Lord
- a curse

#### ULT

<sup>22</sup> If anyone does not love the Lord, let him be accursed. Maranatha!

#### UST

<sup>22</sup> If anyone does not love the Lord, let a curse be on him. O Lord, come!

## 1 Corinthians 16:23

*(There are no notes for this verse.)*

### Translation Words - ULT

- grace
- of...Lord
- Jesus

### Translation Words - UST

- kindness we do not deserve
- Lord
- Jesus

#### ULT

<sup>23</sup> The [grace](#) of the [Lord Jesus](#) {be} with you.

#### UST

<sup>23</sup> May the [kindness we do not deserve](#) that comes from the [Lord Jesus](#) be with you.

## 1 Corinthians 16:24

(There are no notes for this verse.)

### Translation Words - ULT

- love
- in Christ Jesus
- Christ
- Jesus
- Amen

### Translation Words - UST

- I love
- in the Messiah Jesus
- Messiah
- Jesus
- amen, truly

### ULT

<sup>24</sup> My love {be} with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen. <sup>[1]</sup>  
16:24 <sup>[1]</sup>

### UST

<sup>24</sup> I send you this reminder that I love all of you, as you all are joined together in the Messiah Jesus.



# **unfoldingWord® Translation Academy**

**Version 28**

## Abstract Nouns

### Description

Abstract nouns are nouns that refer to attitudes, qualities, events, or situations. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as happiness, weight, unity, friendship, health, and reason. This is a translation issue because some languages may express a certain idea with an abstract noun, while others would need a different way to express it.

This page answers the question: *What are abstract nouns and how do I deal with them in my translation?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]  
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Remember that nouns are words that refer to a person, place, thing, or idea. Abstract nouns are the nouns that refer to ideas. These can be attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even relationships between those ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as joy, peace, creation, goodness, contentment, justice, truth, freedom, vengeance, slowness, length, weight, and many, many more.

Some languages, such as Biblical Greek and English, use abstract nouns a lot. They provide a way of giving names to actions or qualities. With names, people who speak these languages can talk about the concepts as though they were things. For example, in languages that use abstract nouns, people can say, "I believe in the forgiveness of sin."

But some languages do not use abstract nouns very much. In these languages, speakers may not have the two abstract nouns "forgiveness" and "sin," but they would express the same meaning in other ways. For example, they would express, "I believe that God is willing to forgive people after they have sinned," by using verb phrases instead of nouns for those ideas.

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible that you translate from may use abstract nouns to express certain ideas. Your language might not use abstract nouns for some of those ideas. Instead, it might use phrases to express those ideas. Those phrases will use other kinds of words such as adjectives, verbs, or adverbs to express the meaning of the abstract noun. For example, "What is its **weight**?" could be expressed as "How much does it **weigh**?" or "How **heavy** is it?"

### Examples From the Bible

From **childhood** you have known the sacred writings ... (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)

The abstract noun "childhood" refers to when someone was a child.

But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

The abstract nouns "godliness" and "contentment" refer to being godly and content. The abstract noun "gain" refers to something that benefits or helps someone.

Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

The abstract noun "salvation" here refers to being saved.

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)

The abstract noun "slowness" refers to the lack of speed with which something is done.

He will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)

The abstract noun “purposes” refers to the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

## Translation Strategies

If an abstract noun would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun. Alternative translations are indented below the Scripture example.

... from **childhood** you have known the sacred writings ... (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)

Ever since **you were a child** you have known the sacred writings.

But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

But **being godly** and **content** is very **beneficial**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **are godly** and **content**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **honor and obey God** and when we are **happy with what we have**.

Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

Today the people in this house **have been saved** ... Today God **has saved** the people in this house ...

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be. (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **moving slowly** to be.

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal **the things that people want to do and the reasons that they want to do them**.

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:5; 1:10; 1:18; 1:30; 2:3; 2:4; 2:6; 2:7; 3:3; 3:7; 3:19; 3:20; 4:5; 4:16; 4:19; 4:20; 4:21; 5:3; 5:4; 5:5; 5:8; 6:5; 6:9; 6:13; 6:14; 6:18; 7:2; 7:4; 7:5; 7:6; 7:9; 7:15; 7:18; 7:19; 7:25; 7:28; 7:35; 7:37; 7:40; 8:1; 8:7; 8:9; 8:10; 8:11; 9:1; 9:2; 9:3; 9:4; 9:5; 9:6; 9:10; 9:12; 9:15; 9:16; 9:17; 9:18; 9:23; 10:8; 10:11; 10:13; 10:14; 10:16; 10:22; 10:28; 10:29; 10:30; 10:31; 10:32; 10:33; 11:2; 11:7; 11:10; 11:14; 11:15; 11:24; 11:25; 11:26; 11:29; 11:34; 12:4; 12:5; 12:6; 12:7; 12:8; 12:9; 12:10; 12:23; 12:24; 12:25; 12:28; 13:1; 13:2; 13:3; 13:6; 13:8; 13:13; 14:1; 14:2; 14:3; 15:21)

## Active or Passive

Some languages use both active and passive sentences. In active sentences, the subject does the action. In passive sentences, the subject is the one that receives the action. Here are some examples with their subjects bolded:

- Active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- Passive: **The house** was built in 2010.

Translators whose languages do not use passive sentences will need to know how they can translate passive sentences that they find in the Bible. Other translators will need to decide when to use a passive sentence and when to use the active form.

This page answers the question: *What do active and passive mean, and how do I translate passive sentences?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]  
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs]]

## Description

Some languages have both active and passive forms of sentences.

- In the active form, the subject does the action and is always mentioned.
- In the passive form, the action is done to the subject, and the one who does the action is not always mentioned.

In the examples of active and passive sentences below, we have bolded the subject.

- active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- passive: **The house** was built by my father in 2010.
- passive: **The house** was built in 2010. (This does not tell who did the action.)

## Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All languages use active forms. Some languages use passive forms, and some do not. Some languages use passive forms only for certain purposes, and the passive form is not used for the same purposes in all of the languages that use it.

## Purposes for the Passive

- The speaker is talking about the person or thing the action was done to, not about the person who did the action.
- The speaker does not want to tell who did the action.
- The speaker does not know who did the action.

## Translation Principles Regarding the Passive

- Translators whose language does not use passive forms will need to find another way to express the idea.
- Translators whose language has passive forms will need to understand why the passive is used in a particular sentence in the Bible and decide whether or not to use a passive form for that purpose in his translation of the sentence.

## Examples From the Bible

Then their shooters shot at your soldiers from off the wall, and some of the king's servants **were killed**, and your servant Uriah the Hittite **was killed** too. (2 Samuel 11:24 ULT)

This means that the enemy's shooters shot and killed some of the king's servants, including Uriah. The point is what happened to the king's servants and Uriah, not who shot them. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on the king's servants and Uriah.

When the men of the city arose early in the morning, and see, the altar of Baal **was torn down**. (Judges 6:28a ULT)

The men of the town saw what had happened to the altar of Baal, but they did not know who broke it down. The purpose of the passive form here is to communicate this event from the perspective of the men of the town.

It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)

This describes a situation in which a person ends up in the sea with a millstone around his neck. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on what happens to this person. Who does these things to the person is not important.

## Translation Strategies

If your language would use a passive form for the same purpose as in the passage that you are translating, then use a passive form. If you decide that it is better to translate without a passive form, here are some strategies that you might consider.

- (1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who or what did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
- (2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who or what did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."
- (3) Use a different verb.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.

A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21b ULT)

**The king's servants gave** Jeremiah a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

- (2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."

It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)

It would be better for him if **they were to put** a millstone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.

It would be better for him if **someone were to put** a heavy stone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.

- (3) Use a different verb in an active sentence.

A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)

He **received** a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Abstract Nouns](#)

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-order]]

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:1; 1:2; 1:4; 1:5; 1:6; 1:9; 1:11; 1:13; 1:15; 1:17; 1:18; 1:19; 1:23; 1:24; 1:30; 2:2; 2:5; 2:7; 2:12; 2:13; 2:14; 2:15; 3:10; 3:11; 3:13; 3:15; 4:2; 4:3; 4:4; 4:6; 4:11; 4:12; 4:13; 4:18; 4:19; 5:1; 5:2; 5:4; 5:5; 5:7; 5:11; 6:2; 6:7; 6:9; 6:11; 6:12; 6:16; 6:17; 6:20; 7:10; 7:11; 7:14; 7:15; 7:18; 7:20; 7:21; 7:22; 7:23; 7:24; 7:25; 7:27; 7:29; 7:32; 7:33; 7:34; 7:39; 8:1; 8:3; 8:4; 8:7; 8:10; 8:11; 9:10; 9:15; 9:16; 9:17; 9:27; 10:2; 10:5; 10:9; 10:10; 10:11; 10:13; 10:14; 10:19; 10:25; 10:27; 10:28; 10:29; 10:30; 10:33; 11:5; 11:6; 11:9; 11:15; 11:19; 11:23; 11:31; 11:32; 12:2; 12:7; 12:8; 12:13; 12:26; 13:5; 13:12; 14:17; 14:21; 14:25; 14:30; 14:31; 14:40; 15:2; 15:4; 15:13; 15:15; 15:20; 15:26; 15:28; 15:29; 15:42; 15:43; 15:44; 15:51; 15:52)

# Apostrophe

## Description

An apostrophe is a figure of speech in which a speaker turns his attention away from his listeners and speaks to someone or something that he knows cannot hear him. He does this to tell his listeners his message or feelings about that person or thing in a very strong way.

This page answers the question: *What is the figure of speech called an apostrophe?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

## Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use apostrophe, and readers could be confused by it. They may wonder who the speaker is talking to, or think that the speaker is crazy to talk to things or people who cannot hear.

## Examples from the Bible

Mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on you. (2 Samuel 1:21a ULT)

King Saul was killed on Mount Gilboa, and David sang a sad song about it. By telling these mountains that he wanted them to have no dew or rain, he showed how sad he was.

Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those sent to you. (Luke 13:34a ULT)

Jesus was expressing his feelings for the people of Jerusalem in front of his disciples and a group of Pharisees. By speaking directly to Jerusalem as though its people could hear him, Jesus showed how deeply he cared about them.

He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: “**Altar, altar!** This is what Yahweh says, ‘See, ... on you they will burn human bones.’” (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)

The man of God spoke as if the altar could hear him, but he really wanted the king, who was standing there, to hear him.

## Translation Strategies

If apostrophe would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. But if this way of speaking would be confusing to your people, let the speaker continue speaking to the people that are listening to him as he tells **them** his message or feelings about the people or thing that cannot hear him. See the example below.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: “**Altar, altar!** This is what Yahweh says, ‘See, ... on you they will burn human bones.’” (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)

He said this about the altar: “This is what Yahweh says **about this altar**. ‘See, ... they will burn people’s bones on **it**.’”

**Mountains of Gilboa**, let there not be dew or rain on **you**. (2 Samuel 1:21a ULT)

**As for these mountains of Gilboa**, let there not be dew or rain on **them**.

**(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:55](#))**

## Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Assumed knowledge is whatever a speaker assumes his audience knows before he speaks and gives them some kind of information. The speaker does not give the audience this information because he believes that they already know it.

This page answers the question: *How can I be sure that my translation communicates the assumed knowledge and implicit information along with the explicit information of the original message?*

When the speaker does give the audience information, he can do so in two ways. The speaker gives explicit information in what he states directly. Implicit Information is what the speaker does not state directly because he expects his audience to be able to learn it from other things he says.

### Description

When someone speaks or writes, he has something specific that he wants people to know or do or think about. He normally states this directly. This is explicit information.

The speaker assumes that his audience already knows certain things that they will need to think about in order to understand this information. Normally he does not tell people these things, because they already know them. This is called assumed knowledge.

The speaker does not always directly state everything that he expects his audience to learn from what he says. Implicit information is information that he expects people to learn from what he says even though he does not state it directly.

Often, the audience understands this implicit information by combining what they already know (assumed knowledge) with the explicit information that the speaker tells them directly.

### Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All three kinds of information are part of the speaker's message. If one of these kinds of information is missing, then the audience will not understand the message. Because the target translation is in a language that is very different from the biblical languages and is made for an audience that lives in a very different time and place than the people in the Bible, many times the assumed knowledge or the implicit information is missing from the message. In other words, modern readers do not know everything that the original speakers and hearers in the Bible knew. When these things are important for understanding the message, it is helpful if you include this information in the text or in a footnote.

### Examples From the Bible

Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

Jesus did not say what foxes and birds use holes and nests for, because he assumed that the scribe would have known that foxes sleep in holes in the ground and birds sleep in their nests. This is **assumed knowledge**.

Jesus did not directly say here "I am the Son of Man" but, if the scribe did not already know it, then that fact would be **implicit information** that he could learn because Jesus referred to himself that way. Also, Jesus did not state explicitly that he travelled a lot and did not have a house that he slept in every night. That is **implicit information** that the scribe could learn when Jesus said that he had nowhere to lay his head.

Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the mighty deeds had been done in **Tyre and Sidon** which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But

I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the **day of judgment** than for you.  
(Matthew 11:21-22 ULT)

Jesus assumed that the people he was speaking to knew that Tyre and Sidon were very wicked, and that the day of judgment is a time when God will judge every person. Jesus also knew that the people he was talking to believed that they were good and did not need to repent. Jesus did not need to tell them these things. This is all **assumed knowledge**.

An important piece of **implicit information** here is that the people he was speaking to would be judged more severely than the people of Tyre and Sidon would be judged **because** they did not repent.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands when they eat bread**. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

One of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating. People thought that in order to be righteous, they had to follow all the traditions of the elders. This was **assumed knowledge** that the Pharisees who were speaking to Jesus expected him to know. By saying this, they were accusing his disciples of not following the traditions, and thus not being righteous. This is **implicit information** that they wanted him to understand from what they said.

## Translation Strategies

If readers have enough assumed knowledge to be able to understand the message, along with any important implicit information that goes with the explicit information, then it is good to leave that knowledge unstated and leave the implicit information implicit. If the readers do not understand the message because one of these is missing for them, then follow these strategies:

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:20 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the foxes slept in their holes and birds slept in their nests.

Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes to live in**, and the birds of the sky **have nests to live in**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head and sleep."

It will be more tolerable for **Tyre and Sidon** at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the people of Tyre and Sidon were very, very wicked. This can be stated explicitly.  
>

At the day of judgment, it will be more tolerable for **those cities of Tyre and Sidon, whose people were very wicked**, than it will be for you. or At

the day of judgment, It will be more tolerable for those **wicked cities, Tyre and Sidon**, than for you.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands** when they eat bread. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that one of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating, which they must do to be righteous. It was not to remove germs from their hands to avoid sickness, as a modern reader might think.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not go through the ceremonial handwashing ritual of righteousness** when they eat bread.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

The implicit information is that Jesus himself is the Son of Man. Other implicit information is that if the scribe wanted to follow Jesus, then, like Jesus, he would have to live without a house.

Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but **I, the Son of Man, have no home to rest in. If you want to follow me, you will live as I live.**"

It will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The implicit information is that God would not only judge the people; he would punish them. This can be made explicit.

At the day of judgment, God will **punish Tyre and Sidon**, cities whose people were very wicked, **less severely than he will punish you.**  
or:  
At the day of judgment, God will **punish you more severely** than Tyre and Sidon, cities whose people were very wicked.

Modern readers may not know some of the things that the people in the Bible and the people who first read it knew. This can make it hard for them to understand what a speaker or writer says, and to learn things that the speaker left implicit. Translators may need to state some things explicitly in the translation that the original speaker or writer left unstated or implicit.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

**(Go back to:** 1 Corinthians 1:1; 1:7; 1:11; 2:15; 3:4; 3:5; 3:13; 3:21; 3:22; 4:2; 4:5; 4:6; 4:12; 4:17; 4:19; 4:20; 5:1; 5:5; 5:6; 5:7; 5:8; 5:9; 5:11; 6:1; 6:12; 6:13; 6:16; 7:1; 7:7; 7:8; 7:14; 7:15; 7:29; 7:36; 7:40; 8:1; 8:4; 8:6; 8:7; 8:8; 8:9; 8:10; 8:11; 8:13; 9:1; 9:3; 9:4; 9:6; 9:12; 9:13; 9:14; 9:19; 9:25; 10:1; 10:2; 10:3; 10:4; 10:5; 10:7; 10:8; 10:9; 10:10; 10:18; 10:23; 10:25; 10:27; 10:28; 10:32; 11:3; 11:4; 11:5; 11:6; 11:7; 11:8; 11:9; 11:10; 11:12; 11:13; 11:16; 11:17; 11:19; 11:20; 11:21; 11:22; 11:23; 11:24; 11:26; 11:27; 11:31; 11:33; 11:34; 12:3; 12:6; 12:9; 12:10; 12:13; 12:19; 12:20; 12:22; 12:23; 12:24; 12:28; 12:30; 13:3; 13:7; 13:10; 13:12; 13:13; 15:30; 15:31; 15:47; 15:48)

## Biblical Imagery — Extended Metaphors

An **extended metaphor** is an explicit metaphor that uses multiple images and multiple ideas at the same time. This is in contrast to a simple metaphor, which uses only a single Image and a single Idea. The difference between an extended metaphor and a complex metaphor is that an extended metaphor is explicitly stated by a writer/speaker, but a complex metaphor is not.

This page answers the question: *What is an extended metaphor?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Metaphor](#)  
[Simile](#)

### Explanation of an Extended Metaphor

When using a metaphor, a writer/speaker uses a physical Image in order to express an abstract Idea about some immediate Topic, with at least one point of comparison between the Topic and the Image. In an extended metaphor, the writer/speaker explicitly states the Topic, and then describes multiple images and communicates multiple ideas.

In Isaiah 5:1b-7, the prophet Isaiah uses a vineyard (the **Image**) to express God's disappointment (the **Idea**) with the nation of Israel (the **Topic**) for their unfaithfulness to God and his covenant with them as his people. Farmers care for their gardens, and a farmer would feel disappointed if his vineyard produced bad fruit. If a vineyard produced only bad fruit for a long enough time, the farmer would eventually stop caring for it. We call this an extended metaphor because the prophet describes in detail multiple images relating to a vineyard as well as multiple aspects of God's disappointment.

1b My well beloved had a **vineyard** on a very fertile hill. 2 He **spaded it, removed the stones,** and **planted it** with an excellent kind of vine. He **built a tower** in the middle of it, and also **built a winepress. He waited for it to produce grapes, but it produced wild grapes.** 3 So now, inhabitant of Jerusalem and man of Judah; judge between me and my vineyard. 4 What more could have been done for my vineyard, that I have not done for it? **When I looked for it to produce grapes, why did it produce wild grapes?** 5 Now I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; I will remove the hedge; I will turn it into a pasture; I will break down its wall, and it will be trampled down. 6 I will lay it waste, and it will not be pruned nor hoed. Instead, briars and thorns will spring up. I will also command the clouds not to rain on it. 7 For **the vineyard of Yahweh of hosts is the house of Israel,** and the man of Judah his pleasant planting; **he waited for justice, but instead, there was killing; for righteousness, but, instead, a shout for help.** (Isa 5:1b-7 ULT)

### Other Examples From the Bible

In Psalm 23, the psalmist uses the physical **Image** of a shepherd to describe the way that God (the **Topic**) shows great concern and care (the **Idea**) for his people. The psalmist describes multiple aspects of what shepherds do for sheep (leads them to pasture and to water, protects them, etc.). The psalmist also describes multiple aspects of how God takes care of him (gives him life, righteousness, comfort, etc.). Shepherds give sheep what they need, take them to safe places, rescue them, guide them, and protect them. What God does for his people is like these actions.

1 Yahweh is my shepherd; I will lack nothing.  
2 He **makes me** to lie down in green pastures;  
he **leads me** beside tranquil water.  
3 He **brings back** my life;  
he **guides me** along right paths for his name's sake.  
4 Even though I walk through a valley of darkest shadow,

I will not fear harm since you are with me;  
your rod and your staff comfort me. (Psalm 23:1-4 ULT)

## Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not realize that the images represent other things.
- People may not be familiar with the things that are used as images.
- Extended metaphors are often so profound that it would be impossible for a translator to show all of the meaning generated by the metaphor.

## Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of the extended metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning more clear to the target audience than it was to the original audience.
- When someone uses an extended metaphor, the images are an important part of what he is trying to say.
- If the target audience is not familiar with some of the images, you will need to find some way of helping them understand the images so that they can understand the whole extended metaphor.

## Translation Strategies

Consider using the same extended metaphor if your readers will understand it in the same way the original readers would have understood it. If not, here are some other strategies:

- (1) If the target audience would think that the images should be understood literally, translate the metaphor as a simile by using words such as “like” or “as.” It may be enough to do this in just the first sentence or two.
- (2) If the target audience would not know the image, find a way of translating it so they can understand what the image is.
- (3) If the target audience still would not understand, then state it clearly.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the target audience would think that the images should be understood literally, translate the metaphor as a simile by using words such as “like” or “as.” It may be enough to do this in just the first sentence or two. See Psalm 23:1-2 as an example:

Yahweh is **my shepherd**; I will lack nothing.  
He makes **me** to lie down in green pastures;  
**he leads me** beside tranquil water. (ULT)

Can be translated as:

“Yahweh is **like** a shepherd to me, so I will lack nothing.  
**Like** a shepherd who makes his sheep lie down in green pastures and leads them by peaceful waters, Yahweh helps me to rest peacefully.”

(2) If the target audience would not know the image, find a way of translating it so they can understand what the image is.

My well beloved had a **vineyard** on a very fertile hill.  
He **spaded** it, removed the stones, and planted it with **an excellent kind of vine**.  
He built **a tower** in the middle of it, and also built a **winepress**.  
He waited for it to produce grapes, but it only produced **wild grapes**. (Isaiah 5:1b-2 ULT)

May be translated as:

My well beloved had a **grapevine garden** on a very fertile hill.  
 He **dug up the ground** and removed the stones, and planted it with **the best grapevines**.  
 He built a **watchtower** in the middle of it, and also built **a tank where he could crush the juice out of the grapes**.  
 He waited for it to produce grapes, but it produced **wild grapes that were not good for making wine**.

(3) If the target audience still would not understand, then state it clearly.

Yahweh is **my shepherd**; I will lack nothing. (Psalm 23:1 ULT)

“Yahweh **cares for me** like a shepherd that cares for his sheep, so I will lack nothing.”

For the vineyard of Yahweh of hosts **is** the house of Israel,  
 and the men of Judah his pleasant planting;  
 he waited for justice, but instead, there was killing;  
 for righteousness, but, instead, a shout for help. (Isaiah 5:7 ULT)

Can be translated as:

For the vineyard of Yahweh of hosts **represents** the house of Israel,  
 and the men of Judah **are like** his pleasant planting;  
 he waited for justice, but instead, there was killing;  
 for righteousness, but, instead, a cry for help.

or as:

**So as a farmer stops caring for a grapevine garden that produces bad fruit,**  
**Yahweh will stop protecting** Israel and Judah,  
**because they do not do what is right.**  
 He waited for justice, but instead, there was killing;  
 for righteousness, but, instead, a cry for help.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:6](#); [Notes](#); [3:6](#); [3:7](#); [3:8](#); [3:9](#); [3:10](#); [3:11](#); [3:12](#); [3:13](#); [3:14](#); [3:15](#); [3:16](#); [3:17](#); [4:15](#); [5:6](#); [5:7](#); [5:8](#); [9:24](#); [9:26](#))

# Blessings

## Description

Blessings are short sayings that people use to ask God to do something good for another person. In the Bible, the person saying the blessing speaks or writes directly to the person who will receive the blessing. The person who says the blessing does not directly speak to God, but it is understood that God is the one who will do the good thing mentioned. It is also understood that God hears the blessing, whether he is mentioned by name or not.

This page answers the question: *What are blessings, and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-poetry\]\]](#)

## Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Each language has its own ways of saying blessings. There are many blessings in the Bible. They need to be translated in the way that people say blessings in your language, so that people recognize them as blessings and understand what one person wants God to do for another.

## Examples From the Bible

In the Bible, people often said a blessing when they met someone or when they were leaving someone or sending someone off.

In the book of Ruth, when Boaz meets his workers in the fields, he greets them with a blessing:

Then behold, Boaz coming from Bethlehem! And he said to the reapers, “Yahweh be with you.” And they said to him, “May Yahweh bless you.” (Ruth 2:4 ULT)

Similarly, when Rebekah leaves her family, they say farewell with a blessing:

They blessed Rebekah, and said to her, “Our sister, may you be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and may your descendants possess the gate of those who hate them.” (Genesis 24:60 ULT)

In a similar way, the writers of letters in the New Testament often wrote a blessing at the beginning of their letters as well as at the end. Here are examples from the beginning and end of Paul’s second letter to Timothy:

Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord. (2 Tim 1:2 ULT)  
The Lord be with your spirit. Grace be with you. (2 Tim 4:22 ULT)

## Translation Strategies

Find out how people say blessings in your language. Collect a list of common blessings, noting the form of the verb, the use of certain words, and the words that are not used in a blessing but would normally be in a sentence. Also find out what differences there might be between blessings that people use when they are speaking to each other and when they are writing to each other.

If translating a blessing literally would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing that. If not, here are some options:

Add a verb if that is natural in your language.

Mention God as the subject of a blessing if that is natural in your language.

Translate the blessing in a form that is natural and clear in your language.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add a verb if that is natural in your language.

▮ The Lord with your spirit. The grace with you. (2 Tim 4:22, literal from the Greek)

In the Greek of this verse, there is no verb 'be.' However, in blessings in English, it is natural to use a verb. The idea that the 'grace' from God will be or remain with the person is implied in Greek.

The Lord **be** with your spirit. Grace **be** with you. (2 Tim 4:22 ULT)

(2) Mention God as the subject of a blessing if that is natural in your language.

If people expect a blessing to refer to God in your language, you might have to provide 'God' as the subject or as the source of the blessing. In Greek and Hebrew, usually God is not explicitly mentioned in the blessing, but it is implied that God is the one acting to show his kindness to the person being addressed.

▮ The Lord be with your spirit. Grace be with you. (2 Tim 4:22 ULT)

The Lord be with your spirit. **May God give** grace to you.

▮ They blessed Rebekah, and said to her, "Our sister, may you be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and may your descendants possess the gate of those who hate them." (Genesis 24:60 ULT)

They blessed Rebekah, and said to her, "Our sister, may **God grant that** you be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and may **God empower** your descendants **to** possess the gate of those who hate them."

(3) Translate the blessing in a form that is natural and clear in your language.

Here are some ideas for ways that people might say a blessing in their language.

▮ The Lord be with your spirit. Grace be with you. (2 Tim 4:22 ULT)

May the Lord be with your spirit. May God cause his grace to be with you.

May you have God's presence with you. May you experience grace from God.

▮ "Our sister, may you be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and may your descendants possess the gate of those who hate them." (Genesis 24:60 ULT)

"Our sister, we pray to God that you may be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and appeal to him that your descendants may possess the gate of those who hate them."

"Our sister, by God's power you will be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and your descendants will possess the gate of those who hate them."

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:3](#))

## Collective Nouns

### Description

This page answers the question: *What are collective nouns and how can I translate them?*

A collective noun is a singular noun that refers to a group of something. Examples: a **family**, **clan**, or **tribe** is a group of people who are related to each other; a **flock** is a group of birds or sheep; a **fleet** is a group of ships; and an **army** is a group of soldiers.

Many collective nouns are used exclusively as a singular replacement for a group as in the examples above. Frequently in the Bible the name of an ancestor is used, through a process of metonymy, as a collective noun referencing the group of his descendants. In the Bible, sometimes the singular noun will take a singular verb form, other times it will take a plural verb form. This may depend on how the author is thinking about the group, or whether the action is being done as a group or as individuals.

### Reason This is a Translation Issue

There are several issues that require care when translating collective nouns. Further care is needed because the language you are translating into may not use collective nouns in the same way as the language you are translating from. Issues include:

The source language may have a collective noun for a group that the target language does not and vice-versa. You may have to translate a collective noun with a plural noun in your language, or you may need to translate a plural noun with a collective noun in your language.

Subject-verb agreement. Different languages or dialects may have different rules about using singular or plural verbs with collective nouns.

Examples (from Wikipedia):

- a singular noun with a singular verb: The team *is* in the dressing room.
- a singular noun with a plural verb which is correct in British, but not American, English: The team *are* fighting among themselves. The team *have* finished the project.

Pronoun agreement. Similar to the previous, care needs to be taken to use the correct pronoun plurality and possibly gender or noun class to agree with the number/gender/class of the noun used. See the biblical examples below.

Clarity of referent. Especially if there is a mismatch in your translation between the verb and noun or pronoun concerning any of the factors above, readers may be confused about who or what is being referenced.

### Examples from the Bible

And Joab and all the **army** which was with him arrived (2 Samuel 3:23a ULT)

The word in bold is written in singular form in both Hebrew and English, but it refers to a group of warriors that fight together.

and though the **flock** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls. (Habakkuk 3:17b ULT)

The word in bold is singular and refers to a group of sheep.

And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **crowd** was coming to him, and he was teaching **them**. (Mark 2:13 ULT)

Note in this example that the noun is singular but the pronoun is plural. This may or may not be allowed or natural in your language.

Do not let **your heart** be troubled. **You** believe in God; believe also in me. (John 14:1 ULT)

In this verse, the words translated “your” and “you” are plural, referring to many people. The word “heart” is singular in form, but it refers to all of their hearts as a group.

And he shall take the **hair** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **it** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. (Num 6:18b ULT)

The word **hair** is singular, but it refers to many hairs, not just one.

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go.” (Exodus 5:2 ULT)

Here, “Israel” is singular, but means “the Israelites” by metonymy.

## Translation Strategies

If your language has a collective (singular) noun that refers to the same group as referenced by the collective noun in the source text, then translate the word using that term. If not, here are some strategies to consider:

- (1) Translate the collective noun with a plural noun.
- (2) Add a plural word to the collective noun so that you can use a plural verb and pronouns.
- (3) Use a phrase to describe the group that the collective noun references. A useful strategy here can be to use a general collective noun that refers to a group of people or things.
- (4) If your language uses a collective noun for something that is a plural noun in the source language, you can translate the plural noun as a collective noun and, if necessary, change the form of the verb and any pronouns so that they agree with the singular noun.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Translate the collective noun with a plural noun.

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go.” (Exodus 5:2 ULT)

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **the Israelites** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **the Israelites** go.”

And he shall take the **hair** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **it** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. (Num 6:18b ULT)

And he shall take the **hairs** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **them** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

- (2) Add a plural word to the collective noun so that you can use a plural verb and pronouns.

And Joab and all the **army** which was with him arrived (2 Samuel 3:23a ULT)

And Joab and all the **army men who were** with him arrived

And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **crowd** was coming to him, and he was teaching **them**. (Mark 2:13 ULT)

And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **people of the crowd were** coming to him, and he was teaching **them**.

(3) Use a phrase to describe the group that the collective noun references. A useful strategy here can be to use a general collective noun that refers to a group of people or things.

and though the **flock** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls. (Habakkuk 3:17b ULT)

and though the **group of sheep** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls.

And Pharaoh said, "Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go." (Exodus 5:2 ULT)

And Pharaoh said, "Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **the people of Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **the people of Israel** go."

(4) If your language uses a collective noun for something that is a plural noun in the source language, you can translate the plural noun as a collective noun and, if necessary, change the form of the verb and any pronouns so that they agree with the singular noun.

Now this John had his clothing from the **hairs** of a camel and a leather belt around his waist (Matthew 3:4a ULT)

Now this John had his clothing from the **hair** of a camel and a leather belt around his waist

You shall not make for yourself a carved figure nor any likeness that {is} in **the heavens** above, or that {is} in the earth beneath, or that {is} in **the waters** under the earth. (Deuteronomy 5:8 ULT)

You shall not make for yourself a carved figure nor any likeness that is in **heaven** above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in **the water** under the earth.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:9](#); [6:19](#); [8:7](#))

## Connect — Background Information

### Time Relationship

Some connectors establish time relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

This page answers the question: *How can I translate clauses that give background information?*

### Background Clause

#### Description

A background clause is one that describes something that is ongoing. Then, in the same sentence, another clause indicates an event that begins to happen during that time. These events are also simultaneous events, but they have the further relationship of background event and main event because the event that is already happening serves as the background for the other event, the one that is in focus. The background event simply provides the time frame or other context for the main event or events.

#### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages indicate a shift in time in different ways. You (the translator) need to understand how these shifts in time are indicated in the original languages in order to communicate them clearly in your own language. Background clauses often indicate a time that began long before the event that is in focus. Translators need to understand how both the source language and the target language communicate background events. Some English words that indicate background events are “now,” “when,” “while,” and “during.” Those words can also indicate simultaneous events. To tell the difference, ask yourself if all of the events seem to be equal in importance and started at about the same time. If so, they are probably simultaneous events. But if an event(s) is ongoing and another event(s) just started, then the ongoing event(s) is probably background to the other event(s). Some common phrases that indicate background events are “in those days” and “at that time.”

#### Examples From OBS and the Bible

When Solomon was old, he also worshiped their gods. (OBS Story 18 Frame 3)

Solomon began to worship foreign gods at a time when he was old. Being old is the background event. Worshiping other gods is the main event.

And his parents went **every year** to Jerusalem to the Feast of the Passover. And when he was 12 years old, they went up according to the custom of the feast. (Luke 2:41-42 ULT)

The first event—going to Jerusalem—is ongoing and started long ago. We know this because of the words “every year.” Going to Jerusalem is the background event. Then an event begins that started during the time “when he was twelve years old.” So the main event is the specific time Jesus and his family traveled to Jerusalem for the Passover festival **when he was twelve years old**.

And it came about that, **while** they were there, the days were fulfilled for her to give birth. (Luke 2:6 ULT)

Being in Bethlehem is the background event. The birth of the baby is the main event.

And in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar—**while** Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea, and Herod was tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip was tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias was tetrarch of Abilene, **during** the high priesthood of

Annas and Caiaphas—the word of God came to John, the son of Zechariah, in the wilderness.  
(Luke 3:1-2 ULT)

This example begins with five background clauses (marked by commas), signalled as background by the words “while” and “during.” Then the main event happens: “the word of God came to John.”

## Translation Strategies

If the way that the Background Clauses are marked is also clear in your language, then translate the Background Clauses as they are.

(1) If the connecting word does not make it clear that what follows is a Background Clause, use a connecting word that communicates this more clearly.

(2) If your language marks Background Clauses in a different way than using connecting words (such as by using different verb forms), then use that way.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

And in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar—**while** Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea, and Herod was tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip was tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias was tetrarch of Abilene, **during** the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas—the word of God came to John, the son of Zechariah, in the wilderness.  
(Luke 3:1-2 ULT)

(1) If the connecting word does not make it clear that what follows is a background clause, use a connecting word that communicates this more clearly.

**It happened during the time that** Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea, **and during the time that** Herod was tetrarch of Galilee, **and during the time that** his brother Philip was tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, **and during the time that** Lysanias was tetrarch of Abilene, **and also during the time that** Annas and Caiaphas were high priests—**that** the word of God came to John son of Zechariah in the wilderness.

(2) If your language marks background clauses in a different way than using connecting words, such as with different verb forms, then use that way.

Pontius Pilate **was governing** Judea, and Herod **was ruling over** Galilee, and his brother Philip **was ruling over** the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias **was ruling over** Abilene, and Annas and Caiaphas **were being** high priests—the word of God **came** to John son of Zechariah in the wilderness.

## Example of Differences in Time Relationship Connecting Words:

Category	Example
Background setting	Yahweh's word was rare <b>in those days</b> ;
Background repeated	there was no frequent prophetic vision.
Introduction of main event	<b>At that time, when</b> Eli
Background	<b>whose</b> eyesight had begun to grow dim so that he could not see well,
Simultaneous background	was lying down in his own bed.
Simultaneous background	The lamp of God <b>had not yet</b> gone out,
Simultaneous background	<b>and</b> Samuel was lying down to sleep in the temple of Yahweh,
Simultaneous background	where the ark of God was.
Main event	<b>Yahweh called to Samuel,</b>
Sequential event	who said, "Here I am." (1 Sam 3:1-4 ULT)

In the above example, the first two lines talk about a condition that was going on for a long time. This is the general, long-term background. We know this from the phrase "in those days." After the introduction of the main event ("At that time,"), there are several lines of simultaneous background. The first one is introduced by "when," and then three more follow, with the last connected by "and." The background clause introduced by "where" explains a little more about the background clause before it. Then the main event happens, followed by more events. Translators will need to think about the best way to show these relationships in their language.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:1](#))

## Connect — Contrary to Fact Conditions

### Conditional Relationships

This page answers the question: *How can I translate contrary-to-fact conditions?*

Conditional connectors connect two clauses to indicate that one of them will happen when the other one happens. In English, the most common way to connect conditional clauses is with the words, “if ... then.” Often, however, the word “then” is not stated.

### Contrary-to-Fact Conditions

#### Description

A Contrary-to-Fact Condition is a condition that sounds hypothetical, but the speaker is already certain that it is NOT true.

#### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Usually there are no special words that indicate a Contrary-to-Fact Condition. The writer assumes that the reader knows that it is NOT a true condition. For this reason it often requires knowledge of implied information to know that it is not true. If this kind of condition is difficult for translators to communicate, they may want to consider using the same strategies that they used for [Rhetorical Questions](#) or [Implied Information](#).

#### Examples From OBS and the Bible

But **if Baal is God**, worship him! (Story 19 Frame 6 OBS)

Elijah came near to all the people and said, “How long will you keep changing your mind? If Yahweh is God, follow him. But **if Baal is God**, then follow him.” Yet the people did not answer him a word. (1 Kings 18:21 ULT)

Baal is not God. Elijah is not suggesting that Baal might be God, and he does not want the people to follow Baal. But Elijah used a conditional statement to show them that what they were doing was wrong. In the example above, we see two conditions that have the same construction. The first one, “If Yahweh is God,” is a Factual Condition because Elijah is certain that it is true. The second one, “if Baal is God,” is a Contrary-to-Fact Condition because Elijah is certain that it is not true. You will need to consider if people would say both of these in the same way in your language or if they would say them in different ways.

But his wife replied to him, “**If Yahweh had desired to kill us**, he would not have taken from our hand the whole burnt offering and the offering. He would not have shown us all these things, and at this time would he have not allowed us to hear about this.” (Judges 13:23 ULT)

Manoah’s wife thinks that the second part of her conditional statement is not true, therefore the first part is also not true. God received their burnt offering; therefore, He does not want to kill them.

>

“**If only we had died** by Yahweh’s hand in the land of Egypt, sitting by a pot of meat and eating bread to the full.” (Exodus 16b:3 ULT)

Of course the people speaking here did not die in Egypt, and so this is a Contrary-to-Fact condition that is used to express a wish.

“Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes.” (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

The English reader knows that these last two examples are Contrary-to-Fact conditions because of the past-tense verbs used in the first part (they are not things that might happen). The last example also has a second part that uses “would have.” These words also signal something that did not happen.

## Translation Strategies

If Contrary-to-Fact conditions are clear in your language, then use them as they are.

- (1) If the condition leads the reader to think that the speaker believes something that is false, then restate the condition as something that others believe.
- (2) If the condition leads the reader to think that the speaker is suggesting that the first part is true, then restate it as a statement that it is not true.
- (3) If the condition is expressing something that did not happen but the speaker wanted it to happen, restate it as a wish.
- (4) If the condition is expressing something that did not happen, restate it as a negative statement.
- (5) Often Factual and Contrary-to-Fact conditions are used to make reasoned arguments for a change in behavior. If translators are struggling to know the best way to translate them, it could be helpful to discuss how this is done in their language community. If someone is trying to convince people to change their behavior, how do they do that? It may be possible to adapt similar strategies when translating these conditions.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the condition leads the reader to think that the speaker believes something that is false, then restate the condition as something that others believe.

But **if Baal is God**, worship him! (Story 19 Frame 6 OBS)

If you believe that Baal is God, then worship him!

- (2) If the condition leads the reader to think that the speaker is suggesting that the first part is true, then restate it as a statement that it is not true.

If Baal is not God, then you should not worship him!

But his wife replied to him, “**If Yahweh had desired to kill us**, he would not have taken from our hand the whole burnt offering and the offering. He would not have shown us all these things, and at this time would he have not allowed us to hear about this.” (Judges 13:23 ULT)

“**Yahweh does not want to kill us**, or he would not have received the burnt offering and the offering we gave him.”

- (3) If the condition is expressing something that did not happen but the speaker wanted it to happen, restate it as a wish.

“**If only we had died** by Yahweh’s hand in the land of Egypt, sitting by a pot of meat and eating bread to the full.” (Exodus 16b:3 ULT)

“**I wish we had died** by Yahweh’s hand in the land of Egypt...”

(4) If the condition is expressing something that did not happen, restate it as a negative statement.

“Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes.” (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

“Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! The mighty deeds which were done in you **were not done** in Tyre and Sidon. But **if they had been done there, those people would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes.”

(5) Often Factual and Contrary-to-Fact Conditions are used to make reasoned arguments for a change in behavior. If translators are struggling to know the best way to translate them, it could be helpful to discuss how this is done in their language community. If someone is trying to convince people to change their behavior, how do they do that? It may be possible to adapt similar strategies when translating these conditions.

But **if Baal is God**, worship him! (Story 19 Frame 6 OBS)

Is Baal the one who is truly God? Should you worship him?

“Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes.” (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

“Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! You think that you are better than Tyre and Sidon, but you are not! **They would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes at seeing the mighty deeds that you have seen! **You should be like them!**”

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:8](#); [4:15](#); [4:18](#); [5:3](#); [5:10](#); [7:14](#); [8:5](#); [9:16](#); [11:31](#))

## Connect — Contrast Relationship

### Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

This page answers the question: *How can I translate a contrast relationship?*

### Contrast Relationship

#### Description

A contrast relationship is a logical relationship in which one event or item is in contrast or opposition to another.

#### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In Scripture, many events did not happen as the people involved intended or expected them to happen. Sometimes people acted in ways that were not expected, whether good or bad. Often it was God at work, changing the events. These events were often pivotal. It is important that translators understand and communicate these contrasts. In English, contrast relationships are often indicated by the words “but,” “although,” “even though,” “though,” “yet,” or “however.”

#### Examples From OBS and the Bible

You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, **but** God used the evil for good! (Story 8 Frame 12 OBS)

Joseph’s brothers’ evil plan to sell Joseph is contrasted with God’s good plan to save many people. The word “but” marks the contrast.

For who is greater, the one who reclines at the table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at the table? **Yet** I am among you as one who serves. (Luke 22:27 ULT)

Jesus contrasts the proud way that human leaders behave with the humble way that he behaves. The contrast is marked by the word “yet.”

The hill country will also be yours. **Though** it is a forest, you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders, for you will drive out the Canaanites, even **though** they have chariots of iron, and even **though** they are strong. (Joshua 17:18 ULT)

It was unexpected that the Israelites, who had been slaves in Egypt, would be able to conquer and lay claim to the promised land.

#### Translation Strategies

If your language uses contrast relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

(1) If the contrast relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a connecting word or phrase that is more specific or more clear.

(2) If it is more clear in your language to mark the other clause of the contrast relationship, then use a connecting word on the other clause.

(3) If your language shows a contrast relationship in a different way, then use that way.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the contrast relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a connecting word or phrase that is more specific or more clear.

For who is greater, the one who reclines at table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at table? **Yet** I am among you as one who serves. (Luke 22:27 ULT)

For who is greater, the one who reclines at table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at table? **Unlike that person,** I am among you as one who serves.

(2) If it is more clear in your language to mark the other clause of the contrast relationship, then use a connecting word on the other clause.

The hill country will also be yours. **Though** it is a forest, you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders, for you will drive out the Canaanites, even **though** they have chariots of iron, and even **though** they are strong. (Joshua 17:18 ULT)

The hill country will also be yours. It is a forest, **but** you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders. They have chariots of iron, and they are strong, **but** you will drive out the Canaanites.

(3) If your language shows a contrast relationship in a different way, then use that way.

[David] found favor in the sight of God, and he asked if he might find a dwelling place for the house of Jacob. **However,** Solomon built the house for him. **But** the Most High does not live in houses made with hands. (Acts 7:46-48a ULT)

[David] found favor in the sight of God, and he asked if he might find a dwelling place for the house of Jacob. **But** it was, Solomon, **not David,** who built the house for God. **Even though Solomon built him a house,** the Most High does not live in houses made with hands.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:23](#); [1:24](#); [1:27](#); [2:9](#); [2:14](#); [3:2](#); [3:6](#); [4:4](#); [4:19](#); [6:8](#); [7:10](#); [7:12](#); [7:14](#); [7:28](#); [8:8](#); [9:19](#); [9:20](#); [11:11](#); [11:17](#); [12:12](#); [12:18](#); [12:20](#))

## Connect — Exception Clauses

### Exceptional Relationship

This page answers the question: *How can I translate exception clauses?*

### Description

Exceptional relationship connectors exclude one or more items or people from a group.

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

English indicates exceptional relationships by first describing a group (Part 1) and then stating what is not in that group by using words like “except,” “but not,” “other than,” “besides,” “unless,” “however ... not,” and “only” (Part 2). Some languages do not indicate in this way that one or more items or people are excluded from a group. Instead, they have other ways of doing this. In some languages this type of construction does not make sense because the exception in Part 2 seems to contradict the statement in Part 1. Translators need to understand who (or what) is in the group and who (or what) is excluded in order to be able to accurately communicate this in their language.

### Examples From OBS and the Bible

God told Adam that he could eat from **any** tree in the garden **except** from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. (OBS Story 1 Frame 11)

But if you will not redeem it, then tell me so that I may know, for there is **no one** to redeem it **besides** you, and I am after you. (Ruth 4:4b ULT)

David attacked them from the twilight to the evening of the next day. **Not** a man escaped **except for** 400 young men, who rode on camels and fled. (1 Samuel 30:17 ULT)

The man said, “Let me go, for the dawn is breaking.” Jacob said, “I will **not** let you go **unless** you bless me.” (Genesis 32:26 ULT)

### Translation Strategies

If the way that Exceptional Clauses are marked in the source language is also clear in your language, then translate the Exceptional Clauses in the same way.

(1) Very often, the exception in Part 2 contradicts something that was negated in Part 1. In this case, the translator can phrase the same idea without the contradiction by deleting the negative and using a word like “**only**.”

(2) Reverse the order of the clauses so that the exception is stated first, and then the larger group is named second.

### Examples of Translation Strategy Applied

(1) Very often, the exception in Part 2 contradicts something that was negated in Part 1. In this case, the translator can phrase the same idea without the contradiction by deleting the negative and using a word like “**only**.”

David attacked them from the twilight to the evening of the next day. **\*\*Not a man escaped except for 400 young men\*\***, who rode on camels and fled. (1 Samuel 30:17 ULT)

- Part 1: (**Not** a man escaped)
- Part 2: (**except for** 400 young men)

David attacked them from the twilight to the evening of the next day. **Only** 400 young men escaped; they rode on camels and fled.

But if you will not redeem it, then tell me so that I may know, for there is **no one** to redeem it **besides** you, and I am after you. (Ruth 4:4 ULT)

But if you will not redeem it, then tell me so that I may know, for **you are first in line to redeem it [only you can redeem it]**, and I am after you.

The man said, "Let me go, for the dawn is breaking." Jacob said, "I will **not** let you go **unless** you bless me." (Genesis 32:26 ULT)

The man said, "Let me go, for the dawn is breaking." Jacob said, "I will let you go **only if** you bless me."

(2) Reverse the order of the clauses, so that the exception is stated first, and then the larger group is named second.

God told Adam that he could eat from **any** tree in the garden **except** from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. (OBS Story 1 Frame 11)

God told Adam that he could **not** eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, but he could eat from **any other** tree in the garden.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:14](#); [2:2](#); [2:11](#); [6:18](#); [7:5](#); [7:39](#); [8:4](#); [10:13](#); [12:3](#))

## Connect — Factual Conditions

### Conditional Relationships

This page answers the question: *How can I translate factual conditions?*

Conditional connectors connect two clauses to indicate that one of them will happen when the other one happens. In English, the most common way to connect conditional clauses is with the words, “if ... then.” Often, however, the word “then” is not stated.

### Factual Conditions

#### Description

A Factual Condition is a condition that sounds hypothetical but is already certain or true in the speaker’s mind. In English, a sentence containing a Factual Condition can use the words “even though,” “since,” or “this being the case” to indicate that it is a factual condition and not a hypothetical condition.

#### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not state something as a condition if it is certain or true. Translators from these languages may misunderstand the original languages and think that the condition is uncertain. This would lead to mistakes in their translations. Even if the translators understand that the condition is certain or true, the readers may misunderstand it. In this case, it would be best to translate it as a statement of fact rather than as a conditional statement.

#### Examples From OBS and the Bible

“**If** Yahweh is God, worship him!” (Story 19 Frame 6 OBS)

Elijah came near to all the people and said, “How long will you keep changing your mind? **If Yahweh is God**, follow him. But if Baal is God, then follow him.” Yet the people did not answer him a word. (1 Kings 18:21 ULT)

This sentence has the same construction as a hypothetical condition. The condition is “if Yahweh is God.” If that is true, then the Israelites should worship Yahweh. But the prophet Elijah does not question whether or not Yahweh is God. In fact, he is so certain that Yahweh is God that later in the passage he pours water all over his sacrifice. He is confident that God is real and that he will burn even an offering that is completely wet. Over and over again, the prophets taught that Yahweh is God, so the people should worship him. The people did not worship Yahweh, however, even though He is God. By putting the statement or instruction into the form of a Factual Condition, Elijah is trying to get the Israelites to understand more clearly what they should do.

“A son honors his father, and a servant honors his master. **If** I, then, am a father, where is my honor? **If** I am a master, where is the reverence for me?” says Yahweh of hosts to you priests, who despise my name. (Malachi 1:6 ULT)

Yahweh has said that he is a father and a master to Israel, so even though this sounds like a hypothetical condition because it begins with “if,” it is not hypothetical. This verse begins with the proverb that a son honors his father. Everyone knows that is right. But the Israelites are not honoring Yahweh. The other proverb in the verse says that a servant honors his master. Everyone knows that is right. But the Israelites are not honoring Yahweh, so it seems that he is not their master. But Yahweh is the master. Yahweh uses the form of a hypothetical condition to demonstrate that the Israelites are wrong. The second part of the condition that should occur naturally is not happening, even though the conditional statement is true.

## Translation Strategies

If using the form of a hypothetical condition is confusing or would make the reader think that the speaker doubts what he is saying in the first part of the sentence, then use a statement instead. Words such as “since” or “you know that ...” or “it is true that ...” can be helpful to make the meaning clear.

### Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

“**If** Yahweh is God, worship him!” (Story 19 Frame 6 OBS)

“**It is true that** Yahweh is God, so worship him!”

“A son honors his father, and a servant honors his master. **If** I, then, am a father, where is my honor? **If** I am a master, where is the reverence for me?” says Yahweh of hosts to you priests, who despise my name. (Malachi 1:6 ULT)

“A son honors his father, and a servant honors his master. **Since** I, then, am a father, where is my honor? **Since** I am a master, where is the reverence for me?”

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:12](#); [4:7](#); [6:2](#); [8:10](#); [8:13](#); [9:11](#); [9:12](#); [9:16](#); [10:15](#); [10:31](#); [11:6](#); [13:8](#))

## Connect — Goal (Purpose) Relationship

### Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

This page answers the question: *How can I translate a goal (purpose) relationship?*

### Goal (or Purpose) Relationship

#### Description

A Goal Relationship is a logical relationship in which the second event is the purpose or goal of the first event. In order for something to be a goal relationship, someone must do the first event with the intention that it will cause the second event.

#### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In Scripture, the goal or purpose may be stated either first or second. But in some languages, the goal or purpose must always occur in the same position (either first or second) in order for that logical relationship to be understood. You (the translator) need to understand the relationship between the two parts and communicate those accurately in your language. This may require changing the order of the two events. It may also require specific words to indicate that one is the goal or purpose of the other. Words commonly used to indicate a goal relationship in English are “in order to,” “in order that” or “so that.” It is important that the translator recognize the words that signal a goal relationship and translate that relationship in a natural way.

#### Examples From OBS and the Bible

She became angry and falsely accused Joseph **so that he was arrested and sent to prison.**  
(Story 8 Frame 5 OBS)

The goal or purpose of the woman's false accusation was to get Joseph arrested and sent to prison.

Meanwhile Gideon, his son, was threshing out wheat at the winepress **in order to hide from the presence of Midian.** (Judges 6:11b ULT)

Here the prepositional phrase begins with “in order to.”

Now if I have found favor in your eyes, show me your ways **so that I may know you and continue to find favor in your eyes.** Remember that this nation is your people. (Exodus 33:13 ULT)

Moses wants God to show him God's ways for the goal or purpose of Moses knowing God and continuing to find favor with God.

Even be sure to pull some out from the bundles for her and leave it **for her to glean,** and do not rebuke her! (Ruth 2:16 ULT)

The goal or purpose of Boaz instructing the men to pull out the grain from their bundles and leave it was for Ruth to gather (glean) it.

The shepherds said to each other, “Let us indeed go over as far as Bethlehem, **and let us see this thing that has happened,** which the Lord has made known to us.” (Luke 2:15 ULT)

The purpose of going to Bethlehem was to see the thing that had happened. Here the purpose is not marked and might be misunderstood.

“... if you want **to enter into life**, keep the commandments.” (Matthew 19:17b ULT)

The goal of keeping the commandments is to enter into life.

Do not turn from it to the right or to the left **so that you may be wise** in everything in which you walk. (Joshua 1:7c ULT)

The purpose of not turning away from the instructions that Moses gave to the Israelites was so that they would be wise.

But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, ‘This is the heir. Come, let us kill him **and take over his inheritance**.’ So they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. (Matt 21:38-39 ULT)

The purpose of the vine growers killing the heir was so they could take his inheritance. They state both events as a plan, joining them only with “and.” Then the word “so” marks the reporting of the first event, but the second event (the goal or purpose) is not stated.

## Translation Strategies

If your language uses Goal or Purpose relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

- (1) If the construction of the Goal statement is unclear, change it to one that is more clear.
- (2) If the order of the statements makes the Goal statement unclear or confusing for the reader, then change the order.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the construction of the goal statement is unclear, change it to one that is more clear.

“Even be sure to pull some out from the bundles for her and leave it **for her to glean**, and do not rebuke her!” (Ruth 2:16 ULT)

“Even be sure to pull some out from the bundles for her and leave it **so that she can glean it**, and do not rebuke her!”

The shepherds said to each other, “Let us indeed go over as far as Bethlehem, **and let us see this thing that has happened**, which the Lord has made known to us.” (Luke 2:15 ULT)

The shepherds said to each other, “Let us indeed go over as far as Bethlehem **so that we can see this thing that has happened**, which the Lord has made known to us.”

- (2) If the order of the statements makes the goal statement unclear or confusing for the reader, then change the order.

“... if you want **to enter into life**, keep the commandments.” (Matthew 19:17b ULT)

“... keep the commandments if you want **to enter into life**.” or: “... keep the commandments **so that you can enter into life**.”

But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him **and take over his inheritance.**' So they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. (Matt 21:38-39 ULT)

(1) and (2)

But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him **and take over his inheritance.**' So they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. (Matt 21:38-39 ULT)

But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him **so that we can take over his inheritance.**' So they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him **so that they could take over his inheritance.**

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:15](#); [1:17](#); [1:27](#); [1:28](#); [1:29](#); [2:7](#); [3:18](#); [4:14](#); [5:2](#); [5:5](#); [7:5](#); [10:13](#))

## Connect — Hypothetical Conditions

### Conditional Relationships

This page answers the question: *How can I translate hypothetical conditions?*

Conditional connectors connect two clauses to indicate that one of them will happen when the other one happens. In English, the most common way to connect conditional clauses is with the words “if ... then.” Often, however, the word “then” is not stated.

### Hypothetical Condition

#### Description

A Hypothetical Condition is a condition in which the second event (the “then” clause) will only take place if the first event (the “if” clause) takes place or is fulfilled in some way. Sometimes what takes place is dependent on the actions of other people.

#### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

It is important that translators understand whether or not something is a Hypothetical Condition so that they translate it in the correct way. For example, some of God’s promises to Israel were conditional, based on whether or not Israel obeyed God. However, many of God’s promises to Israel were not conditional; God would keep these promises whether or not the Israelites obeyed. It is important that you (the translator) know the difference between these two types of promises and communicate each one accurately in your own language. Also, sometimes conditions are stated in an order different than the order in which they would happen. If the target language would state the clauses in a different order, then you will need to make that adjustment.

#### Examples From OBS and the Bible

God promised to bless the people and protect them, **if** they obeyed these laws. But he said he would punish them **if** they did not obey them (Story 13 Frame 7 OBS)

There are two hypothetical conditions in this frame. In both of these conditions, the first event (the “if clause”) is stated after the “then” clause. If this is unnatural or confusing, the clauses can be restated in the more natural order. The first hypothetical condition is: if the Israelites obeyed God, then God would bless and protect them. The second hypothetical condition is: if the Israelites did not obey God, then God would punish them.

If you do what is right, will you not be accepted? (Genesis 4:7a ULT)

If Cain does what is right, then he will be accepted. The only way for Cain to be accepted is by doing what is right.

... **if** this plan or this work is of men, it will be overthrown. But **if** it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow them. (Acts 5:38b-39aULT)

There are two hypothetical conditions here: (1) If it is true that this plan is of men, then it will be overthrown; (2) If it is true that this plan is of God, then it cannot be overthrown.

#### Translation Strategies

- (1) If the order of clauses makes the hypothetical condition confusing, then change the order of the clauses.
- (2) If it is not clear where the second event is, mark that part with a word like “then.”

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the order of clauses makes the hypothetical condition confusing, then change the order of the clauses.

God promised to bless the people and protect them **if** they obeyed these laws. But he said he would punish them **if** they did not obey them. (Story 13 Frame 7 OBS)

If the people obeyed these laws, God promised he would bless them and protect them. But **if** they did not obey these laws, God said that he would punish them.

(2) If it is not clear where the second event is, mark that part with a word like “then.”

God promised to bless the people and protect them, **if** they obeyed these laws. But he said he would punish them **if** they did not obey them. (Story 13 Frame 7 OBS)

If the people obeyed these laws, **then** God promised he would bless them and protect them. But **if** they did not obey these laws, **then** God said that he would punish them.

... **if** this plan or this work is of men, it will be overthrown. But **if** it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow them; (Acts 5:38b-39a ULT)

... **if** this plan or this work is of men, **then** it will be overthrown. But **if** it is of God, **then** you will not be able to overthrow them;

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:16; 3:14; 3:15; 3:17; 3:18; 4:19; 6:4; 7:8; 7:9; 7:11; 7:13; 7:15; 7:21; 7:28; 7:36; 7:39; 8:2; 8:3; 8:8; 9:2; 9:11; 9:17; 10:27; 10:28; 10:30; 11:6; 11:14; 11:15; 11:16; 11:34; 12:26)

## Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

### Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

This page answers the question: *How can I translate the reason-result relationship?*

### Reason-and-Result Relationships

#### Description

A reason-and-result relationship is a logical relationship in which one event is the **reason** or cause for another event. The second event, then, is the **result** of the first event.

#### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

A reason-and-result relationship can look forward — “I did Y because I wanted X to happen.” But usually it is looking backward — “X happened, and so I did Y.” Also, it is possible to state the reason either before or after the result. Many languages have a preferred order for the reason and the result, and it will be confusing for the reader if they are in the opposite order. Common words used to indicate a reason-and-result relationship in English are “because,” “so,” “therefore,” and “for.” Some of these words can also be used to indicate a goal relationship, so translators need to be aware of the difference between a goal relationship and a reason-and-result relationship. It is necessary for translators to understand how the two events are connected, and then communicate them clearly in their language.

If the reason and result are stated in different verses, it is still possible to put them in a different order. If you change the order of the verses, then put the verse numbers together at the beginning of the group of verses that were rearranged like this: 1-2. This is called a Verse Bridge.

#### Examples From OBS and the Bible

The Jews were amazed, **because** Saul had tried to kill believers, and now he believed in Jesus!  
(Story 46 Frame 6 OBS)

The **reason** is the change in Saul — that he had tried to kill people who believed in Jesus, and now he himself believed in Jesus. The **result** is that the Jews were amazed. “Because” connects the two ideas and indicates that what follows it is a reason.

Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **so that** the boat was covered with the waves.  
(Matthew 8:24a ULT)

The **reason** is the great storm, and the **result** is that the boat was covered with the waves. The two events are connected by “so that.” Notice that the term “so that” often indicates a goal relationship, but here the relationship is reason-and-result. This is because the sea cannot think and therefore does not have a goal.

God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, **because** in it he rested from all his work which he had done in his creation. (Genesis 2:3 ULT)

The **result** is that God blessed and sanctified the seventh day. The **reason** is because he rested on the seventh day from his work.

“Blessed are the poor, **for** yours is the kingdom of God.” (Luke 6:20b ULT)

The **result** is that the poor are blessed. The **reason** is that the kingdom of God is theirs.

But he raised up in their place their sons that Joshua circumcised, being uncircumcised, **because** they had not been circumcised on the way. (Joshua 5:7 ULT)

The **result** is that Joshua circumcised the boys and men who had been born in the wilderness. The **reason** was that they had not been circumcised while they were journeying.

## Translation Strategies

If your language uses reason-and-result relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

- (1) If the order of the clauses is confusing for the reader, then change the order.
- (2) If the relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a more clear connecting word.
- (3) If it is more clear to put a connecting word in the clause that does not have one, then do so.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, **because** in it he rested from all his work which he had done in his creation. (Genesis 2:3 ULT)

(1) God rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had done in his creation. **That is why** he blessed the seventh day and sanctified it.

Blessed are the poor, **for** yours is the kingdom of God. (Luke 6:20 ULT)

- (1) The kingdom of God belongs to you who are poor. **Therefore**, the poor are blessed.
- (2) Blessed are the poor, **because** yours is the kingdom of God.
- (3) **The reason that** the poor are blessed **is because** yours is the kingdom of God.

Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **so that** the boat was covered with the waves. (Matthew 8:24a ULT)

- (1) Behold, the boat was covered with the waves **because** a great storm arose on the sea.
- (2) Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **with the result that** the boat was covered with the waves.
- (3) Behold, **because** a great storm arose on the sea, the boat was covered with the waves.

**Since** he was not able to find out anything for certain because of the noise, he ordered that he be brought into the fortress. (Acts 21:34b ULT)

- (1) The captain ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress, **because** he could not tell anything because of all the noise.
- (2) **Because** the captain could not tell anything because of all the noise, he ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress.
- (3) The captain could not tell anything because of all the noise, **so** he ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress.

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:8; 1:11; 1:17; 1:18; 1:21; 1:25; 1:31; 3:7; 3:11; 4:14; 5:3; 5:5; 5:7; 5:12; 6:3; 7:5; 7:14; 7:22; 7:29; 9:10; 10:1; 10:8; 10:9; 10:10; 10:25; 10:27; 10:31; 11:7; 11:8; 11:9; 11:10; 11:19; 11:20; 11:34; 12:3; 13:2; 13:3; 13:9; 14:2)

## Connect — Sequential Time Relationship

### Time Relationships

Some connectors establish time relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

This page answers the question: *How do I translate clauses with a sequential time relationship?*

### Sequential Clause

#### Description

A sequential clause is a time relation that connects two events in which one happens and then the other happens.

#### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages indicate sequences of events in different ways; some use ordering, some use connecting words, some even use relative tense (Relative tense is a tense that refers to a time in relation to a reference point in the context.) Connecting words that may indicate sequence are words such as “then,” “later,” “after,” “afterward,” “before,” “first,” and “when.” Translators need to be certain that they communicate the order of the events in a way that is natural in their language. This may require ordering clauses differently than in the original languages.

#### Examples From OBS and the Bible

**When** Joseph came to his brothers, they kidnapped him and sold him to some slave traders.  
(OBS Story 8 Frame 2)

First Joseph came to his brothers, and then they kidnapped and sold him. We know this because of the connecting word “**when**.” The translator needs to decide the best way to communicate this sequence clearly and correctly.

It was as sweet as honey in my mouth, but **after** I ate it, my stomach became bitter. (Revelation 10:10b ULT)

The event of the first clause occurs first, and the event of the last clause occurs later. We know this because of the connecting word “**after**.” The translator needs to decide the best way to communicate this sequence clearly and correctly.

For **before** the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate (Isaiah 7:16 ULT)

The event of the first clause occurs after the event of the second clause. First the land they dread will be desolate, and then the child will know to refuse evil and choose good. We know this because of the connecting word “**before**.” However, stating the clauses in this order may communicate the wrong order of events in your language. The translator may have to change the order so that the clauses come in the order that they happen. Or it may be possible to keep the order of the original language text and mark the ordering of sequence so that it is clear to the readers. You (the translator) need to decide the best way to communicate this sequence clearly and correctly.

Then Mary arose in those days **and** quickly went into the hill country, to a city of Judah, **and** she entered into the house of Zechariah **and** greeted Elizabeth. (Luke 1:39-40 ULT)

Here the general connector “**and**” connects four events. These are sequential events—each happens after the one before it. We know this because that is the only way that these events would happen. So in English, the general

connector “and” is enough to make the sequence clear for events such as these. You will need to decide if this also communicates this sequence clearly and correctly in your language.

## Translation Strategies

If the sequence of events is clear in your language, then translate the sequence as it is.

- (1) If the connecting word is not clear, use a connecting word that communicates the sequence more clearly.
- (2) If the clauses are in an order that makes the sequence unclear, put the clauses in an order that is more clear.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the connecting word is not clear, use a connecting word that communicates the sequence more clearly.

Then Mary arose in those days **and** quickly went into the hill country, to a city of Judah, **and** she entered into the house of Zechariah **and** greeted Elizabeth. (Luke 1:39-40 ULT)

Then Mary arose in those days. **Then** she quickly went into the hill country, to a city of Judah. **Then** she entered into the house of Zechariah, **and then** she greeted Elizabeth.

For **before** the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate (Isaiah 7:16 ULT)

For the time will come when the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, **but even before that time**, the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate.

- (2) If the clauses are in an order that makes the sequence unclear, put the clauses in an order that is more clear.

For the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate **before** the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good.

For more about sequences of events, see Sequence of Events.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:18](#); [9:27](#))

## Connect — Simultaneous Time Relationship

### Time Relationships

Some connectors establish time relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

This page answers the question: *How can I translate clauses with a simultaneous time relationship?*

### Simultaneous Clause

#### Description

A simultaneous clause is a time relationship that connects two or more events that occur at the same time.

#### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages indicate in many different ways that events occur simultaneously. These ways may vary based on whether or not something is causing the events to occur simultaneously. Connecting words that may indicate simultaneous events are words such as “while,” “as,” and “during.” Often the Bible does not state a relationship between the events but simply says they occurred at the same time. It is important that you (the translator) know when a time relationship is implied and when it is not implied so that you can communicate it clearly. A simultaneous clause communicates that events happened at the same time but it does not indicate that one event caused the other. That would be a reason-and-result relationship.

#### Examples From OBS and the Bible

Joseph served his master well, **and** God blessed Joseph. (OBS Story 8 Frame 4)

Two events happened while Joseph was a slave to a wealthy government official: Joseph served well, and God blessed Joseph. There is no indication of a reason-and-result (cause and effect) relationship between the two, or that the first event happened, and then the second event happened.

But in truth I say to you that there were many widows in Israel **during** the days of Elijah. (Luke 4:25b ULT)

The connecting word “**during**” tells us clearly that two things happened at the same time, but one event did not cause the other.

And the people were waiting for Zechariah, **and** they were wondering at his delaying in the temple. (Luke 1:21 ULT)

The people were both waiting and wondering at the same time. The general connector “**and**” indicates this.

**While** they were looking intensely into heaven **as** he was going up, suddenly, two men stood by them in white clothing. (Acts 1:10 ULT)

Three events happened at the same time — the disciples looking, Jesus going up, and two men standing. The connector words “**while**” and “**as**” tell us this.

## Translation Strategies

If the way that the simultaneous clauses are marked also is clear in your language, then translate the simultaneous clauses as they are.

- (1) If the connecting word does not make it clear that the simultaneous clauses are happening at the same time, use a connecting word that communicates this more clearly.
- (2) If it is not clear which clause the simultaneous clause is connected to, and that they are happening at the same time, mark all of the clauses with a connecting word.
- (3) If your language marks events as simultaneous in a different way than using connecting words, then use that way.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

Below, each Bible verse will be restated in three different ways, according to the translation strategies in the list above. Each restatement will have the same number as the translation strategy that it is using.

And the people were waiting for Zechariah, **and** they were wondering at his delaying in the temple. (Luke 1:21 ULT)

- (1) Now **while** the people were waiting for Zechariah, they were wondering at his delaying in the temple.
- (2) Now **while** the people were waiting for Zechariah, they were **also** wondering at his delaying in the temple.
- (3) Now the people were waiting for Zechariah, wondering at his delaying in the temple.

**While** they were looking intently into heaven **as** he was going up, suddenly, two men stood by them in white clothing. (Acts 1:10 ULT)

- (1) And **during the time** they were looking intently into heaven **while** he was going up, suddenly, two men stood by them in white clothing.
- (2) And **while** they were looking intently into heaven **as** he was going up, suddenly, **at that same time** two men stood by them in white clothing.
- (3) They were looking intently into heaven; he was going up **when** they saw two men standing by them in white clothing.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:7](#); [2:1](#); [2:13](#); [4:12](#); [4:13](#); [5:4](#); [6:1](#); [8:7](#); [8:12](#); [9:18](#); [11:4](#); [11:32](#); [11:33](#))

## Connecting Words and Phrases

### Description

This page answers the question: *How do connecting words work to join parts of the text in different ways?*

As humans, we write our thoughts in phrases and sentences. We usually want to communicate a series of thoughts that are connected to each other in different ways. **Connecting words and phrases** show how these thoughts are related to each other. For example, we can show how the following thoughts are related by using the Connecting Words in bold type:

- It was raining, **so** I opened my umbrella.
- It was raining, **but** I did not have an umbrella. **So** I got very wet.

Connecting words or phrases can connect phrases or clauses within a sentence. They can connect sentences to each other. They can also connect entire chunks to one another in order to show how the chunk before relates to the chunk after the connecting word. Very often, the connecting words that connect entire chunks to one another are either conjunctions or adverbs.

It was raining, but I did not have an umbrella, so I got very wet.

**Now** I must change my clothes. Then I will drink a cup of hot tea and warm myself by the fire.

In the above example, the word **now** connects the two short chunks of text, showing the relationship between them. The speaker must change his clothes, drink hot tea, and warm himself because of something that happened earlier (that is, he got wet in the rain).

Sometimes people might not use a connecting word because they expect the context to help the readers understand the relationship between the thoughts. Some languages do not use connecting words as much as other languages do. They might say:

- It was raining. I did not have an umbrella. I got very wet.

You (the translator) will need to use the method that is most natural and clear in the target language. But in general, using connecting words whenever possible helps the reader to understand the ideas in the Bible most clearly.

### Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- You need to understand the relationship between paragraphs, between sentences, and between parts of sentences in the Bible, and how connecting words and phrases can help you to understand the relationship between the thoughts that they are connecting.
- Each language has its own ways of showing how thoughts are related.
- You need to know how to help readers understand the relationship between the thoughts in a way that is natural in your language.

### Translation Principles

- You need to translate in a way that readers can understand the same relationship between thoughts that the original readers would have understood.
- Whether or not a connecting word is used is not as important as readers being able to understand the relationship between the ideas.

## The Different Types of Connections

Listed below are different types of connections between ideas or events. These different types of connections can be indicated by using different connecting words. When we write or translate something, it is important to use the right connecting word so that these connections are clear for the reader. If you would like additional information, simply click the colored, hyperlinked word to be directed to a page containing definitions and examples for each type of connection.

- [Sequential Clause](#) — a time relationship between two events in which one happens and then the other happens.
- [Simultaneous Clause](#) — a time relationship between two or more events that occur at the same time.
- [Background Clause](#) — a time relationship in which the first clause describes a long event that is happening at the time when the beginning of the second event happens, which is described in the second clause.
- [Exceptional Relationship](#) — one clause describes a group of people or items, and the other clause excludes one or more items or people from the group.
- [Hypothetical Condition](#) — the second event will only take place if the first one takes place. Sometimes what takes place is dependent on the actions of other people.
- [Factual Condition](#) — a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain or true, so that the condition is guaranteed to happen.
- [Contrary-to-Fact Condition](#) — a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain that it is not true. See also: [Hypothetical Statements](#).
- [Goal Relationship](#) — a logical relationship in which the second event is the purpose or goal of the first.
- [Reason and Result Relationship](#) — a logical relationship in which one event is the reason for the other event, the result.
- [Contrast Relationship](#) — one item is being described as different or in opposition to another.

## Examples from the Bible

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood. I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. **Instead**, I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days. (Galatians 1:16b-18 ULT)

The word “instead” introduces something that contrasts with what was said before. The contrast here is between what Paul did not do and what he did do. The word “then” introduces a sequence of events. It introduces something that Paul did after he returned to Damascus.

**Therefore**, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

The word “therefore” links this section with the section before it, signaling that the section that came before gave the reason for this section. “Therefore” usually links sections larger than one sentence. The word “and” links only two actions within the same sentence, that of breaking commandments and teaching others. In this verse the word “but” contrasts what one group of people will be called in God’s kingdom with what another group of people will be called.

We place nothing as a stumbling block in front of anyone, **so that** our ministry might not be discredited. **Instead**, we commend ourselves in everything as God’s servants. (2 Corinthians 6:3-4 ULT)

Here the words “so that” connect what follows as the reason for what came before; the reason that Paul does not place stumbling blocks is that he does not want his ministry brought into disrepute. “Instead” contrasts what Paul does (prove by his actions that he is God’s servant) with what he said he does not do (place stumbling blocks).

## General Translation Strategies

### See each type of Connecting Word above for specific strategies

If the way the relationship between thoughts is shown in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, then consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).
- (2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be strange to use one and people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.
- (3) Use a different connecting word.

### Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).

Jesus said to them, "Come follow me, and I will make you to become fishers of men." Then immediately they left the nets and followed him. (Mark 1:17-18 ULT)

They followed Jesus because he told them to. Some translators may want to mark this clause with the connecting word "so."

Jesus said to them, "Come follow me, and I will make you to become fishers of men." **So**, immediately they left the nets and followed him.

- (2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be odd to use one, and if people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.

Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Some languages would prefer not to use connecting words here because the meaning is clear without them and using them would be unnatural. They might translate like this:

Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments, teaching others to do so as well, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. Whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood. I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. **Instead**, I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days. (Galatians 1:16b-18 ULT) (Galatians 1:16-18 ULT)

Some languages might not need the words "instead" or "then" here. They might translate like this:

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who had become apostles before me. I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. After three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days.

- (3) Use a different connecting word.

Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Instead of a word like “therefore,” a language might need a phrase to indicate that there was a section before it that gave the reason for the section that follows. Also, the word “but” is used here because of the contrast between the two groups of people. But in some languages, the word “but” would show that what comes after it is surprising because of what came before it. So “and” might be clearer for those languages. They might translate like this:

**Because of that**, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven.  
**And** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:5; 1:6; 1:7; 1:10; 1:12; 1:16; 1:19; 1:22; 1:26; 1:30; 2:1; 2:3; 2:6; 2:8; 2:10; 2:12; 2:16; 3:1; 3:4; 3:5; 3:8; 3:9; 3:12; 4:2; 4:3; 4:9; 5:10; 6:2; 6:9; 6:13; 6:14; 6:19; 7:1; 7:2; 7:7; 7:15; 7:17; 7:25; 7:26; 8:1; 8:4; 9:6; 9:8; 9:10; 9:19; 9:23; 10:11; 10:20; 10:22; 10:29; 11:2; 11:3; 11:7; 11:22; 12:1; 12:21; 12:27; 13:13; 14:1)

## Direct and Indirect Quotations

### Description

There are two kinds of quotations: direct quotations and indirect quotations.

A direct quotation occurs when someone reports what another person said from the viewpoint of that original speaker. People usually expect that this kind of quotation will represent the original speaker's exact words. In the example below, John would have said "I" when referring to himself, so the narrator, who is reporting John's words, uses the word "I" in the quotation to refer to John. To show that these are John's exact words, many languages put the words between quotation marks: "".

- John said, "I do not know at what time I will arrive."

An indirect quotation occurs when a speaker reports what someone else said, but in this case, the speaker is reporting it from his own point of view instead and not from the original person's point of view. This kind of quotation usually contains changes in pronouns, and it often includes changes in time, in word choices, and in length. In the example below, the narrator refers to John as "he" in the quotation and uses the word "would" to replace the future tense, indicated by "will."

- John said that he did not know at what time he would arrive.

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages, reported speech can be expressed by either direct or indirect quotations. In other languages, it is more natural to use one than the other. There may be a certain meaning implied by using one rather than the other. So for each quotation, translators need to decide whether it is best to translate it as a direct quotation or as an indirect quotation.

### Examples From the Bible

The verses in the examples below contain both direct and indirect quotations. In the explanation below the verse, we have marked in bold the words that are quoted.

And he commanded him to tell no one, but, "Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."  
(Luke 5:14 ULT)

- Indirect quote: He commanded him **to tell no one**,
- Direct quote: but told him, "**Go, show yourself to the priest ...**"

And being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God was coming, he answered them and said, "The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, 'Look, here it is!' or 'There it is!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you." (Luke 17:20-21 ULT)

- Indirect quote: Being asked by the Pharisees **when the kingdom of God was coming**,
- Direct quote: he answered them and said, "**The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, 'Look, here it is!' or 'There it is!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you.**"
- Direct quotes: Neither will they say, '**Look, here it is!**' or, '**There it is!**'

This page answers the question: *What are direct and indirect quotations?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs\]\]](#)

[Quotations and Quote Margins](#)

## Translation Strategies

If the kind of quote used in the source text would work well in your language, consider using it. If the kind of quote used in that context is not natural for your language, follow these strategies.

- (1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.
- (2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.

And he commanded him to tell no one, but, **“Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.”** (Luke 5:14 ULT)

He commanded him to tell no one, but **to go and show himself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for his cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.**

- (2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

And he commanded him **to tell no one**, but, “Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.” (Luke 5:14 ULT)

He commanded him, **“Tell no one.** But go and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.”

You may also want to watch the video at [https://ufw.io/figs\\_quotations](https://ufw.io/figs_quotations).

Next we recommend you learn about:  
[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-quotesinquotes\]\]](#)

**(Go back to:** [1 Corinthians 1:12](#); [1:19](#); [3:4](#); [3:19](#); [3:20](#); [4:6](#); [5:13](#); [6:16](#); [9:9](#); [10:7](#); [10:26](#); [10:28](#); [11:24](#); [11:25](#); [12:3](#); [12:15](#); [12:16](#); [12:21](#))

## Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding

### Description

In some languages, phrases that modify a noun can be used with the noun for two different purposes. They can either (1) distinguish the noun from other similar items, or (2) they can give more information about the noun. That information could be new to the reader, or a reminder about something the reader might already know. Other languages use modifying phrases with a noun only for distinguishing the noun from other similar things. When people who speak these languages hear a modifying phrase along with a noun, they assume that its function is to distinguish one item from another similar item.

This page answers the question: *When a phrase is used with a noun, what is the difference between phrases that distinguish the noun from others and phrases that simply inform or remind?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partspeech]]  
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Some languages use a comma to mark the difference between (1) making a distinction between similar items and (2) giving more information about an item. Without the comma, the sentence below communicates that it is making a distinction:

- Mary gave some of the food to **her sister who was very thankful**.
  - If her sister was usually thankful, the phrase “who was thankful” could distinguish this sister of Mary’s from another sister who was not usually thankful.

With the comma, the sentence is giving more information:

- Mary gave some of the food to **her sister, who was very thankful**.
  - This same phrase can be used to give us more information about Mary’s sister. It tells us about how Mary’s sister responded when Mary gave her the food. In this case it does not distinguish one sister from another sister.

### Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Many source languages of the Bible use phrases that modify a noun both for distinguishing the noun from another similar item and also for giving more information about the noun. You (the translator) must be careful to understand which meaning the author intended in each case.
- Some languages use phrases that modify a noun only for distinguishing the noun from another similar item. When translating a phrase that is used for giving more information, translators who speak these languages will need to separate the phrase from the noun. Otherwise, people who read it or hear it will think that the phrase is meant to distinguish the noun from other similar items.

### Examples From the Bible

#### Examples of words and phrases that are used to distinguish one item from other possible items:

(These usually do not cause any problem in translation.)

▮ The curtain is to separate **the holy place** from **the most holy place**. (Exodus 26:33b ULT)

The words “holy” and “most holy” distinguish two different places from each other and from any other place.

▮ A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to **the woman who bore him**. (Proverbs 17:25 ULT)

The phrase “who bore him” distinguishes which woman the son is bitterness to. He is not bitterness to all women, but to his mother.

## Examples of words and phrases that are used to give added information or a reminder about an item:

(These are a translation issue for languages that do not use these.)

... for **your righteous judgments** are good. (Psalm 119:39b ULT)

The word “righteous” simply reminds us that God’s judgments are righteous. It does not distinguish his righteous judgments from his unrighteous judgments, because all of his judgments are righteous.

How can Sarah, **who is 90 years old**, bear a son? (Genesis 17:17b ULT)

The phrase “who is 90 years old” is the reason that Abraham did not think that Sarah could bear a son. He was not distinguishing one woman named Sarah from another woman named Sarah who was a different age, and he was not telling anyone something new about her age. He simply did not think that a woman who was that old could bear a child.

I will wipe away mankind **whom I have created** from the surface of the earth. (Genesis 6:7 ULT)

The phrase “whom I have created” is a reminder of the relationship between God and mankind. It is the reason God had the right to wipe away mankind. There is not another mankind that God did not create.

## Translation Strategies

If readers would understand the purpose of a phrase with a noun, then consider keeping the phrase and the noun together. For languages that use words or phrases with a noun only to distinguish one item from another, here are some strategies for translating phrases that are used to inform or remind.

- (1) Put the information in another part of the sentence and add words that show its purpose.
- (2) Use one of your language’s ways for expressing that this is just added information. It may be by adding a small word, or by changing the way the voice sounds. Sometimes changes in the voice can be shown with punctuation marks, such as parentheses or commas.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Put the information in another part of the sentence and add words that show its purpose.

I hate those who serve **worthless** idols (Psalm 31:6 ULT)

By saying “worthless idols,” David was commenting about all idols and giving his reason for hating those who serve them. He was not distinguishing worthless idols from valuable idols.

>

**Because idols are worthless**, I hate those who serve them.

... for your **righteous** judgments are good. (Psalm 119:39b ULT)

... for your judgments are good **because they are righteous**.

Can Sarah, **who is 90 years old**, bear a son? (Genesis 17:17b ULT)

The phrase “who is 90 years old” is a reminder of Sarah’s age. It tells why Abraham was asking the question. He did not expect that a woman who was that old could bear a child.

>

Can Sarah bear a son **even when she is 90 years old**?

I will call on Yahweh, **who is worthy to be praised**. (2 Samuel 22:4a ULT) There is only one Yahweh. The phrase “who is worthy to be praised” gives a reason for calling on Yahweh.

I will call on Yahweh, because **he is worthy to be praised**

(2) Use one of your language’s ways for expressing that this is just added information.

You are my Son, **whom I love**. I am pleased with you. (Luke 3:22 ULT)

You are my Son. **I love you** and I am pleased with you.

**Receiving my love**, you are my Son. I am pleased with you.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Double Negatives](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:4](#); [1:18](#); [5:11](#))

## Double Negatives

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each express the meaning of “not.” Double negatives mean very different things in different languages. To translate sentences that have double negatives accurately and clearly, you need to know what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express this idea in your language.

This page answers the question: *What are double negatives?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]  
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

### Description

Negative words are words that have in them the meaning “not.” Examples in English are “no,” “not,” “none,” “no one,” “nothing,” “nowhere,” “never,” “nor,” “neither,” and “without.” Also, some words have prefixes or suffixes that mean “not,” such as the bolded parts of these words: “**un**happy,” “**im**possible,” and “use**less**.” Some other kinds of words also have a negative meaning, such as “lack” or “reject,” or even “fight” or “evil.”

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each have a negative meaning.

We did this **not** because we have **no** authority ... (2 Thessalonians 3:9a ULT)

And this was **not** done **without** an oath! (Hebrews 7:20a ULT)

Be sure of this—the wicked person will **not** go **un**punished. (Proverbs 11:21a ULT)

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Double negatives mean very different things in different languages.

- In some languages, such as English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one, creating a positive sentence. So, “He is not unintelligent” means “He is intelligent.”
- In some languages, such as French and Spanish, two negative words in a clause do not cancel each other to become a positive. The Spanish sentence, “No vi a nadie,” literally says “I did not see no one.” It has both the word ‘no’ next to the verb and ‘nadie,’ which means “no one.” The two negatives are seen as in agreement with each other, and the sentence means, “I did not see anyone.”
- In some languages, a double negative creates a stronger negative statement.
- In some languages, a double negative creates a positive sentence, but it is a weak statement. So, “He is not unintelligent” means, “He is somewhat intelligent.”
- In some languages, including the languages of the Bible, a double negative can produce a stronger positive meaning than a simple positive statement. So, “He is not unintelligent” can mean “He is very intelligent.” In this case, the double negative is actually the figure of speech called [litotes](#).

Biblical Greek can do all of the above. So to translate sentences with double negatives accurately and clearly in your language, you need to know what each double negative means in the Bible and how to express the same idea in your language.

### Examples From the Bible

The Greek of John 15:5 says:

χωρὶς ἐμοῦ οὐ δύνασθε ποιεῖν οὐδέν

Without me **not** you can do **nothing**

We cannot reproduce this double negative in the English ULT because in English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one. In English, and perhaps in your language, we need to choose only one of the negatives and say either:

Without me, you can do **nothing**.

or:

Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

... in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)

This means "in order to be fruitful."

A prophet is **not without** honor (Mark 6:4 ULT)

This means "a prophet is honored."

I do **not** want you to be **ignorant**. (1 Corinthians 12:1)

This means "I want you to be knowledgeable."

## Translation Strategies

If the way that the double negative is used in the Bible is natural and has the same meaning as in your language, consider using it in the same way. Otherwise, you could consider these strategies:

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.

(3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

For we do **not** have a high priest who **cannot** feel sympathy for our weaknesses. (Hebrews 4:15a ULT)

"For we have a high priest who can feel sympathy for our weaknesses."

... in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)

"... so that they may be fruitful."

(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.

χωρὶς ἐμοῦ οὐ δύνασθε ποιεῖν οὐδέν

Without me **not** you can do **nothing** (John 15:5)

Without me, you can do **nothing**.

or:

Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

(3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

...ἰῶτα ἐν ἧ μία κεραία **οὐ μὴ** παρέλθῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου (Matthew 5:18)

...iota one or one serif **not not** may pass away from the law

...**not even** one iota or one serif may pass away from the law

or:

...**certainly no** iota or serif may pass away from the law

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:13](#); [9:4](#); [9:5](#); [9:6](#); [9:15](#); [11:11](#); [11:22](#); [12:15](#); [12:16](#); [13:6](#); [13:8](#); [14:10](#); [14:22](#))

## Doublet

### Description

We are using the word “doublet” to refer to two words or phrases that are used together and either mean the same thing or mean very close to the same thing. Often they are joined with the word “and.” Unlike [Hendiadys](#), in which one of the words modifies the other, in a doublet the two words or phrases are equal and are used to emphasize or intensify the one idea that is expressed by the two words or phrases.

This page answers the question: *What are doublets and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

A very similar issue is the repetition of the same word or phrase for emphasis, usually with no other words between them. Because these figures of speech are so similar and have the same effect, we will treat them here together.

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages people do not use doublets. Or they may use doublets, but only in certain situations, so a doublet might not make sense in their language in some verses. People might think that the verse is describing two ideas or actions, when it is only describing one. In this case, translators may need to find some other way to express the meaning expressed by the doublet.

### Examples From the Bible

He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)

The bolded words mean the same thing. Together they mean the people were spread out.

He attacked two men **more righteous** and **better** than himself. (1 Kings 2:32b ULT)

This means that they were “much more righteous” than he was.

You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)

This means that they had decided to lie, which is another way of saying that they intended to deceive people.

... like of a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)

This means that he was like a lamb that did not have any defect—not even one.

Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, “**Master! Master!** We are perishing!” (Luke 8:24 ULT)

The repetition of “Master” means that the disciples called to Jesus urgently and continually.

### Translation Strategies

If a doublet would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

(1) Translate only one of the words or phrases.

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words or phrases and add a word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

## Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate only one of the words.

You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)

“You have decided to prepare **false** things to say.”

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words and add a word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”

He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)

“He has one people **very spread out**.”

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

... like a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)

- English can emphasize this with “any” and “at all.”

“... like a lamb **without any blemish at all**.”

Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, “**Master! Master!** We are perishing!” (Luke 8:24 ULT)

Then they approached {and} woke him up, **urgently shouting, “Master!**  
We are perishing!”

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:12](#); [4:13](#); [4:17](#); [5:1](#); [5:2](#); [5:8](#); [6:7](#); [6:11](#); [6:12](#); [7:26](#); [10:23](#); [11:6](#); [11:20](#); [11:22](#); [11:30](#); [13:1](#); [13:4](#); [14:3](#))

## Ellipsis

### Description

An ellipsis<sup>1</sup> occurs when a speaker or writer leaves out one or more words that normally should be in the sentence. The speaker or writer does this because he knows that the hearer or reader will understand the meaning of the sentence and supply the words in his mind when he hears or reads the words that are there. For example:

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, **nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.**  
(Psalm 1:5 ULT)

There is ellipsis in the second part because “nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous” is not a complete sentence. The speaker assumes that the hearer will understand what it is that sinners will not do in the assembly of the righteous by filling in the action from the previous clause. With the action filled in, the complete sentence would read:

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **will sinners stand** in the assembly of the righteous.

[<sup>1</sup>] English has a punctuation symbol which is also called an ellipsis. It is a series of three dots (...) used to indicate an intentional omission of a word, phrase, sentence or more from text without altering its original meaning. This translationAcademy article is not about the punctuation mark, but about the concept of omission of words that normally should be in the sentence.

### Two Types of Ellipsis

A Relative Ellipsis happens when the reader has to supply the omitted word or words from the context. Usually the word is in the previous sentence, as in the example above.

An Absolute Ellipsis happens when the omitted word or words are not in the context, but the phrases are common enough in the language that the reader is expected to supply what is missing from this common usage or from the nature of the situation.

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers who see incomplete sentences or phrases may not know that there is information missing that the writer expects them to fill in. Or readers may understand that there is information missing, but they may not know what information is missing because they do not know the original biblical language, culture, or situation as the original readers did. In this case, they may fill in the wrong information. Or readers may misunderstand the ellipsis if they do not use ellipsis in the same way in their language.

### Examples From the Bible

#### Relative Ellipsis

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox.** (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

The writer wants his words to be few and to make good poetry. The full sentence with the information filled in would be:

This page answers the question: *What is ellipsis ?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and **he makes** Sirion **skip** like a young ox.

Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**not as unwise but as wise**. (Ephesians 5:15b ULT)

The information that the reader must understand in the second parts of these sentences can be filled in from the first parts:

Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**walk** not as unwise but **walk** as wise,

## Absolute Ellipsis

Then when he had come near, he asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” And so he said, “Lord, **that I might recover my sight**.” (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)

It seems that the man answered in an incomplete sentence because he wanted to be polite and not directly ask Jesus for healing. He knew that Jesus would understand that the only way he could receive his sight would be for Jesus to heal him. The complete sentence would be:

“Lord, **I want you to heal me so** that I might receive my sight.”

To Titus, a true son in our common faith. Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior. (Titus 1:4 ULT)

The writer assumes that the reader will recognize this common form of a blessing or wish, so he does not need to include the full sentence, which would be:

To Titus, a true son in our common faith. **May you receive** grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.

## Translation Strategies

If ellipsis would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **sinner in the assembly** of the righteous. (Psalm 1:5 ULT)

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, and **sinner will not stand in the assembly** of the righteous.

Then when he had come near, he asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” And so he said, “Lord, **that I might recover my sight**.” (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)

Then when the man was near, Jesus asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” He said, “Lord, **I want you to heal me** that I might receive my sight.”

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox**. (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, and **he makes** Sirion **skip** like a young ox.

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:2; 1:17; 1:25; 1:31; 2:4; 2:6; 2:9; 2:12; 3:1; 3:2; 3:5; 3:6; 3:7; 3:8; 4:10; 4:15; 5:12; 6:3; 6:6; 6:8; 6:13; 6:16; 6:17; 7:3; 7:4; 7:7; 7:11; 7:17; 7:19; 7:30; 7:31; 7:37; 9:10; 9:12; 9:17; 9:20; 9:21; 9:25; 10:6; 10:13; 10:20; 10:25; 10:26; 10:27; 10:29; 11:5; 11:9; 11:16; 11:25; 12:4; 12:5; 12:6; 12:8; 12:9; 12:10; 12:17; 12:20; 12:21; 12:24; 12:29; 13:4; 13:8; 13:12; 13:13)

# Euphemism

## Description

A euphemism is a mild or polite way of referring to something that is unpleasant, embarrassing, or socially unacceptable, such as death or activities usually done in private.

... they found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa.  
(1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)

This means that Saul and his sons “were dead.” It is a euphemism because the important thing was not that Saul and his sons had fallen but that they were dead. Sometimes people do not like to speak directly about death because it is unpleasant.

This page answers the question: *What is a euphemism?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

## Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages use different euphemisms. If the target language does not use the same euphemism as in the source language, readers may not understand what it means and they may think that the writer means only what the words literally say.

## Examples From the Bible

... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT)

The original hearers would have understood that Saul went into the cave to use it as a toilet, but the writer wanted to avoid offending or distracting them, so **he did not say specifically** what Saul did or what he left in the cave.

But Mary said to the angel, “How will this be, since I have not **known a man?**” (Luke 1:34 ULT)

In order **to be polite**, Mary uses a euphemism to say that she has never had sexual intercourse with a man.

## Translation Strategies

If euphemism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

- (1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.
- (2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT) — Some languages might use euphemisms like these:

“... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **dig a hole**”

“... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **have some time alone**”

But Mary said to the angel, “How will this be, since I have not **known a man?**” (Luke 1:34 ULT)

But Mary said to the angel, "How will this be, since I have not **slept with a man?**"

(2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

They found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)

"They found Saul and his sons **dead** on Mount Gilboa."

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5 General Notes](#); [5:1](#); [5:3](#); [6:16](#); [Notes](#); [7:1](#); [7:3](#); [7:5](#); [10:5](#); [10:7](#); [10:8](#); [11:30](#); [12:23](#); [15:6](#))

## Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

### Description

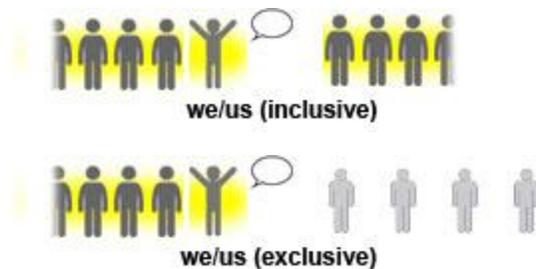
Some languages have more than one form of "we": an inclusive form that means "I and you" and an exclusive form that means "I and someone else but not you." The exclusive form excludes the person being spoken to. The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for "us," "our," "ours," and "ourselves." Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these. Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms for these words will need to understand what the speaker meant so that they can decide which form to use.

This page answers the question: *What are the exclusive and inclusive forms of "we"?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns\]\]](#)

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive "we" and the exclusive "we" refer to.



### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for "we." If your language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of "we," then you will need to understand what the speaker meant so that you can decide which form of "we" to use.

### Examples From the Bible

#### Exclusive

They said, "There are not more than five loaves of bread and two fish with us—unless **we** go and buy food for all these people." (Luke 9:13 ULT)

In the second clause, the disciples are talking about some of them going to buy food. They were speaking to Jesus, but Jesus was not going to buy food. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" would use the **exclusive** form there.

**We** have seen it, and **we** bear witness to it. **We** are announcing to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and which has been made known to **us**. (1 John 1:2 ULT)

John is telling people who have not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles have seen. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **exclusive** forms in this verse.

## Inclusive

The shepherds said one to each other, "Let **us** now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to **us**." (Luke 2:15b ULT)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said "us," they were including the people they were speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

Now it happened that on one of those days, he indeed got into a boat with his disciples, and he said to them, "Let **us** go over to the other side of the lake." So they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULT)

When Jesus said "us," he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [1:23](#); [Notes](#); [2:6](#); [2:7](#); [2:13](#); [3:9](#); [4:1](#); [4:6](#); [4:8](#); [4:9](#); [4:10](#); [4:11](#); [4:12](#); [4:13](#); [9:4](#); [9:5](#); [9:10](#); [9:11](#); [9:12](#); [11:16](#); [16:12](#))

## First, Second or Third Person

Normally a speaker refers to himself as “I” and the person he is speaking to as “you.” Sometimes in the Bible a speaker refers to himself or to the person he is speaking to with terms other than “I” or “you.”

### Description

- First person — This is how a speaker normally refers to himself. English uses the pronouns “I” and “we.” (Also: me, my, mine; us, our, ours)
- Second person — This is how a speaker normally refers to the person or people he is speaking to. English uses the pronoun “you.” (Also: your, yours)
- Third person — This is how a speaker refers to someone else. English uses the pronouns “he,” “she,” “it,” and “they.” (Also: him, his, her, hers, its; them, their, theirs) Noun phrases like “the man” or “the woman” are also third person.

This page answers the question: *What are first, second, and third person, and how do I translate when a third person form does not refer to the third person?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses the third person to refer to himself or to the people he is speaking to. Readers might think that the speaker was referring to someone else. They might not understand that he meant “I” or “you.”

### Examples From the Bible

Sometimes people used the third person instead of “I” or “me” to refer to themselves.

But David said to Saul, “**Your servant** used to keep **his** father’s sheep.” (1 Samuel 17:34 ULT)

David referred to himself in the third person as “your servant” and used “his.” He was calling himself Saul’s servant in order to show his humility before Saul.

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said,  
“... Do you have an arm like **God’s**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?” (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

God referred to himself in the third person with the words “God’s” and “his.” He did this to emphasize that he is God, and he is powerful.

Sometimes people use the third person instead of “you” or “your” to refer to the person or people they are speaking to.

Abraham answered and said, “Look, I have undertaken to speak to my Lord, even though I am only dust and ashes!” (Genesis 18:27 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to the Lord, and referred to the Lord as “My Lord” rather than as “you.” He did this to show his humility before God.

So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

After saying “each of you,” Jesus used the third person “his” instead of “your.”

## Translation Strategies

If using the third person to mean “I” or “you” would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun “I” or “you.”
- (2) Simply use the first person (“I”) or second person (“you”) instead of the third person.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun “I” or “you.”

But David said to Saul, “**Your servant** used to keep **his** father’s sheep.” (1 Samuel 17:34)

But David said to Saul, “**I, your servant**, used to keep **my** father’s sheep.”

- (2) Simply use the first person (“I”) or second person (“you”) instead of the third person.

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, “... Do you have an arm like **God’s**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?” (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, “... Do you have an arm like **mine**? Can you thunder with a voice like **mine**?”

So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **your** brother from your heart.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Forms of You](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [1:2](#); [1:13](#); [1:24](#); [3:5](#); [5:12](#); [6:15](#); [7:14](#); [8:13](#); [10:29](#); [10:30](#); [13:11](#))

## Forms of You

### Singular, Dual, and Plural

Some languages have more than one word for “you” based on how many people the word “you” refers to. The **singular** form refers to one person, and the **plural** form refers to more than one person. Some languages also have a **dual** form which refers to two people, and some languages have other forms that refer to three or four people.

You may also want to watch the video at [https://ufw.io/figs\\_younum](https://ufw.io/figs_younum).

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses a singular form of “you” even though he is speaking to a crowd.

- Singular Pronouns that Refer to Groups

### Formal and Informal

Some languages have more than one form of “you” based on the relationship between the speaker and the person he is talking to. People use the **formal** form of “you” when speaking to someone who is older, or has higher authority, or is someone they do not know very well. People use the **informal** form when speaking to someone who is not older, or does not have higher authority, or is a family member or close friend.

You may also want to watch the video at [https://ufw.io/figs\\_youform](https://ufw.io/figs_youform).

For help with translating these, we suggest you read:

- Forms of “You” — Formal or Informal

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:16](#); [14:17](#); [15:36](#); [15:37](#); [15:55](#))

This page answers the question: *What are the different forms of you?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Forms of 'You' — Singular](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-youdual\]\]](#)

## Forms of 'You' — Singular

### Description

Some languages have a singular form of “you” for when the word “you” refers to just one person, and a **plural** form for when the word “you” refers to more than one person. Translators who speak one of these languages will always need to know what the speaker meant so they can choose the right word for “you” in their language. Other languages, such as English, have only one form, which people use regardless of how many people it refers to.

This page answers the question: *How do I know if the word 'you' is singular?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech\]\]](#)

[Forms of You](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns\]\]](#)

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. These languages all have both a singular form of “you” and a plural form of “you.” When we read the Bible in those languages, the pronouns and verb forms show us whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one. When we read the Bible in a language that does not have different forms of you, we need to look at the context to see how many people the speaker was speaking to.

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators who speak a language that has distinct singular and plural forms of “you” will always need to know what the speaker meant so they can choose the right word for “you” in their language.
- Many languages also have different forms of the verb depending on whether the subject is singular or plural. So even if there is no pronoun meaning “you,” translators of these languages will need to know if the speaker was referring to one person or more than one.

Often the context will make it clear whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one. If you look at the other pronouns in the sentence, they will help you know the number of people the speaker was speaking to. Sometimes Greek and Hebrew speakers used the singular form of “you” even though they were speaking to a group of people. (See Forms of 'You' — Singular to a Crowd.)

### Examples From the Bible

But he said, “All these things I have kept from my youth.” But when he heard this, Jesus said to him, “One thing is still lacking to **you**. All things, as much as **you** have, sell all and distribute to the poor, and **you** will have treasure in heaven—and come, follow me.” (Luke 18:21-22 ULT)

The ruler was speaking about just himself when he said “I.” This shows us that when Jesus said “you” he was referring only to the ruler. So languages that have singular and plural forms of “you” need the singular form here.

The angel said to him, “Dress **yourself** and put on **your** sandals.” So he did that. He said to him, “Put on **your** outer garment and follow me.” (Acts 12:8 ULT)

The context makes it clear that the angel was speaking to one person and that only one person did what the the angel commanded. So languages that have singular and plural forms of “you” would need the singular form here for “yourself” and “your.” Also, if verbs have different forms for singular and plural subjects, then the verbs “dress” and “put on” need the form that indicates a singular subject.

To Titus, a true son in our common faith. For this purpose I left **you** in Crete, that **you** might set in order things not yet complete and ordain elders in every city as I directed **you**. But **you**, say what fits with sound teaching. (Titus 1:4a, 5; 2:1 ULT)

Paul wrote this letter to one person, Titus. Most of the time the word “you” in this letter refers only to Titus.

## Strategies for finding out how many people “you” refers to

- (1) Look at the notes to see if they tell whether “you” refers to one person or more than one person.
- (2) Look at the UST to see if it says anything that would show you whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one person.
- (3) If you have a Bible that is written in a language that distinguishes “you” singular from “you” plural, see which form of “you” that Bible has in that sentence.
- (4) Look at the context to see how many people the speaker was talking to and who responded.

You may also want to watch the video at [https://ufw.io/figs\\_younum](https://ufw.io/figs_younum).

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-youdual\]\]](#)

**(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [4:7](#); [7:16](#); [7:21](#); [7:27](#); [7:28](#); [8:11](#); [9:9](#))**

## Generic Noun Phrases

### Description

Generic noun phrases refer to people or things in general rather than to specific individuals or things. This happens frequently in proverbs, because proverbs tell about things that are true about people in general.

This page answers the question: *What are generic noun phrases and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech\]\]](#)

Can **a man** walk on hot coals without scorching his feet?  
So is **the man who goes in to his neighbor's wife;**  
**the one who touches her** will not go unpunished. (Proverbs 6:28-29 ULT)

The phrases in bold above do not refer to a specific man. They refer to any man who does these things.

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages have different ways of showing that noun phrases refer to something in general. You (the translator) should refer to these general ideas in ways that are natural in your language.

### Examples From the Bible

The **righteous person** is kept away from trouble and it comes upon **the wicked** instead. (Proverbs 11:8 ULT)

The bold phrases above do not refer to a specific person but to anyone who does what is right or anyone who is wicked.

People curse **the man who refuses to sell grain**. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

This does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who refuses to sell grain.

Yahweh gives favor to **a good man**, but he condemns **a man who makes evil plans**. (Proverbs 12:2 ULT)

The phrase "a good man" does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who is good. The phrase "a man who makes evil plans" does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who makes evil plans.

### Translation Strategies

If your language can use the same wording as in the ULT to refer to people or things in general rather than to specific individuals or things, consider using the same wording. If not, here are some strategies you might use.

- (1) Use the word "the" in the noun phrase.
- (2) Use the word "a" in the noun phrase.
- (3) Use the word "any," as in "any person" or "anyone."
- (4) Use the plural form, as in "people."

(5) Use any other way that is natural in your language.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the word “the” in the noun phrase.

Yahweh gives favor to **a good man**, but he condemns **a man who makes evil plans**. (Proverbs 12:2 ULT)

“Yahweh gives favor to **the good man**, but he condemns **the man who makes evil plans**.” (Proverbs 12:2)

(2) Use the word “a” in the noun phrase.

People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **a man** who refuses to sell grain.”

(3) Use the word “any,” as in “any person” or “anyone.”

People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **any man** who refuses to sell grain.”

(4) Use the plural form, as in “people” (or in this sentence, “men”).

People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **men** who refuse to sell grain”

(5) Use any other way that is natural in your language.

People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **whoever** refuses to sell grain.”

Next we recommend you learn about:

[When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:20; 2:11; 2:14; 2:15; 3:7; 3:8; 4:1; 6:16; 7:1; 7:3; 7:4; 7:10; 7:11; 7:14; 7:15; 7:16; 7:32; 7:33; 7:34; 7:38; 8:11; 8:13; 9:10; 10:24; 11:3; 11:7; 11:10; 11:11; 11:12; 12:12; 12:14; 12:15; 12:16; 12:17; 12:21; 12:24; 14:2; 14:3; 14:4](#))

## Go and Come

### Description

This page answers the question: *What do I do if the word "go" or "come" is confusing in a certain sentence?*

Different languages have different ways of determining whether to use the words "go" or "come" and whether to use the words "take" or "bring" when talking about motion. For example, when saying that they are approaching a person who has called them, English speakers say "I'm coming," while Spanish speakers say "I'm going." You will need to study the context in order to understand what is meant by the words "go" and "come" (and also "take" and "bring"), and then translate those words in a way that your readers will understand which direction people are moving in.

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages have different ways of talking about motion. The biblical languages or your source language may use the words "go" and "come" or "take" and "bring" differently than your language uses them. If these words are not translated in the way that is natural in your language, your readers may be confused about which direction people are moving.

### Examples From the Bible

Yahweh said to Noah, "**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark." (Genesis 7:1 ULT)

In some languages, this would lead people to think that Yahweh was in the ark.

But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you. Then you will be free from my oath. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to his servant. Abraham's relatives lived far away from where he and his servant were standing and he wanted his servant to **go** to them, not **come** toward Abraham.

When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it ... (Deuteronomy 17:14a ULT)

Moses is speaking to the people in the wilderness. They had not yet gone into the land that God was giving them. In some languages, it would make more sense to say, "When you have **gone** into the land ..."

They **brought** him up to the temple in Jerusalem to present him to the Lord. (Luke 2:22b ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to say that they **took** or **carried** Jesus to the temple.

Then see, there was a man whose name was Jairus, and he was a leader of the synagogue. And falling at the feet of Jesus, he begged him to come to his house. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

The man was not at his house when he spoke to Jesus. He wanted Jesus to **go** with him to his house.

What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to ask what did you come out to see.

### Translation Strategies

If the word used in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other strategies.

- (1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.
- (2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.

But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)

But you will be free from my oath if you **go** to my relatives and they will not give her to you.

What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)

What did you come out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

- (2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it ... (Deuteronomy 17:14 ULT)

“When you have **arrived** in the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it ...”

Yahweh said to Noah, “**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark ...” (Genesis 7:1 ULT)

Yahweh said to Noah, “**Enter**, you and all your household, into the ark ...”

What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)

What did you travel out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:17](#); [11:34](#))

## Hendiadys

### Description

When a speaker expresses a single idea by using two words that are connected with “and,” it is called a hendiadys. In a hendiadys, the two words work together. Usually one of the words is the primary idea and the other word further describes the primary one.

This page answers the question: *What is hendiadys and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech\]\]](#)

... his own **kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

Though “kingdom” and “glory” are both nouns, “glory” actually tells what kind of kingdom it is: it is a **kingdom of glory** or a **glorious kingdom**.

Two phrases connected by “and” can also be a hendiadys when they refer to a single person, thing, or event.

while we look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13b ULT)

Titus 2:13 contains two hendiadyses. “The blessed hope” and “appearing of the glory” refer to the same thing and serve to strengthen the idea that the return of Jesus Christ is greatly anticipated and wonderful. Also, “our great God” and “Savior Jesus Christ” refer to one person, not two.

### Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Often a hendiadys contains an abstract noun. Some languages may not have a noun with the same meaning.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that the second word is further describing the first one.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that only one person or thing is meant, not two.

### Examples From the Bible

For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)

“A mouth” and “wisdom” are nouns, but in this figure of speech “wisdom” describes what comes from the mouth.

If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

“Willing” and “obedient” are adjectives, but “willing” describes “obedient.”

### Translation Strategies

If the hendiadys would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

- (1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.
- (2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.
- (3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

(5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.

For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)

For I will give you **wise words** ...

Walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to **his own glorious kingdom**.

(2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.

For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)

for I will give you **words of wisdom**.

You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to **his own kingdom of glory**.

(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

If you are **willingly obedient** ...

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

The adjective "obedient" can be substituted with the verb "obey."

if you **obey willingly** ...

(4) and (5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

We look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13b ULT)

The noun "glory" can be changed to the adjective "glorious" to make it clear that Jesus' appearing is what we hope for. Also, "Jesus Christ" can be moved to the front of the phrase and "great God and Savior" put into a relative clause that describes the one person, Jesus Christ.

We look forward to receiving **what we are longing for, the blessed and glorious appearing of Jesus Christ, who is our great God and Savior**.

Next we recommend you learn about:

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:4; 3:3](#))

## How to Translate Names

### Description

The Bible contains the names of many people, groups of people, and places. Some of these names may sound strange and be hard to say. Sometimes readers may not know what a name refers to, and sometimes they may need to understand what a name means. This page will help you see how you can translate these names and how you can help people understand what they need to know about them.

This page answers the question: *How can I translate names that are new to my culture?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Translate Unknowns](#)

### Meaning of names

Most names in the Bible have meaning. Most of the time, names in the Bible are used simply to identify the people and places they refer to, but sometimes the meaning of a name is especially important.

For this **Melchizedek**, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, was the one who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him. (Hebrews 7:1 ULT)

Here the writer uses the name “Melchizedek” primarily to refer to a man who had that name, and the title “king of Salem” tells us that he ruled over a certain city.

His name first indeed means “king of righteousness,” and then also “king of Salem,” that is, “king of peace.” (Hebrews 7:2b ULT)

Here the writer explains the meanings of Melchizedek’s name and title because those things tell us more about the person. Other times, the writer does not explain the meaning of a name because he expects the reader to already know the meaning. If the meaning of the name is important to understand the passage, you can include the meaning in the text or in a footnote.

### Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the names in the Bible. They may not know whether a name refers to a person or place or something else.
- Readers may need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand the passage.
- Some names may have different sounds or combinations of sounds that are not used in your language or are unpleasant to say in your language. For strategies to address this problem, see Borrow Words.
- Some people and places in the Bible have two names. Readers may not realize that two names refer to the same person or place.

### Examples From the Bible

Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** ... fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

Readers might not know that “Jordan” is the name of a river, “Jericho” is the name of a city, and “Amorites” is the name of a group of people.

She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)

Readers may not understand the second sentence if they do not know that “Beer Lahai Roi” means “Well of the Living One who sees me.”

And she called his name **Moses** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.” (Exodus 2:10b ULT)

Readers may not understand why she said this if they do not know that the name Moses sounds like the Hebrew words “pull out.”

**Saul** was in agreement with his execution. (Acts 8:1a ULT)

But when the apostles, Barnabas and **Paul**, heard of it, they tore their clothing. (Acts 14:14a ULT)

Readers may not know that the names Saul and Paul refer to the same person.

## Translation Strategies

- (1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.
- (2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.
- (3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.
- (4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.
- (5) Or if a person or place has two different names, then use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** ... fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

You went over the **Jordan River** and came to the **city of Jericho**. The men of Jericho fought against you, along with **the tribe of the Amorites**.

At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, “Leave and go away from here, because **Herod** wants to kill you.” (Luke 13:31 ULT)

At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, “Go and leave here, because **King Herod** wants to kill you.”

- (2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

And she called his name **Moses** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.” (Exodus 2:10b ULT)

She called his name **Moses (which sounds like ‘drawn out’)**, and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.”

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)

She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Well of the Living One who sees me**.

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently. For example, Paul is called “Saul” before Acts 13 and “Paul” after Acts 13. You could translate his name as “Paul” all of the time, except in Acts 13:9 where it talks about him having both names.

... a young man named **Saul**. (Acts 7:58b ULT)

... a young man named **Paul** 1

The footnote would look like:

[1] Most versions say “Saul” here, but most of the time in the Bible he is called “Paul.”

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

(5) Or if a person or place has two names, use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name. For example, you could write “Saul” where the source text has “Saul” and “Paul” where the source text has “Paul.”

a young man named **Saul** (Acts 7:58 ULT)

a young man named **Saul**

The footnote would look like:

[1] This is the same man who is called Paul beginning in Acts 13.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

Then after the story has explained the name change, you could translate this way.

It came about in Iconium that **Paul** and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)

It came about in Iconium that **Paul**<sup>1</sup> and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue

The footnote would look like:

<sup>[1]</sup> This is the same man who was called Saul before Acts 13.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [Introduction to 1 Corinthians](#); [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [1:11](#); [1:12](#); [1:14](#); [1:16](#); [3:4](#); [3:5](#); [3:6](#); [3:22](#); [4:6](#); [9:5](#); [10:2](#); [Notes](#); [12:3](#); [16:15](#); [16:17](#))

# Hyperbole

## Description

A speaker or writer can use exactly the same words to say something that he means as completely true, or as generally true, or as a hyperbole. This is why it can be hard to decide how to understand a statement. For example, the sentence below could mean three different things.

It rains here every night.

The speaker means this as literally true if he means that it really does rain here every night.

The speaker means this as a **generalization** if he means that it rains here most nights.

The speaker means this as a **hyperbole** if he wants to say that it rains more than it actually does, usually in order to express a strong attitude toward the amount or frequency of rain, such as being annoyed or being happy about it.

This page answers the question: *What are hyperboles? What are generalizations? How can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

## Hyperbole

In hyperbole, a figure of speech that uses exaggeration, a speaker deliberately describes something with an extreme or even unreal statement, usually to show his strong feeling or opinion about it. He expects people to understand that he is exaggerating.

They will not leave **stone upon stone in you**. (Luke 19:44b ULT)

This is an exaggeration. It means that the enemies will completely destroy Jerusalem.

Moses was educated in **all the wisdom of the Egyptians**. (Acts 7:22a ULT)

This hyperbole means that he had learned everything an Egyptian education could offer.

## Generalization

This is a statement that is true most of the time or in most situations that it could apply to.

The one who ignores instruction **will have poverty and shame**, but **honor will come** to him who learns from correction. (Proverbs 13:18)

These generalizations tell about what normally happens to people who ignore instruction and what normally happens to people who learn from correction. There may be some exceptions to these statements, but they are generally true.

And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as **the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words**. (Matthew 6:7)

This generalization tells about what Gentiles were known for doing. Many Gentiles did this. It does not matter if a few did not. The point was that the hearers should not join in this well-known practice.

Even though a hyperbole or a generalization may have a strong-sounding word like "all," "always," "none," or "never," it does not necessarily mean **exactly** "all," "always," "none," or "never." It simply means "most," "most of the time," "hardly any," or "rarely."

## Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers need to be able to understand whether or not a statement is literally true.

If readers realize that a statement is not literally true, they need to be able to understand whether it is a hyperbole, a generalization, or a lie. (Though the Bible is completely true, it tells about people who did not always tell the truth.)

## Examples From the Bible

### Examples of Hyperbole

If your hand causes you to stumble, **cut it off**. It is better for you to enter into life maimed ... (Mark 9:43a ULT)

When Jesus said to cut off your hand, he meant that we should **do whatever extreme things** we need to do in order not to sin. He used this hyperbole to show how extremely important it is to try to stop sinning.

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel with 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)

The bolded phrase is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that the Philistine army was overwhelming in number. It means that there were **many, many** soldiers in the Philistine army.

But as his anointing teaches you **everything** and is true and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, remain in him. (1 John 2:27b ULT)

This is a hyperbole. It expresses the assurance that God's Spirit teaches us about **all things that we need to know**. God's Spirit does not teach us about everything that it is possible to know.

When they found him, they also said to him, "**Everyone** is looking for you." (Mark 1:37 ULT)

The disciples probably did not mean that everyone in the city was looking for Jesus, but that **many people** were looking for him, or that all of Jesus' closest friends there were looking for him. This is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that they and many others were worried about him.

### Examples of Generalization

Can **any good thing** come out of Nazareth? (John 1:46b ULT)

This rhetorical question is meant to express the generalization that there is nothing good in Nazareth. The people there had a reputation for being uneducated and not strictly religious. Of course, there were exceptions.

One of them, of their own prophets, has said, "**Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy bellies**." (Titus 1:12 ULT)

This is a generalization that means that Cretans had a reputation to be like this because, in general, this is how Cretans behaved. It is possible that there were exceptions.

**A lazy hand causes a person to be poor, but the hand of the diligent person gains riches**. (Proverbs 10:4 ULT)

This is generally true, and it reflects the experience of most people. It is possible that there are exceptions in some circumstances.

## Caution

- Do not assume that something is an exaggeration just because it seems to be impossible. God does miraculous things.

They saw Jesus **walking on the sea** and coming near the boat. (John 6:19b ULT)

This is not hyperbole. Jesus really walked on the water. It is a literal statement.

- Do not assume that the word “all” is always a generalization that means “most.”
  - > Yahweh is righteous in **all** his ways
  - > and gracious in **all** he does. (Psalms 145:17 ULT)

Yahweh is always righteous. This is a completely true statement.

## Translation Strategies

If the hyperbole or generalization would be natural and people would understand it and not think that it is a lie, consider using it. If not, here are other options.

- (1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.
- (2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or “in most cases.”
- (3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.
- (4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and **a great number of troops**.

- (2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or “in most cases.”

**The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame**. (Proverbs 13:18a ULT)

**In general**, the one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame

When you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the **Gentiles do**, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words. (Matthew 6:7 ULT)

And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles **generally** do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.

- (3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)

**Almost all** the country of Judea and **almost all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him.  
or:

**Many** of the country of Judea and **many** of the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)

The country of Judea and the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [1:4](#); [1:12](#); [1:22](#); [1:23](#); [1:28](#); [2:2](#); [2:15](#); [3:7](#); [4:15](#); [4:17](#); [7:19](#); [Notes](#); [9:9](#); [9:22](#); [10:21](#); [11:22](#); [13:2](#); [14:19](#); [15:31](#))

## Hypothetical Situations

Consider these phrases: “If the sun stopped shining ...” “What if the sun stopped shining ...” “Suppose the sun stopped shining ...” and “If only the sun had not stopped shining.” We use such expressions to set up hypothetical situations, imagining what might have happened or what could happen in the future but probably will not. We also use them to express regret or wishes. Hypothetical expressions occur often in the Bible. You (the translator) need to translate them in a way that people will know that the event did not actually happen and so that they will understand why the event was imagined.

This page answers the question: *What is a hypothetical situation?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/writing-intro\]\]](#)

### Description

Hypothetical situations are situations that are not real. They can be in the past, present, or future. Hypothetical situations in the past and present have not happened, are not happening now, and ones in the future are not expected to happen.

People sometimes tell about conditions and what would happen if those conditions were met, but they know that these things have not happened or probably will not happen. (The conditions comprise a phrase that starts with “if.”)

- If he had lived to be 100 years old, he would have seen his grandson’s grandson. (But he did not.)
- If he lived to be 100 years old, he would still be alive today. (But he is not.)
- If he lives to be 100 years old, he will see his grandson’s grandson. (But he probably will not.)

People sometimes express wishes about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- I wish he had come.
- I wish he were here.
- I wish he would come.

People sometimes express regrets about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- If only he had come.
- If only he were here.
- If only he would come.

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to recognize the different kinds of hypothetical situations in the Bible and understand that they are unreal.
- Translators need to know their own language’s ways of talking about different kinds of hypothetical situations.

### Examples From the Bible

#### Hypothetical Situations in the Past

“Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes.” (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

Here in Matthew 11:21, Jesus said that **if** the people living in the ancient cities of Tyre and Sidon had been able to see the miracles that he performed, they would have repented long ago. The people of Tyre and Sidon did not actually see his miracles, and they did not repent. He said this to rebuke the people of Chorazin and Bethsaida who had seen his miracles and yet did not repent.

Martha then said to Jesus, “Lord, **if you had been here, my brother would not have died.**” (John 11:21 ULT)

Martha said this to express her wish that Jesus would have come sooner so that her brother would not have died. But Jesus did not come sooner and her brother did die.

## Hypothetical Situations in the Present

And no man puts new wine into old wineskins. **But if he did do that, the new wine would burst the wineskins, and it would be spilled out, and the wineskins would be destroyed.** (Luke 5:37 ULT)

Jesus told about what would happen if a person were to put new wine into old wineskins. But no one would do that. He used this imaginary situation as an example to show that there are times when it is unwise to mix new things with old things. He did this so that people could understand why his disciples were not fasting as people traditionally did.

Jesus said to them, “What man would there be among you, who, **if he had just one sheep, and if this sheep fell into a deep hole on the Sabbath, would not grasp hold of it and lift it out?**” (Matthew 12:11 ULT)

Jesus asked the religious leaders what they would do on the Sabbath if one of their sheep fell into a hole. He was not saying that their sheep would fall into a hole. He used this imaginary situation to show them that they were wrong to judge him for healing people on the Sabbath.

## Hypothetical Situation in the Future

**Unless those days are shortened, no flesh would be saved.** But for the sake of the elect, those days will be shortened. (Matthew 24:22 ULT)

Jesus was talking about a future time when very bad things would happen. He told what would happen if those days of trouble were to last a long time. He did this to show how bad those days will be—so bad that if they lasted a long time, no one would be saved. But then he clarified that God will shorten those days of trouble so that the elect (those he has chosen) will be saved.

## Expressing Emotion About a Hypothetical Situation

People sometimes talk about hypothetical situations in order to express regrets and wishes. Regrets are about the past and wishes are about the present and future.

The Israelites said to them, “**If only we had died by Yahweh’s hand in the land of Egypt when we were sitting by the pots of meat and were eating bread to the full.** For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill our whole community with hunger.” (Exodus 16:3 ULT)

Here the Israelites were afraid that they would have to suffer and die of hunger in the wilderness, and so they wished that they had stayed in Egypt and died there with full stomachs. They were complaining, expressing regret that this had not happened.

I know what you have done, and that you are neither cold nor hot. **I wish that you were either cold or hot!** (Revelation 3:15 ULT)

Jesus wished that the people were either hot or cold, but they are neither. He was rebuking them, expressing anger at this.

## Translation Strategies

Find out how people speaking your language show:

- that something could have happened, but did not.
- that something could be true now, but is not.
- that something could happen in the future, but will not unless something changes.
- that they wish for something, but it does not happen.
- that they regret that something did not happen.

Use your language's ways of showing these kinds of things.

You may also want to watch the video at [https://ufw.io/figs\\_hypo](https://ufw.io/figs_hypo).

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:15; 12:16; 12:17; 12:19; 12:21; Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))\n; [13:1; 13:2; 13:3; 15:13; 15:29](#))

## Idiom

An idiom is a figure of speech made up of a group of words that, as a whole, has a meaning that is different from what one would understand from the meanings of the individual words. Someone from outside of the culture usually cannot understand an idiom without someone inside the culture explaining its true meaning. Every language uses idioms. Some English examples are:

- You are pulling my leg. (This means, “You are teasing me by telling me something that is not true.”)
- Do not push the envelope. (This means, “Do not take a matter to its extreme.”)
- This house is under water. (This means, “The debt owed for this house is greater than its actual value.”)
- We are painting the town red. (This means, “We are going around town tonight celebrating very intensely.”)

This page answers the question: *What are idioms and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

## Description

An idiom is a phrase that has a special meaning to the people of the language or culture who use it. Its meaning is different than what a person would understand from the meanings of the individual words that form the phrase.

He **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)

The words “set his face” is an idiom that means “decided.”

Sometimes people may be able to understand an idiom from another culture, but it might sound like a strange way to express the meaning.

I am not worthy that you would **come under my roof**. (Luke 7:6b ULT)

The phrase “come under my roof” is an idiom that means “enter my house.”

Put these words **into your ears**. (Luke 9:44a ULT)

This idiom means “Listen carefully and remember what I say.”

**Purpose:** An idiom is probably created in a culture somewhat by accident when someone describes something in an unusual way. But, when that unusual way communicates the message powerfully and people understand it clearly, other people start to use it. After a while, it becomes a normal way of talking in that language.

## Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People can easily misunderstand idioms in the original languages of the Bible if they do not know the cultures that produced the Bible.
- People can easily misunderstand idioms that are in the source language Bibles if they do not know the cultures that made those translations.
- It is useless to translate idioms literally (according to the meaning of each word) when the target language audience will not understand what they mean.

## Examples From the Bible

Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, “Look, we are your **flesh and bone**.” (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

This means, “We and you belong to the same race, the same family.”

▮ The children of Israel went out **with a high hand**. (Exodus 14:8b ASV)

This means, "The Israelites went out defiantly."

▮ the one who **lifts up my head** (Psalm 3:3b ULT)

This means, "the one who helps me."

## Translation Strategies

If the idiom would be clearly understood in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.
- (2) Use a different idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

▮ Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, "Look, we are your **flesh and bone**." (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

▮ Look, we all **belong to the same nation**.

▮ Then he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)

▮ He started to travel to Jerusalem, **determined to reach it**.

▮ I am not worthy that you would come **under my roof**. (Luke 7:6b ULT)

▮ I am not worthy that you should enter **my house**.

- (2) Use an idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

▮ Put these words **into your ears**. (Luke 9:44a ULT)

▮ **Be all ears** when I say these words to you.

▮ My **eyes grow dim** from grief. (Psalm 6:7a ULT)

▮ I am crying my **eyes out**

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:2; 1:8; 1:10; 1:12; 1:26; 1:28; 1:29; 1:31; 2:5; 2:7; 2:9; 2:11; 3:3; 3:19; 3:21; 4:3; 4:4; 4:5; 4:11; 4:12; 4:13; 5:2; 5:3; 5:4; 5:12; 5:13; 6:1; 6:2; 6:5; 6:11; 6:14; 6:15; 7:2; 7:5; 7:10; 7:12; 7:13; 7:15; 7:27; 7:28; 7:35; 7:37; 8:7; 9:8; 9:12; 9:14; 9:16; 9:18; 9:22; 9:26; 10:2; 10:6; 10:11; 10:13; 10:18; 10:27; 11:2; 11:5; 11:18; 11:21; 11:27; 11:28; 12:11; 12:12; 12:13; 12:15; 12:16; 12:21; 12:25; 13:5; 13:7; 13:9; 13:12; 14:25; 15:8; 15:20; 15:25; 15:27)

## Imperatives — Other Uses

### Description

Imperative sentences are mainly used to express a desire or requirement that someone do something. In the Bible, sometimes imperative sentences have other uses.

This page answers the question: *What other uses are there for imperative sentences in the Bible?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes]]

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use an imperative sentence for some of the functions that they are used for in the Bible.

### Examples From the Bible

Speakers often use imperative sentences to tell or ask their listeners to do something. In Genesis 26, God spoke to Isaac and told him not to go to Egypt but to live where God would tell him to live.

Now Yahweh appeared to him and said, “**Do not go down** to Egypt; **live** in the land that I tell you to live in.” (Genesis 26:2 ULT)

Sometimes imperative sentences in the Bible have other uses.

### Imperatives that make things happen

God can make things happen by commanding that they happen. Jesus healed a man by commanding that the man be healed. The man could not do anything to obey the command, but Jesus caused him to be healed by commanding it. (In this context, the command “Be clean” means to “be healed” so that others around would know that it was safe to touch the man again.)

“I am willing. **Be clean.**” Immediately he was cleansed of his leprosy. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)

In Genesis 1, God commanded that there should be light, and by commanding it, he caused it to exist. Some languages, such as the Hebrew of the Bible, have commands that are in the third person. English does not do that, and so it must turn the third-person command into a general, second-person command, as in the ULT:

God said, “**Let there be** light,” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

Languages that have third-person commands can follow the original Hebrew, which translates into English as something like “light must be.”

### Imperatives that function as blessings

In the Bible, God blesses people by using imperatives. This indicates what his will is for them.

God blessed them and said to them, “**Be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.” (Genesis 1:28 ULT)

## Imperatives that function as conditions

An imperative sentence can also be used to tell the **condition** under which something will happen. The proverbs mainly tell about life and things that often happen. The purpose of Proverbs 4:6 below is not primarily to give a command, but to teach what people can expect to happen **if** they love wisdom.

**Do not abandon** wisdom and she will watch over you;  
**love** her and she will keep you safe. (Proverbs 4:6 ULT)

The purpose of Proverbs 22:6, below, is to teach what people can expect to happen if they teach their children the way they should go.

**Teach** a child the way he should go,  
and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

## Translation Strategies

- (1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.
- (2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like “so” to show that what happened was a result of what was said.
- (3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words “if” and “then.”

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.

**Be clean.** (Matthew 8:3b ULT)

“You are now clean.”  
“I now cleanse you.”

God said, “**Let there be** light,” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

God said, “**There is now light**” and there was light.

God blessed them and said to them, “**Be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.” (Genesis 1:28 ULT)

God blessed them and said to them, “**My will for you is that you be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **I want you to have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.”

- (2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like “so” to show that what happened was a result of what was said.

God said, “**Let there be** light,” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

God said, ‘Let there be light,’ **so** there was light.  
God said, “Light must be;” **as a result**, there was light.

(3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words “if” and “then.”

Teach a child the way he should go, and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Translated as:

**If** you teach a child the way he should go,  
**then** when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction.”

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:31](#); [3:10](#); [3:18](#); [3:21](#); [4:1](#); [7:2](#); [7:3](#); [7:9](#); [7:11](#); [7:12](#); [7:13](#); [7:15](#); [7:17](#); [7:18](#); [7:20](#); [7:21](#); [7:24](#); [7:36](#); [10:12](#); [10:24](#); [11:6](#); [11:28](#); [11:34](#); [12:31](#))

## Information Structure

### Description

Different languages arrange the parts of the sentence in different ways. In English, a sentence normally has the subject first, then the verb, then the object, then other modifiers, like this: Peter painted his house yesterday.

Many other languages normally put these things in a different order such as: Painted yesterday Peter his house.

Although all languages have a normal order for parts of a sentence, this order can change depending on what information the speaker or writer considers to be the most important.

Suppose that someone is answering the question, "What did Peter paint yesterday?" The person asking the question already knows all of the information in our sentence above except for the object, "his house." Therefore, that becomes the most important part of the information, and a person answering in English might say "His house is what Peter painted (yesterday)."

This puts the most important information first, which is normal for English. Many Other Languages would normally put the most important information last. In the flow of a text, the most important information is usually what the writer considers to be new information for the reader. In some languages the new information comes first, and in others it comes last.

This page answers the question: *How do languages arrange the parts of a sentence?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences\]\]](#)

### Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Different languages arrange the parts of a sentence in different ways. If you (the translator) copy the order of the parts of a sentence from the source, it may not make sense in your language.
- Different languages put important or new information in different places in the sentence. If you keep the important or new information in the same place that it had in the source language, it may be confusing or give the wrong message in your language.

### Examples From the Bible

They all ate until they were satisfied. (Mark 6:42 ULT)

The parts of this sentence were in a different order in the original Greek source language. They were like this: And they ate all and they were satisfied.

In English, this means that the people ate everything. But the next verse says that they took up twelve baskets full of leftover pieces of food. In order for this to not be so confusing, the translators of the ULT put the parts of the sentence in the right order for English.

And the day began to end, and the twelve came to him and said, "Send the crowd away so that, going into the surrounding villages and countryside, they may find lodging and food, because we are here in an desolate place." (Luke 9:12 ULT)

In this verse, what the disciples say to Jesus puts the important information first, that he should send the crowd away. In languages that put the important information last, people would understand that the reason that they gave, being in an isolated place, is the most important part of their message to Jesus. They might then think that the disciples are afraid of the spirits in that place, and that sending the people to buy food is a way to protect them from the spirits. That is the wrong message.

Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for their fathers treated the false prophets in the same way. (Luke 6:26 ULT)

In this verse, the most important part of the information is first, that “woe” is coming on the people for what they are doing. The reason that supports that warning comes last. This could be confusing for people who expect the important information to come last.

## Translation Strategies

- (1) Study how your language arranges the parts of a sentence, and use that order in your translation.
- (2) Study where your language puts the new or important information, and rearrange the order of information so that it follows the way it is done in your language.

## Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Study how your language arranges the parts of a sentence, and use that order in your translation.

This is the verse in the original Greek order:

And he went out from there and came to the hometown his, and they followed him the disciples his. (Mark 6:1)

The ULT has put this into the normal order for English:

Now Jesus went out from there and came to his hometown, and his disciples followed him. (Mark 6:1 ULT)

- (2) Study where your language puts the new or important information and rearrange the order of information so that it follows the way it is done in your language.

And the day began to end, and the twelve came and said to him, “Send the crowd away so that, going into the surrounding villages and countryside, they may find lodging and food, because we are here in a desolate place.” (Luke 9:12 ULT)

If your language puts the important information last, you can change the order of the verse.

Now the day was about to come to an end, and the twelve came to him and said, “Because we are here in an desolate place, send the crowd away that they may go into the surrounding villages and countryside to find lodging and food.”

Woe to you, when all men speak well of you, for that is how their ancestors treated the false prophets. (Luke 6:26 ULT)

If your language puts the important information last, you can change the order of the verse.

When all men speak well of you, which is just as people’s ancestors treated the false prophets, then woe to you!

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-order\]\]](#)  
[Distinguishing Versus Informing or Reminding](#)

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:10; 1:17; 1:24; 1:26; 1:31; 2:9; 2:12; 2:13; 3:1; 3:9; 3:10; 3:22; 4:6; 4:9; 4:10; 4:14; 4:19; 5:4; 5:5; 6:7; 7:6; 7:11; 7:16; 7:17; 7:20; 7:24; 7:26; 7:37; 9:16; 9:17; 9:20; 9:21; 9:26; 10:17; 10:20; 10:26; 11:26; 11:28; 12:18; 12:23; 13:13)

# Irony

## Description

Irony is a figure of speech in which the sense that the speaker intends to communicate is actually the opposite of the literal meaning of the words. Sometimes a person does this by using someone else's words, but in a way that communicates that he does not agree with them. People do this to emphasize how different something is from what it should be, or how someone else's belief about something is wrong or foolish. It is often humorous.

This page answers the question: *What is irony and how can I translate it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Then Jesus answered and said to them, "People who are well do not have need of a physician, but those who have sickness. I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."  
(Luke 5:31-32 ULT)

When Jesus spoke of "righteous people," he was not referring to people who were truly righteous, but to people who wrongly believed that they were righteous. By using irony, Jesus communicated that they were wrong to think that they were better than others and did not need to repent.

## Reason This Is a Translation Issue

If someone does not realize that a speaker is using irony, he will think that the speaker actually believes what he is saying. He will understand the passage to mean the opposite of what it was intended to mean.

## Examples From the Bible

**How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9b ULT)

Here Jesus praises the Pharisees for doing something that is obviously wrong. Through irony, he communicates the opposite of praise: He communicates that the Pharisees, who take great pride in keeping the commandments, are so far from God that they do not even recognize that their traditions are breaking God's commandments. The use of irony makes the Pharisee's sin more obvious and startling.

"Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. **"Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled."** (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

People worshiped idols as if their idols had knowledge or power, and Yahweh was angry at them for doing that. So he used irony and challenged their idols to tell what would happen in the future. He knew that the idols could not do this, but by speaking as if they could, he mocked the idols, making their inability more obvious, and rebuked the people for worshipping them.

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?  
Can you find the way back to their houses for them?  
**Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then; "the number of your days is so large!"** (Job 38:20-21 ULT)

Job thought that he was wise. Yahweh used irony to show Job that he was not so wise. The two phrases in bold above are irony. They emphasize the opposite of what they say, because they are so obviously false. They

emphasize that Job could not possibly answer God's questions about the creation of light because Job was not born until many, many years later.

Already you are satisfied! Already you have become rich! **You began to reign** apart from us, and I wish you really did reign, so that we also might reign with you. (1 Corinthians 4:8 ULT)

The Corinthians considered themselves to be very wise, self-sufficient, and not in need of any instruction from the Apostle Paul. Paul used irony, speaking as if he agreed with them, to show how proudly they were acting and how far from being wise they really were.

## Translation Strategies

If the irony would be understood correctly in your language, translate it as it is stated. If not, here are some other strategies.

(1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

(2) The irony is **not** found in the literal words of the speaker, but instead the true meaning is found in the opposite of the literal meaning of the speaker's words.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

**How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)

**You think that you are doing well when you reject God's commandment** so you may keep your tradition!

**You act like it is good to reject God's commandment** so you may keep your tradition!

I did not come to call **the righteous**, but sinners to repentance. (Luke 5:32 ULT)

I did not come to call **people who think that they are righteous** to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance.

(2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony.

**How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)

**You are doing a terrible thing when you reject the commandment of God** so you may keep your tradition!

"Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "**Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.**" (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

'Present your case,' says Yahweh; 'present your best arguments for your idols,' says the King of Jacob. Your idols **cannot bring us their own arguments or come forward to declare to us what will happen** so we may know these things well. We cannot hear them because **they cannot speak** to tell us their earlier predictive declarations, so we cannot reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?

Can you find the way back to their houses for them?

**Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;  
the number of your days is so large!** (Job 38:20-21 ULT)

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work? Can you find the way back to their houses for them? **You act like you know how light and darkness were created, as if you were there; as if you are as old as creation, but you are not!**

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Litotes](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:21](#); [1:25](#); [3:18](#); [Notes](#); [4:8](#); [4:10](#); [8:5](#); [11:19](#); [12:31](#))

# Kinship

## Description

This page answers the question: *What are kinship terms and how can I translate them?*

Kinship terms refer to those words used to describe people related to one another in familial relationships. These terms vary widely in their specificity from language to language. They range from the (Western) nuclear or immediate family (father-son, husband-wife) out to broad clan relationships in other cultures.

## Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Depending on the language translators may need to use specific terms to designate the accurate kinship relationship. In some languages a different term may be used based on siblings' birth order. In others, the side of the family (father's or mother's), age, marital status, etc. may determine the term used. Different terms may be used based on the gender of the speaker and/or addressee. Translators may need to make sure they know the exact relationship between two related people in the Bible to find the correct term. Sometimes these terms are difficult even for native speakers to remember and translators may need to seek community help in finding the correct term. Another complicating issue is that the Bible may not give enough information about the relationship for translators to determine the correct term in the language being translated into. In this case, translators will have to use a more general term or simply pick a satisfactory term based on the limited information available.

Sometimes terms that seem like kinship terms are used for people who are not necessarily related. For instance, an older person may refer to a younger man or woman as "my son" or "my daughter."

## Examples from the Bible

Then Yahweh said to Cain, "Where is Abel **your brother**?" He said, "I do not know. Am I **my brother's** keeper?" (Genesis 4:9 ULT)

Abel was Cain's younger brother.

Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field to his flock and said to them, "I see **your father's** attitude toward me has changed, but the God of my father has been with me." (Genesis 31:4-5 ULT)

Jacob is referring here to his father-in-law. In some languages there may be a specific term for a man's father-in-law, however, in this case it is better to retain the form **your father** as Jacob may be using it to distance himself from Laban.

And Moses was shepherding the flock of Jethro **his father-in-law**, the priest of Midian. (Exodus 3:1a ULT)

Unlike the previous instance, if your language has a term for a man's father-in-law this is a good place to use it.

And **his sister** stationed herself at a distance to know what would be done to him. (Exodus 2:4 ULT)

From context we know that this was Miriam, Moses's older sister. In some languages this may require a specific term. In others, the term for older sister may be only used when the younger sibling is addressing and/or referring to his or her sister.

Then she and **her daughters-in-law** arose to return from the fields of Moab (Ruth 1:6a ULT)

Ruth & Orpah are Naomi's daughters-in-law.

Then she said, “Look, your sister-in-law has turned back to her people and to her gods.” (Ruth 1:15 ULT)

Orpah had been the wife of Ruth’s husband’s brother. This may be a different term in your language than if she had been Ruth’s husband’s sister.

Then Boaz said to Ruth, “Will you not listen to me, **my daughter?**” (Ruth 2:8a ULT)

Boaz is not Ruth’s father; he is simply using the term to address a younger woman.

And behold, **your relative** Elizabeth—she also has conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth month for her who was called barren. (Luke 1:36 ULT)

While the KJV translated this as **cousin**, the term simply means a related woman.

## Translation Strategies

(1) Find out the exact relationship specified and translate using the term your language uses.

(2) If the text does not specify the relationship as clearly as your language would, either:

(a) settle on a more general term.

(b) use a specific term if required by your language, choosing the one that is most likely to be correct.

## Translation Strategies Applied

This is not an issue in English, so the following illustrations draw on other languages.

In Korean, there are several terms for brother and sister; the use of them depends on the speaker’s (or referent’s) sex and birth order. Examples are from the Korean Living Bible, found on [biblegateway.com](http://biblegateway.com)

Genesis 30:1 Rachel is jealous of her “eonni,” which is the term a woman uses for her older sister.

Genesis 34:31 Simeon and Levi refer to Dinah as “nui,” a general term for sister.

Genesis 37:16 Joseph refers to his brothers as “hyeong,” which is the term a man uses for his older brother(s).

Genesis 45:12 Joseph refers to Benjamin as “dongsaeng,” which roughly means sibling, usually younger.

In Russian, in-law terms are complex. For instance, “nevěstka” is the term for a brother’s (or brother-in-law’s) wife; a woman uses the same term for her daughter-in-law but her husband would call the same daughter-in-law “snoxá.” Examples from the Russian Synodal Version.

Genesis 38:25 Tamar sends a message to her father-in-law, Judah. The term used is “svekor.” This is used for a woman’s husband’s father.

Exodus 3:1 Moses is watching his father-in-law’s herd. The term used is “test’.” This is used for a man’s wife’s father.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:1](#); [9:5](#); [10:1](#))

## Litotes

### Description

Litotes is a figure of speech in which the speaker expresses a strong positive meaning by negating a word or phrase that means the opposite of the meaning that he intends. For example, someone could intend to communicate that something is extremely good by describing it as "not bad." The difference between a litotes and a **double negative** is that a litotes heightens the positive meaning beyond what a plain positive statement would do, and a double negative does not. In the example above, the literal meaning of "not bad," taken as a plain double negative, would be "acceptable" or even "good." But if the speaker intended it as a litotes, then the meaning is "very good" or "extremely good."

This page answers the question: *What is litotes?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use litotes. People who speak those languages might not understand that a statement using litotes actually strengthens the positive meaning. Instead, they might think that it weakens or even cancels the positive meaning.

### Examples From the Bible

For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was **not useless**, (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

By using litotes, Paul emphasized that his visit with them was **very** useful.

Now when it became day, there was **no small disturbance** among the soldiers over what therefore had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

By using litotes, Luke emphasized that there was a **lot** of excitement or anxiety among the soldiers about what happened to Peter. (Peter had been in prison, and even though there were soldiers guarding him, he escaped when an angel let him out. So they were very agitated.)

But you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, are **not the least** among the leaders of Judah, for from you will come a ruler who will shepherd my people Israel. (Matthew 2:6 ULT)

By using litotes, the prophet emphasized that Bethlehem would be a **very important city**.

### Translation Strategies

If the litotes would be understood correctly, consider using it.

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

### Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was **not useless**. (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

“For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you **did much good.**”

Now when it became day, there was **no small disturbance** among the soldiers over what therefore had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

“Now when it became day, there was **great excitement** among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter.”

or:

“Now when it became day, the soldiers were **very concerned** because of what had happened to Peter.”

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:7](#); [1:26](#); [9:26](#); [10:1](#); [12:1](#); [12:25](#); [15:10](#); [16:7](#))

# Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

## Description

Some languages have ways of saying things that are natural for them but sound strange when translated into Other Languages. One of the reasons for this is that some languages say things explicitly that some Other Languages would leave as implicit information.

This page answers the question: *What can I do if some of the explicit information seems confusing, unnatural, or unnecessary in our language?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

## Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

If you translate all of the explicit information from the source language into the explicit information in the target language, it could sound foreign, unnatural, or perhaps even unintelligent if the target language would not make that information explicit. Instead, it is best to leave that kind of information implicit in the target language.

## Examples from the Bible

**And** Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it and drew near to the door of the tower **to burn it with fire**. (Judges 9:52 ESV)

In Biblical Hebrew, it is normal to start most sentences with a conjunction such as “and” to show the connection between sentences. In English, it is not natural to do so, it is quite tiresome for the English reader, and it gives the impression that the author is uneducated. In English, it is best to leave the idea of connection between sentences implicit in most cases and not translate the conjunction explicitly.

In Biblical Hebrew, it is normal to say that something was burned with fire. In English, the idea of fire is included in the action of burning, and so it is unnatural to state both ideas explicitly. It is enough to say that something was burned and leave the idea of fire implicit.

But the centurion **answered and said**, “Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof” (Matthew 8:8a ULT)

In the biblical languages, it was normal to introduce direct speech with two verbs of speaking. One verb indicated the action, and the other introduced the words of the speaker. English speakers do not do this, so it is very unnatural and confusing to use two verbs. For the English speaker, the idea of speaking is included in the idea of answering. Using two verbs in English implies two separate speeches, rather than just one. So in English, it is better to use only one verb of speaking.

## Translation Strategies

- (1) If the explicit information of the source language sounds natural in the target language, then translate it as explicit information.
- (2) If the explicit information does not sound natural in the target language or seems unnecessary or confusing, leave the explicit information implicit. Only do this if the reader can understand this information from the context. You can test this by asking the reader a question about the passage.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the explicit information of the source language sounds natural in the target language, then translate it as explicit information.

- There would be no change to the text using this strategy, so no examples are given here.

(2) If the explicit information does not sound natural in the target language or seems unnecessary or confusing, make the explicit information implicit. Only do this if the reader can understand this information from the context. You can test this by asking the reader a question about the passage.

**And** Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it and drew near to the door of the tower **to burn it with fire**. (Judges 9:52 ESV)

Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it, and he approached the door of the tower **to burn it**. (Or) ... **to set it on fire**.

In English, it is clear that the action of this verse follows the action of the previous verse without the use of the connector “and” at the beginning, so it was omitted. Also, the words “with fire” were left out, because this information is communicated implicitly by the word “burn.” An alternative translation for “to burn it” is “to set it on fire.” It is not natural in English to use both “burn” and “fire,” so the English translator should choose only one of them. You can test if the readers understood the implicit information by asking, “How would the door burn?” If they knew it was by fire, then they have understood the implicit information. Or, if you chose the second option, you could ask, “What happens to a door that is set on fire?” If the readers answer, “It burns,” then they have understood the implicit information.

But the centurion **answered and said**, “Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof” (Matthew 8:8a ULT)

The centurion **answered**, “Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof”

In English, the information that the centurion responded by speaking is included in the verb “answered,” so the verb “said” can be left implicit. You can test if the readers understood the implicit information by asking, “How did the centurion answer?” If they knew it was by speaking, then they have understood the implicit information.

**He opened his mouth** and taught them, saying, (Matthew 5:2 ULT)

**He began to** teach them, saying, (Or) He taught them, saying,

In English, it would be very strange to include the information that Jesus opened his mouth when he spoke. That information is included in the verbs “taught” and “saying,” so that phrase can be omitted and that information left implicit. However, “he opened his mouth” is an idiom that indicates the beginning of a speech, so that information may be included, or it may also be left implicit.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[When to Keep Information Implicit](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:12](#); [2:1](#); [2:7](#); [3:14](#); [3:20](#); [4:1](#); [4:5](#))

## Merism

### Definition

Merism is a figure of speech in which a person refers to something by speaking of two extreme parts of it. By referring to the extreme parts, the speaker intends to include also everything in between those parts.

“I am **the alpha and the omega**,” says the Lord God,  
“the one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty.” (Revelation 1:8 ULT)

I am **the alpha and the omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end**.  
(Revelation 22:13, ULT)

This page answers the question: *What does the word merism mean and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

**Alpha and omega** are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. This is a merism that includes everything from the beginning to the end. It means eternal.

... I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth** ..., (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

**Heaven and earth** is a merism that includes everything that exists.

### Reason This is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use merism. The readers of those languages may think that the phrase only applies to the items mentioned. They may not realize that it refers to those two things and everything in between.

### Examples From the Bible

**From the rising of the sun to its setting**, Yahweh’s name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

This bolded phrase is a merism because it speaks of the east and the west and everywhere in between. It means “everywhere.”

He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13)

The bolded phrase is merism because it speaks of old people and young people and everyone in between. It means “everyone.”

### Translation Strategies

If the merism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

- (1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.
- (2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

### Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything**.

**From the rising of the sun to its setting**, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

**In all places**, people should praise Yahweh's name.

(2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything, including both what is in heaven and what is on earth**.

He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13 ULT)

He will bless **all those** who honor him, regardless of whether they are **young or old**.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:34](#); [8:5](#))

# Metaphor

## Description

A metaphor is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of one thing as if it were a different thing because he wants people to think about how those two things are alike.

For example, someone might say, “The girl I love is a red rose.”

A girl and a rose are very different things, but the speaker considers that they are alike in some way. The hearer’s task is to understand in what way they are alike.

This page answers the question: *What is a metaphor and how can I translate a Bible passage that has one?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

[Simile](#)

## The Parts of a Metaphor

The example above shows us that a metaphor has three parts. In this metaphor, the speaker is talking about “the girl I love.” This is the **Topic**. The speaker wants the hearer to think about what is similar between her and “a red rose.” The red rose is the **Image** to which he compares the girl. Most probably, he wants the hearer to consider that they are both beautiful. This is the **Idea** that the girl and the rose both share, and so we may also call it the **Point of Comparison**.

Every metaphor has three parts:

- The **Topic**, the item being immediately discussed by the writer/speaker.
- The **Image**, the physical item (object, event, action, etc.) which the speaker uses to describe the topic.
- The **Idea**, the abstract concept or quality that the physical **Image** brings to the mind of the hearer when he thinks of how the **Image** and the **Topic** are similar. Often, the **Idea** of a metaphor is not explicitly stated in the Bible, but it is only implied from the context. The hearer or reader usually needs to think of the **Idea** himself.

Using these terms, we can say that a metaphor is a figure of speech that uses a physical **Image** to apply an abstract **Idea** to the speaker’s **Topic**.

Usually, a writer or speaker uses a metaphor in order to express something about a **Topic**, with at least one **Point of Comparison (Idea)** between the **Topic** and the **Image**. Often in metaphors, the **Topic** and the **Image** are explicitly stated, but the **Idea** is only implied. The writer/speaker often uses a metaphor in order to invite the readers/listeners to think about the similarity between the **Topic** and the **Image** and to figure out for themselves the **Idea** that is being communicated.

Speakers often use metaphors in order to strengthen their message, to make their language more vivid, to express their feelings better, to say something that is hard to say in any other way, or to help people remember their message.

Sometimes speakers use metaphors that are very common in their language. However, sometimes speakers use metaphors that are uncommon, and even some metaphors that are unique. When a metaphor has become very common in a language, often it becomes a “passive” metaphor, in contrast to uncommon metaphors, which we describe as being “active.” Passive metaphors and active metaphors each present a different kind of translation problem, which we will discuss below.

## Passive Metaphors

A passive metaphor is a metaphor that has been used so much in the language that its speakers no longer regard it as one concept standing for another. Linguists often call these “dead metaphors.” Passive metaphors are extremely common. Examples in English include the terms “table **leg**,” “family **tree**,” “book **leaf**” (meaning a page in

a book), or the word “crane” (meaning a large machine for lifting heavy loads). English speakers simply think of these words as having more than one meaning. Examples of passive metaphors in Biblical Hebrew include using the word “hand” to represent “power,” using the word “face” to represent “presence,” and speaking of emotions or moral qualities as if they were “clothing.”

## Patterned Pairs of Concepts Acting as Metaphors

Many ways of metaphorical speaking depend on pairs of concepts, where one underlying concept frequently stands for a different underlying concept. For example, in English, the direction “up” (the Image) often represents the concepts of “more” or “better” (the Idea). Because of this pair of underlying concepts, we can make sentences such as “The price of gasoline is going **up**,” “A **highly** intelligent man,” and also the opposite kind of idea: “The temperature is going **down**,” and “I am feeling very **low**.”

Patterned pairs of concepts are constantly used for metaphorical purposes in the world’s languages because they serve as convenient ways to organize thought. In general, people like to speak of abstract qualities (such as power, presence, emotions, and moral qualities) as if they were body parts, or as if they were objects that could be seen or held, or as if they were events that could be watched as they happened.

When these metaphors are used in normal ways, it is rare that the speaker and audience regard them as figurative speech. Examples of metaphors in English that go unrecognized are:

- “Turn the heat **up**.” More is spoken of as up.
- “Let us **go ahead** with our debate.” Doing what was planned is spoken of as walking or advancing.
- “You **defend** your theory well.” Argument is spoken of as war.
- “A **flow** of words.” Words are spoken of as liquids.

English speakers do not view these as metaphorical expressions or figures of speech, so it would be wrong to translate them into other languages in a way that would lead people to pay special attention to them as figurative speech. For a description of important patterns of this kind of metaphor in biblical languages, please see [Biblical Imagery — Common Patterns](#) and the pages it will direct you to.

When translating something that is a passive metaphor into another language, do not treat it as a metaphor. Instead, just use the best expression for that thing or concept in the target language.

## Active Metaphors

These are metaphors that people recognize as one concept standing for another concept, or one thing for another thing. Metaphors make people think about how the one thing is like the other thing, because in most ways the two things are very different. People also easily recognize these metaphors as giving strength and unusual qualities to the message. For this reason, people pay attention to these metaphors. For example,

But for you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings.  
(Malachi 4:2a ULT)

Here, God speaks about his salvation as if it were the sun rising in order to shine its rays on the people whom he loves. He also speaks of the sun’s rays as if they were wings. Also, he speaks of these wings as if they were bringing medicine that would heal his people. Here is another example:

And he said to them, “Go and tell that fox ...” (Luke 13:32a ULT)

Here, “that fox” refers to King Herod. The people listening to Jesus certainly understood that Jesus was intending for them to apply certain characteristics of a fox to Herod. They probably understood that Jesus intended to communicate that Herod was evil, either in a cunning way or as someone who was destructive, murderous, or who took things that did not belong to him, or all of these.

Active metaphors require the translator’s special care to make a correct translation. To do so, you need to understand the parts of a metaphor and how they work together to produce meaning.

Jesus said to them, “I am the bread of life; he who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty.” (John 6:35 ULT)

In this metaphor, Jesus called himself the bread of life. The **Topic** is “I” (meaning Jesus himself) and the **Image** is “bread.” Bread was the primary food that people ate in that place and time. The similarity between bread and Jesus is that people need both to live. Just as people need to eat food in order to have physical life, people need to trust in Jesus in order to have eternal life. The **Idea** of the metaphor is “life.” In this case, Jesus stated the central Idea of the metaphor, but often the Idea is only implied.

## Purposes of Metaphor

- One purpose of metaphor is to teach people about something that they do not know (the **Topic**) by showing that it is like something that they already do know (the **Image**).
- Another purpose is to emphasize that something (the **Topic**) has a particular quality (the **Idea**) or to show that it has that quality in an extreme way.
- Another purpose is to lead people to feel the same way about the **Topic** as they would feel about the **Image**.

## Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not recognize that something is a metaphor. In other words, they may mistake a metaphor for a literal statement, and thus, misunderstand it.
- People may not be familiar with the thing that is used as an image, and so, not be able to understand the metaphor.
- If the topic is not stated, people may not know what the topic is.
- People may not know the points of comparison that the speaker wants them to understand. If they fail to think of these points of comparison, they will not understand the metaphor.
- People may think that they understand the metaphor, but they do not. This can happen when they apply points of comparison from their own culture, rather than from the biblical culture.

## Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of a metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning of a metaphor more clear to the target audience than you think it was to the original audience.

## Examples From the Bible

Listen to this word, **you cows of Bashan**, (Amos 4:1q ULT)

In this metaphor Amos speaks to the upper-class women of Samaria (“you,” the Topic) as if they were cows (the Image). Amos does not say what similarity(s) he intends between these women and cows. He wants the reader to think of them, and he fully expects that readers from his culture will easily do so. From the context, we can see that he means that the women are like cows in that they are fat and interested only in feeding themselves. If we were to apply similarities from a different culture, such as that cows are sacred and should be worshiped, we would get the wrong meaning from this verse.

NOTE: Amos does not actually mean that the women are cows. He speaks to them as human beings.

Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; **we are the clay. You are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

The example above has two related metaphors. The Topic(s) are “we” and “you,” and the Image(s) are “clay” and “potter.” The similarity between a potter and God is the fact that both make what they wish out of their material. The potter makes what he wishes out of the clay, and God makes what he wishes out of his people. The Idea being expressed by the comparison between the potter’s clay and “us” is that **neither the clay nor God’s people have a right to complain about what they are becoming.**

Jesus said to them, “Take heed and beware of **the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees.**” The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, “It is because we did not take bread.” (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Jesus used a metaphor here, but his disciples did not realize it. When he said “yeast,” they thought he was talking about bread, but “yeast” was the Image in his metaphor, and the Topic was the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Since the disciples (the original audience) did not understand what Jesus meant, it would not be good to state clearly here what Jesus meant.

## Translation Strategies

If people would understand the metaphor in the same way that the original readers would have understood it, go ahead and use it. Be sure to test the translation to make sure that people do understand it in the right way.

If people do not or would not understand it, here are some other strategies.

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, it is a passive metaphor), then express the **Idea** in the simplest way preferred by your language.

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible.** If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as “like” or “as.” See [Simile](#).

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see [Translate Unknowns](#) for ideas on how to translate that image.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the Topic was.)

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity (the **Idea**) between the topic and the image, then state it clearly.

(8) If none of these strategies is satisfactory, then simply state the **Idea** plainly without using a metaphor.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, a passive metaphor), then express the Idea in the simplest way preferred by your language.

Then, see, one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **fell at his feet.** (Mark 5:22 ULT)

Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **immediately bowed down in front of him.**

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible.** If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

But Jesus said to them, "He wrote this commandment to you because of your **hardness of heart.**" (Mark 10:5 ULT)

It was because of your **hard hearts** that he wrote you this law.

We made no change to this one, but it must be tested to make sure that the target audience correctly understands this metaphor.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as."

Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we **are the clay.** You **are our potter;** and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are **like** clay. You are **like** a potter; and we all are the work of your hand.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see [Translate Unknowns](#) for ideas on how to translate that image.

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad.** (Acts 26:14b ULT)

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to **kick against a pointed stick.**

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **clay.** You are our **potter;** and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

"And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **wood.** You are our **carver;** and we all are the work of your hand."

"And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **string.** You are the **weaver;** and we all are the work of your hand."

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)

Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

Yahweh lives; **He is my rock**. May he be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity between the Topic and the Image, then state it clearly.

Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

Yahweh lives; may he be praised because he is the rock **under which I can hide from my enemies**. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14 ULT)

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? You **fight against me and hurt yourself like an ox that kicks against its owner's pointed stick**.

(8) If none of these strategies are satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

I will make you to become **fishers of men**. (Mark 1:17b ULT)

I will make you to become **people who gather men**.  
Now you gather fish. I will make you **gather people**.

To learn more about specific metaphors, see Biblical Imagery — Common Patterns.

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:2; 1:4; 1:5; 1:13; 1:17; 1:23; 1:29; 1:30; 2:16; 3:1; 3:2; 3:3; 3:8; 3:9; 3:19; Notes; 4:5; 4:8; 4:9; 4:10; 4:14; 4:15; 4:17; 4:20; 4:21; Notes; 5:5; Notes; 6:7; 6:9; 6:10; 6:11; 6:15; 6:16; 6:17; 6:18; 6:19; 6:20; 7:7; 7:9; 7:15; 7:17; 7:20; 7:22; 7:23; 7:24; 7:29; 7:33; 7:35; 7:37; 7:39; 8:1; 8:4; 8:7; 8:9; 8:10; 8:11; 8:12; Notes; 9:1; 9:2; 9:3; 9:11; 9:15; 9:16; 9:18; 9:19; 9:20; 9:21; 9:22; 9:25; 9:27; 10:2; 10:4; 10:11; 10:12; 10:13; 10:14; 10:17; 10:23; Notes; 11:2; 11:3; 11:4; 11:5; 11:11; 11:18; 11:24; 11:25; 11:29; 12:2; 12:13; 12:24; 12:27; 13:1; 13:5; 13:10; 13:11; 13:12; 14:1; 14:3; 14:4; 14:12; 14:14; 14:17; 14:20; 15:1; 15:10; 15:20; 15:23; 15:32; 15:36; 15:37; 15:42; 15:43; 15:44; 15:50; 15:52; 15:53; 15:54; 15:58; 16:9; 16:13)

# Metonymy

## Description

Metonymy is a figure of speech in which an item (either physical or abstract) is called not by its own name, but by the name of something closely associated with it. A metonym is a word or phrase used as a substitute for something that it is associated with.

This page answers the question: *What is a metonymy?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

... and **the blood** of Jesus his Son cleanses us from every sin. (1 John 1:7b ULT)

The blood represents Christ's death.

And he took **the cup** in the same way after supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you." (Luke 22:20 ULT)

The cup represents the wine that is in the cup.

## Metonymy can be used

- as a shorter way of referring to something
- to make an abstract idea more meaningful by referring to it with the name of a physical object associated with it

## Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible uses metonymy very often. Speakers of some languages are not familiar with metonymy and they may not recognize it when they read it in the Bible. If they do not recognize the metonymy, they will not understand the passage or, worse yet, they will get a wrong understanding of the passage. Whenever a metonym is used, people need to be able to understand what it represents.

## Examples From the Bible

The Lord God will give to him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)

A throne represents the authority of a king. "Throne" is a metonym for "kingly authority," "kingship," or "reign." This means that God would make him become a king who would follow King David.

Then immediately his **mouth** was opened (Luke 1:64a ULT)

The mouth here represents the power to speak. This means that he was able to talk again.

Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)

The word "wrath" or "anger" is a metonym for "punishment." God was extremely angry with the people and, as a result, he would punish them.

## Translation Strategies

If people would easily understand the metonym, consider using it. Otherwise, here are some options.

- (1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.
- (2) Use only the name of the thing the metonym represents.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

And he took the cup in the same way after the supper, saying, “**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you.” (Luke 22:20 ULT)

He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, “**The wine in this cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you.”

This verse also contains a second metonym: The cup, (representing the wine it contains) also represents the new covenant made with the blood Christ shed for us.

- (2) Use the name of the thing the metonym represents.

The Lord God will give him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)

“The Lord God will give him **the kingly authority** of his father, David.”

or:

“The Lord God will **make him king** like his ancestor, King David.”

Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)

“Who warned you to flee from God’s coming **punishment?**”

To learn about some common metonymies, see [Biblical Imagery — Common Metonymies](#).

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:10](#); [1:13](#); [1:15](#); [1:18](#); [1:24](#); [3:3](#); [3:11](#); [4:5](#); [4:19](#); [4:20](#); [7:2](#); [7:16](#); [7:37](#); [9:1](#); [9:4](#); [9:14](#); [9:22](#); [9:23](#); [10:16](#); [10:21](#); [11:2](#); [11:24](#); [11:25](#); [11:26](#); [11:27](#); [12:8](#); [12:10](#); [12:28](#); [12:30](#); [13:1](#); [13:8](#); [14:25](#); [14:36](#); [15:50](#))

## Nominal Adjectives

### Description

In some languages an adjective can be used to refer to a class of things that the adjective describes. When it does, it acts like a noun. For example, the word “rich” is an adjective. Here are two sentences that show that “rich” is an adjective.

**The rich man** had huge numbers of flocks and herds. (2 Samuel 12:2 ULT)

The adjective “rich” comes before the word “man” and describes “man.”

**He will not be rich;** his wealth will not last. (Job 15:29a ULT)

The adjective “rich” comes after the verb “be” and describes “He.”

Here is a sentence that shows that “rich” can also function as a noun.

**The rich** must not give more than the half shekel, and **the poor** must not give less. (Exodus 30:15b ULT)

In Exodus 30:15, the word “rich” acts as a noun in the phrase “the rich,” and it refers to rich people. The word “poor” also acts as a noun and refers to poor people.

This page answers the question: *How do I translate adjectives that act like nouns?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Many times in the Bible adjectives are used as nouns to describe a group of people.
- Some languages do not use adjectives in this way.
- Readers of these languages may think that the text is talking about one particular person when it is really talking about the group of people whom the adjective describes.

### Examples From the Bible

The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**. (Psalms 125:3a ULT)

“The righteous” here are people who are righteous, not one particular righteous person.

Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)

“The meek” here are all people who are meek, not one particular meek person.

### Translation Strategies

If your language uses adjectives as nouns to refer to a class of people, consider using the adjectives in this way. If it would sound strange, or if the meaning would be unclear or wrong, here is another option:

(1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

### Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**. (Psalms 125:3a ULT)

The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **righteous people**.

Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)

Blessed are **people who are meek**.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:19](#); [1:27](#); [2:6](#); [3:1](#); [3:3](#); [3:19](#); [3:20](#); [5:10](#); [5:13](#); [6:9](#); [6:10](#); [7:8](#); [7:10](#); [8:9](#); [9:22](#); [10:33](#); [11:17](#))

# Numbers

## Description

There are many numbers in the Bible. They can be written as words (“five”) or as numerals (“5”). Some numbers are very large, such as “two hundred” (200), “twenty-two thousand” (22,000), or “one hundred million” (100,000,000). Some languages do not have words for all of these numbers. Translators need to decide how to translate numbers and whether to write them as words or numerals.

This page answers the question: *How do I translate numbers?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Translate Unknowns](#)

Some numbers are exact and others are rounded.

▮ Abram was **86** years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. (Genesis 16:16 ULT)

Eighty-six (86) is an exact number.

▮ That day about **3,000** of the people died. (Exodus 32:28b ULT)

Here the number three thousand (3,000) is a round number. It may have been a little more than that or a little less than that. The word “about” shows that it is not an exact number.

## Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not have words for some of these numbers.

## Translation Principles

- Exact numbers should be translated as closely and specifically as they can be.
- Rounded numbers can be translated more generally.

## Examples From the Bible

▮ When Jared had lived **162** years, he became the father of Enoch. After he became the father of Enoch, Jared lived **800** years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Jared lived **962** years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:18-20 ULT)

The numbers 162, 800, and 962 are exact numbers and should be translated with something as close to those numbers as possible.

▮ Our sister, may you be the mother of **thousands of ten thousands**. (Genesis 24:60b ULT)

This is a rounded number. It does not say exactly how many descendants she should have, but it was a huge number of them.

## Translation Strategies

- (1) Write numbers using numerals.
- (2) Write numbers using your language’s words or the Gateway Language words for those numbers.
- (3) Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parentheses after them.

(4) Combine words for large numbers.

(5) Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

We will use the following verse in our examples:

Now, see, at great effort I have prepared for Yahweh's house **100,000** talents of gold, **1,000,000** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities. (1 Chronicles 22:14a ULT)

(1) Write numbers using numerals.

I have prepared for Yahweh's house **100,000** talents of gold, **1,000,000** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(2) Write numbers using your language's words or the Gateway Language words for those numbers.

I have prepared for Yahweh's house **one hundred thousand** talents of gold, **one million** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(3) Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parenthesis after them.

I have prepared for Yahweh's house one **hundred thousand (100,000)** talents of gold, **one million (1,000,000)** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(4) Combine words for large numbers.

I have prepared for Yahweh's house **one hundred thousand** talents of gold, **a thousand thousand** talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

(5) Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.

I have prepared for Yahweh's house **a great amount of gold (100,000 talents), ten times that amount of silver (1,000,000 talents)**, and bronze and iron in large quantities.

## Consistency

Be consistent in your translations. Decide how the numbers will be translated, using numbers or numerals. There are different ways of being consistent.

- Use words to represent numbers all of the time. (You might have very long words.)
- Use numerals to represent numbers all of the time.
- Use words to represent the numbers that your language has words for and use numerals for the numbers that your language does not have words for.
- Use words for low numbers and numerals for high numbers.
- Use words for numbers that require few words and numerals for numbers that require more than a few words.
- Use words to represent numbers, and write the numerals in parentheses after them.

## Consistency in the ULT and UST

The *unfoldingWord® Literal Text* (ULT) and the *unfoldingWord® Simplified Text* (UST) use words for the numbers one through ten and use numerals for all numbers above ten.

When Adam had lived **130** years, he became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image, and he called his name Seth. After Adam became the father of Seth, he lived **800** years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Adam lived **930** years, and then he died.  
(Genesis 5:3-5 ULT)

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Ordinal Numbers](#)

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-fraction]]

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:8](#))

# Ordinal Numbers

## Description

Ordinal numbers are used in the Bible mainly to tell the position of something in a list.

And God has indeed appointed some in the church, **first** apostles, **second** prophets, **third** teachers, then miracles. (1 Corinthians 12:28a ULT)

This page answers the question: *What are ordinal numbers and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Numbers](#)

This is a list of workers that God gave to the church in their order.

## Ordinal Numbers in English

Most ordinal numbers in English simply have “-th” added to the end.

Numeral	Number	Ordinal Number
4	four	fourth
10	ten	tenth
100	one hundred	one hundredth
1,000	one thousand	one thousandth

Some ordinal numbers in English do not follow that pattern.

Numeral	Number	Ordinal Number
1	one	first
2	two	second
3	three	third
5	five	fifth
12	twelve	twelfth

## Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not have special numbers for showing the order of items in a list. There are different ways to deal with this.

## Examples From the Bible

The **first** lot went to Jehoiarib, the **second** to Jedaiah, the **third** to Harim, the **fourth** to Seorim ... the **twenty-third** to Delaiah, and the **twenty-fourth** to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULT)

The people cast lots and one went to each of these people in the order given.

You must place in it four rows of precious stones. The **first** row must have a ruby, a topaz, and a garnet. The **second** row must have an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. The **third** row must have a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst. The **fourth** row must have a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper. They must be mounted in gold settings. (Exodus 28:17-20 ULT)

This describes four rows of stones. The first row is probably the top row, and the fourth row is probably the bottom row.

## Translation Strategies

If your language has ordinal numbers and using them would give the right meaning, consider using them. If not, here are some strategies to consider:

- (1) Use “one” with the first item and “another” or “the next” with the rest.
- (2) Tell the total number of items and then list them or the things associated with them.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Tell the total number of items, and use “one” with the first item and “another” or “the next” with the rest.

The first lot went to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim ... the twenty-third to Delaiah, and the twenty-fourth to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULT)

There were **24** lots. **One lot** went to Jehoiarib, **another** to Jedaiah, **another** to Harim ... **another** to Delaiah, **and the last** went to Maaziah.

There were **24** lots. **One lot** went to Jehoiarib, **the next** to Jedaiah, **the next** to Harim ... **the next** to Delaiah, **and the last** went to Maaziah.

A river went out of Eden to water the garden. From there it divided and became **four** rivers. The name of **the first** is Pishon. It is the one which flows throughout the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. The gold of that land is good. There is also bdellium and the onyx stone there. The name of **the second** river is Gihon. This one flows throughout the whole land of Cush. The name of **the third** river is Tigris, which flows east of Asshur. **The fourth** river is the Euphrates. (Genesis 2:10-14 ULT)

A river went out of Eden to water the garden. From there it divided and became **four** rivers. The name of **one** is Pishon. It is the one which flows throughout the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. The gold of that land is good. There is also bdellium and the onyx stone there. The name of **the next** river is Gihon. This one flows throughout the whole land of Cush. The name of **the next** river is Tigris, which flows east of Asshur. **The last** river is the Euphrates.

- (2) Tell the total number of items and then list them or the things associated with them.

The **first** lot went to Jehoiarib, the **second** to Jedaiah, the **third** to Harim, the **fourth** to Seorim ... the **twenty-third** to Delaiah, and the **twenty-fourth** to Maaziah. (1 Chronicles 24:7-18 ULT)

They cast **24** lots. The lots went to Jerhoiarib, Jedaiah, Harim, Seorim ... Delaiah, and Maaziah.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-fraction\]\]](#)

**(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:18; 12:28](#))**

# Parallelism

## Description

Parallelism is a poetic device in which two phrases or clauses that are similar in structure or idea are used together. The following are some of the different kinds of parallelism.

- The second clause or phrase means the same as the first. This is called synonymous parallelism.
- The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.
- The second completes what is said in the first.
- The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

Parallelism is most commonly found in Old Testament poetry, such as in the books of Psalms and Proverbs. It also occurs in Greek in the New Testament, both in the four gospels and in the apostles' letters.

This article will only discuss synonymous parallelism, the kind in which the two parallel phrases mean the same thing, because that is the kind that presents a problem for translation. Note that we use the term "synonymous parallelism" for long phrases or clauses that have the same meaning. We use the term "doublet" for words or very short phrases that mean basically the same thing and are used together.

In the poetry of the original languages, synonymous parallelism has several effects:

- It shows that something is very important by saying it more than once and in more than one way.
- It helps the hearer to think more deeply about the idea by saying it in different ways.
- It makes the language more beautiful and raises it above the ordinary way of speaking.

## Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use synonymous parallelism. They would either think it odd that someone said the same thing twice, or, since it is in the Bible, they would think that the two phrases must have some difference in meaning. For them it would be confusing, rather than beautiful. They would not understand that the repetition of the idea in different words serves to emphasize the idea.

## Examples From the Bible

Your word is a lamp to my feet  
and a light for my path. (Psalm 119:105 ULT)

Both parts of the sentence are metaphors saying that God's word teaches people how to live. That is the single idea. The words "lamp" and "light" are similar in meaning because they refer to light. The words "my feet" and "my path" are related because they refer to a person walking. Walking is a metaphor for living.

You make him to rule over the works of your hands;  
you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

Both lines say that God made man the ruler of everything. "To rule over" is the same idea as putting things "under his feet," and "the works of your [God's] hands" is the same idea as "all things."

This page answers the question: *What is parallelism?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

Yahweh sees everything a person does  
and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The first phrase and the second phrase mean the same thing. There are three ideas that are the same between these two phrases. "Sees" corresponds to "watches," "everything...does" corresponds to "all the paths...takes," and "a person" corresponds to "he."

Praise Yahweh, all you nations;  
exalt him, all you peoples! (Psalm 117:1 ULT)

Both parts of this verse tell people everywhere to praise Yahweh. The words 'Praise' and 'exalt' mean the same thing. The words 'Yahweh' and 'him' refer to the same person. The terms 'all you nations' and 'all you peoples' refer to the same people.

For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people,  
and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2b ULT)

The two parts of this verse say that Yahweh has a serious disagreement with his people, Israel. These are not two different disagreements or two different groups of people.

## Translation Strategies

For most kinds of parallelism, it is good to translate both of the clauses or phrases. For synonymous parallelism, it is good to translate both clauses if people in your language understand that the purpose of saying something twice is to strengthen a single idea. But if your language does not use parallelism in this way, then consider using one of the following translation strategies.

- (1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.
- (2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as "truly" or "certainly."
- (3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like "very," "completely," or "all."

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)

Delilah expressed this idea twice to emphasize that she was very upset.

Until now you have deceived me with your lies.  
Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The phrase "all the paths he takes" is a metaphor for "all he does."

Yahweh pays attention to everything a person does.  
For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2 ULT)

This parallelism describes one serious disagreement that Yahweh had with one group of people. If this is unclear, the phrases can be combined:

For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, Israel.

(2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

Yahweh truly sees everything a person does.

You make him to rule over the works of your hands; you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

You have certainly made him to rule over everything that you have created.

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like “very,” “completely” or “all.”

Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)

All you have done is lie to me.

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

Yahweh sees absolutely everything that a person does.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Personification](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:27](#); [1:28](#); [7:19](#); [13:7](#); [13:11](#); [14:21](#); [14:24](#); [15:50](#); [16:13](#))

## Personification

### Description

Personification is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of something as if it could do things that animals or people can do. People often do this because it makes it easier to talk about things that we cannot see:

Such as wisdom:

Does not Wisdom call out? (Proverbs 8:1a ULT)

Or sin:

Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT)

People also use personification because it is sometimes easier to talk about people's relationships with non-human things such as wealth as if they were relationships between people.

You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

In each case, the purpose of the personification is to highlight a certain characteristic of the non-human thing. As in metaphor, the reader needs to think of the way that the thing is like a certain kind of person.

### Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use personification.
- Some languages use personification only in certain situations.

### Examples From the Bible

You cannot **serve** God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

Jesus speaks of wealth as if it were a master whom people might serve. Loving money and basing one's decisions on it is like serving it as a slave would serve his master.

Does not Wisdom **call** out? Does not Understanding **raise her voice**? (Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

The author speaks of wisdom and understanding as if they were woman who calls out to teach people. This means that they are not something hidden, but something obvious that people should pay attention to.

### Translation Strategies

If the personification would be understood clearly, consider using it. If it would not be understood, here are some other ways for translating it.

- (1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.
- (2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.
- (3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

This page answers the question: *What is personification?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

**Sin crouches** at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — God speaks of sin as if it were a wild animal that is waiting for the chance to attack. This shows how dangerous sin is. An additional phrase can be added to make this danger clear.

**Sin** is at your door, **waiting to attack you**.

(2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as “like” or “as” to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — This can be translated with the word “as.”

Sin is crouching at the door, **just as a wild animal does as it waits to attack a person..**

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Even the **winds and the sea obey him**. (Matthew 8:27b ULT) — The men speak of the “wind and the sea” as if they are able to hear and obey Jesus, just as people can. This could also be translated without the idea of obedience by speaking of Jesus controlling them.

He even **controls the winds and the sea**.

**NOTE:** We have broadened our definition of “personification” to include “zoomorphism” (speaking of other things as if they had animal characteristics) and “anthropomorphism” (speaking of non-human things as if they had human characteristics) because the translation strategies for them are the same.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Apostrophe](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:8](#); [8:13](#); [10:13](#); [11:14](#); [Notes](#); [12:15](#); [12:16](#); [12:21](#); [12:25](#); [12:26](#); [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)); [13:4](#); [13:5](#); [13:6](#); [13:7](#); [13:8](#); [15:26](#); [15:54](#))

## Possession

### Description

In English, the grammatical form that commonly indicates possession is also used to indicate a variety of relationships between people and objects or people and other people. In English, that grammatical relationship is shown by using the word “of,” by using **an apostrophe and the letter “s”**, or by using a **possessive pronoun**. The following examples are different ways to indicate that my grandfather owns a house.

- the house **of** my grandfather
- my grandfather **'s** house
- **his** house

Possession is used in Hebrew, Greek, and English for a variety of situations. Here are a few common situations that it is used for.

- Ownership — Someone owns something.
  - The clothes of me - my clothes — The clothes that I own
- Social Relationship — Someone has some kind of social relationship with another.
  - The mother of John — John's mother - the woman who gave birth to John, or the woman who cared for John
  - A teacher of Israel - Israel's teacher — a person who teaches Israel
- Association — A particular thing is associated with a particular person, place, or thing.
  - The sickness of David - David's sickness — the sickness that David is experiencing
  - the fear of the Lord — the fear that is appropriate for a human being to have when relating to the Lord
- Contents — Something has something in it.
  - a bag of clothes — a bag that has clothes in it, or a bag that is full of clothes
- Part and whole: One thing is part of another.
  - my head — the head that is part of my body
  - the roof of a house — the roof that is part of a house

In some languages there is a special form of possession, termed **inalienable possession**. This form of possession is used for things that cannot be removed from you, as opposed to things you could lose. In the examples above, *my head* and *my mother* are examples of inalienable possession (at least in some languages), while *my clothes* or *my teacher* would be alienably possessed. What may be considered alienable vs. inalienable may differ by language.

### Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- You (the translator) need to understand the relationship between two ideas represented by the two nouns when one is in the grammatical relationship of possessing the other.
- Some languages do not use grammatical possession for all of the situations that your source text Bible might use it for.

### Examples From the Bible

**Ownership** — In the example below, the son owned the money.

▮ The younger son ... wasted his wealth by living recklessly. (Luke 15:13b)

This page answers the question: *What is possession and how can I translate phrases that show it?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-partsofspeech]]  
 [[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

**Social Relationship** — In the example below, the disciples were people who learned from John.

Then **the disciples of John** came to him. (Matthew 9:14a ULT)

**Association** — In the example below, the gospel is the message associated with Paul because he preaches it.

Remember Jesus Christ, raised from the dead, from the seed of David, according to **my gospel**, (2 Timothy 2:8 ULT)

**Material** — In the example below, the material used for making the crowns was gold.

On their heads were something like **crowns of gold**. (Revelation 9:7b)

**Contents** — In the example below, the cup has water in it.

For whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink ... will not lose his reward. (Mark 9:41 ULT)

**Part of a whole** — In the example below, the door was a part of the palace.

But Uriah slept at **the door of the king's palace**. (2 Samuel 11:9a ULT)

**Part of a group** — In the example below, “us” refers to the whole group and “each one” refers to the individual members.

Now to **each one of us** grace has been given according to the measure of the gift of Christ. (Ephesians 4:7 ULT)

## Events and Possession

Sometimes one or both of the nouns is an abstract noun that refers to an event or action. In the examples below, the abstract nouns are in **bold** print. These are just some of the relationships that are possible between two nouns when one of them refers to an event.

**Subject** — Sometimes the word after “of” tells who would do the action named by the first noun. In the example below, **John baptized people**.

The **baptism of John**, was it from heaven or from men? Answer me. (Mark 11:30)

In the example below, **Christ loves us**.

Who will separate us from the **love of Christ**? (Romans 8:35)

**Object** — Sometimes the word after “of” tells who or what something would happen to. In the example below, **people love money**.

For the **love of money** is a root of all kinds of evil. (1 Timothy 6:10a ULT)

**Instrument** — Sometimes the word after “of” tells how something would happen. In the example below, God would **punish people by sending enemies to attack them with swords**.

Then be afraid of the sword, because wrath brings **the punishment of the sword**. (Job 19:29a ULT)

**Representation** — In the example below, John was baptizing people who were repenting of their sins. They were being baptized to show that they were repenting. Their **baptism represented their repentance**.

John came, baptizing in the wilderness and preaching **a baptism of repentance** for the forgiveness of sins. (Mark 1:4 ULT)

## Strategies for learning what the relationship is between the two nouns

- (1) Read the surrounding verses to see if they help you to understand the relationship between the two nouns.
- (2) Read the verse in the UST. Sometimes it shows the relationship clearly.
- (3) See what the notes say about it.

## Translation Strategies

If possession would be a natural way to show a particular relationship between two nouns, consider using it. If it would be strange or hard to understand, consider these.

- (1) Use an adjective to show that one noun describes the other.
- (2) Use a verb to show how the two are related.
- (3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use an adjective to show that one noun describes the other.

On their heads were something like **crowns of gold**. (Revelation 9:7b)

“On their heads were **gold crowns**”

- (2) Use a verb to show how the two are related.

Whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink ... will not lose his reward. (Mark 9:41 ULT)

Whoever gives you a **cup that has water in it** to drink ... will not lose his reward.

Wealth is worthless on **the day of wrath**. (Proverbs 11:4a ULT)

Wealth is worthless on **the day when God shows his wrath**.

or:

Wealth is worthless on the **day when God punishes people because of his wrath**.

- (3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb. (In the example below, there are two possession relationships, “punishment of Yahweh” and “your God.”)

Notice that I am not speaking to your children, who have not known or seen **the punishment of Yahweh your God**. (Deuteronomy 11:2a ULT)

Notice that I am not speaking to your children who have not known or seen **how Yahweh, the God whom you worship, punished the people of Egypt**.

You will only observe and see the **punishment of the wicked**. (Psalms 91:8 ULT)

You will only observe and see **how Yahweh punishes the wicked**.

You will receive **the gift of the Holy Spirit**. (Acts 2:38b ULT)

You will receive the **Holy Spirit, whom God will give to you.**

**(Go back to:** 1 Corinthians 1:1; 1:6; 1:7; 1:9; 1:12; 1:18; 1:19; 1:20; 1:21; 1:24; 1:25; 1:27; 1:28; 2:1; 2:4; 2:5; 2:6; 2:7; 2:8; 2:9; 2:12; 2:16; 3:4; 3:9; 3:19; 3:23; 4:1; 4:5; 4:13; 4:21; 5:5; 5:8; 6:11; 7:22; 7:32; 7:33; 7:34; 8:4; 9:2; 9:21; 10:16; 10:18; 10:20; 10:21; 10:24; 10:33; 11:5; 11:10; 11:27; 12:7; 12:10)

## Predictive Past

### Description

The predictive past is a figure of speech that uses the past tense to refer to things that will happen in the future. This is sometimes done in prophecy to show that the event will certainly happen. It is also called the prophetic perfect.

Therefore my people have gone into captivity for lack of understanding; their honored leaders go hungry, and their common people have nothing to drink. (Isaiah 5:13 ULT)

In the example above, the people of Israel had not yet gone into captivity, but God spoke of their going into captivity as if it had already happened because he had decided that they certainly would go into captivity.

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Readers who are not aware of the past tense being used in prophecy to refer to future events may find it confusing.

### Examples From the Bible

Now Jericho was tightly closed because of the sons of Israel. No one went out and no one came in. Yahweh said to Joshua, "See, I have delivered Jericho, and its king, and its powerful soldiers into your hand." (Joshua 6:1-2 ULT)

For to us a child has been born, to us a son has been given; and the rule will be on his shoulder. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)

In the examples above, God spoke of things that would happen in the future as if they had already happened.

But even Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about them, saying, "Look! The Lord came with thousands and thousands of his holy ones." (Jude 1:14 ULT)

Enoch was speaking of something that would happen in the future, but he used the past tense when he said "the Lord came."

### Translation Strategies

If the past tense would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.
- (2) If it refers to something in the immediate future, use a form that would show that.
- (3) Some languages may use the present tense to show that something will happen very soon.

### Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.

This page answers the question: *What is the predictive past?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-verbs\]\]](#)

For to us a child **has been born**, to us a son **has been given**. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)

For to us a child **will be born**, to us a son **will be given**.

(2) If it refers to something that would happen very soon, use a form that shows that.

Yahweh said to Joshua, "See, I have delivered Jericho, and its king, and its powerful soldiers into your hand." (Joshua 6:2 ULT)

Yahweh said to Joshua, "See, I **am about to deliver** over to you Jericho, its king, and its powerful soldiers."

(3) Some languages may use the present tense to show that something will happen very soon.

Yahweh said to Joshua, "See, I have delivered Jericho, and its king, and its powerful soldiers into your hand." (Joshua 6:2 ULT)

Yahweh said to Joshua, "See, I **am delivering** over to you Jericho, its king, and its powerful soldiers."

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:13](#); [6:2](#); [7:37](#); [7:38](#); [9:15](#); [11:18](#); [12:31](#))

## Pronouns — When to Use Them

### Description

When we talk or write, we use pronouns to refer to people or things without always having to repeat the noun or name. Usually, the first time we refer to someone in a story, we use a descriptive phrase or a name. The next time we might refer to that person with a simple noun or by name. After that we might refer to him simply with a pronoun as long as we think that our listeners will be able to understand easily to whom the pronoun refers.

This page answers the question: *How do I decide whether or not to use a pronoun?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns]]  
[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences]]

Now there was **a man from the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus, a Jewish leader**. **This man** came to Jesus at night. Jesus replied and said to **him** ... (John 3:1, 2a, 3a ULT)

In John 3, Nicodemus is first referred to with noun phrases and his name. Then he is referred to with the noun phrase “this man.” Then he is referred to with the pronoun “him.”

Each language has its rules and exceptions to this usual way of referring to people and things.

- In some languages, the first time something is referred to in a paragraph or chapter, it is referred to with a noun rather than a pronoun.
- The main character is the person whom a story is about. In some languages, after a main character is introduced in a story, he is usually referred to with a pronoun. Some languages have special pronouns that refer only to the main character.
- In some languages, marking on the verb helps people know who the subject is. (See Verbs.) In some of these languages, listeners rely on this marking to help them understand who the subject is. Speakers will use a pronoun, noun phrase, or proper name only when they want either to emphasize or to clarify who the subject is.

### Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- If translators use a pronoun at the wrong time for their language, readers might not know about whom the writer is talking.
- If translators too frequently refer to a main character by name, listeners of some languages might not realize that the person is a main character, or they might think that there is a new character with the same name.
- If translators use pronouns, nouns, or names at the wrong time, people might think that there is some special emphasis on the person or thing to which it refers.

### Examples From the Bible

The example below occurs at the beginning of a chapter. In some languages it might not be clear to whom the pronouns refer.

Then Jesus entered into the synagogue again, and there was a man who had a withered hand. Some people watched **him** closely to see if **he** would heal **him** on the Sabbath so that they might accuse **him**. (Mark 3:1-2 ULT)

In the example below, two men are named in the first sentence. It might not be clear whom “he” in the second sentence refers to.

Now after some days had passed, **King Agrippa** and Bernice came down to Caesarea to pay their respects to **Festus**. After **he** had been there for many days, Festus presented to the king the things concerning Paul. (Acts 25:13-14)

Jesus is the main character of the book of Matthew, but in the verses below he is referred to four times by name. This may lead speakers of some languages to think that Jesus is not the main character. Or it might lead them to think that there is more than one person named Jesus in this story. Or it might lead them to think that there is some kind of emphasis on him, even though there is no emphasis.

At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **Jesus**, “See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath.” But **Jesus** said to them, “Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?” Then **Jesus** left from there and went into their synagogue. (Matthew 12:1-3,9 ULT)

## Translation Strategies

- (1) If it would not be clear to your readers to whom or to what a pronoun refers, use a name or a noun.
- (2) If repeating a noun or name would lead people to think that a main character is not a main character, or that the writer is talking about more than one person with that name, or that there is some kind of emphasis on someone when there is no emphasis, use a pronoun instead.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If it would not be clear to your readers to whom or to what a pronoun refers, use a name or a noun.

Again **he** walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there. Some Pharisees watched **him** to see if **he** would heal the man on the Sabbath. (Mark 3:1-2)

Again **Jesus** walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there. Some Pharisees watched **Jesus** to see if **he** would heal the man on the Sabbath.

- (2) If repeating a noun or name would lead people to think that a main character is not a main character, or that the writer is talking about more than one person with that name, or that there is some kind of emphasis on someone when there is no emphasis, use a pronoun instead.

At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **Jesus**, “See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath.” But **Jesus** said to them, “Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?” Then **Jesus** left from there and went into their synagogue. (Matthew 12:1-3,9 ULT)

This may be translated as:

At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **him**, “See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath.” But **he** said to them, “Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?” Then **he** left from there and went into their synagogue.

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:5](#); [1:8](#); [1:26](#); [1:30](#); [2:7](#); [2:8](#); [3:4](#); [3:5](#); [3:10](#); [3:13](#); [3:17](#); [4:2](#); [4:4](#); [4:6](#); [4:7](#); [4:14](#); [4:17](#); [4:18](#); [6:5](#); [6:11](#); [6:13](#); [7:6](#); [7:28](#); [7:29](#); [7:35](#); [7:36](#); [7:37](#); [8:3](#); [8:12](#); [9:3](#); [9:8](#); [9:10](#); [9:15](#); [9:17](#); [10:6](#); [10:11](#); [10:15](#); [10:19](#); [10:25](#); [10:27](#);

10:29; 11:5; 11:17; 11:24; 11:25; 12:8; 12:9; 12:10; 12:15; 12:16; 12:23; 12:28; Pronouns — When to Use Them )\n; 13:12)

## Quotations and Quote Margins

### Description

This page answers the question: *What are quote margins and where should I put them?*

When saying that someone said something, we often tell who spoke, whom they spoke to, and what they said. The information about who spoke and whom they spoke to is called the quote margin. What the person said is the quotation. (This is also called a quote.) In some languages the quote margin may come first, last, or even in between two parts of the quotation.

The quote margins are bolded below.

- **She said**, “The food is ready. Come and eat.”
- “The food is ready. Come and eat,” **she said**.
- “The food is ready,” **she said**. “Come and eat.”

Also in some languages, the quote margin may have more than one verb meaning “said.”

But his mother **answered** and **said**, “No. Rather, he will be called John.” (Luke 1:60 ULT)

When writing that someone said something, some languages put the quote (what was said) in quotation marks called inverted commas (“ ”). Some languages use other symbols around the quotation, such as these angle quote marks (« »), or something else.

### Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to put the quote margin where it is most clear and natural in their language.
- Translators need to decide whether they want the quote margin to have one or two verbs meaning “said.”
- Translators need to decide which marks to use around the quotation.

## Examples From the Bible

### Quote margin before the quote

**Then Zechariah said to the angel**, “How will I know this? For I am an old man and my wife is advanced in her days.” (Luke 1:18 ULT)

Then tax collectors also came to be baptized, and **they said to him**, “Teacher, what should we do?” (Luke 3:12 ULT)

So **he said to them**, “Collect nothing more than what you have been ordered.” (Luke 3:13 ULT)

### Quote margin after the quote

Yahweh relented concerning this. “It will not happen,” **he said**. (Amos 7:3 ULT)

### Quote margin between two parts of the quote

“I will hide my face from them,” **he said**, “and I will see what their end will be; for they are a perverse generation, children who are unfaithful.” (Deuteronomy 32:20 ULT)

For look, days are coming—**this is Yahweh’s declaration**—when I will restore the fortunes of my people, Israel and Judah. (Jeremiah 30:3a ULT)

## Translation Strategies

- (1) Decide where to put the quote margin.
- (2) Decide whether to use one or two words meaning “said.”

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Decide where to put the quote margin.

**He said**, “Therefore, those among you who are leaders should go down with us. If there is something wrong with the man, let them accuse him.” (Acts 25:5 ULT)

“Therefore, those who can should go there with us,” **he said**. “If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him.”

“Therefore, those who can should go there with us. If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him,” **he said**.

“Therefore, those who can,” **he said**, “should go there with us. If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him.”

- (2) Decide whether to use one or two words meaning “said.”

But his mother **answered and said**, “No. Rather, he will be called John.” (Luke 1:60 ULT)

But his mother **replied**, “No. Rather, he will be called John.”

But his mother **said**, “No. Rather, he will be called John.”

But his mother **answered** like this. “No. Rather, he will be called John,” she **said**.

Next we recommend you learn about:  
[Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:31](#); [2:9](#); [2:16](#); [3:19](#); [3:20](#); [5:13](#); [Notes](#); [6:12](#); [6:13](#); [6:16](#); [9:9](#); [Notes](#); [10:7](#); [10:23](#); [10:26](#))

## Rhetorical Question

A rhetorical question is a question that a speaker asks when he is more interested in expressing his attitude about something than in getting information about it. Speakers use rhetorical questions to express deep emotion or to encourage hearers to think deeply about something. The Bible contains many rhetorical questions, often to express surprise, to rebuke or scold the hearer, or to teach. Speakers of some languages use rhetorical questions for other purposes as well.

This page answers the question: *What are rhetorical questions and how can I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentencetypes\]\]](#)

## Description

A rhetorical question is a question that strongly expresses the speaker's attitude toward something. Often the speaker is not looking for information at all. Or, if he is asking for information, it is not usually the information that the question appears to ask for. The speaker is more interested in expressing his attitude than in getting information.

But those who stood by said, **“Are you insulting the high priest of God?”**(Acts 23:4 ULT)

The people who asked Paul this question were not asking if he was insulting God's high priest. Rather, they used this question to accuse Paul of insulting the high priest.

The Bible contains many rhetorical questions. These rhetorical questions might be used for the purposes: of expressing attitudes or feelings, rebuking people, teaching something by reminding people of something they know and encouraging them to apply it to something new, or introducing something they want to talk about.

## Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use rhetorical questions; for them a question is always a request for information.
- Some languages use rhetorical questions, but for purposes that are different or more limited than in the Bible.
- Because of these differences between languages, some readers might misunderstand the purpose of a rhetorical question in the Bible.

## Examples From the Bible

Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)

Jezebel used the question above to remind King Ahab of something he already knew: he still ruled the kingdom of Israel. The rhetorical question made her point more strongly than if she had merely stated it, because it forced Ahab to admit the point himself. She did this in order to rebuke him for being unwilling to take over a poor man's property. She was implying that, since he was the king of Israel, he had the power to take the man's property.

**Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

God used the question above to remind his people of something they already knew: a young woman would never forget her jewelry or a bride forget her veils. He then rebuked his people for forgetting him who is so much greater than those things.

Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11a ULT)

Job used the question above to show deep emotion. This rhetorical question expresses how sad he was that he did not die as soon as he was born. He wished that he had not lived.

And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord would come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULT)

Elizabeth used the question above to show how surprised and happy she was that the mother of her Lord came to her.

Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Jesus used the question above to remind the people of something they already knew: a good father would never give his son something bad to eat. By introducing this point, Jesus could go on to teach them about God with his next rhetorical question:

Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to those who ask him? (Matthew 7:11 ULT)

Jesus used this question to teach the people in an emphatic way that God gives good things to those who ask him.

**What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?** It is like a mustard seed that a man took and threw into his garden ... (Luke 13:18b-19a ULT)

Jesus used the question above to introduce what he was going to talk about. He was about to compare the kingdom of God to something. In this case, he compared the kingdom of God to a mustard seed.

## Translation Strategies

In order to translate a rhetorical question accurately, first be sure that the question you are translating truly is a rhetorical question and is not an information question. Ask yourself, "Does the person asking the question already know the answer to the question?" If so, it is a rhetorical question. Or, if no one answers the question, did the person who asked it expect to receive an answer? If not, it is a rhetorical question.

When you are sure that the question is rhetorical, then be sure that you understand the purpose for the rhetorical question. Is it to encourage or rebuke or shame the hearer? Is it to bring up a new topic? Is it to do something else?

When you know the purpose of the rhetorical question, then think of the most natural way to express that purpose in the target language. It might be as a question, or a statement, or an exclamation.

If using the rhetorical question would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing so. If not, here are other options:

- (1) Add the answer after the question.
- (2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
- (3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
- (4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Add the answer after the question.

**Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? **Of course not!** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? **None of you would do that!**

(2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.

**What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?** It is like a mustard seed. (Luke 13:18-19a ULT)

**This is what the kingdom of God is like.** It is like a mustard seed ...

**Are you insulting the high priest of God?** (Acts 23:4b ULT) (Acts 23:4 ULT)

**You should not insult God's high priest!**

**Why did I not die when I came out from the womb?** (Job 3:11a ULT)

**I wish I had died when I came out from the womb!**

**And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me?** (Luke 1:43 ULT)

**How wonderful it is that the mother of my Lord has come to me!**

(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.

**Do you not still rule** the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)

You still rule the kingdom of Israel, **do you not?**

(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

If your son asks you for a loaf of bread, **would you give him a stone?**

**Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

**What virgin would forget her jewelry, and what bride would forget her veils?** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number

**(Go back to:** 1 Corinthians 1 General Notes; 1:13; 1:20; 2:11; 2:16; Notes; 3:3; 3:4; 3:5; 3:16; Notes; 4:7; 4:21; Notes; 5:6; 5:12; Notes; 6:1; 6:2; 6:3; 6:4; 6:5; 6:6; 6:7; 6:9; 6:15; 6:16; 6:19; Notes; 7:16; 7:18; 7:21; 7:27; 8:10; Notes; 9:1; 9:4; 9:5; 9:6; 9:7; 9:8; 9:9; 9:10; 9:11; 9:12; 9:13; 9:18; 9:24; Notes; 10:16; 10:18; 10:19; 10:22; 10:29; 10:30; Notes; 11:13; 11:14; 11:15; 11:22; Notes; 12:17; 12:19; 12:29; 12:30; 14:6; 14:7; 14:8; 14:15; 14:16; 14:23; 14:26; 14:36; 15:12; 15:29; 15:30; 15:32; 15:35; 15:55)

## Simile

### Description

A simile is a comparison of two things that are not normally thought to be similar. The simile focuses on a particular trait the two items have in common, and it includes the words “like,” “as,” or “than.”

This page answers the question: *What is a simile?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were troubled and discouraged, **like sheep not having a shepherd**. (Matthew 9:36)

Jesus compared the crowds of people to sheep without a shepherd. Sheep grow frightened when they do not have a good shepherd to lead them in safe places. The crowds were like that because they did not have good religious leaders.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, so be as wise **as the serpents** and harmless **as the doves**. (Matthew 10:16 ULT)

Jesus compared his disciples to sheep and their enemies to wolves. Wolves attack sheep; Jesus’ enemies would attack his disciples.

For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)

God’s word is compared to a two-edged sword. A two-edged sword is a weapon that can easily cut through a person’s flesh. God’s word is very effective in showing what is in a person’s heart and thoughts.

### Purposes of Simile

- A simile can teach about something that is unknown by showing how it is similar to something that is known.
- A simile can emphasize a particular trait, sometimes in a way that gets people’s attention.
- Similes help form a picture in the mind or help the reader experience what he is reading about more fully.

### Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not know how the two items are similar.
- People may not be familiar with both of the items being compared.

### Examples From the Bible

Suffer hardship with me, **as a good soldier** of Christ Jesus. (2 Timothy 2:3 ULT)

In this simile, Paul compares suffering with what soldiers endure, and he encourages Timothy to follow their example.

Just as the lightning flashing from a place under the sky shines to another place under the sky, so will the Son of Man be. (Luke 17:24b ULT)

This verse does not tell how the Son of Man will be like the lightning. But in context we can understand from the verses before it that just as lighting flashes suddenly and everyone can see it, the Son of Man will come suddenly and everyone will be able to see him. No one will have to be told about it.

## Translation Strategies

If people would understand the correct meaning of a simile, consider using it. If they would not, here are some strategies you can use:

- (1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.
- (2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.
- (3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**. (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — This compares the danger that Jesus' disciples would be in with the danger that sheep are in when they are surrounded by wolves.

See, I send **you out among wicked people** and you will be in danger from them **as sheep are in danger when they are among wolves**.

For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)

For the word of God is living and active and **more powerful than a very sharp two-edged sword**.

- (2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — If people do not know what sheep and wolves are, or that wolves kill and eat sheep, you could use some other animal that kills another.

See, I send you out **as chickens in the midst of wild dogs**.

How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing! (Matthew 23:37b ULT)

How often I wanted to gather your children together, **as a mother closely watches over her infants**, but you refused!

If you have faith **as a grain of mustard** ... (Matthew 17:20)

If you have faith even as small **as a tiny seed**,

- (3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**. (Matthew 10:16a ULT)

See, I send you out among **people who will want to harm you**.

How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing! (Matthew 23:37b ULT)

How often I wanted to **protect you**, but you refused!

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Metaphor](#)

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part1]]

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:13](#))

# Synecdoche

## Description

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a speaker uses a part of something to refer to the whole thing, or uses the whole to refer to a part.

■ **My soul** magnifies the Lord. (Luke 1:46b ULT)

Mary was very happy about what the Lord was doing, so she said “my soul,” which means the inner, emotional part of herself, to refer to her whole self.

■ So **the Pharisees** said to him, “Look, why are they doing that which is not lawful?” (Mark 2:24a ULT)

The Pharisees who were standing there did not all say the same words at the same time. Instead, it is more likely that one man representing the group said those words.

## Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some readers may not recognize the synecdoche and thus misunderstand the words as a literal statement.
- Some readers may realize that they are not to understand the words literally, but they may not know what the meaning is.

## Example From the Bible

■ Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished. (Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

“My hands” is a synecdoche for the whole person because clearly the arms and the rest of the body and the mind were also involved in the person’s accomplishments. The hands are chosen to represent the person because they are the parts of the body most directly involved in the work.

## Translation Strategies

If the synecdoche would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

■ **“My soul** magnifies the Lord.” (Luke 1:46b ULT)

■ **“I** magnify the Lord.”

So **the Pharisees** said to him ... (Mark 2:24a ULT)

■ **A representative of the Pharisees** said to him ...

Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished. (Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

This page answers the question: *What is a synecdoche, and how can I translate such a thing into my language?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-intro]]

I looked on all the deeds that I had accomplished

Next we recommend you learn about:

[Metonymy](#)

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/bita-part2]]

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:21](#); [1:26](#); [1:27](#); [1:28](#); [2:9](#); [3:13](#); [3:14](#); [3:15](#); [4:13](#); [7:31](#); [9:27](#); [10:18](#); [11:32](#); [14:5](#); [14:16](#))

## Textual Variants

### Description

Thousands of years ago, people wrote the books of the Bible. Other people then copied them by hand and translated them. They did this work very carefully, and over the years many people made thousands of copies. However, people who looked at them later saw that there were small differences between them. Some copiers accidentally left out some words, or some mistook one word for another that looked like it. Occasionally, they added words or even whole sentences, either by accident or because they wanted to explain something. Modern Bibles are translations of the old copies. Some modern Bibles include some of these sentences that were added. In the ULT, these added sentences are usually written in footnotes.

Bible scholars have read many old copies and compared them with each other. For each place in the Bible where there was a difference, they have figured out which wordings are most likely correct. The translators of the ULT based the ULT on wordings that scholars say are most likely correct. Because people who use the ULT may have access to Bibles that are based on other copies, the ULT translators have sometimes included information about some of the differences between them, either in the ULT footnotes or in the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes.

Translators are encouraged to translate the text in the ULT and to write about added sentences in footnotes, as is done in the ULT. However, if the local church really wants those sentences to be included in the main text, translators may put them in the text and include a footnote about them.

This page answers the question: *Why does the ULT have missing or added verses, and should I translate them?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-source-text\]\]](#)

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-manuscripts\]\]](#)

### Examples From the Bible

Matthew 18:10-11 ULT has a footnote about verse 11.

<sup>10</sup> See that you do not despise one of these little ones. For I say to you that in heaven their angels always look on the face of my Father who is in heaven. <sup>11</sup> <sup>[1]</sup>

[1] Many authorities, some ancient, insert v. 11: **For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.**

John 7:53-8:11 is not in the best earliest manuscripts. It has been included in the ULT, but it is marked off with square brackets ([ ]) at the beginning and end, and there is a footnote after verse 11.

53 [Then everyone went to his own house ... 11 She said, "No one, Lord." Jesus said, "Neither do I condemn you. Go and sin no more."] <sup>[2]</sup>

[2] Some ancient manuscripts include John 7:53-8:11

### Translation Strategies

When there is a textual variant, you may choose to follow the ULT or another version that you have access to.

- (1) Translate the verses as they are in the ULT and include the footnote that the ULT provides.
- (2) Translate the verses as another version has them, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

The translation strategies are applied to Mark 7:14-16 ULT, which has a footnote about verse 16.

<sup>14</sup> He called the crowd again and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand. <sup>15</sup> There is nothing from outside the man that can defile him when it enters into him. But the things that come out of the man are the things that defile the man.” <sup>16</sup> <sup>[1]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> Some ancient manuscripts include verse 16: **If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.**

(1) Translate the verses as they are in the ULT and include the footnote that the ULT provides.

<sup>14</sup> He called the crowd again and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand. <sup>15</sup> There is nothing from outside the man that can defile him when it enters into him. But the things that come out of the man are the things that defile the man.” <sup>16</sup> <sup>[1]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> Some ancient manuscripts include verse 16: **If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.**

(2) Translate the verses as another version has them, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

<sup>14</sup> He called the crowd again and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand. <sup>15</sup> There is nothing from outside the man that can defile him when it enters into him. But the things that come out of the man are the things that defile the man. <sup>16</sup> If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.” <sup>[1]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> Some ancient manuscripts do not include verse 16.

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-chapverse\]\]](#)  
[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-manuscripts\]\]](#)  
[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-terms\]\]](#)  
[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-original\]\]](#)

(Go back to: [Introduction to 1 Corinthians](#); [1 Corinthians 10:28](#); [13:3](#))

## Translate Unknowns

While working to translate the Bible, you (the translator) might find yourself asking: “How do I translate words like lion, fig tree, mountain, priest, or temple when people in my culture have never seen these things and we do not have a word for them?”

This page answers the question: *How can I translate ideas that my readers are not familiar with?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-sentences\]\]](#)

### Description

Unknowns are things that occur in the source text that are not known to the people of your culture. The unfoldingWord® Translation Words pages and the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes will help you understand what they are. After you understand them, you will need to find ways to refer to those things so that people who read your translation will understand what they are.

They said to him, “We have nothing here except five loaves of **bread** and two fish.” (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

Bread is a particular food made by mixing finely crushed grains with oil, and then cooking the mixture so that it is dry. (Grains are the seeds of a kind of grass.) In some cultures people do not have bread and do not know what it is.

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the things that are in the Bible because those things are not part of their own culture.
- Readers may have difficulty understanding a text if they do not know some of the things that are mentioned in it.

### Translation Principles

- Use words that are already part of your language if possible.
- Keep expressions short if possible.
- Represent God’s commands and historical facts accurately.

### Examples From the Bible

So I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals**. (Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)

Jackals are wild animals like dogs that live in only a few parts of the world. So they are not known in many places.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous **wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

If wolves do not live where the translation will be read, the readers may not understand that they are fierce, wild animals like dogs that attack and eat sheep.

They offered him wine mixed with **myrrh**, but he did not drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT)

People may not know what myrrh is and that it was used as a medicine.

... to him who made **great lights** ... (Psalm 136:7a ULT)

Some languages have terms for things that give light, like the sun and fire, but they have no general term for lights.

Your sins ... will be white like **snow**. (Isaiah 1:18b ULT)

People in many parts of the world have not seen snow, but they may have seen it in pictures.

## Translation Strategies

Here are ways you might translate a term that is not known in your language:

- (1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.
- (2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.
- (3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.
- (4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.
- (5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are inwardly they are **ravenous wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but **inwardly they are very hungry and dangerous animals**.

"Ravenous wolves" is part of a metaphor here, so the reader needs to know that they are very dangerous to sheep in order to understand this metaphor. (If sheep are also unknown, then you will need to also use one of the translation strategies to translate sheep, or change the metaphor to something else, using a translation strategy for metaphors. See [Translating Metaphors](#).)

"We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked grain seeds** and two fish.

- (2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

Your sins ... will be white like **snow**. (Isaiah 1:18b ULT) This verse is not about snow. It uses snow in a figure of speech to help people understand how white something will be.

Your sins ... will be white like **milk**.

Your sins ... will be white like **the moon**.

- (3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **myrrh**. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT) — People may understand better what myrrh is if it is used with the general word “medicine.”

Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **a medicine called myrrh**. But he refused to drink it.

“We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish.” (Matthew 14:17 ULT) — People may understand better what bread is if it is used with a phrase that tells what it is made of (seeds) and how it is prepared (crushed and baked).

We have nothing here except five loaves of **baked crushed seed bread** and two fish.

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals** (Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)

I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **wild dogs**

“We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish.” (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked food** and two fish.

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

... to him who made **great lights** ... (Psalm 136:7a ULT)

to him who made **the sun and the moon**

Next we recommend you learn about:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/translate-transliterate\]\]](#)

[How to Translate Names](#)

**(Go back to:** 1 Corinthians 1:8; 1:10; 1:11; 1:16; 1:19; 1:20; 1:22; 1:24; 1:28; 2:1; 2:4; 2:6; 2:10; 2:11; 2:12; 2:13; 2:14; 2:15; 3:10; 3:12; 3:15; 4:3; 4:5; 4:9; 4:11; 4:12; 4:21; 5:1; 5:5; 5:7; 5:8; 5:9; 5:10; 5:11; 6:1; 6:2; 6:3; 6:4; 6:5; 6:9; 6:10; 6:12; 6:13; 7:5; 7:6; 7:8; 7:14; 7:18; 7:25; 7:26; 7:28; 7:31; 7:32; 7:33; 7:35; 7:36; 7:38; 8:1; 8:4; 8:7; 8:10; 9:5; 9:7; 9:8; 9:9; 9:13; 9:15; 9:17; 9:18; 9:19; 9:20; 9:21; 9:22; 9:23; 9:24; 9:25; 10:3; 10:4; 10:10; 10:11; 10:16; 10:17; 10:19; 10:26; 11:4; 11:5; 11:10; 11:13; 11:14; 11:15; 11:18; 11:19; 11:21; 11:23; 11:24; 12:1; 12:2; 12:3; 12:6; 12:10; 12:11; 12:18; 12:22; 12:27; 12:28; 13:1; 13:5; 13:7; 13:8; 13:12; 14:1; 14:2)

## Translating Son and Father

Door43 supports Bible translations that represent these concepts when they refer to God.

### Biblical Witness

**“Father” and “Son” are names that God calls himself in the Bible.**

The Bible shows that God called Jesus his Son:

After he was baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water, and ... a voice came out of the heavens saying, **“This is my beloved Son.** I am very pleased with him.” (Matthew 3:16-17 ULT)

The Bible shows that Jesus called God his Father:

Jesus ... said, “I praise you **Father**, Lord of heaven and earth ... no one knows the **Son** except the **Father**, and no one knows the **Father** except the **Son.**” (Matthew 11:25a, 27b ULT) (See also: John 6:26-57)

Christians have found that “Father” and “Son” are the ideas that most essentially describe the eternal relationship of the First and Second Persons of the Trinity to each other. The Bible indeed refers to them in various ways, but no other terms reflect the eternal love and intimacy between these Persons, nor the interdependent eternal relationship between them.

Jesus referred to God in the following terms:

Baptize them into **the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit.** (Matthew 28:19b ULT)

The intimate, loving relationship between the Father and the Son is eternal, just as they are eternal. The Father **loves** the Son. (See John 3:35-36; 5:19-20 ULT)

**I love** the Father, and just as the Father commanded me, thus I do. (John 14:31 ULT)

**No one knows who the Son is except the Father, and who the Father is except the Son.** (Luke 10:22b ULT)

The terms “Father” and “Son” also communicate that the Father and the Son are of the same essence; they are both eternal God.

Jesus said, “Father, ... glorify your Son so that the Son will glorify you ... I glorified you on the earth ... Now Father, glorify me ... with the glory that **I had with you before the world was made.**” (John 17:1, 4a, 5 ULT)

But in these last days, he [God the Father] has spoken to us through a Son, whom he appointed to be the heir of all things. Through him, he also made the universe. He is the brightness of God’s glory and **the very exact representation of his being.** He holds everything together by the word of his power. (Hebrews 1:2-3a ULT)

Jesus said to him, “I have been with you for so long and you still do not know me, Philip? **Whoever has seen me has seen the Father.** How can you say, ‘Show us the Father?’” (John 14:9 ULT)

This page answers the question: *Why are these concepts important in referring to God?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/guidelines-faithful]]

[[rc://en/ta/man/translate/guidelines-sonofgod]]

## Human Relationships

**Human fathers and sons are not perfect, but the Bible still uses those terms for the Father and Son, who are perfect.**

Just as today, human father-son relationships during Bible times were never as loving or perfect as the relationship between Jesus and his Father. But this does not mean that the translator should avoid the concepts of father and son. The Scriptures use these terms to refer to God, the perfect Father and Son, as well as to sinful human fathers and sons. In referring to God as Father and Son, choose words in your language that are widely used to refer to a human "father" and "son." In this way you will communicate that God the Father and God the Son are of the same divine essence (they are both God), just as a human father and son are of the same human essence (they are both human and share the same human characteristics).

## Translation Strategies

(1) Think through all the possibilities within your language to translate the words "son" and "father." Determine which words in your language best represent the divine "Son" and "Father."

(2) If your language has more than one word for "son," use the word that has the closest meaning to "only son" (or "first son" if necessary).

(3) If your language has more than one word for "father," use the word that has the closest meaning to "birth father," rather than "adoptive father."

(See *God the Father and Son of God* pages in [unfoldingWord® Translation Words](#) for help translating "Father" and "Son.")

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:9](#); [8:6](#); [15:28](#))

## When Masculine Words Include Women

In the Bible, sometimes the words “men,” “brothers,” and “sons” refer only to men. At other times, those words include both men and women. In those places where the writer meant both men and women, you (the translator) need to translate it in a way that does not limit the meaning to men.

This page answers the question: *How do I translate “brother” or “he” when it could refer to anyone, male or female?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[\[\[rc://en/ta/man/translate/figs-pronouns\]\]](#)

[Generic Noun Phrases](#)

### Description

In some languages a word that normally refers to men can also be used in a more general way to refer to both men and women. For example, the Bible sometimes says “brothers” when it refers to both brothers and sisters.

Also in some languages, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can be used in a more general way for any person if it is not important whether the person is a man or a woman. In the example below, the pronoun is “his,” but it is not limited to males.

A wise son makes **his** father rejoice  
but a foolish son brings grief to **his** mother. (Proverbs 10:1 ULT)

### Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- In some cultures words like “man,” “brother,” and “son” can only be used to refer to men. If those words are used in a translation in a more general way, people will think that what is being said does not apply to women.
- In some cultures, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can only refer to men. If a masculine pronoun is used, people will think that what is said does not apply to women.

### Translation Principles

When a statement applies to both men and women, translate it in such a way that people will be able to understand that it applies to both.

### Examples From the Bible

Now we want you to know, **brothers**, the grace of God that has been given to the churches of Macedonia. (2 Corinthians 8:1 ULT)

This verse is addressing the believers in Corinth, not only men, but **men and women**.

Then said Jesus to his disciples, “If anyone wants to follow me, **he** must deny **himself**, take up **his** cross, and follow me.” (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

Jesus was not speaking only of men, but of **men and women**.

**Caution:** Sometimes masculine words are used specifically to refer to men. Do not use words that would lead people to think that they include women. The words below are specifically about men.

Moses said, ‘If **someone** dies, not having children, **his brother** must marry **his** wife and have children for **his brother**.’ (Matthew 22:24 ULT)

## Translation Strategies

If people would understand that that masculine words like “man,” “brother,” and “he” can include women, then consider using them. Otherwise, here are some ways for translating those words when they include women.

- (1) Use a noun that can be used for both men and women.
- (2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.
- (3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

## Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use nouns that can be used for both men and women.

The wise **man** dies just like the fool dies. (Ecclesiastes 2:16b ULT)

“The wise **person** dies just like the fool dies.”  
 “Wise **people** die just like fools die.”

- (2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.

For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia. (2 Corinthians 1:8) — Paul was writing this letter to both men and women.

“For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers and sisters**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia.”

- (3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

“If anyone wants to follow me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me.”  
 (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

English speakers can change the masculine singular pronouns, “he,” “himself,” and “his” to plural pronouns that do not mark gender, “they,” “themselves,” and “their” in order to show that it applies to all people, not just men.

>

“If **people** want to follow me, **they** must deny **themselves**, take up **their** cross, and follow me.”

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:10; 1:11; 1:25; 1:26; 2:1; 2:5; 2:9; 2:11; 2:14; 2:15; 3:1; 3:3; 3:4; 3:8; 3:10; 3:14; 3:15; 3:18; 3:21; 4:1; 4:6; 4:9; 5:11; 6:5; 6:6; 6:8; 6:18; 7:7; 7:15; 7:17; 7:18; 7:20; 7:23; 7:24; 7:26; 7:29; 7:32; 7:34; 7:36; 8:2; 8:10; 8:11; 8:12; 8:13; 9:7; 9:8; 10:1; 10:12; 10:24; Notes; 11:3; 11:21; 11:28; 11:29; 11:33; 11:34; 12:1; 14:2; 14:3)

## When to Keep Information Implicit

### Description

Sometimes it is better not to state assumed knowledge or implicit information explicitly. This page gives some direction about when not to do this.

### Translation Principles

- If a speaker or author intentionally left something unclear, do not try to make it more clear.
- If the original audience did not understand what the speaker meant, do not make it so clear that your readers would find it strange that the original audience did not understand.
- If you need to explicitly state some assumed knowledge or implicit information, try to do it in a way that does not make your readers think that the original audience needed to be told those things.
- Do not make implicit information explicit if it confuses the message or leads the reader to forget what the main point is.
- Do not make assumed knowledge or implicit information explicit if your readers already understand it.

This page answers the question: *When should I not make implicit information explicit?*

In order to understand this topic, it would be good to read:

[Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)  
[Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

### Examples From the Bible

From the eater came forth food;  
and from the strong one came forth sweetness. (Judges 14:14 ULT)

This was a riddle. Samson purposely said this in a way that it would be hard for his enemies to know what it meant. Do not make it clear that the eater and the strong thing was a lion and that the sweet thing to eat was honey.

Jesus said to them, "Take heed and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees." They reasoned among themselves saying, "It is because we did not take bread." (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Some possible implicit information here is that the disciples should beware of the false teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. But Jesus' disciples did not understand this. They thought that Jesus was talking about real yeast and bread. So it would not be appropriate to state explicitly that the word "yeast" here refers to false teaching. The disciples did not understand what Jesus meant until they heard what Jesus said in Matthew 16:11.

"How is it that you do not understand that I was not speaking to you about bread? Beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees." Then they understood that he was not telling them to beware of yeast in bread, but to beware of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. (Matthew 16:11-12 ULT)

Only after Jesus explained that he was not talking about bread did they realize that he was talking about the false teaching of the Pharisees. Therefore, it would be wrong to explicitly state the implicit information in Matthew 16:6.

### Translation Strategies

Because we recommend that translators not change this kind of passage to make it more clear, this page does not have any translation strategies.

## **Examples of Translation Strategies Applied**

Because we recommend that translators not change this kind of passage to make it more clear, this page does not have any translation strategies applied.

(**Go back to:** [1 Corinthians 10:28](#); [11:18](#); [11:23](#); [11:34](#); [12:2](#); [12:12](#))



# **unfoldingWord® Translation Words**

**Version 31**

## acknowledge, admit, admitted

### Facts:

The term “acknowledge” means to give proper recognition to something or someone.

- To acknowledge God also involves acting in a way that shows that what he says is true.
- People who acknowledge God will show it by obeying him, which brings glory to his name.
- To acknowledge something means to believe that it is true, with actions and words that confirm that.

### Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of acknowledging that something is true, “acknowledge” could be translated as “admit” or “declare” or “confess to be true” or “believe.”
- When referring to acknowledging a person, this term could be translated as “accept” or “recognize the value of” or “tell others that (the person) is faithful.”
- In the context of acknowledging God, this could be translated as “believe and obey God” or “declare who God is” or “tell other people about how great God is” or “confess that what God says and does is true.”

(See also: obey, [glory](#), [save](#))

### Bible References:

- Daniel 11:38-39
- Jeremiah 9:4-6
- Job 34:26-28
- Leviticus 22:32
- Psalm 29:1-2

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3045, H3046, H5046, H5234, H6942, G14920, G19210, G36700

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:37](#); [16:18](#))

# Adam

## Facts:

Adam was the first person whom God created. He and his wife Eve were made in the image of God.

- God formed Adam from dirt and breathed life into him.
- Adam's name sounds similar to the Hebrew word for "red dirt" or "ground."
- The name "Adam" is the same as the Old Testament word for "mankind" or "human being."
- All people are descendants of Adam and Eve.
- Adam and Eve disobeyed God. This separated them from God and caused sin and death to come into the world.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [death](#), descendant, Eve, image of God, [life](#))

## Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 2:14
- Genesis 3:17
- Genesis 5:1
- Genesis 11:5
- Luke 3:38
- Romans 5:15

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:9** Then God said, "Let us make human beings in our image to be like us."
- **1:10** This man's name was **Adam**. God planted a garden where **Adam** could live, and put him there to care for it.
- **1:12** Then God said, "It is not good for man to be alone." But none of the animals could be **Adam's** helper.
- **2:11** And God clothed **Adam** and Eve with animal skins.
- **2:12** So God sent **Adam** and Eve away from the beautiful garden.
- **49:8** When **Adam** and Eve sinned, it affected all of their descendants.
- **50:16** Because **Adam** and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God cursed it and decided to destroy it.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0120, G00760

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:22](#); [15:45](#))

## administration, administrator, administering, officer, official, leader

### Facts:

The terms “administration” and “administrator” refer to managing or governing of people of a country to help it function in an orderly way.

- Daniel and three other Jewish young men were appointed to be administrators, or government officials, over certain parts of Babylon.
- In the New Testament, administration is one of the gifts of the Holy Spirit.
- A person who has the spiritual gift of administration is able to lead and govern people as well as supervise the maintenance of buildings and other property.

### Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate “administrator” could include “governor” or “organizer” or “manager” or “ruler” or “government official.”
- The term “administration” could be translated as “governing” or “management” or “leadership.” or “organization.”
- Expressions such as “in charge of” or “taking care of” or “keeping order” could possibly be part of the translation of these terms.

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, [gift](#), governor, Hananiah, Mishael, Azariah)

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:14
- Daniel 6:1-3
- Esther 9:3-5

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H5532, H5608, H5632, H6213, H7860, G29410

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:28](#))

## admonish, warned, aware

### Definition:

The term “admonish” means to firmly warn or advise someone.

- Usually “admonish” means to advise someone not to do something.
- In the body of Christ, believers are taught to admonish each other to avoid sin and to live holy lives.
- The word “admonish” could be translated as “encourage not to sin” or “urge someone to not sin.”

### Bible References:

- Nehemiah 9:32-34

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2094, H5749, G35600, G38670, G55370

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:14](#); [10:11](#))

## adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress

### Definition:

The term “adultery” refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person’s spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term “adulterous” describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

- The term “adulterer” refers generally to any person who commits adultery.
- Sometimes the term “adulteress” is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery.
- Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage.
- God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery.

### Translation Suggestions:

- If the target language does not have one word that means “adultery,” this term could be translated with a phrase such as “having sexual relations with someone else’s wife” or “being intimate with another person’s spouse.”
- Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as “sleeping with someone else’s spouse” or “being unfaithful to one’s wife.” (See: [euphemism](#))

(See also: [commit](#), [covenant](#), [sexual immorality](#), sleep with, [faithful](#))

### Bible References:

- Exodus 20:14
- Hosea 4:1-2
- Luke 16:18
- Matthew 5:28
- Matthew 12:39
- Revelation 2:22

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:6** “Do not commit **adultery**.”
- **28:2** Do not commit **adultery**.
- **34:7** “The religious leader prayed like this, ‘Thank you, God, that I am not a sinner like other men—such as robbers, unjust men, **adulterers**, or even like that tax collector.’”

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5003, H5004, G34280, G34290, G34300, G34310, G34320

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:9](#))

## adversary, enemy

### Definition:

An “adversary” is a person (or group of people) who is opposed to someone else. The term “enemy” has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose or harm another person.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an “adversary” of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an “adversary” and an “enemy.”
- The term “adversary” may be translated as “opponent” or “enemy,” but it suggests a stronger form of opposition.

(See also: [Satan](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:14
- Isaiah 9:11
- Job 6:23
- Lamentations 4:12
- Luke 12:59
- Matthew 13:25

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0341, H6146, H6887, H6862, H6965, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G04760, G04800, G21890, G21900, G52270

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:25](#); [15:26](#); [16:9](#))

## age, aged

### Definition:

The term “age” refers to the number of years a person has lived. It also used to refer generally to a time period.

- Other words used to express an extended period of time include “era” and “season.”
- Jesus refers to “this age” as the present time when evil, sin, and disobedience fill the earth.
- There will be a future age when righteousness will reign over a new heaven and a new earth.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “age” could also be translated as “era” or “number of years old” or “time period” or “time.”
- The phrase “at a very old age” could be translated as “at many years old” or “when he was very old” or “when he had lived a very long time.”
- The phrase “this present evil age” means “during this time right now when people are very evil.”

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:28
- 1 Corinthians 2:7
- Hebrews 6:5
- Job 5:26

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G01650, G10740

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:20](#); [Notes](#); [2:6](#); [2:7](#); [2:8](#); [3:18](#); [8:13](#); [10:11](#))

## altar

### Definition:

An altar was a raised structure on which the Israelites burned animals and grains as offerings to God.

- During Bible times, simple altars were often made by forming a mound of packed-down dirt or by carefully placing large stones to form a stable pile.
- Some special box-shaped altars were made of wood overlaid with metals such as gold, brass, or bronze.
- Other people groups living near the Israelites also built altars to offer sacrifices to their gods.

(See also: altar of incense, [false god](#), grain offering, [sacrifice](#))

### Bible References:

- Genesis 8:20
- Genesis 22:9
- James 2:21
- Luke 11:49-51
- Matthew 5:23
- Matthew 23:19

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an **altar** and sacrificed some of each kind of animal which could be used for a sacrifice.
- **5:8** When they reached the place of sacrifice, Abraham tied up his son Isaac and laid him on an **altar**.
- **13:9** A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the **altar**.
- **16:6** He (Gideon) built a new altar dedicated to God near where the **altar** to the idol used to be and made a sacrifice to God on it.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0741, H2025, H4056, H4196, G10410, G23790

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:13](#); [10:18](#))

## amen, truly

### Definition:

The term “amen” is a word used to emphasize or call attention to what a person has said. It is often used at the end of a prayer. Sometimes it is translated as “truly.”

- When used at the end of a prayer, “amen” communicates agreement with the prayer or expresses a desire that the prayer be fulfilled.
- In his teaching, Jesus used “amen” to emphasize the truth of what he said. He often followed that by “and I say to you” to introduce another teaching that related to the previous teaching.
- When Jesus uses “amen” this way, some English versions (and the ULT) translate this as “verily” or “truly.”
- Another word meaning “truly” is sometimes translated as “surely” or “certainly” and is also used to emphasize what the speaker is saying.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Consider whether the target language has a special word or phrase that is used to emphasize something that has been said.
- When used at the end of a prayer or to confirm something, “amen” could be translated as “let it be so” or “may this happen” or “that is true.”
- When Jesus says, “truly I tell you,” this could also be translated as “Yes, I tell you sincerely” or “That is true, and I also tell you.”
- The phrase “truly, truly I tell you” could be translated as “I tell you this very sincerely” or “I tell you this very earnestly” or “what I am telling you is true.”

(See also: fulfill, true)

### Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 27:15
- John 5:19
- Jude 1:24-25
- Matthew 26:33-35
- Philemon 1:23-25
- Revelation 22:20-21

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0543, G02810

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:16](#); [16:24](#))

## ancestor, father, fathered, forefather, grandfather

### Definition:

The term “father” refers to a person’s male parent.

- The terms “father” and “forefather” are often used to refer to a male ancestor(s) of a certain person or people group. This could also be translated a “ancestor” or “ancestral father.”
- The expression “the father of” can figuratively refer to a person who is the leader a group of related people or the source of something. For example, in Genesis 4 “the father of all who live in tents” could mean, “the first clan leader of the first people who ever lived in tents.”
- The apostle Paul figuratively called himself the “father” of those he had helped to become Christians through sharing the gospel with them.

### Translation Suggestions

- When talking about a father and his literal son, this term should be translated using the usual term to refer to a father in the language.
- “God the Father” should also be translated using the usual, common word for “father.”
- When referring to forefathers, this term could be translated as “ancestors” or “ancestral fathers.”
- When Paul refers to himself figuratively as a father to believers in Christ, this could be translated as “spiritual father” or “father in Christ.”
- Sometimes the word “father” can be translated as “clan leader,” depending on the context.
- The phrase “father of all lies” could be translated as “source of all lies” or “the one from whom all lies come.”

(See also: [God the Father](#), son, [Son of God](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:2
- Acts 7:32
- Acts 7:45
- Acts 22:3
- Genesis 31:30
- Genesis 31:42
- Genesis 31:53
- Hebrews 7:4-6
- John 4:12
- Joshua 24:3-4
- Malachi 3:7
- Mark 10:7-9
- Matthew 1:7
- Matthew 3:9
- Matthew 10:21
- Matthew 18:14
- Romans 4:12

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0002, H0025, H0369, H0539, H1121, H1730, H1733, H2524, H3205, H3490, H4940, H5971, H7223, G05400, G10800, G37370, G39620, G39640, G39660, G39670, G39700, G39710, G39950, G42450, G42690, G46130

**(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4 General Notes](#); [4:15](#); [5:1](#); [10:1](#))**

## angel, archangel

### Definition:

An angel is a powerful spirit being whom God created. Angels exist to serve God by doing whatever he tells them to do. The term “archangel” refers to the angel who rules or leads all the other angels.

- The word “angel” literally means “messenger.”
- The term “archangel” literally means “chief messenger.” The only angel referred to in the Bible as an “archangel” is Michael.
- In the Bible, angels gave messages to people from God. These messages included instructions about what God wanted the people to do.
- Angels also told people about events that were going to happen in the future or events that had already happened.
- Angels have God’s authority as his representatives and sometimes in the Bible they spoke as if God himself was speaking.
- Other ways that angels serve God are by protecting and strengthening people.
- A special phrase, “angel of Yahweh,” has more than one possible meaning: (1) It may mean “angel who represents Yahweh” or “messenger who serves Yahweh.” (2) It may refer to Yahweh himself, who looked like an angel as he talked to a person. Either one of these meanings would explain the angel’s use of “I” as if Yahweh himself was talking.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “angel” could include “messenger from God” or “God’s heavenly servant” or “God’s spirit messenger.”
- The term “archangel” could be translated as “chief angel” or “head ruling angel” or “leader of the angels.”
- Also consider how these terms are translated in a national language or another local language.
- The phrase “angel of Yahweh” should be translated using the words for “angel” and “Yahweh.” This will allow for different interpretations of that phrase. Possible translations could include “angel from Yahweh” or “angel sent by Yahweh” or “Yahweh, who looked like an angel.”

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: chief, [head](#), messenger, Michael, [ruler](#), [servant](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 24:16
- Acts 10:3-6
- Acts 12:23
- Colossians 2:18-19
- Genesis 48:16
- Luke 2:13
- Mark 8:38
- Matthew 13:50
- Revelation 1:20
- Zechariah 1:9

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:12** God placed large, powerful **angels** at the entrance to the garden to keep anyone from eating the fruit of the tree of life.
- **22:3** The **angel** responded to Zechariah, "I was sent by God to bring you this good news."
- **23:6** Suddenly, a shining **angel** appeared to them (the shepherds), and they were terrified. The **angel** said, "Do not be afraid, because I have some good news for you."
- **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with **angels** praising God.
- **25:8** Then **angels** came and took care of Jesus.
- **38:12** Jesus was very troubled and his sweat was like drops of blood. God sent an **angel** to strengthen him.
- **38:15** "I could ask the Father for an army of **angels** to defend me."

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0047, H0430, H4397, H4398, H8136, G00320, G07430, G24650

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:9](#); [6:3](#); [Notes](#); [11:10](#); [13:1](#))

# Apollos

## Facts:

Apollos was a Jew from the city of Alexandria in Egypt who had a special ability in teaching people about Jesus.

- Apollos was well educated in the Hebrew Scriptures and was a gifted speaker.
- He was instructed by two Christians in Ephesus named Aquila and Priscilla.
- Paul emphasized that he and Apollos, as well as other evangelists and teachers, were working toward the same goal of helping people to believe in Jesus.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Aquila](#), [Ephesus](#), [Priscilla](#), [word of God](#))

## Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 1:13
- 1 Corinthians 16:12
- Acts 18:25
- Titus 3:13

## Word Data:

- Strong's: G06250

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:12](#); [3:4](#); [3:5](#); [3:6](#); [3:22](#); [4:6](#); [16:12](#))

## apostle, apostleship

### Definition:

The “apostles” were men sent by Jesus to preach about God and his kingdom. The term “apostleship” refers to the position and authority of those who were chosen as apostles.

- The word “apostle” means “someone who is sent out for a special purpose.” The apostle has the same authority as the one who sent him.
- Jesus’ twelve closest disciples became the first apostles. Other men, such as Paul and James, also became apostles.
- By God’s power, the apostles were able to boldly preach the gospel and heal people, and were able to force demons to come out of people.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The word “apostle” can also be translated with a word or phrase that means “someone who is sent out” or “sent-out one” or “person who is called to go out and preach God’s message to people.”
- It is important to translate the terms “apostle” and “disciple” in different ways.
- Also consider how this term was translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [authority](#), disciple, James (son of Zebedee), [Paul](#), [the twelve](#))

### Bible References:

- Jude 1:17-19
- Luke 9:12-14

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **26:10** Then Jesus chose twelve men who were called his **apostles**. The **apostles** traveled with Jesus and learned from him.
- **30:1** Jesus sent his **apostles** to preach and to teach people in many different villages.
- **38:2** Judas was one of Jesus’ **apostles**. He was in charge of the **apostles’** money bag, but he loved money and often stole from the bag.
- **43:13** The disciples devoted themselves to the **apostles’** teaching, fellowship, eating together, and prayer.
- **46:8** Then a believer named Barnabas took Saul to the **apostles** and told them how Saul had preached boldly in Damascus.

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: G06510, G06520, G24910, G53760, G55700

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [4:9](#); [9:1](#); [9:2](#); [9:5](#); [12:28](#); [12:29](#); [15:7](#); [15:9](#))

## appoint, appointed

### Definition:

The terms “appoint” and “appointed” refer to choosing someone to fulfill a specific task or role.

- To “be appointed” can also refer to being “chosen” to receive something, as in “appointed to eternal life.” That people were “appointed to eternal life” means they were chosen to receive eternal life.
- The phrase “appointed time” refers to God’s “chosen time” or “planned time” for something to happen.
- The word “appoint” may also mean to “command” or “assign” someone to do something.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “appoint” could include “choose” or “assign” or “formally choose” or “designate.”
- The term “appointed” could be translated as “assigned” or “planned” or “specifically chose.”
- The phrase “be appointed” could also be translated as “be chosen.”

### Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 8:11
- Acts 3:20
- Acts 6:2
- Acts 13:48
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Numbers 3:9-10

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0561, H0977, H2163, H2296, H2706, H2708, H2710, H3198, H3245, H3259, H3677, H3983, H4150, H4151, H4152, H4483, H4487, H4662, H5324, H5344, H5414, H5567, H5975, H6310, H6485, H6565, H6635, H6680, H6923, H6942, H6966, H7760, H7896, G03220, G06060, G12990, G13030, G19350, G25250, G27490, G42870, G42960, G43840, G49290, G50210, G50870

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:18](#); [12:28](#))

## Aquila

### Facts:

Aquila was a Jewish Christian from the province of Pontus, a region along the southern coast of the Black Sea.

- Aquila and Priscilla lived in Rome, Italy, for a time, but then the Roman emperor, Claudius, forced all Jews to leave Rome.
- After that Aquila and Priscilla traveled to Corinth, where they met the apostle Paul.
- They worked as tentmakers with Paul and also helped him with his missionary work.
- Both Aquila and Priscilla taught believers the truth about Jesus; one of those believers was a gifted teacher named Apollos.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Apollos](#), [Corinth](#), [Rome](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:19-20
- 2 Timothy 4:19-22
- Acts 18:2
- Acts 18:24

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G02070

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:19](#))

## Asia

### Facts:

In Bible times, "Asia" was the name of a province of the Roman Empire. It was located in the western part of what is now the country of Turkey.

- Paul traveled to Asia and shared the gospel in several cities there. Among these were the cities of Ephesus and Colossae.
- To avoid confusion with modern day Asia, it may be necessary to translate this as, "the ancient Roman province called Asia" or "Asia Province."
- All of the churches referenced in Revelation were in the Roman province of Asia.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Rome, [Paul](#), [Ephesus](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:19-20
- 1 Peter 1:1-2
- 2 Timothy 1:15-18
- Acts 6:8-9
- Acts 16:7
- Acts 27:1-2
- Revelation 1:4-6
- Romans 16:5

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G07730

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:19](#))

## asleep, fall asleep, sleep, sleeper, sleepless

### Definition:

These terms can have figurative meanings relating to death.

- To “sleep” or “be asleep” can be a metaphor meaning to “be dead.” (See: Metaphor)
- The expression “fall asleep” means start sleeping, or, figuratively, die.
- To “sleep with one’s fathers” means to die, as one’s ancestors have, or to be dead, as one’s ancestors are.

### Translation Suggestions:

- To “fall asleep” could be translated as to “suddenly become asleep” or to “start sleeping” or to “die,” depending on its meaning.
- Note: It is especially important to keep the figurative expression in contexts where the audience did not understand the meaning. For example, when Jesus told his disciples that Lazarus was “sleeping” they thought he meant that Lazarus was just sleeping naturally. In this context, it would not make sense to translate this as “he died.”
- Some project languages may have a different expression for death or dying which could be used if the expressions “sleep” and “asleep” do not make sense.

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:27-29
- 1 Thessalonians 4:14
- Acts 7:60
- Daniel 12:2
- Psalms 44:23
- Romans 13:11

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1957, H3462, H3463, H7290, H7901, H8139, H8142, H8153, H8639, G08790, G18520, G18530, G25180, G28370, G52580

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:30](#); [15:6](#); [15:18](#); [15:20](#); [15:51](#))

## assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community

### Definition:

The term "assembly" usually refers to a group of people who come together for some reason, often to discuss problems, give advice, or make decisions. An assembly can be a group that is organized in an official and somewhat permanent way, or it can be a group of people who come together temporarily for a specific purpose or occasion.

### Old Testament

- In the Old Testament there was a special kind of assembly called a "sacred assembly" in which the people of Israel would gather to worship Yahweh.
- Sometimes the term "assembly" referred to the Israelites in general, as a group.

### New Testament

- In the New Testament, an assembly of 70 Jewish leaders in major cities such as Jerusalem would meet to judge legal matters and to settle disputes between people. This assembly was known as the "Sanhedrin" or the "Council."

### Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, "assembly" could also be translated as "special gathering" or "congregation" or "council" or "army" or "large group."
- When the term "assembly" refers generally to the Israelites as a whole, it could also be translated as "community" or "people of Israel."
- The phrase, "all the assembly" could be translated as "all the people" or "the whole group of Israelites" or "everyone." (See: [hyperbole](#))
- A large gathering of enemy soldiers was sometimes also referred to as an "assembly." This could be translated as "army."

(See also: council)

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:14
- Acts 7:38
- Ezra 10:12-13
- Hebrews 12:22-24
- Leviticus 4:20-21
- Nehemiah 8:1-3

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0622, H1481, H2199, H3259, H4150, H4186, H4744, H5475, H5712, H6116, H6908, H6950, H6951, H6952, G15770, G38310, G48630, G48640, G48710, G49050

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:4](#); [11:17](#); [11:18](#); [11:20](#); [11:33](#); [11:34](#); [14:23](#); [14:26](#))

## assign, assigned, assignment, reassign

### Facts:

The term “assign” or “assigned” refers to appointing someone to do a specific task or designating something to be provided to one or more people.

- The prophet Samuel foretold that King Saul would “assign” the best young men of Israel to serve in the military.
- Moses “assigned” to each of the twelve tribes of Israel a portion of the land of Canaan for them to live on.
- Under the Old Testament law, certain tribes of Israel were assigned to serve as priests, artists, singers and builders.
- Depending on the context, “assign” could be translated as “give” or “appoint” or “choose for the task of.”
- The term “assigned” could be translated as “appointed” or “given the task.”

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: [appoint](#), Samuel, Saul (OT))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 6:48
- Daniel 12:13
- Jeremiah 43:11
- Joshua 18:2
- Numbers 4:27-28
- Psalms 78:55

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2506, H3335, H4487, H4941, H5157, H5307, H5414, H5596, H5975, H6485, H7760, G33070

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:17](#))

## authority

### Definition:

The term “authority” usually refers to a position of influence, responsibility, or rule over another person.

- Kings and other governing rulers have authority over the people they are ruling.
- The word “authorities” can refer to people, governments, or organizations that have authority over others.
- The word “authorities” can also refer to spirit beings who have power over people who have not submitted themselves to God’s authority.
- Masters have authority over their servants or slaves. Parents have authority over their children.
- Governments have the authority or right to make laws that govern their citizens.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “authority” can also be translated as “control” or “right” or “qualifications.”
- Sometimes “authority” is used with the meaning of “power.”
- When “authorities” is used to refer to people or organizations who rule people, it could also be translated as “leaders” or “rulers” or “powers.”
- The phrase “by his own authority” could also be translated as “with his own right to lead” or “based on his own qualifications.”
- The expression, “under authority” could be translated as “responsible to obey” or “having to obey others’ commands.”

(See also: dominion, king, [ruler](#), [power](#))

### Bible References:

- Colossians 2:10
- Esther 9:29
- Genesis 41:35
- Jonah 3:6-7
- Luke 12:5
- Luke 20:1-2
- Mark 1:22
- Matthew 8:9
- Matthew 28:19
- Titus 3:1

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H8633, G08310, G14130, G18490, G18500, G20030, G27150, G52470

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:4](#); [7:37](#); [8:9](#); [9:4](#); [9:5](#); [9:6](#); [9:12](#); [9:18](#); [11:10](#); [15:24](#))

## authority

### Definition:

The term “authority” usually refers to a position of influence, responsibility, or rule over another person.

- Kings and other governing rulers have authority over the people they are ruling.
- The word “authorities” can refer to people, governments, or organizations that have authority over others.
- The word “authorities” can also refer to spirit beings who have power over people who have not submitted themselves to God’s authority.
- Masters have authority over their servants or slaves. Parents have authority over their children.
- Governments have the authority or right to make laws that govern their citizens.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “authority” can also be translated as “control” or “right” or “qualifications.”
- Sometimes “authority” is used with the meaning of “power.”
- When “authorities” is used to refer to people or organizations who rule people, it could also be translated as “leaders” or “rulers” or “powers.”
- The phrase “by his own authority” could also be translated as “with his own right to lead” or “based on his own qualifications.”
- The expression, “under authority” could be translated as “responsible to obey” or “having to obey others’ commands.”

(See also: dominion, king, [ruler](#), [power](#))

### Bible References:

- Colossians 2:10
- Esther 9:29
- Genesis 41:35
- Jonah 3:6-7
- Luke 12:5
- Luke 20:1-2
- Mark 1:22
- Matthew 8:9
- Matthew 28:19
- Titus 3:1

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H8633, G08310, G14130, G18490, G18500, G20030, G27150, G52470

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9 General Notes](#))

## baptize, baptized, baptism

### Definition:

In the New Testament, the terms “baptize” and “baptism” usually refer to ritually bathing a Christian with water to show that he has been cleansed from sin and has been united with Christ.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Christians have different views about how a person should be baptized with water. It is probably best to translate this term in a general way that allows for different ways of applying the water.
- Depending on the context, the term “baptize” could be translated as “purify,” “pour out on,” “plunge (or dip) into,” “wash.” For example, “baptize you with water” could be translated as “plunge you into water.”
- The term “baptism” could be translated as “purification,” “a pouring out,” “a dipping,” “a cleansing.”
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: John (the Baptist), repent, [Holy Spirit](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 2:38
- Acts 8:36
- Acts 9:18
- Acts 10:48
- Luke 3:16
- Matthew 3:14
- Matthew 28:18-19

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:3** When people heard John’s message, many of them repented from their sins, and John **baptized** them. Many religious leaders also came to be **baptized** by John, but they did not repent or confess their sins.
- **24:6** The next day, Jesus came to be **baptized** by John.
- **24:7** John said to Jesus, “I am not worthy to **baptize** you. You should **baptize** me instead.”
- **42:10** “So go, make disciples of all people groups by **baptizing** them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **43:11** Peter answered them, “Every one of you should repent and be **baptized** in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins.”
- **43:12** About 3,000 people believed what Peter said and became disciples of Jesus. They were **baptized** and became part of the church at Jerusalem.
- **45:11** As Philip and the Ethiopian traveled, they came to some water. The Ethiopian said, “Look! There is some water! May I be **baptized**?”
- **46:5** Saul immediately was able to see again, and Ananias **baptized** him.
- **49:14** Jesus invites you to believe in him and be **baptized**.

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: G09070

**(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:13](#); [1:14](#); [1:15](#); [1:16](#); [1:17](#); [10:2](#); [12:13](#); [15:29](#))**

## Barnabas

### Facts:

Barnabas was one of the early Christians who lived during the time of the apostles.

- Barnabas was from the Israelite tribe of Levi and was from the island of Cyprus.
- When Saul (Paul) became a Christian, Barnabas urged the other believers to accept him as a fellow believer.
- Barnabas and Paul traveled together to preach the good news about Jesus in different cities.
- His name was Joseph, but he was called "Barnabas," which means "son of encouragement."

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Christian, Cyprus, [good news](#), Levite, [Paul](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 4:36
- Acts 11:26
- Acts 13:3
- Acts 15:33
- Colossians 4:10-11
- Galatians 2:9-10
- Galatians 2:13

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **46:8** Then a believer named **Barnabas** took Saul to the apostles and told them how Saul had preached boldly in Damascus.
- **46:9** **Barnabas** and Saul went there to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the church. I
- **46:10** One day, while the Christians at Antioch were fasting and praying, the Holy Spirit said to them, "Set apart for me **Barnabas** and Saul to do the work I have called them to do." So the church in Antioch prayed for **Barnabas** and Saul and placed their hands on them.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G09210

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:6](#))

## bear, bearer, carry

### Facts:

The term “bear” literally means “carry” something. There are also many figurative uses of this term.

- When speaking of a woman who will bear a child, this means “give birth to” a child.
- To “bear a burden” means to “experience difficult things.” These difficult things could include physical or emotional suffering.
- A common expression in the Bible is “bear fruit,” which means “produce fruit” or “have fruit.”
- The expression “bear witness” means “testify” or “report what one has seen or experienced.”
- The statement that “a son will not bear the iniquity of his father” means that he “will not be held responsible for” or “will not be punished for” his father’s sins.
- In general, this term could be translated as “carry” or “be responsible for” or “produce” or “have” or “endure,” depending on the context.

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: burden, Elisha, [endure](#), [fruit](#), iniquity, [report](#), sheep, [strength](#), [testimony](#), [testimony](#))

### Bible References:

- Lamentations 3:27

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2232, H3201, H3205, H5375, H5445, H5449, H6030, H6509, H6779, G01420, G04300, G09410, G10800, G16270, G25920, G31400, G41600, G47220, G48280, G50410, G50880, G53420, G54090, G55760

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:12](#); [9:12](#); [13:7](#); [15:49](#))

## beast

### Facts:

In the Bible, the term “beast” is often just another way of saying “animal.”

- A wild beast is a type of animal that lives freely in the forest or fields and has not been trained by people.
- A domestic beast is an animal that lives with people and is kept for food or for performing work, such as plowing fields. Often the term “livestock” is used to refer to this kind of animal.
- The Old Testament book of Daniel and the New Testament book of Revelation describe visions which have beasts that represent evil powers and authorities that oppose God. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Some of these beasts are described as having strange features, such as several heads and many horns. They often have power and authority, indicating that they may represent countries, nations, or other political powers.
- Ways to translate this could include “creature” or “created thing” or “animal” or “wild animal,” depending on the context.

(See also: [authority](#), Daniel, livestock, nation, [power](#), [reveal](#), Beelzebul)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:32
- 1 Samuel 17:44
- 2 Chronicles 25:18
- Jeremiah 16:1-4
- Leviticus 7:21
- Psalms 49:12-13

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0338, H0929, H1165, H2123, H2416, H2423, H2874, H3753, H4806, H7409, G22260, G23410, G23420, G29340, G49680, G50740

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:39](#))

## believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief

### Definition:

The terms “believe” and “believe in” are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

#### 1. believe

- To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
- To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.

#### 2. believe in

- To “believe in” someone means to “trust in” that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
- When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
- The phrase “have faith in” usually has the same meaning as “believe in.”
- To “believe in Jesus” means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

#### 3. believer

In the Bible, the term “believer” refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term “believer” literally means “person who believes.”
- The term “Christian” eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

#### 4. unbelief

The term “unbelief” refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, “unbelief” refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one’s Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an “unbeliever.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- To “believe” could be translated as to “know to be true” or “know to be right.”
- To “believe in” could be translated as “trust completely” or “trust and obey” or “completely rely on and follow.”
- Some translations may prefer to say “believer in Jesus” or “believer in Christ.”
- This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means “person who trusts in Jesus” or “someone who knows Jesus and lives for him.”
- Other ways to translate “believer” could be “follower of Jesus” or “person who knows and obeys Jesus.”
- The term “believer” is a general term for any believer in Christ, while “disciple” and “apostle” were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.
- Other ways to translate “unbelief” could include “lack of faith” or “not believing.”

- The term “unbeliever” could be translated as “person who does not believe in Jesus” or “someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior.”

(See also: [believe](#), [apostle](#), Christian, disciple, [faith](#), [trust](#))

## Bible References:

- Genesis 15:6
- Genesis 45:26
- Job 9:16-18
- Habakkuk 1:5-7
- Mark 6:4-6
- Mark 1:14-15
- Luke 9:41
- John 1:12
- Acts 6:5
- Acts 9:42
- Acts 28:23-24
- Romans 3:3
- 1 Corinthians 6:1
- 1 Corinthians 9:5
- 2 Corinthians 6:15
- Hebrews 3:12
- 1 John 3:23

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:4** Noah warned the people about the coming flood and told them to turn to God, but they did not **believe** him.
- **4:8** Abram **believed** God's promise. God declared that Abram was righteous because he **believed** God's promise.
- **11:2** God provided a way to save the firstborn of anyone who **believed in** him.
- **11:6** But the Egyptians did not **believe** God or obey his commands.
- **37:5** Jesus replied, “I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever **believes in** me will live, even though he dies. Everyone who **believes in** me will never die. Do you **believe** this?”
- **43:1** After Jesus returned to heaven, the disciples stayed in Jerusalem as Jesus had commanded them to do. The **believers** there constantly gathered together to pray.
- **43:3** While the **believers** were all together, suddenly the house where they were was filled with a sound like a strong wind. Then something that looked like flames of fire appeared over the heads of all the **believers**.
- **43:13** Every day, more people became **believers**.
- **46:6** That day many people in Jerusalem started persecuting the followers of Jesus, so the **believers** fled to other places. But in spite of this, they preached about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **46:1** Saul was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the **believers**.
- **46:9** Some **believers** who fled from the persecution in Jerusalem went far away to the city of Antioch and preached about Jesus.
- **46:9** It was at Antioch that **believers** in Jesus were first called “Christians.”
- **47:14** They also wrote many letters to encourage and teach the **believers** in the churches.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0539, H0540, G05430, G05440, G05690, G05700, G05710, G39820, G41000, G41020, G41030, G41350

**(Go back to:** [1 Corinthians 1:21](#); [3:5](#); [6:6](#); [7:12](#); [7:13](#); [7:14](#); [7:15](#); [10:27](#); [11:18](#); [13:7](#); [14:22](#); [14:23](#); [14:24](#); [Notes](#); [15:2](#); [15:11](#))

## beloved

### Definition:

The term “beloved” is an expression of affection that describes someone who is loved and dear to someone else.

- The term “beloved” literally means “loved (one)” or “(who is) loved.”
- God refers to Jesus as his “beloved Son.”
- In their letters to Christian churches, the apostles frequently address their fellow believers as “beloved.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as “loved” or “loved one” or “well-loved,” or “very dear.”
- In the context of talking about a close friend, this could be translated as “my dear friend” or “my close friend.” In English it is natural to say “my dear friend, Paul” or “Paul, who is my dear friend.” Other languages may find it more natural to order this in a different way.
- Note that the word “beloved” comes from the word for God’s love, which is unconditional, unselfish, and sacrificial.

(See also: [love](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:14
- 1 John 3:2
- 1 John 4:7
- Mark 1:11
- Mark 12:6
- Revelation 20:9
- Romans 16:8
- Song of Songs 1:14

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0157, H1730, H2532, H3033, H3039, H4261, G00250, G00270, G52070

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:14](#); [4:17](#); [10:14](#); [15:58](#))

## betray, betrayer

### Definition:

The term “betray” means to act in a way that deceives and harms someone. A “betrayer” is a person who betrays a friend who was trusting him.

- Judas was “the betrayer” because he told the Jewish leaders how to capture Jesus.
- The betrayal by Judas was especially evil because he was an apostle of Jesus who received money in exchange for giving the Jewish leaders information that would result in Jesus’ unjust death.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “betray” could be translated as “deceive and cause harm to” or “turn over to the enemy” or “treat treacherously.”
- The term “betrayer” could be translated as “person who betrays” or “double dealer” or “traitor.”

(See also: Judas Iscariot, Jewish leaders, [apostle](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:52
- John 6:64
- John 13:22
- Matthew 10:4
- Matthew 26:22

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:11** Other prophets foretold that those who killed the Messiah would gamble for his clothes and he would be **betrayed** by a friend. The prophet Zechariah foretold that the friend would be paid thirty silver coins as payment for **betraying** the Messiah.
- **38:2** After Jesus and the disciples arrived in Jerusalem, Judas went to the Jewish leaders and offered to **betray** Jesus to them in exchange for money.
- **38:3** The Jewish leaders, led by the high priest, paid Judas thirty silver coins to **betray** Jesus.
- **38:6** Then Jesus said to the disciples, “One of you will **betray** me.” \* \* **38:6** Jesus said, “The person to whom I give this piece of bread is the **betrayer**.”
- **38:13** When he returned the third time, Jesus said, “Wake up! My **betrayer** is here.”
- **38:14** Then Jesus said, “Judas, do you **betray** me with a kiss?”
- **39:8** Meanwhile, Judas, the **betrayer**, saw that the Jewish leaders had condemned Jesus to die. He became full of sorrow and went away and killed himself.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H7411, G38600, G42730

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:23](#))

## bind, bond, bound

### Definition:

The term “bind” means to tie something or fasten it securely. Something that is tied or joined together is called a “bond.” The term “bound” is the past tense of this term.

- To be “bound” means to have something tied or wrapped around something else.
- In a figurative sense, a person can be “bound” to a vow, which means he is “required to fulfill” what he promised to do.
- The term “bonds” refers to anything that binds, confines, or imprisons someone. It usually refers to physical chains, fetters or ropes that keep a person from being free to move.
- In Bible times, bonds such as ropes or chains were used to attach prisoners to the wall or floor of a stone prison.
- The term “bind” can also be used to talk about wrapping cloth around a wound to help it heal.
- A dead person would be “bound” with cloth in preparation for burial.
- The term “bond” is used figuratively to refer to something, such as sin, that controls or enslaves someone.
- A bond can also be a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually and physically. This applies to the bond of marriage.
- For example, a husband and wife are “bound” or tied to each other. It is a bond that God does not want broken.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “bind” could also be translated as “tie” or “tie up” or “wrap (around).”
- Figuratively, it could be translated as to “restrain” or to “prevent” or to “keep from (something).”
- A special use of “bind” in Matthew 16 and 18 means “forbid” or “not permit.”
- The term “bonds” could be translated as “chains” or “ropes” or “shackles.”
- Figuratively the term “bond” could be translated as “knot” or “connection” or “close relationship.”
- The phrase “bond of peace” means “being in harmony, which brings people in closer relationship to each other” or “the tying together that peace brings.”
- To “bind up” could be translated as “wrap around” or “put a bandage on.”
- To “bind” oneself with a vow could be translated as “promise to fulfill a vow” or “commit to fulfill a vow.”
- Depending on the context, the term “bound” could also be translated as “tied” or “tied up” or “chained” or “obligated (to fulfill)” or “required to do.”

(See also: fulfill, [peace](#), prison, [servant](#), vow)

### Bible References:

- Leviticus 8:7

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0247, H0481, H0519, H0615, H0631, H0632, H0640, H1366, H1367, H1379, H2280, H2706, H3256, H3533, H3729, H4147, H4148, H4205, H4562, H5650, H5656, H5659, H6029, H6123, H6616, H6696, H6872, H6887, H7194, H7405, H7573, H7576, H8198, H8244, H8379, G02540, G03310, G03320, G11950, G11960, G11980, G11990, G12100, G13970, G13980, G14010, G14020, G26110, G26150, G37340, G37840, G38140, G40190, G40290, G43850, G48860, G48870, G52650

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:15](#); [7:27](#); [7:39](#))

## blameless

### Definition:

The term “blameless” literally means “without blame.” It is used to refer to a person who obeys God wholeheartedly, but it does not mean that the person is sinless.

- Abraham and Noah were considered blameless before God.
- A person who has a reputation for being “blameless” behaves in a way that honors God.
- According to one verse, a person who is blameless is “one who fears God and turns away from evil.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as “with no fault to his character” or “completely obedient to God” or “avoiding sin” or “keeping away from evil.”

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:10
- 1 Thessalonians 3:11-13
- 2 Peter 3:14
- Colossians 1:22
- Genesis 17:1-2
- Philippians 2:15
- Philippians 3:6

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H5352, H5355, H8535, G02730, G02740, G02980, G02990, G03380, G04100, G04230

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:8](#); [10:32](#))

## bless, blessed, blessing

### Definition:

To “bless” someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people “bless” God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term “bless” is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

### Translation Suggestions:

- To “bless” could also be translated as “provide abundantly for” or to “be very kind and favorable toward.”
- “God has brought great blessing to” could be translated as “God has given many good things to” or “God has provided abundantly for” or “God has caused many good things to happen to”.
- “He is blessed” could be translated as “he will greatly benefit” or “he will experience good things” or “God will cause him to flourish.”
- “Blessed is the person who” could be translated as “How good it is for the person who.”
- Expressions like “blessed be the Lord” could be translated as “May the Lord be praised” or “Praise the Lord” or “I praise the Lord.”
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as “thanked God for the food” or “praised God for giving them food” or “consecrated the food by praising God for it.”

(See also: [praise](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:16
- Acts 13:34
- Ephesians 1:3
- Genesis 14:20
- Isaiah 44:3
- James 1:25
- Luke 6:20
- Matthew 26:26
- Nehemiah 9:5
- Romans 4:9

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:7** God saw that it was good and he **blessed** them.
- **1:15** God made Adam and Eve in his own image. He **blessed** them and told them, “Have many children and grandchildren and fill the earth.”
- **1:16** So God rested from all he had been doing. He **blessed** the seventh day and made it holy, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **4:4** “I will make your name great. I will **bless** those who **bless** you and curse those who curse you. All families on earth will be **blessed** because of you.”
- **4:7** Melchizedek **blessed** Abram and said, “May God Most High who owns heaven and earth **bless** Abram.”

- **7:3** Isaac wanted to give his **blessing** to Esau.
- **8:5** Even in prison, Joseph remained faithful to God, and God **blessed** him.

### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H0833, H0835, H1288, H1289, H1293, G17570, G21270, G21280, G21290, G31060, G31070, G31080, G60500

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:12](#); [7:40](#); [10:16](#); [14:16](#))

## blood

### Definition:

The term “blood” refers to the red liquid that comes out of a person’s skin when there is an injury or wound. Blood brings life-giving nutrients to a person’s entire body. In the Bible, the term “blood” is often used figuratively to mean “life” and/or several other concepts.

- When people made sacrifices to God, they killed an animal and poured its blood on the altar. This symbolized the sacrifice of the animal’s life to pay for people’s sins.
- The expression “flesh and blood” refers to human beings.
- The expression “own flesh and blood” refers to people who are biologically related.

### Translation Suggestions:

- This term should be translated with the term that is used for blood in the target language.
- The expression “flesh and blood” could be translated as “people” or “human beings.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “my own flesh and blood” could be translated as “my own family” or “my own relatives” or “my own people.”
- If there is an expression in the target language that is used with this meaning, that expression could be used to translate “flesh and blood.”

(See also: bloodshed; [flesh](#); [life](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Samuel 14:32
- Acts 2:20
- Acts 5:28
- Colossians 1:20
- Galatians 1:16
- Genesis 4:11
- Psalms 16:4
- Psalms 105:28-30

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:3** Before Joseph’s brothers returned home, they tore Joseph’s robe and dipped it in goat’s **blood**.
- **10:3** God turned the Nile River into **blood**, but Pharaoh still would not let the Israelites go.
- **11:5** All the houses of the Israelites had **blood** around the doors, so God passed over those houses and everyone inside was safe. They were saved because of the lamb’s **blood**.
- **13:9** The **blood** of the animal that was sacrificed covered the person’s sin and made that person clean in God’s sight.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, “Drink this. It is my **blood** of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins.”
- **48:10** When anyone believes in Jesus, the **blood** of Jesus takes away that person’s sin, and God’s punishment passes over him.

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1818, H5332, G01290, G01300, G01310

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:16](#); [11:25](#); [11:27](#); [15:50](#))

## boast, boastful

### Definition:

The term “boast” means to talk proudly about something or someone. Often it means to brag about oneself.

- Someone who is “boastful” talks about himself in a proud way.
- God rebuked the Israelites for “boasting in” their idols. They arrogantly worshiped false gods instead of the true God.
- The Bible also talks about people boasting in such things as their wealth, their strength, their fruitful fields, and their laws. This means that they were proud about these things and did not acknowledge that God is the one who provided these things.
- God urged the Israelites to instead “boast” or be proud about the fact that they know him.
- The apostle Paul also talks about boasting in the Lord, which means being glad and thankful to God for all he has done for them.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “boast” could include “brag” or “talk proudly” or “be proud.”
- The term “boastful” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “full of prideful talk” or “prideful” or “talking proudly about oneself.”
- In the context of boasting in or about knowing God, this could be translated as “take pride in” or “exalt in” or “be very glad about” or “give thanks to God about.”
- Some languages have two words for “pride”: one that is negative, with the meaning of being arrogant, and the other that is positive, with the meaning of taking pride in one’s work, family, or country.

### Translation Suggestions:

(See also: proud)

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 20:11
- 2 Timothy 3:1-4
- James 3:14
- James 4:15-17
- Psalms 44:8

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1984, H3235, H6286, G02120, G02130, G17400, G26200, G27440, G27450, G27460, G31660

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:29](#); [1:31](#); [3:21](#); [4:7](#); [5:6](#); [9:15](#); [9:16](#); [13:4](#); [15:31](#))

## body

### Definition:

The term “body” refers to the physical body of a person or animal. This term is also used figuratively to refer to an object or to a group consisting of individual members.

- Often the term “body” refers to a dead person or animal. Sometimes this is referred to as a “dead body” or a “corpse.”
- When Jesus said to the disciples at his last Passover meal, “This (bread) is my body,” he was referring to his physical body that would be “broken” (killed) to pay for their sins.
- In the Bible, Christians as a group are referred to as the “body of Christ.”
- Just as a physical body has many parts, the “body of Christ” has many individual members.
- Each individual believer has a special function in the body of Christ to help the whole group work together to serve God and bring him glory.
- Jesus is also referred to as the “head” (leader) of the “body” of his believers. Just as a person’s head tells his body what to do, so Jesus is the one who guides and directs Christians as members of his “body.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- The best way to translate this term would be with the word that is most commonly used to refer to a physical body in the project language. Make sure that the word used is not an offensive term.
- When referring collectively to believers, for some languages it may be more natural and accurate to say “spiritual body of Christ.”
- When Jesus says, “This is my body,” it is best to translate this literally, with a note to explain it if needed.
- Some languages may have a separate word when referring to a dead body, such as “corpse” for a person or “carcass” for an animal. Make sure the word used to translate this makes sense in the context and is acceptable.

(See also: [head](#), [hand](#); [face](#); loins; righthand; [tongue](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:12
- 1 Corinthians 5:5
- Ephesians 4:4
- Judges 14:8
- Numbers 6:6-8
- Psalm 31:9
- Romans 12:5

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0990, H1320, H1460, H1465, H1472, H1480, H1655, H3409, H4191, H5038, H5085, H5315, H6106, H6297, H7607, G44300, G49540, G49830, G55590

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:3](#); [6:13](#); [6:15](#); [6:16](#); [6:18](#); [6:19](#); [6:20](#); [7:4](#); [7:34](#); [9:27](#); [10:16](#); [10:17](#); [11:24](#); [11:27](#); [11:29](#); [Notes](#); [12:12](#); [12:13](#); [12:14](#); [12:15](#); [12:16](#); [12:17](#); [12:18](#); [12:19](#); [12:20](#); [12:22](#); [12:23](#); [12:24](#); [12:25](#); [12:27](#); [13:3](#); [15:35](#); [15:37](#); [15:38](#); [15:40](#); [15:44](#))

## bread

### Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

- When the term “loaf” occurs by itself, it means “loaf of bread.”
- Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast. However, bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. This is called “unleavened bread” in the Bible. The ancient Israelites ate “unleavened bread” during the passover meal.
- Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. (See: [Synecdoche](#)) Many times the term “bread” can be translated more generally as “food.”
- The phrase “bread of the presence” refers to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as “bread showing that God lived among them.”
- The term “bread from heaven” refers to the special white food called “manna” that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert. Jesus also called himself the “bread that came down from heaven” and the “bread of life.”

(See also: [Passover](#), tabernacle, [temple](#), unleavened bread, [yeast](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 2:46
- Acts 27:35
- Exodus 16:15
- Luke 9:13
- Mark 6:38
- Matthew 4:4
- Matthew 11:18

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G01060, G07400, G42860

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:16](#); [10:17](#); [11:23](#); [11:26](#); [11:27](#); [11:28](#))

## bread

### Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

- When the term “loaf” occurs by itself, it means “loaf of bread.”
- Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast. However, bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. This is called “unleavened bread” in the Bible. The ancient Israelites ate “unleavened bread” during the passover meal.
- Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. (See: [Synecdoche](#)) Many times the term “bread” can be translated more generally as “food.”
- The phrase “bread of the presence” refers to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as “bread showing that God lived among them.”
- The term “bread from heaven” refers to the special white food called “manna” that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert. Jesus also called himself the “bread that came down from heaven” and the “bread of life.”

(See also: [Passover](#), tabernacle, [temple](#), unleavened bread, [yeast](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 2:46
- Acts 27:35
- Exodus 16:15
- Luke 9:13
- Mark 6:38
- Matthew 4:4
- Matthew 11:18

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G01060, G07400, G42860

([Go back to: 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes](#))

## brother

### Definition:

The term “brother” refers to a male sibling who shares at least one biological parent.

- In the Old Testament, the term “brothers” is also used as a general reference to relatives or associates, such as members of the same tribe, clan, occupation, or people group. When used in this way, the term can refer to both men and women.
- In the New Testament, the apostles often use the term “brothers” to refer to fellow Christians, including both men and women.
- A few times in the New Testament, the apostles used the term “sister” when referring specifically to a fellow Christian who was a woman, or to emphasize that both men and women are being included. For example, James emphasizes that he is talking about all believers when he refers to “a brother or sister who is in need of food or clothing.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological brother, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- In the Old Testament especially, when “brothers” is used very generally to refer to members of the same family, clan, or people group, possible translations could include “relatives” or “clan members” or “fellow Israelites.”
- In the context of referring to a fellow believer in Christ, this term could be translated as “brother in Christ” or “spiritual brother.”
- If both males and females are being referred to and “brother” would give a wrong meaning, then a more general kinship term could be used that would include both males and females.
- Other ways to translate this term so that it refers to both male and female believers could be “fellow believers” or “Christian brothers and sisters.”
- Make sure to check the context to determine whether only men are being referred to, or whether both men and women are included.

(See also: [apostle](#), [God the Father](#), [sister](#), [spirit](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:26
- Genesis 29:10
- Leviticus 19:17
- Nehemiah 3:1
- Philippians 4:21
- Revelation 1:9

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0251, H0252, H0264, H1730, H2992, H2993, H2994, H7453, G00800, G00810, G23850, G24550, G25000, G46130, G53600, G55690

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [1:10](#); [1:11](#); [1:26](#); [2:1](#); [3:1](#); [4:6](#); [5:11](#); [6:5](#); [6:6](#); [6:8](#); [7:12](#); [7:14](#); [7:15](#); [7:24](#); [7:29](#); [8:11](#); [8:12](#); [8:13](#); [9:5](#); [10:1](#); [11:33](#); [12:1](#); [14:6](#); [14:20](#); [14:26](#); [14:39](#); [15:1](#); [15:6](#); [15:31](#); [15:50](#); [15:58](#); [16:11](#); [16:12](#); [16:15](#); [16:20](#))

## bury, buried, burial

### Definition:

The term “bury” refers to putting an object (usually a dead body) into a hole or other burial place and then covering it with dirt or stones, etc. The term “burial” is the act of burying something, or it can be used to describe a place where something has been buried.

- Often people bury a dead body by placing it into a deep hole in the ground and then covering it with dirt.
- Sometimes the dead body is placed in a box-like structure, such as a coffin, before burying it.
- In Bible times, dead people were often buried in a cave or similar place. After Jesus died, his body was wrapped in cloths and placed in a stone tomb that was sealed with a large boulder.
- The terms “burial place” or “burial room” or “burial chamber” or “burial cave” always refer to a place where a dead body is buried.
- Other things can also be buried, such as when Achan buried silver and other things that he had stolen from Jericho.
- The phrase “buried his face” usually means “covered his face with his hands.”
- Sometimes the word “hide” can mean “bury” as when Achan hid things in the ground that he had stolen from Jericho. This meant he buried them in the ground.

(See also: Jericho, tomb)

### Bible References:

- 2 Kings 9:9-10
- Genesis 35:4-5
- Jeremiah 25:33
- Luke 16:22
- Matthew 27:7
- Psalm 79:1-3

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H6900, H6912, H6913, G17790, G17800, G22900, G49160, G50270

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:4](#))

## call, call out

### Definition:

The terms “call” and “call out” usually mean to speak loudly, but the term “call” can also mean to name or summon a person. There are also some other meanings.

- To “call out” to someone means to shout, to announce, or to proclaim. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- Often in the Bible, “call” has a meaning of “summon” or “command to come” or “request to come.”
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their “calling.”
- When God “calls” people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- This term is also used in the context of naming someone. For example, “His name is called John,” means “He is named John” or “His name is John.”
- To be “called by the name of” means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.
- A different expression, “I have called you by name” means that God has specifically chosen that person.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “call” could be translated by a word that means “summon,” which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- The expression “call out to you” could be translated as “ask you for help” or “pray to you urgently.”
- When the Bible says that God has “called” us to be his servants, this could be translated as “specially chose us” or “appointed us” to be his servants.
- “You must call his name” can also be translated as “you must name him.”
- “His name is called” could also be translated as “his name is” or “he is named.”
- To “call out” could be translated as “say loudly” or “shout” or “say with a loud voice.” Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.
- The expression “your calling” could be translated as “your purpose” or “God’s purpose for you” or “God’s special work for you.”
- To “call on the name of the Lord” could be translated as “seek the Lord and depend on him” or “trust in the Lord and obey him.”
- To “call for” something could be translated by “demand” or “ask for” or “command.”
- The expression “you are called by my name” could be translated as “I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me.”
- When God says, “I have called you by name,” this could be translated as “I know you and have chosen you.”

(See also: [pray](#), [cry](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:24
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7
- 2 Timothy 1:9
- Ephesians 4:1
- Galatians 1:15
- Matthew 2:15
- Philippians 3:14

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H2199, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G01540, G03630, G14580, G15280, G19410, G19510, G20280, G20460, G25640, G28210, G28220, G28400, G29190, G30040, G31060, G33330, G33430, G36030, G36860, G36870, G43160, G43410, G43770, G47790, G48670, G54550, G55370, G55810

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [1:2](#); [1:9](#); [1:24](#); [1:26](#); [5:11](#); [Notes](#); [7:15](#); [7:17](#); [7:18](#); [7:20](#); [7:21](#); [7:22](#); [7:24](#); [8:5](#); [15:9](#))

## children, child, offspring

### Definition:

The term “child” (plural “children”) refers to the offspring of a man and woman. The term is often used more generally to refer to anyone who is young in age and is not yet a fully grown adult. The term “offspring” is a general reference to the biological descendants of people or animals.

- In the Bible, disciples or followers are sometimes called “children.”
- Often the term “children” is used to refer to a person’s descendants.
- Often in the Bible, “offspring” has the same meaning as “children” or “descendants.”
- The term “seed” is sometimes used figuratively to refer to offspring.
- The phrase “children of” can refer to being characterized by something. Some examples of this would be:
  - children of the light
  - children of obedience
  - children of the devil
- This term can also refer to the Church. For example, sometimes the New Testament refers to people who believe in Jesus as “children of God.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “children” could be translated as “descendants” when it is referring to a person’s great-grandchildren or great-great-grandchildren, etc.
- Depending on the context, “children of” could be translated as “people who have the characteristics of” or “people who behave like.”
- If possible, the phrase, “children of God” should be translated literally since an important biblical theme is that God is our heavenly Father. A possible translation alternate would be, “people who belong to God” or “God’s spiritual children.”
- When Jesus calls his disciples “children,” this could also be translated as “dear friends” or “my beloved disciples.”
- When Paul and John refer to believers in Jesus as “children,” this could also be translated as “dear fellow believers.”
- The phrase, “children of the promise” could be translated as “people who have received what God promised them.”

(See also: descendant, [seed](#), promise, son, [spirit](#), [believe](#), [beloved](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 2:28
- 3 John 1:4
- Galatians 4:19
- Genesis 45:11
- Joshua 8:34-35
- Nehemiah 5:5
- Acts 17:29
- Exodus 13:11-13
- Genesis 24:7
- Isaiah 41:8-9
- Job 5:25
- Luke 3:7
- Matthew 12:34

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H1069, H1121, H1123, H1129, H1323, H1397, H1580, H2029, H2030, H2056, H2138, H2145, H2233, H2945, H3173, H3205, H3206, H3208, H3211, H3243, H3490, H4392, H5209, H5271, H5288, H5290, H5759, H5764, H5768, H5953, H6185, H6363, H6529, H6631, H7908, H7909, H7921, G07300, G08150, G10250, G10640, G10810, G10850, G14710, G34390, G35150, G35160, G38080, G38120, G38130, G38160, G50400, G50410, G50420, G50430, G50440, G52060, G52070, G53880

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:1](#); [Notes](#); [4:14](#); [4:17](#); [7:14](#); [13:11](#); [14:20](#))

## chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect

### Definition:

The term “the elect” literally means “chosen ones” or “chosen people” and refers to those whom God has appointed or selected to be his people. “Chosen One” or “Chosen One of God” is a title that refers to Jesus, who is the chosen Messiah.

- The term “choose” means to select something or someone or to decide something. It is often used to refer to God appointing people to belong to him and to serve him.
- To be “chosen” means to be “selected” or “appointed” to be or do something.
- God chose people to be holy, to be set apart by him for the purpose of bearing good spiritual fruit. That is why they are called “the chosen (ones)” or “the elect.”
- The term “chosen one” is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to certain people such as Moses and King David whom God had appointed as leaders over his people. It is also used to refer to the nation of Israel as God’s chosen people.
- The phrase “the elect” is an older term that literally means “the chosen ones” or “the chosen people.” This phrase in the original language is plural when referring to believers in Christ.
- In older English Bible versions, the term “elect” is used in both the Old and New Testaments to translate the word for “chosen one(s).” More modern versions use “elect” only in the New Testament, to refer to people who have been saved by God through faith in Jesus. Elsewhere in the Bible text, they translate this word more literally as “chosen ones.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate “elect” with a word or phrase that means “chosen ones” or “chosen people.” This could also be translated as “people whom God chose” or “the ones God appointed to be his people.”
- The phrase “who were chosen” could also be translated as “who were appointed” or “who were selected” or “whom God chose.”
- “I chose you” could be translated as “I appointed you” or “I selected you.”
- In reference to Jesus, “Chosen One” could also be translated as “God’s chosen One” or “God’s specially appointed Messiah” or “the One God appointed (to save people).”

(See also: [appoint](#), [Christ](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 John 1:1
- Colossians 3:12
- Ephesians 1:3-4
- Isaiah 65:22-23
- Luke 18:7
- Matthew 24:19-22
- Romans 8:33

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0970, H0972, H0977, H1262, H1305, H4005, H6901, G01380, G01400, G15860, G15880, G15890, G19510, G37240, G44000, G44010, G47580, G48990, G55000

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:27](#); [1:28](#))

## Christ, Messiah

### Facts:

The terms "Messiah" and "Christ" mean "Anointed One" and refer to Jesus, God's Son.

- Both "Messiah" and "Christ" are used in the New Testament to refer to God's Son, whom God the Father appointed to rule as king over his people, and to save them from sin and death.
- In the Old Testament, the prophets wrote prophecies about the Messiah hundreds of years before he came to earth.
- Often a word meaning "anointed (one)" is used in the Old Testament to refer to the Messiah who would come.
- Jesus fulfilled many of these prophecies and did many miraculous works that proves he is the Messiah; the rest of these prophecies will be fulfilled when he returns.
- The word "Christ" is often used as a title, as in "the Christ" and "Christ Jesus."
- "Christ" also came to be used as part of his name, as in "Jesus Christ."

### Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated using its meaning, "the Anointed One" or "God's Anointed Savior."
- Many languages use a transliterated word that looks or sounds like "Christ" or "Messiah." (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))
- The transliterated word could be followed by the definition of the term as in, "Christ, the Anointed One."
- Be consistent in how this is translated throughout the Bible so that it is clear that the same term is being referred to.
- Make sure the translations of "Messiah" and "Christ" work well in contexts where both terms occur in the same verse (such as John 1:41).

(See also: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Son of God](#), David, [Jesus](#), anoint)

### Bible References:

- 1 John 5:1-3
- Acts 2:35
- Acts 5:40-42
- John 1:40-42
- John 3:27-28
- John 4:25
- Luke 2:10-12
- Matthew 1:16

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:7** The **Messiah** was God's Chosen One who would save the people of the world from sin.
- **17:8** As it happened, the Israelites would have to wait a long time before the **Messiah** came, almost 1,000 years.
- **21:1** From the very beginning, God planned to send the **Messiah**.
- **21:4** God promised King David that the **Messiah** would be one of David's own descendants.
- **21:5** The **Messiah** would start the New Covenant.
- **21:6** God's prophets also said that the **Messiah** would be a prophet, a priest, and a king.

- **21:9** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the **Messiah** would be born from a virgin.
- **43:7** "But God raised him to life again to fulfill the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your **Holy One** rot in the grave.'"
- **43:9** "But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both Lord and **Messiah!**"
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus **Christ** so that God will forgive your sins."
- **46:6** Saul reasoned with the Jews, proving that Jesus was the **Messiah**.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H4899, G33230, G55470

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:1; 1:2; 1:3; 1:4; 1:6; 1:7; 1:8; 1:9; 1:10; 1:12; 1:13; 1:17; 1:23; 1:24; 1:30; 2:2; 2:16; 3:1; 3:11; 3:23; 4:1; 4:10; 4:15; 4:17; 5:4; 5:7; 6:11; 6:15; 7:22; 8:6; 8:11; 8:12; 9:12; 9:21; 10:4; 10:16; 11:1; 11:3; 12:12; 12:27; 15:3; 15:12; 15:13; 15:14; 15:15; 15:16; 15:17; 15:18; 15:19; 15:20; 15:22; 15:23; 15:31; 15:57; 16:24)

## church, Church

### Definition:

In the New Testament, the term “church” refers to all people who believe in Jesus. Sometimes “church” refers to a part of that larger group who regularly met together in a certain place, such as the “church at Ephesus.”

- This term literally refers to an assembly or congregation of people who were “called out” of the general population to meet together for a special purpose.
- Often the believers in a particular city would meet together in someone’s home to pray together and to hear and discuss scripture. These local churches were given the name of the city such as the “church at Ephesus.”
- In the Bible, “church” does not refer to a building.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “church” could be translated as a “gathering together” or “assembly” or “congregation” or “ones who meet together.”
- The word or phrase that is used to translate this term should also be able to refer to all believers, not just one small group.
- Make sure that the translation of “church” does not just refer to a building.
- The term used to translate “assembly” in the Old Testament could also be used to translate this term.
- Also consider how it is translated in a local or national Bible translation. (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#).)

(See also: [assembly](#), [believe](#), Christian)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:12
- 1 Thessalonians 2:14
- 1 Timothy 3:5
- Acts 9:31
- Acts 14:23
- Acts 15:41
- Colossians 4:15
- Ephesians 5:23
- Matthew 16:18
- Philippians 4:15

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **43:12** About 3,000 people believed what Peter said and became disciples of Jesus. They were baptized and became part of the **church** at Jerusalem.
- **46:9** Most of the people in Antioch were not Jews, but for the first time, very many of them also became believers. Barnabas and Saul went there to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the **church**.
- **46:10** So the **church** in Antioch prayed for Barnabas and Saul and placed their hands on them. Then they sent them off to preach the good news of Jesus in many other places.
- **47:13** The good news of Jesus kept spreading, and the **Church** kept growing.
- **50:1** For almost 2,000 years, more and more people around the world have been hearing the good news about Jesus the Messiah. The **Church** has been growing.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: G15770

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [4:17](#); [6:4](#); [7:17](#); [10:32](#); [11:16](#); [11:18](#); [11:22](#); [12:28](#); [14:4](#); [14:5](#); [14:12](#); [14:19](#); [14:23](#); [14:28](#); [14:33](#); [14:34](#); [14:35](#); [15:9](#); [16:1](#); [16:19](#))

## circumcise, circumcised, circumcision, uncircumcised, uncircumcision

### Definition:

The term “circumcise” means to cut off the foreskin of a man or male child. A circumcision ceremony may be performed in connection with this.

- God commanded Abraham to circumcise every male among his family and servants as a sign of God’s covenant with them.
- God also commanded Abraham’s descendants to continue to do this for every baby boy born into their households.
- The phrase, “circumcision of the heart” refers figuratively to the “cutting away” or removal of sin from a person.
- In a spiritual sense, “the circumcised” refers to people whom God has purified from sin through the blood of Jesus and who are his people.
- The term “uncircumcised” refers to those who have not been circumcised physically. It can also refer figuratively to those who have not been circumcised spiritually, who do not have a relationship with God.

The terms “uncircumcised” and “uncircumcision” refer to a male who has not been physically circumcised. These terms are also used figuratively.

- Egypt was a nation that also required circumcision. So when God talks about Egypt being defeated by the “uncircumcised,” he is referring to people whom the Egyptians despised for not being circumcised.
- The Bible refers to people who have an “uncircumcised heart” or who are “uncircumcised in heart.” This a figurative way of saying that these people are not God’s people, and are stubbornly disobedient to him.
- If a word for circumcision is used or known in the language, “uncircumcised” could be translated as “not circumcised.”
- The expression “the uncircumcision” could be translated as “people who are not circumcised” or “people who do not belong to God,” depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate figurative senses of this term could include “not God’s people” or “rebellious like those who don’t belong to God” or “people who have no sign of belonging to God.”
- The expression “uncircumcised in heart” could be translated as “stubbornly rebellious” or “refusing to believe.” However, if possible it is best to keep the expression or a similar one since spiritual circumcision is an important concept.

### Translation Suggestions:

- If the culture of the target language performs circumcisions on males, the word used to refer to this should be used for this term.
- Other ways to translate this term would be, “cut around” or “cut in a circle” or “cut off the foreskin.”
- In cultures where circumcision is not known, it may be necessary to explain it in a footnote or glossary.
- Make sure the term used to translate this does not refer to females. It may be necessary to translate this with a word or phrase that includes the meaning of “male.”

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: Abraham, [covenant](#))

### Bible References:

- Genesis 17:11
- Genesis 17:14
- Exodus 12:48

- Leviticus 26:41
- Joshua 5:3
- Judges 15:18
- 2 Samuel 1:20
- Jeremiah 9:26
- Ezekiel 32:25
- Acts 10:44-45
- Acts 11:3
- Acts 15:1
- Acts 11:3
- Romans 2:27
- Galatians 5:3
- Ephesians 2:11
- Philippians 3:3
- Colossians 2:11
- Colossians 2:13

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **5:3** "You must **circumcise** every male in your family."
- **5:5** That day Abraham **circumcised** all the males in his household.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H4135, H4139, H5243, H6188, H6189, H6190, G02030, G05640, G19860, G40590, G40610

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:18](#); [7:19](#))

## clean, wash

### Definition:

The term “clean” generally refers either to removing dirt or stains from someone/something or to not having any dirt or stain in the first place. The term “wash” refers specifically to action of removing dirt or stains from someone/something.

- “Cleanse” is the process of making something “clean.” It could also be translated as “wash” or “purify.”
- In the Old Testament, God told the Israelites which animals he had specified as ritually “clean” and which ones were “unclean.” Only the clean animals were permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice. In this context, the term “clean” means that the animal was acceptable to God for use as a sacrifice.
- A person who had certain skin diseases would be unclean until the skin was healed enough to no longer be contagious. Instructions for cleansing the skin had to be obeyed in order for that person to be declared “clean” again.
- Sometimes “clean” is used figuratively to refer to moral purity, meaning to be “clean” from sin.

In the Bible, the term “unclean” is used figuratively to refer to things that God declared to be unfit for his people to touch, eat, or sacrifice.

- God gave the Israelites instructions about which animals were “clean” and which ones were “unclean.” The unclean animals were not permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice.
- People with certain skin diseases were said to be “unclean” until they were healed.
- If the Israelites touched something “unclean,” they themselves would be considered unclean for a certain period of time.
- Obeying God’s commands about not touching or eating unclean things kept the Israelites set apart for God’s service.
- This physical and ritual uncleanness was also symbolic of moral uncleanness.
- In another figurative sense, an “unclean spirit” refers to an evil spirit.

### Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated with the common word for “clean” or “pure” (in the sense of being not dirty).
- Other ways to translate this could include, “ritually clean” or “acceptable to God.”
- “Cleanse” could be translated by “wash” or “purify.”
- Make sure that the words used for “clean” and “cleanse” can also be understood in a figurative sense.
- The term “unclean” could also be translated as “not clean” or “unfit in God’s eyes” or “physically unclean” or “defiled.”
- When referring to a demon as an unclean spirit, “unclean” could be translated as “evil” or “defiled.”
- The translation of this term should allow for spiritual uncleanness. It should be able to refer to anything that God declared as unfit for touching, eating, or sacrifice.

(See also: [defile](#), [demon](#), [holy](#), [sacrifice](#))

### Bible References:

- Genesis 7:2
- Genesis 7:8
- Deuteronomy 12:15
- Psalms 51:7
- Proverbs 20:30
- Ezekiel 24:13
- Matthew 23:27

- Luke 5:13
- Acts 8:7
- Acts 10:27-29
- Colossians 3:5
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7
- James 4:8

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H1249, H1252, H1305, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2398, H2548, H2834, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2893, H2930, H2931, H2932, H3001, H3722, H5079, H5352, H5355, H5356, H6172, H6565, H6663, H6945, H7137, H8552, H8562, G01670, G01690, G25110, G25120, G25130, G28390, G28400, G33940, G36890

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:7](#); [7:14](#))

## clothe, clothed, clothes, clothing, unclothed, garments

### Definition:

When used figuratively in the Bible, “clothed with” means to be endowed or equipped with something. To “clothe oneself with something” means to seek to have a certain character quality.

- In the same way that clothing is external to your body and is visible to all, when you are “clothed” with a certain character quality, others can readily see it. To “clothe yourself with kindness” means to let your actions be so characterized by kindness that it is easily seen by everyone.
- To be “clothed with power from on high” means to have power given to you.
- This term is also used to express negative experiences, such as “clothed with shame” or “clothed with terror.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the literal figure of speech, “clothe yourselves with.” Another way to translate this could be “put on” if this refers to putting on clothes.
- If that does not give the correct meaning, other ways to translate “clothed with” could be “showing” or “manifesting” or “filled with” or “having the quality of.”
- The term “clothe yourself with” could also be translated as “cover yourself with” or “behave in a way that shows.”

### Bible References:

- Luke 24:49

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0899, H3680, H3736, H3830, H3847, H3848, H4055, H4374, H5497, H8008, H8071, H8516, G02940, G14630, G15620, G17370, G17420, G17460, G19020, G20660, G22240, G24390, G24400, G40160, G47490, G55090

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:53](#); [15:54](#))

## comfort, comforts, comforter, uncomforted

### Definition:

The terms “comfort” and “comforter” refer to helping someone who is suffering physical or emotional pain.

- A person who comforts someone is called a “comforter.”
- In the Old Testament, the term “comfort” is used to describe how God is kind and loving to his people and helps them when they are suffering.
- In the New Testament, it says that God will comfort his people through the Holy Spirit. Those who receive the comfort are then enabled to give the same comfort to others who are suffering.
- The expression “comforter of Israel” referred to the Messiah who would come to rescue his people.
- Jesus referred to the Holy Spirit as the “Comforter” who helps believers in Jesus.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “comfort” could also be translated as “ease the pain of” or “help (someone) overcome grief” or “encourage” or “console.”
- A phrase such as “our comfort” could be translated as “our encouragement” or “our consoling of (someone)” or “our help in times of grieving.”
- The term “comforter” could be translated as “person who comforts” or “someone who helps ease pain” or “person who encourages.”
- When the Holy Spirit is called “the Comforter” this could also be translated as “the Encourager” or “the Helper” or “the One who helps and guides.”
- The phrase “comforter of Israel” could be translated as “the Messiah, who comforts Israel.”
- An expression like, “they have no comforter” could also be translated as “No one has comforted them” or “There is no one to encourage or help them.”

(See also: [encourage](#), [Holy Spirit](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:8-11
- 2 Corinthians 1:4
- 2 Samuel 10:1-3
- Acts 20:11-12

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2505, H5150, H5162, H5165, H5564, H8575, G03020, G38700, G38740, G38750, G38880, G38900, G39310

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:3](#))

## command, commandment

### Definition:

The term "command" means to order someone to do something. The term "commandment" refers to the thing that a person is commanded to do.

- The term "commandment" sometimes refers to certain commands of God which are more formal and permanent, such as the "Ten Commandments."
- A command can be positive ("Honor your parents") or negative ("Do not steal").
- To "take command" means to "take control" or "take charge" of something or someone.

### Translation Suggestions

- It is best to translate this term differently from the term, "law." Also compare with the definitions of "decree" and "statute."
- Some translators may prefer to translate "command" and "commandment" with the same word in their language.
- Others may prefer to use a special word for commandment that refers to lasting, formal commands that God has made.

(See decree, statute, [law](#), Ten Commandments)

### Bible References:

- Luke 1:6
- Matthew 1:24
- Matthew 22:38
- Matthew 28:20
- Numbers 1:17-19
- Romans 7:7-8

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H0560, H0565, H1296, H1696, H1697, H1881, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2941, H2942, H2951, H3027, H3982, H3983, H4406, H4662, H4687, H4929, H4931, H4941, H5057, H5713, H5749, H6213, H6310, H6346, H6490, H6673, H6680, H7101, H7218, H7227, H7262, H7761, H7970, H8269, G12630, G12910, G12960, G12970, G12990, G16900, G17780, G17810, G17850, G20030, G20040, G20080, G20360, G27530, G30560, G37260, G38520, G38530, G43670, G44830, G44870, G55060

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:6](#); [7:10](#); [7:19](#); [7:25](#); [9:14](#); [14:37](#))

## commit, committed, commitment

### Definition:

The terms “commit” and “commitment” refers to making a decision or promising to do something.

- A person who promises to do something is also described as being “committed” to doing it.
- To “commit” to someone a certain task means to assign that task to that person. For example, in 2 Corinthians Paul says that God has “committed” (or “given”) to us the ministry of helping people be reconciled to God.
- The terms “commit” and “committed” also often refer to doing a certain wrong action such as “commit a sin” or “commit adultery” or “commit murder.”
- The expression “committed to him the task” could also be translated as “gave him the task” or “entrusted to him the task” or “assigned the task to him.”
- The term “commitment” could be translated by, “task that was given” or “promise that was made.”

(See also: [adultery](#), [faithful](#), promise, [sin](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 28:7
- 1 Peter 2:21-23
- Jeremiah 2:12-13
- Matthew 13:41
- Psalm 58:2

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0539, H0817, H1361, H1497, H1500, H1540, H1556, H2181, H2388, H2398, H2399, H2403, H4560, H4603, H5003, H5753, H5766, H5771, H6213, H6466, H7683, H7760, H7847, G02640, G20380, G27160, G34290, G34310, G38600, G38720, G39080, G41020, G41600, G42030

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:3](#); [5:5](#))

## companion, fellow worker, friend

### Facts:

The term "companion" refers to a person who goes with someone else or who is associated with someone else, such as in a friendship or marriage. The term "fellow worker" refers to someone who works with another person.

- Companions go through experiences together, share meals together, and support and encourage each other.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated with a word or phrase that means, "friend" or "fellow traveler" or "supporting-person who goes with" or "person who works with."

### Bible References:

- Ezekiel 37:16
- Hebrews 1:9
- Proverbs 2:17
- Psalms 38:11-12

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0251, H0441, H2269, H2270, H2273, H2278, H3674, H3675, H4828, H7453, H7462, H7464, G28440, G33530, G48980, G49040

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:9](#); [15:33](#))

## condemn, condemned, condemnation

### Definition:

The terms “condemn” and “condemnation” refer to judging someone for doing something wrong.

- Often the word “condemn” includes punishing that person for what they did wrong.
- Sometimes “condemn” means to falsely accuse someone or to judge someone harshly.
- The term “condemnation” refers to the act of condemning or accusing someone.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as “harshly judge” or “criticize falsely.”
- The phrase “condemn him” could be translated as “judge that he is guilty” or “state that he must be punished for his sin.”
- The term “condemnation” could be translated as “harsh judging” or “declaring to be guilty” or “punishment of guilt.”

(See also: [judge](#), punish)

### Bible References:

- 1 John 3:20
- Job 9:29
- John 5:24
- Luke 6:37
- Matthew 12:7
- Proverbs 17:15-16
- Psalms 34:22
- Romans 5:16

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H6064, H7034, H7561, H8199, G01760, G08430, G26070, G26130, G26310, G26320, G26330, G29170, G29190, G29200, G52720, G60480

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:32](#))

## confirm, confirmation, legal

### Definition:

The term “confirm” refers to verifying that something is true or legally certifying that a transaction has occurred.

- When a king is “confirmed” it means that the decision to make him king has been agreed upon and supported by the people.
- To confirm what someone wrote means to verify that what was written is true.
- The “confirmation” of the gospel means teaching people about the good news of Jesus in such a way that it shows that it is true.
- To give an oath “as confirmation” means to solemnly state or swear that something is true or trustworthy.
- Ways to translate “confirm” could include, “state as true” or “prove to be trustworthy” or “agree with” or “assure” or “promise,” depending on the context.

(See also: [covenant](#), [oath](#), [trust](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:15-18
- 2 Corinthians 1:21
- 2 Kings 23:3
- Hebrews 6:16-18

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H1396, H3045, H3559, H4390, H4672, H5414, H5975, H6213, H6965, G09500, G09510, G33150, G49720

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:6](#); [1:8](#))

## conscience

### Definition:

The conscience is the part of a person's thinking through which God makes him aware that he is doing something sinful.

- God gave people a conscience to help them know the difference between what is right and what is wrong.
- A person who obeys God is said to have a "pure" or "clear" or "clean" conscience.
- If a person has a "clear conscience" it means that he is not hiding any sin.
- If someone ignores their conscience and no longer feels guilty when he sins, this means his conscience is no longer sensitive to what is wrong. The Bible calls this a "seared" conscience, one that is "branded" as if with a hot iron. Such a conscience is also called "insensitive" and "polluted."
- Possible ways to translate this term could include, "inner moral guide" or "moral thinking."

### Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 1:19
- 1 Timothy 3:9
- 2 Corinthians 5:11
- 2 Timothy 1:3
- Romans 9:1
- Titus 1:15-16

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G48930

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:7](#); [8:10](#); [8:12](#); [10:25](#); [10:27](#); [10:28](#); [10:29](#))

## Corinth, Corinthians

### Facts:

Corinth was a city in the country of Greece, about 50 miles west of Athens. The Corinthians were the people who lived at Corinth.

- Corinth was the location of one of the early Christian churches.
- The New Testament books, 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians were letters written by Paul to the Christians living in Corinth.
- On his first missionary journey, Paul stayed in Corinth for approximately 18 months.
- Paul met the believers Aquila and Priscilla while in Corinth.
- Other early church leaders associated with Corinth include Timothy, Titus, Apollos, and Silas.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Apollos](#), [Timothy](#), Titus)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 1:3
- 2 Corinthians 1:23-24
- 2 Timothy 4:19-22
- Acts 18:1

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G28810, G28820

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#))

## corrupt, corrupted, corruption, incorruptibility, depraved

### Definition:

The terms “corrupt” and “corruption” refer to a state of affairs in which people have become ruined, immoral, or dishonest.

- The term “corrupt” literally means to be “bent” or “broken” morally.
- A person who is corrupt has turned away from truth and is doing things that are dishonest or immoral.
- To corrupt someone means to influence that person to do dishonest and immoral things.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “corrupt” could be translated as to “influence to do evil” or to “cause to be immoral.”
- A corrupt person could be described as a person “who has become immoral” or “who practices evil.”
- This term could also be translated as “bad” or “immoral” or “evil.”
- The term “corruption” could be translated as “the practice of evil” or “evil” or “immorality.”

(See also: [evil](#))

### Bible References:

- Ezekiel 20:42-44
- Galatians 6:6-8
- Genesis 6:12
- Matthew 12:33-35
- Psalm 14:1

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2610, H3891, H4889, H7843, H7844, G08610, G13110, G27040, G53510, G53560

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:33](#); [15:42](#); [15:50](#); [15:53](#); [15:54](#))

## covenant

### Definition:

In the Bible, the term “covenant” refers to a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

- This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people.
- When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it.
- Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements, and treaties between countries.
- Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people.
- In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill.
- In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term “new covenant” refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God’s “new covenant” was explained in the part of the Bible called the “New Testament.”
- This new covenant is in contrast to the “old” or “former” covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people’s sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, “binding agreement” or “formal commitment” or “pledge” or “contract.”
- Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as “promise” or “pledge.”
- Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.
- The term “new covenant” could be translated as “new formal agreement” or “new pact” or “new contract.”
- The word “new” in these expressions has the meaning of “fresh” or “new kind of” or “another.”

(See also: [covenant](#), promise)

### Bible References:

- Genesis 9:12
- Genesis 17:7
- Genesis 31:44
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Joshua 24:24-26

- 2 Samuel 23:5
- 2 Kings 18:11-12
- Mark 14:24
- Luke 1:73
- Luke 22:20
- Acts 7:8
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 2 Corinthians 3:6
- Galatians 3:17-18
- Hebrews 12:24

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:9** Then God made a **covenant** with Abram. A **covenant** is an agreement between two parties.
- **5:4** "I will make Ishmael a great nation, too, but my **covenant** will be with Isaac."
- **6:4** After a long time, Abraham died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the **covenant** were passed on to Isaac.
- **7:10** "The **covenant** promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to Jacob."
- **13:2** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, "If you will obey my voice and keep my **covenant**, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation."
- **13:4** Then God gave them the **covenant** and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods."
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the **covenant** that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai.
- **21:5** Through the prophet Jeremiah, God promised that he would make a **New Covenant**, but not like the covenant God made with Israel at Sinai. In the **New Covenant**, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins. The Messiah would start the **New Covenant**.
- **21:14** Through the Messiah's death and resurrection, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the **New Covenant**.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the **New Covenant** that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins. Do this to remember me every time you drink it."
- **48:11** But God has now made a **New Covenant** that is available to everyone. Because of this **New Covenant**, anyone from any people group can become part of God's people by believing in Jesus.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H2319, H3772, G08020, G12420, G49340

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:25](#))

## cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox

### Definition:

The terms “cow,” “bull,” “heifer,” “ox,” and “cattle” all refer to a kind of large, four-legged bovine animal that eats grass.

- The female of this kind of animal is called a “cow,” the male is a “bull,” and their offspring is a “calf.”
- In the Bible, cattle were among the “clean” animals that the people could eat and use for sacrifice. They were primarily raised for their meat and milk.

A “heifer” is an adult female cow that has not yet given birth to a calf.

An “ox” is a type of cattle that is specifically trained to do agricultural work. The plural of this term is “oxen.” Usually oxen are male and have been castrated.

- Throughout the Bible, oxen were depicted as animals tied together by a yoke to pull a cart or a plow.
- Having oxen work together under a yoke was such a common occurrence in the Bible that the phrase to “be under a yoke” became a metaphor for hard work and labor.
- A bull is also a male type of cattle, but it has not been castrated and has not been trained as a work animal.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: yoke)

### Bible References:

- Genesis 15:9-11
- Exodus 24:5-6
- Numbers 19:1-2
- Deuteronomy 21:3-4
- 1 Samuel 1:24-25
- 1 Samuel 15:3
- 1 Samuel 16:2-3
- 1 Kings 1:9
- 2 Chronicles 11:15
- 2 Chronicles 15:10-11
- Matthew 22:4
- Luke 13:15
- Luke 14:5
- Hebrews 9:13

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0047, H0441, H0504, H0929, H1165, H1241, H4399, H4735, H4806, H5695, H5697, H6499, H6510, H6629, H7214, H7716, H7794, H7921, H8377, H8450, G10160, G11510, G23530, G29340, G34470, G34480, G41650, G50220

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:9](#))

## create, created, creation, creator

### Definition:

The term "create" means to make something or to cause something to be. Whatever is created is called a "creation." God is called the "Creator" because he caused everything in the entire universe to come into existence.

- When this term is used to refer to God creating the world, it means he made it out of nothing.
- When human beings "create" something, it means they made it out of things that already existed.
- Sometimes "create" is used in a figurative way to describe something abstract, such as creating peace, or creating a pure heart in someone.
- The term "creation" can refer to the very beginning of the world when God first created everything. It can also be used to refer generally to everything that God created. Sometimes the word "creation" refers more specifically to just the people in the world.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages may have to directly say that God created the world "out of nothing" to make sure this meaning is clear.
- The phrase, "since the creation of the world" means "since the time when God created the world."
- A similar phrase, "at the beginning of creation" could be translated as "when God created the world at the beginning of time," or "when the world was first created."
- To preach the good news to "all creation" means to preach the good news to "all people everywhere on earth."
- The phrase "Let all creation rejoice" means "Let everything that God created rejoice."
- Depending on the context, "create" could be translated as "make" or "cause to be" or "make out of nothing."
- The term "the Creator" could be translated as "the One who created everything" or "God, who made the whole world."
- Phrases like "your Creator" could be translated as "God, who created you."

(See also: [God](#), [good news](#), [world](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 11:9-10
- 1 Peter 4:17-19
- Colossians 1:15
- Galatians 6:15
- Genesis 1:1
- Genesis 14:19-20

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3335, H4639, H6213, H6385, H7069, G20410, G26020, G26750, G29360, G29370, G29390, G41600, G54800

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:9](#))

## **cross**

### **Definition:**

In Bible times, a cross was an upright wooden post stuck into the ground, with a horizontal wooden beam attached to it near the top.

- During the time of the Roman Empire, the Roman government would execute criminals by tying or nailing them to a cross and leaving them there to die.
- Jesus was falsely accused of crimes he did not commit and the Romans put him to death on a cross.
- Note that this is a completely different word from the verb “cross” that means to go over to the other side of something, such as a river or lake.

### **Translation Suggestions:**

- This term could be translated using a term in the target language that refers to the shape of a cross.
- Consider describing the cross as something on which people were killed, using phrases such as “execution post” or “tree of death.”
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [crucify](#), Rome)

### **Bible References:**

- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- Colossians 2:15
- Galatians 6:12
- John 19:18
- Luke 9:23
- Luke 23:26
- Matthew 10:38
- Philippians 2:8

### **Examples from the Bible stories:**

- **40:1** After the soldiers mocked Jesus, they led him away to crucify him. They made him carry the **cross** on which he would die.
- **40:2** The soldiers brought Jesus to a place called “the Skull” and nailed his arms and feet to the **cross**.
- **40:5** The Jewish leaders and the other people in the crowd mocked Jesus. They said to him, “If you are the Son of God, come down from the **cross** and save yourself! Then we will believe you.”
- **49:10** When Jesus died on the **cross**, he received your punishment.
- **49:12** You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the **cross** instead of you, and that God raised him to life again.

### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: G47160

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:17](#); [1:18](#))

## **crown, crowned**

### **Definition:**

A crown is a decorative, circular headpiece worn on the head of rulers such as kings and queens. The term to “crown” means to put a crown on someone’s head; figuratively it means, to “honor.”

- Crowns are usually made of gold or silver, and are embedded with precious gems such as emeralds and rubies.
- A crown was intended to be a symbol of a king’s power and wealth.
- By contrast, the crown made of thorn branches that the Roman soldiers placed on Jesus’ head was meant to mock him and hurt him.
- In ancient times, winners of athletic contests would be awarded a crown made out of olive branches. The apostle Paul mentions this crown in his second letter to Timothy.
- Used figuratively, to “crown” means to honor someone. We honor God by obeying him and praising him to others. This is like putting a crown on him and acknowledging that he is King.
- Pauls calls fellow believers his “joy and crown.” In this expression, “crown” is used figuratively to mean that Paul has been greatly blessed and honored by how these believers have remained faithful in serving God.
- When used figuratively, “crown” could be translated as “prize” or “honor” or “reward.”
- The figurative use of to “crown” could be translated as to “honor” or to “decorate.”
- If a person is “crowned” this could be translated as “a crown was put on his head.”
- The expression, “he was crowned with glory and honor” could be translated as “glory and honor were bestowed on him” or “he was given glory and honor” or “he was endowed with glory and honor.”

(See also: [glory](#), king, olive)

### **Bible References:**

- John 19:3
- Lamentations 5:16
- Matthew 27:29
- Philippians 4:1
- Psalms 21:3
- Revelation 3:11

### **Word Data:**

- Strong’s: H3803, H3804, H5145, H5849, H5850, H6936, G12380, G47350, G47370

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:25](#))

## crucify, crucified

### Definition:

The term "crucify" means to execute someone by attaching him to a cross and leaving him there to suffer and die in great pain.

- The victim was either tied to the cross or nailed to it. Crucified people died from blood loss or from suffocation.
- The ancient Roman Empire frequently used this method of execution to punish and kill people who were terrible criminals or who had rebelled against the authority of their government.
- The Jewish religious leaders asked the Roman governor to order his soldiers to crucify Jesus. The soldiers nailed Jesus to a cross. He suffered there for six hours, and then died.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term "crucify" could be translated as "kill on a cross" or "execute by nailing to a cross."

(See also: [cross](#), Rome)

### Bible References:

- Acts 2:23
- Galatians 2:20-21
- Luke 23:20-22
- Luke 23:34
- Matthew 20:17-19
- Matthew 27:23-24

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:11** But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, "**Crucify** him (Jesus)!"
- **39:12** Pilate became afraid that the crowd would begin to riot, so he ordered his soldiers to **crucify** Jesus. played a major role in the crucifixion of Jesus Christ.
- **40:1** After the soldiers mocked Jesus, they led him away to **crucify** him. They made him carry the cross on which he would die.
- **40:4** Jesus was **crucified** between two robbers.
- **43:6** "Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know. But you **crucified** him!"
- **43:9** "You **crucified** this man, Jesus."
- **44:8** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You **crucified** Jesus, but God raised him to life again!"

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G03880, G43620, G47170, G49570

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:13](#); [1:23](#); [2:2](#); [2:8](#))

## **cry, cry out, outcry**

### **Definition:**

The terms “cry” or “cry out” usually mean to say something loudly or urgently. Someone can “cry out” in pain, distress, anger, or fear, often with the intent of asking for help.

- The phrase “cry out” can also mean to shout or to call out with the intent of asking for help.
- It can also mean to pray.
- This term could also be translated as “exclaim loudly” or “urgently ask for help,” depending on the context.
- An expression such as, “I cry out to you” could be translated as “I call to you for help” or “I urgently ask you for help.”

(See also: [call](#), [plead](#), [pray](#))

### **Bible References:**

- Job 27:9
- Mark 5:5-6
- Mark 6:48-50
- Psalm 22:1-2

### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1058, H2199, H2201, H6030, H6463, H6670, H6682, H6817, H6818, H6873, H6963, H7121, H7123, H7321, H7440, H7442, H7723, H7737, H7768, H7771, H7775, H8663, G03100, G03490, G08630, G09940, G09950, G19160, G20190, G27990, G28050, G28960, G29050, G29060, G29290, G43770, G54550

(**Go back to:** [1 Corinthians 7:30](#))

## cure, cured, heal, healed, healing, healer, health, healthy, unhealthy

### Definition:

The terms "heal" and "cure" both mean to cause a sick, wounded, or disabled person to be healthy again.

- A person who is "healed" or "cured" has been "made well" or "made healthy."
- Healing can happen naturally since God gave our bodies the ability to recover from many kinds of wounds and diseases. This kind of healing usually happens slowly.
- However, certain conditions, such as being blind or paralyzed, and certain serious diseases, such as leprosy, however do not heal on their own. When people are healed of these things, it is a miracle that usually happens suddenly.
- For example, Jesus healed many people who were blind or lame or diseased, and they became well right away.
- The apostles also healed people miraculously, such as when Peter caused a crippled man to immediately be able to walk.

(See also: [miracle](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 5:16
- Acts 8:6
- Luke 5:13
- Luke 6:19
- Luke 8:43
- Matthew 4:23-25
- Matthew 9:35
- Matthew 13:15

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:14** One of the miracles happened to Naaman, an enemy commander, who had a horrible skin disease. He had heard of Elisha so he went and asked Elisha to **heal** him.
- **21:10** He (Isaiah) also predicted that the Messiah would **heal** sick people and those who could not hear, see, speak, or walk.
- **26:6** Jesus continued saying, "And during the time of the prophet Elisha, there were many people in Israel with skin diseases. But Elisha did not **heal** any of them. He only **healed** the skin disease of Naaman, a commander of Israel's enemies."
- **26:8** They brought many people who were sick or handicapped, including those who could not see, walk, hear, or speak, and Jesus **healed** them.
- **32:14** She had heard that Jesus had **healed** many sick people and thought, "I'm sure that if I can just touch Jesus' clothes, then I will be **healed**, too!"
- **44:3** Immediately, God **healed** the lame man, and he began to walk and jump around, and to praise God.
- **44:8** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you **healed** by the power of Jesus the Messiah."
- **49:2** Jesus did many miracles that prove he is God. He walked on water, calmed storms, **healed** many sick people, drove out demons, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0724, H1369, H1455, H2280, H2421, H2896, H3545, H4832, H4974, H7495, H7499, H7500, H7725, H7965, H8549, H8585, H8644, H0622, G12950, G17430, G23220, G23230, G23860, G23900, G23920, G25110, G36470, G49820, G51980, G51990

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:9](#); [12:28](#); [12:30](#))

## curse, cursed, cursing

### Definition:

The term "curse" means to cause negative things to happen to the person or thing that is being cursed.

- A curse can be a statement that harm will happen to someone or something.
- To curse someone can also be an expression of desire that bad things will happen to them.
- It can also refer to the punishment or other negative things that someone causes to happen to someone.

### Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "cause bad things to happen to" or "declare that something bad will happen to" or "swear to cause evil things to happen to."
- In the context of God sending curses on his disobedient people, it could be translated as "punish by allowing bad things to happen."
- The term "cursed" when used to describe people could be translated as "(this person) will experience much trouble."
- The phrase "cursed be" could be translated as "May (this person) experience great difficulties."
- The phrase, "Cursed is the ground" could be translated as "The soil will not be very fertile."
- However, if the target language has the phrase "cursed be" and it has the same meaning, then it is good to keep the same phrase.

(See also: [bless](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 14:24-26
- 2 Peter 2:12-14
- Galatians 3:10
- Galatians 3:14
- Genesis 3:14
- Genesis 3:17
- James 3:10
- Numbers 22:6
- Psalms 109:28

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:9** God said to the snake, "You are **cursed!**"
- **2:11** "Now the ground is **cursed**, and you will need to work hard to grow food."
- **4:4** "I will bless those who bless you and **curse** those who **curse** you."
- **39:7** Then Peter vowed, saying, "May God **curse** me if I know this man!"
- **50:16** Because Adam and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God **cursed** it and decided to destroy it.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0422, H0423, H0779, H1288, H2763, H2764, H3994, H5344, H6895, H7043, H7045, H7621, H8381, G03310, G03320, G06850, G19440, G25510, G26520, G26530, G26710, G26720, G60350

**(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:3; 16:22](#))**

## darkness

### Definition:

The term “darkness” literally means an absence of light. There are also several figurative meanings of this term:

- As a metaphor, “darkness” means “impurity” or “evil” or “spiritual blindness.”
- It also refers to anything related to sin and moral corruption.
- The expression “dominion of darkness” refers to all that is evil and ruled by Satan.
- The term “darkness” can also be used as a metaphor for death. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- People who do not know God are said to be “living in darkness,” which means they do not understand or practice righteousness.
- God is light (righteousness) and the darkness (evil) cannot overcome that light.
- The place of punishment for those who reject God is sometimes referred to as “outer darkness.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally, with a word in the project language that refers to the absence of light. This could also be a term that refers to the darkness of a room with no light or to the time of day when there is no light.
- For the figurative uses, it is also important to keep the image of darkness in contrast to light, as a way to describe evil and deception in contrast to goodness and truth.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could be, “darkness of night” (as opposed to “light of day”) or “not seeing anything, like at night” or “evil, like a dark place”.

(See also: [corrupt](#), dominion, kingdom, [light](#), [redeem](#), [righteous](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 1:6
- 1 John 2:8
- 1 Thessalonians 5:5
- 2 Samuel 22:12
- Colossians 1:13
- Isaiah 5:30
- Jeremiah 13:16
- Joshua 24:7
- Matthew 8:12

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0652, H0653, H2816, H2821, H2822, H2825, H3990, H3991, H4285, H5890, H6205, G22170, G46520, G46530, G46550, G46560

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:5](#))

# day

## Definition:

The term "day" generally refers to the time it takes for the alternating periods of light and darkness in the sky to complete one cycle (that is, 24 hours). However, in the Bible the same term is often used to refer to a shorter period of time (such as the time between sunrise and sunset) or a longer period of time that is often not specified.

- "Day" is sometimes used in contrast to "night." In these cases, the term refers to the period of time when the sky is light.
- The term may also refer to a specific point in time, such as "today."
- Sometimes the term "day" is used figuratively to refer to a longer period of time, such as the "day of Yahweh" or "last days." Some languages will use a different expression to translate these figurative uses or will translate "day" non-figuratively.

## Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally as "day" or "daytime" using the word in your language that refers to the part of the day when there is light.
- Other translations of "day" could include "daytime," "time," "season," "occasion" or "event," depending on the context.

(See also: [time](#), [judgment day](#), last day)

## Bible References:

- Acts 20:6
- Daniel 10:4
- Ezra 6:15
- Ezra 6:19
- Matthew 9:15

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H3118, H6242, G22500

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:8](#); [3:13](#); [5:5](#); [10:8](#); [15:4](#); [15:31](#))

## day of the Lord, day of Yahweh

### Description:

The Old Testament term “day of Yahweh” is used to refer to a specific time(s) when God would punish people for their sin.

- The New Testament term “day of the Lord” usually refers to the day or time when the Lord Jesus will come back to judge people at the end of time.
- This final, future time of judgment and resurrection is also sometimes referred to as the “last day.” This time will begin when the Lord Jesus comes back to judge sinners and will permanently establish his rule.
- The word “day” in these phrases may sometimes refer to a literal day or it may refer to a “time” or “occasion” that is longer than a day.
- Sometimes the punishment is referred to as a “pouring out of God’s wrath” upon those who do not believe.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “day of Yahweh” could include “time of Yahweh” or “time when Yahweh will punish his enemies” or “time of Yahweh’s wrath.”
- Other ways to translate “day of the Lord” could include “time of the Lord’s judgment” or “time when the Lord Jesus will return to judge people.”

(See also: [day](#), [judgment day](#), [Lord](#), [resurrection](#), Yahweh)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:5
- 1 Thessalonians 5:2
- 2 Peter 3:10
- 2 Thessalonians 2:2
- Acts 2:20-21
- Philippians 1:9-11

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3068, H3117, G22500, G29620

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:8](#); [5:5](#))

## deceive, lie, deception, illusions

### Definition:

The term "deceive" means to cause someone to believe something that is not true, often by telling a "lie." The act of deceiving someone is called "lying," "deceit," or "deception."

- Someone who causes others to believe something false is a "deceiver." For example, Satan is called a "deceiver." The evil spirits that he controls are also deceivers.
- To "lie" is to say something that is not true.
- A person, action, or message that is not truthful can be described as "deceptive."
- The terms "deceit" and "deception" have the same meaning, but there are some small differences in how they are used.
- The descriptive terms "deceitful" and "deceptive" have the same meaning and are used in the same contexts.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "deceive" could include "lie to" or "cause to have a false belief" or "cause someone to think something that is not true."
- The term "deceived" could also be translated as "caused to think something false" or "lied to" or "tricked" or "fooled" or "misled."
- "Deceiver" could be translated as "liar" or "one who misleads" or "someone who deceives."
- Depending on the context, the terms "deception" or "deceit" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "falsehood" or "lying" or "trickery" or "dishonesty."
- The terms "deceptive" or "deceitful" could be translated as "untruthful" or "misleading" or "lying" to describe a person who speaks or acts in a way that causes other people to believe things that are not true.

(See also: [true](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 1:8
- 1 Timothy 2:14
- 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4
- Genesis 3:12-13
- Genesis 31:26-28
- Leviticus 19:11-12
- Matthew 27:64
- Micah 6:11

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0898, H2048, H3577, H3584, H3868, H4123, H4820, H4860, H5230, H5377, H5558, H6121, H6231, H6601, H7411, H7423, H7683, H7686, H7952, H8267, H8496, H8582, H8591, H8649, G05380, G05390, G13860, G13870, G13880, G18180, G38840, G41050, G41060, G41080, G54220, G54230

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:18](#); [6:9](#); [15:33](#))

## declare, proclaim, announce

### Definition:

The terms “declare” and “declaration” refer to making a formal or public statement, often to emphasize something. Other terms with similar meaning include “proclaim,” “proclamation,” “announce,” and “announcement.”

- A “declaration” not only emphasizes the importance of what is being proclaimed, but it also calls attention to the one making the declaration.
- For example, in the Old Testament, a message from God is often preceded by “the declaration of Yahweh” or “this is what Yahweh declares.” This expression emphasizes that it is Yahweh himself who is saying this. The fact that the message comes from Yahweh shows how important that message is.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “declare” could also be translated as “proclaim” or “publicly state” or “strongly say” or “emphatically state.”
- The term “declaration” could also be translated as “statement” or “proclamation.”
- The phrase “this is Yahweh’s declaration” could be translated as “this is what Yahweh declares” or “this is what Yahweh says.”

(See also: [preach](#), decree)

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:24
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Samuel 24:17-18
- Amos 2:16
- Ezekiel 5:11-12
- Matthew 7:21-23

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0262, H0559, H0816, H0874, H1696, H3045, H4853, H5002, H5042, H5046, H5608, H6567, H7121, H7561, H7878, H8085, G03120, G05180, G06690, G12290, G13440, G15550, G17180, G18340, G20970, G25110, G26050, G26070, G31400, G36700, G37240, G38220, G38700, G39550, G42960

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:13](#))

## defile, defiled, desecrate

### Definition:

The terms “defile” and “be defiled” refer to becoming polluted or dirty. Something can be defiled in a physical, moral, or ritual sense.

- God warned the Israelites to not defile themselves by eating or touching things that he had declared as “unclean” and “unholy.”
- Certain things such as dead bodies and contagious diseases were declared by God to be unclean and would defile a person if they touched them.
- God commanded the Israelites to avoid sexual sins. These would defile them and make them unacceptable to God.
- There were also certain kinds of bodily processes that defiled a person temporarily until he could become ritually pure again.
- In the New Testament, Jesus taught that sinful thoughts and actions are what truly defile a person.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “defile” can also be translated as “cause to be unclean” or “cause to be unrighteous” or “cause to be ritually unacceptable.”
- To “be defiled” could be translated as “become unclean” or “be caused to be morally unacceptable (to God)” or “become ritually unacceptable.”

(See also: profane, [clean](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Kings 23:8
- Exodus 20:24-26
- Genesis 34:27
- Genesis 49:4
- Isaiah 43:27-28
- Leviticus 11:43-45
- Mark 7:14-16
- Matthew 15:10

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1351, H1352, H1602, H2490, H2491, H2610, H2930, H2931, G28390, G28400, G33920, G34350

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:7](#))

# delight

## Definition:

The term "delight" means great pleasure or great joy.

- To "delight in" something means to "to take pleasure in" or "take joy in" or "be happy about" it. If a person "delights in" something, it means that he enjoys it very much.
- When something is very agreeable or pleasing it is called "delightful."
- The expression "my delight is in the law of Yahweh" could be translated as "the law of Yahweh gives me great joy" or "I love to obey the laws of Yahweh" or "I am happy when I obey Yahweh's commands."
- The phrases "take no delight in" and "have no delight in" could be translated as "not at all pleased by" or "not happy about."
- The phrase "delight himself in" means "he enjoys doing" something or "he is very happy about" something or someone.
- The term "delights" refers to things that a person enjoys. This could be translated as "pleasures" or "things that give joy."
- An expression such as "I delight to do your will" could also be translated as "I enjoy doing your will" or "I am very happy when I obey you."

## Bible References:

- Proverbs 8:30
- Psalm 1:2
- Psalms 119:69-70
- Song of Songs 1:3

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H1523, H2530, H2531, H2532, H2654, H2655, H2656, H2836, H4574, H5276, H5727, H5730, H6026, H6027, H7306, H7381, H7521, H7522, H8057, H8173, H8191, H8588, H8597

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:21](#); [10:5](#))

## demon, evil spirit, unclean spirit

### Definition:

All these terms refer to demons, which are spirit beings that oppose God's will.

- God created angels to serve him. When the devil rebelled against God, some of the angels also rebelled and were thrown out of heaven. It is believed that demons and evil spirits are these "fallen angels."
- Sometimes these demons are called "unclean spirits." The term "unclean" means "impure" or "evil" or "unholy."
- Because demons serve the devil, they do evil things. Sometimes they live inside people and control them.
- Demons are more powerful than human beings, but not as powerful as God.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term "demon" could also be translated as "evil spirit."
- The term "unclean spirit" could also be translated as "impure spirit" or "corrupt spirit" or "evil spirit."
- Make sure that the word or phrase used to translate this term is different from the term used to refer to the devil.
- Also consider how the term "demon" is translated in a local or national language. (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: demon-possessed, [Satan](#), [false god](#), [false god](#), [angel](#), [evil](#), [clean](#))

### Bible References:

- James 2:19
- James 3:15
- Luke 4:36
- Mark 3:22
- Matthew 4:24

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **26:9** Many people who had **demons** in them were brought to Jesus. When Jesus commanded them, the **demons** came out of the people, and often shouted, "You are the Son of God!"
- **32:8** The **demons** came out of the man and entered the pigs.
- **47:5** Finally one day when the slave girl started yelling, Paul turned to her and said to the **demon** that was in her, "In the name of Jesus, come out of her." Right away the **demon** left her.
- **49:2** He (Jesus) walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out **demons**, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2932, H7307, H7451, H7700, G01690, G11390, G11400, G11410, G11420, G41900, G41510, G41520, G41890

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:20](#); [10:21](#))

## desert, wilderness

### Definition:

A desert, or wilderness, is a dry, barren place where very few plants and trees can grow.

- A desert is a land area with a dry climate and few plants or animals.
- Because of the harsh conditions, very few people can live in the desert, so it is also referred to as "wilderness."
- "Wilderness" conveys the meaning of being remote, desolate and isolated from people.
- This word can also be translated as "deserted place" or "remote place" or "uninhabited place."

### Bible References:

- Acts 13:16-18
- Acts 21:38
- Exodus 4:27-28
- Genesis 37:21-22
- John 3:14
- Luke 1:80
- Luke 9:12-14
- Mark 1:3
- Matthew 4:1
- Matthew 11:8

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0776, H2723, H3293, H3452, H4057, H6160, H6723, H6728, H6921, H8047, H8414, G20470, G20480

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10 General Notes; 10:5](#))

## destroy, destruction, annihilate

### Definition:

The term “destroy” means to completely make an end to something, so that it no longer exists.

- The term “destroyer” means “a person who destroys.”
- This term is often used in the Old Testament as a general reference to anyone who destroys other people, such as an invading army.
- When God sent the angel to kill all the firstborn males in Egypt, that angel was referred to as “the destroyer of the firstborn.” This could be translated as “the one (or angel) who killed the firstborn males.”
- In the book of Revelation about the end times, Satan or some other evil spirit is called “the Destroyer.” He is the “one who destroys” because his purpose is to destroy and ruin everything God created.

(See also: [angel](#), [Egypt](#), [firstborn](#), [Passover](#))

### Bible References:

- Exodus 12:23
- Hebrews 11:28
- Jeremiah 6:26
- Judges 16:24

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0006, H0007, H0622, H0398, H1104, H1197, H1820, H1826, H1942, H2000, H2015, H2026, H2040, H2254, H2255, H2717, H2718, H2763, H2764, H3238, H3341, H3381, H3423, H3582, H3615, H3617, H3772, H3807, H4191, H4229, H4591, H4658, H4889, H5218, H5221, H5307, H5362, H5420, H5422, H5428, H5595, H5642, H6365, H6789, H6979, H7665, H7667, H7703, H7722, H7760, H7843, H7921, H8045, H8074, H8077, H8316, H8552, G03550, G03960, G06220, G08530, G13110, G18420, G20490, G25060, G25070, G26470, G26730, G27040, G30890, G36450, G41990, G53510, G53560

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:17](#))

# die, dead, deadly, death

## Definition:

The term "death" refers to being physically dead instead of alive.

## 1. Physical death

- To "die" means to stop living. Death is the end of physical life.
- The expression "put to death" refers to killing or murdering someone, especially when a king or other ruler gives an order for someone to be killed.

## 2. Eternal death

- Eternal death is the separation of a person from God.
- This is the kind of death that happened to Adam when he sinned and disobeyed God. His relationship with God was broken. He became ashamed and tried to hide from God.
- This same kind of death happens to every person, because we sin. But God gives us eternal life when we have faith in Jesus Christ.

## Translation Suggestions:

- To translate this term, it is best to use the everyday, natural word or expression in the target language that refers to death.
- In some languages, to "die" may be expressed as to "not live." The term "dead" may be translated as "not alive" or "not having any life" or "not living."
- Many languages use figurative expressions to describe death, such as to "pass away" in English. However, in the Bible it is best to use the most direct term for death that is used in everyday language.
- In the Bible, eternal life and eternal death are often compared to physical life and physical death. It is important in a translation to use the same word or phrase for both physical death and eternal death.
- In some languages it may be more clear to say "eternal death" when the context requires that meaning. Some translators may also feel it is best to say "physical death" in contexts where it is being contrasted to spiritual death.
- The expression "the dead" is a nominal adjective that refers to people who have died. Some languages will translate this as "dead people" or "people who have died." (See: [nominal adjective](#))
- The expression "put to death" could also be translated as "kill" or "murder" or "execute."

(See also: [believe](#), [faith](#), [life](#))

## Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:21
- 1 Thessalonians 4:17
- Acts 10:42
- Acts 14:19
- Colossians 2:15
- Colossians 2:20
- Genesis 2:15-17
- Genesis 34:27
- Matthew 16:28
- Romans 5:10

- Romans 5:12
- Romans 6:10

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:11** God told Adam that he could eat from any tree in the garden except from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. If he ate from this tree, he would **die**.
- **2:11** "Then you will **die**, and your body will return to dirt."
- **7:10** Then Isaac **died**, and Jacob and Esau buried him.
- **37:5** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he **dies**. Everyone who believes in me will never **die**."
- **40:8** Through his **death**, Jesus opened a way for people to come to God.
- **43:7** "Although Jesus **died**, God raised him from the dead."
- **48:2** Because they sinned, everyone on earth gets sick and everyone **dies**.
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or **death**.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0006, H1478, H1826, H1934, H2491, H4191, H4192, H4193, H4194, H4463, H5038, H5315, H6297, H6757, H7496, H7523, H8045, H8546, H8552, G03360, G03370, G05200, G05990, G06150, G06220, G16340, G19350, G20790, G22530, G22860, G22870, G22880, G22890, G23480, G28370, G29660, G34980, G34990, G35000, G44300, G48800, G48810, G50530, G50540

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:22](#); [4:9](#); [7:39](#); [8:11](#); [9:15](#); [11:26](#); [15:3](#); [15:12](#); [15:13](#); [15:15](#); [15:16](#); [15:20](#); [15:21](#); [15:22](#); [15:26](#); [15:29](#); [15:31](#); [15:32](#); [15:35](#); [15:36](#); [15:42](#); [15:52](#); [15:54](#); [15:55](#); [15:56](#))

## discern, discernment, distinguish

### Definition:

The term “discern” means to be able to understand something, especially being able to know whether something is right or wrong.

- The term “discernment” refers to understanding and deciding wisely about a certain matter.
- It means to have wisdom and good judgment.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “discern” could also be translated as “understand” or “know the difference between” or “distinguish good and evil” or “judge rightly about” or “perceive right from wrong.”
- “Discernment” could be translated as “understanding” or “ability to distinguish good and evil.”

(See also: [judge](#), [wise](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 3:7-9
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Proverbs 1:5
- Psalms 19:12

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0995, H2940, H4209, H5234, H8085, G03500, G12520, G12530, G29240

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:14](#); [2:15](#); [Notes](#); [4:3](#); [4:4](#); [9:3](#); [10:25](#); [10:27](#); [11:29](#); [12:10](#); [14:24](#); [14:29](#))

## discipline, self-discipline

### Definition:

The term “discipline” refers to training people to obey a set of guidelines for moral behavior.

- Parents discipline their children by providing moral guidance and direction for them and teaching them to obey.
- Similarly, God disciplines his children to help them produce healthy spiritual fruit in their lives, such as joy, love, and patience.
- Discipline involves instruction regarding how to live to please God, as well as punishment for behavior that is against God’s will.
- Self-discipline is the process of applying moral and spiritual principles to one’s own life.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “discipline” could be translated as “train and instruct” or “morally guide” or “punish for wrongdoing.”
- The noun “discipline” could be translated as “moral training” or “punishment” or “moral correction” or “moral guidance and instruction.”

### Bible References:

- Ephesians 6:4
- Hebrews 12:5
- Proverbs 19:18
- Proverbs 23:13-14

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4148, G14680

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:32](#))

## dishonor, dishonorable

### Definition:

The term “dishonor” means to do something that is disrespectful to someone. This can also cause that person shame or disgrace.

- The term “dishonorable” describes an action that is shameful or that causes someone to be dishonored.
- Sometimes “dishonorable” is used to refer to objects that are not useful for anything important.
- Children are commanded to honor and obey their parents. When children disobey, they dishonor their parents. They are treating their parents in a way that does not honor them.
- The Israelites dishonored Yahweh when they worshiped false gods and practiced immoral behavior.
- The Jews dishonored Jesus by saying that he was possessed by a demon.
- This could be translated as to “not honor” or to “treat with no respect.”
- The noun “dishonor” could be translated as “disrespect” or “loss of honor.”
- Depending on the context, “dishonorable” could also be translated as “not honorable” or “shameful” or “not worthwhile” or “not valuable.”

(See also: [honor](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:10
- 1 Samuel 20:34
- 2 Corinthians 6:8-10
- Ezekiel 22:7
- John 8:48
- Leviticus 18:8

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1540, H2490, H2781, H3637, H3639, H5006, H5034, H6172, H6173, H7034, H7043, G08180, G08190, G08200, G26170

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:14; 15:43](#))

## divorce

### Definition:

A divorce is the legal act of ending a marriage. The term to “divorce” means to formally and legally separate from one’s spouse in order to end the marriage.

- The literal meaning of the term to “divorce” is to “send away” or to “formally separate from.” Other languages may have similar expressions to refer to divorce.
- A “certificate of divorce” could be translated as a “paper stating that the marriage has ended.”

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 8:8-11
- Leviticus 21:7-9
- Luke 16:18
- Mark 10:4
- Matthew 5:32
- Matthew 19:3

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1644, H3748, H5493, H7971, G06300, G06470, G08630

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7 General Notes](#); [7:12](#); [7:13](#))

## drunk, drunkard

### Facts:

The term "drunk" means to be intoxicated from drinking too much of an alcoholic beverage.

- A "drunkard" is a person who is often drunk. This kind of person could also be referred to as an "alcoholic."
- The Bible tells believers not to be drunk with alcoholic drinks, but to be controlled by God's Holy Spirit.
- The Bible teaches that drunkenness is unwise and influences a person to sin in other ways.
- Other ways to translate "drunk" could include "inebriated" or "intoxicated" or "having too much alcohol" or "filled with fermented drink."

(See also: wine)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:11-13
- 1 Samuel 25:36
- Jeremiah 13:13
- Luke 7:34
- Luke 21:34
- Proverbs 23:19-21

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H5433, H7301, H7910, H7937, H7941, H7943, H8354, H8358, G31780, G31820, G31830, G31840, G36300, G36320

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:11](#); [6:10](#); [11:21](#))

## earth, land

### Definition:

The term “earth” refers to the world on which human beings and other living things live. In the Bible, this term is sometimes translated as “land” when used in a general way to refer to the ground or the soil, or when used in a specific way to refer to a particular geographical area, usually a country or nation.

- In the Bible, the term “earth” is often paired with the term “heaven” as a way of indicating the abode of humankind on the earth in contrast with the abode of God in heaven.
- This term is usually translated “land” when paired with the name of people group to denote the territory belonging to those people, such as “the land of Canaan.”
- The term “earthly” is sometimes used to refer to things that are physical and/or visible in contrast to things that are non-physical and/or invisible.
- This term can be used figuratively to refer to the people who live on the earth or what the earth contains, such as in “let the earth be glad” and “he will judge the earth.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.
- Depending on the context, “earth” could also be translated as “world” or “land” or “dirt” or “soil.”
- When used figuratively, “earth” could be translated as “people on the earth” or “people living on earth” or “everything on earth.”
- Ways to translate “earthly” could include “physical” or “things of this earth” or “visible.”

(See also: [world](#), [heaven](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 1:38-40
- 2 Chronicles 2:11-12
- Daniel 4:35
- Luke 12:51
- Matthew 6:10
- Matthew 11:25
- Zechariah 6:5

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0127, H0772, H0776, H0778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G10930, G19190, G27090, G28860, G36250, G45780, G55170

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:5](#); [10:26](#); [15:40](#); [15:47](#); [15:48](#); [15:49](#))

## endure, endurance

### Definition:

The term "endure" means to last a long time or to bear something difficult with patience.

- It also means to stand firm when times of testing come, without giving up.
- The term "endurance" can mean "patience" or "bearing up under a trial" or "persevering when being persecuted."
- The encouragement to Christians to "endure to the end" is telling them to obey Jesus, even if this causes them to suffer.
- To "endure suffering" can also mean to "experience suffering."

### Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term "endure" could include "persevere" or "keep believing" or "continue to do what God wants you to do" or "stand firm."
- In some contexts, to "endure" could be translated as to "experience" or to "go through."
- With the meaning of lasting for a long time, the term "endure" could also be translated as "last" or "continue." The phrase "will not endure" could be translated as "will not last" or "will not continue to survive."
- Ways to translate "endurance" could include "perseverance" or "continuing to believe" or "remaining faithful."

(See also: persevere)

### Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 2:11-13
- James 1:3
- James 1:12
- Luke 21:19
- Matthew 13:21
- Revelation 1:9
- Romans 5:3-5

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0386, H3201, H3557, H5331, H5375, H5975, G04300, G09070, G15260, G20050, G20760, G25940, G33060, G47220, G52780, G52810, G52970, G53420

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:13](#); [13:7](#))

## enslave, slave, bondservant, bound

### Definition:

To “enslave” someone means to force that person to serve a master or a ruling country. To be “enslaved” or “in bondage” means to be under the control of something or someone.

- A person who is enslaved or in bondage must serve others without payment; he is not free to do what he wants. Another word for “bondage” is “slavery.”
- The New Testament speaks of human beings as “enslaved” to sin until Jesus frees them from its control and power. When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “enslave” could be translated as “cause to not be free” or “force to serve others” or “put under the control of others.”
- The phrase “enslaved to” or “in bondage to” could be translated as “forced to be a slave of” or “forced to serve” or “under the control of.”

(See also: [free](#), [righteous](#), [servant](#))

### Bible References:

- Galatians 4:3
- Galatians 4:24-25
- Genesis 15:13
- Jeremiah 30:8-9

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3533, H5647, G13980, G14020, G26150

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:27](#))

## envy, covet

### Definition:

The term “envy” refers to being jealous of someone because of what that person possesses or because of that person’s admirable qualities. The term “covet” means to strongly desire to have something.

- Envy is normally a negative feeling of resentment because of another person’s success, good fortune, or possessions.
- Coveting is a strong desire to have someone else’s property, or even someone else’s spouse.

(See also: [jealous](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 Peter 2:1
- Exodus 20:17
- Mark 7:20-23
- Proverbs 3:31-32
- Romans 1:29

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0183, H1214, H1215, H2530, H3415, H5869, H7065, H7068, G08660, G19370, G22050, G22060, G37130, G37880, G41230, G41240, G41900, G53540, G53550, G53660

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:10](#); [5:11](#); [6:10](#))

## Ephesus, Ephesian

### Facts:

Ephesus was an ancient Greek city on the west coast of what is now the present-day country of Turkey.

- During the time of the early Christians, Ephesus was the capital of Asia, which was a small Roman province at that time.
- Because of its location, this city was an important center of trade and travel.
- A well-known pagan temple for the worship of the goddess Artemis (Diana) was located in Ephesus.
- Paul lived and worked in Ephesus for more than two years and later appointed Timothy to lead the new believers there.
- The book of Ephesians in the New Testament is a letter that Paul wrote to the believers in Ephesus.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Asia](#), [Paul](#), [Timothy](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:32
- 1 Timothy 1:3
- 2 Timothy 4:11-13
- Acts 19:1
- Ephesians 1:1

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G21790, G21800, G21810

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:32](#); [16:8](#))

## epistle, letter

### Definition:

A letter is a written message sent to a person or group of persons who are usually a distance away from the writer. An epistle is a special type of letter, often written in a more formal style, for a special purpose, such as teaching.

- In New Testament times, epistles and other types of letters were written on parchment made from animal skins or on papyrus made from plant fibers.
- The New Testament epistles from Paul, John, James, Jude, and Peter were letters of instruction that they wrote to encourage, exhort, and teach the early Christians in various cities throughout the Roman Empire.
- Ways to translate this term could include “written message” or “written down words” or “writing.”

(See also: encourage, [exhort](#), [teach](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:27
- 2 Thessalonians 2:15
- Acts 9:1-2
- Acts 28:21-22

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0104, H0107, H3791, H4385, H5406, H5407, H5612, G11210, G19920

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:9](#); [16:3](#))

## evil, wicked, unpleasant

### Definition:

In the Bible, the term “evil” can refer either to the concept of moral wickedness or emotional unpleasantness. The context will usually make it clear which meaning is intended in the specific instance of the term.

- While “evil” may describe a person’s character, “wicked” may refer more to a person’s behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term “wickedness” refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms “evil” and “wicked” can be translated as “bad” or “sinful” or “immoral.”
- Other ways to translate these could include “not good” or “not righteous” or “not moral.”
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: disobey, [sin](#), [good](#), [righteous](#), [demon](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:11
- 1 Timothy 6:10
- 3 John 1:10
- Genesis 2:17
- Genesis 6:5-6
- Job 1:1
- Job 8:20
- Judges 9:57
- Luke 6:22-23
- Matthew 7:11-12
- Proverbs 3:7
- Psalms 22:16-17

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:4** “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand good and **evil** like he does.”
- **3:1** After a long time, many people were living in the world. They had become very **wicked** and violent.
- **3:2** But Noah found favor with God. He was a righteous man living among **wicked** people.
- **4:2** God saw that if they all kept working together to do **evil**, they could do many more sinful things.
- **8:12** “You tried to do **evil** when you sold me as a slave, but God used the **evil** for good!”
- **14:2** They (Canaanites) worshiped false gods and did many **evil** things.
- **17:1** But then he (Saul) became a **wicked** man who did not obey God, so God chose a different man who would one day be king in his place.
- **18:11** In the new kingdom of Israel, all the kings were **evil**.
- **29:8** The king was so angry that he threw the **wicked** servant into prison until he could pay back all of his debt.
- **45:2** They said, “We heard him (Stephen) speak **evil** things about Moses and God!”

- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, **evil**, pain, or death.

## **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H0205, H0605, H1100, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2162, H2254, H2617, H3399, H3415, H4209, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5999, H6001, H6090, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, G00920, G01130, G04590, G09320, G09870, G09880, G14260, G25490, G25510, G25540, G25550, G25560, G25570, G25590, G25600, G26350, G26360, G41510, G41890, G41900, G41910, G53370

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:8](#); [5:13](#); [10:6](#); [14:20](#))

## exhort, exhortation

### Definition:

The term “exhort” means to strongly encourage and urge someone to do what is right. Such encouragement is called “exhortation.”

- The purpose of exhortation is to persuade other people to avoid sin and follow God’s will.
- The New Testament teaches Christians to exhort each other in love, not harshly or abruptly.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “exhort” could also be translated as “strongly urge” or “persuade” or “advise.”
- Make sure the translation of this term does not imply that the exhorter is angry. The term should convey strength and seriousness, but should not refer to angry speech.
- In most contexts, the term “exhort” should be translated differently than “encourage,” which means to inspire, reassure, or comfort someone.
- Usually this term will also be translated differently from “admonish,” which means to warn or correct someone for his wrong behavior.

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:3-4
- 1 Thessalonians 2:12
- 1 Timothy 5:2
- Luke 3:18

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: G38670, G38700, G38740, G43890

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:10](#); [4:16](#); [16:12](#); [16:15](#))

## face, facial

### Definition:

The word “face” literally refers to the front part of a person’s head. This term also has several figurative meanings in the Bible.

- In the Bible, the term “face” is often used figuratively to mean a person’s presence, the front of an object, or the surface of something.
- When referring to a person, the term “face” is often used figuratively to mean the action of seeing, which can represent that person’s knowledge, perception, notice, attention, or judgment.
- In a physical sense, to “face” someone or something means to look in the direction of that person or thing.
- To “face each other” means to “look directly at each other.”
- Being “face to face” means that two people are seeing each other in person, at a close distance.
- When Jesus “steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,” it means that he very firmly decided to go.
- To “set one’s face against” people or a city means to firmly decide to no longer support, or to reject that city or person.
- The expression “face of the land” refers to the surface of the earth and often is a general reference to the whole earth. For example, a “famine covering the face of the earth” refers to a widespread famine affecting many people living on earth.
- The figurative expression “do not hide your face from your people” means “do not reject your people” or “do not desert your people” or “do not stop taking care of your people.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the expression or use an expression in the project language that has a similar meaning.
- The term to “face” could be translated as to “turn toward” or to “look at directly” or to “look at the face of.”
- The expression “face to face” could be translated as “up close” or “right in front of” or “in the presence of.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “before his face” could be translated as “ahead of him” or “in front of him” or “before him” or “in his presence.”
- The expression “set his face toward” could be translated as “began traveling toward” or “firmly made up his mind to go to.”
- The expression “hide his face from” could be translated as “turn away from” or “stop helping or protecting” or “reject.”
- To “set his face against” a city or people could be translated as “look at with anger and condemn” or “refuse to accept” or “decide to reject” or “condemn and reject” or “pass judgment on.”
- The expression “say it to their face” could be translated as “say it to them directly” or “say it to them in their presence” or “say it to them in person.”
- The expression “on the face of the land” could also be translated as “throughout the land” or “over the whole land” or “living throughout the land.”

### Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 5:4
- Genesis 33:10

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0600, H0639, H5869, H6440, H8389, G37990, G43830, G47500

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 13:12](#); [14:25](#))

## faith

### Definition:

In general, the term “faith” refers to a belief, trust or confidence in someone or something.

- To “have faith” in someone is to believe that what he says and does is true and trustworthy.
- To “have faith in Jesus” means to believe all of God’s teachings about Jesus. It especially means that people trust in Jesus and his sacrifice to cleanse them from their sin and to rescue them from the punishment they deserve because of their sin.
- True faith or belief in Jesus will cause a person to produce good spiritual fruits or behaviors because the Holy Spirit is living in him.
- Sometimes “faith” refers generally to all the teachings about Jesus, as in the expression “the truths of the faith.”
- In contexts such as “keep the faith” or “abandon the faith,” the term “faith” refers to the state or condition of believing all the teachings about Jesus.

### Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, “faith” can be translated as “belief” or “conviction” or “confidence” or “trust.”
- For some languages these terms will be translated using forms of the verb “believe.” (See: [abstractnouns](#))
- The expression “keep the faith” could be translated by “keep believing in Jesus” or “continue to believe in Jesus.”
- The sentence “they must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith” could be translated by “they must keep believing all the true things about Jesus that they have been taught.”
- The expression “my true son in the faith” could be translated by something like “who is like a son to me because I taught him to believe in Jesus” or “my true spiritual son, who believes in Jesus.”

(See also: [believe](#), [faithful](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:7
- Acts 6:7
- Galatians 2:20-21
- James 2:20

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **5:6** When Isaac was a young man, God tested Abraham’s **faith** by saying, “Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me.”
- **31:7** Then he (Jesus) said to Peter, “You man of little **faith**, why did you doubt?”
- **32:16** Jesus said to her, “Your **faith** has healed you. Go in peace.”
- **38:9** Then Jesus said to Peter, “Satan wants to have all of you, but I have prayed for you, Peter, that your **faith** will not fail.”

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0529, H0530, G16800, G36400, G41020, G60660

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:5](#); [12:9](#); [13:2](#); [13:13](#); [15:14](#); [15:17](#); [16:13](#))

## faithful, faithfulness, trustworthy

### Definition:

To be “faithful” to God means to consistently live according to God’s teachings. It means to be loyal to him by obeying him. The state or condition of being faithful is “faithfulness.”

- A person who is faithful can be trusted to always keep his promises and to always fulfill his responsibilities to other people.
- A faithful person perseveres in doing a task, even when it is long and difficult.
- Faithfulness to God is the consistent practice of doing what God wants us to do.

### Translation Suggestions:

- In many contexts, “faithful” can be translated as “loyal” or “dedicated” or “dependable.”
- In other contexts, “faithful” can be translated by a word or phrase that means “continuing to believe” or “persevering in believing and obeying God.”
- Ways that “faithfulness” could be translated could include “persevering in believing” or “loyalty” or “trustworthiness” or “believing and obeying God.”

(See also: [believe](#), [faith](#), [believe](#))

### Bible References:

- Genesis 24:49
- Leviticus 26:40
- Numbers 12:7
- Joshua 2:14
- Judges 2:16-17
- 1 Samuel 2:9
- Psalm 12:1
- Proverbs 11:12-13
- Isaiah 1:26
- Jeremiah 9:7-9
- Hosea 5:7
- Luke 12:46
- Luke 16:10
- Colossians 1:7
- 1 Thessalonians 5:24
- 3 John 1:5

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:5** Even in prison, Joseph remained **faithful** to God, and God blessed him.
- **14:12** Even so, God was still **faithful** to His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
- **15:13** The people promised to remain **faithful** to God and follow his laws.
- **17:9** David ruled with justice and **faithfulness** for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.
- **35:12** “The older son said to his father, ‘All these years I have worked **faithfully** for you!’”
- **49:17** But God is **faithful** and says that if you confess your sins, he will forgive you.
- **50:4** “If you remain **faithful** to me to the end, then God will save you.”

## **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H0529, H0530, H0539, H0540, H0571, H0898, H2181, H4603, H4604, H4820, G05690, G05710, G41030

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:9](#); [4:2](#); [4:17](#); [7:25](#); [10:13](#))

## fear, afraid, frighten

### Definition:

The terms "fear" refers to the unpleasant emotion a person feels when experiencing a potential threat to their safety or well-being. In the Bible, however, the term "fear" can also mean an attitude of worship, respect, awe, or obedience toward another person, usually someone powerful such as God or a king.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "fear" can be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: "be afraid;" "deeply respect;" or "deep respect;" "revere," or "reverence;" or perhaps "be in awe of."
- The phrase "fear not" could also be translated as "do not be afraid" or "stop being afraid."
- The sentence "The fear of God fell on all of them" might be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: "Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God;" or "Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply;" or "Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power)."

(See also: awe, Yahweh, [Lord](#), marvel, [power](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 4:18
- Acts 2:43
- Acts 19:15-17
- Genesis 50:21
- Isaiah 11:3-5
- Job 6:14
- Jonah 1:9
- Luke 12:5
- Matthew 10:28
- Proverbs 10:24-25

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0367, H0926, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2296, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3068, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7374, H7461, H7493, H8175, G08700, G11670, G11680, G11690, G16300, G17190, G21240, G21250, G29620, G53980, G53990, G54000, G54010

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:3](#))

## feast, feasting

### Definition:

The term “feast” is a very general term that refers to an event where people gather to celebrate something by eating a large meal together. In biblical times, a feast sometimes lasted for several days or more.

- Often there are special kinds of food that are eaten at a certain feast.
- The religious festivals that God commanded the Jews to celebrate usually included having a feast together. For this reason the festivals are often called “feasts.”
- In biblical times, kings and other rich and powerful people often gave feasts to entertain their family or friends.
- In the story about the lost son, the father had a special feast prepared to celebrate the return of his son.
- The term to “feast” could also be translated as to “eat lavishly” or to “celebrate by eating lots of food” or to “eat a special, large meal.”
- Depending on the context, “feast” could be translated as “celebrating together with a large meal” or “a meal with a lot of food” or “a celebration meal.”

(See also: [festival](#), banquet)

### Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:12-14
- Genesis 26:30
- Genesis 29:22
- Genesis 40:20
- Jude 1:12-13
- Luke 2:43
- Luke 14:7-9
- Matthew 22:1

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0398, H2077, H2282, H3899, H3900, H4150, H4797, H4960, H7646, H8057, H8354, G00260, G10620, G11730, G18590, G21650, G49100

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:20; 11:21](#))

## fellowship

### Definition:

In general, the term “fellowship” refers to friendly interactions between members of a group of people who share similar interests and experiences.

- In the Bible, the term “fellowship” usually refers to the unity of believers in Christ.
- Christian fellowship is a shared relationship that believers have with one another through their relationship with Christ and the Holy Spirit.
- The early Christians expressed their fellowship through listening to the teaching of God’s Word and praying together, through the sharing of their belongings, and through eating meals together.
- Christians also have fellowship with God through their faith in Jesus and his sacrificial death on the cross which removed the barrier between God and people.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “fellowship” could include “a sharing together” or “relationship” or “companionship” or “Christian community.”

### Bible References:

- 1 John 1:3
- Acts 2:40-42
- Philippians 1:3-6
- Philippians 2:1
- Philippians 3:10
- Psalms 55:12-14

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2266, H8667, G28420, G28440, G33520, G47900

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:9](#); [10:16](#))

## **festival, feast, celebrate**

### **Definition:**

In general, a festival is a celebration held by a community of people.

- The word for “festival” in the Old Testament literally means “appointed time.”
- The festivals celebrated by the Israelites were specially appointed times or seasons that God had commanded them to observe.
- In some English translations, the word “feast” is used instead of festival because the celebrations included having a large meal together.
- There were several main festivals that the Israelites celebrated every year:
  - Passover
  - Festival of Unleavened Bread
  - Firstfruits
  - Festival of Weeks (Pentecost)
  - Festival of Trumpets
  - Day of Atonement
  - Festival of Shelters
- The purpose of these festivals was to thank God and to remember the amazing things he had done to rescue, protect, and provide for his people.

(See also: [feast](#))

### **Bible References:**

- 1 Chronicles 23:31
- 2 Chronicles 8:13
- Exodus 5:1
- John 4:45
- Luke 22:1

### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1974, H2166, H2282, H2287, H6213, H4150, G14560, G18580, G18590

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:8](#))

## fire, firebrands, firepans, fireplace, firepot

### Definition:

Fire is the heat, light, and flames that are produced when something is burned.

- Burning wood by fire turns the wood into ashes.
- Fire could also refer to lightning in the context of a storm or it being from heaven.
- The term “fire” is also used figuratively, usually referring to judgment or purification.
- The final judgment of unbelievers is in the fire of hell.
- Fire is used to refine gold and other metals. In the Bible, this process is used to explain how God refines people through difficult things that happen in their lives.
- The phrase “baptize with fire” could also be translated as “cause to experience suffering in order to be purified.”

(See also: pure)

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 16:18-20
- 2 Kings 1:10
- 2 Thessalonians 1:8
- Acts 7:29-30
- John 15:6
- Luke 3:16
- Matthew 3:12
- Nehemiah 1:3

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0215, H0217, H0398, H0784, H0800, H0801, H1197, H1200, H1513, H2734, H3341, H3857, H4071, H4168, H5135, H6315, H8316, G04390, G04400, G10670, G27410, G44420, G44430, G44470, G44480, G44510, G53940, G54570

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3 General Notes](#); [3:13](#); [3:15](#))

## firstfruits

### Definition:

The term “firstfruits” refers to a portion of the first crop of fruits and vegetables that was reaped during each harvest season.

- The Israelites offered these first fruits to God as a sacrificial offering.
- This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to a firstborn son as being the first fruits of the family. That is, because he was the first son to be born into that family, he was the one who carried on the family name and honor.
- Because Jesus rose from the dead, he is called the “firstfruits” of all believers in him, believers who have died but who will some day come back to life.
- Believers in Jesus are also called the “firstfruits” of all creation, indicating the special privilege and position of those whom Jesus redeemed and called to be his people.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The literal use of this term could be translated as “first portion (of crops)” or “first part of the harvest.”
- If possible, the figurative uses should be translated literally, to allow for different meanings in different contexts. This will also show the correlation between the literal meaning and the figurative uses.

(See also: firstborn)

### Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 31:4-5
- 2 Thessalonians 2:13
- Exodus 23:16-17
- James 1:18
- Jeremiah 2:3
- Psalms 105:36

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H6529, H7225, G05360

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:20](#); [15:23](#); [16:15](#))

## flesh

### Definition:

In the Bible, the term “flesh” literally refers to the soft tissue of the physical body of a human being or animal.

- The Bible also uses the term “flesh” in a figurative way to refer to all human beings or all living creatures.
- In the New Testament, the term “flesh” is used to refer to the sinful nature of human beings. This is often used in contrast to their spiritual nature.
- The expression “own flesh and blood” refers to someone who is biologically related to another person, such as a parent, sibling, child, or grandchild.
- The expression “flesh and blood” can also refer to a person’s ancestors or descendants.
- The expression “one flesh” refers to the physical uniting of a man and woman in marriage.

### Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of an animal’s body, “flesh” could be translated as “body” or “skin” or “meat.”
- When it is used to refer generally to all living creatures, this term could be translated as “living beings” or “everything that is alive.”
- When referring in general to all people, this term could be translated as “people” or “human beings” or “everyone who lives.”
- The expression “flesh and blood” could also be translated as “relatives” or “family” or “kinfolk” or “family clan.” There may be contexts where it could be translated as “ancestors” or “descendants.”
- Some languages may have an expression that is similar in meaning to “flesh and blood.”
- The expression “become one flesh” could be translated as “unite sexually” or “become as one body” or “become like one person in body and spirit.” The translation of this expression should be checked to make sure it is acceptable in the project language and culture. (See: [euphemism](#)). It should also be understood that this is figurative, and does not mean that a man and a woman who “become one flesh” literally become one person.

### Bible References:

- 1 John 2:16
- 2 John 1:7
- Ephesians 6:12
- Galatians 1:16
- Genesis 2:24
- John 1:14
- Matthew 16:17
- Romans 8:8

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0829, H1320, H1321, H2878, H3894, H4207, H7607, H7683, G29070, G45590, G45600, G45610

(Go back to: [Introduction to 1 Corinthians](#); [1 Corinthians 1:26](#); [1:29](#); [Notes](#); [3:1](#); [3:3](#); [5:5](#); [6:16](#); [7:28](#); [10:18](#); [15:39](#); [15:50](#))

## flock, herd

### Definition:

In the Bible, “flock” refers to a group of sheep or goats and “herd” refers to a group of cattle or pigs.

- Different languages may have different ways of naming groups of animals or birds.

### Translation Suggestions

- Consider what terms are used in your language to refer to different groups of animals, and use the appropriate term for each kind of animal.
- If your language uses the same word to refer to both groups of sheep and cattle, then you may need to say “groups of sheep” where the Bible says only “flocks,” and “groups of cattle” where the Bible says only “herds.” Alternatively, if the Biblical context does not demand differentiation (if the text simply says “flocks and herds,” meaning all their domesticated animals) you may just use the one word once.

(See also: [goat](#), [cow](#), [pig](#), [sheep](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 10:28-29
- 2 Chronicles 17:11
- Deuteronomy 14:22-23
- Luke 2:8-9
- Matthew 8:30
- Matthew 26:31

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0951, H1241, H2835, H4029, H4735, H4830, H5349, H5739, H6251, H6629, H7399, H7462, G00340, G41670, G41680

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:7](#))

## flute, pipe

### Definition:

In Bible times, pipes were musical instruments made of bone or wood with holes to allow the sound to come out. A flute was a kind of pipe.

- Most pipes had reeds made out of a kind of thick grass that vibrated as air was blown over it.
- A pipe without any reeds was often called a “flute.”
- A shepherd played a pipe to calm his flocks of sheep.
- Pipes and flutes were used for playing sad or joyful music.

(See also: [flock](#), [shepherd](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 14:7
- 1 Kings 1:38-40
- Daniel 3:3-5
- Luke 7:31-32
- Matthew 9:23
- Matthew 11:17

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H4953, H5748, H2485, H2490, G08320, G08340, G08360

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:7](#))

## fool, foolish, folly

### Definition:

The term “fool” refers to a person who often makes wrong choices, especially choosing to disobey. The term “foolish” describes a person or behavior that is not wise.

- In the Bible, the term “fool” usually refers to a person who does not believe or obey God. This is often contrasted to the wise person, who trusts in God and obeys God.
- In the Psalms, David describes a fool as a person who does not believe in God, one who ignores all the evidence of God in his creation.
- The Old Testament book of Proverbs also gives many descriptions of what a fool, or foolish person, is like.
- The term “folly” refers to an action that is not wise because it is against God’s will. Often “folly” also includes the meaning of something that is ridiculous or dangerous.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “fool” could be translated as “foolish person” or “unwise person” or “senseless person” or “ungodly person.”
- Ways to translate “foolish” could include “lacking understanding” or “unwise” or “senseless.”

(See also: [wise](#))

### Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 1:17
- Ephesians 5:15
- Galatians 3:3
- Genesis 31:28
- Matthew 7:26
- Matthew 25:8
- Proverbs 13:16
- Psalms 49:13

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0191, H0196, H0200, H1198, H1984, H2973, H3684, H3687, H3688, H3689, H3690, H5014, H5034, H5036, H5039, H5528, H5529, H5530, H5531, H6612, H8417, H8602, H8604, G04530, G04540, G07810, G08010, G08770, G08780, G27570, G31500, G31540, G34710, G34720, G34730, G34740, G39120

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:18](#); [1:20](#); [1:21](#); [1:23](#); [1:25](#); [1:27](#); [2:14](#); [3:18](#); [3:19](#); [4:10](#); [15:36](#))

## found, founder, foundation

### Definition:

The verb “found” means build, create, or lay a base for. The phrase “founded on” means supported by or based on. A “foundation” is the base of support on which something is built or created.

- The foundation of a house or building must be strong and dependable in order to support the entire structure.
- The term “foundation” can also refer to the beginning of something or to the time when something was first created.
- In a figurative sense, believers in Christ are compared to a building that is founded on the teachings of the apostles and prophets, with Christ himself being the cornerstone of the building.
- A “foundation stone” was a stone that was laid as part of the foundation. These stones were tested to make sure they were strong enough to support an entire building.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “before the foundation of the world” could be translated as “before the creation of the world” or “before the time when the world first existed” or “before everything was first created.”
- The term “founded on” could be translated as “securely built on” or “firmly based on.”
- Depending on the context, “foundation” could be translated as “strong base” or “solid support” or “beginning” or “creation.”

(See also: [cornerstone](#), [create](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 6:37-38
- 2 Chronicles 3:1-3
- Ezekiel 13:13-14
- Luke 14:29
- Matthew 13:35
- Matthew 25:34

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0134, H0787, H2713, H3245, H3247, H3248, H4143, H4144, H4146, H4328, H4349, H4527, H8356, G23100, G23110, G26020

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:10](#); [3:11](#); [3:12](#))

## free, freed, freedom, freeman, freewill, liberty

### Definition:

The terms "free" or "freedom" refer to not being in slavery, or any other kind of bondage. Another word for "freedom" is "liberty."

- The expression to "set someone free" or to "free someone" means to provide a way for someone to no longer be in slavery or captivity.
- In the Bible, these terms are often used figuratively to refer to how a believer in Jesus is no longer under the power of sin.
- Having "liberty" or "freedom" can also refer to no longer being required to obey the Law of Moses, but instead being free to live by the teachings and guidance of the Holy Spirit.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term "free" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "not bound" or "not enslaved" or "not in slavery" or "not in bondage."
- The term "freedom" or "liberty" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "the state of being free" or "the condition of not being a slave" or "not being bound."
- The expression to "set free" could be translated as to "cause to be free" or to "rescue from slavery" or to "release from bondage."
- A person who has been "set free" has been "released" or "taken out of" bondage or slavery.

(See also: [bind](#), [enslave](#), [servant](#))

### Bible References:

- Galatians 4:26
- Galatians 5:1
- Isaiah 61:1
- Leviticus 25:10
- Romans 6:18

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1865, H2600, H2666, H2668, H2670, H3318, H4800, H5068, H5069, H5071, H5337, H5352, H5355, H5425, H5674, H5800, H6299, H6362, H7342, H7971, G04250, G05250, G05580, G06290, G06300, G08590, G13440, G14320, G16570, G16580, G16590, G18490, G30890, G39550, G45060, G54830

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:21](#); [7:22](#); [7:27](#); [7:39](#); [9:1](#); [9:19](#); [10:29](#); [12:13](#))

## fruit, fruitful, unfruitful

### Definition:

The term “fruit” literally refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten. Something that is “fruitful” has a lot of fruit. These terms are also used figuratively in the Bible.

- The Bible often uses “fruit” to refer to a person’s actions. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person’s words and actions reveal what his character is like.
- A person can produce good or bad spiritual fruit, but the term “fruitful” always has the positive meaning of producing much good fruit.
- The term “fruitful” is also used figuratively to mean “prosperous.” This often refers to having many children and descendants, as well as having plenty of food and other wealth.
- In general, the expression “fruit of” refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the “fruit of wisdom” refers to the good things that come from being wise.
- The expression “fruit of the land” refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains.
- The figurative expression “fruit of the Spirit” refers to godly qualities that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of people who obey him.
- The expression “fruit of the womb” refers to “what the womb produces”—that is children.

### Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term using the general word for “fruit” that is commonly used in the project language to refer to the edible fruit of a fruit tree. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural “fruits” whenever it refers to more than one fruit.
- Depending on the context, the term “fruitful” could be translated as “producing much spiritual fruit” or “having many children” or “prosperous.”
- The expression “fruit of the land” could also be translated as “food that the land produces” or “food crops that are growing in that region.”
- When God created animals and people, he commanded them to “be fruitful and multiply,” which refers to having many offspring. This could also be translated as “have many offspring” or “have many children and descendants” or “have many children so that you will have many descendants.”
- The expression “fruit of the womb” could be translated as “what the womb produces” or “children a woman gives birth to” or just “children.” When Elizabeth says to Mary “blessed is the fruit of your womb,” she means “blessed is the child you will give birth to.” The project language may also have a different expression for this.
- Another expression “fruit of the vine,” could be translated as “vine fruit” or “grapes.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “will be more fruitful” could also be translated as “will produce more fruit” or “will have more children” or “will be prosperous.”
- The apostle Paul’s expression “fruitful labor” could be translated as “work that brings very good results” or “efforts that result in many people believing in Jesus.”
- The “fruit of the Spirit” could also be translated as “works that the Holy Spirit produces” or “words and actions that show that the Holy Spirit is working in someone.”

(See also: descendant, [grain](#), [grape](#), [Holy Spirit](#), vine, womb)

### Bible References:

- Galatians 5:23
- Genesis 1:11
- Luke 8:15
- Matthew 3:8

- Matthew 7:17

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0004, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2233, H2981, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H5108, H6509, H6529, H7019, H8393, H8570, G10810, G25900, G25920, G25930, G37030, G50520, G53520

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:7](#); [14:14](#))

## Galatia, Galatians

### Facts:

In New Testament times, Galatia was a large Roman province located in the central part of what is now the country of Turkey.

- Part of Galatia bordered the Black Sea, which was to the north. It was also bordered by the provinces of Asia, Bithynia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, and Pamphylia.
- The apostle Paul wrote a letter to the Christians who lived in the province of Galatia. This letter is the New Testament book called "Galatians."
- One reason that Paul wrote his letter to the Galatians was to emphasize again the gospel of salvation by grace, not by works.
- The Jewish Christians there were incorrectly teaching the Gentile Christians there that it was necessary for believers to keep certain Jewish laws.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Asia](#), [believe](#), [Cilicia](#), [good news](#), [Paul](#), [works](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:1-2
- 1 Peter 1:1-2
- 2 Timothy 4:9-10
- Acts 16:6-8
- Galatians 1:1

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G10530, G10540

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:1](#))

## Gentile

### Facts:

The term “Gentile” refers to anyone who is not a Jew. Gentiles are people who are not descendants of Jacob.

- In the Bible, the term “uncircumcised” is also used figuratively to refer to Gentiles because many of them did not circumcise their male children as the Israelites did.
- Because God chose the Jews to be his special people, they thought of the Gentiles as outsiders who could never be God’s people.
- The Jews were also called “Israelites” or “Hebrews” at different times in history. They referred to anyone else as a “Gentile.”
- Gentile could also be translated as “not a Jew” or “non-Jewish” or “not an Israelite” (Old Testament) or “non-Jew.”
- Traditionally, Jews would neither eat with nor associate with Gentiles, which at first caused problems within the early church.

(See also: [Israel](#), [Jacob](#), [Jew](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 9:13-16
- Acts 14:5-7
- Galatians 2:16
- Luke 2:32
- Matthew 5:47
- Matthew 6:5-7
- Romans 11:25

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1471, G14820, G14840, G16720

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:23](#); [10:20](#))

## gift

### Definition:

The term “gift” refers to anything that is given or offered to someone. A gift is given without the expectation of getting anything in return

- Money, food, clothing, or other things given to poor people are called “gifts.”
- In the Bible, an offering or sacrifice given to God is also called a gift.
- The gift of salvation is something God gives us through faith in Jesus.
- In the New Testament, the term “gifts” is also used to refer to special spiritual abilities that God gives to all Christians for serving other people.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for “gift” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “something that is given.”
- In the context of someone having a gift or special ability that comes from God, the term “gift from the Spirit” could be translated as “spiritual ability” or “special ability from the Holy Spirit” or “special spiritual skill that God gave.”

(See also: [spirit](#), [Holy Spirit](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:1
- 2 Samuel 11:8
- Acts 8:20
- Acts 10:4
- Acts 11:17
- Acts 24:17
- James 1:17
- John 4:9-10
- Matthew 5:23
- Matthew 8:4

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0814, H4503, H4864, H4976, H4978, H4979, H4991, H5078, H5083, H5379, H7810, H8641, G03340, G13900, G13940, G14310, G14340, G14350, G33110, G54860

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:7](#); [7:7](#); [Notes](#); [12:4](#); [12:9](#); [12:28](#); [12:30](#); [12:31](#))

## glory, glorious, glorify

### Definition:

The term “glory” is a general term for a family of concepts including value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, or majesty. The term “glorify” means to ascribe glory to someone or something, or to show or tell how glorious something or someone is.

- In the Bible, the term “glory” is especially used to describe God, who is more valuable, more worthy, more important, more honorable, more splendid, and more majestic than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything about his character reveals his glory.
- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done. They can also glorify God by living in accordance with God’s character, because doing so shows to others his value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, and majesty.
- The expression to “glory in” means to boast about or take pride in something.

### Old Testament

- The specific phrase “the glory of Yahweh” in the Old Testament usually refers to some perceptible manifestation of Yahweh’s presence in a particular location.

### New Testament

- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to all people the full extent of how glorious Jesus is.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. This use of the term “glorify” carries a unique meaning. It means that when people who believe in Christ are raised to life, they will be changed physically to be like Jesus as he appeared after his resurrection.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “glory” could include “splendor” or “majesty” or “awesome greatness” or “extreme value.”
- The term “glorious” could be translated as “full of glory” or “extremely valuable” or “brightly shining” or “awesomely majestic.”
- The expression “give glory to God” could be translated as “honor God’s greatness” or “praise God because of his splendor” or “tell others how great God is.”
- The expression “glory in” could also be translated as “praise” or “take pride in” or “boast about” or “take pleasure in.”
- “Glorify” could also be translated as “give glory to” or “bring glory to” or “cause to appear great.”
- The phrase “glorify God” could also be translated as “praise God” or “talk about God’s greatness” or “show how great God is” or “honor God (by obeying him).”
- The term “be glorified” could also be translated as “be shown to be very great” or “be praised” or “be exalted.”

(See also: [honor](#), majesty, exalt, obey, [praise](#))

### Bible References:

- Exodus 24:17
- Numbers 14:9-10
- Isaiah 35:2

- Luke 18:43
- Luke 2:9
- John 12:28
- Acts 3:13-14
- Acts 7:1-3
- Romans 8:17
- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- Philippians 2:14-16
- Philippians 4:19
- Colossians 3:1-4
- 1 Thessalonians 2:5
- James 2:1-4
- 1 Peter 4:15-16
- Revelation 15:4

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “**Glory** to God in heaven and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- **25:6** Then Satan showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their **glory** and said, “I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me.”
- **37:1** When Jesus heard this news, he said, “This sickness will not end in death, but it is for the **glory** of God.”
- **37:8** Jesus responded, “Did I not tell you that you would see God’s **glory** if you believe in me?”

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0117, H0142, H0155, H0215, H1342, H1921, H1926, H1935, H1984, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8597, G13910, G13920, G17400, G17410, G27440, G48880

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:7](#); [2:8](#); [6:20](#); [10:31](#); [11:7](#); [11:15](#); [12:26](#); [15:40](#); [15:41](#); [15:43](#))

## God

### Definition:

In the Bible, the term “God” refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God’s personal name is “Yahweh.”

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as “Yahweh,” which means “he is” or “I am” or “the One who (always) exists.”
- The Bible also teaches about false “gods,” which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “God” could include “Deity” or “Creator” or “Supreme Being” or “Supreme Creator” or “Infinite Sovereign Lord” or “Eternal Supreme Being.”
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for “God” in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god. Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for “God” and “god.”  
NOTE: In the biblical text, when a person who does not worship Yahweh speaks about Yahweh and uses the word “god,” it is acceptable to render the term without a capital letter in reference to Yahweh (see Jonah 1:6, 3:9).
- The phrase “I will be their God and they will be my people” could also be translated as “I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [create](#), [false god](#), [God the Father](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [false god](#), [Son of God](#), [Yahweh](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Samuel 10:7-8
- 1 Timothy 4:10
- Colossians 1:16
- Deuteronomy 29:14-16
- Ezra 3:1-2
- Genesis 1:2
- Hosea 4:11-12
- Isaiah 36:6-7
- James 2:20
- Jeremiah 5:5
- John 1:3
- Joshua 3:9-11
- Lamentations 3:43
- Micah 4:5
- Philippians 2:6
- Proverbs 24:12

- Psalms 47:9

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:1 God** created the universe and everything in it in six days.
- **1:15 God** made man and woman in his own image.
- **5:3** "I am **God** Almighty. I will make a covenant with you."
- **9:14 God** said, "I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, 'I AM has sent me to you.' Also tell them, 'I am Yahweh, the **God** of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.'"
- **10:2** Through these plagues, **God** showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's gods.
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the true **God**.
- **22:7** "You, my son, will be called the prophet of the **Most High God** who will prepare the people to receive the Messiah!"
- **24:9** There is only one **God**. But John heard **God** the Father speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **25:7** "Worship only the Lord your **God** and only serve him."
- **28:1** "There is only one who is good, and that is **God**."
- **49:9** But **God** loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with **God** forever.
- **50:16** But some day **God** will create a new heaven and a new earth that will be perfect.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0136, H0305, H0410, H0426, H0430, H0433, H2486, H2623, H3068, H3069, H3863, H4136, H6697, G01120, G05160, G09320, G09350, G10960, G11400, G20980, G21240, G21280, G21500, G21520, G21530, G22990, G23040, G23050, G23120, G23130, G23140, G23150, G23160, G23170, G23180, G23190, G23200, G33610, G37850, G41510, G52070, G53770, G54630, G55370, G55380

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:1; 1:2; 1:4; 1:9; 1:18; 1:20; 1:21; 1:24; 1:25; 1:27; 1:28; 1:29; 1:30; 2:1; 2:5; 2:7; 2:9; 2:10; 2:11; 2:12; 3:6; 3:7; 3:9; 3:10; 3:16; 3:17; 3:19; 3:23; 4:1; 4:5; 4:9; 5:13; 6:13; 6:14; 6:19; 6:20; 7:7; 7:15; 7:17; 7:19; 7:24; 8:3; 8:4; 8:5; 8:8; 9:9; 9:21; 10:5; 10:13; 10:20; 10:31; 10:32; 11:3; 11:7; 11:12; 11:13; 11:16; 11:22; 12:6; 12:18; 12:24; 12:28; 14:2; 14:16; 14:18; 14:25; 14:28; 14:33; 15:9; 15:10; 15:15; 15:28; 15:34; 15:38; 15:57)

## God the Father, heavenly Father, Father

### Facts:

The terms "God the Father" and "heavenly Father" refer to Yahweh, the one true God. Another term with the same meaning is "Father," used most often when Jesus was referring to him.

- God exists as God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Each one is fully God, and yet they are only one God. This is a mystery that mere humans cannot fully understand.
- God the Father sent God the Son (Jesus) into the world and he sends the Holy Spirit to his people.
- Anyone who believes in God the Son becomes a child of God the Father, and God the Holy Spirit comes to live in that person. This is another mystery that human beings cannot fully understand.

### Translation Suggestions:

- In translating the phrase "God the Father," it is best to translate "Father" with the same word that the language naturally uses to refer to a human father.
- The term "heavenly Father" could be translated by "Father who lives in heaven" or "Father God who lives in heaven" or "God our Father from heaven."
- Usually "Father" is capitalized when it, refers to God.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [ancestor](#), [God](#), [heaven](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [Son of God](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 John 2:1
- 1 John 2:23
- 1 John 3:1
- Colossians 1:1-3
- Ephesians 5:18-21
- Luke 10:22
- Matthew 5:16
- Matthew 23:9

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:9** There is only one God. But John heard **God the Father** speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **29:9** Then Jesus said, "This is what my **heavenly Father** will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart."
- **37:9** Then Jesus looked up to heaven and said, "**Father**, thank you for hearing me."
- **40:7** Then Jesus cried out, "It is finished! **Father**, I give my spirit into your hands."
- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of **the Father**, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **43:8** "Jesus is now exalted to the right hand of **God the Father**."
- **50:10** "Then the righteous ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of **God their Father**."

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0001, H0002, G39620

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:3](#); [8:6](#); [15:24](#))

## god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry

### Definition:

A false god is something that people worship instead of the one true God. The term “goddess” refers specifically to a female false god.

- These false gods or goddesses do not exist. Yahweh is the only God.
- People sometimes make objects into idols to worship as symbols of their false gods.
- In the Bible, God’s people frequently turned away from obeying him in order to worship false gods.
- Demons often deceive people into believing that the false gods and idols they worship have power.
- Baal, Dagon, and Molech were three of the many false gods that were worshiped by people in Bible times.
- Asherah and Artemis (Diana) were two of the goddesses that ancient peoples worshiped.

An idol is an object that people make so they can worship it. Something is described as “idolatrous” if it involves giving honor to something other than the one true God.

- People make idols to represent the false gods that they worship.
- These false gods do not exist; there is no God besides Yahweh.
- Sometimes demons work through an idol to make it seem like it has power, even though it does not.
- Idols are often made of valuable materials like gold, silver, bronze, or expensive wood.
- An “idolatrous kingdom” means a “kingdom of people who worship idols” or a “kingdom of people who worship earthly things.”
- The term “idolatrous figure” is another word for a “carved image” or an “idol.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- There may already be a word for “god” or “false god” in the language or in a nearby language.
- The term “idol” could be used to refer to false gods.
- In English, a lower case “g” is used to refer to false gods, and upper case “G” is used to refer to the one true God. Other languages also do that.
- Another option would be to use a completely different word to refer to the false gods.
- Some languages may add a word to specify whether the false god is described as male or female.

(See also: [God](#), Asherah, Baal, Molech, [demon](#), [image](#), kingdom, [worship](#))

### Bible References:

- Genesis 35:2
- Exodus 32:1
- Psalms 31:6
- Psalms 81:8-10
- Isaiah 44:20
- Acts 7:41
- Acts 7:43
- Acts 15:20
- Acts 19:27
- Romans 2:22
- Galatians 4:8-9
- Galatians 5:19-21
- Colossians 3:5
- 1 Thessalonians 1:9

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **10:2** Through these plagues, God showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's **gods**.
- **13:4** Then God gave them the covenant and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other **gods**."
- **14:2** They (Canaanites) worshiped false **gods** and did many evil things.
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite **gods** instead of Yahweh, the true God.
- **18:13** But most of Judah's kings were evil, corrupt, and they worshiped idols. Some of the kings even sacrificed their children to false **gods**.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0367, H0410, H0426, H0430, H0457, H1322, H1544, H1892, H2553, H3649, H4656, H4906, H5236, H5566, H6089, H6090, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6673, H6736, H6754, H7723, H8163, H8251, H8267, H8441, H8655, G14930, G14940, G14950, G14960, G14970, G22990, G27120

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:10](#); [5:11](#); [6:9](#); [8:4](#); [8:7](#); [10:7](#); [10:14](#); [10:19](#); [12:2](#))

## god, false god, goddess, idol, idolater, idolatrous, idolatry

### Definition:

A false god is something that people worship instead of the one true God. The term “goddess” refers specifically to a female false god.

- These false gods or goddesses do not exist. Yahweh is the only God.
- People sometimes make objects into idols to worship as symbols of their false gods.
- In the Bible, God’s people frequently turned away from obeying him in order to worship false gods.
- Demons often deceive people into believing that the false gods and idols they worship have power.
- Baal, Dagon, and Molech were three of the many false gods that were worshiped by people in Bible times.
- Asherah and Artemis (Diana) were two of the goddesses that ancient peoples worshiped.

An idol is an object that people make so they can worship it. Something is described as “idolatrous” if it involves giving honor to something other than the one true God.

- People make idols to represent the false gods that they worship.
- These false gods do not exist; there is no God besides Yahweh.
- Sometimes demons work through an idol to make it seem like it has power, even though it does not.
- Idols are often made of valuable materials like gold, silver, bronze, or expensive wood.
- An “idolatrous kingdom” means a “kingdom of people who worship idols” or a “kingdom of people who worship earthly things.”
- The term “idolatrous figure” is another word for a “carved image” or an “idol.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- There may already be a word for “god” or “false god” in the language or in a nearby language.
- The term “idol” could be used to refer to false gods.
- In English, a lower case “g” is used to refer to false gods, and upper case “G” is used to refer to the one true God. Other languages also do that.
- Another option would be to use a completely different word to refer to the false gods.
- Some languages may add a word to specify whether the false god is described as male or female.

(See also: [God](#), Asherah, Baal, Molech, [demon](#), [image](#), kingdom, [worship](#))

### Bible References:

- Genesis 35:2
- Exodus 32:1
- Psalms 31:6
- Psalms 81:8-10
- Isaiah 44:20
- Acts 7:41
- Acts 7:43
- Acts 15:20
- Acts 19:27
- Romans 2:22
- Galatians 4:8-9
- Galatians 5:19-21
- Colossians 3:5
- 1 Thessalonians 1:9

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **10:2** Through these plagues, God showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's **gods**.
- **13:4** Then God gave them the covenant and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other **gods**."
- **14:2** They (Canaanites) worshiped false **gods** and did many evil things.
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite **gods** instead of Yahweh, the true God.
- **18:13** But most of Judah's kings were evil, corrupt, and they worshiped idols. Some of the kings even sacrificed their children to false **gods**.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0367, H0410, H0426, H0430, H0457, H1322, H1544, H1892, H2553, H3649, H4656, H4906, H5236, H5566, H6089, H6090, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6673, H6736, H6754, H7723, H8163, H8251, H8267, H8441, H8655, G14930, G14940, G14950, G14960, G14970, G22990, G27120

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8 General Notes](#); [Notes](#))

## gold, golden

### Definition:

Gold is a yellow, high quality metal that was used for making jewelry and religious objects. It was the most valuable metal in ancient times.

- In Bible times, many different kinds of objects were made out of solid gold or were covered with a thin layer of gold.
- These objects included earrings and other jewelry, and idols, altars, and other objects used in the tabernacle or temple, such as the ark of the covenant.
- In Old Testament times, gold was used as a means of exchange in buying and selling. It was weighed on a scale to determine its value.
- Later on, gold and other metals such as silver were used to make coins to use in buying and selling
- When referring to something that is not solid gold, but only has a thin covering of gold, the term “golden” or “gold-covered” or “gold-overlaid” could also be used.
- Sometimes an object is described as “gold-colored,” which means it has the yellow color of gold, but may not actually be made of gold.

(See also: [altar](#), ark of the covenant, [false god](#), [silver](#), tabernacle, [temple](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:7
- 1 Timothy 2:8-10
- 2 Chronicles 1:15
- Acts 3:6
- Daniel 2:32

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1220, H1722, H2091, H2742, H3800, H5458, H6884, H6885, G55520, G55530, G55540, G55570

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:12](#))

## good news, gospel

### Definition:

The term “gospel” literally means “good news” and refers to a message or announcement that tells people something that benefits them and makes them glad.

- In the Bible, this term usually refers to the message about God’s salvation for people through Jesus’ sacrifice on the cross.
- In most English Bibles, “good news” is usually translated as “gospel” and is also used in phrases such as, the “gospel of Jesus Christ,” the “gospel of God” and the “gospel of the kingdom.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- Different ways to translate this term could include, “good message” or “good announcement” or “God’s message of salvation” or “the good things God teaches about Jesus.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase, “good news of” could include, “good news/message about” or “good message from” or “the good things God tells us about” or “what God says about how he saves people.”

(See also: kingdom, [sacrifice](#), [save](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 1:5
- Acts 8:25
- Colossians 1:23
- Galatians 1:6
- Luke 8:1-3
- Mark 1:14
- Philippians 2:22
- Romans 1:3

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:6** The angel said, “Do not be afraid, because I have some **good news** for you. The Messiah, the Master, has been born in Bethlehem!”
- **26:3** Jesus read, “God has given me his Spirit so that I can proclaim **good news** to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed. This is the year of the Lord’s favor.”
- **45:10** Philip also used other Scriptures to tell him the **good news of Jesus**.
- **46:10** Then they sent them off to preach the **good news about Jesus** in many other places.
- **47:1** One day, Paul and his friend Silas went to the town of Philippi to proclaim the **good news about Jesus**.
- **47:13** The **good news about Jesus** kept spreading, and the Church kept growing.
- **50:1** For almost 2,000 years, more and more people around the world have been hearing the **good news about Jesus** the Messiah.
- **50:2** When Jesus was living on earth he said, “My disciples will preach the **good news** about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come.”
- **50:3** Before he returned to heaven, Jesus told Christians to proclaim the **good news** to people who have never heard it.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: G20970, G20980, G42830

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:17](#); [4:15](#); [9:12](#); [9:14](#); [9:16](#); [9:18](#); [9:23](#); [Notes](#); [15:1](#); [15:2](#))

## good, right, pleasant, better, best

### Definition:

The term “good” generally refers to a positive evaluation of the quality of something or someone, often in a moral or emotional sense. However, the term conveys various nuances throughout the Bible depending on the context.

- Something that is “good” could be emotionally pleasant, morally right, excellent, helpful, suitable, or profitable.
- In the Bible, the general meaning of “good” is often contrasted with “evil.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for “good” in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “kind” or “excellent” or “pleasing to God” or “righteous” or “morally upright” or “profitable.”
- “Good land” could be translated as “fertile land” or “productive land”; a “good crop” could be translated as a “plentiful harvest” or “large amount of crops.”
- The phrase “do good to” means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as “be kind to” or “help” or “benefit” someone or “cause someone to prosper.”
- To “do good on the Sabbath” means to “do things that help others on the Sabbath.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the term “goodness” could include “blessing” or “kindness” or “moral perfection” or “righteousness” or “purity.”

(See also: [righteous](#), [prosper](#), [evil](#))

### Bible References:

- Galatians 5:22-24
- Genesis 1:12
- Genesis 2:9
- Genesis 2:17
- James 3:13
- Romans 2:4

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:4** God saw that what he had created was **good**.
- **1:11** God planted the tree of the knowledge of **good** and evil.
- **1:12** Then God said, “It is not **good** for man to be alone.”
- **2:4** “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand **good** and evil like he does.”
- **8:12** “You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, but God used the evil for **good!**”
- **14:15** Joshua was a **good** leader because he trusted and obeyed God.
- **18:13** Some of these kings were **good** men who ruled justly and worshiped God.
- **28:1** “**Good** teacher, what must I do to have eternal life?” Jesus said to him, “Why do you call me ‘**good**?’ There is only one who is **good**, and that is God.”

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0117, H0145, H0155, H0202, H0239, H0410, H1580, H1926, H1935, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2869, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3474, H3788, H3966, H4261, H4399, H5232, H5750, H6287, H6643, H6743, H7075, H7368, H7399, H7443, H7999, H8231, H8232, H8233, H8389, H8458, G00140, G00150, G00180, G00190, G05150, G07440, G08650, G09790, G13800, G20950, G20970, G21060, G21070, G21080, G21090, G21140, G21150, G21330, G21400, G21620, G21630, G21740, G22930, G25650, G25670, G25700, G25730, G28870, G29860, G31400, G36170, G37760, G41470, G46320, G46740, G48510, G52230, G52240, G53580, G55420, G55430, G55440

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:6](#); [7:1](#); [7:8](#); [7:26](#); [9:15](#))

## grace, gracious

### Definition:

The word “grace” refers to help or blessing that is given to someone who has not earned it. The term “gracious” describes someone who shows grace to others.

- God’s grace toward sinful human beings is a gift that is freely given.
- The concept of grace also refers to being kind and forgiving to someone who has done wrong or hurtful things.
- The expression to “find grace” is an expression that means to receive help and mercy from God. Often it includes the meaning that God is pleased with someone and helps him.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways that “grace” could be translated include “divine kindness” or “God’s favor” or “God’s kindness and forgiveness for sinners” or “merciful kindness.”
- The term “gracious” could be translated as “full of grace” or “kind” or “merciful” or “mercifully kind.”
- The expression “he found grace in the eyes of God” could be translated as “he received mercy from God” or “God mercifully helped him” or “God showed his favor to him” or “God was pleased with him and helped him.”

### Bible References:

- Acts 4:33
- Acts 6:8
- Acts 14:4
- Colossians 4:6
- Colossians 4:18
- Genesis 43:28-29
- James 4:7
- John 1:16
- Philippians 4:21-23
- Revelation 22:20-21

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2580, H2587, H2589, H2603, H8467, G21430, G54850, G55430

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:3](#); [1:4](#); [3:10](#); [15:10](#); [16:23](#))

## grain, grainfields

### Definition:

The term "grain" usually refers to the seed of a food plant such as wheat, barley, corn, millet, or rice. It can also refer to the whole plant.

- In the Bible, the main grains that are referred to are wheat and barley.
- A head of grain is the part of the plant that holds the grain.
- Note that some older Bible versions use the word "corn" to refer to grain in general. In modern English however, "corn" only refers to one type of grain.

(See also: [head](#), [wheat](#))

### Bible References:

- Genesis 42:3
- Genesis 42:26-28
- Genesis 43:1-2
- Luke 6:2
- Mark 2:24
- Matthew 13:7-9
- Ruth 1:22

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1250, H1430, H1715, H2233, H2591, H3759, H3899, H7054, H7383, H7641, H7668, G02480, G25900, G34500, G46210, G47190

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:37](#))

## Greek, Grecian, Hellenist

### Facts:

The term "Greek" refers to the language spoken in the country of Greece, it is also a person from the country of Greece. Greek was also spoken throughout the Roman Empire. The adjective "Grecian" means "Greek-speaking."

- Since most non-Jewish people in the Roman Empire spoke Greek, Gentiles are often referred to as "Greeks" in the New Testament, especially when contrasted with Jews.
- The phrase "Grecian Jews" or "Hellenists" referred to Jews who spoke Greek in contrast to the "Hebraic Jews" who spoke only Hebrew, or perhaps Aramaic. The term "Hellenists" comes from the pronunciation of the Greek word for a Greek-speaker.
- Other ways to translate "Grecian" could include, "Greek-speaking" or "culturally Greek" or "Greek."
- When referring to non-Jews, "Greek" could be translated as "Gentile."

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Aram, [Gentile](#), Greece, Hebrew, Rome)

### Bible References:

- Acts 6:1
- Acts 9:29
- Acts 11:20
- Acts 14:1-2
- Colossians 3:11
- Galatians 2:3-5
- John 7:35

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3125, G16720, G16730, G16740, G16750, G16760

(**Go back to:** [1 Corinthians 1:22](#); [1:24](#); [10:32](#); [12:13](#))

## guilt, guilty

### Definition:

The term “guilt” refers to the fact of having sinned or committed a crime.

- To “be guilty” means to have done something morally wrong, that is, to have disobeyed God.
- The opposite of “guilty” is “innocent.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages might translate “guilt” as “the weight of sin” or “the counting of sins.”
- Ways to translate to “be guilty” could include a word or phrase that means, to “be at fault” or “having done something morally wrong” or “having committed a sin.”

(See also: [innocent](#), [iniquity](#), [punish](#), [sin](#))

### Bible References:

- Exodus 28:36-38
- Isaiah 6:7
- James 2:10-11
- John 19:4
- Jonah 1:14

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:2** They brought many witnesses who lied about him (Jesus). However, their statements did not agree with each other, so the Jewish leaders could not prove he was **guilty** of anything.
- **39:11** After speaking with Jesus, Pilate went out to the crowd and said, “I find no **guilt** in this man.” But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, “Crucify him!” Pilate replied, “He is not **guilty**.” But they shouted even louder. Then Pilate said a third time, “He is not **guilty**!”
- **40:4** Jesus was crucified between two robbers. One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, “Don’t you fear God? We are **guilty**, but this man is innocent.”
- **49:10** Because of your sin, you are **guilty** and deserve to die.

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0816, H0817, H0818, H5352, H5355, H7563, G03380, G17770, G37840, G52670

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:27](#))

## hand

### Definition:

The word “hand” refers to the part of the body at the end of the arm. This term is often used figuratively to refer to a person’s power, control, or action, whether it be in reference to God or in reference to a human person.

Some of the various uses of the term “hand” include the following:

- The term “hand” can be used figuratively to refer to the position of being “beside” a person, an object, or a location.
- To “lay a hand on” means to “harm.” To “save from the hand of” means to prevent someone from being harmed by another person.
- The position of being “on the right hand” means “on the right side” or “to the right.”
- The expression “by the hand of” someone means “by” or “through” the action of that person. For example, the phrase “by the hand of the Lord” means that God caused something to happen.
- Expressions such as “hand over to” or “deliver into the hands of” refer to causing someone to be under the control or power of someone else.
- The term “laying on of hands” can refer to placing a hand on a person in order to dedicate that person to God’s service, to pray for healing, or to ask God to bless that person.
- When Paul says “written by my hand,” it means that he himself wrote that part of the letter rather than speaking it to someone else to write down.

### Translation Suggestions

- These expressions and other figures of speech could be translated using other figurative expressions that have the same meaning. Or the meaning could be translated using direct, literal language (see examples above).
- The expression “handed him the scroll” could also be translated as “gave him the scroll” or “put the scroll in his hand.” It was not given to him permanently, but just for the purpose of using it at that time.
- An expression such as “delivered them into the hands of their enemies” or “handed them over to their enemies,” could be translated as “allowed their enemies to conquer them” or “caused them to be captured by their enemies” or “empowered their enemies to gain control over them.”
- To “die by the hand of” could be translated as “be killed by.”
- The expression “on the right hand of” could be translated as “on the right side of.”
- In regard to Jesus being “seated at the right hand of God,” if this does not communicate in the language that it refers to a position of high honor and equal authority, a different expression with that meaning could be used. Or a short explanation could be added: “on the right side of God, in the position of highest authority.”

(See also: [power](#), [right hand](#), [honor](#), [bless](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:25
- Acts 8:17
- Acts 11:21
- Genesis 9:5
- Genesis 14:20
- John 3:35
- Mark 7:32
- Matthew 6:3

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2651, H2947, H2948, H3027, H3028, H3225, H3231, H3233, H3709, H7126, H7138, H8040, H8042, H8168, G07100, G11880, G14480, G14510, G21760, G29020, G40840, G44740, G54950, G54960, G54970

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:12](#); [12:15](#); [12:21](#); [16:21](#))

## **harp, harpist**

### **Definition:**

A harp is a stringed musical instrument, that usually consists of a large open frame with vertical strings.

- In Bible times, fir wood was used to make harps and other musical instruments.
- Harps were often held in the hands and played while walking.
- In many places in the Bible, harps are mentioned as instruments that were used to praise and worship God.
- David wrote several psalms which were set to harp music.
- He also played a harp for King Saul, to soothe the king's troubled spirit.

(See also: David, fir, [psalm](#), Saul (OT))

### **Bible References:**

- 1 Chronicles 15:16-18
- Amos 5:23-24
- Daniel 3:5
- Psalm 33:1-3
- Revelation 5:8

### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H3658, H5035, H5059, H7030, G27880, G27890, G27900

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:7](#))

## harvest, reap

### Definition:

The term "harvest" refers to the gather the ripe fruits, vegetables, seeds, or grains from the plants on which they were growing. The term "reap" means to harvest crops.

- The harvest time normally happens at the end of a growing season.
- The Israelites held a "Festival of Harvest" or "Festival of Ingathering" to celebrate the reaping of the food crops. God commanded them to offer the first fruits of these crops as a sacrifice to him.
- In biblical times, reapers usually harvested crops by hand, either pulling up the plants or cutting them with a sharp cutting tool.

### Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate the concept with the word that is commonly used in the language to refer to the harvesting of crops.
- The event of harvesting could be translated as "time of gathering in" or "crop gathering time" or "fruit picking time."
- The verb to "harvest" could be translated as to "gather in" or to "pick up" or to "collect."

(See also: [firstfruits](#), [festival](#), [good news](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 2 Samuel 21:7-9
- Galatians 6:9-10
- Isaiah 17:11
- James 5:7-8
- Leviticus 19:9
- Matthew 9:38
- Ruth 1:22
- Galatians 6:9-10
- Matthew 6:25-26
- Matthew 13:30
- Matthew 13:36-39
- Matthew 25:24

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2758, H4395, H4672 H7105, H7114, H7938, G02700, G23250, G23260, G23270

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:11](#))

## head

### Definition:

The word “head” refers to the uppermost body part of a human body, above the neck. This term is often used figuratively to mean many different things, including “top,” “first,” “beginning,” “source,” and other concepts.

Some examples of various uses of the term “head” include:

- The expression “no razor will ever touch his head” means that he should never cut or shave his hair.
- The expression “let their blood be on his own head” means that the man is responsible for their deaths and will receive the punishment for that.
- The expression “heads of grain” refers to the top part of wheat or barley plants that contains the seeds. Similarly, the expression “head of a mountain” refers to the top part of the mountain.
- The term “head” can also refer to the beginning or source of something, or the first in a series of things (can be objects or people).
- Often the term “head” refers to the most important person in a group or to a person who is in authority over others. For example, the phrase “You have made me the head over nations” means “You have made me the ruler...” or “You have given me authority over....”

### Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “head” could be translated as “authority” or “ruler” or “the one who is responsible for.”
- The expression “will be on his own head” could be translated as “will be on him” or “he will be punished for” or “he will be held responsible for” or “he will be considered guilty for.”
- Depending on the context, some other ways to translate this term might include “top” or “beginning” or “source” or “leader.”

(See also: chief, [grain](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 1:51-54
- 1 Kings 8:1-2
- 1 Samuel 9:22
- Colossians 2:10
- Colossians 2:19
- Numbers 1:4

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0441, H1270, H1538, H3852, H4425, H4761, H4763, H5110, H5324, H6285, H6287, H6797, H6915, H6936, H7139, H7144, H7146, H7217, H7226, H7218, H7541, H7636, H7641, H7872, G03460, G07550, G27750, G27760, G47190

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11 General Notes](#); [11:3](#); [11:4](#); [11:5](#); [11:7](#); [11:10](#); [12:21](#))

## heart

### Definition:

The term “heart” refers to the internal bodily organ that pumps blood throughout the body in people and animals. However, in the Bible the term “heart” is often used figuratively to refer to a person’s thoughts, emotions, desires, or will.

- To have a “hard heart” is a common expression that means a person stubbornly refuses to obey God.
- The expressions “with all my heart” or “with my whole heart” mean to do something with complete sincerity, commitment, or willingness, holding nothing back.
- The expression “take it to heart” means to treat something seriously and apply it to one’s life.
- The term “brokenhearted” describes a person who is very sad. That person has been deeply hurt emotionally.

### Translation Suggestions

- Some languages use a different body part such as “stomach” or “liver” to refer to these ideas.
- Other languages may use one word to express some of these concepts and another word to express others.
- If “heart” or other body part does not have this meaning, some languages may need to express this literally with terms such as “thoughts” or “emotions” or “desires.”
- Depending on the context, “with all my heart” or “with my whole heart” could be translated as “with all my energy” or “with complete dedication” or “completely” or “with total commitment.”
- The expression “take it to heart” could be translated as “treat it seriously” or “carefully think about it.”
- The expression “hard-hearted” could also be translated as “stubbornly rebellious” or “refusing to obey” or “continually disobeying God.”
- Ways to translate “brokenhearted” could include “very sad” or “feeling deeply hurt.”

(See also: hard)

### Bible References:

- 1 John 3:17
- 1 Thessalonians 2:4
- 2 Thessalonians 3:13-15
- Acts 8:22
- Acts 15:9
- Luke 8:15
- Mark 2:6
- Matthew 5:8
- Matthew 22:37

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1079, H2436, H2504, H2910, H3519, H3629, H3820, H3821, H3823, H3824, H3825, H3826, H4578, H5315, H5640, H7130, H7307, H7356, H7907, G06740, G12820, G12710, G21330, G25880, G25890, G46410, G46980, G55900

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:9](#); [4:5](#); [7:37](#); [14:25](#))

## heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

### Definition:

The term that is translated as “heaven” usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean “sky,” depending on the context.

- The term “heavens” refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we can’t directly see from the earth.
- The term “sky” refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be “up in the sky.”
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word “heaven” could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.

### Translation Suggestions:

- For “kingdom of heaven” in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word “heaven” since this is distinctive to Matthew’s gospel.
- The terms “heavens” or “heavenly bodies” could also be translated as “sun, moon, and stars” or “all the stars in the universe.”
- The phrase, “stars of heaven” could be translated as “stars in the sky” or “stars in the galaxy” or “stars in the universe.”

(See also: [kingdom of God](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:22-24
- 1 Thessalonians 1:8-10
- 1 Thessalonians 4:17
- Deuteronomy 9:1
- Ephesians 6:9
- Genesis 1:1
- Genesis 7:11
- John 3:12
- John 3:27
- Matthew 5:18
- Matthew 5:46-48

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:2** They even began building a tall tower to reach **heaven**.
- **14:11** He (God) gave them bread from **heaven**, called “manna.”
- **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “Glory to God in **heaven** and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- **29:9** Then Jesus said, “This is what my **heavenly** Father will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart.”
- **37:9** Then Jesus looked up to **heaven** and said, “Father, thank you for hearing me.”
- **42:11** Then Jesus went up to **heaven**, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1534, H6160, H6183, H7834, H8064, H8065, G09320, G20320, G33210, G37700, G37710, G37720

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:5](#); [15:40](#); [15:47](#); [15:48](#); [15:49](#))

## Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit

### Facts:

These terms all refer to the Holy Spirit, who is God. The one true God exists eternally as the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

- The Holy Spirit is also referred to as “the Spirit” and “Spirit of Yahweh” and “Spirit of truth.”
- Because the Holy Spirit is God, he is absolutely holy, infinitely pure, and morally perfect in all his nature and in everything he does.
- Along with the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit was active in creating the world.
- When God’s Son, Jesus, returned to heaven, God sent the Holy Spirit to his people to lead them, teach them, comfort them, and enable them to do God’s will.
- The Holy Spirit guided Jesus and he guides those who believe in Jesus.

### Translation Suggestions:

- This term could simply be translated with the words used to translate “holy” and “spirit.”
- Ways to translate this term could also include “Pure Spirit” or “Spirit who is Holy” or “God the Spirit.”

(See also: [holy](#), [spirit](#), [God](#), [Lord](#), [God the Father](#), [Son of God](#), [gift](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 10:10
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7-8
- Acts 8:17
- Galatians 5:25
- Genesis 1:1-2
- Isaiah 63:10
- Job 33:4
- Matthew 12:31
- Matthew 28:18-19
- Psalms 51:10-11

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:1** But **God’s Spirit** was there over the water.
- **24:8** When Jesus came up out of the water after being baptized, **the Spirit of God** appeared in the form of a dove and came down and rested on him.
- **26:1** After overcoming Satan’s temptations, Jesus returned in the power of **the Holy Spirit** to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- **26:3** Jesus read, “God has given me **his Spirit** so that I can proclaim good news to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed.”
- **42:10** “So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and **the Holy Spirit** and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **43:3** They were all filled with the **Holy Spirit** and they began to speak in other languages.
- **43:8** “And Jesus has sent the **Holy Spirit** just as he promised he would do. The **Holy Spirit** is causing the things that you are now seeing and hearing.”
- **43:11** Peter answered them, “Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins. Then he will also give you the gift of the **Holy Spirit.**”
- **45:1** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the **Holy Spirit** and of wisdom.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H3068, H6944, H7307, G00400, G41510

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2 General Notes](#); [2:4](#); [2:10](#); [2:11](#); [2:12](#); [2:13](#); [2:14](#); [3:16](#); [6:11](#); [6:19](#); [7:40](#); [Notes](#); [12:3](#); [12:4](#); [12:7](#); [12:8](#); [12:9](#); [12:11](#); [12:13](#))

## holy, holiness, unholy, sacred

### Definition:

The terms "holy" and "holiness" refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.

Literally, the term "unholy" means "not holy." It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- A thing that is called "unholy" could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term "sacred" describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- In the Old Testament, the term "sacred" was oftentimes used to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as "religious."
- "Sacred songs" and "sacred music" refer to music that was sung or played for God's glory. This could be translated as "music for worshiping Yahweh" or "songs that praise God."
- The phrase "sacred duties" referred to the "religious duties" or "rituals" that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god

### Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "holy" might include "set apart for God" or "belonging to God" or "completely pure" or "perfectly sinless" or "separated from sin."
- To "make holy" is often translated as "sanctify" in English. It could also be translated as "set apart (someone) for God's glory."
- Ways to translate "unholy" could include "not holy" or "not belonging to God" or "not honoring to God" or "not godly."
- In some contexts, "unholy" could be translated as "unclean."

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), consecrate, [sanctify](#), set apart)

### Bible References:

- Genesis 28:22
- 2 Kings 3:2
- Lamentations 4:1
- Ezekiel 20:18-20
- Matthew 7:6

- Mark 8:38
- Acts 7:33
- Acts 11:8
- Romans 1:2
- 2 Corinthians 12:3-5
- Colossians 1:22
- 1 Thessalonians 3:13
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7
- 2 Timothy 3:15

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:16** He (God) blessed the seventh day and made it **holy**, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **9:12** "You are standing on **holy** ground."
- **13:1** "If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a **holy** nation."
- **13:5** "Always be sure to keep the Sabbath day **holy**."
- **22:5** "So the baby will be **holy**, the Son of God."
- **50:2** As we wait for Jesus to return, God wants us to live in a way that is **holy** and that honors him.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G00370, G00380, G00400, G00400, G00410, G00420, G04620, G18590, G21500, G24120, G24130, G28390, G37410, G37420

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:17](#); [7:14](#); [7:34](#); [16:20](#))

## **honor**

### **Definition:**

The terms "honor" and to "honor" refer to giving someone respect, esteem, or reverence.

- Honor is usually given to someone who is of higher status and importance, such as a king or God.
- God instructs Christians to honor others.
- Children are instructed to honor their parents in ways that include respecting them and obeying them.
- The terms "honor" and "glory" are often used together, especially when referring to Jesus. These may be two different ways of referring to the same thing.
- Ways of honoring God include thanking and praising him, and showing him respect by obeying him and living in a way that shows how great he is.

### **Translation Suggestions:**

- Other ways to translate "honor" could include "respect" or "esteem" or "high regard."
- The term to "honor" could be translated as to "show special respect to" or to "cause to be praised" or to "show high regard for" or to "highly value."

(See also: [dishonor](#), [glory](#), [glory](#), [praise](#))

### **Bible References:**

- 1 Samuel 2:8
- Acts 19:17
- John 4:44
- John 12:26
- Mark 6:4
- Matthew 15:6

### **Word Data:**

- Strong's: H1420, H1921, H1922, H1923, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2082, H2142, H3366, H3367, H3368, H3372, H3373, H3374, H3444, H3513, H3519, H3655, H3678, H5081, H5375, H5457, H6213, H6286, H6437, H6942, H6944, H6965, H7236, H7613, H7812, H8597, H8416, G08200, G13910, G13920, G17840, G21510, G25700, G31700, G44110, G45860, G50910, G50920, G50930, G53990

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:10](#); [12:23](#); [12:24](#))

## hope, hoped

### Definition:

Hope is strongly desiring something to happen. Hope can imply either certainty or uncertainty regarding a future event.

- In the Bible, the term “hope” also has the meaning of “trust,” as in “my hope is in the Lord.” It refers to a sure expectation of receiving what God has promised his people.
- Sometimes the ULT translates the term in the original language as “confidence.” This happens mostly in the New Testament in situations where people who believe in Jesus as their Savior have the assurance (or confidence or hope) of receiving what God has promised.
- To have “no hope” means to have no expectation of something good happening. It means that it is actually very certain that it will not happen.

### Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, the term to “hope” could also be translated as to “wish” or to “desire” or to “expect.”
- The expression “nothing to hope for” could be translated as “nothing to trust in” or “no expectation of anything good”
- To “have no hope” could be translated as “have no expectation of anything good” or “have no security” or “be sure that nothing good will happen.”
- The expression “have set your hopes on” could also be translated as “have put your confidence in” or “have been trusting in.”
- The phrase “I find hope in your Word” could also be translated as “I am confident that your Word is true” or “Your Word helps me trust in you” or “When I obey your Word, I am certain to be blessed.”
- Phrases such as “hope in” God could also be translated a, “trust in God” or “know for sure that God will do what he has promised” or “be certain that God is faithful.”

(See also: [bless](#), [confidence](#), [good](#), [obey](#), [trust](#), [word of God](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:14-15
- 1 Thessalonians 2:19
- Acts 24:14-16
- Acts 26:6
- Acts 27:20
- Colossians 1:5
- Job 11:20

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0982, H0983, H0986, H2620, H2976, H3175, H3176, H3689, H4009, H4268, H4723, H7663, H7664, H8431, H8615, G00910, G05600, G16790, G16800, G20700

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:10](#); [13:7](#); [13:13](#); [15:19](#); [16:7](#))

## hour

### Definition:

In addition to being used to refer to when or how long something took place, the term “hour” is also used in several figurative ways:

- Sometimes “hour” refers to a regular, scheduled time to do something, such as the “hour of prayer.”
- When the text says that the “hour had come” for Jesus to suffer and be put to death, this means that it was the appointed time for this to happen—the time that God had selected long ago.
- The term “hour” is also used to mean “at that moment” or “right then.”
- When the text talks about the “hour” being late, this means that it was late in the day, when the sun would soon be setting.

### Translation Suggestions:

- When used figuratively, the term “hour” can be translated as “time” or “moment” or “appointed time.”
- The phrase “in that very hour” or “the same hour” could be translated as “at that moment” or “at that time” or “immediately” or “right then.”
- The expression “the hour was late” could be translated as “it was late in the day” or “it would soon be getting dark” or “it was late afternoon.”

(See also: hour)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:30
- Acts 10:30
- Mark 14:35

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G56100

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:11](#); [15:30](#))

## house, household

### Definition:

The term “house” refers to a small building, shelter, or tent, usually the place where a family sleeps. The term is often used figuratively in the Bible to mean various concepts such as “household” or “descendants,” etc.

- Sometimes the term “house” means “household,” referring to all the people who live together in one house or multi-structure home compound (whether buildings or tents), including family members and all their servants.
- Sometimes the term “house” means “family” or “descendants,” referring to all the people related to or descended from a particular person. For example, the phrase “house of David” refers to all the descendants of King David.
- The terms “house of God” and “house of Yahweh” refer to the tabernacle or temple. These expressions can also refer generally to a central place where Yahweh was worshipped.
- The phrase “house of Israel” can refer generally to the entire nation of Israel or more specifically to the tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel.

### Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “house” could be translated as “household” or “people” or “family” or “descendants” or “temple” or “dwelling place.”
- The phrase “house of David” could be translated as “clan of David” or “family of David” or “descendants of David.” Related expressions could be translated in a similar way.
- Different ways to translate “house of Israel” could include “people of Israel” or “Israel’s descendants” or “Israelites.”
- The phrase “house of Yahweh” could be translated as “Yahweh’s temple” or “place where Yahweh is worshipped” or “place where Yahweh meets with his people” or “where Yahweh dwells.” The phrase “house of God” could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: descendant, house of God, tabernacle, [temple](#), house of David, kingdom of Israel)

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:42
- Acts 7:49
- Genesis 39:4
- Genesis 41:40
- Luke 8:39
- Matthew 10:6
- Matthew 15:24

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1005, G36090, G36130, G36140, G36240

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:22](#); [11:34](#); [14:35](#); [16:19](#))

## household

### Definition:

The term “household” refers to all the people who live together in a house, including family members and all their servants.

- Managing a household would involves directing the servants and also taking care of the property.
- Sometimes “household” can refer figuratively to the whole family line of someone, especially his descendants.

(See also: [house](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:10
- Galatians 6:10
- Genesis 7:1
- Genesis 34:19
- John 4:53
- Matthew 10:25
- Matthew 10:36
- Philippians 4:22

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H5657, G23220, G36090, G36140, G36150, G36160, G36230, G36240

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:16](#); [16:15](#))

## image, carved image, cast metal images, figure, carved figure, statue

### Definition:

These terms are all used to refer to idols that have been made for worshiping a false god. In the context of worshiping idols, the term “image” is a shortened form of “carved image.”

- A “carved image” or “carved figure” is a wooden object that has been made to look like an animal, person, or thing.
- A “cast metal figure” is an object or statue created by melting metal and pouring it into a mold that is in the shape of an object, animal, or person.
- These wooden and metal objects were used in the worship of false gods.
- The term “image” when referring to an idol could either refer to a wooden or metal idol.

### Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to an idol, the term “image” could also be translated as “statue” or “engraved idol” or “carved religious object.”
- It may be more clear in some languages to always use a descriptive word with this term, such as “carved image” or “cast metal figure,” even in places where only the term “image” or “figure” is in the original text.
- Make sure it is clear that this term is different than the term used to refer to being in the image of God.

(See also: [false god](#), [God](#), [false god](#), [image of God](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 14:9-10
- Acts 7:43
- Isaiah 21:8-9
- Matthew 22:21
- Romans 1:23

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0457, H1544, H2553, H4541, H4676, H4853, H4906, H5257, H5262, H5566, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6754, H6755, H6816, H8403, H8544, H8655, G15040, G51790

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:7](#); [15:49](#))

## imitate, imitator

### Definition:

The terms "imitate" and "imitator" refers to copying someone else by acting exactly like that person does.

- Christians are taught to imitate Jesus Christ by obeying God and loving others, just as Jesus did.
- The apostle Paul told the early church to imitate him, just as he imitated Christ.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term "imitate" could be translated as "do the same things as" or "follow his example."
- The expression "be imitators of God" could be translated as "be people who act like God does" or "be people who do the kinds of things God does."
- "You became imitators of us" could be translated as "You followed our example" or "You are doing the same kinds of godly things that you saw us do."

### Bible References:

- 3 John 1:11
- Matthew 23:1-3

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0310, H6213, G10960, G25960, G34010, G34020, G41600

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:16](#); [11:1](#))

## in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him

### Definition:

The phrase “in Christ” and related terms refer to the state or condition of being in relationship with Jesus Christ through faith in him.

- Other related terms include “in Christ Jesus, in Jesus Christ, in the Lord Jesus, in the Lord Jesus Christ.”
- Possible meanings for the term “in Christ” could include “because you belong to Christ” or “through the relationship you have with Christ” or “based on your faith in Christ.”
- These related terms all have the same meaning of being in a state of believing in Jesus and being his disciple.
- Note: Sometimes the word “in” belongs with the verb. For example, “share in Christ” means to “share in” the benefits that come from knowing Christ. To “glory in” Christ means to be glad and give praise to God for who Jesus is and what he has done. To “believe in” Christ means to trust him as Savior and know him.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “in Christ” and “in the Lord” (and related phrases) could include:
  - “who belong to Christ”
  - “because you believe in Christ”
  - “because Christ has saved us”
  - “in service to the Lord”
  - “relying on the Lord”
  - “because of what the Lord has done.”
- People who “believe in” Christ or who “have faith in” Christ believe what Jesus taught and are trusting him to save them because of his sacrifice on the cross that paid the penalty for their sins. Some languages may have one word that translates verbs like “believe in” or “share in” or “trust in.”

(See also: [Christ](#), [Lord](#), [Jesus](#), [believe](#), [faith](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 2:5
- 2 Corinthians 2:17
- 2 Timothy 1:1
- Galatians 1:22
- Galatians 2:17
- Philemon 1:6
- Revelation 1:10
- Romans 9:1

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G15190, G29620, G55470

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [1:4](#); [1:30](#); [1:31](#); [3:1](#); [4:10](#); [4:15](#); [4:17](#); [7:22](#); [7:39](#); [9:1](#); [9:2](#); [11:11](#); [15:18](#); [15:19](#); [15:22](#); [15:31](#); [15:58](#); [16:19](#); [16:24](#))

## inherit, inheritance, heir

### Definition:

The term “inherit” refers to receiving something valuable from a parent after a parent dies. The term can also refer to receiving something valuable from some other person because of a special relationship with that person. An “inheritance” is the things that are received, and an “heir” is a person who receives an inheritance.

- A physical inheritance that is received may be money, land, or other kinds of property.
- God promised Abraham and his descendants that they would inherit the land of Canaan, that it would belong to them forever.

### Translation Suggestions:

- As always, consider first whether there are already terms in the target language for the concept of an heir or an inheritance, and use those terms.
- Depending on the context, other ways that the term “inherit” could be translated might include “receive” or “possess” or “come into possession of.”
- Ways to translate “inheritance” could include “promised gift” or “secure possession.”
- The term “heir” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “privileged child who receives the father’s possessions.”
- The term “heritage” could be translated as “inherited blessings.”

(See also: heir, Canaan, [Promised Land](#), [possess](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 6:9
- 1 Peter 1:4
- 2 Samuel 21:3
- Acts 7:4-5
- Deuteronomy 20:16
- Galatians 5:21
- Genesis 15:7
- Hebrews 9:15
- Jeremiah 2:7
- Luke 15:11
- Matthew 19:29
- Psalm 79:1

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:6** When Abram arrived in Canaan God said, “Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an **inheritance**.”
- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “Teacher, what must I do to **inherit** eternal life?”
- **35:3** “There was a man who had two sons. The younger son told his father, ‘Father, I want my **inheritance** now!’ So the father divided his property between the two sons.”

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2490, H2506, H3423, H3425, H4181, H5157, H5159, G28160, G28170, G28190, G28200

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:9](#); [6:10](#); [15:50](#))

## instruct, instruction, instructors

### Facts:

The terms “instruct” and “instruction” refer to giving specific directions about what to do.

- To “give instructions” means to tell someone specifically what he is supposed to do.
- When Jesus gave the disciples the bread and fish to distribute to the people, he gave them specific instructions about how to do it.
- Depending on the context, the term “instruct” could also be translated as “tell” or “direct” or “teach” or “give instructions to.”
- The term “instructions” could be translated as “directions” or “explanations” or “what he has told you to do.”
- When God gives instructions, this term is sometimes translated as “commands” or “orders.”

(See also: [command](#), decree, [teach](#))

### Bible References:

- Exodus 14:4
- Genesis 26:5
- Hebrews 11:22
- Matthew 10:5
- Matthew 11:1
- Proverbs 1:30

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0241, H0376, H0559, H0631, H1004, H1696, H1697, H3256, H3289, H3384, H4148, H4156, H4687, H4931, H4941, H6098, H6310, H6490, H6680, H7919, H8451, G12560, G12990, G13190, G13210, G13780, G17810, G17850, G27270, G27530, G35590, G35600, G38110, G38520, G38530, G42640, G43670, G48220

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:16](#); [4:15](#); [11:17](#); [14:19](#))

## interpret, interpretation, interpreter

### Facts:

The terms “interpret” and “interpretation” refer to understanding and explaining the meaning of something that is not clear.

- Often in the Bible these terms are used in connection with explaining the meaning of dreams or visions.
- When the king of Babylon had some confusing dreams, God helped Daniel to interpret them and to explain their meanings.
- The “interpretation” of the dream is the “explanation” of the meaning of the dream.
- In the Old Testament, God sometimes used dreams to reveal to people what would happen in the future. So the interpretations of those dreams were prophecies.
- The term “interpret” can also refer to figuring out the meaning of other things, such as figuring out what the weather will be like based on how cold or hot it is, how windy it is, and what the sky looks like.
- Ways to translate the term “interpret” could include, “figure out the meaning of” or “explain” or “give the meaning of.”
- The term “interpretation” could also be translated as “explanation” or “meaning.”

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, dream, [prophet](#), vision)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:10
- Daniel 4:4-6
- Genesis 40:4-5
- Judges 7:15-16
- Luke 12:56

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0995, H3887, H6591, H6622, H6623, H7667, H7760, H7922, G12520, G13280, G13290, G13810, G19550, G20580, G31770, G47930

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:10](#); [12:30](#); [14:5](#); [14:13](#); [14:26](#); [14:27](#); [14:28](#))

## Israel, Israelites

### Facts:

The term "Israel" is the name that God gave to Jacob. Often it refers to the nation that is descended from him.

- The name Israel probably means "He struggles with God."
- The descendants of Jacob became known as the "sons of Israel" or the "people of Israel" or the "nation of Israel" or the "Israelites."
- God formed his covenant with the people of Israel. They were his chosen people.
- The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes.
- Soon after King Solomon died, Israel was divided into two kingdoms: the southern kingdom, called "Judah," and the northern kingdom, called "Israel."
- Often the term "Israel" can be translated as "the people of Israel" or "the nation of Israel," depending on the context.

(See also: Jacob, kingdom of Israel, Judah, nation, twelve tribes of Israel)

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:1
- 1 Kings 8:2
- Acts 2:36
- Acts 7:24
- Acts 13:23
- John 1:49-51
- Luke 24:21
- Mark 12:29
- Matthew 2:6
- Matthew 27:9
- Philippians 3:4-5

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:15** The descendants of the twelve sons became the twelve tribes of **Israel**.
- **9:3** The Egyptians forced the **Israelites** to build many buildings and even whole cities.
- **9:5** A certain **Israelite** woman gave birth to a baby boy.
- **10:1** They said, "This is what the God of **Israel** says, 'Let my people go!'"
- **14:12** But despite all this, the people of *\_Israel\_* complained and grumbled against God and against Moses.
- **15:9** God fought for **Israel** that day. He caused the Amorites to be confused and he sent large hailstones that killed many of the Amorites.
- **15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of **Israel** *its own section of the Promised Land. Then God gave \_Israel\_ peace along all its borders.*
- **16:16** So God punished *\_Israel\_* again for worshipping idols.
- **43:6** "Men of **Israel**, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know."

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3478, H3479, H3481, H3482, G09350, G24740, G24750

**(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:18](#))**

## it is written

### Definition:

The phrase “as it is written” or “what is written” occurs frequently in the New Testament and usually refers to commands or prophecies that were written in the Hebrew scriptures.

- Sometimes “as it is written” refers to what was written in the Law of Moses.
- Other times it is a quote from what one of the prophets wrote in the Old Testament.
- This could be translated “as it is written in the Law of Moses” or “as the prophets wrote long ago” or “what it says in God’s laws that Moses wrote down long ago”.
- Another option is to keep “It is written” and give a footnote that explains what this means.

(See also: [command](#), [law](#), [prophet](#), [word of God](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 5:13-15
- Acts 13:29
- Exodus 32:15-16
- John 21:25
- Luke 3:4
- Mark 9:12
- Matthew 4:6
- Revelation 1:3

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3789, G11250

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:19](#); [1:31](#); [2:9](#); [3:19](#); [4:6](#); [9:9](#); [9:10](#); [10:7](#); [10:11](#); [14:21](#); [15:45](#); [15:54](#))

## James (brother of Jesus)

### Facts:

James was a son of Mary and Joseph. He was one of Jesus' younger half-brothers.

- Jesus' other half-brothers were named Joseph, Judas, and Simon.
- During Jesus' lifetime, James and his brothers did not believe that Jesus was the Messiah.
- Later, after Jesus was raised from the dead, James believed in him and became a leader of the church in Jerusalem.
- The New Testament book of James is a letter that James wrote to Christians who had fled to other countries to escape persecution.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [apostle](#), [Christ](#), [church](#), Judas the son of James, [persecute](#))

### Bible References:

- Galatians 1:18-20
- Galatians 2:9-10
- James 1:1-3
- Jude 1:1-2
- Mark 9:1-3
- Matthew 13:54-56

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G23850

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:7](#))

## jealous, jealousy

### Definition:

The terms “jealous” and “jealousy” refer to a strong desire to protect the purity of a relationship. They can also refer to a strong desire to keep possession of something or someone.

- These terms are often used to describe the angry feeling that a person has toward a spouse who has been unfaithful in their marriage.
- When used in the Bible, these terms often refer to God’s strong desire for his people to remain pure and unstained by sin.
- God is also “jealous” for his name, desiring that it be treated with honor and reverence.
- Another meaning of jealous involves being angry that someone else is successful or more popular. This is close in meaning to the word “envious.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “jealous” could include “strong protective desire” or “possessive desire.”
- The term “jealousy” could be translated as “strong protective feeling” or “possessive feeling.”
- When talking about God, make sure the translation of these terms does not give a negative meaning of being resentful of someone else.
- In the context of people’s wrong feelings of anger toward other people who are more successful, the terms “envious” and “envy” could be used. But these terms should not be used for God.

(See also: [envy](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 12:20
- Deuteronomy 5:9
- Exodus 20:5
- Ezekiel 36:5
- Joshua 24:19
- Nahum 1:2-3
- Romans 13:13

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7065, H7067, H7068, H7072, G22050, G38630

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:3](#); [10:22](#); [13:4](#))

## Jerusalem

### Facts:

Jerusalem was originally an ancient Canaanite city that later became the most important city in Israel. It is located about 34 kilometers west of the Salt Sea and just north of Bethlehem. It is still the capital city of Israel today.

- The name "Jerusalem" is first mentioned in the book of Joshua. Other Old Testament names for this city include "Salem" "city of Jebus," and "Zion." Both "Jerusalem" and "Salem," have the root meaning of "peace."
- Jerusalem was originally a Jebusite fortress called "Zion" which King David captured and made into his capital city.
- It was in Jerusalem that David's son Solomon built the first temple in Jerusalem, on Mount Moriah, which was the mountain where Abraham had offered his son Isaac to God. The temple was rebuilt there after it was destroyed by the Babylonians.
- Because the temple was in Jerusalem, the major Jewish festivals were celebrated there.
- People normally referred to going "up" to Jerusalem since it is located in the mountains.

(See also: Babylon, [Christ](#), David, Jebusites, [Jesus](#), Solomon, [temple](#), Zion)

### Bible References:

- Galatians 4:26-27
- John 2:13
- Luke 4:9-11
- Luke 13:5
- Mark 3:7-8
- Mark 3:20-22
- Matthew 3:6
- Matthew 4:23-25
- Matthew 20:17

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:5** David conquered **Jerusalem** and made it his capital city.
- **18:2** In **Jerusalem**, Solomon built the Temple for which his father David had planned and gathered materials.
- **20:7** They (Babylonians) captured the city of **Jerusalem**, destroyed the Temple, and took away all the treasures of the city and the Temple.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of Jews returned to the city of **Jerusalem** in Judah.
- **38:1** About three years after Jesus first began preaching and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in **Jerusalem**, and that he would be killed there.
- **38:2** After Jesus and the disciples arrived in **Jerusalem**, Judas went to the Jewish leaders and offered to betray Jesus to them in exchange for money.
- **42:8** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in **Jerusalem**, and then go to all people groups everywhere."
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, "Stay in **Jerusalem** until you receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you."

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3389, H3390, G24140, G24150, G24190

**(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:3](#))**

## Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus

### Facts:

Jesus is God's Son. The name "Jesus" means "Yahweh saves." The term "Christ" is a title that means "anointed one" and is another word for Messiah.

- The two names are often combined as "Jesus Christ" or "Christ Jesus." These names emphasize that God's Son is the Messiah, who came to save people from being punished eternally for their sins.
- In a miraculous way, the Holy Spirit caused the eternal Son of God to be born as a human being. His mother was told by an angel to call him "Jesus" because he was destined to save people from their sins.
- Jesus did many miracles that revealed that he is God and that he is the Christ, or the Messiah.

### Translation Suggestions:

- In many languages "Jesus" and "Christ" are spelled in a way that keeps the sounds or spelling as close to the original as possible. For example, "Jesucristo," "Jezus Christus," "Yesus Kristus", and "Hesukristo" are some of the ways that these names are translated into different languages.
- For the term "Christ," some translators may prefer to use only some form of the term "Messiah" throughout.
- Also consider how these names are spelled in a nearby local or national language.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Christ, God, God the Father](#), high priest, [kingdom of God](#), Mary, Savior, [Son of God](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 6:11
- 1 John 2:2
- 1 John 4:15
- 1 Timothy 1:2
- 2 Peter 1:2
- 2 Thessalonians 2:15
- 2 Timothy 1:10
- Acts 2:23
- Acts 5:30
- Acts 10:36
- Hebrews 9:14
- Hebrews 10:22
- Luke 24:20
- Matthew 1:21
- Matthew 4:3
- Philippians 2:5
- Philippians 2:10
- Philippians 4:21-23
- Revelation 1:6

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:4** The angel said, "You will become pregnant and give birth to a son. You are to name him **Jesus** and he will be the Messiah."
- **23:2** "Name him **Jesus** (which means, 'Yahweh saves'), because he will save the people from their sins."

- **24:7** So John baptized him (Jesus), even though **Jesus** had never sinned.
- **24:9** There is only one God. But John heard God the Father speak, and saw **Jesus** the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized **Jesus**.
- **25:8** **Jesus** did not give in to Satan's temptations, so Satan left him.
- **26:8** Then **Jesus** went throughout the region of Galilee, and large crowds came to him. They brought many people who were sick or handicapped, including those who could not see, walk, hear, or speak, and **Jesus** healed them.
- **31:3** Then **Jesus** finished praying and went to the disciples. He walked on top of the water across the lake toward their boat!
- **38:2** He (Judas) knew that the Jewish leaders denied that **Jesus** was the Messiah and that they were plotting to kill him.
- **40:8** Through his death, **Jesus** opened a way for people to come to God.
- **42:11** Then **Jesus** was taken up to heaven, and a cloud hid him from their sight. **Jesus** sat down at the right hand of God to rule over all things.
- **50:17** **Jesus** and his people will live on the new earth, and he will reign forever over everything that exists. He will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or death. **Jesus** will rule his kingdom with peace and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: G24240, G55470

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [1:2](#); [1:3](#); [1:4](#); [1:7](#); [1:8](#); [1:9](#); [1:10](#); [1:30](#); [2:2](#); [3:11](#); [4:15](#); [4:17](#); [5:4](#); [6:11](#); [8:6](#); [9:1](#); [11:23](#); [12:3](#); [15:31](#); [15:57](#); [16:23](#); [16:24](#))

## Jew, Jewish

### Facts:

Jews are people who are descendants of Abraham's grandson Jacob. The word "Jew" comes from the word "Judah."

- People began to call the Israelites "Jews" after they returned to Judah from their exile in Babylon.
- Jesus the Messiah was Jewish. However, the Jewish religious leaders rejected Jesus and demanded that he be killed.

(See also: Abraham, Jacob, [Israel](#), Babylon, Jewish leaders)

### Bible References:

- Acts 2:5
- Acts 10:28
- Acts 14:5-7
- Colossians 3:11
- John 2:14
- Matthew 28:15

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **20:11** The Israelites were now called **Jews** and most of them had lived their whole lives in Babylon.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of **Jews** returned to the city of Jerusalem in Judah.
- **37:10** Many of the **Jews** believed in Jesus because of this miracle.
- **37:11** But the religious leaders of the **Jews** were jealous, so they gathered together to plan how they could kill Jesus and Lazarus.
- **40:2** Pilate commanded that they write, "King of the **Jews**" on a sign and put it on the cross above Jesus' head.
- **46:6** Right away, Saul began preaching to the **Jews** in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!"

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3054, H3061, H3062, H3064, H3066, G24500, G24510, G24520, G24530, G24540

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:22](#); [1:23](#); [1:24](#); [9:20](#); [10:32](#); [12:13](#))

## joy, joyful, rejoice, glad

### Definition:

#### joy

The term “joy” refers to a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction. The related term “joyful” describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.

#### rejoice

The term “rejoice” means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as “be very happy” or “be very glad” or “be full of joy.”
- When Mary said “my soul rejoices in God my Savior,” she meant “God my Savior has made me very happy” or “I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “joy” could also be translated as “gladness” or “delight” or “great happiness.”
- The phrase, “be joyful” could be translated as “rejoice” or “be very glad” or it could be translated “be very happy in God’s goodness.”
- A person who is joyful could be described as “very happy” or “delighted” or “deeply glad.”
- A phrase such as “make a joyful shout” could be translated as “shout in a way that shows you are very happy.”
- A “joyful city” or “joyful house” could be translated as “city where joyful people live” or “house full of joyful people” or “city whose people are very happy.” (See: [metonymy](#))

### Bible References:

- Nehemiah 8:10
- Psalm 48:2
- Isaiah 56:6-7
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Matthew 2:9-10
- Luke 15:7
- Luke 19:37-38
- John 3:29
- Acts 16:32-34
- Romans 5:1-2
- Romans 15:30-32
- Galatians 5:23
- Philippians 4:10-13

- 1 Thessalonians 1:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 5:16
- Philemon 1:4-7
- James 1:2
- 3 John 1:1-4

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:7** "The rocky ground is a person who hears God's word and accepts it with **joy**."
- **34:4** "The kingdom of God is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again. He was so filled with **joy**, that he went and sold everything he had and used the money to buy that field."
- **41:7** The women were full of fear and great **joy**. They ran to tell the disciples the good news.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H1523, H1524, H1525, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2898, H4885, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G00200, G00210, G21650, G21670, G27440, G46400, G47960, G49130, G54630, G54790

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:30](#); [12:26](#); [13:6](#); [16:17](#))

## judge, judgment

### Definition:

The terms “judge” and “judgment” often refer to making a decision about whether or not something is good, wise, or right. However, these terms can also refer to actions performed by a person as the result of a decision, usually in the context of deciding that something is bad, wrong, or evil.

- The terms “judge” and “judgment” can also mean “to cause harm to” (usually because God has decided a person or nation’s actions are wicked).
- The “judgment of God” often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God’s judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term “judge” can also mean “condemn.” God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is “arbitrate between” or “judge between,” as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God’s “judgments” are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- “Judgment” can refer to wise decision-making ability. A person who lacks “judgment” does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate to “judge” could include to “decide” or to “condemn” or to “punish” or to “decree.”
- The term “judgment” could be translated as “punishment” or “decision” or “verdict” or “decree” or “condemnation.”
- In some contexts, the phrase “in the judgment” could also be translated as “on judgment day” or “during the time when God judges people.”

(See also: decree, judge, [judgment day](#), [just](#), [law](#), [law](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 4:17
- 1 Kings 3:9
- Acts 10:42-43
- Isaiah 3:14
- James 2:4
- Luke 6:37
- Micah 3:9-11
- Psalm 54:1

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would **judge** them as guilty, and he would punish them.
- **21:8** A king is someone who rules over a kingdom and **judges** the people. The Messiah would come would be the perfect king who would sit on the throne of his ancestor David. He would reign over the whole world forever, and who would always **judge** honestly and make the right decisions.
- **39:4** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted to the other religious leaders, “We do not need any more witnesses! You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your **judgment**?”

- **50:14** But God will **judge** everyone who does not believe in Jesus. He will throw them into hell, where they will weep and grind their teeth in anguish forever.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0148, H0430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1780, H1781, H1782, H2940, H4055, H4941, H6414, H6415, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H8196, H8199, H8201, G01440, G03500, G09680, G11060, G12520, G13410, G13450, G13480, G13490, G29170, G29190, G29200, G29220, G29230, G42320

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:2](#); [4:5](#); [Notes](#); [5:3](#); [5:12](#); [5:13](#); [Notes](#); [6:1](#); [6:2](#); [6:3](#); [6:4](#); [6:6](#); [6:7](#); [7:37](#); [7:40](#); [10:15](#); [10:29](#); [11:13](#); [11:29](#); [11:31](#); [11:32](#); [11:34](#))

## judgment day

### Definition:

The term “judgment day” refers to a future time when God will judge every person.

- God has made his Son, Jesus Christ, the judge of all people.
- On judgment day, Christ will judge people on the basis of his righteous character.

### Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as “judgment time” since it could refer to more than one day.
- Other ways to translate this term could include “the end time when God will judge all people.”
- Some translations capitalize this term to show that it is the name of a special day or time: “Judgment Day” or “Judgment Time.”

(See also: [judge](#), [Jesus](#), [heaven](#), hell)

### Bible References:

- Luke 10:12
- Luke 11:31
- Luke 11:32
- Matthew 10:14-15
- Matthew 12:36-37

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2962, H3117, H4941, G22500, G29200, G29620

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3 General Notes](#))

## just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

### Definition:

“Just” and “justice” refer to treating people fairly according to God’s laws. Human laws that reflect God’s standard of right behavior toward others are also just.

- To be “just” is to act in a fair and right way toward others. It also implies honesty and integrity to do what is morally right in God’s eyes.
- To act “justly” means to treat people in a way that is right, good, and proper according to God’s laws.
- To receive “justice” means to be treated fairly under the law, either being protected by the law or being punished for breaking the law.
- Sometimes the term “just” has the broader meaning of “righteous” or “following God’s laws.”

The terms “unjust” and “unjustly” refer to treating people in an unfair and often harmful manner.

- An “injustice” is something bad that is done to someone that the person did not deserve. It refers to treating people unfairly.
- Injustice also means that some people are treated badly while others are treated well.
- Someone who is acting in an unjust way is being “partial” or “prejudiced” because he is not treating people equally.

The terms “justify” and “justification” refer to causing a guilty person to be righteous. Only God can truly justify people.

- When God justifies people, he forgives their sins and makes it as though they have no sin. He justifies sinners who repent and trust in Jesus to save them from their sins.
- “Justification” refers to what God does when he forgives a person’s sins and declares that person to be righteous in his sight.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “just” could include “morally right” or “fair.”
- The term “justice” could be translated as “fair treatment” or “deserved consequences.”
- To “act justly” could be translated as “treat fairly” or “behave in a just way.”
- In some contexts, “just” could be translated as “righteous” or “upright.”
- Depending on the context, “unjust” could also be translated as “unfair” or “partial” or “unrighteous.”
- The phrase “the unjust” could be translated as “the unjust ones” or “unjust people” or “people who treat others unfairly” or “unrighteous people” or “people who disobey God.”
- The term “unjustly” could be translated as “in an unfair manner” or “wrongly” or “unfairly.”
- Ways to translate “injustice” could include, “wrong treatment” or “unfair treatment” or “acting unfairly.” (See: [abstractnouns](#))
- Other ways to translate “justify” could include “declare (someone) to be righteous” or “cause (someone) to be righteous.”
- The term “justification” could be translated as “being declared righteous” or “becoming righteous” or “causing people to be righteous.”
- The phrase “resulting in justification” could be translated as “so that God justified many people” or “which resulted in God causing people to be righteous.”
- The phrase “for our justification” could be translated as “in order that we could be made righteous by God.”

(See also: forgive, [guilt](#), [judge](#), [righteous](#), [righteous](#))

## Bible References:

- Genesis 44:16
- 1 Chronicles 18:14
- Isaiah 4:3-4
- Jeremiah 22:3
- Ezekiel 18:16-17
- Micah 3:8
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 11:19
- Matthew 23:23-24
- Luke 18:3
- Luke 18:8
- Luke 18:13-14
- Luke 21:20-22
- Luke 23:41
- Acts 13:38-39
- Acts 28:4
- Romans 4:1-3
- Galatians 3:6-9
- Galatians 3:11
- Galatians 5:3-4
- Titus 3:6-7
- Hebrews 6:10
- James 2:24
- Revelation 15:3-4

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:9** David ruled with **justice** and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him.
- **18:13** Some of these kings (of Judah) were good men who ruled **justly** and worshiped God.
- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing **justice** and mercy to others.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with peace and **justice**, and he will be with his people forever.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H2555, H3477, H4941, H5765, H5766, H5767, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6666, H8003, H8264, H8636, G00910, G00930, G00940, G13420, G13440, G13450, G13460, G13470, G17380

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:4](#); [6:11](#))

## kind [NOT kindness]

### Definition:

The term “kind” refers to a group or classification of something(s) that share some common characteristics but not all characteristics.

- In the Bible, this term is specifically used to refer to the distinctive kinds of plants and animals that God made when he created the world.
- Often there are many different variations or species within each “kind.” For example, horses, zebras, and donkeys are all members of the same “kind,” but they are different species.
- The main thing that distinguishes each “kind” as a separate group is that members of that group can reproduce more of their same “kind.” Members of different kinds cannot do that with each other.

### Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate this term could include “type” or “class” or “group” or “animal (plant) group” or “category.”

### Bible References:

- Genesis 1:21
- Genesis 1:24
- Mark 9:29
- Matthew 13:47

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2178, H3978, H4327, G10850, G54490

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:10](#); [12:28](#); [15:33](#))

## kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven

### Definition:

The terms “kingdom of God” and “kingdom of heaven” both refer to God’s rule and authority over his people and over all creation.

- The Jews often used the term “heaven” to refer to God, to avoid saying his name directly. (See: [metonymy](#))
- In the New Testament book that Matthew wrote, he referred to God’s kingdom as “the kingdom of heaven,” probably because he was writing primarily for a Jewish audience.
- The kingdom of God refers to God ruling people spiritually as well as ruling over the physical world.
- The Old Testament prophets said that God would send the Messiah to rule with righteousness. Jesus, the Son of God, is the Messiah who will rule over God’s kingdom forever.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “kingdom of God” can be translated as “God’s rule (as king)” or “when God reigns as king” or “God’s rule over everything.”
- The term “kingdom of heaven” could also be translated as “God’s rule from heaven as king” or “God in heaven reigning” or “heaven’s reign” or “heaven ruling over everything.” If it is not possible to translate this simply and clearly, the phrase “kingdom of God” could be translated instead.
- Some translators may prefer to capitalize “Heaven” to show that it refers to God. Others may include a note in the text, such as “kingdom of heaven (that is, ‘kingdom of God).”
- A footnote at the bottom of the page of a printed Bible may also be used to explain the meaning of “heaven” in this expression.

(See also: [God](#), [heaven](#), king, kingdom, King of the Jews, [reign](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 1:5
- Acts 8:12-13
- Acts 28:23
- Colossians 4:11
- John 3:3
- Luke 7:28
- Luke 10:9
- Luke 12:31-32
- Matthew 3:2
- Matthew 4:17
- Matthew 5:10
- Romans 14:17

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:2** He (John) preached to them, saying, “Repent, for the **kingdom of God** is near!”
- **28:6** Then Jesus said to his disciples, “It is extremely hard for rich people to enter into the **kingdom of God**! Yes, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the **kingdom of God**.”
- **29:2** Jesus said, “The **kingdom of God** is like a king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants.”
- **34:1** Jesus told many other stories about the **kingdom of God**. For example, he said, “The **kingdom of God** is like a mustard seed that someone planted in his field.”

- **34:3** Jesus told another story, "The **kingdom of God** is like yeast that a woman mixes into some bread dough until it spreads throughout the dough."
- **34:4** "The **kingdom of God** is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again."
- **34:5** "The **kingdom of God** is also like a perfect pearl of great value."
- **42:9** He proved to his disciples in many ways that he was alive, and he taught them about the **kingdom of God**.
- **49:5** Jesus said that the **kingdom of God** is more valuable than anything else in the world.
- **50:2** When Jesus was living on earth he said, "My disciples will preach the good news about the **kingdom of God** to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come."

## Word Data:

- Strong's: G09320, G23160, G37720

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:20](#); [6:9](#); [6:10](#); [15:24](#); [15:50](#))

# kiss

## Definition:

A kiss is an action in which one person puts his lips to another person's lips or face. This term can also be used figuratively.

- Some cultures kiss each other on the cheek as a form of greeting or to say goodbye.
- A kiss can communicate deep love between two people, such as a husband and wife.
- The expression to "kiss someone farewell" means to say goodbye with a kiss.
- Sometimes the word "kiss" is used to mean "say goodbye to." When Elisha said to Elijah, "Let me first go and kiss my father and mother," he wanted to say goodbye to his parents before leaving them to follow Elijah.

## Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:25-28
- Genesis 27:26-27
- Genesis 29:11
- Genesis 31:28
- Genesis 45:15
- Genesis 48:10
- Luke 22:48
- Mark 14:45
- Matthew 26:48

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H5390, H5401, G27050, G53680, G53700

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:20](#))

## know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

### Definition:

The term “know” and “knowledge” means generally to understand something or someone. It can also mean to be aware of a fact or to be familiar with a person. The expression “to make known” means to tell information.

- The term “knowledge” refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing physical concepts or abstract concepts.
- To “know about” God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To “know” God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- To know God’s will means to be aware of what he has commanded, or to understand what he wants a person to do.
- To “know the Law” means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes “knowledge” is used as a synonym for “wisdom,” which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The “knowledge of God” is sometimes used as a synonym for the “fear of Yahweh.”
- When used of a man and a woman to “know” is often an euphemism that refers to having sexual intercourse.

### Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “know” could include “understand” or “be familiar with” or “be aware of” or “be acquainted with” or “be in relationship with.”
- In the context of understanding the difference between two things, the term is usually translated as “distinguish.” When used in this way, the term is often followed by the preposition “between.”
- Some languages have two different words for “know,” one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with him.
- The term “make known” could be translated as “cause people to know” or “reveal” or “tell about” or “explain.”
- To “know about” something could be translated as “be aware of” or “be familiar with.”
- The expression “know how to” means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as “be able to” or “have the skill to.”
- The term “knowledge” could also be translated as “what is known” or “wisdom” or “understanding,” depending on the context.

(See also: [law](#), [reveal](#), [understand](#), [wise](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 2:12-13
- 1 Samuel 17:46
- 2 Corinthians 2:15
- 2 Peter 1:3-4
- Deuteronomy 4:39-40
- Genesis 19:5
- Luke 1:77

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H1843, H1844, H1847, H1875, H3045, H3046, H4093, H4486, H5046, H5234, H5475, H5869, G00500, G00560, G10970, G11070, G11080, G14920, G19210, G19220, G19870, G24670, G25890, G42670, G48940

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:5; 1:16; 1:21; 2:2; 2:11; 2:12; 2:16; 3:16; 3:20; 4:19; 5:6; 6:2; 6:3; 6:9; 6:15; 6:16; 6:19; 7:16; 8:1; 8:2; 8:3; 8:4; 8:7; 8:10; 9:13; 9:24; 10:1; 11:3; 12:1; 12:2; 12:3; 12:8; 13:2; 13:8; 13:9; 13:12; 14:6; 14:7; 14:11; 14:16; 14:38; 15:1; 15:34; 15:58; 16:15)

## know, knowledge, unknown, distinguish

### Definition:

The term “know” and “knowledge” means generally to understand something or someone. It can also mean to be aware of a fact or to be familiar with a person. The expression “to make known” means to tell information.

- The term “knowledge” refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing physical concepts or abstract concepts.
- To “know about” God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To “know” God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- To know God’s will means to be aware of what he has commanded, or to understand what he wants a person to do.
- To “know the Law” means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes “knowledge” is used as a synonym for “wisdom,” which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The “knowledge of God” is sometimes used as a synonym for the “fear of Yahweh.”
- When used of a man and a woman to “know” is often an euphemism that refers to having sexual intercourse.

### Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “know” could include “understand” or “be familiar with” or “be aware of” or “be acquainted with” or “be in relationship with.”
- In the context of understanding the difference between two things, the term is usually translated as “distinguish.” When used in this way, the term is often followed by the preposition “between.”
- Some languages have two different words for “know,” one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with him.
- The term “make known” could be translated as “cause people to know” or “reveal” or “tell about” or “explain.”
- To “know about” something could be translated as “be aware of” or “be familiar with.”
- The expression “know how to” means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as “be able to” or “have the skill to.”
- The term “knowledge” could also be translated as “what is known” or “wisdom” or “understanding,” depending on the context.

(See also: [law](#), [reveal](#), [understand](#), [wise](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 2:12-13
- 1 Samuel 17:46
- 2 Corinthians 2:15
- 2 Peter 1:3-4
- Deuteronomy 4:39-40
- Genesis 19:5
- Luke 1:77

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H1843, H1844, H1847, H1875, H3045, H3046, H4093, H4486, H5046, H5234, H5475, H5869, G00500, G00560, G10970, G11070, G11080, G14920, G19210, G19220, G19870, G24670, G25890, G42670, G48940

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8 General Notes](#))

## labor, laborer, work, hard work

### Definition:

The term “labor” refers to doing hard work of any kind.

- In general, labor is any task which uses energy. It is often implied that the task is difficult.
- A laborer is a person who does any type of labor.
- In English, the word “labor” is also used for part of the process of giving birth. Other languages may have a completely different word for this.
- Ways to translate “labor” could include “work” or “hard work” or “difficult work” or to “work hard.”

(See also: hard, labor pains)

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:9
- 1 Thessalonians 3:5
- Galatians 4:10-11
- James 5:4
- John 4:38
- Luke 10:2
- Matthew 10:10

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3018, H3021, H3022, H3205, H4522, H4639, H5447, H5450, H5647, H5656, H5998, H5999, H6001, H6089, H6468, H6635, G00750, G20380, G20400, G20410, G28720, G28730, G48660, G49040

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:8](#); [4:12](#); [9:6](#); [9:13](#); [15:10](#); [15:58](#); [16:10](#); [16:16](#))

## law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God

### Definition:

Most simply, the term “law” refers to a rule or instruction that should be followed. In the Bible, the term “law” is often used generally to refer to anything and everything God wants his people to obey and do. The specific term “law of Moses” refers to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey.

- Depending on the context, the “law” can refer to:
  - the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites
  - all the laws given to Moses
  - the first five books of the Old Testament
  - the entire Old Testament (also referred to as “scriptures” in the New Testament).
  - all of God’s instructions and will
- The phrase “the Law and the Prophets” is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or “Old Testament”)

### Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, “laws,” since they refer to many instructions.
- The term “law of Moses” could be translated as “the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites.”
- Depending on the context, “the law of Moses” could also be translated as “the law that God told to Moses” or “God’s laws that Moses wrote down” or “the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites.”
- Ways to translate “the law” or “law of God” or “God’s laws” could include “laws from God” or “God’s commands” or “laws that God gave” or “everything that God commands” or “all of God’s instructions.”
- The phrase “law of Yahweh” could also be translated as “Yahweh’s laws” or “laws that Yahweh said to obey” or “laws from Yahweh” or “things Yahweh commanded.”

(See also: [instruct](#), [Moses](#), Ten Commandments, [lawful](#), [Yahweh](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 15:6
- Daniel 9:13
- Exodus 28:42-43
- Ezra 7:25-26
- Galatians 2:15
- Luke 24:44
- Matthew 5:18
- Nehemiah 10:29
- Romans 3:20

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:7** God also gave many other **laws** and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these **laws**, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would punish them.
- **13:9** Anyone who disobeyed **God’s law** could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God.
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the covenant that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai. The people promised to remain faithful to God and follow **his laws**.
- **16:1** After Joshua died, the Israelites disobeyed God and did not drive out the rest of the Canaanites or obey **God’s laws**.

- **21:5** In the New Covenant, God would write **his law** on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins.
- **27:1** Jesus answered, "What is written in **God's law**?"
- **28:1** Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me 'good?' There is only one who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have eternal life, obey **God's laws**."

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2710, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G23160, G35510, G35650

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:8](#); [9:9](#); [9:20](#); [14:21](#); [14:34](#); [15:56](#))

## law, principle

### Definition:

A “law” is a legal rule that is usually written down and enforced by someone in authority. A “principle” is a guideline for decision-making and behavior, and is usually not written down or enforced. However, sometimes the term “law” is used to mean a “principle.”

- A “law” is similar to a “decree,” but the term “law” is generally used to refer to something written rather than spoken.
- Both “law” and “principle” can refer to a general rule or belief that guides a person’s behavior.
- This meaning of “law” is different from its meaning in the term “law of Moses,” where it refers to commands and instructions that God gave the Israelites.
- When a general law is being referred to, “law” could be translated as “principle” or “general rule.”

(See also: [law of Moses](#), decree, [command](#), [declare](#))

### Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 4:2
- Esther 3:8-9
- Exodus 12:12-14
- Genesis 26:5
- John 18:31
- Romans 7:1

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1285, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2708, H2710, H4687, H4941, H6310, H7560, H8451, G17850, G35480, G35510, G47470

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:21](#))

## lawful, unlawful, not lawful, lawless, lawlessness

### Definition:

The term “lawful” refers to something that is permitted to be done according to a law or other requirement. The opposite of this is “unlawful,” which simply means “not lawful.”

- In the Bible, something was “lawful” if it was permitted by God’s moral law, or by the Law of Moses and other Jewish laws. Something that was “unlawful” was “not permitted” by those laws.
- To do something “lawfully” means to do it “properly” or “in the right way.”
- Many of the things that the Jewish laws considered lawful or not lawful were not in agreement with God’s laws about loving others.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate “lawful” could include “permitted” or “according to God’s law” or “following our laws” or “proper” or “fitting.”
- The phrase “Is it lawful?” could also be translated as “Do our laws allow?” or “Is that something our laws permit?”

The terms “unlawful” and “not lawful” are used to describe actions that break a law.

- In the New Testament, the term “unlawful” is not only used to refer to breaking God’s laws, but also often refers to breaking Jewish man-made laws.
- Over the years, the Jews added to the laws that God gave to them. The Jewish leaders would call something “unlawful” if it did not conform to their man-made laws.
- When Jesus and his disciples were picking grain on a Sabbath day, the Pharisees accused them of doing something “unlawful” because it was breaking the Jewish laws about not working on that day.
- When Peter stated that eating unclean foods was “unlawful” for him, he meant that if he ate those foods he would be breaking the laws God had given the Israelites about not eating certain foods.

The term “lawless” describes a person who does not obey laws or rules. When a country or group of people are in a state of “lawlessness,” there is widespread disobedience, rebellion, or immorality.

- A lawless person is rebellious and does not obey God’s laws.
- The apostle Paul wrote that in the last days there will be a “man of lawlessness,” or a “lawless one,” who will be influenced by Satan to do evil things.

### Translation Suggestions:

- This term “unlawful” should be translated using a word or expression that means “not lawful” or “lawbreaking.”
- Other ways to translate “unlawful” could be “not permitted” or “not according to God’s law” or “not conforming to our laws.”
- The expression “against the law” has the same meaning as “unlawful.”
- The term “lawless” could also be translated as “rebellious” or “disobedient” or “law-defying”.
- The term “lawlessness” could be translated as “not obeying any laws” or “rebellion (against God’s laws).”
- The phrase “man of lawlessness” could be translated as “man who does not obey any laws” or “man who rebels against God’s laws.”
- It is important to keep the concept of “law” in this term, if possible.
- Note that the term “unlawful” has a different meaning from this term.

(See also: [law](#), [law](#), [Moses](#), [Sabbath](#))

### Bible References:

- Matthew 7:21-23

- Matthew 12:2
- Matthew 12:4
- Matthew 12:10
- Mark 3:4
- Luke 6:2
- Acts 2:23
- Acts 10:28
- Acts 22:25
- 2 Thessalonians 2:3
- Titus 2:14
- 1 John 3:4-6

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H6530, G01110, G01130, G02660, G04580, G04590, G18320, G35450

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:12](#); [9:21](#); [10:23](#))

## life, live, living, alive

### Definition:

The term “life” refers to being physically alive as opposed to being physically dead.

### 1. Physical life

- A “life” can also refer to an individual person as in “a life was saved”.
- Sometimes the word “life” refers to the experience of living as in, “his life was enjoyable.”
- It can also refer to a person’s lifespan, as in the expression, “the end of his life.”
- The term “living” may refer to being physically alive, as in “my mother is still living.” It may also refer to dwelling somewhere as in, “they were living in the city.”
- In the Bible, the concept of “life” is often contrasted with the concept of “death.”

### 2. Eternal life

- A person has eternal life when he believes in Jesus. God gives that person a transformed life with the Holy Spirit living in him.
- The opposite of eternal life is eternal death, which means being separated from God and experiencing eternal punishment.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “life” can be translated as “existence” or “person” or “soul” or “being” or “experience.”
- The term “live” could be translated by “dwell” or “reside” or “exist.”
- The expression “end of his life” could be translated as “when he stopped living.”
- The expression “spared their lives” could be translated as “allowed them to live” or “did not kill them.”
- The expression “they risked their lives” could be translated as “they put themselves in danger” or “they did something that could have killed them.”
- When the Bible text talks about eternal life, the term “life” could be translated in the following ways: “eternal life” or “God making us alive in our spirits” or “new life by God’s Spirit” or “being made alive in our inner self.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “give life” could also be translated as “cause to live” or “give eternal life” or “cause to live eternally.”

(See also: [death](#), everlasting)

### Bible References:

- 2 Peter 1:3
- Acts 10:42
- Genesis 2:7
- Genesis 7:22
- Hebrews 10:20
- Jeremiah 44:2
- John 1:4
- Judges 2:18
- Luke 12:23
- Matthew 7:14

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:10** So God took some dirt, formed it into a man, and breathed **life** into him.
- **3:1** After a long time, many people were *\_living\_* in the world.
- **8:13** When Joseph's brothers returned home and told their father, Jacob, that Joseph was still **alive**, he was very happy.
- **17:9** However, toward the end of his [David's] **life** he sinned terribly before God.
- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal **life**?"
- **35:5** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the **Life**."
- **44:5** "You are the ones who told the Roman governor to kill Jesus. You killed the author of **life**, but God raised him from the dead."

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H1934, H2416, H2417, H2421, H2425, H5315, G01980, G02220, G02270, G08060, G05900

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:22](#); [7:39](#); [9:14](#); [15:19](#); [15:22](#); [15:36](#); [15:45](#))

## light, luminary, shine, brighten, enlighten

### Definition:

The term “light” is used figuratively in various ways in the Bible. Light is often used as a metaphor for wisdom, life, righteousness, truth, or happiness.

- Jesus said, “I am the light of the world” to express that he brings God’s true message to the world and rescues people from the darkness of their sin.
- Christians are commanded to “walk in the light,” which means they should be living the way God wants them to and avoiding evil.
- The apostle John stated that “God is light” and in him there is no darkness at all.
- Jesus said that he was “the light of the world” and that his followers should shine like lights in the world by living in a way that clearly shows how great God is.
- “Walking in the light” represents living in a way that pleases God, doing what is good and right. Walking in darkness represents living in rebellion against God, doing evil things.

### Translation Suggestions:

- When translating, it is important to keep the literal terms “light” and “darkness” even when they are used figuratively.
- It may be necessary to explain the comparison in the text. For example, “walk as children of light” could be translated as “live openly righteous lives, like someone who walks in bright sunlight.”
- Make sure that the translation of “light” does not refer to an object that gives light, such as a lamp. The translation of this term should refer to the light itself.

(See also: [darkness](#), [wisdom](#), [life](#), [righteous](#), [true](#), [joy](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 John 2:8
- 2 Corinthians 4:6
- Acts 26:18
- Isaiah 2:5
- John 1:5
- Matthew 5:16
- Matthew 6:23
- Nehemiah 9:12-13
- Revelation 18:23-24

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0216, H0217, H3313, H3974, H5051, H5094, H5105, H5216, H7837, G06810, G07960, G16450, G29850, G30880, G53380, G54570, G54580, G54600, G54620

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:5](#))

## like, likeminded, likeness, likewise, alike, unlike, as if

### Definition:

The terms "like" and "likeness" refer to something being the same as, or similar to, something else.

- The word "like" is also often used in a figurative expressions called a "simile" in which something is compared to something else, usually highlighting a shared characteristic. For example, "his clothes shined like the sun" and "the voice boomed like thunder." (See: [Simile](#))
- To "be like" or "sound like" or "look like" something or someone means to have qualities that are similar to the thing or person being compared to.
- People were created in God's "likeness," that is, in his "image." It means that they have qualities or characteristics that are "like" or "similar to" qualities that God has, such as the ability to think, feel, and communicate.
- To have "the likeness of" something or someone means to have characteristics that look like that thing or person.

### Translation Suggestions

- In some contexts, the expression "the likeness of" could be translated as "what looked like" or "what appeared to be."
- The expression "in the likeness of his death" could be translated as "sharing in the experience of his death" or "as if experiencing his death with him."
- The expression "in the likeness of sinful flesh" could be translated as "being like a sinful human being" or to "be a human being." Make sure the translation of this expression does not sound like Jesus was sinful.
- "In his own likeness" could also be translated as to "be like him" or "having many of the same qualities that he has."
- The expression "the likeness of an image of perishable man, of birds, of four-footed beasts and of creeping things" could be translated as "idols made to look like perishable humans, or animals, such as birds, beasts, and small, crawling things."

(See also: [beast](#), [flesh](#), image of God, [image](#), [perish](#))

### Bible References:

- Ezekiel 1:5
- Mark 8:24
- Matthew 17:2
- Matthew 18:3
- Psalms 73:5
- Revelation 1:12-13

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1823, H8403, H8544, G15030, G15040, G25090, G25310, G25960, G36640, G36650, G36660, G36670, G36680, G36690, G36970, G48330, G51080, G56130, G56150, G56160, G56180, G56190

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:6](#); [1:31](#); [2:9](#); [3:1](#); [3:5](#); [3:10](#); [3:15](#); [4:1](#); [4:7](#); [4:9](#); [4:13](#); [4:14](#); [4:17](#); [4:18](#); [5:3](#); [5:7](#); [7:3](#); [7:4](#); [7:7](#); [7:8](#); [7:17](#); [7:22](#); [7:25](#); [7:28](#); [7:29](#); [7:30](#); [7:31](#); [8:2](#); [8:5](#); [8:7](#); [9:5](#); [9:20](#); [9:21](#); [9:26](#); [10:6](#); [10:7](#); [10:8](#); [10:9](#); [10:15](#); [10:33](#); [11:1](#); [11:2](#); [11:12](#); [11:25](#); [11:34](#); [12:2](#); [12:11](#); [12:18](#); [13:11](#); [13:12](#); [14:33](#); [14:34](#); [15:22](#); [15:38](#); [15:49](#); [16:1](#); [16:10](#); [16:18](#))

## lord, Lord, master, sir

### Definition:

In the Bible, the term “lord” generally refers to someone who has ownership or authority over other people. In the Bible, however, the term is used to address many different kinds of people, including God.

- This word is sometimes translated as “master” when addressing Jesus or when referring to someone who owns slaves.
- Some English versions translate this as “sir” in contexts where someone is politely addressing someone of higher status.

When “Lord” is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of “sir” or “master.”)

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as “Lord God Almighty” or “Lord Yahweh” or “Yahweh our Lord.”
- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as “Lord Jesus” and “Lord Jesus Christ,” which communicate that Jesus is God.
- The term “Lord” in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh” and the New Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.”
- In the ULT and UST, the title “Lord” is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean “Lord.” It is never used as a translation of God’s name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.
- Some languages translate “Lord” as “Master” or “Ruler” or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule.
- In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God.
- For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term “Lord God” could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

### Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated with the equivalent of “master” when it refers to a person who owns slaves. It can also be used by a servant to address the person he works for.
- When it refers to Jesus, if the context shows that the speaker sees him as a religious teacher, it can be translated with a respectful address for a religious teacher, such as “master.”
- If the person addressing Jesus does not know him, “lord” could be translated with a respectful form of address such as “sir.” This translation would also be used for other contexts in which a polite form of address to a man is called for.
- When referring to God the Father or to Jesus, this term is considered a title, written as “Lord” (capitalized) in English.

(See also: [God](#), [Jesus](#), [ruler](#), Yahweh)

### Bible References:

- Genesis 39:2
- Joshua 3:9-11
- Psalms 86:15-17
- Jeremiah 27:4
- Lamentations 2:2

- Ezekiel 18:29
- Daniel 9:9
- Daniel 9:17-19
- Malachi 3:1
- Matthew 7:21-23
- Luke 1:30-33
- Luke 16:13
- Romans 6:23
- Ephesians 6:9
- Philippians 2:9-11
- Colossians 3:23
- Hebrews 12:14
- James 2:1
- 1 Peter 1:3
- Jude 1:5
- Revelation 15:4

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:5** But Jesus replied to Satan by quoting from the Scriptures. He said, "In God's word, he commands his people, 'Do not test the **Lord** your God.'"
- **25:7** Jesus replied, "Get away from me, Satan! In God's word he commands his people, 'Worship only the **Lord** your God and only serve him.'"
- **26:3** This is the year of the **Lord's** favor.
- **27:2** The law expert replied that God's law says, "Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind."
- **31:5** Then Peter said to Jesus, "**Master**, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water"
- **43:9** "But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both **Lord** and Messiah!"
- **47:3** By means of this demon she predicted the future for people, she made a lot of money for her **masters** as a fortuneteller.
- **47:11** Paul answered, "Believe in Jesus, the **Master**, and you and your family will be saved."

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0113, H0136, H1167, H1376, H4756, H7980, H8323, G02030, G06340, G09620, G12030, G29620

(Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:2; 1:3; 1:7; 1:8; 1:9; 1:10; 1:31; 2:8; 2:16; 3:5; 3:20; 4:4; 4:5; 4:17; 4:19; 5:4; 6:11; 6:13; 6:14; 6:17; 7:10; 7:12; 7:17; 7:22; 7:25; 7:32; 7:34; 7:35; 7:39; 8:5; 8:6; 9:1; 9:2; 9:5; 9:14; 10:9; 10:21; 10:22; 10:26; 11:11; 11:23; 11:26; 11:27; 11:32; 12:3; 12:5; 14:21; 14:37; 15:31; 15:57; 15:58; 16:7; 16:10; 16:19; 16:22; 16:23)

## Lord's Supper

### Definition:

The term "Lord's Supper" was used by the apostle Paul to refer to the Passover meal that Jesus ate with his disciples on the night he was arrested by the Jewish leaders.

- During this meal, Jesus broke the Passover bread into pieces and called it his body, which would soon be beaten and killed.
- He called the cup of wine his blood, which would soon be spilled out as he died as a sacrifice for sin.
- Jesus commanded that as often as his followers shared this meal together, they should remember his death and resurrection.
- In his letter to the Corinthians, the apostle Paul also further established the Lord's Supper as a regular practice for believers in Jesus.
- Churches today often use the term "communion" to refer to the Lord's Supper. The term "Last Supper" is also sometimes used.

### Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "the Lord's meal" or "the meal of our Lord Jesus" or "the meal in memory of the Lord Jesus."

(See also: [Passover](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 11:20
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G11730, G29600

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11 General Notes](#); [11:20](#))

## love, beloved

### Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for "love" some languages may express using different words:

The kind of love that comes from God is focused on the good of others even when it doesn't benefit oneself. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.

- Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
- When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
- In the ULT, the word "love" refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.

Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.

- This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
- The term can also be used in such contexts as, "They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet." This means that they "like very much" or "greatly desire" to do that.

The word "love" can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word "love" in the ULT refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, "devoted, faithful caring" or "care for unselfishly" or "love from God." Make sure that the word used to translate God's love can include giving up one's own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word "love" describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means "like very much" or "care for" or "have strong affection for."
- In contexts where the word "love" is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by "strongly prefer" or "like very much" or "greatly desire."
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.
- Many languages must express "love" as an action. So for example, they might translate "love is patient, love is kind" as, "when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him."

(See also: [covenant](#), [death](#), [sacrifice](#), [save](#), [sin](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:7
- 1 John 3:2
- 1 Thessalonians 4:10
- Galatians 5:23
- Genesis 29:18
- Isaiah 56:6
- Jeremiah 2:2

- John 3:16
- Matthew 10:37
- Nehemiah 9:32-34
- Philippians 1:9
- Song of Songs 1:2

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:2** The law expert replied that God's law says, "**Love** the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind. And **love** your neighbor as yourself."
- **33:8** "The thorny ground is a person who hears God's word, but, as time passes, the cares, riches, and pleasures of life choke out his **love** for God."
- **36:5** As Peter was talking, a bright cloud came down on top of them and a voice from the cloud said, "This is my Son whom I **love**."
- **39:10** "Everyone who **loves** the truth listens to me."
- **47:1** She (Lydia) **loved** and worshiped God.
- **48:1** When God created the world, everything was perfect. There was no sin. Adam and Eve **loved** each other, and they **loved** God.
- **49:3** He (Jesus) taught that you need to **love** other people the same way you love yourself.
- **49:4** He (Jesus) also taught that you need to **love** God more than you **love** anything else, including your wealth.
- **49:7** Jesus taught that God **loves** sinners very much.
- **49:9** But God **loved** everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:13** God **loves** you and wants you to believe in Jesus so he can have a close relationship with you.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0157, H0158, H0159, H0160, H2245, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H5691, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G00250, G00260, G53600, G53610, G53620, G53630, G53650, G53670, G53680, G53690, G53770, G53810, G53820, G53830, G53880

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:9](#); [4:21](#); [8:1](#); [8:3](#); [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#))\n; [13:1](#); [13:2](#); [13:3](#); [13:4](#); [13:8](#); [13:13](#); [14:1](#); [16:14](#); [16:22](#); [16:24](#))

## **lust, lustful, passions, desires**

### **Definition:**

Lust is a very strong desire, usually in the context of wanting something sinful or immoral. To lust is to have lust.

- In the Bible, “lust” usually referred to sexual desire for someone other than one’s own spouse.
- Sometimes this term was used in a figurative sense to refer to worshiping idols.
- Depending on the context, “lust” could be translated as “wrong desire” or “strong desire” or “wrongful sexual desire” or “strong immoral desire” or to “strongly desire to sin.”
- The phrase to “lust after” could be translated as to “wrongly desire” or to “think immorally about” or to “immorally desire.”

(See also: [adultery](#), [false god](#))

### **Bible References:**

- 1 John 2:16
- 2 Timothy 2:22
- Galatians 5:16
- Galatians 5:19-21
- Genesis 39:7-9
- Matthew 5:28

### **Word Data:**

- Strong’s: H0183, H0185, H0310, H1730, H2181, H2183, H2530, H5178, H5375, H5689, H5691, H5869, H7843, G07660, G19370, G19390, G22370, G37150, G38060

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:6](#))

## Macedonia

### Facts:

In New Testament times, Macedonia was a Roman province located just north of ancient Greece.

- Some important Macedonian cities mentioned in the Bible were Berea, Philippi and Thessalonica.
- Through a vision, God told Paul to preach the gospel to the people in Macedonia.
- Paul and his coworkers went to Macedonia and taught the people there about Jesus and helped the new believers to grow in their faith.
- In the Bible there are letters that Paul wrote to the believers in the Macedonian cities of Philippi and Thessalonica.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [believe](#), Berea, [faith](#), [good news](#), Greece, Philippi, Thessalonica)

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 1:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 4:10
- 1 Timothy 1:3-4
- Acts 16:10
- Acts 20:1-3
- Philippians 4:14-17

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G31090, G31100

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:5](#))

## manager, steward, stewardship

### Definition:

The term “manager” or “steward” in the Bible refers to a servant who was entrusted with taking care of his master’s property and business dealings.

- A steward was given a lot of responsibility, which included supervising the work of other servants.
- The term “manager” is a more modern term for a steward. Both terms refer to someone who manages practical affairs for someone else.

### Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as “supervisor” or “household organizer” or “servant who manages” or “person who organizes.”

(See also: [servant](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 3:4-5
- Genesis 39:4
- Genesis 43:16
- Isaiah 55:10-11
- Luke 8:3
- Luke 16:2
- Matthew 20:8-10
- Titus 1:7

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0376, H4453, H5057, H6485, G20120, G36210, G36230

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:1](#); [4:2](#); [9:17](#))

## member, body parts

### Definition:

The term “member” refers to one part of a complex body or group.

- The New Testament describes Christians as “members” of the body of Christ. Believers in Christ belong to a group that is made up of many members.
- Jesus Christ is the “head” of the body and individual believers function as the members of the body. The Holy Spirit gives each member of the body a special role to help the entire body to function well.
- Individuals who participate in groups such as the Jewish Council and the Pharisees are also called “members” of these groups.

(See also: [body](#), Pharisee, council)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 6:15
- 1 Corinthians 12:14-17
- Numbers 16:2
- Romans 12:5

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1121, H3338, H5315, H8212, G10100, G31960, G36090

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6 General Notes](#))

## member, body parts

### Definition:

The term “member” refers to one part of a complex body or group.

- The New Testament describes Christians as “members” of the body of Christ. Believers in Christ belong to a group that is made up of many members.
- Jesus Christ is the “head” of the body and individual believers function as the members of the body. The Holy Spirit gives each member of the body a special role to help the entire body to function well.
- Individuals who participate in groups such as the Jewish Council and the Pharisees are also called “members” of these groups.

(See also: [body](#), Pharisee, council)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 6:15
- 1 Corinthians 12:14-17
- Numbers 16:2
- Romans 12:5

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1121, H3338, H5315, H8212, G10100, G31960, G36090

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:15](#); [Notes](#); [12:12](#); [12:14](#); [12:18](#); [12:19](#); [12:20](#); [12:22](#); [12:25](#); [12:26](#); [12:27](#))

## mercy, merciful

### Definition:

The terms “mercy” and “merciful” refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

- The term “mercy” can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong.
- A powerful person such as a king is described as “merciful” when he treats people kindly instead of harming them.
- Being merciful also means to forgive someone who has done something wrong against us.
- We show mercy when we help people who are in great need.
- God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “mercy” could be translated as “kindness” or “compassion” or “pity.”
- The term “merciful” could be translated as “showing pity” or “being kind to” or “forgiving.”
- To “show mercy to” or “have mercy on” could be translated as “treat kindly” or “be compassionate toward.”

(See also: compassion, forgive)

### Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:3-5
- 1 Timothy 1:13
- Daniel 9:17
- Exodus 34:6
- Genesis 19:16
- Hebrews 10:28-29
- James 2:13
- Luke 6:35-36
- Matthew 9:27
- Philippians 2:25-27
- Psalms 41:4-6
- Romans 12:1

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing justice and **mercy** to others.
- **19:17** He (Jeremiah) sank down into the mud that was in the bottom of the well, but then the king had **mercy** on him and ordered his servants to pull Jeremiah out of the well before he died.
- **20:12** The Persian Empire was strong but **merciful** to the people it conquered.
- **27:11** Then Jesus asked the law expert, “What do you think? Which one of the three men was a neighbor to the man who was robbed and beaten?” He replied, “The one who was **merciful** to him.”
- **32:11** But Jesus said to him, “No, I want you to go home and tell your friends and family about everything that God has done for you and how he has had **mercy** on you.”
- **34:9** “But the tax collector stood far away from the religious ruler, did not even look up to heaven. Instead, he pounded on his chest and prayed, ‘God, please be **merciful** to me because I am a sinner.’”

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H2551, H2603, H2604, H2616, H2617, H2623, H3722, H3727, H4627, H4819, H5503, H5504, H5505, H5506, H6014, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, G16530, G16550, G16560, G24330, G24360, G36280, G36290, G37410, G46980

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:25](#))

## might, mighty, mighty works

### Definition:

The terms “mighty” and “might” refer to having great strength or power.

- Often the word “might” is another word for “strength.” When talking about God, it can mean “power.”
- The phrase “mighty men” often refers to men who are courageous and victorious in battle. David’s band of faithful men who helped protect and defend him were often called “mighty men.”
- God is also referred to as the “mighty one.”
- The phrase “mighty works” usually refers to the amazing things God does, especially miracles.
- This term is related to the term “almighty,” which is a common description for God, meaning that he has complete power.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “mighty” could be translated as “powerful” or “amazing” or “very strong.”
- The phrase “his might” could be translated as “his strength” or “his power.”
- In Acts 7, Moses is described as a man who was “mighty in word and deed.” This could be translated as “Moses spoke powerful words from God and did miraculous things” or “Moses spoke God’s word powerfully and did many amazing things.”
- Depending on the context, “mighty works” could be translated as “amazing things that God does” or “miracles” or “God doing things with power.”
- The term “might” could also be translated as “power” or “great strength.”
- Do not confuse this term with the English word that is used to express a possibility, as in “It might rain.”

(See also: Almighty, [miracle](#), [power](#), [strength](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:22
- Genesis 6:4
- Mark 9:38-39
- Matthew 11:23

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0046, H0047, H0117, H0202, H0386, H0410, H0430, H0533, H0650, H1219, H1368, H1369, H1396, H1397, H1419, H2220, H2389, H2428, H3201, H3524, H3581, H3966, H4101, H5794, H5797, H6099, H6105, H6108, H6184, H7227, H7580, H8623, H8624, G14110, G14150, G14980, G24780, G24790, G29000, G29040, G31670, G31730

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:25](#); [1:26](#); [10:22](#))

## mind, mindful, remind, reminder, likeminded

### Definition:

The term “mind” refers to the part of a person that thinks and makes decisions.

- The mind of each person is the total of his or her thoughts and reasoning.
- To “have the mind of Christ” means to be thinking and acting as Jesus Christ would think and act. It means being obedient to God the Father, obeying the teachings of Christ, being enabled to do this through the power of the Holy Spirit.
- To “change his mind” means someone made a different decision or had a different opinion than he had previously.

### Translation Suggestions

- The term “mind” could also be translated as “thoughts” or “reasoning” or “thinking” or “understanding.”
- The expression “keep in mind” could be translated as “remember” or “pay attention to this” or “be sure to know this.”
- The expression “heart, soul, and mind” could also be translated as “what you feel, what you believe, and what you think about.”
- The expression “call to mind” could be translated as “remember” or “think about.”
- The expression “changed his mind and went” could also be translated as “decided differently and went” or “decided to go after all” or “changed his opinion and went.”
- The expression “double-minded” could also be translated as “doubting” or “unable to decide” or “with conflicting thoughts.”

(See also: [believe](#), [heart](#), [soul](#))

### Bible References:

- Luke 10:27
- Mark 6:51-52
- Matthew 21:29
- Matthew 22:37
- James 4:8

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3629, H3820, H3824, H5162, H7725, G12710, G13740, G33280, G35250, G35400, G35630, G49930, G55900

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:10](#); [2:16](#); [14:14](#); [14:15](#); [14:19](#); [14:20](#))

## miracle, wonder, sign

### Definition:

A “miracle” is something amazing that is not possible unless God causes it to happen.

- Examples of miracles that Jesus did include calming a storm and healing a blind man.
- Miracles are sometimes called “wonders” because they cause people to be filled with wonder or amazement.
- The term “wonder” can also refer more generally to amazing displays of God’s power, such as when he created the heavens and the earth.
- Miracles can also be called “signs” because they are used as indicators or evidence that God is the all-powerful one who has complete authority over the universe.
- Some miracles were God’s acts of redemption, such as when he rescued the Israelites from being slaves in Egypt and when he protected Daniel from being hurt by lions.
- Other wonders were God’s acts of judgment, such as when he sent a worldwide flood in Noah’s time and when he brought terrible plagues on the land of Egypt during the time of Moses.
- Many of God’s miracles were the physical healings of sick people or bringing dead people back to life.
- God’s power was shown in Jesus when he healed people, calmed storms, walked on water, and raised people from the dead. These were all miracles.
- God also enabled the prophets and the apostles to perform miracles of healing and other things that were only possible through God’s power.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of “miracles” or “wonders” could include “impossible things that God does” or “powerful works of God” or “amazing acts of God.”
- The frequent expression “signs and wonders” could be translated as “proofs and miracles” or “miraculous works that prove God’s power” or “amazing miracles that show how great God is.”
- Note that this meaning of a miraculous sign is different from a sign that gives proof or evidence for something. The two can be related.

(See also: [power](#), [prophet](#), [apostle](#), [sign](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 2:8-10
- Acts 4:17
- Acts 4:22
- Daniel 4:1-3
- Deuteronomy 13:1
- Exodus 3:19-22
- John 2:11
- Matthew 13:58

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:8** Gideon asked God for two **signs** so he could be sure that God would use him to save Israel.
- **19:14** God did many **miracles** through Elisha.
- **37:10** Many of the Jews believed in Jesus because of this **miracle**.
- **43:6** “Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty **signs** and **wonders** by the power of God, as you have seen and already know.”

- **49:2** Jesus did many **miracles** that prove he is God. He walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0226, H0852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H5953, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H6725, H7560, H7583, H8047, H8074, H8539, H8540, G08800, G12130, G12290, G14110, G15690, G17180, G17700, G18390, G22850, G22960, G22970, G31670, G39020, G45910, G45920, G50590

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:10](#); [12:28](#); [12:29](#))

## Moses

### Facts:

Moses was a prophet and leader of the Israelite people for over 40 years. He was the leader of the Israelite people when they came out of Egypt, as described in the book of Exodus.

- When Moses was a baby, Moses' parents put him in a basket in the reeds of the Nile River to hide him from the Egyptian Pharaoh. Moses' sister Miriam watched over him there. Moses' life was spared when the pharaoh's daughter found him and took him to the palace to raise him as her son.
- God chose Moses to free the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and to lead them to the Promised Land.
- After the Israelites' escape from Egypt and while they were wandering in the desert, God gave Moses two stone tablets with the Ten Commandments written on them.
- Near the end of his life, Moses saw the Promised Land, but didn't get to live in it because he disobeyed God.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: Miriam, [Promised Land](#), Ten Commandments)

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:21
- Acts 7:30
- Exodus 2:10
- Exodus 9:1
- Matthew 17:4
- Romans 5:14

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:12** One day while **Moses** was taking care of his sheep, he saw a bush that was on fire.
- **12:5** **Moses** told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and save you."
- **12:7** God told **Moses** to raise his hand over the sea and divide the waters.
- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **13:7** Then God wrote these Ten Commandments on two stone tablets and gave them to **Moses**.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H4872, H4873, G34750

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:2](#))

## mourn, mourner, weeping

### Facts:

The terms “mourn” and “mourning” refer to expressing deep grief, usually in response to the death of someone.

- In many cultures, mourning includes specific outward behaviors that show this sadness and grief.
- The Israelites and other people groups in ancient times expressed mourning through loud wailing and lamenting. They also wore rough clothing made of sackcloth and put ashes on themselves.
- Hired mourners, usually women, would loudly weep and wail from the time of death until well after the body was put in the tomb.
- The typical period of mourning was seven days, but could last as long as thirty days (as for Moses and Aaron) or seventy days (as for Jacob).
- The Bible also uses the term figuratively to talk about “mourning” because of sin. This refers to feeling deeply grieved because sin hurts God and people.

(See also: sackcloth, [sin](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 15:34-35
- 2 Samuel 1:11
- Genesis 23:2
- Luke 7:31-32
- Matthew 11:17

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0056, H0057, H0060, H0205, H0578, H0584, H0585, H1058, H1065, H1068, H1671, H1897, H1899, H4553, H4798, H5092, H5098, H5110, H5594, H6937, H6941, H8386, G23540, G28750, G36020, G39960, G39970

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:2](#))

## multiply, multiplied, multiplication

### Definition:

The term “multiply” means to greatly increase in number. It can also mean to cause something to increase in amount, such as causing pain to multiply.

- God told animals and human beings to “multiply” and fill the earth. This was a command to reproduce many more of their own kind.
- Jesus made the bread and fish multiply in order to feed the 5,000 people. The amount of food kept increasing so that there was more than enough food to feed everyone.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated as “increase” or “cause to increase” or “greatly increase in number” or “become greater in number” or “become more numerous.”
- The phrase “greatly multiply your pain” could also be translated as “cause your pain to become more severe” or “cause you to experience much more pain.”
- To “multiply horses” means to “greedily keep acquiring more horses” or to “get large numbers of horses.”

### Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 8:1
- Genesis 9:7
- Genesis 22:17
- Hosea 4:6-7

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3254, H3527, H6280, H7231, H7233, H7235, H7680, G40520, G41290

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:8](#); [14:12](#); [15:58](#))

## mystery, hidden truth

### Definition:

In the Bible, the term “mystery” refers to something unknown or difficult to understand that God is now explaining.

- The New Testament states that the gospel of Christ was a mystery that was not known in past ages.
- One of the specific points described as a mystery is that Jews and Gentiles would be equal in Christ.
- This term could also be translated as “secret” or “hidden things” or “something unknown.”

(See also: [Christ](#), [Gentile](#), [good news](#), [Jew](#), [true](#))

### Bible References:

- Colossians 4:2-4
- Ephesians 6:19-20
- Luke 8:9-10
- Mark 4:10-12
- Matthew 13:11

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1219, H7328, G34660

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:1](#); [2:7](#); [4:1](#); [13:2](#); [14:2](#); [15:51](#))

## name

### Definition:

The term “name” refers to the word by which a specific person or thing is called. In the Bible, however, the term “name” is used in several different ways to refer to several different concepts.

- In some contexts, “name” could refer to a person’s reputation, as in “let us make a name for ourselves.”
- The term “name” could also refer to the memory of something. For example, “cut off the names of the idols” means to destroy those idols so that they are no longer remembered or worshiped.
- Speaking “in the name of God” meant speaking with his power and authority, or as his representative.
- The “name” of someone could refer to the entire person, as in “there is no other name under heaven by which we must be saved.” (See: [metonymy](#))

### Translation Suggestions:

- An expression like “his good name” could be translated as “his good reputation.”
- Doing something “in the name of” could be translated as “with the authority of” or “with the permission of” or “as the representative of” that person.
- The expression “make a name for ourselves” could be translated “cause many people to know about us” or “make people think we are very important.”
- The expression “call his name” could be translated as “name him” or “give him the name.”
- The expression “those who love your name” could be translated as “those who love you.”
- The expression “cut off the names of idols” could be translated as “get rid of pagan idols so that they are not even remembered” or “cause people to stop worshiping false gods” or “completely destroy all idols so that people no longer even think about them.”

(See also: [call](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 2:12
- 2 Timothy 2:19
- Acts 4:7
- Acts 4:12
- Acts 9:27
- Genesis 12:2
- Genesis 35:10
- Matthew 18:5

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5344, H7121, H7761, H8034, H8036, G25640, G36860, G36870, G51220

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [1:10](#); [1:13](#); [1:15](#); [5:4](#); [6:11](#))

## neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring

### Definition:

The term “neighbor” usually refers to a person who lives nearby. It can also refer more generally to someone who lives in the same community or people group.

- A “neighbor” is someone who would be protected and treated kindly because he is part of the same community.
- In the New Testament parable of the Good Samaritan, Jesus used the term “neighbor” figuratively, expanding its meaning to include all human beings, even someone who is considered an enemy.
- If possible, it is best to translate this term literally with a word or phrase that means “person who lives nearby.”

(See also: [adversary](#), parable, [people group](#), Samaria)

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:26-28
- Ephesians 4:25-27
- Galatians 5:14
- James 2:8
- John 9:8-9
- Luke 1:58
- Matthew 5:43
- Matthew 19:19
- Matthew 22:39

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H5997, H7138, H7453, H7468, H7934, G10690, G20870, G40400, G41390

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:24](#))

## noble, nobleman, royal official

### Definition:

The term “noble” refers to something that is excellent and of high quality. A “nobleman” is a person who belongs to a high political or social class. A man “of noble birth” is one who was born a nobleman.

- A nobleman was often an officer of the state, a close servant to the king.
- The term “nobleman” could also be translated by, “king’s official” or “government officer.”

### Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 23:20-21
- Daniel 4:36
- Ecclesiastes 10:17
- Luke 19:12
- Psalm 16:1-3

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0117, H1419, H2715, H3358, H3513, H5057, H5081, H6440, H6579, H7261, H8282, H8269, G09370, G21040

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:26](#))

## ordain, ordained, ordination, planned long ago, set up, prepared

### Definition:

To ordain means to formally appoint a person for a special task or role. It also means to formally make a rule or decree.

- The term “ordain” often refers to formally appointing somebody as a priest, minister, or rabbi.
- For example, God ordained Aaron and his descendants to be priests.
- It can also mean to institute or establish something, such as a religious feast or covenant.
- Depending on the context, to “ordain” could be translated as to “assign” or to “appoint” or to “command” or to “make a rule” or to “institute.”

(See also: [command](#), [covenant](#), decree, [law](#), [law](#), priest)

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 12:31-32
- 2 Samuel 17:13-14
- Exodus 28:40-41
- Numbers 3:3
- Psalms 111:7-9

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3245, H4390, H6186, H6213, H6680, H7760, H8239, G12990, G25250, G42700, G42820

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:34](#); [16:1](#))

## pagan

### Definition:

In Bible times, the term “pagan” was used to describe people who worshiped false gods instead of Yahweh.

- Anything associated with these people, such as the altars where they worshiped, the religious rituals they performed, and their beliefs, were also called “pagan.”
- Pagan belief systems often included the worship of false gods and the worship of nature.
- Some pagan religions included sexually immoral rituals or the killing of human beings as part of their worship.

(See also: [altar](#), [false god](#), [sacrifice](#), [worship](#), Yahweh)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3
- 2 Kings 17:14-15
- 2 Kings 21:4-6

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1471, G14840

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:1](#); [12:2](#))

## Passover

### Facts:

The "Passover" is the name of a religious festival that the Jews celebrate every year, to remember how God rescued their ancestors, the Israelites, from slavery in Egypt.

- The name of this festival comes from the fact that God "passed over" the houses of the Israelites and did not kill their sons when he killed the firstborn sons of the Egyptians.
- The Passover celebration includes a special meal of a perfect lamb that they have killed and roasted, as well as bread made without yeast. These foods remind them of the meal that the Israelites ate the night before they escaped from Egypt.
- God told the Israelites to eat this meal every year in order to remember and celebrate how God "passed over" their houses and how he set them free from slavery in Egypt.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term "Passover" could be translated by combining the words "pass" and "over" or another combination of words that has this meaning.
- It is helpful if the name of this festival has a clear connection to the words used to explain what the angel of the Lord did in passing by the houses of the Israelites and sparing their sons.

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:7
- 2 Chronicles 30:13-15
- 2 Kings 23:23
- Deuteronomy 16:2
- Exodus 12:26-28
- Ezra 6:21-22
- John 13:1
- Joshua 5:10-11
- Leviticus 23:4-6
- Numbers 9:3

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:14** God commanded the Israelites to remember his victory over the Egyptians and their deliverance from slavery by celebrating the **Passover** every year.
- **38:1** Every year, the Jews celebrated the **Passover**. This was a celebration of how God had saved their ancestors from slavery in Egypt many centuries earlier.
- **38:4** Jesus celebrated the **Passover** with his disciples.
- **48:9** When God saw the blood, he passed over their houses and did not kill their firstborn sons. This event is called the **Passover**.
- **48:10** Jesus is our **Passover** Lamb. He was perfect and sinless and was killed at the time of the **Passover** celebration.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H6453, G39570

**(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5 General Notes; 5:7](#))**

## patient, patience, impatient

### Definition:

The terms “patient” and “patience” refer to persevering through difficult circumstances. Often patience involves waiting.

- When people are patient with someone, it means they are loving that person and forgiving whatever faults that person has.
- The Bible teaches God’s people to be patient when facing difficulties and to be patient with each other.
- Because of his mercy, God is patient with people, even though they are sinners who deserve to be punished.

(See also: [endure](#), forgive, persevere)

### Bible References:

- 1 Peter 3:20
- 2 Peter 3:8-9
- Hebrews 6:11-12
- Matthew 18:28-29
- Psalms 37:7
- Revelation 2:2

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0750, H0753, H2342, H3811, H6960, H7114, G04200, G04630, G19330, G31140, G31150, G31160, G52780, G52810

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 13:4](#))

## Paul, Saul

### Facts:

Paul was a leader of the early church who was sent by Jesus to take the good news to many other people groups.

- Paul was a Jew who was born in the Roman city of Tarsus, and was therefore also a Roman citizen.
- Paul was originally called by his Jewish name, Saul.
- Saul became a Jewish religious leader and arrested Jews who became Christians because he thought they were dishonoring God by believing in Jesus.
- Jesus revealed himself to Saul in a blinding light and told him to stop hurting Christians.
- Saul believed in Jesus and began teaching his fellow Jews about him.
- Later, God sent Saul to teach non-Jewish people about Jesus and started churches in different cities and provinces of the Roman empire. At this time he started being called by the Roman name "Paul."
- Paul also wrote letters to encourage and teach Christians in the churches in these cities. Several of these letters are in the New Testament.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: christian, jewish leaders, rome)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 1:3
- Acts 8:3
- Acts 9:26
- Acts 13:10
- Galatians 1:1
- Philemon 1:8

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **45:6** A young man named **Saul** agreed with the people who killed Stephen and guarded their robes while they threw stones at him.
- **46:1** **Saul** was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the believers.
- **46:2** While **Saul** was on his way to Damascus, a bright light from heaven shone all around him, and he fell to the ground. **Saul** heard someone say, "**Saul! Saul!** Why do you persecute me?"
- **46:5** So Ananias went to **Saul**, placed his hands on him, and said, "Jesus who appeared to you on your way here, sent me to you so that you can regain your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit." **Saul** immediately was able to see again, and Ananias baptized him.
- **46:6** Right away, **Saul** began preaching to the Jews in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!"
- **46:9** Barnabas and **Saul** went there (Antioch) to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the church.
- **47:1** As **Saul** traveled throughout the Roman Empire, he began to use his Roman name, "**Paul.**"
- **47:14** **Paul** and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, preaching and teaching people the good news about Jesus.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G39720, G45690

**(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#); [1:12](#); [1:13](#); [3:4](#); [3:5](#); [3:22](#); [16:21](#))**

## peace, peaceful, peacemakers

### Definition:

The term “peace” refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is “peaceful” feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- In the Old Testament, the term “peace” often means a general sense of a person’s welfare, wellness, or wholeness.
- “Peace” can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have “peaceful relations.”
- To “make peace” with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A “peacemaker” is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be “at peace” with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having “peace with God.”
- The greeting “grace and peace” was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term “peace” can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:1-3
- Acts 7:26
- Colossians 1:18-20
- Colossians 3:15
- Galatians 5:23
- Luke 7:50
- Luke 12:51
- Mark 4:39
- Matthew 5:9
- Matthew 10:13

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:6** God had commanded the Israelites not to make a **peace** treaty with any of the people groups in Canaan.
- **15:12** Then God gave Israel **peace** along all its borders.
- **16:3** Then God provided a deliverer who rescued them from their enemies and brought **peace** to the land.
- **21:13** He (Messiah) would die to receive the punishment for other people’s sin. His punishment would bring **peace** between God and people.
- **48:14** David was the king of Israel, but Jesus is the king of the entire universe! He will come again and rule his kingdom with justice and **peace**, forever.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with **peace** and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, G02690, G15140, G15150, G15160, G15170, G15180, G22720

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:3](#); [7:15](#); [14:33](#); [16:11](#))

## Pentecost, Festival of Weeks

### Facts:

The "Festival of Weeks" was a Jewish festival that took place fifty days after Passover. It was later referred to as "Pentecost."

- The Feast of Weeks was seven weeks (fifty days) after the Feast of Firstfruits. In the New Testament times, this festival was called "Pentecost" which has "fifty" as part of its meaning.
- The Festival of Weeks was held to celebrate the beginning of the grain harvest. It was also a time to remember when God first gave the Law to the Israelites on the tablets of stone given to Moses.
- In the New Testament, the Day of Pentecost is especially significant because it was when the believers of Jesus received the Holy Spirit in a new way.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [festival](#), [firstfruits](#), [harvest](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [raise](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 8:12-13
- Acts 2:1
- Acts 20:15-16
- Deuteronomy 16:16-17
- Numbers 28:26

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2282, H7620, G40050

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:8](#))

## people, people group

### Definition:

The terms “people” and “people group” refer to some group of people that shares a common language and culture. The term “the people” often refers to a gathering of people in a certain place or at a specific event.

- In Bible times, the members of a people group usually had the same ancestors and lived together in a particular country or area of land.
- Depending on the context, the term “people” can refer to a “people group” or “family” or “relatives” or “army.”
- In plural form, the term “peoples” often refers to all people groups on the earth. Sometimes it refers more specifically to people who are not Israelites or who do not serve Yahweh. In some English Bible translations, the term “nations” is also used in this way.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “people group” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “large family group” or “clan” or “ethnic group.”
- A phrase such as “my people” could be translated as “my relatives” or “my fellow Israelites” or “my family” or “my people group,” depending on the context.
- The expression “scatter you among the peoples” could also be translated as “cause you to go live with many different people groups” or “cause you to separate from each other and go live in many different regions of the world.”
- The term “the peoples” or “the people” could also be translated as “the people in the world” or “people groups,” depending on the context.
- The phrase “the people of” could be translated as “the people living in” or “the people descended from” or “the family of,” depending on whether it is followed by the name of a place or a person.
- “All the peoples of the earth” could be translated as “everyone living on earth” or “every person in the world” or “all people.”
- The phrase “a people” could also be translated as “a group of people” or “certain people” or “a community of people” or “a family of people.”

(See also: descendant, nation, tribe, [world](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:51-53
- 1 Samuel 8:7
- Deuteronomy 28:9
- Genesis 49:16
- Ruth 1:16

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **14:2** God had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give the Promised Land to their descendants, but now there were many **people groups** living there.
- **21:2** God promised Abraham that through him all **people groups** of the world would receive a blessing. This blessing would be that the Messiah would come sometime in the future and provide the way of salvation for people from all the **people groups** of the world.

- **42:8** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all **people groups** everywhere."
- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all **people groups** by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **48:11** Because of this New Covenant, anyone from any **people group** can become part of God's people by believing in Jesus.
- **50:3** He (Jesus) said, "Go and make disciples of all **people groups!**" and, "The fields are ripe for harvest!"

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0249, H0523, H0524, H0776, H1121, H1471, H3816, H5712, H5971, H5972, H6153, G10740, G10850, G12180, G14840, G25600, G29920, G37930

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:7](#); [14:21](#))

## perfect, complete

### Definition:

In the New Testament, the term “perfect” means to be mature in our Christian life. To perfect something means to work at it until it is excellent and without flaws. Old Testament sacrifices needed to be “perfect” or “complete,” that is, without blemish.

- Being perfect and mature means that a Christian is obedient, not sinless.
- The term “perfect” also has the meaning of being “complete” or “whole.”
- The New Testament book of James states that persevering through trials will produce completeness and maturity in the believer.
- When Christians study the Bible and obey it, they will become more spiritually perfect and mature because they will be more like Christ in their character.

### Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as “without flaw” or “without error” or “flawless” or “without fault” or “not having any faults.”

(See also: blemish)

### Bible References:

- Hebrews 12:2
- James 3:2
- Matthew 5:46-48
- Psalms 19:7-8

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3632, H3634, H4359, H8003, H8503, H8537, H8549, H8552, G01990, G26750, G26760, G36470, G50460, G50470, G50480, G50500

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:6](#); [13:10](#); [14:20](#))

# perish

## Definition:

The term “perish” means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or disaster. In the New Testament, it often has the spiritual meaning of being lost or separated from the people of God.

## Spiritual Meaning of “Perish:”

- People who are “perishing” are those who have refused to trust in Jesus for their salvation.
- Those who “perish” will not live eternally with God in heaven. Instead, they will live eternally in hell under God’s punishment.
- Everyone will die physically, but only those who do not trust in Jesus for their salvation will perish eternally.
- When “perish” is used in a spiritual sense, make sure that your translation expresses this differently than dying physically.

## Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include “be lost from God’s people,” “die eternally,” “be punished in hell,” or “be destroyed.”
- Try to use a term or expression that does not only mean “die physically” or “cease to exist.”

(See also: [death](#), everlasting)

## Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:23
- 2 Corinthians 2:16-17
- 2 Thessalonians 2:10
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Psalms 49:18-20
- Zechariah 9:5-7
- Zechariah 13:8

## Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0006, H0007, H0008, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H6544, H8045, G05990, G06220, G06840, G08530, G13110, G27040, G48810, G53560

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:18](#); [1:19](#); [8:11](#); [9:25](#); [10:9](#); [10:10](#); [15:18](#))

## persecute

### Definition:

The terms “persecute” and “persecution” refer to continually treating a person or a certain group of people in a harsh way that causes harm to them.

- Persecution can be against one person or many people and usually involves repeated, persistent attacks.
- The Israelites were persecuted by many different people groups Who attacked them, captured them, and stole things from them.
- People often persecute other people who have different religious beliefs or who are weaker.
- The Jewish religious leaders persecuted Jesus because they did not like what he was teaching.
- After Jesus went back to heaven, the Jewish religious leaders and the Roman government persecuted his followers.
- The term “persecute” could also be translated as “keep oppressing” or “treat harshly” or “continually mistreat.”
- Ways to translate “persecution” could include, “harsh mistreatment” or “oppression” or “persistent hurtful treatment”

(See also: Christian, [church](#), oppress, Rome)

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:52
- Acts 13:50
- Galatians 1:13-14
- John 5:16-18
- Mark 10:30
- Matthew 5:10
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 10:22
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Philippians 3:6

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:7** “The rocky ground is a person who hears God’s word and accepts it with joy. But when he experiences hardship or **persecution**, he falls away.”
- **45:6** That day many people in Jerusalem started **persecuting** the followers of Jesus, so the believers fled to other places.
- **46:2** Saul heard someone say, “Saul! Saul! Why do you **persecute** me?” Saul asked, “Who are you, Master?” Jesus replied to him, “I am Jesus. You are **persecuting** me!”
- **46:4** But Ananias said, “Master, I have heard how this man has **persecuted** the believers.”

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1814, H7291, H7852, G13750, G13760, G13770, G15590, G23470

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:12](#); [15:9](#))

## Peter, Simon Peter, Cephas

### Facts:

Peter was one of Jesus' twelve apostles. He was an important leader of the early Church.

- Before Jesus called him to be his disciple, Peter's name was Simon.
- Later, Jesus also named him "Cephas," which means "stone" or "rock" in the Aramaic language. The name Peter also means "stone" or "rock" in the Greek language.
- God worked through Peter to heal people and to preach the good news about Jesus.
- Two books in the New Testament are letters that Peter wrote to encourage and teach fellow believers.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: disciple, [apostle](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 8:25
- Galatians 2:6-8
- Galatians 2:12
- Luke 22:58
- Mark 3:16
- Matthew 4:18-20
- Matthew 8:14
- Matthew 14:30
- Matthew 26:33-35

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **28:9** Peter said to Jesus, "We have left everything and followed you. What will be our reward?"
- **29:1** One day Peter asked Jesus, "Master, how many times should I forgive my brother when he sins against me? As many as seven times?"
- **31:5** Then Peter said to Jesus, "Master, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water." Jesus told Peter, "Come!"
- **36:1** One day, Jesus took three of his disciples, Peter, James, and John with him.
- **38:9** Peter replied, "Even if all the others abandon you, I will not!" Then Jesus said to Peter, "Satan wants to have all of you, but I have prayed for you, Peter, that your faith will not fail. Even so, tonight, before the rooster crows, you will deny that you even know me three times."
- **38:15** As the soldiers arrested Jesus, Peter pulled out his sword and cut off the ear of the servant of the high priest.
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins."
- **44:8** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah."

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G27860, G40740, G46130

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:12](#); [3:22](#); [9:5](#); [15:5](#))

## plant, planted, implanted, replanted, transplanted, sow

### Definition:

A “plant” is generally something that grows and is attached to the ground. To “sow” means to put seeds in the ground in order to grow plants. A “sower” is a person who sows or plants seeds.

- The method of sowing or planting varies, but one method is to take handfuls of seeds and scatter them on the ground.
- Another method for planting seeds is to make holes in the soil and place seeds in each hole.
- The term “sow” can be used figuratively, as in “a person will reap what he sows.” This means that if a person does something evil, he will receive a negative result, and if a person does good, he will receive a positive result.

### Translations Suggestions

- The term to “sow” could also be translated as to “plant.” Make sure the word used to translate this can include planting seeds.
- Other ways to translate “sower” could include “planter” or “farmer” or “person who plants seeds.”
- In English, “sow” is only used for planting seeds, but the English word “plant” can be used for planting seeds as well as larger things, such as trees. Other languages may also use different words, depending on what is being planted.
- The expression “a person reaps what he sows” could also be translated as “just like a certain kind of seed produces a certain kind of plant, in the same way a person’s good actions will bring a good result and a person’s evil actions will bring an evil result.”

(See also: [evil](#), [good](#), [harvest](#))

### Bible References:

- Galatians 6:8
- Luke 8:5
- Matthew 6:25-26
- Matthew 13:4
- Matthew 13:19
- Matthew 25:24

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2221, H2232, H2233, H2236, H4218, H4302, H5193, H7971, H8362, G46870, G47030, G54520

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:11](#); [15:36](#); [15:37](#); [15:42](#); [15:43](#); [15:44](#))

## plow, plowed, plowers, plowman, plowshares, unplowed

### Definition:

A “plow” is a farm tool that is used for breaking up soil to prepare a field for planting.

- Plows have sharp, pointed prongs that dig into the soil. They usually have handles that the farmer uses to guide the plow.
- In Bible times, plows were usually pulled by a pair of oxen or other work animals.
- Most plows were made of hard wood, except for the sharp points which were made of a metal, such as bronze or iron.

(See also: bronze, [ox](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 8:10-12
- Deuteronomy 21:4
- Luke 9:62
- Luke 17:7
- Psalm 141:5-7

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0406, H0855, H2758, H2790, H5215, H5647, H5656, H5674, H6213, H6398, G07220, G07230

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:10](#))

## possess, possessed, possession, dispossess

### Facts:

The terms “possess” and “possession” usually refer to owning something. They can also mean to gain control over something or occupy an area of land.

- In the Old Testament, this term is often used in the context of “possessing” or “taking possession of” an area of land.
- When Yahweh commanded the Israelites to “possess” the land of Canaan, it meant that they should go into the land and live there. This involved first conquering the Canaanite peoples who were living on that land.
- Yahweh told the Israelites that he had given them the land of Canaan as “their possession.” This could also be translated as “their rightful place to live.”
- The people of Israel were also called Yahweh’s “special possession.” This means that they belonged to him as his people whom he had specifically called to worship and serve him.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “possess” could also be translated as “own” or “have” or “have charge over.”
- The phrase “take possession of” could be translated as “take control of” or “occupy” or “live on,” depending on the context.
- When referring to things that people own, “possessions” could be translated as “belongings” or “property” or “owned things” or “things they owned.”
- When Yahweh calls the Israelites, “my special possession” this could also be translated as “my special people” or “people who belong to me” or “my people whom I love and rule.”
- The sentence, “they will become their possession” when referring to land, means “they will occupy the land” or “the land will belong to them.”
- The expression, “found in his possession” could be translated as “that he was holding” or “that he had with him.”
- The phrase “as your possession” could also be translated as “as something that belongs to you” or “as a place where your people will live.”
- The phrase, “in his possession” could be translated as “that he owned” or “which belonged to him.”

(See also: Canaan, [worship](#), [inherit](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 6:70
- 1 Kings 9:17-19
- Acts 2:45
- Deuteronomy 4:5-6
- Genesis 31:36-37
- Matthew 13:44

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0270, H0272, H0834, H2505, H2631, H3027, H3423, H3424, H3425, H3426, H4180, H4181, H4672, H4735, H4736, H5157, H5159, H5459, H7069, G11390, G21920, G26970, G27220, G29320, G29330, G29350, G40470, G52240, G55640

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:30](#); [13:3](#))

## power, powerful, powerfully

### Definition:

The term “power” refers to the ability to do things or make things happen, often using great strength. “Powers” refers to people or spirits who have great ability to cause things to happen.

- The “power of God” refers to God’s ability to do everything, especially things that are not possible for people to do.
- God has complete power over everything that he has created.
- God gives his people power to do what he wants, so that when they heal people or do other miracles, they do this by the power of God.
- Because Jesus and the Holy Spirit are also God, they have this same power.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “power” could also be translated as “ability” or “strength” or “energy” or “ability to do miracles” or “control.”
- Possible ways to translate the term “powers” could include “powerful beings” or “controlling spirits” or “those who control others.”

(See also: [strength](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [miracle](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 1:5
- Colossians 1:11-12
- Genesis 31:29
- Jeremiah 18:21
- Jude 1:25
- Judges 2:18
- Luke 1:17
- Luke 4:14
- Matthew 26:64
- Philippians 3:21
- Psalm 80:2

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:5** The angel explained, “The Holy Spirit will come to you, and the **power** of God will overshadow you. So the baby will be holy, the Son of God.”
- **26:1** After overcoming Satan’s temptations, Jesus returned in the **power** of the Holy Spirit to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- **32:15** Immediately Jesus realized that **power** had gone out from him.
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, “Stay in Jerusalem until my Father gives you **power** when the Holy Spirit comes on you.”
- **43:6** “Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the **power** of God, as you have seen and already know.”
- **44:8** Peter answered them, “This man stands before you healed by the **power** of Jesus the Messiah.”

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0410, H1369, H1370, H2220, H2393, H2428, H2429, H2632, H3027, H3028, H3581, H4475, H4910, H5794, H5797, H5808, H6184, H7786, H7980, H7981, H7983, H7989, H8280, H8592, H8633, G14110, G14150, G17540, G17560, G18490, G18500, G21590, G24780, G24790, G29040, G31680

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1 General Notes](#); [1:18](#); [1:24](#); [Notes](#); [2:4](#); [2:5](#); [4:19](#); [4:20](#); [5:4](#); [6:14](#); [15:24](#); [15:43](#); [15:56](#))

## praise, praised, praiseworthy

### Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.
- The term to “praise” could also be translated as to “speak well of” or to “highly honor with words” or to “say good things about.”
- The noun “praise” could be translated as “spoken honor” or “speech that honors” or “speaking good things about.”

(See also: [worship](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 1:3
- Acts 2:47
- Acts 13:48
- Daniel 3:28
- Ephesians 1:3
- Genesis 49:8
- James 3:9-10
- John 5:41-42
- Luke 1:46
- Luke 1:64-66
- Luke 19:37-38
- Matthew 11:25-27
- Matthew 15:29-31

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to **praise** God because he saved them from the Egyptian army.
- **17:8** When David heard these words, he immediately thanked and **praised** God because he had promised David this great honor and many blessings.
- **22:7** Zechariah said, “**Praise** God, because he has remembered his people!”
- **43:13** They (disciples) enjoyed **praising** God together and they shared everything they had with each other.
- **47:8** They put Paul and Silas in the most secure part of the prison and even locked up their feet. Yet in the middle of the night, they were singing songs of **praise** to God.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, H7121, H8416, G29800, G38530

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:5](#); [11:2](#); [11:17](#); [11:22](#))

## pray, prayer

### Definition:

The terms “pray” and “prayer” refer to talking with God. These terms are also used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called “communing” with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as “talking to God” or “communicating with God.” The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: [false god](#), forgive, [praise](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 3:9
- Acts 8:24
- Acts 14:26
- Colossians 4:4
- John 17:9
- Luke 11:1
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 14:22-24

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:5** Isaac **prayed** for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins.
- **13:12** But Moses **prayed** for them, and God listened to his **prayer** and did not destroy them.
- **19:8** Then the prophets of Baal **prayed** to Baal, “Hear us, O Baal!”
- **21:7** Priests also **prayed** to God for the people.
- **38:11** Jesus told his disciples to **pray** that they would not enter into temptation.
- **43:13** The disciples continually listened to the teaching of the apostles, spent time together, ate together, and **prayed** with each other.
- **49:18** God tells you to **pray**, to study his word, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H0577, H1156, H2470, H3863, H3908, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7878, H7879, H7881, H8034, H8605, G01540, G11620, G11890, G17830, G20650, G21710, G21720, G38700, G43350, G43360

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:5](#); [11:4](#); [11:5](#); [11:13](#); [14:13](#); [14:14](#); [14:15](#))

## preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

### Definition:

To “preach” means to speak to a group of people, teaching them about God and urging them to obey him. To “proclaim” means to announce or declare something publicly and boldly.

- Often preaching is done by one person to a large group of people. It is usually spoken, not written.
- “Preaching” and “teaching” are similar, but are not exactly the same.
- “Preaching” mainly refers to publicly proclaiming spiritual or moral truth, and urging the audience to respond. “Teaching” is a term that emphasizes instruction, that is, giving people information or teaching them how to do something.
- The term “preach” is usually used with the word “gospel.”
- What a person has preached to others can also be referred to in general as his “teachings.”
- Often in the Bible, “proclaim” means to announce publicly something that God has commanded, or to tell others about God and how great he is.
- In the New Testament, the apostles proclaimed the good news about Jesus to many people in many different cities and regions.
- The term “proclaim” can also be used for decrees made by kings or for denouncing evil in a public way.
- Other ways to translate “proclaim” could include “announce” or “openly preach” or “publicly declare.”
- The term “proclamation” could also be translated as “announcement” or “public preaching.”

(See also: [declare](#), [good news](#), [Jesus](#), [kingdom of God](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:1-2
- Acts 8:4-5
- Acts 10:42-43
- Acts 14:21-22
- Acts 20:25
- Luke 4:42
- Matthew 3:1-3
- Matthew 4:17
- Matthew 12:41
- Matthew 24:14
- Acts 9:20-22
- Acts 13:38-39
- Jonah 3:1-3
- Luke 4:18-19
- Mark 1:14-15
- Matthew 10:26

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:2** He (John) **preached** to them, saying, “Repent, for the Kingdom of God is near!”
- **30:1** Jesus sent his apostles to **preach** and to teach people in many different villages.
- **38:1** About three years after Jesus first began **preaching** and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in Jerusalem, and that he would be killed there.
- **45:6** But in spite of this, they **preached** about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **45:7** He (Philip) went to Samaria where he preached about Jesus and many people were saved.
- **46:6** Right away, Saul began **preaching** to the Jews in Damascus, saying, “Jesus is the Son of God!”
- **46:10** Then they sent them off to **preach** the good news of Jesus in many other places.

- **47:14** Paul and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, **preaching** and teaching people the good news about Jesus.
- **50:2** When Jesus was living on earth he said, "My disciples will **preach** the good news about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come."

## Word Data:

- Strong's:
  - preach: H1319, H7121, H7150, G12290, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27830, G27840, G29800, G42830
  - proclaim: H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H5046, H5608, H6963, H7121, H7440, H8085, G51800, G59100, G12290, G18610, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27840, G29800, G31420, G41350

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:21](#); [1:23](#); [2:1](#); [2:4](#); [9:14](#); [9:27](#); [11:26](#); [15:11](#); [15:12](#); [15:14](#))

## precious, valuable, expensive, fine

### Facts:

The term “precious” describes people or things that are considered to be very valuable.

- The term “precious stones” or “precious jewels” refers to rocks and minerals that are colorful or have other qualities that make them beautiful or useful.
- Examples of precious stones include diamonds, rubies, and emeralds.
- Gold and silver are called “precious metals.”
- Yahweh says that his people are “precious” in his sight (Isaiah 43:4).
- Peter wrote that a gentle and quiet spirit is precious in God’s sight (1 Peter 3:4).
- This term could also be translated as “valuable” or “very dear” or “cherished” or “highly valued.”

(See also: [gold](#), [silver](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Peter 1:1
- Acts 20:22-24
- Daniel 11:38-39
- Lamentations 1:7
- Luke 7:2-5
- Psalms 36:8

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0068, H1431, H2532, H2667, H2896, H3357, H3365, H3366, H3368, H4022, H4030, H4261, H4262, H5238, H8443, G09270, G17840, G24720, G41850, G41860, G50920, G50930

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:12](#))

## predestine, predestined

### Definition:

The terms “predestine” and “predestined” refer to deciding or planning beforehand that something will happen.

- This term especially refers to God predestining people to receive eternal life.
- Sometimes the word “foreordain” is used, which also means to decide beforehand.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “predestine” could also be translated as “decide before” or “decide ahead of time.”
- The term “predestined” could be translated as “decided long ago” or “planned ahead of time” or “decided beforehand.”
- A phrase such as “predestined us” could be translated as “decided long ago that we” or “already decided ahead of time that we.”
- Note that the translation of this term should be different from the translation of the term “foreknew.”

(See also: foreknew)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 2:6-7

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G43090

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:7](#))

## Priscilla, Prisca

### Facts:

Priscilla and her husband Aquila were Jewish Christians who worked with the apostle Paul in his missionary work.

- Priscilla and Aquila had left Rome because the emperor had forced the Christians to leave there.
- Paul met Aquila and Priscilla in Corinth. They were tentmakers and Paul joined them in this work.
- When Paul left Corinth to go to Syria, Priscilla and Aquila went with him.
- From Syria, the three of them went to Ephesus. When Paul left Ephesus, Priscilla and Aquila stayed behind and continued the work of preaching the gospel there.
- They especially taught a man named Apollos in Ephesus who believed in Jesus and was a gifted speaker and teacher.
- Priscilla's name is shortened to "Prisca" in Romans 16:3.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [believe](#), [Christian](#), [Corinth](#), [Ephesus](#), [Paul](#), [Rome](#), [Syria](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:19-20
- 2 Timothy 4:19-22
- Acts 18:1
- Acts 18:24

### Word Data:

- Strong's: G42520, G42510

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:19](#))

## profit, profitable, unprofitable

### Definition:

In general, the terms “profit” and “profitable” refer to gaining something good through doing certain actions or behaviors.

Something is “profitable” to someone if it brings them good things or if it helps them bring about good things for other people.

- More specifically, the term “profit” often refers to money that is gained from doing business. A business is “profitable” if it gains more money than it spends.
- Actions are profitable if they bring about good things for people.
- 2 Timothy 3:16 says that all Scripture is “profitable” for correcting and training people in righteousness. This means that the Bible’s teachings are helpful and useful for teaching people to live according to God’s will.

The term “unprofitable” means to not be useful.

- It literally means to not profit anything or to not help someone gain anything.
- Something that is unprofitable is not worth doing because it does not give any benefit.
- This could be translated as “useless” or “worthless” or “not useful” or “unworthy” or “not beneficial” or “giving no benefit.”

(See also: [worthy](#))

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “profit” could also be translated as “benefit” or “help” or “gain.”
- The term “profitable” could be translated as “useful” or “beneficial” or “helpful.”
- To “profit from” something could be translated as “benefit from” or “gain money from” or “receive help from.”
- In the context of a business, “profit” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “money gained” or “surplus of money” or “extra money.”

### Bible References:

- Job 15:3
- Proverbs 10:16
- Jeremiah 2:8
- Ezekiel 18:12-13
- John 6:63
- Mark 8:36
- Matthew 16:26
- 2 Peter 2:1-3

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1215, H3148, H3276, H3504, H4195, H4768, H5532, H7737, H7939, G01470, G02550, G05120, G08880, G08890, G08900, G12810, G25850, G27700, G27710, G34080, G42970, G42980, G48510, G55390, G56220, G56230, G56240

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:12](#); [7:35](#); [9:19](#); [9:20](#); [9:21](#); [9:22](#); [10:23](#); [10:33](#); [12:7](#); [13:3](#); [14:6](#); [15:32](#))

## Promised Land

### Facts:

The term "Promised Land" only occurs in the Bible stories, not the Bible text. It is an alternate way of referring to the land of Canaan which God had promised to give to Abraham and his descendants.

- When Abram was living in the city of Ur, God commanded him to go live in the land of Canaan. He and his descendants, the Israelites, lived there for many years.
- When a severe famine caused there to be no food in Canaan, the Israelites moved to Egypt.
- Four hundred years later, God rescued the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and brought them back to Canaan again, the land God had promised to give them.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term "Promised Land" can be translated as the "land that God said he would give to Abraham" or "land that God promised to Abraham" or "land God promised to his people" or "land of Canaan."
- In the Bible text, this term occurs as some form of "the land God promised."

(See also: Canaan, promise)

### Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 8:1-2
- Ezekiel 7:26-27

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:1** They (Israelites) were no longer slaves, and they were going to the **Promised Land!**
- **14:1** After God had told the Israelites the laws he wanted them to obey as part of his covenant with them, God began leading them from Mount Sinai toward the **Promised Land**, which was also called Canaan.
- **14:2** God had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give the **Promised Land** to their descendants, but now there were many people groups living there.
- **14:14** Then God led the people to the edge of the **Promised Land** again.
- **15:2** The Israelites had to cross the Jordan River to enter into the **Promised Land**.
- **15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of Israel its own section of the **Promised Land**.
- **20:9** This period of time when God's people were forced to leave the **Promised Land** is called the Exile.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0776, H3068, H3423, H5159, H5414, H7650

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10 General Notes](#))

## prophet, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess

### Definition:

A “prophet” is a man who speaks God’s messages to people. A woman who does this is called a “prophetess.”

- Often prophets warned people to turn away from their sins and obey God.
- A “prophecy” is the message that the prophet speaks. To “prophesy” means to speak God’s messages.
- Often the message of a prophecy was about something that would happen in the future.
- Many prophecies in the Old Testament have already been fulfilled.
- In the Bible the collection of books written by prophets are sometimes referred to as “the prophets.”
- For example the phrase, “the law and the prophets” is a way of referring to all the Hebrew scriptures, which are also known as the “Old Testament.”
- An older term for a prophet was “seer” or “someone who sees.”
- Sometimes the term “seer” refers to a false prophet or to someone who practices divination.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “prophet” could be translated as “God’s spokesman” or “man who speaks for God” or “man who speaks God’s messages.”
- A “seer” could be translated as “person who sees visions” or “man who sees the future from God.”
- The term “prophetess” could be translated as “spokeswoman for God” or “woman who speaks for God” or “woman who speaks God’s messages.”
- Ways to translate “prophecy” could include, “message from God” or “prophet message.”
- The term “prophesy” could be translated as “speak words from God” or “tell God’s message.”
- The figurative expression, “law and the prophets” could also be translated as “the books of the law and of the prophets” or “everything written about God and his people, including God’s laws and what his prophets preached.” (See: [synecdoche](#))
- When referring to a prophet (or seer) of a false god, it may be necessary to translate this as “false prophet (seer)” or “prophet (seer) of a false god” or “prophet of Baal,” for example.

(See also: Baal, divination, [false god](#), false prophet, fulfill, [law](#), vision)

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:14-16
- Acts 3:25
- John 1:43-45
- Malachi 4:4-6
- Matthew 1:23
- Matthew 2:18
- Matthew 5:17
- Psalm 51:1

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a **prophet** of God.
- **17:13** God was very angry about what David had done, so he sent the **prophet** Nathan to tell David how evil his sin was.
- **19:1** Throughout the history of the Israelites, God sent them **prophets**. The **prophets** heard messages from God and then told the people God’s messages.

- **19:6** All the people of the entire kingdom of Israel, including the 450 **prophets** of Baal, came to Mount Carmel.
- **19:17** Most of the time, the people did not obey God. They often mistreated the **prophets** and sometimes even killed them.
- **21:9** The **prophet** Isaiah **prophesied** that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- **43:5** "This fulfills the **prophecy** made by the **prophet** Joel in which God said, 'In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.'"
- **43:7** "This fulfills the **prophecy** which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.'"
- **48:12** Moses was a great **prophet** who proclaimed the word of God. But Jesus is the greatest **prophet** of all. He is the Word of God.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H2372, H2374, H4853, H5012, H5013, H5016, H5017, H5029, H5030, H5031, H5197, G24950, G43940, G43950, G43960, G43970, G43980, G55780

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:4](#); [11:5](#); [12:10](#); [12:28](#); [12:29](#); [13:2](#); [13:8](#); [13:9](#); [wife?](#)\n; [14:1](#); [14:3](#); [14:4](#); [14:5](#); [14:6](#); [14:22](#); [14:24](#); [14:29](#); [14:31](#); [14:32](#); [14:37](#); [14:39](#))

## prosper, prosperity, prosperous

### Definition:

The term “prosper” generally refers to living well, whether it be physically, morally, emotionally, etc. This term often expresses the idea of being wealthy or successful in life.

- The term “prosperous” often refers to success in owning money and property or in producing everything needed for people to live well.
- In the Bible, the term “prosperous” also includes good health and being blessed with children.
- A “prosperous” city or country is one that has many people, good production of food, and businesses that bring in plenty of money.
- The Bible teaches that a person will prosper spiritually when he obeys God’s teachings. He will also experience the blessings of joy and peace. God does not always give people a lot of material wealth, but he will always prosper them spiritually as they follow his ways.
- Depending on the context, the term “prosper” could also be translated as “succeed spiritually” or “be blessed by God” or “experience good things” or “live well.”
- The term “prosperous” could also be translated as “successful” or “wealthy” or “spiritually fruitful.”
- “Prosperity” could also be translated as “well-being” or “wealth” or “success” or “abundant blessings.”

(See also: [bless](#), [good](#), [fruit](#), [spirit](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:22-23
- Deuteronomy 23:6
- Job 36:11
- Leviticus 25:26-28
- Psalms 1:3

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1129, H1767, H1878, H1879, H2428, H2896, H2898, H3027, H3190, H3444, H3498, H3787, H4195, H5381, H6500, H6509, H6555, H6743, H6744, H7230, H7487, H7919, H7951, H7961, H7963, H7965

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:2](#))

## prostitute, harlot, whored

### Definition:

The terms “prostitute” and “harlot” both refer to a person who performs sexual acts for money or for religious rites. Prostitutes or harlots were usually female, but some were male.

- In the Bible, the word “prostitute” is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a person who worships false gods or who practices witchcraft.
- The expression “play the harlot” means to act like a harlot by being sexually immoral. This expression is also used in the Bible to refer to a person who worships idols.
- To “prostitute oneself” to something means to be sexually immoral or when used figuratively, to be unfaithful to God by worshipping false gods.
- In ancient times, some pagan temples used male and female prostitutes as part of their rituals.
- This term could be translated by the word or phrase that is used in the project language to refer to a prostitute. Some languages may have a euphemistic term that is used for this. (See: [euphemism](#))

(See also: [adultery](#), [false god](#), [sexual immorality](#), [false god](#))

### Bible References:

- Genesis 34:31
- Genesis 38:21
- Luke 15:30
- Matthew 21:31

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2154, H2181, H2183, H2185, H6945, H6948, H8457, G42040

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:15](#); [6:16](#))

## prostrate, bow down, worship

### Definition:

To “prostrate” oneself means to lie flat on the ground, usually in submission to a person of authority such as a king or some other powerful person. This same term can also mean to “worship,” referring to the actions of honoring, praising, and obeying God.

- This term often means literally “bow down” or “prostrate oneself” to humbly honor someone.
- We worship God when we serve and honor him, by praising him and obeying him.
- When the Israelites worshiped God, it often included sacrificing an animal on an altar.
- This term can be used both of people who worship Yahweh as the One True God and others who worship false gods.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “worship” could be translated as “bow down to” or “honor and serve” or “honor and obey.”
- In some contexts, it could also be translated as “humbly praise” or “give honor and praise.”

(See also: bow, [fear](#), [sacrifice](#), [praise](#), [honor](#))

### Bible References:

- Colossians 2:18-19
- Deuteronomy 29:18
- Exodus 3:11-12
- Luke 4:7
- Matthew 2:2
- Matthew 2:8

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:4** Then God gave them the covenant and said, “I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not **worship** other gods.”
- **14:2** The Canaanites did not **worship** or obey God. They **worshiped** false gods and did many evil things.
- **17:6** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could **worship** God and offer him sacrifices.
- **18:12** All of the kings and most of the people of the kingdom of Israel **worshiped** idols.
- **25:7** Jesus replied, “Get away from me, Satan! In God’s word he commands his people, ‘**Worship** only the Lord your God and only serve him.’”
- **26:2** On the Sabbath, he (Jesus) went to the place of **worship**.
- **47:1** There they met a woman named Lydia who was a merchant. She loved and **worshiped** God.
- **49:18** God tells you to pray, to study his word, to **worship** him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5457, H5647, H6087, H7812, G13910, G14790, G21510, G23180, G23230, G23560, G30000, G35110, G43520, G43530, G45730, G45740, G45760

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:25](#))

## provoke, provoked, provocation

### Facts:

The term “provoke” means to cause someone to experience a negative reaction or feeling.

- To provoke someone to anger means to do something that causes that person to be angry. This could also be translated as to “cause to become angry” or to “anger.”
- When used in a phrase such as, “do not provoke him,” this could be translated as “do not anger him” or “do not cause him to be angry” or “do not make him angry with you.”

### Bible References:

- Ezekiel 20:27-29

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3707, H3708, H4784, H4843, H5006, H7065, H7069, H7107, H7264, G20420, G38630, G39470, G39490, G42920

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 13:5](#))

## psalm

### Definition:

The term “psalm” refers to a sacred song, often in the form of a poem that was written to be sung.

- The Old Testament Book of Psalms has a collection of these songs written by King David and other Israelites such as Moses, Solomon, and Asaph, among others.
- The psalms were used by the nation of Israel in their worship of God.
- Psalms can be used to express joy, faith, and reverence, as well as pain and sorrow.
- In the New Testament, Christians are instructed to sing psalms to God as a way of worshiping him.

(See also: David, [faith](#), [joy](#), [Moses](#), [holy](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 13:33
- Acts 13:35
- Colossians 3:16
- Luke 20:42

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2158, H2167, H4210, G55670, G55680

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:26](#))

## puffed up

### Definition:

The term “puffed up” is a figurative expression that refers to being proud or arrogant. (See: [Idiom](#))

- A person who is puffed up has an attitude of feeling superior to others.
- Paul taught that knowing a lot of information or having religious experiences can lead to being “puffed up” or proud.
- Other languages may have a similar idiom or a different one that expresses this meaning, such as “having a big head.”
- This could also be translated as “very proud” or “disdainful of others” or “haughty” or “thinking oneself better than others.”

(See also: arrogant, proud)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 8:1
- 2 Corinthians 12:6-7
- Habakkuk 2:4

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H6075, G54480

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:6](#); [4:18](#); [4:19](#); [5:2](#); [8:1](#); [13:4](#))

## raise, rise, lift, get up, stir up,

### Definition:

#### raise, raise up

In general, the word “raise” means to “lift up” or “make higher.”

- The phrase “raise up” sometimes means to cause something to come into being or to appear. It can also mean to appoint someone to do something.
- Sometimes “raise up” means to “restore” or “rebuild.”
- “Raise” has a specialized meaning in the phrase “raise from the dead.” It means to cause a dead person to become alive again.
- Sometimes “raise up” means to “exalt” someone or something.

#### rise, arise

To “rise” or “arise” means to “go up” or “get up.” The terms “risen,” “rose,” and “arose” express past action.

- When a person gets up to go somewhere, this is sometimes expressed as “he arose and went” or “he rose up and went.”
- If something “arises” it means it “happens” or “begins to happen.”
- Jesus predicted that he would “rise from the dead.” Three days after Jesus died, the angel said, “He has risen!”

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “raise” or “raise up” could be translated as “lift up” or “make higher.”
- To “raise up” could also be translated as to “cause to appear” or to “appoint” or to “bring into existence.”
- To “raise up the strength of your enemies” could be translated as “cause your enemies to be very strong.”
- The phrase “raise someone from the dead” could be translated as “cause someone to return from death to life” or “cause someone to come back to life.”
- Depending on the context, “raise up” could also be translated as “provide” or to “appoint” or to “cause to have” or “build up” or “rebuild” or “repair.”
- The phrase “arose and went” could be translated as “got up and went” or “went.”
- Depending on the context, the term “arose” could also be translated as “began” or “started up” or “got up” or “stood up.”

(See also: [resurrection](#), [appoint](#), exalt)

### Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 6:41
- 2 Samuel 7:12
- Acts 10:40
- Colossians 3:1
- Deuteronomy 13:1-3
- Jeremiah 6:1
- Judges 2:18
- Luke 7:22
- Matthew 20:19

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** The prophets foretold that the Messiah would die and that God would also **raise** him from the dead.
- **41:5** "Jesus is not here. He has **risen** from the dead, just like he said he would!"
- **43:7** "Although Jesus died, God **raised** him from the dead. This fulfills the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.' We are witnesses to the fact that God **raised** Jesus to life again."
- **44:5** "You killed the author of life, but God **raised** him from the dead."
- **44:8** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You crucified Jesus, but God **raised** him to life again!"
- **48:4** This meant that Satan would kill the Messiah, but God would **raise** him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of Satan forever.
- **49:2** He (Jesus) walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, **raised** the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.
- **49:12** You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the cross instead of you, and that God **raised** him to life again.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H2210, H2224, H5549, H5782, H5927, H5975, H6965, H6966, H6974, H7613, G03050, G03860, G03930, G04500, G10960, G13260, G14530, G15250, G18170, G18250, G18920, G19990, G48910

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:14](#); [10:7](#); [Notes](#); [15:4](#); [15:12](#); [15:13](#); [15:14](#); [15:15](#); [15:16](#); [15:17](#); [15:20](#); [15:29](#); [15:32](#); [15:35](#); [15:42](#); [15:43](#); [15:44](#); [15:52](#))

## rebuke, reprove

### Definition:

The term “rebuke” refers to correcting someone verbally, usually with sternness or force.

- The New Testament commands Christians to rebuke other believers when they are clearly disobeying God.
- The book of Proverbs instructs parents to rebuke their children when they are disobedient.
- A rebuke is typically given to prevent those who committed a wrong from further involving themselves in sin.
- This could be translated by “sternly correct” or “admonish.”
- The phrase “a rebuke” could be translated by “a stern correction” or “a strong criticism.”
- “Without rebuke” could be translated as “without admonishing” or “without criticism.”

(See also [admonish](#), disobey)

### Bible References:

- Genesis 21:25
- Mark 1:23-26
- Mark 16:14
- Matthew 8:26-27
- Matthew 17:17-18

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1605, H1606, H2778, H2781, H3198, H4045, H4148, H8156, H8433, G16490, G16510, G19690, G20080, G36790

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:24](#))

## receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance

### Definition:

The term “receive” generally means to get or accept something that is given, offered, or presented.

- To “receive” can also mean to suffer or experience something, as in “he received punishment for what he did.”
- There is also a special sense in which we can “receive” a person. For example, to “receive” guests or visitors means to welcome them and treat them with honor in order to build a relationship with them.
- To “receive the gift of the Holy Spirit” means we are given the Holy Spirit and welcome him to work in and through our lives.
- To “receive Jesus” means to accept God’s offer of salvation through Jesus Christ.
- When a blind person “receives his sight” means that God has healed him and enabled him to see.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “receive” could be translated as “accept” or “welcome” or “experience” or “be given.”
- The expression “you will receive power” could be translated as “you will be given power” or “God will give you power” or “power will be given to you (by God)” or “God will cause the Holy Spirit to work powerfully in you.”
- The phrase “received his sight” could be translated as “was able to see” or “became able to see again” or “was healed by God so that he was able to see.”

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [lord](#), [save](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 5:9
- 1 Thessalonians 1:6
- 1 Thessalonians 4:1
- Acts 8:15
- Jeremiah 32:33
- Luke 9:5
- Malachi 3:10-12
- Psalms 49:14-15

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no sin. He would die to **receive** the punishment for other people’s sin. His punishment would bring peace between God and people.
- **45:5** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, “Jesus, **receive** my spirit.”
- **49:6** He (Jesus) taught that some people will receive him and be saved, but others will not.
- **49:10** When Jesus died on the cross, he **received** your punishment.
- **49:13** God will save everyone who believes in Jesus and **receives** him as their Master.

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3557, H3947, H6901, H6902, H8254, G03080, G03240, G03530, G03540, G05680, G05880, G06180, G11830, G12090, G15230, G16530, G19260, G28650, G29830, G30280, G33350, G33360, G35490, G38580, G38800, G43270, G43550, G43560, G46870, G52640, G55620

**(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:12](#); [2:14](#); [3:8](#); [3:14](#); [4:7](#); [9:24](#); [9:25](#); [11:23](#); [14:5](#); [15:1](#); [15:3](#))**

## reconcile, reconciled, reconciliation

### Definition:

To “reconcile” and “reconciliation” refer to “make peace” between people who were formerly enemies of each other. “Reconciliation” is that act of making peace

- In the Bible, this term usually refer to Gods reconciling people to himself through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus Christ.
- Because of sin, all human beings are God’s enemies. But because of his compassionate love, God provided a way for people to be reconciled to him through Jesus.
- Through trusting in Jesus’ sacrifice as payment for their sin, people can be forgiven and have peace with God.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “reconcile” could be translated as “make peace” or “restore good relations” or “cause to be friends.”
- The term “reconciliation” could be translated as “restoring good relations” or “making peace” or “causing peaceful relating.”

(See also: [peace](#), [sacrifice](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 5:19
- Colossians 1:18-20
- Matthew 5:24
- Proverbs 13:17-18
- Romans 5:10

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2398, H3722, G06040, G12590, G24330, G26430, G26440

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:11](#))

## redeem, redeemer, redemption

### Definition:

The term “redeem” refers to buying back something or someone that has been previously owned or held captive. A “redeemer” is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things. For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word “ransom” also refers to this practice.
- If someone’s land had been sold, a relative of that person could “redeem” or “buy back” that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people’s sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “redeem” could also be translated as “buy back” or “pay to free (someone)” or “ransom.”
- The term “redemption” could be translated as “ransom” or “freedom payment” or “buying back.”
- The words “ransom” and “redeem” have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these words. The word “ransom,” however, can also mean the payment necessary to “redeem” something or someone. The term “redeem” never refers to the actual payment itself.

(See also: [free](#), [ransom](#))

### Bible References:

- Colossians 1:13-14
- Ephesians 1:7-8
- Ephesians 5:16
- Galatians 3:13-14
- Galatians 4:5
- Luke 2:38
- Ruth 2:20

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6304, H6306, H6561, H7069, G00590, G06290, G18050, G30840, G30850

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:30](#); [Notes](#); [Notes](#))

## reign, rule

### Definition:

The term to “reign” means to rule over the people of a particular country or kingdom. The reign of a king is the time period during which he is ruling.

- The term “reign” is also used to refer to God reigning as king over the entire world.
- God allowed human kings to reign over Israel after the people rejected him as their king.
- When Jesus Christ returns, he will openly reign as king over the whole world, and Christians will reign with Him.
- This term could also be translated as “absolute rule” or “rule as king.”

(See also: kingdom)

### Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 2:11-13
- Genesis 36:34-36
- Luke 1:30-33
- Luke 19:26-27
- Matthew 2:22-23

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3427, H4427, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4475, H4791, H4910, H6113, H7287, H7786, G07570, G09360, G22310, G48210

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:8](#); [15:25](#))

## report, reported, tell, reputation

### Definition:

The term to “report” means to tell people about something that happened, often giving details about that event. A “report” is what is told, and can be spoken or written.

- “Report” could also be translated as “tell” or “explain” or “tell the details of.”
- The expression “Report this to no one” could be translated as “Don’t talk about this with anyone” or “Don’t tell anyone about this.”
- Ways to translate “a report” could include “an explanation” or “a story” or “a detailed account,” depending on the context.

### Bible References:

- Acts 5:22-23
- John 12:38
- Luke 5:15
- Luke 8:34-35
- Matthew 28:15

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1681, H1696, H1697, H5046, H7725, H8034, H8052, H8085, H8088, H8089, G01890, G01910, G03120, G05180, G09870, G12250, G13100, G18340, G20360, G21630, G30040, G30560, G31400, G33770

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:1](#); [14:25](#))

## resurrection

### Definition:

The term “resurrection” refers to the act of becoming alive again after having died.

- To resurrect someone means to bring that person back to life again. Only God has the power to do this.
- The word “resurrection” often refers to Jesus’ coming back to life after he died.
- When Jesus said, “I am the Resurrection and the Life” he meant that he is the source of resurrection, and the one who causes people to come back to life.

### Translation Suggestions:

- A person’s “resurrection” could be translated as his “coming back to life” or his “becoming alive again after being dead.”
- The literal meaning of this word is “a rising up” or “the act of being raised (from the dead).” These would be other possible ways to translate this term.

(See also: [life](#), [death](#), [raise](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:13
- 1 Peter 3:21
- Hebrews 11:35
- John 5:28-29
- Luke 20:27
- Luke 20:36
- Matthew 22:23
- Matthew 22:30
- Philippians 3:11

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** Through the Messiah’s death and **resurrection**, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the New Covenant.
- **37:5** Jesus replied, “I am the **Resurrection** and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he dies.”

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: G03860, G14540, G18150

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15 General Notes](#); [15:12](#); [15:13](#); [15:21](#); [15:42](#))

## reveal, revealed, revelation

### Definition:

The term “reveal” means to cause something to be known. A “revelation” is something that has been made known.

- God has revealed himself through everything he has created and through his communication with people by spoken and written messages.
- God also reveals himself through dreams or visions.
- When Paul said that he received the gospel by “revelation from Jesus Christ,” he means that Jesus himself explained the gospel to him.
- In the New Testament book “Revelation” is about God revealed events that will happen in the end times. He revealed them to the apostle John through visions.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “reveal” could include “make known” or “disclose” or “show clearly.”
- Depending on the context, possible ways to translate “revelation” could be “communication from God” or “things that God has revealed” or “teachings about God.” It is best to keep the meaning of “reveal” in the translation.
- The phrase “where there is no revelation” could be translated as “when God is not revealing himself to people” or “when God is not speaking to people” or “among people whom God has not communicating.”

(See also: [good news](#), [good news](#), dream, vision)

### Bible References:

- Daniel 11:1-2
- Ephesians 3:5
- Galatians 1:12
- Lamentations 2:13-14
- Matthew 10:26
- Philippians 3:15
- Revelation 1:1

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0241, H1540, H1541, G06010, G06020, G55370

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:7](#); [1:11](#); [Notes](#); [2:10](#); [3:13](#); [4:5](#); [11:19](#); [14:6](#); [14:25](#); [14:26](#); [14:30](#))

## reward, prize, deserve

### Definition:

The term “reward” refers to what a person receives because of something he has done, either good or bad. To “reward” someone is to give someone something he deserves. However, this is different than the concept of “wages,” which refers to payment (often money) given in exchange for work performed.

- A reward can be a good or positive thing that a person receives because he has done something well or because he has obeyed God.
- Sometimes a reward can refer to negative things that may result from bad behavior, such as the statement “the reward of the wicked.” In this context “reward” refers to the punishment or negative consequences they receive because of their sinful actions.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “reward” could be translated as “payment” or “something that is deserved” or “punishment.”
- To “reward” someone could be translated by to “repay” or to “punish” or to “give what is deserved.”
- Make sure the translation of this term does not refer to wages. A reward is not specifically about earning money as part of a job.

(See also: punish)

### Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 32:6
- Isaiah 40:10
- Luke 6:35
- Mark 9:40-41
- Matthew 5:11-12
- Matthew 6:3-4
- Psalms 127:3-5
- Revelation 11:18

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0319, H0866, H0868, H1576, H1578, H1580, H4909, H4991, H5023, H6118, H6468, H6529, H7938, H7939, H7999, G04690, G05140, G05910, G26030, G34050, G34060, G34080

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:8](#); [3:14](#); [9:17](#); [9:18](#))

## righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

### Definition:

The term “righteousness” refers to God’s absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God “righteous.” Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called “righteous” include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus’ righteousness.

The term “unrighteous” means to be sinful and morally corrupt. “Unrighteousness” refers to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God’s teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes “the unrighteous” refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.

The terms “upright” and “uprightness” refer to acting in a way that follows God’s laws.

- The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead.
- A person who is “upright” is someone who obeys God’s rules and does not do things that are against his will.
- Terms such as “integrity” and “righteous” have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as “integrity and uprightness.” (See: [parallelism](#))

### Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term “righteous” could be translated as “perfectly good and just” or “always acting rightly.”
- God’s “righteousness” could also be translated as “perfect faithfulness and goodness.”
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term “righteous” could also be translated as “morally good” or “just” or “living a God-pleasing life.”
- The phrase “the righteous” could also be translated as “righteous people” or “God-fearing people.”
- Depending on the context, “righteousness” could also be translated with a word or phrase that means “goodness” or “being perfect before God” or “acting in a right way by obeying God” or “doing perfectly good.”
- The term “unrighteous” could simply be translated as “not righteous.”
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include “wicked” or “immoral” or “people who rebel against God” or “sinful.”
- The phrase “the unrighteous” could be translated as “unrighteous people.”
- The term “unrighteousness” could be translated as “sin” or “evil thoughts and actions” or “wickedness.”
- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to “righteous, righteousness.”
- Ways to translate “upright” could include “acting rightly” or “one who acts rightly” or “following God’s laws” or “obedient to God” or “behaving in a way that is right.”
- The term “uprightness” could be translated as “moral purity” or “good moral conduct” or “rightness.”
- The phrase “the upright” could be translated as “people who are upright” or “upright people.”

(See also: [evil](#), [faithful](#), [good](#), [holy](#), integrity, [just](#), [law](#), [law](#), obey, pure, [righteous](#), [sin](#), [unlawful](#))

## Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 19:16
- Job 1:8
- Psalms 37:30
- Psalms 49:14
- Psalms 107:42
- Ecclesiastes 12:10-11
- Isaiah 48:1-2
- Ezekiel 33:13
- Malachi 2:6
- Matthew 6:1
- Acts 3:13-14
- Romans 1:29-31
- 1 Corinthians 6:9
- Galatians 3:7
- Colossians 3:25
- 2 Thessalonians 2:10
- 2 Timothy 3:16
- 1 Peter 3:18-20
- 1 John 1:9
- 1 John 5:16-17

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:2** But Noah found favor with God. He was a **righteous** man, living among wicked people.
- **4:8** God declared that Abram was **righteous** because he believed in God's promise.
- **17:2** David was a humble and **righteous** man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **23:1** Joseph, the man Mary was engaged to, was a **righteous** man.
- **50:10** Then the **righteous** ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of God their Father.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H1368, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H4749, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H6968, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G00930, G00940, G04580, G13410, G13420, G13430, G13440, G13450, G13460, G21180, G37160, G37170

(Go back to: [Introduction to 1 Corinthians](#); [1 Corinthians 1:30](#); [6:1](#); [6:9](#); [13:6](#); [15:34](#))

## robe, robed

### Definition:

A robe is an outer garment with long sleeves that can be worn by a man or a woman. It is similar to a coat.

- Robes are open in the front and are tied shut with a sash or belt.
- They can be long or short.
- Purple robes were worn by kings as a sign of royalty, wealth, and prestige.

(See also: royal, tunic)

### Bible References:

- Exodus 28:4-5
- Genesis 49:11-12
- Luke 15:22
- Luke 20:46
- Matthew 27:27-29

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0145, H0155, H0899, H1545, H2436, H2684, H3671, H3801, H3830, H3847, H4060, H4254, H4598, H5497, H5622, H6614, H7640, H7757, H7897, H8071, G17460, G20670, G24400, G47490, G40160, G55110

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 11:15](#))

## rod

### Definition:

The term “rod” refers to a narrow, solid, stick-like tool that was used in several different ways. It was probably at least a meter in length.

- A wooden rod was used by a shepherd to defend the sheep from other animals. It was also thrown toward a wandering sheep to bring it back to the the flock.
- In Psalm 23, King David used the terms “rod” and “staff” as metaphors to refer to God’s guidance and discipline for his people.
- A shepherd’s rod was also used to count the sheep as they passed under it.
- Another metaphorical expression, “rod of iron,” refers to God’s punishment for people who rebel against him and do evil things.
- In ancient times, measuring rods made of metal, wood, or stone were used to measure the length of a building or object.
- In the Bible, a wooden rod was also referred to as an instrument to discipline children.

(See also: staff, sheep, [shepherd](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:21
- 1 Samuel 14:43-44
- Acts 16:23
- Exodus 27:9-10
- Revelation 11:1

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2415, H4294, H4731, H7626, G25630, G44630, G44640

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:21](#))

## rule, reign, ruler, prefect, official, leader

### Definition:

The term “ruler” is a general reference to a person who has authority over other people, such as a leader of a country, kingdom, or religious group. A ruler is one who “rules,” and his authority is his “rule.”

- In the Old Testament, a king was sometimes referred to generally as a “ruler,” as in the phrase “appointed him ruler over Israel.”
- God was referred to as the ultimate ruler, who rules over all other rulers.
- In the New Testament, the leader of a synagogue was called a “ruler.”
- Another type of ruler in the New Testament was a “governor.”
- Depending on the context, “ruler” could be translated as “leader” or “person who has authority over.”
- The action to “rule” means to “lead” to “have authority over.” It means the same thing as “reign” when it refers to the ruling of a king.

(See also: [authority](#), governor, king, synagogue)

### Bible References:

- Acts 3:17-18
- Acts 7:35-37
- Luke 12:11
- Luke 23:35
- Mark 10:42
- Matthew 9:32-34
- Matthew 20:25
- Titus 3:1

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0995, H1166, H1167, H1404, H2708, H2710, H3027, H3548, H3920, H4043, H4410, H4427, H4428, H4438, H4467, H4474, H4475, H4623, H4910, H4941, H5057, H5065, H5387, H5401, H5461, H5715, H6113, H6213, H6485, H6957, H7101, H7218, H7287, H7300, H7336, H7786, H7860, H7980, H7981, H7985, H7989, H7990, H8199, H8269, H8323, H8451, G07460, G07520, G07550, G07570, G07580, G09320, G09360, G10180, G12030, G12990, G17780, G17850, G18490, G22320, G22330, G25250, G25830, G28880, G29610, G35450, G38410, G41650, G41730, G42910

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2 General Notes](#); [2:6](#); [2:8](#); [15:24](#))

## run, runner, rushed, quickly went, scattered, flows

### Definition:

Literally the term “run” means “move very quickly on foot,” usually at a greater speed than can be accomplished by walking.

This main meaning of “run” is also used in figurative expressions such as the following: \* To “run in such a way as to win the prize” refers to persevering in doing God’s will with the same perseverance as running a race in order to win. \* To “run in the path of your commands” means to gladly and quickly obey God’s commands. \* To “run after other gods” means to persist in worshiping other gods. \* “I run to you to hide me” means to quickly turn to God for refuge and safety when faced with difficult things. \* Water and other liquids such as tears, blood, sweat, and rivers are said to “run.” This could also be translated as “flow.” The border of a country or region is said to “run along” a river or the border of a different country. This could be translated by saying that the country’s border “is next to” the river or other country or by saying that the country “borders” the river or other country. \* Rivers and streams can “run dry,” which means that they no longer have water in them. This could be translated as “have dried up” or “have become dry.” \* The days of a feast can “run their course,” which means they “have passed by” or “are finished” or “are over.”\*

(See also: [false god](#), persevere, refuge, turn)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 6:18
- Galatians 2:2
- Galatians 5:7
- Philippians 2:16
- Proverbs 1:16

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0213, H0386, H1065, H1272, H1556, H1980, H2100, H2416, H3001, H3212, H3332, H3381, H3920, H3988, H4422, H4754, H4794, H4944, H5074, H5127, H5140, H5472, H5756, H6437, H6440, H6544, H6805, H7272, H7291, H7310, H7323, H7325, H7519, H7751, H8264, H8308, H8444, G04130, G13770, G16010, G15300, G15320, G19980, G27010, G37290, G40630, G43700, G43900, G48900, G49360, G51430, G52400, G52950, G53430

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:18](#); [9:24](#); [9:26](#); [10:14](#))

## sacrifice, sacrifices, offering

### Definition:

In the Bible, the terms “sacrifice” and “offering” refer to special gifts given to God as an act of worshiping him. People also offered sacrifices to false gods.

### sacrifice

- Sacrifices to God often involved the killing of an animal.
- Only the sacrifice of Jesus, God’s perfect sinless Son, can completely cleanse people from sin; animal sacrifices could never do that.

### offering

- The word “offering” generally refers to anything that is offered or given. The term “sacrifice” refers to something that is given or done at great cost to the giver.
- Offerings to God were specific things that he commanded the Israelites to give in order to express devotion and obedience to him.
- The names of the different offerings, such as “burnt offering” and “peace offering,” indicated what kind of offering was being given.

### Translation Suggestions

- The term “offering” could also be translated as “a gift to God” or “something given to God” or “something valuable that is presented to God.”
- Depending on the context, the term “sacrifice” could also be translated as “something valuable given in worship” or “a special animal killed and presented to God.”
- The action to “sacrifice” could be translated as to “give up something valuable” or to “kill an animal and give it to God.”
- Another way to translate “present yourself as a living sacrifice” could be “as you live your life, offer yourself to God as completely as an animal is offered on an altar.”

(See also: [altar](#), burnt offering, drink offering, [false god](#), fellowship offering, freewill offering peace offering, priest, sin offering, [worship](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:6
- Acts 7:42
- Acts 21:25
- Genesis 4:3-5
- James 2:21-24
- Mark 1:43-44
- Mark 14:12
- Matthew 5:23

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an altar and **sacrificed** some of each kind of animal which could be used for a **sacrifice**. God was happy with the **sacrifice** and blessed Noah and his family.
- **5:6** "Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a **sacrifice** to me." Again Abraham obeyed God and prepared to **sacrifice** his son.
- **5:9** God had provided the ram to be the **sacrifice** instead of Isaac.
- **13:9** Anyone who disobeyed God's law could bring an animal to the Tent of Meeting as a **sacrifice** to God. A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was **sacrificed** covered the person's sin and made that person clean in God's sight.
- **17:6** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him **sacrifices**.
- **48:6** Jesus is the Great High Priest. Unlike other priests, he offered himself as the only **sacrifice** that could to take away the sin of all the people in the world.
- **48:8** But God provided Jesus, the Lamb of God, as a **sacrifice** to die in our place.
- **49:11** Because Jesus **sacrificed** himself, God can forgive any sin, even terrible sins.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0801, H0817, H0819, H1685, H1890, H1974, H2076, H2077, H2281, H2282, H2398, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2409, H3632, H4394, H4503, H4504, H5066, H5068, H5071, H5257, H5258, H5261, H5262, H5927, H5928, H5930, H6453, H6944, H6999, H7133, H7311, H8002, H8426, H8548, H8573, H8641, G02660, G03340, G10490, G14350, G14940, G23780, G23800, G36460, G43760, G54850

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:7](#); [10:18](#); [10:20](#))

## saint

### Definition:

The term “saints” literally means “holy ones” and refers to believers in Jesus.

- Later in church history, a person known for his good works was given the title “saint,” but that was not how this term was used during New Testament times.
- Believers in Jesus are saints or holy ones, not because of what they have done, but rather because of their faith in the saving work of Jesus Christ. He is the one who makes them holy.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “saints” could include “holy ones” or “holy people” or “holy believers in Jesus” or “set apart ones.”
- Be careful not to use a term that refers to people of only one Christian group.

(See also: [holy](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:10
- 2 Corinthians 9:12-15
- Revelation 16:6
- Revelation 20:9-10

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2623, H6918, H6922, G00400

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [6:1](#); [6:2](#); [14:33](#); [16:1](#); [16:15](#))

## sanctify, sanctification

### Definition:

To sanctify is to set apart or to make holy. Sanctification is the process of being made holy.

- In the Old Testament, certain people and things were sanctified, or set apart, for service to God.
- The New Testament teaches that God sanctifies people who believe in Jesus. That is, he makes them holy and sets them apart to serve him.
- Believers in Jesus are also commanded to sanctify themselves to God, to be holy in everything they do.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “sanctify” can be translated as “set apart” or “make holy” or “purify.”
- When people sanctify themselves, they purify themselves and dedicate themselves to God’s service. Often the word “consecrate” is used in the Bible with this meaning.
- When its meaning is “consecrate,” this term could be translated as “dedicate someone (or something) to God’s service.”
- Depending on the context, the phrase “your sanctification” could be translated as “making you holy” or “setting you apart (for God)” or “what makes you holy.”

(See also: consecrate, [holy](#), set apart)

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 4:3-6
- 2 Thessalonians 2:13
- Genesis 2:1-3
- Luke 11:2
- Matthew 6:8-10

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H6942, G00370, G00380

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:2](#); [1:30](#); [6:11](#); [7:14](#))

## Satan, devil, evil one

### Facts:

Although the devil is a spirit being that God created, he rebelled against God and became God's enemy. The devil is also called "Satan" and "the evil one."

- The devil hates God and all that God created because he wants to take the place of God and be worshiped as God.
- Satan tempts people to rebel against God.
- God sent his Son, Jesus, to rescue people from Satan's control.
- The name "Satan" means "adversary" or "enemy."
- The word "devil" means "accuser."

### Translation Suggestions:

- The word "devil" could also be translated as "the accuser" or "the evil one" or "the king of evil spirits" or "the chief evil spirit."
- "Satan" could be translated as "Opponent" or "Adversary" or some other name that shows that he is the devil.
- These terms should be translated differently from demon and evil spirit.
- Consider how these terms are translated in a local or national language.

(See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [demon](#), [evil](#), [kingdom of God](#), [tempt](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 3:8
- 1 Thessalonians 2:17-20
- 1 Timothy 5:15
- Acts 13:10
- Job 1:8
- Mark 8:33
- Zechariah 3:1

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:1** The snake who deceived Eve was **Satan**. The promise meant that the Messiah who would come would defeat **Satan** completely.
- **25:6** Then **Satan** showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their glory and said, "I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me."
- **25:8** Jesus did not give in to **Satan's** temptations, so **Satan** left him.
- **33:6** So Jesus explained, "The seed is the word of God. The path is a person who hears God's word, but does not understand it, and the **devil** takes the word from him."
- **38:7** After Judas took the bread, **Satan** entered into him.
- **48:4** God promised that one of Eve's descendants would crush **Satan's** head, and **Satan** would wound his heel. This meant that **Satan** would kill the Messiah, but God would raise him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of **Satan** forever.
- **49:15** God has taken you out of **Satan's** kingdom of darkness and put you into God's kingdom of light.

- **50:9** "The weeds represent the people who belong to the **evil one**. The enemy who planted the weeds represents the **devil**."
- **50:10** "When the world ends, the angels will gather together all the people who belong to the **devil** and throw them into a raging fire, where they will cry and grind their teeth in terrible suffering."
- **50:15** When Jesus returns, he will completely destroy **Satan** and his kingdom. He will throw **Satan** into hell where he will burn forever, along with everyone who chose to follow him rather than to obey God.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H7700, H7854, H8163, G11390, G11400, G11410, G11420, G12280, G41900, G45660, G45670

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:5](#); [7:5](#))

## save, saved, safe, salvation

### Definition:

The term “save” refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To “be safe” means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been “saved,” then God, through Jesus’ death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term “salvation” refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, “salvation” usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “save” could include “deliver” or “keep from harm” or “take out of harm’s way” or “keep from dying.”
- In the expression “whoever would save his life,” the term “save” could also be translated as “preserve” or “protect.”
- The term “safe” could be translated as “protected from danger” or “in a place where nothing can harm.”
- The term “salvation” could also be translated using words related to “save” or “rescue,” as in “God’s saving people (from being punished for their sins)” or “God’s rescuing his people (from their enemies).”
- “God is my salvation” could be translated as “God is the one who saves me.”
- “You will draw water from the wells of salvation” could be translated as “You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you.”

(See also: [cross](#), deliver, punish, [sin](#), Savior)

### Bible References:

- Genesis 49:18
- Genesis 47:25-26
- Psalms 80:3
- Jeremiah 16:19-21
- Micah 6:3-5
- Luke 2:30
- Luke 8:36-37
- Acts 4:12
- Acts 28:28
- Acts 2:21
- Romans 1:16
- Romans 10:10
- Ephesians 6:17
- Philippians 1:28
- 1 Timothy 1:15-17
- Revelation 19:1-2

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:8** Moses tried to **save** his fellow Israelite.
- **11:2** God provided a way to **save** the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him.
- **12:5** Moses told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and **save** you."
- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to praise God because he **saved** them from the Egyptian army.
- **16:17** This pattern repeated many times: the Israelites would sin, God would punish them, they would repent, and God would send a deliverer to **save** them.
- **44:8** "You crucified Jesus, but God raised him to life again! You rejected him, but there is no other way to be **saved** except through the power of Jesus!"
- **47:11** The jailer trembled as he came to Paul and Silas and asked, "What must I do to be **saved**?" Paul answered, "Believe in Jesus, the Master, and you and your family will be **saved**."
- **49:12** Good works cannot **save** you.
- **49:13** God will **save** everyone who believes in Jesus and receives him as their Master. But he will not **save** anyone who does not believe in him.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4931, H5338, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7951, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G08030, G08040, G08060, G12950, G15080, G49820, G49910, G49920, G51980

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:18](#); [1:21](#); [3:15](#); [5:5](#); [7:16](#); [9:22](#); [10:33](#); [15:2](#))

## scribe

### Definition:

Scribes were officials who were responsible for writing or copying important government or religious documents by hand. Another name for a Jewish scribe was “expert in Jewish law.”

- Scribes were responsible for copying and preserving the books of the Old Testament.
- They also copied, preserved, and interpreted religious opinions and commentary on the law of God.
- At times, scribes were important government officials.
- Important biblical scribes include Baruch and Ezra.
- In the New Testament, the term translated “scribes” was also translated as “teachers of the Law.”
- In the New Testament, scribes were usually part of the religious group called the “Pharisees,” and the two groups were frequently mentioned together.

(See also: [law](#), Pharisee)

### Bible References:

- Acts 4:5
- Luke 7:29-30
- Luke 20:47
- Mark 1:22
- Mark 2:16
- Matthew 5:19-20
- Matthew 7:28
- Matthew 12:38
- Matthew 13:52

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H5608, H5613, H7083, G11220

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:20](#))

## sea of reeds, Sea of Reeds, Red Sea

### Facts:

The "Sea of Reeds" was the name of a body of water located between Egypt and Arabia. It is now called the "Red Sea."

- The Red Sea is long and narrow. It is larger than a lake or river, but much smaller than an ocean.
- The Israelites had to cross the Red Sea when they were fleeing from Egypt. God performed a miracle and caused the waters of the sea to divide so that the people could walk across on dry land.
- The land of Canaan was north of this sea.
- This could also be translated as "Reed Sea."

(See also: Arabia, Canaan, Egypt)

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:35-37
- Exodus 13:17-18
- Joshua 4:22-24
- Numbers 14:23-25

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:4** When the Israelites saw the Egyptian army coming, they realized they were trapped between Pharaoh's army and the **Red Sea**.
- **12:5** Then God told Moses, "Tell the people to move toward the **Red Sea**."
- **13:1** After God led the Israelites through the **Red Sea**, he led them through the wilderness to a mountain called Sinai.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3220, H5488, G20630, G22810

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:1](#); [10:2](#))

## seal, sealed, unsealed

### Definition:

To term “seal” means to close an object with something (usually called a “seal”) that makes the object impossible to open without breaking the seal.

- Often a seal is marked with a design to show who it belongs to.
- Melted wax was used to seal letters or other documents that needed to be protected. When the wax cooled and hardened, the letter could not be opened without breaking the wax seal. The person who received the letter would see the unbroken seal and know that no one had opened it.
- A seal was put on the stone in front of Jesus’ grave in order to keep anyone from moving the stone.
- Paul figuratively refers to the Holy Spirit as a “seal” showing that our salvation is secure.

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), tomb)

### Bible References:

- Exodus 2:3
- Isaiah 29:11
- John 6:27
- Matthew 27:66
- Revelation 5:2

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2368, H2560, H2856, H2857, H2858, H5640, G26960, G49720, G49730

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:2](#))

## seed, semen

### Definition:

A “seed” is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant. However, in the Bible the term “seed” is used figuratively to mean several different things.

- The term “seed” is used figuratively and euphemistically to refer to the tiny cells inside a man that combine with cells of a woman to cause a baby to grow inside her. A collection of these cells is called “semen.”
- Related to this, “seed” is also used to refer to a person’s offspring or descendants.
- This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant.
- In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people’s hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit.
- The apostle Paul also uses the term “seed” to refer to the Word of God.

### Translation Suggestions:

- For a literal seed, it is best to use the literal term for “seed” that is used in the target language for what a farmer plants in his field.
- The literal term should also be used in contexts where it refers figuratively to God’s Word.
- For the figurative use that refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word “descendant” or “descendants” instead of “seed.” Some languages may have a word that means “children and grandchildren.”
- For a man or woman’s “seed,” consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people. (See: [euphemism](#))

(See also: [children](#), descendant)

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:32
- Genesis 1:11
- Jeremiah 2:21
- Matthew 13:8

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2232, H2233, H3610, H6507, G46150, G46870, G46900, G47010, G47030

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:38](#))

## seek, search, look for

### Definition:

The term “seek” means to look for something or someone. In the past tense, the verb is “sought.” This term is sometimes used figuratively, meaning to “attempt” or “make an effort” to do something or to ask for something.

- To “seek” or “look for” an opportunity to do something can mean to “try to find a time” to do it.
- To “seek Yahweh” means to “spend time and energy getting to know Yahweh and learning to obey him.”
- To “seek protection” means to “try to find a person or place that will protect you from danger.”
- To “seek justice” means to “make an effort to see that people are treated justly or fairly.”
- To “seek the truth” means to “make an effort to find out what the truth is.”
- To “seek favor” means to “urgently ask for favor” or to “do things to cause someone to help you.”

(See also: [just](#), [true](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:14
- Acts 17:26-27
- Hebrews 11:6
- Luke 11:9
- Psalms 27:8

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0579, H1156, H1239, H1243, H1245, H1556, H1875, H2470, H2603, H2658, H2664, H3289, H7125, H7592, H7836, H8446, G03270, G15670, G19340, G20520, G22120

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:22](#); [7:27](#); [10:24](#); [10:33](#); [13:5](#); [14:12](#))

## self-control, self-controlled

### Definition:

Self-control is the ability to control one's behavior in order to avoid sinning.

- It refers to good behavior, that is, avoiding sinful thoughts, speech, and actions.
- Self-control is a fruit or characteristic that the Holy Spirit gives to Christians.
- A person who is using self-control is able to stop himself from doing something wrong that he may want to do. God is the one who enables a person to have self-control.

(See also: [fruit](#), [Holy Spirit](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 7:8-9
- 2 Peter 1:5-7
- 2 Timothy 3:1-4
- Galatians 5:23

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H4623, H7307, G01920, G01930, G14660, G14670, G14680, G49970

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:5](#); [7:9](#); [9:25](#))

## send, sent, send out

### Definition:

To “send” is to cause someone or something to go somewhere. To “send out” someone is to tell that person to go on an errand or a mission.

- Often a person who is “sent out” has been appointed to do a specific task.
- Phrases like “send rain” or “send disaster” mean to “cause...to come.” This type of expression is usually used in reference to God causing these things to happen.
- The term “send” is also used in expressions such as to “send word” or to “send a message,” which means to give someone a message to tell someone else.
- To “send” someone “with” something can mean to “give” that thing “to” someone else, usually moving it some distance in order for the person to receive it.
- Jesus frequently used the phrase “the one who sent me” to refer to God the Father, who “sent” him to earth to redeem and save people. This could also be translated as “the one who commissioned me.”

(See also: [appoint](#), [redeem](#), [castout](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:33-34
- Acts 8:14-17
- John 20:21-23
- Matthew 9:37-38
- Matthew 10:5
- Matthew 10:40
- Matthew 21:1-3

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0935, H1540, H1980, H2199, H2904, H3318, H3474, H3947, H4916, H4917, H5042, H5130, H5375, H5414, H5674, H6963, H7368, H7725, H7964, H7971, H7972, H7993, H8421, H8446, G07820, G03750, G06300, G06490, G06520, G06570, G10260, G10320, G15440, G15990, G18210, G33330, G33430, G39360, G39920, G43110, G43410, G43690, G48420, G48820

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:17](#); [4:17](#); [16:3](#))

## serpent, snake, viper

### Facts:

These terms all refer to a kind of reptile that has a long, thin body and large, fanged jaws, and that moves by slithering back and forth across the ground. The term “serpent” usually refers to a large snake and “viper” refers to a type of snake that has venom which it uses to poison its prey.

- This animal is also used figuratively to refer to a person who is evil, especially someone who is deceitful.
- Jesus called the religious leaders “offspring of vipers” because they pretended to be righteous but deceived people and treated them unfairly.
- In the garden of Eden, Satan took the form of a serpent when he talked to Eve and tempted her to disobey God.
- After the serpent tempted Eve to sin, and both Eve and her husband Adam did sin, God cursed the snake, saying that from then on, all snakes would slither along the ground, implying that before then they had had legs.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [curse](#), [deceive](#), disobey, Eden, [evil](#), prey, [Satan](#), [sin](#), [tempt](#))

### Bible References:

- Genesis 3:3
- Genesis 3:4-6
- Genesis 3:12-13
- Mark 16:17-18
- Matthew 3:7
- Matthew 23:33

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0660, H2119, H5175, H6620, H6848, H8314, H8577, G21910, G20620, G37890

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10:9](#))

## **servant, serve, slave, young man, young women**

### **Definition:**

A “servant” or “slave” refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. A servant was under his master's control. In the Bible, “servant” and “slave” are mostly interchangeable terms. The term “serve” generally means to do work for someone, and the concept can be applied in a wide variety of contexts.

- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his “owner” or “master.” Some masters treated their slaves cruelly. Other masters treated their slaves well, like a valued member of the household. The term “slavery” means the state of being a slave.
- A person could be a slave temporarily, for instance while working to repay a debt to his owner.
- The words “young man” or “young woman” often mean “servant” or “slave.” This meaning will be discerned from context. One indicator of this situation is if the possessive is used, eg. “her young women” could be translated as “her servants” or “her slaves.”
- The term “enslave” means “to cause to be a slave” (usually by force).
- The New Testament speaks of human beings as “slaves of sin” until Jesus frees them from its control and power. When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.

### **Translation Suggestions**

- The term “serve” can also be translated as “minister to” or “work for” or “take care of” or “obey,” depending on the context.
- The term “enslave” could be translated as “cause to not be free” or “force to serve others” or “put under the control of others.”
- The phrase “enslaved to” or “in bondage to” could be translated as “forced to be a slave of” or “forced to serve” or “under the control of.”
- To “serve God” can be translated as to “worship and obey God” or to “do the work that God has commanded.”
- In the Old Testament, God’s prophets and other people who worshiped God were often called his “servants.”
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his “servants.”
- To “serve tables” means to bring food to people who are sitting at tables, or more generally, to “distribute food.”
- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means “care for” or “serve food to” or “provide food for.” When Jesus told the disciples to “serve” the fish to the people, this could be translated as, “distribute” or “hand out” or “give.”
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to “serve” the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they “serve” the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus’ sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.
- Paul talks about their actions in terms of their “service” to either the old or new covenant. This could be translated as “serving” or “obeying” or “devotion to.”
- Often, when a person referred to himself as “your servant” he was showing respect to the person addressed. That person may have had higher social status, or the speaker may be showing humility. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.

(See also: [bondage](#), [works](#), [obey](#), [house](#), [lord](#))

## Bible References:

- Genesis 15:13
- Genesis 21:10-11
- Genesis 25:23
- Deuteronomy 24:7
- Jeremiah 30:8-9
- Matthew 4:10-11
- Matthew 6:24
- Matthew 10:24-25
- Matthew 13:27-28
- Mark 8:7-10
- Mark 9:33-35
- Luke 4:8
- Luke 12:37-38
- Luke 12:47-48
- Luke 22:26-27
- Acts 4:29-31
- Acts 6:2-4
- Acts 10:7-8
- Galatians 4:3
- Galatians 4:24-25
- Colossians 1:7-8
- Colossians 3:22-25
- 2 Timothy 2:3-5

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:1** When Abraham was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his **servants** back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- **8:4** The **slave** traders sold Joseph as a **slave** to a wealthy government official.
- **9:13** "I (God) will send you (Moses) to Pharaoh so that you can bring the Israelites out of their **slavery** in Egypt."
- **19:10** Then Elijah prayed, "O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your **servant**."
- **29:3** "Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, 'Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.'"
- **35:6** "All my father's **servants** have plenty to eat, and yet here I am starving."
- **47:4** The **slave** girl kept yelling as they walked, "These men are servants of the Most High God."
- **50:4** Jesus also said, "A **servant** is not greater than his master."

## Word Data:

- (Servant) Strong's: H0519, H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5657, H7916, H8198, H8334, G12490, G14010, G14020, G23240, G34070, G34110, G36100, G38160, G49830, G52570
- (Serve) H3547, H4929, H4931, H5647, H5656, H5673, H5975, H6213, H6399, H6402, H6440, H6633, H6635, H7272, H8104, H8120, H8199, H8278, H8334, G12470, G12480, G13980, G14020, G14380, G19830, G20640, G22120, G23230, G29990, G30000, G30090, G43370, G43420, G47540, G50870, G52560
- (Enslave) H3533, G26150

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:21](#); [7:22](#); [7:23](#); [9:19](#); [12:13](#))

## sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication

### Definition:

The term “sexual immorality” refers to sexual activity that takes place outside the marriage relationship of a man and a woman. This is against God’s plan. Older English Bible versions call this “fornication.”

- This term can refer to any kind of sexual activity that is against God’s will, including homosexual acts and pornography.
- One type of sexual immorality is adultery, which is sexual activity specifically between a married person and someone who is not that person’s spouse.
- Another type of sexual immorality is “prostitution,” which involves being paid to have sex with someone.
- This term is also used figuratively to refer to Israel’s unfaithfulness to God when they worshiped false gods.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “sexual immorality” could be translated as “immorality” as long as the correct meaning of the term is understood.
- Other ways to translate this term could include “wrong sexual acts” or “sex outside of marriage.”
- This term should be translated in a different way from the term “adultery.”
- The translation of this term’s figurative uses should retain the literal term if possible since there is a common comparison in the Bible between unfaithfulness to God and unfaithfulness in the sexual relationship.

(See also: [adultery](#), [false god](#), [prostitute](#), [faithful](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 15:20
- Acts 21:25-26
- Colossians 3:5-8
- Ephesians 5:3
- Genesis 38:24-26
- Hosea 4:13-14
- Matthew 5:31-32
- Matthew 19:7-9

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2181, H8457, G16080, G42020, G42030

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5 General Notes](#); [5:1](#); [5:9](#); [5:10](#); [5:11](#); [Notes](#); [6:9](#); [6:13](#); [6:18](#); [7:2](#); [10:8](#))

## shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

### Definition:

The term “shame” refers to the painful feeling of being disgraced or humiliated that a person feels when they do something that others consider dishonorable or improper.

- Something that is “shameful” is “improper” or “dishonorable.”
- The term “ashamed” describes how a person feels when he has done something improper or dishonorable.
- The term “humiliate” means to cause someone to feel shamed or disgraced, usually publicly. The act of shaming someone is called “humiliation.”
- To “reproach” someone means to criticize or disapprove of that person’s character or behavior.
- The phrase “put to shame” means to defeat people or expose their actions so that they feel ashamed of themselves. The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- The term “disgraceful” can be used to describe a sinful act or the person who did it. When a person does something sinful, it can cause him to be in a state of disgrace or dishonor.
- Sometimes a person who is doing good things is treated in a way that causes him disgrace or shame. For example, when Jesus was killed on a cross, this was a disgraceful way to die. Jesus had done nothing wrong to deserve this disgrace.
- When God humbles someone, it means that he is causing a prideful person to experience failure to help him overcome his pride. This is different from humiliating someone, which is often done in order to hurt that person.
- Saying that a person is “above reproach” or “beyond reproach” or “without reproach” means that this person behaves in a God-honoring way and there is little or nothing that could be said in criticism of him.

### Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate “disgrace” could include “shame” or “dishonor.”
- Ways to translate “disgraceful” could include “shameful” or “dishonoring.”
- To “humiliate” could also be translated as to “shame” or to “cause to feel shame” or to “embarrass.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate “humiliation” could include “shame” or “degrading” or “disgrace.”
- The word “reproach” could also be translated as “accusation” or “shame” or “disgrace.”
- To “reproach” could also be translated as to “rebuke” or to “accuse” or to “criticize,” depending on the context.

(See also: [dishonor](#), [accuse](#), [rebuke](#), [false god](#), [humble](#), [Isaiah](#), [worship](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Peter 3:15-17
- 2 Kings 2:17
- 2 Samuel 13:13
- Luke 20:11
- Mark 8:38
- Mark 12:4-5
- 1 Timothy 3:7
- Genesis 34:7
- Hebrews 11:26
- Lamentations 2:1-2
- Psalms 22:6
- Deuteronomy 21:14
- Ezra 9:5

- Proverbs 25:7-8
- Psalms 6:8-10
- Psalms 123:3
- 1 Timothy 5:7-8
- 1 Timothy 6:13-14
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Job 16:9-10
- Proverbs 18:3

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0937, H0954, H0955, H1317, H1322, H1421, H1442, H1984, H2490, H2616, H2617, H2659, H2778, H2781, H2865, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H3971, H5007, H5034, H5039, H6030, H6031, H6172, H6256, H7022, H7034, H7036, H7043, H7511, H7817, H8103, H8213, H8216, H8217, H8589, G01520, G01530, G04100, G04220, G04230, G08080, G08180, G08190, G08210, G17880, G17910, G18700, G26170, G30590, G36790, G36800, G36810, G38560, G50140, G51950, G51960, G54840

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:27](#); [4:14](#); [6:5](#); [11:6](#); [11:22](#); [14:35](#); [15:34](#))

## shepherd, herder, pastor

### Definition:

A “shepherd” is a person who takes care of sheep. In the Old Testament, this word can also refer to a “herder” who takes care of other kinds of domestic livestock such as goats or cattle.

- As a verb, the term “shepherd” means to lead sheep (or other livestock) to places with good food and water, protect them from wild animals, keep them from getting lost and other duties necessary to keep livestock alive and healthy.
- In the Bible, this term is often used figuratively to refer to taking care of the needs of people (not only animals), both physical and spiritual.
- In the Old Testament, God was called the “shepherd” of his people because he took care of them. In the New Testament, Jesus called himself the “good shepherd,” and in other places Jesus is called the “great shepherd” of the Church.
- The term “shepherd” is also used in the New Testament to refer to a person who is a spiritual leader over other believers. The word translated as “pastor” is the same word that is translated as “shepherd.” Elders and overseers are also called shepherds.

### Translation Suggestions

- The noun “shepherd” can be translated as “person who takes care of sheep” or “sheep tender” or “sheep caregiver.”
- When referring to someone who cares for livestock other than sheep, the term can be translated as “herder,” “tender of livestock” or “person who takes care of livestock.”
- When used as a verb, the term “shepherd” could be translated as “take care of sheep” or “watch over sheep.”
- In some contexts, the term “shepherd” could be translated as “leader” or “guide” or “caregiver.”
- When used figuratively, the noun “shepherd” could be translated in different ways, including “spiritual shepherd” or “spiritual leader” or “one who is like a shepherd” or “one who cares for his people like a shepherd cares for his sheep” or “one who leads his people like a shepherd guides his sheep” or “one who takes care of God’s sheep.”
- When used figuratively, the verb “shepherd” could be translated as to “take care of” or to “spiritually nourish” or to “guide and teach” or to “lead and take care of (like a shepherd cares for sheep).”

(See also: sheep, livestock, pastor)

### Bible References:

- Genesis 13:7
- Genesis 49:24
- Luke 2:9
- Mark 6:34
- Mark 14:26-27
- Matthew 2:6
- Matthew 9:36
- Matthew 25:32
- Matthew 26:31

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:11** Moses became a **shepherd** in the wilderness far away from Egypt.

- **17:2** David was a **shepherd** from the town of Bethlehem. At different times while he was watching his father's sheep, David had killed both a lion and a bear that had attacked the sheep.
- **23:6** That night, there were some **shepherds** in a nearby field guarding their flocks.
- **23:8** The **shepherds** soon arrived at the place where Jesus was and they found him lying in a feeding trough, just as the angel had told them.
- **30:3** To Jesus, these people were like sheep without a **shepherd**.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H6629, H7462, H7469, H7473, G07500, G41650, G41660

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:7](#))

## sign, proof, reminder

### Definition:

The term “sign” usually refers an object, event, or action that communicates a special meaning.

- In the Bible, signs are sometimes given in connection to a promise or covenant that God has made:
  - The book of Genesis describes the rainbow God created in the sky as a sign (or reminder) to himself that he has promised he will never again destroy all life with a worldwide flood.
  - In the book of Genesis, God commanded the Israelites to circumcise their sons as a sign (or indicator) of the fact that he had made his covenant with them.
- Signs can reveal or point to something:
  - The book of Luke describes that an angel gave shepherds a sign that would help them know which baby in Bethlehem was the newborn Messiah.
  - Judas kissed Jesus as a sign to the religious leaders that Jesus was the one they should arrest.
- Signs can prove that something is true:
  - The book of Exodus describes the plagues that destroyed Egypt as signs that showed who Yahweh was and proved that he was greater than Pharaoh and the Egyptian gods.
  - The book of Acts describes the miracles performed by the prophets and apostles as signs that proved they were speaking God’s message.
  - The book of John describes the miracles that Jesus performed as signs that proved he was truly the Messiah.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The frequent expression “signs and wonders” could be translated as “proofs and miracles” or “miraculous works that prove God’s power” or “amazing miracles that show how great God is.”
- Depending on its context, “sign” could also be translated as “signal” or “symbol” or “mark” or “evidence” or “proof” or “gesture.”
- To “make signs with the hands” could also be translated as “motion with the hands” or “gesture with the hands” or “make gestures.”
- In some languages, there may be one word for a “sign” that proves something and a different word for a “sign” that is a miracle.

(See also: [miracle](#), [apostle](#), [Christ](#), [covenant](#), [circumcise](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 2:18-19
- Exodus 4:8-9
- Exodus 31:12-15
- Genesis 1:14
- Genesis 9:12
- John 2:18
- Luke 2:12
- Mark 8:12
- Psalms 89:5-6

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0226, H0852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H6161, H6725, H6734, H7560, G03640, G08800, G12130, G12290, G17180, G17300, G17320, G17700, G39020, G41020, G45910, G45920, G49530, G49730, G52800

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:22](#); [14:22](#))

## silver

### Definition:

Silver is a shiny, gray precious metal used to make coins, jewelry, containers, and ornaments.

- The various containers that are made include silver cups and bowls, and other things used for cooking, eating, or serving.
- Silver and gold were used in the building of the tabernacle and the temple. The temple in Jerusalem had containers made of silver.
- In Bible times, a shekel was a unit of weight, and a purchase was often priced at a certain number of shekels of silver. By New Testament times there were silver coins of various weights that were measured in shekels.
- Joseph's brothers sold him as a slave for twenty shekels of silver.
- Judas was paid thirty silver coins for betraying Jesus.

(See also: tabernacle, [temple](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:9-11
- 1 Samuel 2:36
- 2 Kings 25:13-15
- Acts 3:6
- Matthew 26:15

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3701, H3702, H7192, G06930, G06940, G06950, G06960, G14060

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:12](#))

## sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

### Definition:

The term “sin” refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God’s will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don’t know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God’s will are called “sinful.”
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a “sinful nature,” a nature that that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A “sinner” is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word “sinners” was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn’t keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term “sinner” was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “sin” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “disobedience to God” or “going against God’s will” or “evil behavior and thoughts” or “wrongdoing.”
- To “sin” could also be translated as to “disobey God” or to “do wrong.”
- Depending on the context “sinful” could be translated as “full of wrongdoing” or “wicked” or “immoral” or “evil” or “rebellious against God.”
- Depending on the context the term “sinner” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “person who sins” or “person who does wrong things” or “person who disobeys God” or “person who disobeys the law.”
- The term “sinners” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “very sinful people” or “people considered to be very sinful” or “immoral people.”
- Ways to translate “tax collectors and sinners” could include “people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people” or “very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors.”
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don’t see or know about.
- The term “sin” should be general, and different from the terms for “wickedness” and “evil.”

(See also: disobey, [evil](#), [flesh](#), tax collector)

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:1-3
- 1 John 1:10
- 1 John 2:2
- 2 Samuel 7:12-14
- Acts 3:19
- Daniel 9:24
- Genesis 4:7
- Hebrews 12:2
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 18:23
- Leviticus 4:14
- Luke 15:18
- Matthew 12:31

- Romans 6:23
- Romans 8:4

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:15** God said, "I promise I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are **sinful** from the time they are children."
- **13:12** God was very angry with them because of their **sin** and planned to destroy them.
- **20:1** The kingdoms of Israel and Judah both **sinned** against God. They broke the covenant that God made with them at Sinai.
- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no **sin**. He would die to receive the punishment for other people's **sin**.
- **35:1** One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other **sinner**s who had gathered to hear him.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of **sins**."
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your **sins**."
- **48:8** We all deserve to die for our **sins**!
- **49:17** Even though you are a Christian, you will still be tempted to **sin**. But God is faithful and says that if you confess your **sins**, he will forgive you. He will give you strength to fight against **sin**.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0817, H0819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H5771, H6588, H7683, H7686, G02640, G02650, G02660, G02680, G03610, G37810, G39000, G42580

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:18](#); [7:28](#); [7:36](#); [8:12](#); [15:3](#); [15:17](#); [15:34](#); [15:56](#))

## sister

### Definition:

A sister is a female person who shares at least one biological parent with another person. She is said to be that other person's sister or the sister of that other person.

- In the New Testament, "sister" is also used figuratively to refer to a woman who is a fellow believer in Jesus Christ.
- Sometimes the phrase "brothers and sisters" is used to refer to all believers in Christ, both men and women.
- In the Old Testament book Song of Songs, "sister" refers to a female lover or spouse.

### Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological sister, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- Other ways to translate this could include "sister in Christ" or "spiritual sister" or "woman who believes in Jesus" or "fellow woman believer."
- If possible, it is best to use a family term.
- If the language has a feminine form for "believer," this may be a possible way to translate this term.
- When referring to a lover or wife, this could be translated using a feminine form of "loved one" or "dear one."

(See also: [brother in Christ](#), [spirit](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 2:16-17
- Deuteronomy 27:22
- Philemon 1:2
- Romans 16:1

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0269, H1323, G00270, G00790

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:15](#); [9:5](#))

## slander, slanderers, revile, insult

### Definition:

A slander consists of negative, defaming things spoken (not written) about another person. To say such things (not to write them) about someone is to slander that person. The person saying such things is a slanderer.

- Slander may be a true report or a false accusation, but its effect is to cause others to think negatively of the person being slandered.
- To “slander” could be translated as to “speak against” or to “spread an evil report” or to “defame.”
- A slanderer is also called an “informer” or a “tale-bearer.”

(See also: blasphemy)

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:13
- 1 Timothy 3:11
- 2 Corinthians 6:8-10
- Mark 7:20-23

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1681, H1696, H1848, H3960, H5791, H7270, H7400, H8267, G09870, G09880, G12280, G14260, G26360, G26370, G30590, G30600

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:13](#); [10:30](#))

## soldier, warrior

### Facts:

The terms “warrior” and “soldier” both can refer to someone who fights in an army. But there are also some differences.

- Usually the term “warrior” is a general, broad term to refer to a man who is gifted and courageous in battle.
- Yahweh is figuratively described as a “warrior.”
- The term “soldier” more specifically refers to someone who belongs to a certain army or who is fighting in a certain battle.
- Roman soldiers in Jerusalem were there to keep order and to carry out duties such as executing prisoners. They guarded Jesus before crucifying him and some were ordered to stand guard at his tomb.
- The translator should consider whether there are two words in the project language for “warrior” and “soldier” that also differ in meaning and use.

(See also: [courage](#), [crucify](#), [Rome](#), [tomb](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 21:5
- Acts 21:33
- Luke 3:14
- Luke 23:11
- Matthew 8:8-10

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0352, H0510, H1368, H1416, H1995, H2389, H2428, H2502, H3715, H4421, H5971, H6518, H6635, H7273, H7916, G46860, G47530, G47540, G47570, G47580, G49610

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:7](#))

## Son of God, the Son

### Facts:

The term “Son of God” refers to Jesus, the Word of God, who came into the world as a human being. He is also often referred to as “the Son.”

- The Son of God has the same nature as God the Father, and is fully God.
- God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit are all of one essence.
- Unlike human sons, the Son of God has always existed.
- In the beginning, the Son of God was active in creating the world, along with the Father and the Holy Spirit.

Because Jesus is God’s Son, he loves and obeys his Father, and his Father loves him.

### Translation Suggestions:

- For the term “Son of God,” it is best to translate “Son” with the same word the language would naturally use to refer to a human son.
- Make sure the word used to translate “son” fits with the word used to translate “father” and that these words are the most natural ones used to express a true father-son relationship in the project language.
- Using a capital letter to begin “Son” may help show that this is talking about God.
- The phrase “the Son” is a shortened form of “the Son of God,” especially when it occurs in the same context as “the Father.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Christ](#), [ancestor](#), [God](#), [God the Father](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [son](#), [sons of God](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 4:10
- Acts 9:20
- Colossians 1:17
- Galatians 2:20
- Hebrews 4:14
- John 3:18
- Luke 10:22
- Matthew 11:27
- Revelation 2:18
- Romans 8:29

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:5** The angel explained, “The Holy Spirit will come to you, and the power of God will overshadow you. So the baby will be holy, the **Son of God.**”
- **24:9** God had told John, “The Holy Spirit will come down and rest on someone you baptize. That person is **the Son of God.**”
- **31:8** The disciples were amazed. They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, “Truly, you are **the Son of God.**”
- **37:5** Martha answered, “Yes, Master! I believe you are the Messiah, the **Son of God.**”
- **42:10** “So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, **the Son**, and the Holy Spirit, and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **46:6** Right away, Saul began preaching to the Jews in Damascus, saying, “Jesus is the **Son of God!**”

- **49:9** But God loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only **Son** so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0426, H0430, H1121, H1247, G23160, G52070

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:9](#); [15:28](#))

## soul, self, person

### Definition:

The term "soul" can either refer generally to the non-physical part of a person or refer specifically to a person's awareness of themselves as a person distinct from others.

- In the Bible, the terms "soul" and "spirit" may be two different concepts, or they may be two terms that refer to the same concept.
- When a person dies, his soul leaves his body.
- In contrast to the body, the "soul" can be spoken of as the part of a person that "relates to God."
- The word "soul" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to the whole person. For example, "the soul who sins" means "the person who sins" and "my soul is tired" means "I am tired."

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term "soul" could also be translated as "inner self" or "inner person."
- In some contexts, "my soul" could be translated as "I" or "me."
- Usually the phrase "the soul" can be translated as "the person" or "he" or "him," depending on the context.
- Some languages might only have one word for the concepts "soul" and "spirit."
- In Hebrews 4:12, the figurative phrase "dividing soul and spirit" could mean "deeply discerning or exposing the inner person."

(See also: [spirit](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:8
- Acts 2:27-28
- Acts 2:41
- Genesis 49:6
- Isaiah 53:10-11
- James 1:21
- Jeremiah 6:16-19
- Jonah 2:7-8
- Luke 1:47
- Matthew 22:37
- Psalms 19:7
- Revelation 20:4

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H5082, H5315, H5397, G55900

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:45](#))

## spirit, wind, breath

### Definition:

The term "spirit" refers to the non-physical part of a person which cannot be seen. In biblical times, the concept of a person's spirit was closely related to the concept of a person's breath. The term can also refer to wind, that is, the movement of air in the natural world.

- The term "spirit" can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, such as an evil spirit.
- In general, the term "spiritual" describes things in the non-physical world.
- The term "spirit of" can also mean "having the characteristics of," such as in "spirit of wisdom" or "in the spirit of Elijah." Sometimes the Bible applies this term in the context of a person's attitude or emotional state, such as "spirit of fear" and "spirit of jealousy."
- Jesus said that God is a spirit.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate "spirit" might include "non-physical being" or "inside part" or "inner being."
- In some contexts, the term "spirit" could be translated as "evil spirit" or "evil spirit being."
- Sometimes the term "spirit" is used to express the feelings of a person, as in "my spirit was grieved in my inmost being." This could also be translated as "I felt grieved in my spirit" or "I felt deeply grieved."
- The phrase "spirit of" could be translated as "character of" or "influence of" or "attitude of" or "thinking (that is) characterized by."
- Depending on the context, "spiritual" could be translated as "non-physical" or "from the Holy Spirit" or "God's" or "part of the non-physical world."
- The phrase "spiritual maturity" could be translated as "godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit."
- The term "spiritual gift" could be translated as "special ability that the Holy Spirit gives."
- Sometimes this term can be translated as "wind" when referring to the simple movement of air or "breath" when referring to air movement caused by living beings.

(See also: [soul](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [demon](#), [breath](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:5
- 1 John 4:3
- 1 Thessalonians 5:23
- Acts 5:9
- Colossians 1:9
- Ephesians 4:23
- Genesis 7:21-22
- Genesis 8:1
- Isaiah 4:4
- Mark 1:23-26
- Matthew 26:41
- Philippians 1:27

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:3** Three days later, after the people had prepared themselves **spiritually**, God came down on top of Mount Sinai with thunder, lightning, smoke, and a loud trumpet blast.
- **40:7** Then Jesus cried out, "It is finished! Father, I give my **spirit** into your hands." Then he bowed his head and gave up his **spirit**.
- **45:5** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, "Jesus, receive my **spirit**."
- **48:7** All the people groups are blessed through him, because everyone who believes in Jesus is saved from sin, and becomes a **spiritual** descendant of Abraham.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0178, H1172, H5397, H7307, H7308, G41510, G41520, G41530, G53260, G54270

(Go back to: [Introduction to 1 Corinthians](#); [1 Corinthians 2:11](#); [2:12](#); [2:13](#); [2:14](#); [2:15](#); [Notes](#); [3:1](#); [4:21](#); [Notes](#); [5:3](#); [5:4](#); [5:5](#); [6:17](#); [7:34](#); [9:11](#); [10:3](#); [10:4](#); [Notes](#); [12:1](#); [12:10](#); [14:1](#); [14:2](#); [14:12](#); [14:14](#); [14:15](#); [14:32](#); [14:37](#); [15:44](#); [15:45](#); [15:46](#); [16:18](#))

## spirit, wind, breath

### Definition:

The term "spirit" refers to the non-physical part of a person which cannot be seen. In biblical times, the concept of a person's spirit was closely related to the concept of a person's breath. The term can also refer to wind, that is, the movement of air in the natural world.

- The term "spirit" can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, such as an evil spirit.
- In general, the term "spiritual" describes things in the non-physical world.
- The term "spirit of" can also mean "having the characteristics of," such as in "spirit of wisdom" or "in the spirit of Elijah." Sometimes the Bible applies this term in the context of a person's attitude or emotional state, such as "spirit of fear" and "spirit of jealousy."
- Jesus said that God is a spirit.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate "spirit" might include "non-physical being" or "inside part" or "inner being."
- In some contexts, the term "spirit" could be translated as "evil spirit" or "evil spirit being."
- Sometimes the term "spirit" is used to express the feelings of a person, as in "my spirit was grieved in my inmost being." This could also be translated as "I felt grieved in my spirit" or "I felt deeply grieved."
- The phrase "spirit of" could be translated as "character of" or "influence of" or "attitude of" or "thinking (that is) characterized by."
- Depending on the context, "spiritual" could be translated as "non-physical" or "from the Holy Spirit" or "God's" or "part of the non-physical world."
- The phrase "spiritual maturity" could be translated as "godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit."
- The term "spiritual gift" could be translated as "special ability that the Holy Spirit gives."
- Sometimes this term can be translated as "wind" when referring to the simple movement of air or "breath" when referring to air movement caused by living beings.

(See also: [soul](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [demon](#), [breath](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:5
- 1 John 4:3
- 1 Thessalonians 5:23
- Acts 5:9
- Colossians 1:9
- Ephesians 4:23
- Genesis 7:21-22
- Genesis 8:1
- Isaiah 4:4
- Mark 1:23-26
- Matthew 26:41
- Philippians 1:27

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:3** Three days later, after the people had prepared themselves **spiritually**, God came down on top of Mount Sinai with thunder, lightning, smoke, and a loud trumpet blast.
- **40:7** Then Jesus cried out, "It is finished! Father, I give my **spirit** into your hands." Then he bowed his head and gave up his **spirit**.
- **45:5** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, "Jesus, receive my **spirit**."
- **48:7** All the people groups are blessed through him, because everyone who believes in Jesus is saved from sin, and becomes a **spiritual** descendant of Abraham.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0178, H1172, H5397, H7307, H7308, G41510, G41520, G41530, G53260, G54270

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 10 General Notes](#))

## strength, strengthen, strong

### Facts:

The term “strength” refers to physical, emotional, or spiritual power. To “strengthen” someone or something means to make that person or object stronger.

- “Strength” can also refer to the power to withstand some kind of opposing force.
- A person has “strength of will” if he is able to avoid sinning when tempted.
- One writer of the Psalms called Yahweh his “strength” because God helped him to be strong.
- If a physical structure like a wall or building is being “strengthened,” people are rebuilding the structure, reinforcing it with more stones or brick so that it can withstand an attack.

### Translation Suggestions

- In general, the term “strengthen” can be translated as “cause to be strong” or “make more powerful.”
- In a spiritual sense, the phrase “strengthen your brothers” could also be translated as “encourage your brothers” or “help your brothers to persevere.”
- The following examples show the meaning of these terms, and therefore how they can be translated, when they are included in longer expressions.
  - “puts strength on me like a belt” means “causes me to be completely strong, like a belt that completely surrounds my waist.”
  - “in quietness and trust will be your strength” means “acting calmly and trusting in God will make you spiritually strong.”
  - “will renew their strength” means “will become stronger again.”
  - “by my strength and by my wisdom I acted” means “I have done all this because I am so strong and wise.”
  - “strengthen the wall” means “reinforce the wall” or “rebuild the wall.”
  - “I will strengthen you” means “I will cause you to be strong”
  - “in Yahweh alone are salvation and strength” means “Yahweh is the only one who saves us and strengthens us.”
  - “the rock of your strength” means “the faithful one who makes you strong”
  - “with the saving strength of his right hand” means “he strongly rescues you from trouble like someone who holds you safely with his strong hand.”
  - “of little strength” means “not very strong” or “weak.”
  - “with all my strength” means “using my best efforts” or “strongly and completely.”

(See also: [faithful](#), persevere, right hand, [save](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Kings 18:19-21
- 2 Peter 2:11
- Luke 10:27
- Psalm 21:1

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0193, H0202, H0353, H0360, H0386, H0410, H0553, H0556, H1369, H1396, H2220, H2388, H2391, H2392, H2393, H2428, H3027, H3028, H3559, H3581, H3811, H3955, H4581, H5326, H5331, H5582, H5797, H5807, H5810, H5934, H5975, H6106, H6109, H6697, H6965, H7292, H7307, H8003, H8443, H8632, H8633,

G04610, G09500, G14110, G14120, G17430, G17650, G18400, G19910, G24790, G24800, G29010, G29040,  
G36190, G37560, G45990, G47320, G47330, G47410

**(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:27](#); [4:10](#); [16:13](#))**

## strife, disputes, quarrel, arguing, conflict

### Definition:

The term “strife” refers to physical or emotional conflict between people.

- A person who causes strife does things that result in strong disagreements between people and in hurt feelings.
- Sometimes the use of the word “strife” implies that strong emotions are involved, such as anger or bitterness.
- Other ways to translate this term could include “disagreement” or “dispute” or “conflict.”

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- Habakkuk 1:3
- Philippians 1:17
- Proverbs 17:1
- Psalms 55:8-9
- Romans 13:13

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1777, H1779, H4066, H4090, H4683, H4808, H7379, H7701, G04850, G20520, G20540, G30550, G31630, G53790

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:3](#))

## stumble, reeling

### Definition:

The term “stumble” means “almost fall” when walking or running. Usually it involves tripping over something.

- Figuratively, to “stumble” can mean to “sin” or to “falter” in believing.
- This term can also refer to faltering or showing weakness when fighting a battle or when being persecuted or punished.

### Translation Suggestions

- In contexts where the term “stumble” means to physically trip over something, it should be translated with a term that means “almost fall” or “trip over.”
- This literal meaning could also be used in a figurative context, if it communicates the correct meaning in that context.
- For figurative uses where the literal meaning would not make sense in the project language, “stumble” could be translated as “sin” or “falter” or “stop believing” or “become weak,” depending on the context.
- Another way to translate this term could be, “stumble by sinning” or “stumble by not believing.”
- The phrase “made to stumble” could be translated as “caused to become weak” or “caused to falter.”

(See also: [believe](#), [persecute](#), [sin](#), [stumbling block](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Peter 2:8
- Hosea 4:5
- Isaiah 31:3
- Matthew 11:4-6
- Matthew 18:8

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1762, H3782, H4383, H5062, H5063, H5307, H6328, H6761, H8058, G06790, G43480, G43500, G44170, G46240, G46250

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 8:9](#); [8:13](#))

## stumbling block, stone of stumbling

### Definition:

The term “stumbling block” or “stone of stumbling” refers to a physical object that causes a person to trip and fall.

- A figurative stumbling block is anything that causes a person to fail in a moral or spiritual sense.
- Also figuratively, a “stumbling block” or “stone of stumbling” can be something that prevents someone from having faith in Jesus or that causes someone to not grow spiritually.
- Often it is sin that is like a stumbling block to oneself or to others.
- Sometimes God places a stumbling block in the way of people who are rebelling against him.

### Translation Suggestions:

- If a language has a term for an object that triggers a trap, that word could be used to translate this term.
- This term could also be translated as “stone that causes stumbling” or “something that causes someone to not believe” or “obstacle that causes doubt” or “obstacle to faith” or “something that causes someone to sin.”

(See also: [stumble](#), [sin](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 1:23
- Galatians 5:11
- Matthew 5:29-30
- Matthew 16:23
- Romans 9:33

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H4383, G30370, G43490, G46250

([Go back to: 1 Corinthians 1:23](#))

## subject, be subject to, subjection

### Facts:

A person is the “subject” of another person if the second person rules over the first. To “be subject to” is to “obey” or to “submit to the authority of.”

- The phrase “put in subjection to” refers to causing people to be under the authority of a leader or ruler.
- To “subject someone to something” means to cause that person to experience something negative, such as punishment.
- Sometimes the term “subject” is used to refer to being the topic or focus of something, such as in, “you will be the subject of ridicule.”
- The phrase “be subject to” means the same as “be submissive to” or “submit to.”

(See also: [submit](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 2:14-16
- 1 Kings 4:6
- 1 Peter 2:18-20
- Hebrews 2:5
- Proverbs 12:23-24

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1697, H3533, H3665, H4522, H5647, H5927, G03500, G13790, G13960, G17770, G36630, G52920, G52930

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:32](#); [15:27](#); [15:28](#); [16:16](#))

## submit, submission, in submission

### Definition:

To “submit” usually means to voluntarily place oneself under the authority of a person or government.

- The Bible tells believers in Jesus to submit to God and other authorities in their lives.
- The instruction to “submit to one another” means to humbly accept correction and to focus on the needs of others rather than on our own needs.
- To “live in submission to” means to put oneself under the authority of something or someone.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The command “submit to” could be translated as “put yourself under the authority of” or “follow the leadership of” or “humbly honor and respect”
- The term “submission” could be translated as “obedience” or “the following of authority.”
- The phrase “live in submission to” could be translated as “be obedient to” or “put oneself under the authority of.”
- The phrase “be in submission” could be translated as “humbly accept authority.”

(See also: [subject](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 14:34-36
- 1 Peter 3:1
- Hebrews 13:15-17
- Luke 10:20

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3584, G52260, G52930

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:34](#))

## suffer, suffering

### Definition:

The terms “suffer” and “suffering” refer to experiencing something very unpleasant, such as illness, pain, or other hardships.

- When people are persecuted or when they are sick, they suffer.
- Sometimes people suffer because of wrong things they have done; other times they suffer because of sin and disease in the world.
- Suffering can be physical, such as feeling pain or sickness. It can also be emotional, such as feeling fear, sadness, or loneliness.
- The phrase “suffer me” means “bear with me” or “hear me out” or “listen patiently.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “suffer” can be translated as “feel pain” or “endure difficulty” or “experience hardships” or “go through difficult and painful experiences.”
- Depending on the context, “suffering” could be translated as “extremely difficult circumstances” or “severe hardships” or “experiencing hardship” or “time of painful experiences.”
- The phrase “suffer thirst” could be translated as “experience thirst” or “suffer with thirst.”
- To “suffer violence” could also be translated as “undergo violence” or “be harmed by violent acts.”

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:14-16
- 2 Thessalonians 1:3-5
- 2 Timothy 1:8
- Acts 7:11-13
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 6:6-8
- Matthew 16:21
- Psalms 22:24
- Revelation 1:9
- Romans 5:3-5

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:13** God said, “I have seen the **suffering** of my people.”
- **38:12** Jesus prayed three times, “My Father, if it is possible, please let me not have to drink this cup of **suffering**.”
- **42:3** He (Jesus) reminded them that the prophets said the Messiah would **suffer** and be killed, but would rise again on the third day.
- **42:7** He (Jesus) said, “It was written long ago that the Messiah would **suffer**, die, and rise from the dead on the third day.”
- **44:5** “Although you did not understand what you were doing, God used your actions to fulfill the prophecies that the Messiah would **suffer** and die.”
- **46:4** God said, “I have chosen him (Saul) to declare my name to the unsaved. I will show him how much he must **suffer** for my sake.”
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more **suffering**, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or death.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0943, H1741, H1934, H4531, H5142, H5375, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6041, H6064, H6090, H6770, H6869, H6887, H7661, G00910, G09410, G09710, G22100, G23460, G23470, G25520, G25530, G25610, G38040, G39580, G43100, G47780, G47770, G48410, G50040

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:15](#); [12:26](#))

## teach, teaching, untaught

### Definition:

To “teach” someone is to tell him something he doesn’t already know. It can also mean to “provide information” in general, with no reference to the person who is learning. Usually the information is given in a formal or systematic way. A person’s “teaching” is or his “teachings” are what he has taught.

- A “teacher” is someone who teaches. The past action of “teach” is “taught.”
- When Jesus was teaching, he was explaining things about God and his kingdom.
- Jesus’ disciples called him “Teacher” as a respectful form of address for someone who taught people about God.
- The information that is being taught can be shown or spoken.
- The term “doctrine” refers to a set of teachings from God about himself as well as God’s instructions about how to live. This could also be translated as “teachings from God” or “what God teaches us.”
- The phrase “what you have been taught” could also be translated as “what these people have taught you” or “what God has taught you,” depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate “teach” could include “tell” or “explain” or “instruct.”
- Often this term can be translated as “teaching people about God.”

(See also: [instruct](#), [teacher](#), [word of God](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 1:3
- Acts 2:40-42
- John 7:14
- Luke 4:31
- Matthew 4:23
- Psalms 32:8

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0502, H2094, H2449, H3045, H3046, H3256, H3384, H3925, H3948, H7919, H8150, G13170, G13210, G13220, G20850, G26050, G27270, G31000, G23120, G25670, G38110, G49940

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:13](#); [4:17](#); [11:2](#); [11:14](#); [14:6](#); [14:26](#))

## teacher, Teacher

### Definition:

A teacher is a person who gives other people new information. Teachers help others to obtain and use both knowledge and skills.

- In the Bible, the word “teacher” is used in a special sense to refer to someone who teaches about God.
- People who learn from a teacher are called “students” or “disciples.”
- In some Bible translations, this term is capitalized (“Teacher”) when it is used as a title for Jesus.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The usual word for a teacher can be used to translate this term, unless that word is only used for a school teacher.
- Some cultures may have a special title that is used for religious teachers, such as “Sir” or “Rabbi” or “Preacher.”

(See also: disciple, [preach](#))

### Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 1:12-15
- Ephesians 4:11-13
- Galatians 6:6-8
- Habakkuk 2:18
- James 3:2
- John 1:37-39
- Luke 6:40
- Matthew 12:38-40

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “**Teacher**, what must I do to inherit eternal life?”
- **28:1** One day a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, “Good **Teacher**, what must I do to have eternal life?”
- **37:2** After the two days had passed, Jesus said to his disciples, “Let’s go back to Judea.” “But **Teacher**,” the disciples answered, “Just a short time ago the people there wanted to kill you!”
- **38:14** Judas came to Jesus and said, “Greetings, **Teacher**,” and kissed him.
- **49:3** Jesus was also a great **teacher**, and he spoke with authority because he is the Son of God.

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3384, H3925, G13200, G25670, G35470, G55720

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12:28; 12:29](#))

## temple, house, house of God

### Facts:

The temple was a building surrounded by walled courtyards where the Israelites came to pray and to offer sacrifices to God. It was located on Mount Moriah in the city of Jerusalem.

- Often the term “temple” referred to the whole temple complex, including the courtyards that surrounded the main building. Sometimes it referred only to the building.
- The temple building had two rooms, the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place.
- God referred to the temple as his dwelling place.
- King Solomon built the Temple during his reign. It was supposed to be the permanent place of worship in Jerusalem.
- In the New Testament, the term “temple of the Holy Spirit” is used to refer to believers in Jesus as a group, because the Holy Spirit lives in them.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Usually when the text says that people were “in the temple,” it is referring to the courtyards outside the building. This could be translated as “in the temple courtyards” or “in the temple complex.”
- Where it refers specifically to the building itself, some translations translate “temple” as “temple building,” to make it the reference clear.
- Ways to translate “temple” could include, “God’s holy house” or “sacred worship place.”
- Often in the Bible, the temple is referred to as “the house of Yahweh” or “the house of God.”

(See also: [sacrifice](#), Solomon, Babylon, [Holy Spirit](#), tabernacle, courtyard, Zion, [house](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 3:2
- Acts 3:8
- Ezekiel 45:18-20
- Luke 19:46
- Nehemiah 10:28
- Psalm 79:1-3

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:6** David wanted to build a **temple** where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him sacrifices.
- **18:2** In Jerusalem, Solomon built the **Temple** for which his father David had planned and gathered materials. Instead of at the Tent of Meeting, people now worshiped God and offered sacrifices to him at the **Temple**. God came and was present in the **Temple**, and he lived there with his people.
- **20:7** They (Babylonians) captured the city of Jerusalem, destroyed the **Temple**, and took away all the treasures.
- **20:13** When the people arrived in Jerusalem, they rebuilt the **Temple** and the wall around the city of the city and the **Temple**.
- **25:4** Then Satan took Jesus to the highest point on the **Temple** and said, “If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down, for it is written, ‘God will command his angels to carry you so your foot does not hit a stone.’”
- **40:7** When he died, there was an earthquake and the large curtain that separated the people from the presence of God in the **Temple** was torn in two, from the top to the bottom.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1964, H1965, G14930, G24110, G34850

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:16](#); [3:17](#); [6:19](#); [8:10](#); [9:13](#))

## tempt, temptation

### Definition:

To tempt someone is to try to get that person to do something wrong.

- A temptation is something that causes a person to want to do something wrong.
- People are tempted by their own sinful nature and by other people.
- Satan also tempts people to disobey God and to sin against God by doing wrong things.
- Satan tempted Jesus and tried to get him to do something wrong, but Jesus resisted all of Satan's temptations and never sinned.
- Someone who is "tempting God" is not trying to get him to do something wrong, but rather, is continuing in stubborn disobedience of him to the point that God must respond by punishing him. This is also called "testing God."

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term "tempt" can be translated as "try to cause to sin" or "entice" or "cause a desire to sin."
- Ways to translate "temptations" could include, "things that tempt" or "things that entice someone to sin" or "things that cause desire to do something wrong."
- To "tempt God" could be translated as to "put God to the test" or to "test God" or to "try God's patience" or to "cause God to have to punish" or to "stubbornly keep disobeying God."

(See also: disobey, [Satan](#), [sin](#), [test](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 3:4-5
- Hebrews 4:15
- James 1:13
- Luke 4:2
- Luke 11:4
- Matthew 26:41

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:1** Then Satan came to Jesus and **tempted** him to sin.
- **25:8** Jesus did not give in to Satan's **temptations**, so Satan left him.
- **38:11** Jesus told his disciples to pray that they would not enter into **temptation**.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0974, H4531, H5254, G05510, G15980, G39850, G39860, G39870

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:5](#); [10:13](#))

## tenth, tithe

### Definition:

The terms "tenth" and "tithe" refer to "ten percent" or "one-out-of-ten portion" of one's money, crops, livestock, or other possessions, which is given to God.

- In the Old Testament, God instructed the Israelites to set aside a tenth of their belongings to give as an offering of thanksgiving to him.
- This offering was used to support the Levite tribe of Israel who served the Israelites as priests and caretakers of the tabernacle and later, the temple.
- In the New Testament, God does not require giving a tithe, but instead he instructs believers to generously and cheerfully help people in need and support the work of Christian ministry.
- This could also be translated as "one-tenth" or "one out of ten."

(See also: [believe](#), [Israel](#), Levite, livestock, Melchizedek, [minister](#), [sacrifice](#), tabernacle, [temple](#))

### Bible References:

- Genesis 14:19-20
- Genesis 28:20-22
- Hebrews 7:4-6
- Isaiah 6:13
- Luke 11:42
- Luke 18:11-12
- Matthew 23:23-24

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H4643, H6237, H6241, G05860, G11810, G11830

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:2](#))

## test, tested, testing, testing in the fire

### Definition:

The term “test” refers to a difficult or painful experience that reveals a person’s strengths and weaknesses.

- God tests people, but he does not tempt them to sin. Satan, however, tempts people to sin.
- God sometimes uses tests to expose people’s sin. A test helps a person to turn away from sin and to draw closer to God.
- Gold and other metals are tested with fire to find out how pure and strong they are. This is a picture of how God uses painful circumstances to test his people.
- To “put to the test” can mean, “challenge something or someone to prove its value.”
- In the context of putting God to the test, it means to try to make him do a miracle for us, taking advantage of his mercy.
- Jesus told Satan that it is wrong to put God to the test. He is the almighty, holy God who is above everything and everyone.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “test” could also be translated as, to “challenge” or to “cause to experience difficulties” or to “prove.”
- Ways to translate “a test” could be, “a challenge” or “a difficult experience.”
- To “put to the test” could be translated as to “test” or to “set up a challenge” or to “force to prove oneself.”
- In the context of testing God, this could be translated as “trying to force God to prove his love.”
- In some contexts, when God is not the subject, the term “test” can mean “tempt.”

(See also: [tempt](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 4:1
- 1 Thessalonians 5:21
- Acts 15:10
- Genesis 22:1
- Isaiah 7:13
- James 1:12
- Lamentations 3:40-43
- Malachi 3:10
- Philippians 1:10
- Psalm 26:2

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5254, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G12420, G12630, G13030, G13820, G19570, G31400, G31410, G31420, G31430, G39840, G43030, G44510, G48280, G60200

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:13](#); [10:9](#); [11:28](#); [16:3](#))

## testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence

### Definition:

When a person gives “testimony” he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To “testify” is to give “testimony.”

- In some places in the Old Testament, “Testimony” refers specifically to the tablets of stone on which Yahweh wrote his ten commandments. From that use it came to refer to God’s law more broadly.
- Often a person “testifies” about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives “false testimony” does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term “testimony” refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus’ followers testified about the events of Jesus’ life, death, and resurrection.

The term “witness” refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term “eyewitness” emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

- To “witness” something means to see it happen.
- At a trial, a witness “gives witness” or “bears witness.” This has the same meaning as “testify.”
- Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard.
- A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a “false witness.” He is said to “give false witness” or to “bear false witness.”
- The expression “be a witness between” means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The term “testify” or “give testimony” could also be translated as “tell the facts” or “tell what was seen or heard” or “tell from personal experience” or “give evidence” or “tell what happened.”
- Ways to translate “testimony” could include, “report of what happened” or “statement of what is true” or “evidence” or “what has been said” or “prophecy.”
- Ways to translate “Testimony” could include, “the stone slabs on which I wrote my commands” or “God’s law” or “God’s commands” or “the record of the agreement between Yahweh and Israel.”
- The phrase, “as a testimony to them” could be translated as to “show them what is true” or to “prove to them what is true.”
- The phrase, “as a testimony against them” could be translated as “which will show them their sin” or “exposing their hypocrisy” or “which will prove that they are wrong.”
- To “give false testimony” could be translated as “say false things about” or “state things that are not true.”
- The term “witness” or “eyewitness” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “person seeing it” or “the one who saw it happen” or “those who saw and heard (those things).”
- Something that is “a witness” could be translated as “guarantee” or “sign of our promise” or “something that testifies that this is true.”
- The phrase “you will be my witnesses” could also be translated as “you will tell other people about me” or “you will teach people the truth that I taught you” or “you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard me teach.”
- To “witness to” could be translated as to “tell what was seen” or to “testify” or to “state what happened.”
- To “witness” something could be translated as to “see something” or to “experience something happen.”

(See also: ark of the covenant, [guilt](#), [judge](#), [prophet](#), [true](#))

## Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 31:28
- Micah 6:3
- Matthew 26:60
- Mark 1:44
- John 1:7
- John 3:33
- Acts 4:32-33
- Acts 7:44
- Acts 13:31
- Romans 1:9
- 1 Thessalonians 2:10-12
- 1 Timothy 5:19-20
- 2 Timothy 1:8
- 2 Peter 1:16-18
- 1 John 5:6-8
- 3 John 1:12
- Revelation 12:11

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:2** Inside the house, the Jewish leaders put Jesus on trial. They brought many **false witnesses** who lied about him.
- **39:4** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted, "We do not need any more **witnesses**. You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your judgment?"
- **42:8** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all people groups everywhere. You are **witnesses** of these things."
- **43:7** "We are **witnesses** to the fact that God raised Jesus to life again."

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G02670, G12630, G19570, G26490, G31400, G31410, G31420, G31430, G31440, G43030, G48280, G49010, G55750, G55760, G55770, G60200

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:6](#); [15:15](#))

## the twelve, the eleven

### Definition:

The term “the twelve” refers to the twelve men that Jesus chose to be his closest disciples, or apostles. After Judas killed himself, they were called “the eleven.”

- Jesus had many other disciples, but the title “the twelve” distinguished those who were apparently closest to Jesus.
- The names of these twelve disciples are listed in Matthew 10, Mark 3, and Luke 6.
- Some time after Jesus had returned to heaven, “the eleven” chose a disciple named Matthias to take Judas’ place. Then they were called “the twelve” again.

### Translation Suggestions:

- For many languages it may be clearer or more natural to add the noun and say, “the twelve apostles” or “Jesus’ twelve closest disciples.”
- “The eleven” could also be translated as “Jesus’ eleven remaining disciples.”
- Some translations may prefer to use a capital letter to show that it was used as a title, as in “the Twelve” and “the Eleven.”

(See also: [apostle](#), [disciple](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:5-7
- Acts 6:2
- Luke 9:1
- Luke 18:31
- Mark 10:32-34
- Matthew 10:7

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: G14270, G17330

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:5](#))

## thief, rob, robber, robbery, bandits

### Facts:

The term “thief” refers to a person who steals money or property from other people. The plural of “thief” is “thieves.” The term “robber” often refers to a thief who also physically harms or threatens the people he is stealing from.

- Jesus told a parable about a Samaritan man who took care of a Jewish man who had been attacked by robbers. The robbers had beaten the Jewish man and wounded him before stealing his money and clothing.
- Both thieves and robbers come suddenly to steal, when people are not expecting it. Often they use the cover of darkness to hide what they are doing.
- In a figurative sense, the New Testament describes Satan as a thief who comes to steal, kill, and destroy. This means that Satan’s plan is to try to get God’s people to stop obeying him. If he succeeded in doing this Satan would be stealing from them the good things that God has planned for them.
- Jesus compared the suddenness of his return to the suddenness of a thief coming to steal from people. Just as a thief comes at a time when people are not expecting it, so Jesus will return at a time when people do not expect it.

(See also: [bless](#), [crime](#), [crucify](#), [darkness](#), [destroyer](#), [power](#), [Samaria](#), [Satan](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Peter 3:10
- Luke 12:33
- Mark 14:48
- Proverbs 6:30
- Revelation 3:3

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1214, H1215, H1416, H1589, H1590, H1980, H6530, H7703, G07270, G24170, G28120, G30270

([Go back to: 1 Corinthians 6:10](#))

## thresh

### Definition:

The terms “thresh” and “threshing” refer to the first part of the process of separating grain from the rest of the plant.

- Threshing a crop loosens the grain from the stalk. Afterwards the grain is “winnowed” to completely separate the seed from all unwanted materials, leaving only the part the grain that can be eaten.
- In Bible times, a “threshing floor” was a large flat rock or an area of packed-down dirt, giving a hard, level surface to crush the grain stalks and remove the grain.
- A “threshing cart” or “threshing wheel” was sometimes used to crush the grain and help separate it from the straw and chaff.
- A “threshing sledge” or “threshing board” was also used for separating grain. It was made of wooden boards that had sharp metal spikes on the end.

(See also: [chaff](#), [grain](#), [winnow](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 3:1-3
- 2 Kings 13:7
- 2 Samuel 24:16
- Daniel 2:35
- Luke 3:17
- Matthew 3:12
- Ruth 3:1-2

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0212, H4173, H1637, H1758, H1786, H1869, H2251, G02480

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:9](#); [9:10](#))

## time, untimely, date

### Facts:

In the Bible the term “time” was often used figuratively to refer to a specific season or period of time when certain events took place. It has a meaning similar to “age” or “epoch” or “season.”

- “Time” can mean “occasion” in a phrase like “third time.” The phrase “many times” can mean “on many occasions.”
- Depending on the context, the term “time” could be translated as, “season” or “time period” or “moment” or “event” or “occurrence.”
- The phrase “times and seasons” is a figurative expression which states the same idea twice. This could also be translated as “certain events happening in certain time periods.” (See: [doublet](#))

(See also: [age](#), [tribulation](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 1:7
- Daniel 12:1-2
- Mark 11:11
- Matthew 8:29
- Psalms 68:28-29
- Revelation 14:15

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0116, H0227, H0310, H1697, H1755, H2165, H2166, H2233, H2465, H3027, H3117, H3118, H3119, H3259, H3427, H3967, H4150, H4279, H4489, H4557, H5331, H5703, H5732, H5750, H5769, H6235, H6256, H6440, H6471, H6635, H6924, H7105, H7138, H7223, H7272, H7281, H7637, H7651, H7655, H7659, H7674, H7992, H8027, H8032, H8138, H8145, H8462, H8543, G07440, G05300, G10740, G12080, G14410, G15970, G16260, G19090, G20340, G21190, G21210, G22350, G22500, G25400, G34610, G35680, G37640, G38190, G39560, G39990, G41780, G41810, G41830, G42180, G42870, G43400, G44550, G51190, G51510, G53050, G55500, G55510, G56100

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:5](#); [7:5](#); [7:29](#); [7:39](#); [16:7](#); [16:12](#))

# Timothy

## Facts:

Timothy was a young man from Lystra. He later joined Paul on several missionary trips and helped shepherd new communities of believers.

- Timothy's father was a Greek, but both his grandmother Lois and his mother Eunice were Jews and believers in Christ.
- The elders and Paul formally appointed Timothy for the ministry by placing their hands on him and praying for him.
- Two books in the New Testament (1 Timothy and 2 Timothy) are letters written by Paul that provide guidance to Timothy as a young leader of local churches.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [appoint](#), [believe](#), [church](#), [Greek](#), [minister](#))

## Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 3:2
- 1 Timothy 1:2
- Acts 16:3
- Colossians 1:1
- Philemon 1:1
- Philippians 1:1
- Philippians 2:19

## Word Data:

- Strong's: G50950

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:17](#); [16:10](#))

## to minister, ministry

### Definition:

In the Bible, the term “ministry” refers to serving others by teaching them about God and caring for their spiritual needs.

- In the Old Testament, the priests would “minister” to God in the temple by offering sacrifices to him.
- Their “ministry” also included taking care of the temple and offering prayers to God on behalf of the people.
- The job of “ministering” to people can include serving them spiritually by teaching them about God.
- It can also refer to serving people in physical ways, such as caring for the sick and providing food for the poor.

### Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of ministering to people, to “minister” could also be translated as to “serve” or to “care for” or to “meet the needs of.”
- When referring to ministering in the temple, the term “minister” could be translated as “serve God in the temple” or “offer sacrifices to God for the people.”
- In the context of ministering to God, this could be translated as to “serve” or to “work for God.”
- The phrase “ministered to” could also be translated as “took care of” or “provided for” or “helped.”

(See also: [serve](#), [sacrifice](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 20:23-26
- Acts 6:4
- Acts 21:17-19

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H6399, H8120, H8334, H8335, G12470, G12480, G12490, G20230, G20380, G24180, G30080, G30090, G30100, G30110, G39300, G52560, G52570, G55240

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:5](#); [12:5](#); [16:15](#))

## tongue, language

### Definition:

The term “tongue” refers to the organ inside a person’s mouth that is used to speak. The term is often used figuratively to mean “language” or “speaking.” There also several other figurative meanings as well.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is “language” or “speech.”
- Sometimes “tongue” may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the “gifts of the Spirit.”
- In the book of Acts, the expression “tongues” of fire refers to “flames” of fire, presumably shaped like tongues.

### Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “tongue” can be translated as “language” or “supernatural language.” If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as “language.”
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as “flames.”
- The expression “my tongue rejoices” could be translated as “I rejoice and praise God” or “I am joyfully praising God.”
- The phrase, “tongue that lies” could be translated as “person who tell lies” or “people who lie.”
- Phrases such as “with their tongues” could be translated as “with what they say” or “by their words.”

(See also: [gift](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [joy](#), [praise](#), [rejoice](#), [spirit](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:10
- 1 John 3:18
- 2 Samuel 23:2
- Acts 2:26
- Ezekiel 36:3
- Philippians 2:11

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3956, G11000, G12580, G20840

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 12 General Notes](#); [12:10](#); [12:28](#); [12:30](#); [13:1](#); [13:8](#); [14:2](#); [14:4](#); [14:5](#); [14:6](#); [14:9](#); [14:13](#); [14:14](#); [14:18](#); [14:19](#); [14:22](#); [14:23](#); [14:26](#); [14:27](#); [14:39](#))

## torment, tormented, tormentors

### Facts:

The term “torment” refers to terrible suffering. To torment someone means to cause that person to suffer, often in a cruel way.

- Sometimes the term “torment” refers to physical pain and suffering. For example, the book of Revelation describes physical torment that worshipers of the “beast” will suffer in the end times.
- Suffering may also take the form of spiritual and emotional pain, as experienced by Job.
- The apostle John wrote in the book of Revelation that people who do not believe in Jesus as their Savior will experience eternal torment in the lake of fire.
- This term could be translated as “terrible suffering” or “cause someone to suffer greatly” or “agony.” Some translators may add “physical” or “spiritual” to make the meaning clear.

(See also: [beast](#), everlasting, Job, Savior, [spirit](#), [suffer](#), [worship](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:8
- Jeremiah 30:20-22
- Lamentations 1:11-12
- Luke 8:28-29
- Revelation 11:10

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H3013, G09280, G09290, G09300, G09310, G25580, G28510, G36000

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 4:11](#))

## tremble, stagger, shake

### Definition:

The term “tremble” means to quiver or to shake slightly and repeatedly, usually from fear or distress. The term can also be used figuratively, meaning “to be very afraid.”

- Sometimes when the ground shakes it is said to “tremble.” It can do this during an earthquake or in response to a very loud noise.
- The Bible says that in the presence of the Lord the earth will tremble. This could mean that the people of the earth will shake out of fear of God or that the earth itself will shake.
- This term could be translated as “be afraid” or “fear God” or “shake,” depending on the context.

(See also: [earth](#), [fear](#), [Lord](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 7:15
- 2 Samuel 22:44-46
- Acts 16:29-31
- Jeremiah 5:22
- Luke 8:47

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1674, H2111, H2112, H2151, H2342, H2648, H2729, H2730, H2731, H5128, H5568, H6342, H6426, H6427, H7264, H7268, H7269, H7322, H7460, H7461, H7481, H7493, H7578, H8078, H8653, G17900, G51410, G51560, G54250

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 2:3](#))

## tribulation, distresses, trouble

### Definition:

The term “tribulation” refers to a time of hardship, suffering, and distress.

- It is explained in the New Testament that Christians will endure times of persecution and other kinds of tribulation because many people in this world are opposed to Jesus’ teachings.
- The term “tribulation” could also be translated as “time of great suffering” or “deep distress” or “severe difficulties.”

(See also: [earth](#), [teach](#), wrath)

### Bible References:

- Mark 4:17
- Mark 13:19
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Matthew 24:9
- Matthew 24:29
- Romans 2:9

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6869, G23470, G44230

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:28](#))

## trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity

### Definition:

A “trouble” is an experience in life that is very difficult and distressing. To “trouble” someone means to “bother” that person or to cause him distress. To be “troubled” means to feel upset or distressed about something.

- Troubles can be physical, emotional, or spiritual things that hurt a person.
- In the Bible, often troubles are times of testing that God uses to help believers mature and grow in their faith.
- The Old Testament use of “trouble” also referred to judgment that came on people groups who were immoral and rejected God.

### Translation Suggestions

- The term “trouble” or “troubles” could also be translated as “danger” or “painful things that happen” or “persecution” or “difficult experiences” or “distress.”
- The term “troubled” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “undergoing distress” or “feeling terrible distress” or “worried” or “anxious” or “distressed” or “terrified” or “disturbed.”
- “Don’t trouble her” could also be translated as “don’t bother her” or “don’t criticize her.”
- The phrase “day of trouble” or “times of trouble” could also be translated as “when you experience distress” or “when difficult things happen to you” or “when God causes distressing things to happen.”
- Ways to translate “make trouble” or “bring trouble” could include “cause distressing things to happen” or “cause difficulties” or “make them experience very difficult things.”

(See also: afflict, [persecute](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:18-19
- 2 Chronicles 25:19
- Luke 24:38
- Matthew 24:6
- Matthew 26:36-38

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H0926, H0927, H1204, H1607, H1644, H1804, H2000, H4103, H5916, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6470, H6696, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7264, H7267, H7451, H7489, H8513, G03870, G16130, G17760, G23460, G23470, G23500, G23600, G28730, G36360, G39260, G39300, G39860, G44230, G46600, G50150, G51820

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7 General Notes](#))

## true, truth

### Definition:

The term "truth" refers to facts, events, and statements that correspond with reality. True facts describe the universe as it really exists. True events are events that actually happened. True statements are statements that are not false according to the real world.

- "True" things are real, genuine, actual, rightful, legitimate, and factual.
- "Truth" means understandings, beliefs, facts, or statements that are true.
- To say that a prophecy "came true" or "will come true" means that it actually happened as predicted or that it will happen that way.
- In the Bible the concept of "truth" includes the concept of acting in a way that is reliable and faithful.
- Jesus revealed God's truth in the words that he spoke.
- The Bible is truth. It teaches what is true about God and about everything he has made.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context and what is being described, the term "true" could also be translated by "real" or "factual" or "correct" or "right" or "certain" or "genuine."
- Ways to translate the term "truth" could include "what is true" or "fact" or "certainty" or "principle."
- The expression "come true" could also be translated as "actually happen" or "be fulfilled" or "happen as predicted."
- The expression "tell the truth" or "speak the truth" could also be translated as "say what is true" or "tell what really happened" or "say things that are reliable."
- To "accept the truth" could be translated as "believe what is true about God."
- In an expression such as "worship God in spirit and in truth," the expression "in truth" could also be translated by "faithfully obeying what God has taught us."

(See also: [believe](#), [faithful](#), [fulfill](#), [obey](#), [prophet](#), [understand](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 John 1:5-7
- 1 John 2:8
- 3 John 1:8
- Acts 26:24-26
- Colossians 1:6
- Genesis 47:29-31
- James 1:18
- James 3:14
- James 5:19
- Jeremiah 4:2
- John 1:9
- John 1:16-18
- John 1:51
- John 3:31-33
- Joshua 7:19-21
- Lamentations 5:19-22
- Matthew 8:10
- Matthew 12:17
- Psalm 26:1-3

- Revelation 1:19-20
- Revelation 15:3-4

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:4** The snake responded to the woman, "That is not **true!** You will not die."
- **14:6** Immediately Caleb and Joshua, the other two spies, said, "It is *true* that the people of Canaan are tall and strong, but we can certainly defeat them!"
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the *true* God.
- **31:8** They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, "**Truly**, you are the Son of God."
- **39:10** "I have come to earth to tell the **truth** about God. Everyone who loves the **truth** listens to me." Pilate said, "What is **truth?**"

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0199, H0389, H0403, H0529, H0530, H0543, H0544, H0551, H0571, H0935, H3321, H3330, H6237, H6656, H6965, H7187, H7189, G02250, G02260, G02270, G02280, G02300, G11030, G33030, G34830, G36890, G41030, G41370

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5:8](#); [13:6](#))

## trumpet, trumpeters

### Definition:

The term “trumpet” refers to an instrument for producing music or for calling people to gather together for an announcement or meeting.

- A trumpet was commonly made from either metal, seashell, or an animal horn.
- Trumpets were most commonly blown to call people to come together for battle, and for Israel's public assemblies.
- The book of Revelation describes a scene in the end times in which angels blow their trumpets to signal the outpouring of the wrath of God on the earth.

(See also: [angel](#), [assembly](#), [earth](#), horn, [Israel](#), wrath)

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 13:7-8
- 2 Kings 9:13
- Exodus 19:12-13
- Hebrews 12:19
- Matthew 6:2
- Matthew 24:31

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H2689, H2690, H3104, H7782, H8619, H8643, G45360, G45370, G45380

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:8](#); [15:52](#))

## trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness

### Definition:

To “trust” something or someone is to believe that the thing or person is true or dependable. That belief is also called “trust.” A “trustworthy” person is one you can trust to do and say what is right and true, and therefore one who has the quality of “trustworthiness.”

- Trust is closely related to faith. If we trust someone, we have faith in that person to do what they promised to do.
- Having trust in someone also means depending on that person.
- To “trust in” Jesus means to believe that he is God, to believe that he died on the cross to pay for our sins, and to rely on him to save us.
- A “trustworthy saying” refers to something that is said that can be counted on to be true.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “trust” could include “believe” or “have faith” or “have confidence” or “depend on.”
- The phrase “put your trust in” is very similar in meaning to “trust in.”
- The term “trustworthy” could be translated as “dependable” or “reliable” or “can always be trusted.”

(See also: [believe](#), confidence, [faith](#), [faithful](#), [true](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:22-24
- 1 Timothy 4:9
- Hosea 10:12-13
- Isaiah 31:1-2
- Nehemiah 13:13
- Psalm 31:5
- Titus 3:8

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they **trusted** in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **14:15** Joshua was a good leader because he **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **17:2** David was a humble and righteous man who **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **34:6** Then Jesus told a story about people who **trusted** in their own good deeds and despised other people.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0539, H0982, H1556, H2620, H2622, H3176, H4009, H4268, H7365, G16790, G38720, G39820, G40060, G41000, G42760

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:17](#))

## understand, understanding, thinking

### Definition:

The term “understand” means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term “understanding” can refer to “knowledge” or “wisdom” or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term “understand” could be translated by “know” or “believe” or “comprehend” or “know what (something) means.”
- Often the term “understanding” can be translated by “knowledge” or “wisdom” or “insight.”

(See also: [believe](#), [know](#), [wise](#))

### Bible References:

- Job 34:16-17
- Luke 2:47
- Luke 8:10
- Matthew 13:12
- Matthew 13:14
- Proverbs 3:5

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0995, H0998, H0999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G00500, G01450, G01910, G08010, G10970, G11080, G12710, G19210, G19220, G19870, G19900, G26570, G35390, G35630, G49070, G49080, G49200, G54240, G54280, G54290

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:19](#); [2:8](#); [2:14](#); [8:11](#); [10:15](#); [13:2](#); [14:9](#))

## vain, vanity

### Definition:

The terms “vain” and “vanity” describe something that is useless or extremely temporary.

- In the Old Testament, idols are sometimes described as “vain” things that are worthless and cannot do anything.
- If something is done “in vain,” it means that there the effort or action did not accomplish what was intended. The phrase “in vain” might be translated in various ways, including: “without result;” “with no result;” “for no reason;” “for no purpose,” or “with no purpose.”
- Depending on the context, the term “vain” could be translated as “empty,” “useless,” “hopeless,” “worthless,” “meaningless,” etc.

(See also: [false god](#), [worthy](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Samuel 25:21-22
- 2 Peter 2:18
- Isaiah 45:19
- Jeremiah 2:29-31
- Matthew 15:9

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1891, H1892, H2600, H7307, H7385, H7387, H7723, H8193, H8267, H8414, G09450, G15000, G27560, G27580, G27610, G31510, G31520, G31530, G31550

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:20](#); [15:2](#); [15:17](#))

## vineyard

### Definition:

A vineyard is a large garden area where grapevines are grown and grapes are cultivated.

- A vineyard often has a wall around it to protect the fruit from thieves and animals.
- God compared the people of Israel to a vineyard that did not bear good fruit. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Vineyard could be also translated as “grapevine garden” or “grape plantation.”

(See also: [grape](#), [Israel](#), [vine](#))

### Bible References:

- Genesis 9:20-21
- Luke 13:6
- Luke 20:15
- Matthew 20:2
- Matthew 21:40-41

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1612, H3754, H3755, H8284, G02900

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:7](#))

## virgin, virginity

### Definition:

A virgin is a woman who has never had sexual relations.

- The prophet Isaiah said that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- Mary was a virgin when she was pregnant with Jesus. He did not have a human father.
- Some languages may have a term that is a polite way of referring to a virgin. (See: [Euphemism](#))

(See also: [Christ](#), [Isaiah](#), [Jesus](#), [Mary](#))

### Bible References:

- Genesis 24:15-16
- Luke 1:27
- Luke 1:35
- Matthew 1:23
- Matthew 25:2

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:9** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the Messiah would be born from a **virgin**.
- **22:4** She (Mary) was a **virgin** and was engaged to be married to a man named Joseph.
- **22:5** Mary replied, "How can this be, since I am a **virgin**?"
- **49:1** An angel told a **virgin** named Mary that she would give birth to God's Son. So while she was still a **virgin**, she gave birth to a son and named him Jesus.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1330, H1331, G39320, G39330

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 7:25](#); [7:28](#); [7:33](#); [7:36](#); [7:37](#); [7:38](#))

## voice

### Definition:

The term “voice” refers to audible sound that a person makes when speaking or communicating. In the Bible, the term can be used figuratively to refer to the concepts of sound, communication, and/or obedience.

### Translation Suggestions

- The expression “to hear someone’s voice” can mean either “to hear someone speaking” or “to heed what someone says.”
- The Bible describes God as “speaking” and having a “voice,” even though God doesn’t have a physical body in the same way a human being does.
- The term “voice” sometimes implies the presence of a person, as in this statement: “A voice is heard in the desert saying, ‘Prepare the way of the Lord.’” This could be translated as “A person is heard calling out in the desert....” (See: [synecdoche](#))
- However, sometimes the word “voice” is used for objects that cannot literally speak, such as when David exclaims in the psalms that the heavens have a “voice” that reaches the whole earth. This means that the objects in the sky communicate something to human beings about God the Creator. (See: [metaphor](#))

(See also: [call](#), [proclaim](#), splendor.)

### Bible References:

- John 5:36-38
- Luke 1:42
- Luke 9:35
- Matthew 3:17
- Matthew 12:19

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6963, H7032, H7445, H8193, G29060, G54560

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:7](#); [14:8](#); [14:10](#); [14:11](#))

## walk, walked

### Definition:

The term “walk” is often used in a figurative sense to mean “live.”

- “Enoch walked with God” means that Enoch lived in a close relationship with God.
- To “walk by the Spirit” means to be guided by the Holy Spirit so that we do things that please and honor God.
- To “walk in” God’s commands or God’s ways means to “live in obedience to” his commands, that is, to “obey his commands” or “do his will.”
- When God says he will “walk among” his people, it means that he is living among them or closely interacting with them.
- To “walk contrary to” means to live or behave in a way that is against something or someone.
- To “walk after” means to seek or pursue someone or something. It can also mean to act in the same way as someone else.

### Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate “walk” literally, as long as the correct meaning will be understood.
- Otherwise, figurative uses of “walk” could also be translated by “live” or “act” or “behave.”
- The phrase “walk by the Spirit” could be translated by, “live in obedience to the Holy Spirit” or “behave in a way that is pleasing to the Holy Spirit” or “do things that are pleasing to God as the Holy Spirit guides you.”
- To “walk in God’s commands” could be translated by “live by God’s commands” or “obey God’s commands.”
- The phrase “walked with God” could be translated as “lived in close relationship with God by obeying and honoring him.”

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [honor](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Kings 2:4
- Colossians 2:7
- Galatians 5:25
- Genesis 17:1
- Isaiah 2:5
- Jeremiah 13:10
- Micah 4:2

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1869, H1980, H1981, H3212, H4108, G17040, G40430, G41980, G47480

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:3](#); [7:17](#))

## watch, guard, keep, take heed, beware

### Definition:

The term “watch” means to look at something very closely and carefully. It also has several figurative meanings. A “watchman” was someone whose job was to guard a city by looking carefully all around him for any danger or threat to the people in the city.

- The command to “watch your life and doctrine closely” means to be careful to live wisely and to not believe false teachings.
- To “watch out” is a warning to be careful to avoid a danger or harmful influence.
- To “watch” or “keep watch” means to always be alert and on guard against sin and evil. It can also mean to “be ready.”
- To “keep watch over” or “keep close watch” can mean to guard, protect or take care of someone or something.
- Other ways of translating “watch” could include “pay close attention to” or “be diligent” or “be very careful” or “be on guard.”
- Other words for “watchman” are “sentry” or “guard.”

### Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:6
- Hebrews 13:17
- Jeremiah 31:4-6
- Mark 8:15
- Mark 13:33-34
- Matthew 25:10-13

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0821, H2370, H4929, H4931, H5027, H5341, H6486, H6822, H6836, H6974, H7462, H7789, H7919, H8104, H8108, H8245, G00690, G09910, G11270, G14920, G23340, G28920, G35250, G37080, G39060, G43370, G46480, G50830, G54380

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 16:13](#))

## water, deep

### Definition:

In addition to its primary meaning, “water” also often refers to a body of water, such as an ocean, sea, lake, or river.

- The term “waters” refers to bodies of water or many sources of water. It can also be a general reference for a large amount of water.
- A figurative use of “waters” refers to great distress, difficulties, and suffering. For example, God promises that when we “go through the waters” he will be with us.
- The phrase “many waters” emphasizes how great the difficulties are.
- To “water” livestock and other animals means to “provide water for” them. In Bible times, this usually involved drawing water from a well with a bucket and pouring the water into a trough or other container for the animals to drink from.
- The “deep” refers to a deep body of water, such as the watery depths at the beginning of creation or bodies of water that extend deep under the earth’s surface such as oceans, seas, etc.
- In the Old Testament, God is referred to as the spring or fountain of “living waters” for his people. This means he is the source of spiritual power and refreshment.
- In the New Testament, Jesus used the phrase “living water” to refer to the Holy Spirit working in a person to transform and bring new life.

### Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase, “draw water” could be translated as “pull water up from a well with a bucket.”
- “Streams of living water will flow from them” could be translated as “the power and blessings from the Holy Spirit will flow out of them like streams of water.” Instead of “blessings” the term “gifts” or “fruits” or “godly character” could be used.
- When Jesus is talking to the Samaritan woman at the well, the phrase “living water” could be translated as “water that gives life” or “lifegiving water.” In this context, the imagery of water must be kept in the translation.
- Depending on the context, the term “waters” or “many waters” could be translated as “great suffering (that surrounds you like water)” or “overwhelming difficulties (like a flood of water)” or “large amounts of water.”

(See also: [life](#), [spirit](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [power](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 8:36-38
- Exodus 14:21
- John 4:10
- John 4:14
- John 4:15
- Matthew 14:28-30

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2222, H4325, H4529, H4857, H7301, H7783, H8248, H8415, G05040, G42150, G42220, G52020, G52040

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:6](#); [3:7](#); [3:8](#))

## wheat

### Definition:

Wheat is a type of grain that people grow for food. When the Bible mentions “grain” or “seeds,” it is often talking about wheat grain or seeds.

- The wheat seeds or grains grow at the top of the wheat plant.
- After harvesting the wheat, the grain is separated from the stalk of the plant by threshing it. The stalk of the wheat plant is also called “straw” and is often placed on the ground for animals to sleep on.
- After threshing, the chaff surrounding the grain seed is separated from the grain by winnowing and is thrown away.
- People grind the wheat grain into flour, and use this for making bread.

(See also: barley, chaff, [grain](#), [seed](#), [thresh](#), winnow)

### Bible References:

- Acts 27:36-38
- Exodus 34:21-22
- John 12:24
- Luke 3:17
- Matthew 3:12
- Matthew 13:26

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H1250, H2406, G46210

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:37](#))

## will of God

### Definition:

The “will of God” refers to God’s desires and plans.

- God’s will especially relates to his interactions with people and how he wants people to respond to him.
- It also refers to his plans or desires for the rest of his creation.
- The term to “will” means to “determine” or to “desire.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- The “will of God” could also be translated as “what God desires” or “what God has planned” or “God’s purpose” or “what is pleasing to God.”

### Bible References:

- 1 John 2:15-17
- 1 Thessalonians 4:3-6
- Colossians 4:12-14
- Ephesians 1:1-2
- John 5:30-32
- Mark 3:33-35
- Matthew 6:8-10
- Psalms 103:21

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6310, H6634, H7522, G10120, G10130, G23070, G23080, G23090, G25960

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:1](#))

## wise, wisdom

### Definition:

The term “wise” describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. “Wisdom” is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “wise” could include “obedient to God” or “sensible and obedient” or “God-fearing.”
- “Wisdom” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “wise living” or “sensible and obedient living” or “good judgment.”
- It is best to translate “wise” and “wisdom” in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: obey, [fruit](#))

### Bible References:

- Acts 6:3
- Colossians 3:15-17
- Exodus 31:6
- Genesis 3:6
- Isaiah 19:12
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Matthew 7:24

### Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:5** She also wanted to be **wise**, so she picked some of the fruit and ate it.
- **18:1** When Solomon asked for **wisdom**, God was pleased and made him the **wisest** man in the world.
- **23:9** Some time later, **wise** men from countries far to the east saw an unusual star in the sky.
- **45:1** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the Holy Spirit and of **wisdom**.

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0998, H1350, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3823, H6195, H6493, H6912, H7535, H7919, H7922, H8454, G46780, G46790, G46800, G49200, G54280, G54290, G54300

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1 General Notes](#); [1:17](#); [1:19](#); [1:20](#); [1:21](#); [1:22](#); [1:24](#); [1:25](#); [1:26](#); [1:27](#); [1:30](#); [Notes](#); [2:1](#); [2:4](#); [2:5](#); [2:6](#); [2:7](#); [2:13](#); [Notes](#); [3:10](#); [3:18](#); [3:19](#); [3:20](#); [4:10](#); [6:5](#); [12:8](#))

## woe

### Definition:

The term “woe” refers to a feeling of great distress. It also gives a warning that someone will experience severe trouble.

- The expression “woe to” is followed by a warning to people that they will experience suffering as punishment for their sins.
- In several places in the Bible, the word “woe” is repeated, to emphasize an especially terrible judgment.
- A person who says “woe is me” or “woe to me” is expressing sorrow about severe suffering.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “woe” could also be translated as “great sorrow” or “sadness” or “calamity” or “disaster.”
- Other ways to translate the expression “Woe to (name of city)” could include, “How terrible it will be for (name of city)” or “The people in (that city) will be severely punished” or “Those people will suffer greatly.”
- The expression, “Woe is me!” or “Woe to me!” could be translated as “How sad I am!” or “I am so sad!” or “How terrible this is for me!”
- The expression “Woe to you” could also be translated as “You will suffer terribly” or “You will experience terrible troubles.”

### Bible References:

- Ezekiel 13:17-18
- Habakkuk 2:12
- Isaiah 31:1-2
- Jeremiah 45:1-3
- Jude 1:9-11
- Luke 6:24
- Luke 17:1-2
- Matthew 23:23

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0188, H0190, H0337, H0480, H1929, H1945, H1958, G37590

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 9:16](#))

## word of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, word of truth, scripture

### Definition:

In the Bible, the term “word of God” refers to anything that God has communicated to people. This includes spoken and written messages. Jesus is also called “the Word of God.”

- The term “scriptures” means “writings.” It is only used in the New Testament and refers to the Hebrew scriptures, which is the Old Testament. These writings were God’s message that he had told people to write down so that many years in the future people could still read it.
- The related terms “word of Yahweh” and “word of the Lord” often refer to a specific message from God that was given to a prophet or other person in the Bible.
- Sometimes this term occurs as simply “the word” or “my word” or “your word” (when talking about God’s word).
- In the New Testament, Jesus is called “the Word” and “the Word of God.” These titles mean that Jesus fully reveals who God is, because he is God himself.

The term “word of truth” is another way of referring to “God’s word,” which is his message or teaching. It does not refer to just one word.

- God’s word of truth includes everything that God has taught people about himself, his creation, and his plan of salvation through Jesus.
- This term emphasizes the fact that what God has told us is true, faithful, and real.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “the message of Yahweh” or “God’s message” or “the teachings from God.”
- It may be more natural in some languages to make this term plural and say “God’s words” or “the words of Yahweh.”
- The expression “the word of Yahweh came” is often used to introduce something that God told his prophets or his people. This could be translated as “Yahweh spoke this message” or “Yahweh spoke these words.”
- The term “scripture” or “scriptures” could be translated as “the writings” or “the written message from God.” This term should be translated differently from the translation of the term “word.”
- When “word” occurs alone and it refers to God’s word, it could be translated as “the message” or “God’s word” or “the teachings.” Also consider the alternate translations suggested above.
- When the Bible refers to Jesus as “the Word,” this term could be translated as “the Message” or “the Truth.”
- “Word of truth” could be translated as “God’s true message” or “God’s word, which is true.”
- It is important for the translation of this term to include the meaning of being true.

(See also: [prophet](#), [true](#), Yahweh)

### Bible References:

- Genesis 15:1
- 1 Kings 13:1
- Jeremiah 36:1-3
- Luke 8:11
- John 5:39
- Acts 6:2
- Acts 12:24
- Romans 1:2
- 2 Corinthians 6:7

- Ephesians 1:13
- 2 Timothy 3:16
- James 1:18
- James 2:8-9

## Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:7** In **God's word** he commands his people, "Worship only the Lord your God and only serve him."
- **33:6** So Jesus explained, "The seed is the **word of God.**"
- **42:3** Then Jesus explained to them what **God's word** says about the Messiah.
- **42:7** Jesus said, "I told you that everything written about me in **God's word** must be fulfilled." Then he opened their minds so they could understand **God's word.**
- **45:10** Philip also used other **scriptures** to tell him the good news of Jesus.
- **48:12** But Jesus is the greatest prophet of all. He is the **Word of God.**
- **49:18** God tells you to pray, to study his **word**, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

## Word Data:

- Strong's: H0561, H0565, H1697, H3068, G30560, G44870

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:36](#); [15:3](#); [15:4](#))

## work, works, deeds

### Definition:

The term “work” refers generally either to the action of expending effort in order to accomplish something, or to the result of that action. The term “works” refers generally to actions as a whole (that is, things that have been done or that need to be done).

- In the Bible, these terms are commonly used both in reference to God and humans.
- When used in reference to God, the term “work” in the Bible often refers to God’s action of creating the universe or saving his people (either from enemies, from sin, or both).
- God’s works refer to all the things he does or has done, including creating the world, saving sinners, providing for the needs of all creation and keeping the entire universe in place.
- The works or deeds that a person does can be either good or evil.

### Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “works” could be “deeds” or “actions” or “things that are done.”
- God’s “works” or “deeds” or the “work of his hands” could also be translated as “miracles” or “mighty acts” or “things that God does.”
- The expression “the work of God” could be translated as “the things that God is doing” or “the miracles God does” or “everything that God has accomplished.”
- The term “work” can just be the singular of “works” as in “every good work” or “every good deed.”
- When work is done for God or others, it can be translated as “service” or “ministry.”

(See also: [fruit](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [miracle](#))

### Bible References:

- 1 John 3:12
- Acts 2:8-11
- Daniel 4:37
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Galatians 2:15-16
- James 2:17
- Matthew 16:27-28
- Micah 2:7
- Romans 3:28
- Titus 3:4-5

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4399, H4566, H4567, H4611, H4659, H5949, G20410

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 3:13](#); [3:14](#); [3:15](#); [5:2](#); [9:1](#); [15:58](#); [16:10](#))

## world, worldly

### Definition:

The term “world” usually refers to the part of the universe where people live: the earth. The term “worldly” describes the evil values and behaviors of people living in this world.

- In its most general sense, the term “world” refers to the heavens and the earth, as well as everything in them.
- In many contexts, “world” actually means “people in the world.”
- Sometimes it is implied that this refers to the evil people on earth or the people who do not obey God.
- The apostles also used “world” to refer to the selfish behaviors and corrupt values of the people living in this world. This can include self-righteous religious practices which are based on human efforts.
- People and things characterized by these values are said to be “worldly.”

### Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “world” could also be translated as “universe” or “people of this world” or “corrupt things in the world” or “evil attitudes of people in the world.”
- The phrase “all the world” often means “many people” and refers to the people living in a certain region. For example, “all the world came to Egypt” could be translated as “many people from the surrounding countries came to Egypt” or “people from all the countries surrounding Egypt came there.”
- Another way to translate “all the world went to their hometown to be registered in the Roman census” would be “many of the people living in regions ruled by the Roman empire went...”
- Depending on the context, the term “worldly” could be translated as “evil” or “sinful” or “selfish” or “ungodly” or “corrupt” or “influenced by the corrupt values of people in this world.”
- The phrase “saying these things in the world” can be translated as “saying these things to the people of the world.”
- In other contexts, “in the world” could also be translated as “living among the people of the world” or “living among ungodly people.”

(See also: [corrupt](#), [heaven](#), Rome, godly)

### Bible References:

- 1 John 2:15
- 1 John 4:5
- 1 John 5:5
- John 1:29
- Matthew 13:36-39

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0776, H2309, H2465, H5769, H8398, G10930, G28860, G28890, G36250

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 1:20](#); [1:21](#); [1:27](#); [1:28](#); [2:12](#); [3:19](#); [3:22](#); [4:9](#); [4:13](#); [5:10](#); [6:2](#); [7:31](#); [7:33](#); [7:34](#); [8:4](#); [11:32](#); [14:10](#))

## worthy, worth, unworthy, worthless

### Definition:

The term “worthy” describes someone or something that deserves respect or honor. To “have worth” means to be valuable or important. The term “worthless” means to not have any value.

- Being worthy is related to being valuable or having importance
- To be “unworthy” means to not be deserving of any special notice.
- To not feel worthy means to feel less important than someone else or to not feel deserving of being treated with honor or kindness.
- The term “unworthy” and the term “worthless” have related, but different meanings. To be “unworthy” means to not be deserving of any honor or recognition. To be “worthless” means to not have any purpose or value.

### Translation Suggestions:

- “Worthy” could be translated as “deserving” or “important” or “valuable.”
- The word “worth” could be translated as “value” or “importance.”
- The phrase to “have worth” could also be translated as to “be valuable” or to “be important.”
- The phrase “is worth more than” could be translated as “is more valuable than.”
- Depending on the context, the term, “unworthy” could also be translated as “unimportant” or “dishonorable” or “undeserving.”
- The term “worthless” could be translated as “with no value” or “with no purpose” or “worth nothing.”

(See also: [honor](#))

### Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 22:4
- 2 Thessalonians 1:11-12
- Acts 13:25
- Acts 25:25-27
- Acts 26:31
- Colossians 1:9-10
- Jeremiah 8:19
- Mark 1:7
- Matthew 3:10-12
- Philippians 1:25-27

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0117, H0639, H1929, H3644, H4242, H4373, H4392, H4592, H4941, H6994, H7386, H7939, G00960, G05140, G05150, G05160, G24250, G26610, G27350

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 15:9](#); [16:4](#))

## wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful

### Definition:

To “wrong” someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

- The term “mistreat” means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person.
- The term “hurt” is more general and means to “cause someone harm in some way.” It often has the meaning of “physically injure.”
- Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as “do wrong to” or “treat unjustly” or “cause harm to” or “treat in a harmful way” or “injure.”

### Bible References:

- Acts 7:26
- Exodus 22:21
- Genesis 16:5
- Luke 6:28
- Matthew 20:13-14
- Psalms 71:13

### Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0816, H2248, H2250, H2255, H2257, H2398, H2554, H2555, H3238, H3637, H4834, H5062, H5142, H5230, H5627, H5753, H5766, H5791, H5792, H5916, H6031, H6087, H6127, H6231, H6485, H6565, H6586, H7451, H7489, H7563, H7665, H7667, H7686, H8133, H8267, H8295, G00910, G00920, G00930, G00950, G02640, G08240, G09830, G09840, G15360, G16260, G16510, G17270, G19080, G25560, G25580, G25590, G26070, G30760, G30770, G37620, G41220, G51950, G51960

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 6:7](#); [6:8](#); [13:5](#))

## yeast, leaven, unleavened

### Definition:

“Leaven” is a general term for a substance that causes bread dough to expand and rise. “Yeast” is a specific kind of leaven.

- In some English translations, the word for leaven is translated as “yeast,” which is a modern leavening agent that fills the bread dough with gas bubbles, making the dough expand before baking it. The yeast is kneaded into the dough so that it spreads throughout the entire lump of dough.
- In Old Testament times, the leavening or rising agent was produced by allowing the dough to sit for awhile. Small amounts of dough from a previous batch of dough were saved as leavening for the next batch.
- When the Israelites escaped from Egypt, they didn’t have time to wait for bread dough to rise, so they made bread without leaven to take with them on their journey. As a reminder of this, every year the Jewish people celebrate Passover by eating bread that has no leaven in it.
- The term “leaven” or “yeast” is used figuratively in the Bible as a picture of how sin spreads through a person’s life or how sin can influence other people.
- It can also refer to false teaching which often spreads to many people and influences them.
- The term “leaven” is also used in a positive way to explain how the influence of God’s kingdom spreads from person to person.

### Translation Suggestions

- This could be translated as “leaven” or “substance that causes dough to rise” or “expanding agent.” The word “rise” could be expressed as “expand” or “get bigger” or “puff up.”
- If a local leavening agent is used for making bread dough rise, that term can be used. If the language has a well-known, general term that means “leavening,” this would be the best term to use.

(See also: Egypt, [Passover](#), unleavened bread)

### Bible References:

- Exodus 12:8
- Galatians 5:9-10
- Luke 12:1
- Luke 13:21
- Matthew 13:33
- Matthew 16:8

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2556, H2557, H4682, H7603, G01060, G22190, G22200

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 5 General Notes](#); [5:6](#); [5:7](#); [5:8](#))

## zeal, zealous

### Definition:

The terms “zeal” and “zealous” refer to being strongly devoted to supporting a person or idea.

- Zeal includes having strong desire and actions that promote a good cause. It is often used to describe someone who faithfully obeys God and teaches others to do that too.
- Being zealous includes putting intense effort into doing something and continuing to persevere in that effort.
- The “zeal of the Lord” or the “zeal of Yahweh” refers to God’s strong, persistent actions to bless his people or to see justice done.

### Translation Suggestions:

- To “be zealous” could also be translated by, “be strongly diligent” or “make an intense effort.”
- The term “zeal” could also be translated as “energetic devotion” or “eager determination” or “righteous enthusiasm.”
- The phrase, “zeal for your house” could be translated, “strongly honoring your temple” or “fervent desire to take care of your house.”

### Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:31
- 1 Kings 19:9-10
- Acts 22:3
- Galatians 4:17
- Isaiah 63:15
- John 2:17-19
- Philippians 3:6
- Romans 10:1-3

### Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7065, H7068, G22050, G22060, G22070, G60410

(Go back to: [1 Corinthians 14:12](#))

# Contributors

## unfoldingWord® Translation Notes Contributors

Door43 World Missions Community

Aaron Fenlason

Abner Bauman

Adam Van Goor

Alan Bird

Alan Borkenhagen

Alfred Van Dellen

Alice Wright

Allen Bair

Allyson Presswood Nance

Amanda Adams

Andrew Belcher

Andrew Johnson

Andrew Rice

Angelo Palo

Anita Moreau

April Linton

Aurora Lee

Barbara Summers

Barbara White

Becky Hancock

Beryl Carpenter

Bethany Fenlason

Betty Forbes

Bianca Elliott

Bill Cleveland

Bill Pruett

Bob Britting

Bram van den Heuvel

Brian Metzger

Bruce Bridges

Bruce Collier

Bruce Smith

Caleb Worgess

Carlyle Kilmore

Carol Pace

Carol Heim

Caroline Crawford

Caroline Fleming

Caroline S Wong

Carol Lee

Carol Moyer

Carolyn Lafferty

Catherine C Newton

Charese Jackson

Charlotte Gibson

Charlotte Hobbs

Cheryl A Chojnacki  
Cheryl Stieben  
Cheryl Warren  
Christian Berry  
Christine Harrison  
Clairmene Pascal  
Connie Bryan  
Connie Goss  
Craig Balden  
Craig Lins  
Craig Scott  
Cynthia J Puckett  
Dale Hahs  
Dale Masser  
Daniel Lauk  
Daniel Summers  
Darlene M Hopkins  
Darlene Silas  
David Boerschlein  
David F Withee  
David Glover  
David J Forbes  
David Mullen  
David N Hanley  
David Sandlin  
David Shortess  
David Smith  
David Whisler  
Debbie Nispel  
Debbie Piper  
Deborah Bartow  
Deborah Bush  
Deborah Miniard  
Dennis Jackson  
Dianne Forrest  
Donna Borkenhagen  
Donna Mullis  
Douglas Hayes  
Drew Curley  
Ed Davis  
Edgar Navera  
Edward Kosky  
Edward Quigley  
Elaine VanRegenmorter  
Elizabeth Nataly Silvestre Herbas  
Ellen Lee  
Emeline Thermidor  
Emily Lee  
Esther Roman  
Esther Trew  
Esther Zirk  
Ethel Lynn Baker  
Evangeline Puen  
Evelyn Wildgust  
Fletcher Coleman

Freda Dibble  
Gail Spell  
Gary Greer  
Gary Shogren  
Gay Ellen Stulp  
Gene Gossman  
George Arlyn Briggs  
Gerald L. Naughton  
Glen Tallent  
Grace Balwit  
Grace Bird  
Greg Stoffregen  
Gretchen Stencil  
Hallie Miller  
Harry Harriss  
Heather Hicks  
Helen Morse  
Hendrik deVries  
Henry Bult  
Henry Whitney  
Hilary O'Sullivan  
Ibrahim Audu  
Ines Gipson  
Irene J Dodson  
Jackie Jones  
Jacqueline Bartley  
James Giddens  
James Pedersen  
James Pohlig  
James Roe  
Janet O'Herron  
Janice Connor  
Jaqueline Rotruck  
Jeanette Friesen  
Jeff Graf  
Jeff Kennedy  
Jeff Martin  
Jennifer Cunneen  
Jenny Thomas  
Jerry Lund  
Jessica Lauk  
Jim Frederick  
Jim Lee  
Jimmy Warren  
Jim Rotruck  
Jim Swartzentruber  
Jody Garcia  
Joe Chater  
Joel Bryan  
Joey Howell  
John Anderson  
John Geddis  
John D Rogers  
John Hutchins  
John Luton

John Pace  
John P Tornifolio  
Jolene Valeu  
Jon Haahr  
Joseph Fithian  
Joseph Greene  
Joseph Wharton  
Joshua Berkowitz  
Joshua Calhoun  
Joshua Rister  
Josh Wondra  
Joy Anderson  
Joyce Jacobs  
Joyce Pedersen  
JT Crowder  
Judi Brodeen  
Judith Cline  
Judith C Yon  
Julia N Bult  
Patty Li  
Julie Susanto  
Kahar Barat  
Kannah Sellers  
Kara Anderson  
Karen Davie  
Karen Dreesen  
Karen Fabean  
Karen Riecks  
Karen Smith  
Karen Turner  
Kathleen Glover  
Kathryn Hendrix  
Kathy Mentink  
Katrina Geurink  
Kay Myers  
Kelly Strong  
Ken Haugh  
Kim Puterbaugh  
Kristin Butts Page  
Kristin Rinne  
Kwesi Opoku-debrah  
Langston Spell  
Larry Sallee  
Lawrence Lipe  
Lee Sipe  
Leonard Smith  
Lester Harper  
Lia Hadley  
Linda Buckman  
Linda Dale Barton  
Linda Havemeier  
Linda Homer  
Linda Lee Sebastien  
Linn Peterson  
Liz Dakota

Lloyd Box  
Luis Keelin  
Madeline Kilmore  
Maggie D Paul  
Marc Nelson  
Mardi Welo  
Margo Hoffman  
Marilyn Cook  
Marjean Swann  
Marjorie Francis  
Mark Albertini  
Mark Chapman  
Mark Thomas  
Marselene Norton  
Mary Jane Davis  
Mary Jean Stout  
Mary Landon  
Mary Scarborough  
Megan Kidwell  
Melissa Roe  
Merton Dibble  
Meseret Abraham-Zemedede  
Michael Bush  
Michael Connor  
Michael Francis  
Michael Geurink  
Mike Tisdell  
Mickey White  
Miel Horrilleno  
Monique Greer  
Morgan Mellette  
Morris Anderson  
Nancy C. Naughton  
Nancy Neu  
Nancy VanCott  
Neal Snook  
Nicholas Scovil  
Nick Dettman  
Nils Friberg  
Noah Crabtree  
Pamela B Johnston  
Pamela Nungesser  
Pamela Roberts  
Pam Gullifer  
Pat Ankney  
Pat Giddens  
Patricia Brougher  
Patricia Carson  
Patricia Cleveland  
Patricia Foster  
Patricia Middlebrooks  
Paul Mellema  
Paula Carlson  
Paula Oestreich  
Paul Holloway

Paul Nungesser  
Peggy Anderson  
Peggyrose Swartzentruber  
Peter Polloni  
Phillip Harms  
Phyllis Mortensen  
Priscilla Enggren  
Rachel Agheyisi  
Rachel Ropp  
Raif Turner  
Ray Puen  
Reina Y Mora  
Rene Bahrenfuss  
Renee Triplett  
Rhonda Bartels  
Richard Beatty  
Richard Moreau  
Richard Rutter  
Richard Stevens  
Rick Keaton  
Robby Little  
Robert W Johnson  
Rochelle Hook  
Rodney White  
Rolaine Franz  
Ronald D Hook  
Rosario Baria  
Roxann Carey  
Roxanne Pittard  
Ruben Michael Garay  
Russell Isham  
Russ Perry  
Ruth Calo  
Ruth E Withee  
Ruth Montgomery  
Ryan Blizek  
Sam Todd  
Samuel Njuguna  
Sandy Anderson  
Sandy Blanes  
Sara Giesmann  
Sara Van Cott (Barnes)  
Sharon Johnson  
Sharon Peterson  
Sharon Shortess  
Shelly Harms  
Sherie Nelson  
Sherman Sebastien  
Sherry Mosher  
Stacey Swanson  
Steve Gibbs  
Steve Mercier  
Susan Langohr  
Susan Quigley  
Susan Snook

Suzanne Richards  
Sylvia Thomas  
Sze Suze Lau  
Tabitha Price  
Tammy L Enns  
Tammy White  
Teresa Everett-Leone  
Teresa Linn  
Terri Collins  
Theresa Baker  
Thomas Jopling  
Thomas Nickell  
Thomas Warren  
Tim Coleman  
Tim Ingram  
Tim Linn  
Tim Lovestrand  
Tim Mentink  
Tom Penry  
Tom William Warren  
Toni Shuma  
Tracie Pogue  
Tricia Coffman  
Vicki Ivester  
Victoria G DeKraker  
Victor M Prieto  
Vivian Kamph  
Vivian Richardson  
Ward Pyles  
Warren Blaisdell  
Wayne Homer  
Wendy Coleman  
Wendy Colon  
Wilbur Zirk  
Wil Gipson  
William Carson  
William Cline  
William Dickerson  
William Smitherman  
William Wilder  
Yvonne Tallent

## **unfoldingWord® Literal Text Contributors**

Nicholas Alsop  
Scott Bayer  
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary  
Matt Carlton  
George "Drew" Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages  
Dan Dennison  
Jamie Duguid  
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D.Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary  
Michael Francis  
Laura Glassel, MA in Bible Translation  
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages

Jesse Harris  
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.  
Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.  
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.  
John Huffman  
D. Allen Hutchison, MA in Old Testament, MA in New Testament  
Jack Messarra  
Gene Mullen  
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University  
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies  
Kristy Nickell  
Tom Nickell  
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics  
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics  
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages  
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary  
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics  
Dean Ropp  
Joel D. Ruark, M.A.Th., Th.M., Ph.D. in Old Testament, University of Stellenbosch  
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary  
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy  
Doug Smith, M.T.S., M.Div., Th.M., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
Leonard Smith  
Suzanna Smith  
Tim Span  
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary  
Maria Tijerina  
David Trombold, M. Div.  
Aaron Valdizan, M.Div., Th.M. in Old Testament, The Masters Seminary  
James Vigen  
Hendrik "Henry" de Vries  
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary  
Angela Westmoreland, M.A. in Theological Studies (Biblical Language track)  
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics  
Benjamin Wright, MA Applied Linguistics, Dallas International University  
Grant Ailie, BA Biblical Studies, M.Div.  
Door43 World Missions Community

## **unfoldingWord® Simplified Text Contributors**

Nicholas Alsop  
Larry T Brooks, M.Div., Assemblies of God Theological Seminary  
Matt Carlton  
George "Drew" Curley, M.Div., PhD, Professor of Biblical Languages  
Paul M Fahnestock, M.Div. Reformed Theological Seminary, D. Min. Pittsburgh Theological Seminary  
Michael Francis  
Laura Glassel, MA in Bible Translation  
Kailey Gregory  
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages  
C. Harry Harriss, M.Div.  
Alrick G. Headley, M.Div., Th.M.  
Bram van den Heuvel, M.A.  
John Huffman  
D. Allen Hutchison, MA in Old Testament, MA in New Testament  
Robert Hunt

Demsin Lachin  
Jack Messarra  
Gene Mullen  
Adam W. Nagelvoort, M.Div. Academic Ministries, Columbia International University  
Timothy Neu, Ph.D. Biblical Studies  
Kristy Nickell  
Tom Nickell  
Elizabeth Oakes, BA in Religious Studies, Linguistics  
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics  
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages  
Ward Pyles, M.Div., Western Baptist Theological Seminary  
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics  
Dean Ropp  
Joel D. Ruark, M.A.Th., Th.M., Ph.D. in Old Testament, University of Stellenbosch  
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary  
Peter Smircich, BA Philosophy  
Christopher Smith, M.A.T.S. Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, Ph.D. Boston College  
Leonard Smith  
Dave Statezni, BA Orig langs., M.Div. Fuller Theological Seminary  
David Trombold, M. Div.  
James Vigen  
Hendrik "Henry" de Vries  
Thomas Warren, M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, D.Min, Reformed Theological Seminary  
Angela Westmoreland, M.A. in Theological Studies (Biblical Language track)  
Henry Whitney, BA Linguistics  
Benjamin Wright, MA Applied Linguistics, Dallas International University  
Door43 World Missions Community

## **unfoldingWord® Translation Academy Contributors**

Jesse Griffin, BA in Biblical Studies, MA in Biblical Languages  
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics, MA in Theology, BA in Biblical Studies  
Susan Quigley, MA in Linguistics  
Henry Whitney, BA in Linguistics  
James N. Pohlig, M.Div., MA in Linguistics, D. Litt. in Biblical Languages  
Ben Jore, BA Biblical Studies, M.Div.  
Joel D. Ruark, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Theology  
Todd L. Price, PhD in New Testament/Linguistics  
Bev Staley  
Carol Brinneman  
Jody Garcia  
Kara Anderson  
Kim Puterbaugh  
Lizz Carlton  
Door43 World Missions Community

## **unfoldingWord® Translation Words Contributors**

Andrew Belcher  
David Book  
Jesse Griffin, BA Biblical Studies, MA Biblical Languages  
Henry Whitney, Bible translator, Papua New Guinea, 1982–2000  
Larry Sallee, Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary  
Lizz Carlton

Jan Zanutto  
Matthew Latham  
Perry Oakes, PhD in Old Testament, MA in Linguistics  
Richard Joki  
Door43 World Missions Community

## **unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links Contributors**

Door43 World Missions Community

Jesse Griffin (BA Biblical Studies, Liberty University; MA Biblical Languages, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary)

Perry Oakes (BA Biblical Studies, Taylor University; MA Theology, Fuller Seminary; MA Linguistics, University of Texas at Arlington; PhD Old Testament, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary)

Larry Sallee (Th.M Dallas Theological Seminary, D.Min. Columbia Biblical Seminary)

Joel D. Ruark (M.A.Th. Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary; Th.M. Stellenbosch University; Ph.D. Candidate in Old Testament Studies, Stellenbosch University)